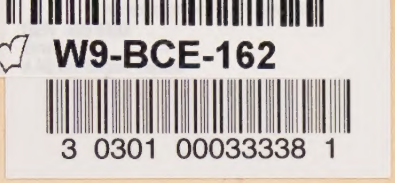
829
E532

10115

LIBRARY
College of St. Francis
JOLIET, ILL.


W9-BCE-162
3 0301 00033338 1

This book may be kept

FOURTEEN DAYS

A fine will be charged for each day the book is kept overtime.

FE 2 9 '68			
MR 4 '71			
OC 28 '71			
GAYLORD 142			PRINTED IN U.S.A.

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2024

https://archive.org/details/middleenglishrea0000oliv_s3r4

A MIDDLE ENGLISH READER

MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED
LONDON • BOMBAY • CALCUTTA • MADRAS
MELBOURNE

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY
NEW YORK • BOSTON • CHICAGO
DALLAS • SAN FRANCISCO

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY
OF CANADA, LIMITED
TORONTO

A MIDDLE ENGLISH READER

EDITED, WITH GRAMMATICAL INTRODUCTION NOTES, AND GLOSSARY

BY

OLIVER FARRAR EMERSON, A.M., PH.D.

PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH
IN WESTERN RESERVE UNIVERSITY

NEW AND REVISED EDITION

MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED
ST. MARTIN'S STREET, LONDON
1929

COPYRIGHT.

First Edition, 1905.
Reprinted 1908, 1909, 1912.
New and Revised Edition, 1915; *Reprinted* 1916, 1919, 1921, 1923, 1924, 1927, 1928, 1929.

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN.

PREFACE

This Reader is intended to serve as an introduction to the language and literature of the period concisely called Middle English, that is the centuries between 1100 and 1500. It consists of a Grammatical Introduction based on lectures to students beginning the study of Middle English; selections arranged on the basis of the great dialectal divisions of the language during the period, and accompanied by explanatory Notes; a Glossary which, in addition to the necessary general information of a lexicon, accounts for the forms of words on the basis of dialectal differences in Old and Middle English.

The arrangement of the book on the basis of a single dialect has seemed to be justified by the writer's experience with students during the last ten years. Whatever book has been used, the student has been first introduced to those selections best illustrating the chronological development of a single dialect, as the Midland, and only then to each of the others, with direct relation always to the one already mastered. This has not failed to insure a fairly accurate knowledge of the main features of each division of the language, rather than a confused conception of linguistic forms such as often results from reading selections without regard to dialectal differences. This method, it will be seen, is but following the best practice in reading Old English, or Anglo-Saxon. Indeed, the great advance in the latter study may be dated from the time when a grammar was prepared on the basis of texts representing a single dialect, West Saxon, in its purity, rather than a mixture of dialectal forms such as much Old English literature presents. The plan of Old English study, therefore, as well as experience in teaching, seems to justify some such arrangement as the present. The emphasis of the Midland dialect is owing to its fundamental importance in linguistic and literary history. Since Midland became the language of the most important literature as early as the middle of the fourteenth century, and the foundation of the standard language of modern times, it is that dialect which is most important to the student of both language and literature for at least six centuries. Besides, the apparent continuity of Southern

10115

English in its relation to West Saxon is apparent rather than real in any important sense. So thoroughly is the continuity broken by important phonetic and orthographic changes, wide-spread leveling of inflexions, and considerable differences in syntax, that it affords no decided advantage over Midland, even to the student fresh from Old English study. In any case the change to Midland must be made not later than the middle of the fourteenth century, and the student must then be led back to the beginnings of Midland English, in order fully to understand the language of Chaucer and those who follow him. There seems, therefore, no special advantage in emphasizing the Southern dialect as the descendant of West Saxon, though this may be done even with the present book if desired.

It is believed that a sufficient number of texts have been given, to represent adequately for the beginner each great dialectal division of the language. Kentish has been given least space, and is not separated from the rest of Southern English. This is owing partly to the limitations of an introductory book, partly to the relatively unimportant place of that dialect in both Old and Middle English. The Kentish selections chosen could be easily grouped together, however, and special emphasis of Kentish peculiarities will be found in the Notes upon them. On the other hand, the dialect of London is especially represented in order to illustrate the change from Southern to Midland, so important in relation not only to the language of Chaucer but also to Modern English. Owing, also, to necessary limitations of a single handbook texts from writers of the fifteenth century have not been used. To that century little introduction is necessary apart from such study of the earlier period as this book will permit.

As to the selections themselves, the purpose has been to present texts representing the dialects in their purity, together with as much of interest as is compatible with the first and most important consideration. Comparison with such lists as those by Morsbach, 'Mittelenglische Grammatik,' pp. 7–11, will show how fully this has been done. In fact, except for two or three selections from poetical romances, chosen on the score of interest along with a fair degree of purity, all texts may be relied upon as typical of the time and region to which they belong. When possible, texts or selections not found in other books have been used, so as to furnish a greater variety within the reach of student and teacher. In all cases the selections are of sufficient length to afford a fairly com-

prehensive view of the author or period. Partly because they would not be typical, partly owing to mixture of dialectal forms, some short pieces which might have been included on the score of interest have been omitted.

For each selection, the best manuscript from the standpoint of linguistic purity has always been followed. This is now more easily possible owing to the great number of well-edited texts accessible in printed form, but the manuscripts themselves have been examined when necessary to secure linguistic purity. It has not been thought necessary, however, to burden the pages of an introductory book with readings from less important texts, though references to these sometimes occur in the Notes. Finally, the selections chosen have been reproduced in their integrity in all essential particulars. Yet this does not mean that a mediæval punctuation has been preserved, or an irregular and meaningless use of capitals. To retain these, as has sometimes been done in beginners' books, is but to confuse the student without any measurable advantage. The footnotes give references to abbreviations expanded with regard to the forms of the particular dialect, and to manuscript readings not given in the text. These are usually errors of a careless scribe, or readings in which emendation seemed necessary. Regularization of orthography has not been attempted in general, but in the Midland selections, as those which will usually be first read, some slight assistance of this sort has been offered the beginner. All such forms, however, have been indicated in footnotes, so that they cannot mislead if they do not assist.

The Notes on each selection give such information as is known regarding the manuscript, its date, author, place of composition, and some account of the work from which the extract is made. This is followed by explanations of points in grammar, history, life of the times, and similar subjects when necessary. In all cases, use is made of critical articles in the various scholarly journals, and references are given to assist the student in independent examination when desirable.

The Glossary has been prepared on the basis of the Midland dialect, from which the greater number of selections have been made, but with inclusion in alphabetical order of all words not found in the Midland selections, and cross-references when necessary to the forms of other dialects. In the matter of cross-references, as in arrangement within the alphabet, the needs of the

beginner have always been regarded as the most important in an introductory book. Thus the strictest alphabetic arrangement has been chosen in all cases. The ligature *æ*, though a simple sound rather than a diphthong at any time, has been placed after *ad* because the beginner will more easily find it there. He may then easily learn its real value, as he must in most other cases in which alphabetic arrangement gives no certain clue.

A word as to the Grammatical Introduction may not be out of place. In the incomplete state of the exhaustive treatment of Middle English grammar proposed by Morsbach, it would be impossible to expect so accurate a summary as may in future be written. The task was simpler, however, than it might seem. It was to present in systematic order the main grammatical facts of the Midland dialect, with such notes as would make possible an intelligent reading of the literature in the remaining divisions of the language. It need not be said that the writer is grateful, as all must be, for the part of Morsbach's grammar which has appeared. He has also made use of most special studies of the period, or of particular works, so far as they were important for the book in hand. But the arrangement of material is based upon the writer's presentation of the subject to students for some years.

The book is intended for those who have had some introduction to the study of Old English. This will be seen from the numerous references to Old English grammar, and to grammatical forms of the older period. It is needless to say that no minutely careful study of Middle English is possible without a fundamental knowledge of the earlier period. On the other hand, a reading knowledge of Middle English literature is easily possible with even a moderate attention to grammatical relationships, and it is hoped that the book may be of use to those who have not begun with the more fundamental study of earlier English.

It is impossible here to give credit to all books and monographs used in the preparation of the Reader. Mention in Introduction or Notes of articles and commentators is intended to imply grateful acknowledgement of indebtedness. Failure to mention others does not imply that the writer has not used them so far as seemed wise. Certainly it has been his purpose to weigh and consider practically all of the literature of the subject up to the time of going to press.

O. F. E.

CLEVELAND, *April* 15, 1904.

CONTENTS

PAGE

GRAMMATICAL INTRODUCTION xiii

THE LANGUAGE AND THE DIALECTS xiii

ORTHOGRAPHY AND PRONUNCIATION xviii

PHONOLOGY xxv

INFLEXIONS lxxviii

SYNTAX cxix

PART I

THE MIDLAND DIALECT

A. EARLY EAST MIDLAND

I. The Peterborough Chronicle 1

II. The Dedication to the 'Ormulum' 8

B. MIDLAND OF THE THIRTEENTH AND FOURTEENTH CENTURIES

I. 'The Bestiary' 14

II. 'The Story of Joseph' 21

III. 'Floris and Blauncheflur' 35

IV. 'The Debate of the Body and the Soul' . . . 47

V. 'Adam and Eve' 64

VI. 'Havelok the Dane' 75

VII. Robert Manning's 'Handlynge Synne'—The Tale of Pers the Usurer 88

VIII. The West Midland Prose Psalter 100

IX. 'The Earl of Toulouse' 105

X. Gild of the Holy Trinity and of Saint William of Norwich 116

XI. John Myrc's 'Instructions for Parish Priests' . . 119

PART II

THE DIALECTS OF THE NORTH, THE SOUTH, AND THE CITY OF LONDON

A. The Northern Dialect PAGE

I. Prologue to the 'Cursor Mundi' 126
II. 'The Death of Saint Andrew' 135
III. Treatises of Richard Rolle of Hampole . . . 143
IV. A Metrical Homily—The Signs of the Doom . . 148
V. The Songs of Lawrence Minot 157
VI. Barbour's 'Bruce'—The Pursuit of King Robert . . 166

B. The Southern Dialect, Including Kentish

I. 'The Poema Morale, or Moral Ode' 176
II. Layamon's 'Brut'—Arthur's Last Battle . . . 181
III. 'The Life of Saint Juliana' 191
IV. 'The Ancren Riwle, or Rule of Nuns' 197
V. Robert of Gloucester's 'Chronicle'—How the Normans came to England 203
VI. Old Kentish Sermons 210
VII. 'The Ayenbite of Inwit, or Remorse of Conscience' . 215
VIII. Trevisa's Translation of Higden's 'Polychronicon' . 220

C. The Dialect of London

I. The English Proclamation of Henry III . . . 226
II. Adam Davy's 'Dreams about Edward II' . . . 227
III. The First Petition to Parliament in English . . . 232
IV. Chaucer's 'Canterbury Tales'—The Tale of the Pardoner 237

NOTES 247

GLOSSARY 319

ABBREVIATIONS[1]

AF. Anglo-French.
AN. Anglo-Norman.
Ang. Anglian.
cogn. Cognate.
EETS. Early English Text Society.
eME. Early Middle English.
EMl. East Midland.
eMl. Early Midland.
eSth. Early Southern.
Goth. Gothic.
Icl. Icelandic.
infl. Influenced by.
Kt. Kentish.
Lat. Latin.
LG. Low German.
LL. Low Latin.
lME. Late Middle English.
lNth. Late Northern.
lOE. Late Old English.
lWS. Late West Saxon.
MDu. Middle Dutch.
ME. Middle English.
Merc. Mercian.
MHG. Middle High German.
Ml. Midland.
MLat. Middle Lat.
MLG. Middle Low German.
MnE. Modern English.
N.E.D. New English Dictionary.
NEMl. Northeast Midland.
NF. Norman French.
Nth. Northern.
NWMl. Northwest Midland.
OAng.[2] Old Anglian.
ODan. Old Danish.
OE. Old English (Anglo-Saxon).
OF. Old French.
OFris. Old Frisian.
OIr. Old Irish.
OKt. Old Kentish.
OM. Old Mercian.
ON. Old Norse.
ONth. Old Northern, Northumbrian.
OSw. Old Swedish.
SEMl. Southeast Midland.
Sth. Southern.
Teut. Teutonic, General Teutonic.
WMl. West Midland.
WS. West Saxon.
< From, or derived from.

[1] The ordinary grammatical abbreviations are not included, since well-known or easily understood. Special abbreviations used in the glossary, together with a few diacritics, will be found in the note preceding that division of the book.

[2] Does not differ from Anglian, the dialect of the Anglian territory in Old English times. So Mercian and Old Mercian are the same.

GRAMMATICAL INTRODUCTION

THE LANGUAGE AND THE DIALECTS

1. By Middle English is meant that form of the language used in England between the years 1100 and 1500, that is English of the twelfth, thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth centuries. At the first date, the language shows such considerable differences from Old English (Anglo-Saxon) as to warrant a new name. By the last date, all essential elements of Modern English had come into existence.

2. Middle English is not so homogeneous in form during the whole period as the Old English of literature (mainly West Saxon) on the one side, or as Modern English on the other. It is most homogeneous for the Midland dialect, with which this introduction especially deals, between 1200 and 1400, or normal Middle English as it will be considered. From 1100 to 1200, known as early Middle English, the language shows less of regularity, owing to more rapid changes from Old English, and to the gradual absorption of new elements in the vocabulary, as of Danish and French words. Besides, the scribes of this period were largely influenced by the traditional orthography and grammar of the language, so that literature of this time was largely a copy, with slight variations, of that properly belonging before 1100. From 1400 to 1500, late Middle English, the language was more rapidly approaching its modern form. This introduction, therefore, deals with Middle English proper, with notes on early and late forms, and on the different dialects.

Note 1.—Scholars differ somewhat as to the divisions of the ME. period. Sweet, 'History of English Sounds,' p. 154, makes the periods 1050 to 1150, 1150 to 1450, 1450 to 1500; Morsbach, 'Mittelenglische Grammatik,' p. 11,

gives the dates 1100 to 1250, 1250 to 1400, 1400 to 1500. As changes in language are always gradual, exclusive divisions are naturally impossible. Besides, chronological divisions must differ somewhat when different dialects are taken as the basis, the language of the South being much more conservative than that of the Midland or the North. For the South, the date 1250 is none too late to close the first period, and early Southern, in notes on the dialects, will include the years 1100 to 1250. For the other districts the date 1200 is late enough for all practical purposes, so that early Midland and early Northern will comprise the twelfth century, 1100 to 1200.

3. Some characteristics of Middle English, as compared with Old English, may be briefly summarized. Middle English phonology shows a reduction to simple sounds of all OE. diphthongs, and the formation of new diphthongs; widely-spread changes in quantity of both long and short vowels; and the loss of the consonant *h* in OE. initial combinations *hl*, *hn*, and *hr*. The vocabulary shows large additions of foreign words, especially Danish and French. The inflexions show a far-reaching leveling, and later a loss of older inflexional endings. Finally, the syntax is characterized by a marked tendency to a fixed order of words, and by larger use of connective words to perform the functions of the lost inflexions, as prepositions to join nouns and pronouns to other elements, and of verbal auxiliaries to effect unions of verbal elements.

4. Middle English embraces the great dialect divisions, Southern, Midland, and Northern, corresponding in general to Southern, Mercian, and Northumbrian of the OE. period. Northern, however, extended beyond the region of the older Northumbrian to the Lowlands of Scotland on the north, to the north half of Lancashire on the west, and probably to parts of Nottinghamshire and Lincolnshire on the south. Southern included, as in Old English, Kent and the region south and west of the Thames, with Gloucestershire and parts of Hereford and Worcestershire. Midland embraces the region between Northern and Southern from Wales to the North Sea. Southern and Midland are again divided into east and west divisions. The eastern division of Southern

includes Kent and a small part of the old West Saxon district; the western division all the remainder of Southern as already described. West Midland is bounded by Wales on the west, and the Danelaw on the east. East Midland includes the larger part of the older Mercia, together with East Anglia, Essex, and Middlesex. As the East Midland district contained the city of London, the center of national life from the middle of the twelfth century, the language of this division gradually became most important in the history of English, and formed the basis of the modern language of standard speech and of literature. For this reason, selections from East Midland are placed first in this book, and upon it this introduction is based. Unless otherwise stated, therefore, Middle English, as used in this book, will mean the Midland (mainly East Midland) dialect.

NOTE 1.—West Midland, in its purer examples, differs so slightly from East Midland, and is so scantily represented by texts uninfluenced by Southern on one side or Northern on the other, that it has been but sparingly represented.

NOTE 2.—The language of London, the seat of government after the beginning of Henry the Second's reign (1154), was largely Southern during the earlier part of the ME. period, as shown by the proclamation of Henry III in 1258 (see p. 226). It gradually lost its Southern character however, until, toward the end of the fourteenth century, it was essentially Midland. The importance of London English, in relation to the development of the literary language, has suggested devoting to it several special selections.

5. The differences between the different dialects will be best understood by a study of phonology and of inflexions in the following pages. Some of the more characteristic differences may be given here, especially of Midland with which we have most to do. Midland English, like Northern, is based on Old Anglian, and shows forms due to OAng. phonology and inflexion as compared with West Saxon. See Sievers, 'Angelsächsische Grammatik'[1] (Sievers-Cook, 'Grammar of Old English'), §§ 150–168, and notes under inflexions, as well as notes under § 16 f. of this Introduction. The most marked phonological differences between Old Anglian

[1] All references are to the third edition, and translation of same.

and West Saxon are the lengthening of OE. *a* before *ld*, the retention of Teutonic *ē* as a close sound (WS. *ǣ*); the monophthonging of Teutonic *au, eu* (WS. *ēa, ēo*) to *ē* before *c, h, g*; and the appearance of *ē* for WS. *īe* and *e* for WS. *i̊e*, the mutation of *ēa, ea*. Owing to these OAng. peculiarities, Midland English has *ǭ* for OAng. *ā* before *ld*, as for OE. *ā* in other situations, together with a far greater number of close *ē* sounds than Southern. Otherwise the clearest idea of Midland English may be gained by a clear separation from it of Northern and Southern dialects. Phonologically, Northern is distinguished by retention of OE. *ā* (OAng. *ā* before *ld* also) as *ā*; by the guttural quality of *k, g* sounds; by the use of *qu*(*w*) for OE. *hw*, when beginning a word or syllable; and by *s* for OE. *sc* in unstressed words and syllables, as *sal* 'shall,' *Inglis* 'English.' Southern is clearly marked by the retention of the quality of OE. *y* sounds (< *ŭ*, less commonly lWS. *ĕe, ĕ̄y*), representing them by *u* (*ui*) under the influence of OF. orthography; and by the tendency of OE. *f, s, hw, þ*, to become *v, z, w*, voiced *þ*, initially and when following an unstressed prefix. The last consonantal changes, especially of *f, s* to *v, z*, are more fully represented in Kentish than in southwest Southern. Otherwise Kentish is distinguished by the use of *ĕ̄* for OE. *ĕ̄y*, as in Old Kentish.

6. As to inflexion, by the last of the thirteenth century Northern had reduced almost all nouns to a single inflexional form, based on OE. strong masculines, and had completely leveled most inflexions of adjectives and adjective pronouns. The two preterit stems of OE. strong verbs had commonly been reduced to one, usually the singular. The OE. prefix *ge*, whether of past participles or other parts of verbs, had been wholly lost. Final unstressed *e* was no longer pronounced after the middle of the fourteenth century. On the other hand, Southern is distinguished by retaining the weak *en* plurals of nouns, and even by extending that ending in some cases; also by the retention of a larger number of inflexional forms of adjectives and adjective pronouns, and of *īe*(*n*), *īe, i̊eð* in

infinitive and present tense of OE. weak verbs of the second class; by the preservation of final unstressed *e*, in general, through the fourteenth century. In these particulars the Midland dialect agrees more commonly with Northern than with Southern, though southeast Midland agrees with Southern in many cases. The most distinctive mark of inflexion in the three dialects is that of the present indicative of verbs, the inflexional endings of which are as follows:—

Nth.	Sg. 1. (*e*) or *es*: 2. *es*: 3. *es*.	Pl. 1, 2, 3, *es*, or *e*[1].
Ml.	1. *e*: 2. *est*: 3. *eþ*(*th*):	,, *en*, later *e*.
Sth.	1. *e*, (*īe*)[2]: 2. (*e*)*st*: 3. (*e*)*þ*(*th*)	,, *eþ*, (*īeþ*)[2], *eth*(*īeth*)[2].

In addition, Northern is also peculiar in the use of the ending *and*(*e*) in the present participle, the usual loss of personal endings in the weak preterit, and the reduction of the two preterit stems in strong verbs to one, generally the singular. Midland and Southern agree in general in retaining the personal endings of weak preterits, and both preterit stems of strong verbs, while in the present participle Midland uses the ending *end*(*e*), later *inge*, seldom *and*(*e*), and Southern *inde*, later *inge*, seldom *ende*.

NOTE.—For a fuller statement of dialectal differences, see Morsbach, 'Mittelenglische Grammatik,' pp. 11–14; Kaluza, 'Historische Grammatik der englischen Sprache,' § 17, 204. Naturally not all works written in Middle English are equally valuable for the study of the language. Especially popular works, which were frequently copied, show a mixture in orthography as well as in dialect, owing to changes by different scribes. The purest texts are of course necessary to an understanding of the language as it actually existed, and from these most of the selections for this book have been made. For fuller lists of pure texts representing the different dialects, see Morsbach, as above, pp. 4–11, and Sweet, 'History of English Sounds,' pp. 154–6.

See also 'Die mittelenglischen Mundarten,' by Richard Jordan, 'Germanisch-Romanische Monatschrift,' ii. 124.

[1] When immediately before a personal pronoun.

[2] In verbs of OE. second weak conjugation.

ORTHOGRAPHY AND PRONUNCIATION

7. Middle English orthography is based on older English spelling, but shows marked influence of French orthography. The union of the two systems produced many apparent irregularities, some of the most important of which are as follows:

Vowels: The OE. digraph *æ*, when representing a long sound, was displaced by *e*, as in *hwēte* 'wheat.' The short OE. *æ* had already become *a*, pronounced as in *artistic*.

au interchanged with *a* before a nasal in closed syllables of French words, sometimes in those of English origin, as *aunswere* beside *answere*.

ie (*ye*) was used for long close *e* in late Middle English, as in *lief* 'dear,' *belief*, more naturally in French words as *mischief*.

o took the place of short *u* in proximity to *n*, *m*, *u* (*v*), *w*, to prevent confusion of manuscript forms, sometimes also in other places. Examples are *wonede* 'dwelt,' *icomen* 'come,' *wode* 'wood'; also late ME. *bote* 'but,' *corāge* 'courage,' where the use of *u* might have suggested the long sound.

ou (*ow*) for *ū*, sometimes *u*, as in *hōūs* 'house,' *cōūþe* 'known,' *cōw̄* for long *ū*, and *sorou*(*w*) 'sorrow' for short *u*.

v for *u*, especially in initial position, as *vnder* 'under.'

y and *i* are used interchangeably for OE. *i* or *y*, long or short. Especially before *n*, *m*, *u* (*v*), *w*, *y* commonly takes the place of *i* in late Middle English, to prevent confusion, as in the case of *o* for *u* above. It also takes the place of *i* in the diphthongs *ai*, *ei*, *oi*, *ui*, especially when final in syllable or word.

Consonants: There were even more variations from OE. usage in the case of consonants. In the first place, the OE. forms of *f*, *r*, *s*, *w*, now seldom preserved in printing OE. texts, gave way to French forms of those letters which are nearer to those used to-day. Besides,

c is used in early Middle English for *ts*, as in *blecen* for *bletsen* 'bless'; see also *tz*, *z*, for the same. Later *c* (*sc*) and *ce* were used for voiceless *s*, *ss*, as *alce* 'also,' *lescūn* 'lesson,' *fāce*.

ch is used for OE. palatal *c*, as well as for *ch* in French words; examples, *chirche* 'church,' *chāse*. When doubled, *cch* (*chch*) are written, as in *wicche* (*wychche*) 'witch.'

ct, *cht*, are sometimes written for *ȝt* (*ht*), as in *mycht* 'might.'

ff for capital *f* occurs in late Middle English.

g (the French form, our modern *g*) took the place of the guttural stop, as in *gold*, and *gg* (*g*) the place of OE. *cg*, as in *brigge* 'bridge.' *g* also occurred sometimes for French soft *g* (=*j*), as in *jugen* 'judge.'

ȝ (the English form of *g*) was used for the palatal spirant *g* (*gh*), as in *miȝt*

'might'; for OE. *g* (=*y*) initially, as in *ȝē* 'ye'; and sometimes in late Middle English for voiced *s*, as *sīdeȝ* 'sides,' by confusion with *z*.

gh (*ȝh*) for spirant *g* (*h*) in later Middle English, as in *might*, *miȝht* 'might'; the combination with *t* was also sometimes written *gth*, *ȝth*, as in *knigth* 'knight.'

gu occurs in late Middle English for the guttural stop of French words, as *guard*, and sometimes in English words before a palatal vowel, as *guest*, *guilt*, to avoid confusion with *g* (=*j*), as in *gest* 'jest.'

i (consonantal) was occasionally used for initial *ȝ* (=*y*), as in *iaf* 'gave'; also for *j*, as *ioy* 'joy.'

j initially in French words, as *jugen* 'judge,' in later Middle English.

k came to be used for *c* before *e*, *i*, and *n*, sometimes before *a*, *o*, *u*, the former because *c* before *e*, *i*, in French words was *s* in sound; examples are *kēpen* 'keep,' *king*, *kāre* 'care,' *kniȝt* 'knight.'

qu for OE. *cw*, as in *quēn* 'queen,' as well as for French *qu* (=*kw*), as in *quīte*; it was also occasionally used for *hw*, as in *quilk* 'which.'

sch, *sh*, *ss* for OE. *sc*, as in *schal*, *shal*, *ssal* 'shall.'

st for *ht* sometimes, as *nist* 'night.'

th displaces *þ*, which had itself displaced *ð* almost entirely in early Middle English. But *þ* occasionally remained to modern times, especially in the forms *yē* (=*thē*), *yt* (=*that*), where *y* represents *þ* with an open top.

tz occasionally for *ts*, as in *bletzen* 'bless.'

u (consonantal), later *v*, for voiced *f*, as in *heuen*, *heven*, OE. *heofon* 'heaven.'

w was used in later Middle English for *u*, in *ou*, especially when final in word or syllable, as *cōw̄*, earlier *cū*, *cōū* 'cow.' *w* also rarely occurs for *v*.

y (consonantal) in later Middle English for earlier *ȝ* (=*y*); also for *þ* (*th*), through confusion with *þ* with open top, as already noted.

z occasionally for *ts*, as in *vestimenz* 'vestments'; rarely also for voiced *s*, as in *wēzele* 'weasel,' though common in Kentish.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland the older orthography prevails, as *æ* beside *a* and *e*, and the rune for *w*, as by Orm. A large number of the peculiarities already noted are also found. The most important orthography of the period is that of Orm, who indicated pronunciation with minute care, especially by the doubling of consonants, the relations of which will be discussed under 'Changes in Quantity.' Minuteness in other respects may be indicated from his use of separate signs for the stop *g*, as in *God*, the spirant as in ME. *ȝif* 'if,' and the MnE. *g* as in *singe*.

NOTE 2.—Nth. shows few distinctive peculiarities. Especially to be noted are the indication of length in the vowels *a*, *e*, *o*, by adding *i*(*y*) in late Nth. Thus *ai* (*ay*), *ei* (*ey*), *oi* (*oy*) correspond to ME. *ā*, *ē*, *ō*. Besides, *cht* and *ght* are used for the palatal spirant, as in *mycht* 'might'; *gh* for the palatal spirant

in other situations, as *high*, *hight* 'promised'; *qu* regularly for OE. *hw*, as *quā* 'who,' *quīte* 'white.' Sth. shows the following peculiarities: *e*, in early Sth., for OE. *æ*; *ie* (*ye*) for long close *ē*, especially in Kentish; *oa* (*ao*) for long open *ǭ*, in early Sth.; *u* for OE *y* long and short, sometimes *ui* (*uy*) for OE. *ȳ*; *ue*, *u*, *oe* (*o*) for OE. *ō*, less commonly for OE. *ē*, and occasionally for OE. *eo* (*e*); the same usage is also often found in West Midland; *sch*, *sh*, and *ss* were all used for *sh*, OE. *sc*.

8. Accents were sometimes used in early Middle English to indicate long quantity, or occasionally for emphasis. In a later time they were also sometimes employed to indicate that a final *e* or *y* was not silent, as in *plenté*. The breve (◡) was also sparingly used to indicate short quantity. The common means of indicating long quantity, however, whether of vowels or consonants, was by doubling the letter, as *good*, OE. *gōd* 'good,' *wicche* 'witch.' The doubling of vowels when long was increasingly common in later Middle English, and accounts for double vowels in many modern words. Cf. also the indication of long vowels by digraphs, as in the table under § 7.

9. Abbreviations are not uncommon in Middle English texts. Some of the most frequent are a macron over a vowel for following *n* or *m*, as *cō* for *com*, *hī* for *him*, *þīg* for *þing*; a curl above a letter, sometimes through the stem of it, for *er*, *re*, *ur*; a small undotted *i* above the line for *ri*; a roughly written *a* for *ra*. Certain common words were often abbreviated, as ȝ, later ꝫ for *and*; *þt*, later *yt*, *þ*, *ð* for *that* (*thet*); *qd* for *quod* 'quoth'; *wt* for *wiþ*, *with*; *k̄* for *king*; *b̄* for *bishop*; *s'* for *sanct*, *sant*, *saint*; *ihc*, *ihu* for *Jēsus*, *Jēsu*. As such abbreviations admit of no misinterpretation, they are regularly expanded in all the texts of this book with no further notice than a single reference to the earliest. Even this has not been thought necessary except in case of abbreviations for words, as *and*, *that*, *king*, &c.

10. The following table shows the approximate pronunciation of the vowels and diphthongs of Middle English. The order chosen is that which represents essential relations of the sounds, as of pitch and physiological formation, rather than the merely conventional

order of the alphabet. It will thus be possible to see at a glance the sounds which are closely related in fundamental characteristics and may therefore most easily interchange.

THE VOWELS

Short	Long
i, as in h*i*t.	ī, as in mach*i*ne.
e, as in m*e*n.	ē (close), as in th*e*y, but without vanish.
	ę̄ (open), as in th*e*re, c*a*re.
a, as in *a*rtistic.	ā, as in *a*rt, f*a*ther.
o, as in n*o*t (not Italian a).	ǭ (open), as in l*o*rd.
	ō (close), as in n*o*, but without vanish.
u, as in f*u*ll[1].	ū (*o͞u*), as in f*oo*l.

THE DIPHTHONGS

iu (iw), as *i* + *u*, or *ew* in f*ew*.
ei (ey), as *e* + *i* sounded together.
eu (ew), as *e* + *u*, later as *ew* in f*ew*.
ai (ay), as in *ai*sle, more nearly as *a* of m*a*n + *i*.
au (aw), as *ou* in h*ou*se, *ow* in c*ow*.
oi (oy), as in j*oy*.
ǫu (ow), as *o* in l*o*rd + *u*.
ou (ow), as *o* in n*o* + *u*.
ui (uy), rare, as *u* + *i*.

[1] The question of how far the quality of OF. *ü* in *plus* was actually adopted in the speech of the Midland and Northern districts, and how long it retained its purity, cannot be positively settled. It is agreed, however, that toward the end of the period this sound had fallen in with OE. short *u* or had become *iu*. From the small number of words with this OF. sound, and from their necessarily gradual adoption, it seems more than doubtful whether the pure French pronunciation ever existed on Midland (Nth.) soil, except as spoken by those who knew French. The exact quality of the vowel is naturally most important in rime, and the lack of significance of it for our purposes may be indicated by the fact that there is in this book but one rime, twice repeated, with this vowel. This is the rime, *Jēsu* : *vertu* (97, 17–18; 99, 3–4). For practical purposes, therefore, we shall disregard the French quality of this vowel and consider that from the first it had fallen in with OE. *u* and the ME. diphthong *eu* (*iu*). Cf. Behrens, 'Franz. Sprache in England,' p. 118; Luick, 'Anglia,' xiv. 287.

11. Theoretically there are two sets of the diphthongs *ei*, *eu*, *ǫu* and *ou*, those with the first elements long or short, according as they developed from long or short vowels or diphthongs in Old English. Indeed, Orm distinguished them in his orthography (see § 71, n.), but otherwise they are not distinguished in written forms and can be separated only by a knowledge of their development from older English. As their later development also shows no separation, the distinction of long and short diphthongs in Middle English may be disregarded for all practical purposes. Besides, the distinction between *ǫu* and *ou*, *iu* and *eu*, was not long preserved, and that between *ei* and *ai*, which was frequently confused in Chaucer's English, as shown by his rimes, was lost in late Middle English. A new *ou* before *ȝt* (*ht*, *ght*), as in *ouȝt* (*ought*), developed during the period, but, as it often interchanges with *o* and has had a separate development from either of the *ou* diphthongs (compare English *ought*, *brought* with *know*, *grow*, *bow* in *rainbow*), it need not be pronounced diphthongic. The combination *ui* was never sufficiently common to merit consideration beside the other diphthongs. By a slight conventionalization for practical purposes, these nine diphthongs may thus be reduced to five at most. Those who wish to make more minute distinctions have but to refer to the historical basis of the sounds.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland English shows some considerable retention of OE. pronunciation, as of OE. orthography. Owing to many peculiarities of orthography, however, most words must be analysed in relation to their earlier and later forms in order to be sure of their pronunciation. See, for example, the passages from the *Chronicle* and notes thereon.

NOTE 2.—Nth. has no differences in pronunciation not sufficiently indicated by the spelling, as the retention of OE. *ā* as *ā*. Sth. has, in addition to the above, the sounds *e*, from OE. *æ*, as *a* in *man*; *ü*, from OE. *y*, with the older mutated sound, as in French *plus*; and *ī̈* (*ui*, *uy*), from OE. *ȳ*, as in French *lune*.

12. The consonants are in general pronounced like those of Modern English, except as already explained under orthography. In addition, doubled consonants are to be pronounced long, as in

sunne 'sun,' which differs from *sune* 'son'; *ch* was pronounced *tsh*, as in *church* to-day, whether in English or French words; *h* has the sound of German *ch* in *ich, auch*, except initially. For other notes see the Phonology under each consonant.

13. As to word-stress or accent, we must distinguish between Teutonic words, that is those from Old English and Norse, with a few from Low German, and the ever increasing number from French. The former, which make the basis of the speech, were in general accented as in Old English—simple words on the first syllable, compound words on the first syllable if nouns, adjectives, or words derived from them, on the root syllable if verbs, or adverbs formed from prepositional phrases. Even in Old English, however, the prefixes *ge, for*, usually *be*, and sometimes *un, al*, and the borrowed *earce* 'arch,' were unstressed in nouns and adjectives. In addition, during Middle English times, the prefixes *un, al*, and usually *mis*, lost accent in nouns and adjectives, except in *almost, also*, and *alway(s)*, which have retained prefix stress to the present time. There was also a shifting of accent to the second element of some nouns, as at present in *man·kind*[1], *Nor·thumbrian*, a stress which was occasional in Old English, as shown by *Norþ·hymbron*, 'Battle of Maldon' 266. A similar shifting of stress affected adjectives when in predicate rather than attributive position, as today in *thir·teen*; compare 'he's *thir·teen*' with 'a *·thirteen* year old boy.' In all such cases the stress can be certainly known only from verse, where the metre will sufficiently indicate the position of the accent.

14. New compounds in Middle English also followed the general law of stress, as in *·dōmesdai, ·sometīme, ·whōsō̄, tō·fō̄re, wiþ·ūten*. Sometimes the root, sometimes the prefix syllable was stressed in new compound adverbs, as *þērfō̄re, þērof, intō, intil, upon*. Secondary stress, which was strong in Old English upon the second elements of compounds, was still so in Middle English. It is especially

[1] A turned period indicates stress on the syllable before which it is placed.

important for ME. metre, since this strong secondary stress was often elevated to a principal position in the line of verse. This is particularly true of certain syllables, wholly unstressed at present when next the principal accent, as *ande* (*ende*) *inge*, *ę̄re*, *nesse*, *schipe*, *līke* (*lȳ*, *līche*), *hood*, *dōm*, *ish*, *ȳ*.

15. Borrowed words of French origin vary in stress during the period, as they at first retain their original stress on the final syllable (except weak *e*) or tend to assume the Teutonic stress. Thus *rę̄sōūn* 'reason' is variously accented, *rę̄·sōūn* or *·rę̄sōūn*, in Chaucer's verse. The following general principles may be set down. Old French nouns and adjectives tend to assume the Teutonic stress on the first syllable. Disyllables, or trisyllables with final weak *e*, when acquiring stress on the first syllable retain a strong secondary stress, corresponding to the original principal accent. Examples are *pítèe*, *prísoun*, *mánère*. Trisyllables, or polysyllables with weak *e*, which originally had secondary stress on some antecedent syllable, shift principal and secondary stress respectively. This brings principal stress on the first syllable, as in *cháritè*, *émperōùr*, *páradìs*, or sometimes on the second as *povértè*, *victórìe*, *relígiùn*, *condíciùn*. In the latter cases a second shift of the principal stress may take place, as in *víctorìe*, *póvertè*. On the other hand, many nouns and adjectives, especially prefix compounds, never acquired stress on the initial syllable, as *acc·ount*, *aff·air*, *att·empt*, *con·diciōūn*. This may have been due to the fact that there was no secondary stress on the prefix in Old French, more often to the influence of the corresponding verb. Disyllabic OF. verbs, accented on the first syllable, fell in with uncompounded English verbs and suffered no change of stress, as *·preie*(*n*), *·suffre*(*n*). Polysyllabic verbs fell in with native compounds in retaining stress on the last syllable (except weak *e*(*n*)), as *esc·āpe*(*n*), *ass·aile*(*n*), or shifted it to a preceding secondary stress as *·punishe*(*n*), *dim·inishe*(*n*), *condíciòne*(*n*). A further shift to prefix, perhaps under the influence of the corresponding noun, may take place, as in *cónfòrte*(*n*). The best guide to stress in Middle English is metre, but this, while

usually sufficient for itself, is no certain guide to the pronunciation of every word in prose.

NOTE 1.—Following the principles above, and sometimes no doubt under the influence of analogy, OF. verbs fall in with Sth. verbs ending in *īe(n)*, as *carȳe(n)*, *chastīe(n)*. In Midland and Nth. such OF. verbs in *ier* usually assume the common infinitive ending *e(n)*.

PHONOLOGY[1]

THE VOWELS OF STRESSED SYLLABLES

SHORT VOWELS

16. Middle English *a*, pronounced like Italian short *a* or unstressed *a* in *artistic*, is one of the commonest sounds, and occurs in English, Norse or Danish, and French words. It springs from:

1. OE. *a*, *o* before a nasal except when lengthened, and *ā* when shortened: OE. *a* as in *asschen* 'ashes'; OE. *o* as in *man*, *began* (*bigan*); OE. *ā* as in *asken* (*axen*) 'ask,' *alderman*.
2. OE. *æ* (Merc. *e*=*æ*), and *ǣ* from Teut. *ai* by *i*-mutation, sometimes *ǣ* (Merc. *ē*, Gothic *ē*) by shortening: OE. *æ* as in *cat* (*kat*); OE. *ǣ* from Teut. *ai* as in *agasten* 'terrify,' *ladder*, *fat*; OE. *ǣ* (Merc. *ē*) as in *bladdre* 'bladder,' *naddre* (*addre*) 'adder,' *dradde* 'dreaded' (cf. § 33).
3. OE. *ea* (Merc. sometimes *a*) before *r* + consonant, and *ēa* by shortening: OE. *ea* as in *harpe* 'harp,' *sharpe* 'sharp'; OE. *ēa* as in *chapman* 'merchant,' *chaffare* 'merchandise.'
4. ON. *a*, *o* by *u*-mutation of *a* (ODan. *a*), and *ā* when shortened:

[1] In the following descriptive chapters on Middle English sounds the borrowed elements are treated with the native, as their considerable importance warrants. Attention is first given to the Teutonic element, Old English and Old Norse or Danish, and then to that derived from Old French. Differences between Mercian, on which the Midland dialect is based, and West Saxon are also noted. The notes are intended to cover, in order, first, early Midland English, next the principal variations of the dialects.

ON. *a* as in *carl, want, stac* 'stack'; ON. *ǫ* as in *adlen* 'gain', *bark* (of a tree); ON. *ā* as in *laten* 'let.'

5. OF. *a* as in *barge, Anne, cas* (later *cāse*) 'case.'

17. The principal sources of ME. *a* will be seen to be OE. *a, æ, ea,* and *ǫ* from *a* before a nasal, which all regularly become *a* in Midland English, as well as long OE. *ā, ǣ, ēa* when shortened. A large number of OF. words also belong here. Besides *a* from regular OE. *æ,* ME. *a* sometimes springs from OE. *æ* instead of *ę* by *i*-mutation of *a* (cf. Sievers, Gr. § 89). This usually appears in ME. in closed syllables before nasals, *ch* (*cch*), and *r*, as in *wanden* beside *wenden* 'wend,' *panis* (*pans*) beside *penis* (*pens*) 'pence,' *lacche* 'seize,' *macche* (less commonly *mecche*) 'match,' *barlȳ* (*barlic*, seldom *berlic*) 'barley.' As indicated, in most cases of this sort forms with *e* also appear; cf. § 19. OE. *ǫ* from *a* before a nasal, which was regularly lengthened before certain consonant groups (see § 72), sometimes appears as *a* by earlier shortening, especially in certain words as *land, hand, standen* 'stand,' *gangen* 'go,' *hangen* 'hang,' *answeren* 'answer.' West Midland, however, sometimes has *o* for *a* before nasals not causing lengthening, as in *mon* 'man,' but this was not common enough to be a distinguishing feature of the dialect. For OF. *a* before a nasal + cons., see § 56.

18. Certain forms with *a* corresponding to OM. *ē* (Goth. *ē*, WS. *ǣ*) require special mention. They occur before *r* in unstressed words, as *þar* beside *þēr* (Sth. *þę̄r*), *whar* beside *whēr* (Sth. *whę̄r*), *waren* beside *wēren* (Sth. *wę̄ren*) 'were.' Corresponding forms with long open *o* (*ǭ*), on the other hand, must have developed from eME. forms with *ā* existing beside the shortening here supposed. For these see § 43. Words with ME. *a* sometimes rime with *e* words, as if pronounced with *e*, at least dialectally. There would thus seem to be double forms of such words, as *was–wes, fast–fest, gadren–gedren* 'gather.' Rarely also *a* becomes *o*, as before *v* in *govel* 'tribute,' *hove* 'have,' and in *quoþ* (*quod*) 'quoth,' where it is probably due to lack of stress. Individual words which also show interchange of *a–e* are *masse–messe* (Nth. always *messe* by influence

of OF. *messe*) 'mass,' *gadeling–gedeling* less commonly, *tōgadre–tōgedre* (*tōgidre*). The word *Chester* (*-chester*) < OE. *ceaster* regularly has *e* in Ml., though *a* in Nth. *Doncaster*, &c. Forms with *e* are also common from shortening of OE. *ǣ* and Merc. *ē*, *ǣ*, as under § 19, 2 below.

Note 1.—In early Midland this sound was still represented by the older Mercian *æ* or *e*, as in *hæfden* (*hefden*) 'had,' *wæs* (*wes*) 'was,' *æfter* (*efter*) 'after.' The digraph *ea* is not found in the 'Chronicle' after 1132, but the Mercian variant *eo* once appears in *weorþ* for *wearþ*. Even before 1132, its interchange with OE. *æ* probably indicates that it was not diphthongic much after 1100. Orm never uses *ea*, and only exceptionally *æ* for short *a*.

Note 2.—Nth. agrees with Midland in almost every particular. Before a nasal, however, it has *a* for OE. *ǫ* (*ā* before consonant groups causing lengthening), except in *monȳ* beside *manȳ* 'many,' which is characteristically Northern. Sth., in the earliest period, generally shows *a* for OE. *a*, *e* (*æ*, *ea*) for OE. *æ*, *ea*, as for *ǣ*, *ēa* when shortened. Later all become *a*, as in Midland, except that Kentish, which had *e* for WS. *æ* in Old English, retains it regularly until late ME. times. For OE. *ea* Kentish uses, in the early period, *ia* (*ya*, *yea*). Minor variations are not noted here. For OE. *ǫ* from *a* before a nasal (except before consonant groups causing lengthening) Sth. has *a* in western Sth. and in Kentish, but often *o* in middle and southeast Sth. Before consonant groups causing lengthening, *ā* or *ǭ* are found in Kentish and southeast Sth. The London dialect has *a* with great regularity except before consonant groups causing lengthening, and even here in later ME. by shortening, as commonly in *land*, *England*, *hand*, *&c.*

19. Middle English *e*, an open sound like that in *men*, has the following origin.

1. OE. *e*, *ę* by *i*-mutation of *a*, *eo*, and *ē*, *ēo* by shortening: OE. *e* as in *west*, *helpen* 'help'; OE. *e* as in *men*, *bet*, *tellen* 'tell'; OE. *eo* as in *self*, *heven* 'heaven'; OE. *ē* as in *mette* (OE. *mētte*) 'met'; OE. *ēo* as in *fell* (OE. *fēol*) 'fell,' *derre* (OE. *dēorra*) 'dearer.'
2. OM. *e* (WS. *ie* by *i*-mutation of *eo*), *e* after a palatal consonant (WS. *ie*, later *y*), and when shortened *ē*, *ǣ* (Gothic *ē*, WS. *ǣ*, *ēa* after a palatal cons.), *ē* (WS. *īe* by *i*-mutation of *ēa*), and sometimes *ǣ* by *i*-mutation of Teut. *aï*: OM. *e* as in *wercen* (WS. *wiercan*) 'work'; OM. *e* as in *ȝelp* (WS. *ȝielp*)

'yelp,' *ȝeten* (WS. *ȝietan*) 'get'; OM. *ē*, *ǣ* as in *slepte* (WS. *slǣpte*) 'slept,' *shephērde* (WS. *scīephierde*) 'shepherd'; OM. *ē* as in *hersum* (WS. *hīersum*) 'obedient'; OE. *ǣ* as in *evere* 'ever,' *everȳ* (*everīch*, *everilk*), *enȳ* beside *anȳ*, *clensen* 'cleanse.'

3. ON. *e*, or *ę* by *i*-mutation of *a*: ON. *e* as in *þwert* 'thwart'; ON. *ę* as in *egg*, *eggen* 'egg or urge on,' *benk* 'bench.'

4. OF. *e* as in *dette* 'debt,' *serven* 'serve,' *defenden* 'defend.'

20. The principal sources of ME. *e*, in native words, are OE. *e*, *ę*, *eo* when remaining short, and OE. (Merc.) *ē*, *ēo* when shortened. Sporadically, *e* is found for OE. *i* and *y*, the former in open syllables and in connexion with labials, nasals, and liquids; the latter before liquids and nasals. Examples of the first are *smeten* 'smitten,' *resen* 'risen,' *clemben* 'climb,' *fenger* 'finger,' *wekked* 'wicked.' Such occasional rimes as *helle–stille*, *wille–telle*, *denne–wiþinne*, also point to the same fact. Sometimes this may be accounted for by confusion of forms, as in the verbs *springen* and *sprengen* 'cause to spring,' *swingen* and *swengen* 'cause to swing,' where the weak verbs with *e* have influenced the corresponding strong verbs with *i*. So perhaps *welcome* for *wilcome* by influence of *wel*; *þredde* for *þridde* 'third' by influence of *þree* 'three.' Unstressed position in the sentence may also account for some such *e*'s, as in *heder* for *hider* 'hither,' *here* for *hire* 'her.' Examples of *e* for *i* from OE. *y* are *ferst*, *cherche*, *dent*, *stent*, beside *first*, *chirche*, *dint*, *stint*. In a few OF. words, *e* springs from AN. *ē* (< OF. *ue*) by shortening in originally unstressed syllables, as *keveren* beside *coveren* 'cover,' *keverchēf* (*kerchēf*) 'kerchief.'

21. ME. *e* sometimes becomes *i* before dentals and palatals. Some cases which have been preserved to Modern English are *ridden* 'rid,' *rideles* 'riddle' with loss of final *s*, *hinge*, *lingren* 'linger,' *singen* 'singe,' *grinnen* 'grin,' *minglen* 'mingle.' In *þinken* 'think' (OE. *þęncean*), found in Midland and Nth. from the thirteenth century, there is no doubt confusion with *þinken* 'seem' (OE. *þyncean*). Sth. keeps *benchen* (*þenken*), and Chaucer

separates the two except in preterit and past participle. Beside *e* sometimes appear forms with *o* or *u* from OE. *eo* after *w*, as in *sword*, *worþ*, *worþī* 'worthy,' *worþen* (*wurþen*) 'become.' So *swolwen* (*swolhen*) is from a form with OE. *e* after *w*. This change had no doubt begun in Old English as similar forms appear in that period; cf. § 26. For *e* to *i* in unstressed prefixes cf. § 83.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland shows *æ* for *e*, less commonly *æo* for *eo*, as in *æten*, *bigæten* for *eten*, *bigeten*, and *æorl* for *eorl*, in the 'Chronicle.' The 'Chronicle' and Orm also have *eo* for OE. *eo* sometimes, as in *weorces* 'works,' *heom* 'them,' *weorþenn* 'worth, be,' *heoffne* 'heaven.'

NOTE 2.—The dialects in general agree with Midland. Early Sth. usually preserves *eo*, though sometimes it becomes *o* or *e*, and occasionally *u* as in *dupe* 'deep,' *mulk* 'milk.' Sth. also sometimes has *e* or WS. *ie* (later *y*) from *e* by influence of a preceding palatal consonant. In all cases Sth. *e* must be separated from Sth. *e* = *æ*, derived from OE. *æ*, *ea*, as already noted in § 18, n. 2. Kentish has *ie* (*ye*) for OE. *eo*, as in *ierþe* 'earth,' *lyerne* 'learn.' Kentish also retains OE *e* for *y*, so characteristic of this dialect in OE. times, thus increasing greatly the number of *e*'s in literature of this district.

22. Middle English *i*, with a sound like that of *i* in *hit*, is common in words from all sources. Its frequency is increased for Midland English because it corresponds not only to *i* in English and Danish words, but to older *y* by *i*-mutation of *u*, the latter having become *i* in sound. On this account also the vowel is represented by *i* or *y* at the pleasure of the writer. ME. *i* springs from:

1. OE. *i*, *y* by *i*-mutation of *u*, and when shortened *ī* and *ȳ*: OE. *i* as in *smiþ* 'smith,' *his*, *writen* 'written'; OE. *y* as in *king* (*kyng*), *synne* 'sin,' *kissen* 'kiss'; OE. *ī* as in *fiftēne* 'fifteen,' *wisdōm*; OE. *ȳ* as in *wisshen* 'wish,' *hydde* 'hid.'
2. OM. *i* (WS. *io*), and *e* (WS. *eo*) before *ht*: OM. *i* as in *rihten* 'make straight,' *brihte* 'bright,' *wiht* 'wight,' *milk*; OE., OM. *e* as in *riht* 'right,' *kniht* 'knight,' *liht* 'light, easy,' *fliht* 'flight.'
3. ON. *i*, *y* by *i*-mutation of *u*, and *ī* or *ȳ* when shortened: ON.

i as in *skill, skin, twinne* 'twin'; ON. *y* as in *flitten* 'flit,' *biggen* 'build,' *kindlen* 'kindle'; ON. *ȳ* as in *imis* 'variously.'

4. OF. *i* as in *simple, prince, delivren* 'deliver,' *citē* 'city.'

23. For *e* instead of *i*, from OE. *i, y*, see § 20. For forms with *u*, beside those with *y* by *i*-mutation of *u*, see § 28. One word, OE. *wīfman*, shows various forms, as *wimman, wimmen* by shortening, and by later change of *i* to *u* (written *o*) under the influence of preceding *w*, *womman, wommen*. Similar influence of *w* is seen in *woll*(*e*) 'will.' By Caxton's time, however, the forms of Modern English, with the sound of *u* in singular, *i* in plural, seem to have become established. OF. *ei, ui*, sometimes appear as *i* in unstressed syllables, as in *malisūn, werriōr* for original *ei*, and *angwys* 'anguish' for *ui* (§ 70).

NOTE 1.—The use of *i* for OE. *y* is found as early as 1121 in the 'Chronicle' and regularly later and in Orm. There is also early use of *y* for OE. *i*, showing conclusively the like character of the two sounds. Later, *y* is more generally used for OE. *ī, ȳ*.

NOTE 2.—Nth. agrees with Midland. Sth. shows *ü*, as in French *plus*, for OE. *y* by *i*-mutation of *u*, as already noted, § 5. Examples are *sünne* 'sin,' *fülde* 'filled,' *kün* 'kin,' *cüsse* 'kiss.' Sth. *ü* also appears for a late WS. *y* from *i, ie*, as in *wülle, wüten*, Ml. *wille, witen*, *ʒüt* for Ml. *ʒēt* (*ʒet*). Kentish, on the other hand, which had levelled OE. *y* by *i*-mutation of *u* under *e*, still preserves the latter, except before palatal *ht, ng*, and in *king*. This accounts for such forms as *melle* 'mill,' *cherche* 'church,' *lest* 'lust,' *dent* 'dint,' in that dialect. The dialect of London probably agreed with Sth. in the earliest time, but by the last quarter of the fourteenth century usually has *i* for OE. *y*, though sometimes an *e* which is probably Kentish in origin. Chaucer frequently uses this Kentish *e* beside Midland *i* in rimes, though mostly in closed syllables.

24. Middle English *o*, with the sound of *o* (not Italian *a*) in Modern English, occurs in words from all sources. It corresponds to:

1. OE. *o*, or *ō* when shortened: OE. *o* as in *folk, bodiȝ* (*bodȳ*) 'body,' *cok* 'cock,' *on*; OE. *ō* as in *softe* 'soft,' *oþer* 'other.'

2. ON. *o*, *ō* when shortened: ON. *o* as in *lot* 'bow of the head,' *loft* 'upper room,' *odde* 'odd'; ON. *ō* as in *þoh* 'though.'

3. OF. *o* as in *apostle*, *potāge*, *offis* 'office,' *hostāge*.

25. Short *o* occasionally interchanges with *e* by *i*-mutation of *o*, as in *Wodnesday* beside *Wednesday*, *wolken* beside *welkin*, *sorwen* beside *serwen* 'to sorrow.' It also becomes *u* sometimes, by influence of preceding *b*, *m*, or *w*, as in *burd* for *bord* 'board,' *wurd* for *word*, *murþ* 'death' (cf. MnE. *murder*, OE. *morðor*). Probably an OE. interchange of *o* and *u* accounts for *plucken* 'pluck,' OE. *pluccian*: *knocken* 'knock,' OE. *cnocian*, *cnucian*; *prostel* beside *þrustel* 'throstle,' OE. *þrostle*. For *o* beside *e* from OE. *eo* (*e*) see § 21.

Note.—In general early Midland and the dialects all agree. Early Sth., as in Layamon, occasionally uses *eo* for OE. *o* as in *heors* 'horse,' *beord* (*bēord*) 'board,' and individual writings, as those of Shoreham, show *ou* for *o*, as in *sourwe* 'sorrow.'

26. Middle English *u*, with the sound of *u* in *full*, is common in English, Danish, and French words. Its sources are:

1. OE. *u*, and *ū* when shortened: OE. *u* as in *under*, *sunne* 'sun,' *drunken* 'drunk'; OE. *ū* as in *us*, *buxom*, *buten*, (*bute*, *but*) 'but,' OE. *beūtan*, *būtan*.
2. OM. *u* (WS. *eo* by preceding palatal *g* (*i*) and sometimes *sc*), as in *zung* 'young,' *schunen* 'shun.'
3. ON. *u*, and *ū* when shortened: ON. *u* as in *bule* 'bull,' *uglī* 'ugly'; ON. *ū* as in *scum*, *busken* 'prepare.'
4. OF. *u*, or *ü* in closed syllables: OF. *u* as in *purse*, *suffren* 'suffer'; OF. *ü* as in *juggen* 'judge,' *humble*.

27. Middle English *u* is often written *o* (seldom *ou*), especially in proximity to *n*, *m*, *u* (*v*), *w*, as already noted under orthography, § 7. This use of *o* for *u* accounts for such forms as *wolf*, *woll* 'wool,' *wode* 'wood,' *son*, *lon*, *come*, *love*, and many others which have remained to Modern English. Beside *dure* 'door,' as above, there is also a ME. *dȳre* (*dǭre*) with lengthened vowel, probably from OE. *dor*, or some such form with *o* instead of *u*. OE. *eo*

becomes *u* after *w* sometimes, as in *wurþen* 'become,' *wurþ, wurþī* 'worthy'; cf. § 21. So OF. *ui* becomes *u* occasionally as in *frut* 'fruit,' *frutestēre* 'fruiterer,' and in unstressed syllables *u* (beside *i* § 23) as in *biscut* (cf. §§ 61, 70).

28. Forms with *u* beside those with *i*, from OE. *y*, probably depend upon OE. forms with *u* beside others with mutation. Examples are *cluster*, OE. *cluster*, *clyster*; *brustel* beside *bristil*, *bluscen* 'blush,' *clucchen* 'clutch,' *dull* (*doll*) beside *dill* 'dull,' *rusche* beside *rische* (*rasche*) 'rush,' *mukel* (Sth. *muchel*) beside *mikel*, *shuttel* beside *schitel* 'shuttle.' In other cases analogy accounts for a form with *u* instead of *y*, as *hungren* influenced by the noun *hunger*, *sundrȳ* by the adjective *sunder*.

NOTE.—Early Midland and the dialects agree in general. From this *u* (OE., ON., OF. *u*) is to be separated of course Sth. *ü* from OE. *y*, as already explained under ME. *i*, § 23, n. 2. The writing of *o* for *u*, as above, is not found in early Midland, as the 'Chronicle' and Orm, and not until the last half of the twelfth century even in Sth. From the middle of the thirteenth century it becomes common.

LONG VOWELS

29. Middle English *ā*, with the sound of *a* in *art*, is limited in its occurrence, so far as Teutonic words are concerned, by the change of OE., ON. *ā* to *ǭ*, § 41. Long *ā* results from the lengthening of OE. and ON. short *a* under various conditions, and frequently appears in French words under similar circumstances. Its sources are as follows:

1. OE. *a* when lengthened, as in *dāle*, *gāte*, *blāde*, *nāme*, *gāmen* 'game, sport.'
2. ON. *a* when lengthened, as in *tāken* 'take,' *dāsen* 'daze.'
3. OF. *a* when lengthened, as in *fāce*, *grāce*, *plāce*, *āge*, *pāle* 'pale.'

30 The lengthening of the older short *a* occurs in open syllables (cf. § 73), or in OE. monosyllables with final consonant, most of which assumed in ME. an inorganic, final *e*. By reason of the latter change the unstressed syllable became open, and the *a* vowel

subject to the lengthening which affected syllables originally open. OE. *a* before certain consonant combinations which caused lengthening in late OE., when remaining long, had of course become ME. *ǭ*, as in the case of original *ā*.

NOTE.—The dialects agree. In Nth. this newly lengthened *ā* fell in with *ā* from OE. *ā* (§ 43, n. 2). In lNth. *ā* is often written *ai* (*ay*), as noted under § 7, n. 2, and still later (the early fifteenth century) *ai* from whatever source sometimes shows monophthonging to *ā*, as *travāle* from *travaile*.

31. Middle English *ē*, written *e*, or later especially *ee*, represents two different sounds, which are of different origin and are, in general, kept distinct throughout the period. The first of these, called open *ē* and often designated at the present time by a tag below (*ɛ̄*), had the sound of the vowel in *there*, *care*, *bear*. The second, called close *ē*, had the sound of *ē* in *they*, or of the first element when *they* is pronounced with a diphthong. The dialectal differences, which are especially important in the case of these two *ē*'s, will be noted, as usual, under each of them. There are, in addition, occasional interchanges of sounds naturally so much alike, as shown by rimes, but these are probably due to dialectal confusion or the same poetic licence that is sometimes found in Modern English.

32. Middle English open *ē* (*ɛ̄*) develops from:

1. OE. *ǣ* (Merc. *ē* sometimes) by *i*-mutation of Teut. *ai*, *ēa* (except WS. *ēa* before *c*, *h*, *g*), and when lengthened *e* and *ɛ* by *i*-mutation of *a*, or *ea*: OE. *ǣ* as in *dɛ̄l* 'deal,' *hɛ̄len* 'heal,' *hɛ̄te* 'heat'; OE. *ēa* as in *dɛ̄d* 'dead,' *dɛ̄f* 'deaf,' *lɛ̄d* 'lead,' *bɛ̄m* 'beam,' *hɛ̄ved* 'head'; OE. *e* as in *brɛ̄ken* 'break,' *bɛ̄ren* 'bear'; OE. *ɛ* as in *stɛ̄de* 'stead,' *swɛ̄ren* 'swear'; OE. *ea* as in *ɛ̄rd* 'dwelling-place,' *ɛ̄rn* 'eagle.'
2. ON. *ǣ* by *i*-mutation of Teut. *ai*, and when lengthened *e*, or *ɛ* by *i*-mutation of *a*: ON. *ǣ* as in *gɛ̄ten* 'guard,' *hɛ̄þen* 'mock'; ON. *ɛ* as in *nɛ̄ve* 'fist,' *skɛ̄ren* (beside *skerren*) 'scare.'

3. OF. *ę̄* before *l*, AN. *ę̄* by monophthonging of *ai*, *ei*, and OF. *e* when lengthened: OF. *ę̄l* as in *naturę̄l* 'natural,' *condicionę̄l* 'conditional'; AN. *ę̄* from *ai* as in *trę̄sōn* 'treason,' *rę̄sōn* 'reason,' *pę̄s* 'peace,' *ę̄se* 'ease,' *fę̄tīs* 'shapely'; AN. *ę̄* from *ei* as in *dę̄s* 'dais,' *encrę̄s* 'increase'; OF. *e* as in *bę̄ste* 'beast,' *fę̄ste* 'feast.'

33. The principal sources of Ml. *ę̄* are OE. *e* of whatever origin when lengthened in open syllables (§ 73), OM. *ǣ*, *ēa* though far less common than WS. *ǣ*, *ēa*, and OF. or AN. *ę̄*. In a few cases OM. close *ē* seems to have become open *ę̄*, though the exact circumstances under which this occurs are not easily made out, owing to the uncertainty as to certain rimes in long *e*. Thus, while keeping apart ME. open and close *ē* as a rule, a poet may have allowed himself occasional impure rimes, as in every period of English. Less careful poets no doubt did this more frequently, so that it is impossible to formulate a principle except from a considerable number of cases in more than a single poet. Besides the rimes there is also Orm's significant use of *æ* (= *ę̄*) for certain words with OM. *ē*. From this and from rimes it seems likely that OM. *ē* gave *ę̄* after *w*, *l*, and *r*, as in *wę̄t* 'wet,' *wę̄pen* (later *wepen*) 'weapon,' *lę̄chen* 'cure,' *rę̄den* 'read, advise.' But not all such words, especially not all in which Orm uses *æ*, can have had open *ę̄* in all cases in ME. The practice of this book is to rest the probable quality on the usual development of the OM. sounds, especially when confirmed by later English, though recognizing the possible variation in well established cases. Thus OE. *ǣ* from Teut. *ai* seems to give ME. *ē* (beside *ę̄*) when final, as in *sē* 'sea.' Similarly the AN. *ę̄* from *ai*, *ei* before *r* becomes ME. *ē* (beside *ę̄*), as in *pōēr* 'power,' *dubonēre* 'debonair,' *gramēr* 'grammar.'

34. The AN. monophthonging of *ai*, *ei* took place especially before *s*, *t*, *d*, *v*, *s* + cons., a palatal + liquid cons., and sometimes before *r*. Even under such conditions diphthongic forms sometimes appear, as *aise* 'ease' beside *ę̄se*.

Note 1.—In early Midland the digraph *æ* was still used for open *ę̄*, as in the

'Chronicle' *sēe* 'sea,' *ǣr* 'ere,' *ǣvre* 'ever.' Orm also regularly uses the digraph for open *ę̄*, as in *sę̄* 'sea,' *hǣte* 'heat,' from OE. *ǣ*, and in *dǣf* 'deaf,' *flǣt* 'floated,' &c., from OE. *ēa*, as well as for OM. *ē* sometimes; see § 33.

NOTE 2.—All the dialects agree, in general, with the usage above indicated. Early Sth. sometimes has *ēa*, probably a digraph rather than a diphthong, and *ǣ* beside *ę̄*. Sth., however, except Kentish and early Sth., has a much larger proportion of open *ę̄* sounds from WS. *ǣ*, *ēa*. Thus Sth. open *ę̄* springs from the following sources, in addition to the above:

WS. *ǣ*, Gothic *ē*, as in *bę̄ren* 'bore.'

WS. *ēa* by influence of preceding palatal cons., as in *gę̄r* 'year,' *gę̄fen* 'gave,' pl.

WS. *ēa* before palatal *c*, *g*, *h*, as in *hę̄h* 'high,' *ę̄ge* 'eye.'

WS. *ea* (*ēa*) before *l* + cons., as in *hę̄lde*(*n*), Ml. *hōlde*(*n*)<OM. *hāldan*.

Kentish and eastern Sth., together with a small district in the extreme north of middle Sth., agree with Midland and Nth. in the main. On the other hand, Kentish has *ēa*, *ȳa*, *yēa* for OE. *ēa*, the first element being a close *ē*, sometimes even *ī*. Kentish also has sometimes *īe* beside *ē* for WS. *īo*, *ēo*.

35. Middle English close *ē* is the development of:

1. OE. *ē*, *ē* by *i*-mutation of *ō*, *ēo*, and *e* or *eo* when lengthened in late Old English: OE. *ē* as in *hēr* 'here'; OE. *ē* from *ō* as in *grēne* 'green,' *sēken* 'seek,' *bēche* 'beech,' *fēt* 'feet'; OE. *ēo* as in *bē* 'bee,' *sēn* 'see,' *trē* 'tree,' *dēre* 'dear'; OE. *e*, *eo* as in *fēld* 'field,' *schēld* 'shield,' *ēnde* 'end,' *ērþe* 'earth.'

2. OM. *ē* cognate with various WS. sounds: OM. *ē* (WS. *ǣ*, Goth. *ē*) as in *bēre* 'bier,' *ēven* 'evening,' *bę̄ren* pt. pl. of *bę̄ren* 'bear,' *ʒę̄r* (*gēr*) 'year,' *ʒēven* 'gave'; OM. *ē* (WS. *ēo*, *ēa* before OE. *c*, *g*, *h*) as in *flēʒen-flēh* 'fly-flew,' *sēc* 'sick,' *hēh* 'high,' *nēh* 'nigh'; OM. *ē* (WS. *īe* by *i*-mutation of *ēa*), *ēo*, as in *hēren* 'hear, obey,' *nēd* 'need,' *stēren* 'steer'; OM. *ē* from earlier *e* (WS. *ie*, late *īe* by *i*-mutation of *ēa*) as in *ēlde* 'eld,' *ērve* 'heritage,' *dērne* 'secret.'

3. ON. *ē*, *ǿ* by *i*-mutation of *ō*, and *iu* (*io*): ON. *ē* as in *sēr* 'several'; ON. *ǿ* as in *slēh* 'sly,' *fēre* 'power,' *ēpen* 'cry, call' (cogn. OE. *wēpan* 'weep'); ON. *iu* (*io*) as in *mēk* 'meek,' *skēt* 'soon.'

4. OF. *ē*, and AN. *ē* by monophthonging of OF. *ie*, *ue*, some-

times of *ai*, *ei* (*ieu*): OF. *ē* as in *degrē* 'degree,' *compēr* 'compeer,' *procēden* 'proceed'; AN. *ē* from *ie* as in *grēf* 'grief,' *pēce* 'piece,' *manēre* 'manner,' *achēven* 'achieve'; AN. *ē* from *ue* as in *bēf* 'beef,' *pēple* 'people,' *mēven* 'move'; AN. *ē* from *ai*, *ei* (*ieu*) sometimes, as in *gramēr* 'grammar,' *pōēr* 'power,' *pardē* < OF. par dieu.

36. While the sources of close *ē* seem so various, they resolve themselves into a much smaller number if we consider the characteristic phonology of the Mercian dialect, in which this sound was especially frequent as compared with West Saxon. In fact the sources of far the larger number of words may be summed up as OM. *ē*, *ēo*, *ē* in late lengthenings, corresponding, however, to various WS. vowels, as *ē*, *ēo*, *ēa*, *ēa*, early and late *īe* (*ȳ*). To these must be added the important OF. sources, from which come many words, and the less important ON. contingent.

37. The variation between ME. open and close *ē* has been noted in § 33. A few words with OE. *ēo* show *ō* instead of *ē* in Middle English by reason of a shifting of stress and absorption of the first element of the diphthong. Examples are OE. *hēo* 'she' which gives *ȝho* (*ȝō*, *hō*) beside *hē* (Sth. *hē*, *hā*), and OE. *sēo* 'she' which gives *scho* (*sho*) beside *schē* (*shē*). Similarly *ȝōde* (lNth. *ȝudē*) from OE. *gēode*, and for *fower*, *frowen* see § 60. For words with *ei* from AN. *ē* < *ie* see § 53. To the AN. monophthongs of *ai*, *ei* may be added *verrē* (OF. *verai*), and *monē* (OF. *moneie*), beside the more common forms. Monophthonging in originally stressed syllables which have lost the stress are exemplified by *sudēn* (*suden*) 'sudden.' Besides forms with *ē* from AN. *ē* (OF. *ue*) occur others with *ō* (cf. § 45). In unstressed syllables this *ē* becomes short, as in *coverēn*, beside *covren*, *keverchef*, 'kerchief.' Certain Romance words with *ē* (*e*) beside (*eie*) forms (cf. § 53) depend upon Central French forms with *ē* (*e*) beside AN. *eie*. Examples which belong here are *cuntrē* (*contrē*) 'country,' *jornē* 'journey.' In the case of ME. *dēȝen* (*deien*) 'die' the word may be from an OE. source, rather than from the ON. word with *ǫ* reduced to *ē* (cf. § 52). For ME. *e*

for AN. *ē* (< OF. *ue*), by shortening in originally unstressed syllables, cf. § 20.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland *ēo* is occasionally used for OE. (Merc.) *ē* or *ēo*, as in 'Chronicle' *forðfēorde* (OE. *fērde*) 'went forth, died,' *dēovles* (OE. *dēofles*) 'devils,' *prēostes* (OE. *prēostes*) 'priests.' Orm also sometimes uses *ēo* for OE. *ēo*, as in *prēost* 'priest.' It is probable, however, that this was rather traditional spelling in his time than the representation of a real diphthong.

NOTE 2.—Nth. agrees with Midland except for *ei* (*ey*) written for *ē* (§ 7, n. 2). Sth. differs in a number of important respects owing to a different development from older West Saxon and Kentish. Middle and western Sth., the old West Saxon district, shows the following peculiarities:

e [*ę̄*], seldom *ü*, rarely *i*, for WS. *ie* by *i*-mutation of *e* or *a* before *l* or *r* + cons., or of *ea*, *eo* not before a palatal cons.

ĕ or *ĭ*, seldom *ŭ*, for WS. *ĕe* after a palatal cons.

Kentish and eastern Sth. differ from Midland and Sth. in having:

ē from WS. *ȳ*, for WS. *ǣ* of whatever origin, and for WS. *ĕe* after a palatal cons.

ēa, *ȳa*, *yēa* (close *e* with obscure second element), for WS. *ea* before *l* or *r* + cons.

ĕe beside *ē* for WS. *ĕo*, *ĕo* by *u* or *o*-mutation.

The Katherine group, representing the northern part of middle Sth., agrees with Midland in having *ē* for WS. *ǣ* = Gothic *ē*, but *e*, *ea* for Ml. *a* before *r* in unstressed words; also *ē* for WS. *īe* by *i*-mutation of *ēa* and *ēo*. In addition it has:

ā for WS. *ea* before *l* + cons.

ēa, *ē̆*, *ē* (open or close *ē*) for WS. *ie* by *i*-mutation of *ea* before *l* or *r* + cons.

i for WS. *ie* by *i*-mutation of the *eo* breaking.

38. Middle English *ī*, with the sound of *i* in *machine*, corresponds in Teutonic words to older *ī* and to *ȳ* by *i*-mutation of *ū*. In addition to these two principal sources it occurs in many words of French origin. Like short *i*, as already noted (§ 22), it is written *i* or *y*, with a growing tendency toward *y* in late Middle English. In detail the origin of ME. *ī* is as follows:

1. OE. *ī*, *ȳ* by *i*-mutation of *ū*, and *i* or *y* when lengthened; OE. *ī* as in *wīs* 'wise,' *līf* 'life,' *fīve* 'five,' *wrītten* 'write'; OE. *ȳ* as in *brīd* 'bride,' *hȳde* 'hide,' *fȳr* 'fire'; OE. *i* as in *wīld*, *chīld*, *fīnden* 'find'; OE. *ȳ* as in *kīnd* 'kind.'

2. ON. *ī, ȳ* by *i*-mutation of *ū*; ON. *ī* as in *tīþende* 'tidings,' *þrīven* 'thrive'; ON. *ȳ* as in *sīte* (*sīt*) 'pain,' *-bī* in *Grimesbī* 'town.'

3. OF. *i* when lengthened, as in *crīen* 'cry,' *prīme* 'prime,' *delīt* 'delight,' *bīble* 'Bible.'

39. There seems to be no evidence of lengthening of ON. *i, y* in Middle English, such words as *skinden* 'hasten,' *kindlen* 'kindle' preserving their short vowels. This would perhaps indicate that such words entered the language after the OE. lengthening before *nd* had taken place, though the examples are too few to make this certain. In a few cases OF. *ei* becomes *ī* in a syllable which loses principal stress, as *werrīen* 'make war,' falling in with OF. verbs in *ier* (ME. *īen* sometimes) as *carrȳen* 'carry.'

Note 1.—Early Midland shows no special peculiarities.

Note 2.—Nth. agrees with Midland. Sth., which preserves the older mutated sound of *ȳ* as already mentioned (§ 11, n. 2), used for it *ī̈* (*īi*) under the influence of French orthography. Examples are *hī̈ren* (*hīiren*) 'hire,' *fī̈r* (*fīiyr*) 'fire,' *kī̈þen* 'make known.' With this *ī̈* from OE. *ȳ* in Sth. also fell in, in some cases, a French *u*, with the sound of *u* in French *lune* to-day. This was easily possible owing to the similarity of the two sounds in Sth., but in Midland, which had not preserved the older mutated sound of OE. *ȳ*, this French *ü* finally associated itself with the diphthong *eu* (*iu*); see § 60. As already noted under close *ē* (§ 37, n. 2), Kentish has *ē* for OE. *ȳ* in accordance with older Kentish.

40. Middle English *ō*, like ME. *ē*, represents two different sounds of different origin and development. The first, open *ō* designated by *ǭ*, had the sound of *o* in *lord*. The second, close *ō*, was pronounced like *o* in *no*, or like the first element when *no* is pronounced with a diphthong. These two sounds are usually kept apart in Middle English rimes, and in general have maintained a separate development to Modern English.

41. Middle English open *ō* (*ǭ*) springs from:

1. OE. *ā*, and when lengthened *ǫ* from *a* before a nasal or *o* in open syllables: OE. *ā* as in *tǭ* 'toe,' *ǭþ* 'oath,' *stǭn* 'stone'; OE. *ǫ* as in *lǭng* 'long,' *strǭng, sǭng*; OF. *o* in *hǭse* 'hose, trousers,' *pǭke* 'bag,' *þrǭte* 'throat,' *befǭre* (*bifǭre*) 'before.'

2. OM. *ā* (WS. *ea*, *ēa*) from *a* before *ld*, as in *ǭld*, *bǭld*, *cǭld*.
3. ON. *ā*, and when lengthened *ǫ* from *a* + nasal or *o* in open syllables: ON. *ā* as in *lǭte* 'countenance,' *brǭþe* 'violent,' *rǭþen* 'counsel, explain'; ON. *a* as in *wrǭng*, *wǭnd* 'rod'; ON. *o* as in *bǭle* 'stem of a tree,' *scǭre* 'score.'
4. OF. *o* when lengthened in open syllables, and AN. *o* + *rie* (OF. *oire*): OF. *o* as in *rǭse*, *nǭble*, *restǭren* 'restore'; AN. *orie* as in *glǭrīe* (*glǭrȳ*), *stǭrīe* (*stǭrȳ*), *memǭrīe* 'memory.'

42. The principal sources of ME. open *ǭ* are OE. *ā*, and when lengthened in open syllables OE., OF. *o*. Special note should be taken of the small group of words with OM. *ā* from *a* before *ld*, since WS. forms could not possibly account for the MnE. words *old*, *bold*, &c. In the few possible cases OE. *ā*, preceded by a cons. + *w*, early developed *ō* (< *ǭ*) under the influence of *w*, as in *twō* 'two,' *swōpen* 'swoop.' Preceding *w* alone did not affect the change (cf. Hempl, 'Jour. of Germ. Phil.' I, 14). In the case of *sǭ* which seems to have open *ǭ* more commonly in Midland, we may perhaps assume a late OE. *sā* with loss of *w*.

43. In § 18 attention was called to certain words with ME. *ǭ*, eME. *ā* (see the strong preterits like *bǭren* 'bore'), where we expect Ml. *ē* (OM. *ē*, WS. *ǣ*). These may possibly represent an OM. *ā* beside *ē* or from *ē*, may be due to analogy or to Norse influence, such forms having *ā* in Old Norse. Norse influence certainly seems probable, though see the discussion in Björkman, 'Scand. Loan-words in Mid. Eng.,' p. 84.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland OE. *ā* often remains as in 'Chronicle' *āþes* 'oaths,' *stānes* 'stones.' Orm, too, writing in northeast Midland not far from the northern border, has *ā* regularly as in Nth. From the beginning of the thirteenth century *ǭ* was the rule.

NOTE 2.—In Nth., as already noticed (§ 5), OE. *ā* remained *ā* through the period and is thus a distinguishing feature of that dialect. In early Sth., *ā* is still written, though beside *ǭ*, *oa* (*ao*). From the thirteenth century *ǭ* (*oa*) are regular, as in 'Ancren Riwle.' The change of *ǭ* to *ō* after cons. + *w*, noted above for Midland, was very late in Sth., probably not taking place until 1400.

44. Middle English close *ō* springs from:

1. OE. *ō*, or *ō* from *o* before certain consonant combinations: OE. *ō* as in *dōm* 'doom,' *gōd* 'good,' *cōk* 'cook'; OE. *o* as in *gōld, bōrd, wōrd.*
2. ON. *ō* as in *bōne* 'prayer, boon,' *bōþe* 'booth,' *crōk* 'crook.'
3. OF. *ō* (AN. *ū*), *o* rarely, AN. *ō* from OF. *ue* sometimes: OF. *ō* as in *trȩsōn* 'treason,' *barōn, condiciōn*; OF. *o* as in *pōvre* (*pōre*) 'poor,' *fōl* 'fool'; AN. *ō* from *ue* as in *mōven* 'move,' *prōven* 'prove,' *dōlen* 'grieve,' *pōple* 'people.'

45. OF. words in *ō*, especially before *n*, beside AN. forms with *ū* (cf. § 46) are common in early Middle English. Forms with AN *ō* from OF. *ue*, by monophthonging, occur beside those with *ē* already noted (§ 35). In unstressed syllables this AN. *ō* becomes *o*, as in *coveren* 'cover.'

Note 1.—Early Midland and the dialects agree in general. In late Nth. this sound is frequently written *u*, indicating a change in the direction of French *eu* in *peu*, the sound of Scotch *u* in *gude* 'good.'

46. Middle English *ū*, with the sound of the vowel in *boot*, is found in words from all sources. Under the influence of French spelling it is often written *ou* (*ow*), but this orthography never indicates a diphthong in the case of this vowel. The sources of ME. *ū* are:

1. OE. *ū*, and *u* when lengthened: OE. *ū* as in *fūl* 'foul,' *hūs* 'house,' *ūt, lūd, hūw*; OE. *u* as in *wūnde* 'wound,' *grūnd* (*grōund*) 'ground.'
2. ON. *ū*, and *u* when lengthened: ON. *ū* as in *būn* 'ready, prepared,' MnE. 'bound,' *skūlen* 'project,' *drūpen* 'droop'; ON. *u* as in *lūnd* 'nature, disposition.'
3. AN. *ū* as in *crūne* 'crown,' *doūte* 'doubt,' *avūwen* 'avow,' *mūunt, acūunt, flūur* 'flower,' *precious.*

Note 1.—Early Midland has no special peculiarity, except that *ū* is never written with French *ou*, but regularly with the English symbol.

Note 2.—There is general agreement in the dialects with regard to ME. *ū*. In the thirteenth century the French *ou* came to be used for ME. *ū* first in Sth., where it was especially necessary to distinguish this sound from *ū* (*ȳ*) for OE.

$\bar{y}$. Later it spread to other dialects, and in late Middle English became the rule. For Sth., in the earlier period especially, ME. $\bar{u}$ must be carefully separated from $\bar{u}$ ($\bar{u}$) for OE. $\bar{y}$. For Sth. *u* from French *u*, with the sound in French *lune*, see § 10, footnote.

THE DIPHTHONGS

47. As has been shown (§ 3), the OE. diphthongs became monophthongs in Middle English. Their place was supplied by certain new diphthongs formed from certain combinations of OE. vowels and following consonants. The change probably began in late Old English, and was certainly completed in the early Middle English period. The formation of the new diphthongs follows the accompanying scheme:

1. An OE. palatal vowel, $\breve{æ}$, $\breve{e}$, $\breve{ea}$, $\breve{eo}$ + a palatal *h* or *g* became *ai*, *ei*.
2. An OE. guttural vowel, $\breve{a}$, $\breve{o}$ + guttural *h* or *g* became *au*, *ou*.
3. An OE. palatal vowel, $\breve{æ}$, $\breve{e}$, $\breve{ea}$, $\breve{eo}$, $\breve{i}$ + *w*, and occasionally medial *f* (i. e. *v*) when developing into *w*, became *eu*.
4. An OE. guttural vowel, $\breve{a}$, $\breve{o}$ + *w*, and occasionally *f* as above, became *au*, *ou*.

48. As the vowels of these formulæ were long or short, two sets of diphthongs resulted in the earliest period. This is proved by the orthography of Orm, who doubles the second element of the diphthong in all cases when the first is short. On the other hand, long and short diphthongs were not otherwise distinguished in their written form or in their later development, so that they need not in general be separated. A more essential distinction, especially in the *ou* diphthongs, is the quality of the first element, which was either open or close according as it developed from OE. $\bar{a}$ and *o*, or from OE. $\bar{o}$. Even these can be distinguished only by knowing their origin in Old English. The diphthongs naturally developed most readily in the case of a following *w*, as in *soule*, OE. *sāwle* 'soul,' *growen*, OE. *grōwan* 'grow.' They next appear when *g* (*h*) are final, medial between vowels, or between vowel and voiced consonant, as in *saide*, OE. *sægde* 'said,' *drawen*, OE. *dragan* 'draw.'

Only occasionally do they appear from a vowel and a medial *f* (*v*), as in *hawk*, OE. *hafoc* 'hawk.' Before OE. *ht*, sometimes before final or medial *h* when still preserved, a parasitic *i* or *u* developed in later ME., as in *eighte* 'eight,' *draught* 'draught,' *nought*, *wrought*, and these diphthongs have usually had a somewhat different development from others. Diphthongs are also occasionally formed by the development of a parasitic vowel before other palatal consonants than *h* and *g*, as in *bleinte*, OE. *blencte* 'blenched,' *meinde*, OE. *mengde* 'mingled,' *aische*, OE. *asce* 'ashes,' *fleisch*, OE. *flǣsc* 'flesh.'

49. To these diphthongs of OE. origin must be added some from other languages, especially Danish and French. These usually associated themselves with those of English origin, as will be seen from the following sections, but in the case of OF. *oi* (*ui*) a new diphthong was added to the language.

Note.—When it is said above that the OE. diphthongs became monophthongs in Middle English, it should be remembered that in Kentish the older diphthongs were preserved to a late period. These have been noted already under § 37, n. 2. The consonants *g* and *h* do not immediately disappear on the formation of the diphthong, which is probably due to the formation of a parasitic vowel before the consonant. This accounts for such forms as *deigen* 'die,' in 'Gen. and Ex.' The consonant *h* appears especially when in conjunction with *t*. For a late monophthonging of *ei* and *ou* sometimes, see §§ 54, 69.

50. Middle English *ai*, in the earliest times, had the sound of the diphthong in *high*. As *ai* came to rime with *ei* in late ME., its pronunciation probably assumed the sounds *a* (as in *man*) + *i* in the course of its development. It springs from:

1. OE. *æg*, as in *dai* (*day*), *mai* (*may*) 'may,' *sayde* 'said.'
2. ON. *ag* (*þg*) rarely, as in *gainen* (ON. *gagna*), *kairlīc* (Orm *kazzerrlezzc*) if from Norse *kþgur* as Brate 'Nord. Lehnworter,' p. 46.
3. OF. *ai*, as in *payment*, *paien* 'satisfy, pay,' *bitraien* 'betray.'

51. Attention has been called to the development before OE. *ht*, no diphthong appearing as early as in other cases. In *miȝt*, *niȝt*, OE. (Merc.) *mæht*, *næht*, *i* resulted from the influence of the

following palatal. There could therefore be no diphthongization in these cases. OF. *ei* appears as *ai* from the twelfth century, so that the number of *ai* forms is considerably increased in this way.

Note 1.—In early Midland the first element of the diphthong is written *æ* or *a*, and the last element *g* sometimes. Thus the 'Chronicle' has *dæi* (*dæg*) 'day.' Orm writes *daȝȝ* 'day,' *maȝȝ* 'may,' in accordance with his usual spelling of the diphthong. He also has *mahht*, *nahht*, 'might, night.' In 'Genesis and Exodus' *migt*, *nigt* appear beside *magt*, *nagt*.

Note 2.—lNth. *ai* becomes *ā* (§ 30, n. 1). Early Sth. has *ei* for Midland and Nth. *ai*, as in *dei* 'day,' *mei* 'may,' in accordance with its usual use of *e* for OE. *æ*. Sth. also developed the diphthong *ei* before *ht*, sometimes *h*, much earlier than the other dialects, as in *eihte* 'eight.'

52. Middle English *ei*, with the sound of *e* + *i*, comes from:

1. OE. *eg*, or *ęg* from *ag*, *āg* from Teut. *aig*, and *ēg* from *ōg* by *i*-mutation: OE. *eg* as in *wei* (*wey*) 'way,' *pleien* 'play'; OE. *ęg* as in *eiȝe* (*eie*) 'fear, awe'; OE. *āg* as in *feie* 'fay,' *clei* 'clay,' *kei* 'key'; OE. *ēg* as in *feien* 'join,' *wreien* 'accuse.'
2. OM. *ēg* corresponding to various WS. vowels: OM. *ēg* (WS. *āg*, Goth. *ēg*) as in *grei*(*y*) 'gray'; OM. *ēg* (WS. *ēag*, *ēog*) as in *fleien* 'fly,' *dreien* 'endure'; OM. *ēg* (WS. *īeg* by *i*-mutation of *ēag*) as in *beien* 'bend.'
3. ON. *ei* (*æi*), and *þy* (*ey*) by *i*-mutation of Teut. *au*: ON. *ei* as in *reisen* 'raise,' *beiten* 'bait,' *þei* 'they'; ON. *þy* (*ey*) as in *ay* 'aye,' *cairen* 'go, return,' *traist* 'strong, confident.'
4. AN. *ei* as in *preien* 'prey,' *streit* 'strait,' *peinten* 'paint,' *kweynte* 'quaint,' *aqueyntaunce*.

53. While these sources seem to be various they are, in reality, very few. Thus ME. *ei* springs from OE. (Merc.) *ĕg* (*āg*) from whatever source. The principal foreign sources are ON. and OF. *ei* diphthongs, which are responsible for a considerable number of *ei* words. In a few native words *ei* develops from *e* under the influence of a following palatal consonant or consonant combination. Here belong *fleisch* beside *flesch* (OE. *flǣsc*) 'flesh,' *weisch* (*weis*) beside *wesch* 'wash,' *leincte* beside *lengten* (*lenten*) 'spring,' *bleincte*

(*bleinte*) < *blencen* 'blench,' *dreincte* (*dreinte*) < *drencen* 'drench.' Some AN. words have a diphthong *ei* (*e*), (*ai*) where OF. forms have *ē* (*ee*); examples are *contraie* (*contray*) 'country,' *jorneie* (*jornay*) 'journey.' Cf. § 37. In the case of words with OE. *āg* by *i*-mutation of Teut. *aig* (see 1 above), we should expect ME. *ai* by early shortening of *ā*. Either this did not take place in the few words belonging here, or more probably the open *ē* quality was changed to close *ē* under the influence of the following *g*. In a few cases *ei* (*ey*) springs from AN. *ē* (OF. *ie*) as *mayntеynen* 'maintain,' *susteynen* 'sustain,' perhaps by analogy of words ending in *ei*(*ai*)*ne*, for example *atteinen* 'attain.' Beside AN. forms in *ei* (*ai*) occur cognates from Central French in *oi*; see § 64.

54. For early confusion between OF. *ei* and *ai* words see § 51. ON. words with *ϕ y* also usually appear in Middle English with *ai*, perhaps indicating early change of quality from *ei* to *ai*. There is a tendency in late ME. to confuse all *ei*'s and *ai*'s as already noted under *ai* (§ 50). This is shown even as early as Chaucer, who sometimes rimes *ei* and *ai*. Besides, ME. *ei*, more especially in the southeast Midland as shown by Chaucer's usage, occasionally becomes a monophthong *ī*, by palatalization of the first element and contraction. Examples are *flīen* 'fly,' *drīen* 'endure,' *dīen* (*dȳen*) 'die,' *sȳe* 'saw.' A similar change took place in late Middle English in such words as *heigh*, *neigh*, *sleight*, by which they acquired the long *ī* which later became the Modern English diphthong *ai*.

Note 1.—Early Midland has *ei*, as in 'Chronicle' *eie* 'awe,' OE. *ege*. Orm writes *eȝȝ* for *ĕi*, *eȝ* for *ēi* in accordance with his usual orthography.

Note 2.—Nth. writes *ai* even in the earliest texts (last half of the thirteenth century) for *ei* (except for *ei* from OE. *ēg*(*h*)), as in *þai* 'they,' *ay* 'aye,' *raise*, *pray* 'prey,' *paint*. *Ei* from OE. *ēg*(*h*) does not become *ī* in Nth.; cf. Scotch *dee*, *ee*, 'die, eye.' In INth. *ei* became *ē*. Sth. does not differ from Midland, except that the palatalization of *ei*, from *eg*, to *ī* does not seem to occur.

55. Middle English *au*, a diphthong with the pronunciation of that in *house*, is of common occurrence in both native and foreign words. In general it develops from OE. *a* + *w* or *g* when final or

medial in voiced company, while it also appears in many words borrowed from Old French. In detail, its sources are:

1. OE. *aw* or *eaw*, *āw* or *ēaw* when shortened, and rarely *afo* (*eafo*) by vocalization of *f* (=*v*): OE. *aw* or *eaw* as in *clawe* 'claw,' *raw*, *straw*, *awel* 'awl'; OE. *āw* or *ēaw* as in *tawen* (OE. *tāwian*, perhaps *tawian*) 'prepare,' *aunen*, *taunen* (OE. **ēawnian* **cteāwnian*) 'show'; OE. *afo* (*eafo*) as in *hauk* (OE. *heafoc*, *hafoc*) 'hawk,' *nauger* (OE. *nafogar*) 'auger,' and OE. *afl* as in *craulen* (OE. *craflian*) 'crawl.'
2. OE. *ag*, *ahh*, and *aht*, or when shortened *āht* (*ǣht*): OE. *ag* as in *drawen* (earlier *drāȝen*) 'draw,' *gnawen* 'gnaw'; or *ahh*, as in *lauȝhen* 'laugh,' *lauhte* 'laughed'; OE. *āht* (*ǣht*) as in *auhte* (*auȝte*) 'aught,' *tauhte* (*taugte*, *tauȝte*, *tauȝhte*) 'taught.'
3. ON. *ag* as in *lawe* 'law,' *awe*, *felawe* 'fellow.'
4. OF. *au*, as in *cause*, *pause*, *applauden* 'applaud,' *assault*.

56. As already noted the diphthongs which develop from *ag* (*h*) appear later than those from *aw* (cf. § 48). In Romance words, *au* from OF. *a* before a nasal + cons. (except *nk* and *n* + the stop *g*) appears in Middle English from the thirteenth century. The exact quality of this sound is not clear, but it seems not to have been a strict diphthong like OF. *au*, and was more probably an open *o* sound like that of OE. *o* from *a* before a nasal, varying with *a* as the interchangeable orthography would indicate. Its development during the period is different under different circumstances. It falls in with ME. *a* as in *sample*, *champiōn*, *chance*, *branch*, and in unstressed syllables as *servant*, *coūntenance*; with ME. *ā* as in *chāmber*, *chānge*, *dānger*, *grānge*, *strānge*; and with ME. *au* or *ou* before *ht* as in *daunt*, *vaunt*, *paunch*, *staunch*, *lawn* with loss of final *d*. A similar *au* appears from OF. *ave* before a nasal, as in *aunter* beside *aventure* 'venture, adventure,' *paraunter*, probably *laundēre* 'laundress.' Cf. Behrens, 'Franz. Sprache in England,' p. 77, Luick, 'Anglia,' XVI, 479 f.

Note 1.—In early Midland, as in the other dialects, the change of *g* to *w*

had not been carried out. Thus Orm writes *draȝhenn* for OE. *dragan* 'draw,' *laȝhe* 'law.' The change was not completed, perhaps, until the beginning of the fourteenth century.

NOTE 2.—In early Sth., OE. *g*, which became vocalized to *w*, was written *h*, as in *drahen* 'draw,' but the diphthongic change was completed by the beginning of the thirteenth century, as in 'Ancren Riwle' *drawen* 'draw.' In Kentish, however, *aȝ* for OE. *ag* is found as late as the middle of the fourteenth century; cf. 'Ayenbite of Inwit.' The earliest Nth. texts, the last half of the thirteenth century, also show the change complete. In Nth. before *ht*(*hh*) no *au* diphthong develops, but the *au* diphthong is otherwise increased by the addition of *au* from OE. *āw*, *āg*, since in Nth. OE. *ā* remained *ā* (§§ 5, 43, n. 3). In Kentish also, OE. *āw* frequently remained *āw*, beside *ou*, and only later fully developed *ou* in all cases.

57. Middle English *ew* (*ew*) represents two slightly different sounds as the first element was open or close *e*. This gave a slightly different pronunciation to the two through the period, but they became one in early Modern English, when the first element of each had assumed the sound of *i*.

58. Middle English *eu*, with the sound of open *e*+*u* as in *fool*, has its principal sources in OE. *e* (*eo*), or *ē* (*ēa*) +*w*. In detail these are as follows:

1. OE. *ew* (*eow*), *ęw* (*ęow*) from Teut. *aw* by *i*-mutation, *ēw*, *ēaw*, are rarely *ef* (=*ev*): OE. *ew* (*eow*) as in *sewen* 'sew'; OE. *ęw* (*ęow*) as in *ewe*; OE. *ēw* as in *mew* 'sea bird,' *lewed* (*lewd*) 'lay, lewd'; OE. *ēaw* as in *dew*, *hewen* 'hew,' *fewe* 'few'; OE. *ef* as in *ewte* (OE. *efete*) 'newt.'
2. OF. *eau* in originally unstressed syllables as in *beautē* (*beutē*) 'beauty,' *lewtē* 'loyalty.'

NOTE 1.—In early Midland OE. *ēw* (*ēaw*) was written *æu*(*w*), as in 'Chronicle' *fæu* 'few,' Orm *dæw* 'dew,' *shæwen* 'show.' The consistent use of *æ* for OE. *ā* (*ēa*) shows that the first element of the diphthong was still long.

NOTE 2.—Nth. does not differ from Midland. Early Sth. has *ea* many times, as *sheau*(*w*)*en* 'show,' *leawede* 'lewd.' Kentish also has *ēa* (*yea*) for OE. *ēa*; see § 34, n. 2.

59. Middle English *eu*, with the sounds of close *e*+*u* (*fool*), has its principal sources in OE. *ēow*, OM. *ēw* (*ēow*), less commonly OE. *īw* and OF. diphthongs of similar quality. It springs from:

1. OE. *ēow*, sometimes *īw*: OE. *ēow*, as in *ew* (*yew*) 'yew,' *hrewen* 'rue,' *chewen* 'chew,' *brewen* 'brew,' *knew* 'knew,' *grew* 'grew'; OE. *īw*, as in *steward* beside earlier *stiward*, *Tewesdai* beside *Tiwesdai* 'Tuesday.'
2. OM. *ēw* (*ēow*) corresponding to different WS. diphthongs: OM. *ēw* (WS. *ǣw*, Goth. *ēw*), as in *bilewen* 'betray'; OM. *ēow* (WS. *īew*, *īw* by *i*-mutation of *ēow*), as in *hewe* 'hue,' *newe* 'new'; OM. *ēow* (WS. *īw*), as in *spewen* 'spew,' *clewen* 'ball of thread, clue.'
3. OF. *eu* (*ieu*), and sometimes *ü*, *üi*: OF. *eu* (*ieu*), as in *Jew* 'Jew,' *Hebrew*, *sewen* 'sue,' *curfew*, *rewle* 'rule'; OF. *ü*, especially when final or before a vowel, as in *virtew* 'virtue,' *crewel* 'cruel'; OF. *üi* rarely, as in *frewte* 'fruit,' *seute* 'suit.'

60. Here belong many preterits of reduplication verbs with OE. *ēow*, as *hew* 'hewed,' &c. To these, in later English, a few were added by analogy, as *drew*, *slew*, ME. *drōh* (*drou*), *slōh* (*slou*). Words with OE. *īw* were largely reduced in number for Mercian by their appearance in that dialect with *ēow*. Perhaps on this account early ME. *stiward* becomes *steward*. OF. words with *ü* (*üi*) sometimes show a like phonology. On the other hand, words with ME. *eu* from OF. *eu* (*ieu*) sometimes have *iu* beside *eu*, as in *riwle* 'rule,' *Juus*=*Jiues*. Beside forms with *eu* (*ew*) OE. *ēow* gives *ow* sometimes, by absorption of the first element of the diphthong, as in *trowen* 'trust, believe,' *trowð* (*trouthe*) 'truth,' *fower* 'four.' In ME. *ōū* (*ōw*, *ȝōū*) 'you' OE. *ēow* has become *ū*, perhaps earlier *ou* as a diphthong.

Note 1.—In early Midland, OE. *ēow* is sometimes written beside the new diphthong. Thus Orm writes *neowe* 'beside,' *newe* 'new.'

Note 2.—Early Sth. preserves *eo*, as in *treowe* 'true,' in accordance with § 37, n. 1. Otherwise the dialects are in general agreement with Midland.

61. Middle English *iu* is rare in native words and later falls in with *eu* (see above). That it developed in later ME. times from OF. *ü* (*üi*) when lengthened is certain (cf. Luick, 'Anglia,' XIV, 287).

How early this came about depends upon the question how far OF. *ü* was adopted in its purity in Middle English (cf. § 10, footnote). We shall here assume that OF. *ü* (*üi*) were diphthongal from the first, or practically so. Middle English *iu* has therefore the following origin:

1. OE. *īw* as in *stiward*, later *steward*, *Tiwesnizht* 'Tuesday night.'
2. OF. *ü* and *üi* (AN. *ü* sometimes): OF. *ü* as in *rude*, *huge*, *usen* 'use,' *accusen* 'accuse,' *pursuen* 'pursue,' *nature*, *mīsure* 'measure,' *duk* 'duke,' *pur* 'pure,' *vertu* 'virtue'; OF. *üi* (AN. *ü* sometimes) as in *frut* (*fruit*), *sute* (*suite*), *anui* 'annoy,' *nuisance*.

62. Confusion with the ME. diphthong *eu* has been noted under that combination. OF. *ui* also becomes *oi* as in the following section. On the other hand some words with *ew* appear with *iu* (*iw*) as *riwle* 'rule,' or, in unstressed syllables, *u* (=*iu*?) as in *construe*(*n*) 'construe,' Sth. *asunīen* 'excuse.'

Note.—In Nth. and NWMl. OF. *ü* sometimes becomes *ū*, as in *Lūuk* 'Luke,' regularly in the ending *ure*, as *armūur* 'armor.'

63. Middle English *oi*, with the sound of the diphthong in *coy* but with close *o* as the first element, is almost exclusively of romance origin. It springs from:

OF. *oi* (i.e. *ǫi*), *oi* (AN. *ui*, sometimes *ei*), and AN. *oi*+*l*, *n* (OF. *o*): OF. *oi*, as in *joie* 'joy,' *choice*, *cloister*, *noise*; OF. *oi* (AN. *ui*), as in *destroien* 'destroy,' *Troye* 'Troy,' *vois* 'voice,' *crois* 'cross,' *moiste* 'moist'; OF. *oi* (AN. *ei* sometimes), as in *quoynte* (*coint*) 'happy, gay,' *quointīse* 'skill,' *point*, *enointen* (*anointen*) 'anoint,' *joint*, *coin*; AN. *oi*+*l*, *n* (OF. *o*), as in *soile* 'soil,' *spoilen* 'spoil,' *despoilen* 'despoil,' *oil*, *joinen* 'join,' *Burgoine*.

64. Attention has already been called to AN. *ei* (*ai*) for OF. *oi* in some words, accounting for such MnE. forms as *acquaint*, *quaint*. Nth. *aquynt* 'acquainted' shows monophthonging of AN. *ei*. Beside forms with *oi* from *ui* may be mentioned the rare *froit*, beside *fruit*

(*frut*) 'fruit.' ME. *jewel* (*juel, jouel*) has perhaps been influenced by OF. *ju, jeu* 'game.' ME. *boie* 'boy' is certainly of ultimate Teutonic origin, and possibly from an unrecorded OF. word. In *broiden*, pret. pl. and pp. of OE. *bregdan, oi* develops naturally perhaps from OE. *og* before *d* (§ 179). For *ui* beside *oi* see §§ 61, 70.

65. Middle English *ou*, like *eu*, represents two different diphthongs which, however, came together in late Middle English, and were not always distinct in the earlier ME. period. The two sounds differ, as one had open, and the other close *o* for its first element.

66. Middle English *ǫu*, with the sound of open *ǫ* + *u* (*fool*), has its principal sources in OE. *ow, og* and *ā* + *w* or *āg*, while some Norse words with *au* have ranged themselves with these. Its sources, in detail, are:

1. OE. *āw, āg*(*h*), *āht*: OE. *āw*, as in *sowen* 'sow,' *blowen* 'blow,' *crowen* 'crow'; OE. *āg*(*h*), as in *owen* 'owe,' *dou* (*doh, dogh*) 'dough'; OE. *āht*, as in *ouȝt* 'ought,' *ouȝte* 'ought' (vb.).
2. OE. *ow, og* (*h, hh*), *oht*, and when shortened *ōh* or *ōht*: OE. *ow*, as in *tow* 'coarse flax'; OE. *og* (*h, hh*), as in *bowe* 'bow of the archer,' *flowen* 'flown,' *trouȝ* (*troh, trogh*) 'trough,' *couȝ* (*cogh*) 'cough,' *couȝen* (OE. *cohhetian*) 'cough'; OE. *oht*, as in *douȝter* 'daughter,' *bouȝt* 'bought'; OE. *ōh* as in *touȝ* (*toh, togh*) 'tough'; OE. *ōht*, as in *souȝt* 'sought,' *fouȝten* 'fought' (pp.).
3. ON. *og, ōh* when shortened, and *ou* (*au*): ON. *og*, as in *lowe* 'fire'; ON. *ōh*, as in *þou* (*þoh, þouȝ*) 'though'; ON. *ou* (*au*), as in *nout* 'cattle,' *routen* 'roar,' *rouste* 'voice.'

67. In a few cases double forms appear, as OE. *āht* becomes short (cf. § 55) or remains long until OE. *ā* had become ME. *ǭ* as in 1 above.

Note 1.—In early Midland the diphthongs had not yet developed in the case of *og, āg, oht*, as already noted in § 56, n. 1. Orm thus writes *aȝhen* 'owe,' OE. *āgan*.

NOTE 2.—The dialects agree in general. In Nth., as OE. *ā* remains, OE. *āw*, *āg* become *au*, not *ou*. Nth. *ah*, *aht* also do not develop a diphthong. The same is true in Kentish of OE. *āw* which remains *au*, though later becoming *ou*; see § 56, n. 2.

68. Middle English *ou*, with the sound of *ō* + *u* (*fool*), is of infrequent occurrence. It is from

OE. *ōw*, as in *growen* 'grow,' *flowen* 'flow,' *stowen* 'stow.'

69. This diphthong, which occurs in no large number of words, assumed the quality of *ǫu* in the fourteenth century, as shown by rimes of Chaucer, and has since had a similar development. For *ou* from OE. *ōh*, see § 66. In a few words ME. *ou* (probably close *o*) springs from OE. *ēow* by absorption of the first element of the diphthong, as in *foure* (OE. *fēower*) 'four,' *trowen* (OE. *trēowian*) 'believe.' This may also explain *ū* (*oū*, *ȝoū*) from OE. *ēow* 'you,' but if so the diphthong soon became *ū*, as shown by rimes.

70. A Middle English *ui*, occurring in Romance words, may represent OF. *üi*, which soon became ME. *iu* (cf. § 61) or in unstressed syllables *u*(*i*) as noted in §§ 23, 27. Otherwise ME. *ui* represents OF. *ui*, which has a diphthongal sound approximating ME. *oi*, with which it varies in early texts and by which it is finally displaced (§ 63). Examples are *destruien* 'destroy,' *fuisōn* 'abundance,' *Burguine* 'Bourgogne.' After *k* (*c*) this OF. *ui* sometimes became *kwi*, as in ME. *quylte* 'quilt,' Nth. *aquynt* 'acquainted.' Perhaps a similar change also accounts for *anguis* 'anguish,' which sometimes seems to have stress on the last syllable. In originally unstressed syllables this OF. *ui* became *u* or *i* as noted in §§ 23, 27.

NOTE.—A Sth. *ui* (*üi*) rarely springs from OE. *ȳ* + *g* as in 'Ancren Riwle' *druie* (<OE. *drȳge*) 'dry,' but the quality of the diphthong is uncertain. Cf. Sweet, 'Hist. of Eng. Sounds,' § 717.

VARIATIONS IN VOWEL QUANTITY

71. As compared with Old English, Middle English shows important variations of vowel quantity. Some of these are extensions of changes which were operative in late OE. times: see Sievers, 'Gr.,' §§ 120–125 and notes to §§ 150–168; Bülbring,

'Altenglisches Elementarbuch,' § 284 f. Others belong to the Middle English period, and affect not only a great number of English words, but also those borrowed from Norse and French. The best criteria for the variations in quantity of ME. vowels are, (1) the orthography of Orm; (2) the doubling of vowels and consonants, and the use of two symbols for a single sound, as *ey* for *i*, *ui* (*y*) for *u*, *ea* for *e*; (3) the occasional use of accents or other signs for vowel length; (4) the rimes in Middle English poetry, and other metrical evidences as of syncope, apocope, &c.; (5) the relation of ME. vowels to the course of their development in the modern period. Reference may be made especially to Morsbach, 'Mittelenglische Grammatik,' pp. 65–92; Sweet 'History of English Sounds,' §§ 392, 616–640.

Note.—Orm, to whom special reference is made above, undertook to indicate pronunciation with minute exactness by doubling consonants and the second elements of short diphthongs, as well as by the occasional use of the accent and the breve. The most striking feature, the doubling of consonants, has led some to believe that Orm intended to indicate consonant length, while others think vowel length alone was intended. In any case, however, Orm's orthography is of practical value mainly in determining vowel quantity. Thus, vowels followed by doubled consonants are invariably short, as in *staff*, *gladd*, *inn*, *allderrmann*, *asskenn*, *clennsenn*; those followed by a single consonant in closed syllables are long, as in *bāld* 'bold,' *fēld* 'field,' *chīld*, *gōld*, *grūnd* 'ground.' The quantity of vowels followed by a single medial consonant is indeterminate by Orm's orthography, but in these cases, as in closed syllables, Orm uses accents to show original length in many words, and the breve to show original short quantity in something like a third of the examples. Those who believe that Orm intended to indicate vowel length only, explain his failure to double the consonant after a short medial vowel because such doubling would have produced confusion between such words as *sune* 'son' (OE. *sunu*) and *sunne* 'sun' (OE. *sunne*), the difference between which was still important. In the case of diphthongs, the first vowel is short when the second element is doubled, as in *clawwess* 'claws,' *knewwe* 'knew,' *trowwenn* 'trow'; otherwise long, as in *cnāwen* 'know,' *sāwle* 'soul,' *sāwen* 'sow.' The two views above are supported by Trautmann ('Anglia,' 7, 'Anzeiger,' 94, 208), Ten Brink ('Chaucer Gr.,' §§ 96–97), Effer ('Anglia,' 7, 'Anzeiger,' 167) for the first; Sweet ('Hist. of Eng. Sounds,' § 616 f.), Morsbach ('Mitteleng. Gr.,' § 15, anm. 2–3) for the second, with which most scholars agree. On Orm's marks of quantity, cf. Deutschbein, 'Archiv,' cxxvi–vii.

LENGTHENING

72. It may be assumed, in accordance with the evidences of lengthening in late Old English, that OE. long vowels and diphthongs remained long in open syllables and before a single final consonant, except as shown hereafter; and that original OE. short vowels and diphthongs had become long before certain consonant groups made up of a liquid or nasal and a voiced consonant, as *ld*, *rd*, *rl*, *rn*, *rþ*, *mb*, *nd*, *ng*, *nǧ* (= *ng* as in *strange*), though probably not *rm*. Original short vowels were also sometimes long in monosyllables, especially when final. Some examples of original short vowels with long quantity at the beginning of ME. times are *hwā* (*hwō*) 'who,' *hē* 'he,' *bī* 'by,' *nū* 'now'; *wēl* 'well,' Scotch 'weel[1],' *hōl* 'hole'; *ōld* (*ald*) 'old,' *cōmb*, *ēnde* 'end,' *bīnden* 'bind,' *hōrd* 'hoard,' *gōld*, *sūnd* 'sound as of body,' *būnde* 'bound.'

Note 1.—Lengthening had not taken place in Old English before consonant groups made up of a liquid or nasal and a voiceless consonant. In French words, however, *u* before *nt*, *ns* (*nce*), shows similar lengthening in ME., as in *cōunt*, *mōūnt*, *ōūncc*, *flōunce*, &c.; so also OF. *e* before *st* in some words, as *bēst* 'beast,' *fēst* 'feast.' Lengthening before *ll* in *cōlt*, *bōlt*, *mōlten*, and before *lst* in *bōlster* occurred in late Middle or early Modern English.

Note 2.—Sporadic shortening occurs very early, as in Orm's *tenn* 'ten,' *annan* 'anon,' while in late ME., the fifteenth century, it was more common, especially before dental consonants, as *rĕd*, *drĕd* 'dread,' *lĕt* 'permit,' *wĕt*, *hĕt* (OE. *hāt*), *brĕth* 'breath,' *dĕth* 'death,' *nŏne*.

73. During the Middle English period OE. short *a*, *e*, *o* were lengthened in open syllables, as in *rāke* 'rake,' *nāme*, *schāme* 'shame,' *wēfen* 'weave,' *mēle* 'meal,' *hōpen* 'hope,' *hōse* 'hose, trousers.' Examples of Norse words showing similar lengthening are *tāken* 'take,' *dāsen* 'daze,' *scēren* 'scare'; French words, *fāce*, *grāce*, *cēsen* 'cease,' *apēlen* 'appeal,' *rōse*, *clōsen* 'close.' Lengthening did not take place, however, when the following syllable was weak, as *ī* (*ȳ*) in *penȳ* 'penny,' *hevȳ* 'heavy,' *bodȳ*. When the following syllable consists of a short vowel and *l*, *r*, *n*, or *m*, in French words *le*, &c.,

[1] Cf. Horstmann, 'Anglia, Beiblatt,' xiii, 16.

the lengthening sometimes occurred, sometimes not. It would be resisted naturally by the strong tendency to syncopation of *e*, especially in inflexional forms; but some cases of certain lengthening are *wē̆sele* 'weasel,' *ē̆ven*, *nāvele* 'navel,' *crādel* 'cradle,' *ō̆ver*, *stō̆len*. Borrowed words follow the same rule, lengthening sometimes taking place, sometimes not. Some French words with certain lengthening are *stāble*, *tāble*, *nō̆ble*.

74. Lengthening of OE. short vowels in open syllables did not affect OE. *i*, *u*, or *o* for *u*, as in *hīpe* 'hip,' *ȝiven* 'given,' *sune* (*sōne*) 'son,' *numen* 'taken,' *cōmen* 'come.' But English words which had developed forms with *e* for OE. *i* (*io*) show lengthening of *e*, as in *clē̆ven* 'cleave, adhere' (OE. *cliofian*), *lē̆nen* 'lean' (OE. *hlionian*), *wē̆ke* 'week' (OE. *wiocu*, *weocu*). In all these cases the ME. forms with *e* no doubt rest on OE. forms with *e* (*eo*), as often in Mercian. On the other hand, *i*, *u* in French words are long in open syllables in ME., as are *a*, *e*, *o*. Examples are *crīen* 'cry,' *bīble* 'Bible,' *brībe*, *desīren* 'desire,' *avōw̄*, *prōw̄*, *crōūne* 'crown.' In these cases perhaps OE. *i*, *u*, because of their close quality, associated themselves with English *ī*, *ū*, rather than with *ĭ*, *ŭ*, and thus assumed long quantity.

Note 1.—Lengthening of OE. short vowels in open syllables does not, in general, belong to the twelfth century, though there are some evidences that it may have begun in this period. It was clearly operative in the first half of the thirteenth century, and by the middle of the century was complete. In accordance with this principle OE. vowels in open syllables are not marked long in early Midland or Southern selections, even though the phonology seems to imply lengthening in some cases. Northern selections are all later than the change indicated, and therefore show lengthening in all cases.

Note 2.—Later shortening no doubt accounts for such forms as show short vowels in Modern English, as *rot*, *knock*, *crack*, *lap*, ME. *rō̆ten*, *knō̆ken*, *crāken*, *lāpen*. Sometimes also analogy accounts for the change, as in MnE. *sweat*, vb. by analogy of the preterit with short vowel, ME. *swette*.

75. Compensatory lengthening also occurred in Middle English, as in the case of the *i*, *u* vowels, by the vocalization of a following consonant. Examples are *Ī* from *ic* (*ik*), *stīe* 'sty' (OE. *stigu*,

early ME. *stige*), *rīe* 'rye' (OE. *ryge*), *stīle* (OE. *stigel*), *fūel* (*fōwel*) 'fowl' (OE. *fugel*), *sōw* (OE. *sugu*) 'sow.'

SHORTENING

76. At the close of the Old English period, OE. long vowels and diphthongs, whether in simple or compound words, were usually shortened before long, that is doubled, consonants and before consonant groups, except those which had caused lengthening of short vowels and therefore preserved the quantity of long vowels (§ 72). Examples under the various heads are as follows:

(*a*) Before long, that is doubled, consonants, *lĕdde* 'led,' *sprĕdde* 'spread,' *hătte* 'called,' *fĕll*, *hĭdde* 'hid,' *hătter* 'hotter.'

(*b*) Before more than two consonants, *hĕrcnen* 'hearken,' *ĕrnde* 'earned,' *lĕrnde* 'learned.'

(*c*) Before two consonants, not those groups which preserved long quantity, *fĭlþe* 'filth,' *hĕlþe* 'health,' *kĕpte* 'kept,' *slĕpte* 'slept,' *lăst*, *brĕst* 'breast,' *sŏfte* 'soft,' *sŏhte* 'sought,' *tāhte* 'taught,' *lĭht* 'light,' *lĭhten* 'make light,' *drŭhþe* 'drought,' but dialectal 'droughth,' *little*, *Wĕdnesday*, *clĕnsen* 'cleanse,' *brĕmmil* (*brĕmbel*) 'bramble,' *slŭm*(*e*)*ren* (*slŭmbren*) 'slumber,' *ever*, *everȳ*.

(*d*) Before two or more consonants in compounds, *chăpman* 'merchant,' *Ĕdward*, *shĕpĥērde*, *wĭsdōm*, *fĭflȳ*, *gŏshawk*, *clĕnlȳ* 'cleanly,' *hŭsbonde* 'husband,' *hŭswif* 'hussy, housewife.'

NOTE 1.—The short vowel is often replaced by the long under the influence of analogy. Thus, in inflexional forms, the shortened vowel of the genitive singular and the plural, as *dĕvles*, is replaced by the long vowel of the nominative-accusative singular, *dēvel*, becoming *dēvles*. On the other hand, the short vowel of the genitive and plural sometimes replaced the long in the nominative-accusative, as in *mŏþer*, *brŏþer*, *ŏþer* 'mother, brother, other.' For a similar reason there is variation in quantity in compounds, as *sūþdāle* 'south part,' *sōþfast* 'soothfast,' *hēmward* 'homeward,' *mēknesse* 'meekness,' *wīslȳ* 'wisely,' with long vowels by analogy of the uncompounded *sūþ*, *sōþ*, *hēm*, *wīs*.

NOTE 2.—Variations in quantity are also found before certain consonant groups, as *st*, before which the long vowel often remains, as in *gāst* (*gĭst* 'ghost,' *prēst* 'priest,' *Crīst* 'Christ,' *lēste* 'least.' But if a third consonant follows *st*, the vowel is regularly short, as in *wrăstlen* 'wrestle,' *crĭstnen* 'christen,' *thĭstle*, *fŏstren* 'foster,' *blŏstme* 'blossom,' yet *ēstren* 'easter.' Modern

English shows many cases of shortening, as *hest*, *breast*, *fist*, *list*, *dust*, *rust*. Before OE. *sc*, ME. *sh* (*sch*), a long vowel is preserved by Orm in *flēsh*, though not in *wesh* 'washed.' Short vowels are common before *sh*, as in Modern English *flesh*, *mesh*, *wish*, *rush*.

77. Long vowels and diphthongs were sometimes shortened when one or more syllables with strong secondary stress followed the accent. Examples are *hăliday* 'holiday,' *hĕring* 'herring,' *stĕrop* 'stirrup,' *nŏþing* 'nothing,' *fĕlawe* 'fellow' (ON. *fēlagi*). Before the syllable *ī* (*ȳ*) there is variation, shortening occurring sometimes as in *rĕdȳ* 'ready,' *sŏrȳ* 'sorry,' *ănȳ* (*ĕnȳ*) 'any,' while in other cases the long vowel is retained, as in *īvȳ*, *wēr̄ȳ* 'weary,' *grēdȳ* 'greedy,' *hūlȳ*.

NOTE.—Here also analogy may counteract the operation of the rule, as in such words as *frēdōm*, *rīdēre* 'freedom, rider,' where the long vowel is due to the influence of the uncompounded words *frē*, *rīden* 'free, ride.'

78. Before the consonant groups which usually preserved vowel length (§ 72), original short vowels remained short or were shortened, when followed immediately by (*a*) another consonant, as in *hŭndred*, *chĭldren*; (*b*) a syllable having strong secondary stress, as in *wŭrþī* 'worthy,' *ĕrþlȳ* 'earthly'; (*c*) a syllable made up of a short vowel and *l*, *r*, *n* (though not usually inflexional *n*), or *m*, as in *gĭrdel*, *wŭnder*, *ălderman*, *sĕlden* (*sĕldom*) 'seldom.' In cases under (*c*) frequent syncope of the short vowel before the liquid or nasal is presupposed, so that shortening would be due to the same influence as in cases under (*a*). In some words two of the above influences were operative at the same time, as in *wilderness*, *ălderman*. Inflexional *en* did not usually affect the preceding vowel, but the vowel remained long when *n* was dropped.

79. The vowels *i*, *u*, before *ng*, though long in early ME. as shown by the orthography of Orm, were short from the middle of the thirteenth century, as in *þĭng* 'thing,' *tŭnge* 'tongue.' Many cases of shortening before consonant groups also appear, especially in later Middle English. Shortening is most common before *ng*, *rn*, *rl*, *rþ*. Some examples of these are Orm's *ȝerrne* beside *ȝĕrne* 'desire,' *turrnenn* 'turn.'

NOTE.—Analogy doubtless accounts for many forms, as *frend* 'friend,' by influence of *frendlȳ, frendship*.

THE VOWELS OF SYLLABLES WITHOUT PRINCIPAL STRESS

80. In syllables bearing strong secondary stress, Middle English vowels usually retain the quality of their Old English originals, as *fredōm, Godhēd, handsum*. The same is usually true of prefixes, as in *arīsen* 'arise,' *forlǭren* 'forlorn,' *upbǭren* 'upbear' (cf. *tō*, § 82). On the other hand, in suffixes and prefixes *o* and *u* before a nasal sometimes suffer change in quality, the first becoming *a* or *u*, the second *i*, partly no doubt under the influence of analogy. Thus the suffix *ung* (*lung*) of OE. nouns became *ing* (*ling*) in Middle English, and the prefix *on*, except the privative prefix, became *an* (*a*). The privative prefix *on*, as in OE. *onlūcan* 'unlock,' became *un*, perhaps under the influence of the negative *un* so commonly used. The greatest change in vowel quality from Old to Middle English, however, is in the case of inflexional endings. In these every OE. unstressed *a*, *o*, or *u* become *e*, a far reaching change which affected all classes of words.

NOTE 1.—The change of OE. *a, o, u* to *e* is often carried out in early Midland, as in 'Chronicle' and 'Ormulum,' but not so fully as later.

NOTE 2.—Nth. shows complete change of *ung* (*lung*) to *ing* (*ling*), and of the privative prefix *on* to *un*, but otherwise the prefix *on* usually remains *on* (*o*). The change of vowel quality in inflexional endings has not affected the Nth. present participle, which ends in *and(e)*. In early Sth. the suffix *ung* (*lung*) sometimes remains unchanged, but later regularly appears as *ing* (*ling*), as in other dialects. The other changes in vowel quality already mentioned are carried out, and in addition the ending of the present participle has become *inde* in most cases before the further change to *inge*, § 163.

81. Owing to the changes in stress many syllables in Romance words which formerly bore principal stress retain a strong secondary accent (cf. § 15). These also usually retain their original quality. In a few cases already mentioned in the preceding sections, certain changes in quality do appear, *ēre* instead of *ēre* from OF. *aire* (§ 33), *werrīen* beside *werreien* (§ 39), *eu* instead of *ęu* in *beutē* 'beauty' (§ 58), but it is not certain that such changes may not be due to

some other influence, as the following *r* in the first case. Similarly Romance nouns in *-ion*, which occasionally seem to show variation between *-ōn* and *ǭn*, may have suffered by the same influence. The OF. prefixes *des*, *en*, *mes* often appear as *dis*, *in*, *mis*, the latter no doubt partly under the influence of OE. *mis*. Examples are *distroien*, *inclǭsen*, *mischeef* 'destroy, inclose (enclose), mischief.' OF. initial *e* sometimes becomes *a* as in *ascāpen* 'escape,' *anointen* 'anoint,' *asunīen* 'excuse.'

82. The second elements of compounds, when containing a long vowel or diphthong, usually retain original length under strong secondary stress, as *Alfrēd*, *barfōt* 'barefoot.' The same is often true of suffixes bearing secondary stress, as *hōd*, *hēd* which are regularly long, and *dōm*, *ǭre*, *lēs*, *līke* (*līche*) which are sometimes short, however. The length is proved by doubling of vowels, as in *hood*, *heed*, *doom*, *lees*, and the occasional shortening by such spellings of the suffixes as *dam*, *less*. Prefixes with original long vowels show shortening in Middle English, as *arīsen* 'arise,' *tofǭre* 'before,' from OE. prefixes *ā* and *tō*. In the case of *tō-* the spelling clearly indicates occasional shortening, as well as variation in quality; cf. *tegadere* (*gidere*), *teday* 'together, today.' Yet these are on the whole rare forms, and the probability is that the prefix *tō-* was associated with the preposition-adverb *tō* and was usually regarded as long. The same is true of vowels in words unstressed in the sentence, as *an* (*a*), *but* (*bot*), *anȳ* (*enȳ*), *nat* (*not*), *þoh* (though), *us*, *sholde*, *wolde*, *wel* beside *wēl*, &c.

NOTE.—In early Midland the long quantity is retained, as shown by Orm's orthography in *hād*, *dōm*, *lās* 'less,' *wīs* 'wise,' *rēde*, *līk* (*līke*) 'like,' often *ǭre*, though the latter is sometimes short. So also *ī* (*ȳ*), from OE. *ig*, as in *hālīȝ*, *bodīȝ*, and the second elements of compounds as *æd(d)mōdnesse*, where *mōd* is long as indicated by the single *d* following the vowel. Shortening of vowels in words unstressed in the sentence is also shown in Orm's *butt*, *uss*, *þohh*, *ann(a)*, &c.

83. Other changes in unstressed syllables are those called syncope, apocope, aphæresis, elision, contraction, the occurrence of which follows general laws that may be briefly summarized. To begin

with, every vowel or diphthong, whether medial or final, makes a syllable except as noted hereafter. But unstressed syllables, that is those without principal or secondary stress, often show syncope of medial *e*. Thus, after an accented syllable, medial *e*, whatever its origin, is syncopated, as in *chirche* 'church,' *hevne* 'heaven,' *lernde* 'learned,' *ōpnen* 'open.' In many such cases, however, the syncopated *e* is restored by analogy of unsyncopated forms, as *chireche, hevene, lernede, ōpenen*. The same is true of medial *e* between a principal and secondary stress, as *trewlȳ, sēmlȳ, Englǭnd*, beside *trewelȳ, sēmelȳ, Engelǭnd*. Syncope of any other vowel than *e* is rare, though *i* in the suffixes *iȝ, ish* is sometimes lost.

Note.—Early Midland shows the same syncope in many cases, as in Orm's *effne, errnde, gaddrenn, heffne, oppnenn*, &c., while in other forms the loss has not occurred.

84. Medial *e* is sometimes syncopated or partially lost in certain endings. Syncopation frequently occurs before final *r, l, n*, as in *silv(e)r, hung(e)r, striv(e)n, līt(e)l*. It is especially common between a vowel or liquid and *n*, as in the past participles *drawn, slayn, born, torn*. In past participles of weak verbs, the ending *ed* shows similar syncopation sometimes, owing to such a change in Old English (Sievers, 'Gr.,' § 406), though unsyncopated forms also occur. Syncopation seldom occurs in the endings *est, eþ* (*eth*) of the present indicative; in *es* (*is*) of the genitive singular, the nominative plural, and the adverb; in *en* of the infinitive, the plural of verbs, and in other forms except the past participle of strong verbs; in *ed* of preterit singular and plural, and *er, est* of comparative and superlative in adjectives. Syncope often occurs in words unstressed in the sentence, as *arn* for *āren* 'are,' *wiln* (*woln*) for *willen* (*wollen*) 'will.'

Note 1.—In early Midland syncope is less common except in the verbal endings *est, eþ* (*eth*), in which it is sometimes found. Compare Orm's *seȝȝst* 'sayest,' *seȝȝþ* 'sayeth.'

Note 2.—In addition to general agreement with Midland, Nth. shows syncope in *es* of nouns and verbs. Sth., while also showing general agreement

with Midland, differs in a much more frequent syncopation of *e* in the *est*, *eþ* (*eth*) verbal endings, as in Old English.

85. When medial *e*, of whatever origin, is followed by a syllable with another unstressed *e*, syncope or apocope often takes place. This gives rise to double forms, such as *aþel*, *aþ(e)le* 'noble'; *adys*, *ad(e)se* 'adze'; *ever*, *ev(e)re* 'ever'; many also in inflexion, as *loved*, *lov(e)de* 'loved'; *hevens*, *hev(e)nes* 'heavens.' In the last half of the fourteenth century, apocope of *e* is preferred in preterits of weak verbs, the latter thus agreeing with the past participle. Upon this apocope and consequent agreement between preterit and past participle, rests the regularity of Modern English forms.

Note 1.—In early Midland the same variation between syncope or apocope also occurs, as in Orm's *heffne* 'heaven,' *aþell* 'noble,' but *lufede* 'loved.'

Note 2.—In Nth. the final *e* is usually silent or has suffered apocope. Sth. seems to prefer syncope of medial *e*. Chaucer makes frequent use of both forms for the same word, no doubt for metrical purposes.

86. Apocope of final *e* is common in Middle English, and materially affects the spoken forms of words, whether indicated or not by the orthography. It occurred earliest in polysyllables after a strong secondary stress, as in *almess*, OE. *ælmesse* 'alms'; *lafdiȝ* (*lę̄vdiȝ*), OE. *hlāfdige* 'lady'; and in inflected forms of such words as *drinking*, *wurþiȝ* 'worthy,' *twentiȝ* 'twenty.' On the other hand, some such words occasionally assumed an inorganic *e* in the nominative by analogy of other forms, instead of suffering apocope in the latter, as *tiþende* 'tidings,' *twīfālde* 'twofold.' Similar apocope often occurred in words not bearing principal stress in the sentence, as in pronouns, unstressed adverbs and conjunctions, and auxiliary verbs. Examples are *mȳn*, *hir*, *swich* (*such*), *whan*, *þan* (*than*), *shul*, *myȝt*, beside forms with *e* in which the spelling is often merely traditional. Total or partial apocope, that is slurring, also occurs in poetry when unstressed *ne*, *þē* (*thē*), *a* precede words beginning with a vowel, as proved by the metre.

Note 1.—In early Midland, syncope is already clear from such cases as Orm's *laffdīȝ*, *drinnkinng* and others; unstressed words as *an*, *all*, *mīn*, *þīn*; and such evidences of elision as *þarrke* 'the ark.'

NOTE 2.—In the earliest Nth. apocope has taken place even more commonly than in other dialects; compare § 6. Sth. is far more conservative, with the exception of Kentish, which does not differ from Midland.

87. After syllables bearing principal stress, final *e*, of whatever origin, tends to disappear in Middle English, sometimes through analogy, later especially through general weakening. At the beginning of the period, the beginning of the thirteenth century, final *e* is usually retained except as already noted. About 1300 it remains or disappears at the pleasure of the writer, as shown by poetry, and in late Middle English, that is about the middle of the fifteenth century, it is wholly lost. Texts written in the northeast Midland district show disappearance of final *e* before those of the southeast Midland.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland final *e* was still preserved as a rule, though lost in words not bearing sentence stress, and in some inflexional forms as the dative of nouns.

NOTE 2.—In Nth. final *e* was wholly lost by the middle of the fourteenth century, a century before it disappeared entirely in Midland. It remained longest in the adjective inflexion, less commonly in nouns and verbs. In Sth., except Kentish, final *e* was kept somewhat longer than in Midland, though sometimes silent in the fourteenth century. In Kentish it is generally kept as late as the middle of the fourteenth century. In the dialect of London it is also retained somewhat longer than usually in Midland, as shown by the writings of Chaucer, in which, though often silent, it may still form a syllable for metrical purposes at the pleasure of the writer.

88. Elision of weak final *e* occurs before a word beginning with a vowel or weak *h*, that is *h* in unstressed words as *hē*, *him*, or those with French *h*. Examples are numerous in poetry, as indeed they are rarely found in Old English verse. The commonest OE. elision, that of *e* in the negative *ne*, remains to Middle English in such forms as *nas* for *ne was*, &c. In Middle English also *e* of *þē* (*thē*) is often elided. This is shown by such early Midland forms as *þemperīce* 'the empress' in the 'Chronicle,' and *þarrke* 'the ark' in the 'Ormulum.' Common also is elision of *o* in unstressed *tō*, as in *toffrenn* 'to offer,' *tunnderrgān* 'to undergo' from the 'Ormulum.' Rarely the *e* of the pronouns *mē*, *þē* (thee) also suffers elision, as in *thalighte* 'thee alight,' *dō mendȳte* 'do me endyte.'

89. Aphæresis, that is loss of an initial vowel (or syllable), sometimes occurs in unstressed words or syllables. Examples in unstressed words are *hēt* for *hē it, wast* for *was it.* So also the unstressed vowel has disappeared in *rīsen* from OE. *ārīsan* 'arise,' *taunen* from OE. *ætēawnian* 'show,' *twīten* from OE. *a twītan* 'twit.' Similarly *i* (*y*) from OE. *ge* usually suffers aphæresis in Northern and Midland, though often not in Southern. Old French *e* before *sc* (*sk*), *sp, st* is often lost as in *spȳen* 'espie, spy,' *spōuse, stāt* 'state,' *stǭrīe* (*stǭrȳ*), *scāpen* 'escape.' Aphæresis of *a, e* under other circumstances also occurs sometimes, as *prentys* 'apprentice,' *semblee* 'assembly,' *nuien* (*noien*) 'annoy,' *pistle* 'epistle.' Aphæresis of an unstressed syllable in Romance words occurs in *sample* < *ensample, buschment* < *embuschment, fenden* < *defenden, sport* < *desport, struien* < *destruien.*

90. Contraction of vowels brought together by vocalization of a medial consonant sometimes occurs. Examples are *dēl* for *dēvel, ēl* for *evel, yēde* (*ȝōde*) from OE. *ge-ēode, whēr* for *whe̊per, ḡr* (*or*) for *oůper* 'or,' *ēr, nēr* for *ever, never.*

The Consonants

91. The Middle English consonant system may be best exhibited by a table such as the following:

	Stops.		Continuants.				
			Spirants.				
	Voiceless.	Voiced.	Voiceless.	Voiced.	Semivowels.	Liquids.	Nasals.
Labials	*p*	*b*	*f*	*v*	*w*		*m*
Dentals	*t*	*d*	*þ* *s* *sh*	*þ* *z*		*l* *r*	*n*
Palatals	*k′*	*g′*	*ȝ′(h)*	[*ȝ(h)*]	*ȝ, y*		
Gutturals	*k*	*g*	*ȝ′*	*ȝ*			*ȝ*

To these must be added the breath consonant *h*, and the combinations *hw* (MnE. *wh* as in *what*), *ch* (=*tsh*) as in *church*, *g*, *j* (=*dzh*) as in *wāge, judge*. *x* is but a sign for *ks*.

Note.—The pronunciation of most of the consonants is the same as in Modern English. The palatal stops *k'*, *g'* are pronounced as in *kid, get*, compared with the guttural stops in *cot, got*. The voiced *þ* (*ð*, *th*) is sounded as in *the*. *Sh* (*sch*) represents the simple consonant sound in *she*, no voiced variety being found in Middle English. The palatal spirant *ȝ* (*h*) has the sound of *ch* in Ger. *ich*, the voiced *ȝ* (medial and only in early Middle English) may be pronounced as *y* in *yet*. The guttural spirants represent respectively the Ger. *ch* in *auch*, and *g* in *sagen*. *y* represents the sound of *n* before *k* or *g*.

92. The general relations to the Old English consonant system may be briefly summarized; compare also a table similar to the above in Sievers, 'Gr.,' § 170. In the first place, most consonants in Middle English correspond to similar ones in Old English on the one side, and in Modern English on the other. Especially is this true of the semi-vowels, liquids, and nasals, as well as of the dental and labial stops and spirants. The most radical changes that have taken place have affected the palatal and guttural stops and spirants. In addition to this there are of course some minor changes within the limits of each consonant, which will be noticed as they occur. Owing to the general similarity between the Old, Middle, and Modern English consonant systems, however, it seems best here to presuppose knowledge of the Old English system, and to consider mainly those changes that are necessary for an understanding of Middle English proper. In considering the consonants, the order will be that of the table above, the stops first, and next the various classes of continuants, spirants, semi-vowels, liquids, and nasals[1].

[1] This order is chosen as best exhibiting the essential character of the consonants on the physical, rather than the physiological side. The physiological terms, as guttural, palatal, &c., and the descriptive terms, as semi-vowels, liquids, &c., are also freely employed because of their long acceptance and their general value.

THE STOPS

93. The Middle English voiceless and voiced stops of labial and dental varieties, *p–b*, *t–d*, correspond so nearly with those of Old and Modern English that little space need be given to them. Each is a stable consonant in the main, and subject only to such changes as may affect any consonant at different times; see § 112 f. It is worthy of note that the voiceless labial *p*, which was rare initially in Old English, became common owing to the great number of French words introduced in Middle English. The geminated labial *b*, when medial as in a few OE. words, was replaced by *v* under the influence of the numerous forms in which *v* (OE. medial *f*) occurred in Old English. Examples are *hāven*, OE. *habban* 'have,' *liven*, OE. *libban* 'live,' *hęven*, OE. *hebban* 'heave.' For *d* under grammatical change see § 116.

NOTE.—The dialects in general agree. In late Nth., final unstressed *d* was often unvoiced to *t*, and this has remained to modern Scotch. In Sth. geminated *bb* as above was not replaced by *v*. Early Sth. shows unvoicing of final unstressed *d* as in *asket* 'asked,' *tōwart* 'toward,' *inempnet* 'named,' but later *d* was restored by analogy of other forms.

94. The ME. voiceless palatal stop *k* (as in *kid*) springs from the OE. guttural stop *c* (*k*), from Norse *k*, and in a few words from OF. *c* (=*k*). It occurs initially before the OE. palatal mutated vowels *ę*, *ē* < *ō*, sometimes *ǣ*, usually before the OE. guttural *y̆* (from *ŭ*) which had become palatal *ĭ* by unrounding, before *e*, *i* in words from Norse (rarely Old French), and sometimes by analogy of guttural vowels in allied forms. Examples of native words are ME. *kemben* 'comb,' *Kent*, *kēne* 'keen,' *kei* (OE. *cāge*) 'key,' *kichen* (OE. *cycene*) 'kitchen,' *kīte* (OE. *cyta*) 'kite.' A considerable number of Norse words also occur, as *ketel* 'kettle,' *kevel* 'bit, clamp, gag,' *kide* 'kid,' *kindlen* 'kindle,' *kirke* 'church.' On the other hand, OF. words with palatal *k* are limited by rare occurrence of OF. *c* (=*k*), except before gutturals, but compare AN. forms with *e* < *ē* by monophthonging of OF. *ue* (§ 35, 20), which account for ME. *keveren* beside *coveren* 'cover,' and *keverchef*

(*kerchef*). Here belong also ME. *kenet* 'hound,' *kenel* 'kennel,' *kitōn* 'kitten.' By analogy of guttural *k* in pret. pl. and past participle, the palatal stop *k* (*c*) took the place of ME. *ch* in the present of *kerven* 'carve.' Medially the ME. palatal stop *k* appears as above, as well as before OE. *a*, *o*, *u*, which had become ME. *e* in unstressed syllables (§ 80). Examples are *tāken*, *māken*, *āker* 'acre.' By analogy of the indicative present third singular of certain verbs as *sēkeþ*, *wirkeþ*, palatal *k* often appears in the infinitive and other present forms, as *sēken*, *wirken*. In *chiken* 'chicken,' *īsikel* 'icicle,' the *k* is doubtless due to the OE. inflected forms, as *cycnes*, *īsiċles* in which OE. *c* would remain *k*. The combination *s* + palatal *c* (= *k*) always indicates borrowing, as in *skil* 'reason,' *skin*, *skēre* 'clear.'

NOTE.—The examples of palatal *c* (*k*) are increased for the Nth. dialect by the lack of palatalization of OE. *c* to *ch* (§ 110, n. 2). Examples are *mikel* 'much,' *swilk* 'such,' *līk* 'like,' *sēk* 'seek,' *wirk* 'work,' and many others. For Nth. *s* < OE. *sc*, cf. § 102, n. 2.

95. The voiced palatal stop *g* springs from OE. guttural *g* before *ȳ* which had become palatal *ĭ* by unrounding, from OF., ON. *g* before palatal vowels, and is sometimes due to analogy of allied forms with guttural *g*. Examples of initial *g* in native words are *gilden* 'gild,' *gilt*, 'guilt,' *girden* 'gird'; in those from Old French, where *g* represents earlier *gu*, *gīle* 'guile,' *gimelot* (*gimbelet*) 'gimblet,' *giterne* 'guitar'; in Norse, *gēre* 'gear,' *gēren* 'do, make,' *gil* 'gill of a fish,' *gest* 'guest,' the last supplanting the native English word. Analogy of *g* in preterit and past participle accounts for *geven* (*given*) 'give' beside English *ȝeven* (*ȝiven*) and *ginnen*, *beginnen* 'begin,' while *geten* beside *ȝeten* 'get' is of Norse origin. Medially, palatal *g* appears in the combination *ng* (= *ŋ* + *g′*) before palatal vowels, as *singen* (OE. *singan*) 'sing,' *gengen* (ON. *genga*) 'go,' *genge* (ON. *gengi*) 'company.'

96. The Middle English guttural stops *c* (*k*)–*g* correspond to OE. (ON.) guttural stops *c*–*g* in Teutonic words, or to similar sounds in Old French. Both guttural stops occur before conso-

nants and the guttural vowels *ă, ĕ, ŏ, ŭ*. For the stops *c* (*k*)–*g* which occur before OE. *ĕ, ў*, sometimes *æ* when due to mutation, see § 94, and for OF. *ch* before *a, au*, see § 110. The guttural *c* (*k*) also appears in the combination *x* (=*ks*), *qu* (=*kw*), *nc* (*k*) =*ŋ* + *k*, and the stop *g* in the combination *ng* (=*ŋ* + *g*), occasionally in gemination (*gg*). Guttural *c* (*k*) initially in Teutonic words may be illustrated by *clǭþ* 'cloth,' *cāre* (*kāre*), *cǭld, cǭle* 'coal,' *cumen* (*còmen*) 'come,' and in Romance words by *crȳen* 'cry,' *cas* (*cāse*) 'case,' *colūr* 'colour,' *cūrs* (*cours*) 'course.' In Romance words the stop *c* (*k*) before *a, au* indicates learned origin or Norman-Picard dialect, in which vulgar Latin *k* did not become *ch* (as in Central French). Examples are *cas* (*cāse*), *cause, cāge, carpentēr,* and the doublets *catǭl, cachen* 'catch,' *calīce, caritē*, beside OF. *chatel, chācen, chalīce, charitē* (cf. § 110). Medially the guttural stop *c* (*k*) appears before a guttural vowel in syllables having principal or secondary stress, and finally after a guttural vowel. Between a guttural and palatal vowel, the stop must have varied between guttural and palatal quality as it belonged to the syllable with one vowel or the other. The combination *s* + guttural *c* (*k*) always indicates borrowing, either from Norse as in *scōw̄l, scull, bask*, Old French as in *scōrn, scūren*, 'scour' *scōūle* 'scout,' or other minor sources.

NOTE.—In Nth. the number of guttural *k*'s is increased by the fact that OE. *c* did not become *ch* in that dialect (§ 94, n.). Examples are *cof* 'chaff,' *calk* 'chalk.' For the combination *sk* < OE. *sc* in unstressed words, see § 102, n. 2.

97. The guttural stop *g* initially may be exemplified by *grēne* 'green,' *galle* 'gall,' *gōld, gōd* 'good,' *gume* 'man' in Teutonic words, and *glǭrīe, governen* 'govern,' *gōūte* 'gout' in Romance. In Teutonic words borrowed by vulgar Latin initial *w* became *gu* (=*gw*), and this combination became guttural *g* in Old French, as in ME. *garde, garisōn, regard*, while remaining *w* (except before *i*) in Anglo-Norman, and therefore appearing in the doublets *warde, warisōn, reward* (§ 106). Before *i, g* < Teut. *w* appears in *gīden* 'guide,' *gīse* 'guise,' *gīle* 'guile,' *begīlen* 'beguile.' Medially and

finally guttural *g* occurs under the same circumstances as guttural *k* above. In a few cases ME. guttural *g* represents late OE. geminated, that is long *g* (*gg*), as in *dogge* 'dog,' *frogge* 'frog,' *hogge* 'hog,' *stagge* 'stag.' Usually, however, medial or final guttural *g* implies borrowing, as in *draggen* 'drag,' *big*, *egg*, *legg* from Norse. ME. *sugre*, beside *sucre* 'sugar,' shows voicing of OF. *c* to *g*. ME. *garden* represents Picard *garden*, beside OF. *jardin*.

THE SPIRANTS

98. The spirants *f*–*v* (*f*) in Teutonic words occurred under the same conditions as in Old English and to-day. The voiceless *f* appears initially in a stressed syllable, as in *fader* 'father,' *beforen* 'before'; medially when preceding a voiceless consonant or in gemination (*ff*), as in *shaft*, *offren* 'offer'; finally, as in *wulf*, *self*. In Romance words *f* was regularly voiceless and retained this quality whether in stressed or unstressed syllables. Examples of Romance words in which *f* appears contrary to the rule in Teutonic are *cómfort*, *trufle*.

99. The voiced spirant *v* (sometimes written *f*) in Teutonic words springs from OE. (ON.) *f* in voiced company, as *ofer*, *given* (*ziven*, *yiven*) 'give'; occasionally also in inflected forms with final *f* in nominative singular, as *stāves* from *staf* 'staff,' *calves* from *calf*. To these were added in Middle English many *v*'s, both initial and medial, from Old French. As initial *v* did not occur in Teutonic words, except rarely in those borrowed from the Sth. dialect, Midland words with initial *v* or with *v* beginning a stressed syllable are of Romance origin, as *vīne*, *devīne*.

NOTE 1.—In early Middle English *f* was still written for *v*, as in the OE. period; cf. *iāfen* (= *yāven*), *hāfen* 'have,' &c.

NOTE 2.—Nth. agrees with Midland. In Sth. the number of initial *v*'s was largely increased by the voicing of initial *f*, as in *vader* 'father,' *vihten* 'fight.' Cf. Kt. selections especially.

100. The spirants *þ* (*ð*, *th*), voiceless and voiced without distinction of written sign, occurred in Teutonic words under exactly the

same circumstances as *f–v*, and need not be especially illustrated. While in Modern English some borrowed words have the voiceless *th*, the voiced and voiceless spirants usually indicate Teutonic origin. In late Middle English *th* came to be written for OF. *t* (*th* = *t*), as in *thęatre*, *thęorie*, *thēme*, *thrǫne*, *authōur* 'author,' and these were doubtless still pronounced with *t* until, in Modern English, they acquired the spirant sound by influence of the spelling. There is no evidence that initial *þ* (*th*) had become voiced in pronominal words, as *þē*, *þat*, *þis*, *þū*, &c., or final *þ* in unstressed *wiþ*. Initial unstressed *þ* in pronominal words often becomes *t* after *d*, *t*, sometimes *s* by back assimilation, as in *and tat* 'and that,' *at tat* 'at that,' *is tat* 'is that.' Occasionally ME. *þ* interchanges with the voiced stop *d* in medial position, as *cōūde* beside *cōūþe* 'could,' *aförden* 'afford,' and finally in the preterit *quod* 'quoth.' After a voiceless spirant, *f*, *s*, *ȝ* (*h*), ME. *þ* becomes *t*, as in *þefte* 'theft,' *leste* (OE. *lǣs þē*) 'lest,' *heiȝte* 'height.'

Note.—Nth. agrees with Midland. The parallel voicing in Sth. of initial *f*, *s*, sometimes *wh* (*hw*) to *w*, implies voicing of *þ* in similar position, but the orthography gives no evidence of it.

101. The spirants *s*, voiced and voiceless, but usually without distinction of written sign, are parallel to *f-v* in their occurrence in Teutonic words. The voiced spirant is usually written *s*, *z* ordinarily indicating *ts* in Middle English. *z* is found, especially when final in unstressed syllables, as in WMl. forms like *sīdez* 'sides,' indicating the voicing of *s* in this position. Both spirants were largely increased from Old French sources. OF. voiceless *s* (written *s* (*sc*) *ss*, or *c* before *e*, *i*) occurs in all positions and need not be especially illustrated. Medial OF. *iss* usually became ME. *isch* (*issh*) as in *finischen* (OF. *finir*, *finiss-*) 'finish,' *perischen* 'perish,' *anguische* 'anguish.' OF. voiced *s* is found in such words as *prisūn* 'prison,' *trȩsōn* 'treason.' In *citesen* 'citizen' the voiced spirant has been inserted, perhaps by analogy of similar *sen* (*zen*) forms. For Picard *ch* in words with OF. *c* = *s* cf. § 110.

Note.—In general Nth. agrees with Midland, but note Nth. *s* for Ml. Sth.

sch (*sh*), § 102. For OF. *sīre* Nth. has *schir* sometimes. Teutonic initial *s* was voiced in Sth., as shown especially by initial *z* in the Kentish 'Ayenbite of Inwit.'

102. The Middle English spirant *sch* (*sh*) is a characteristic ME. sound springing from OE. *sc* in all positions. Examples are *schaft* (*shaft*) 'shaft,' *schort* (*short*), *asche* 'ash,' *Englisch*, *fisch* (*fish*) From such strictly English words with ME. *sch* (*sh*) are to be separated the Norse and OF. borrowed words with *sc* (*sk*); but medial OF. *iss* gave ME. *isch* (*ish*) as already noted. In the pronoun *schē* (*scho*, *sho*) ME. *sch* springs from OE. *s*+*y* (< *e*) in unstressed *sēo* (*seō*) from OE. *sēo*. In *asken* 'ask' (OE. *ascian*, *axian*), *sk* probably represents a late metathesis of *x*. *Scotland*, *Scottisch*, *scōl* 'school,' are doubtless learned forms, the first two influenced by the Nth. *Scot*, the last by OF. *escole* or mediæval Latin *scola*. There was no corresponding voiced spirant in Middle English.

Note 1.—In 'Chronicle,' *sc* is still written for ME. *sch* (*sh*), but Orm writes *sh* after long, *ssh* after short vowels.

Note 2.—Nth. agrees with Ml. in the main, but OE. *sc* in unstressed words and syllables became *s*, as in *sulen*, *sal*, *suld*, 'schulen, shall, should,' *Inglis*, 'English,' *Scots* 'Scotch.' In Sth., sometimes Ml., *ss* (*s*) are written for the spirant sound.

103. The Middle English palatal spirants *ȝ* (*h*)–*ȝ* (*ȝh*), voiceless and voiced without much distinction of signs, are exclusively of Teutonic origin and of limited occurrence. They cannot occur initially because the corresponding OE. palatals *c*, *g* had become ME. *ch*, and the semivowel *ȝ* (*y*) respectively. They are also limited, in medial and final position, by their vocalization to form diphthongs (§ 47), or *ī*, *ū* (§ 75). While this vocalization was probably complete in early Middle English, as shown by the spelling of Orm (§ 71, n.), the signs were still sometimes written as *hēh* (*hēg*, *hēȝ*) 'high,' *lęȝen* (*lęȝhen*) 'lay.' Otherwise the voiceless spirant *ȝ* (*h*) is found only medially in the OE. combinations *ht*, *hþ*, which both became *ȝt*, written also *ht*, *gt*, *ct*, *ȝht*, *ght*, less commonly *ȝth*, *gth*, *cth*. Examples are *riȝt* (*riht*) 'right,' *kniȝt* (*kniht*) 'knight,' *driȝten* (*drihten*) 'lord,' and *heȝte* (*hęȝt*, *hiȝt*) 'height,' *siȝte* 'sight,'

with change of *þ* to *t* in accordance with § 100. ME. *ȝt* is sometimes written *st* by confusion of these high-pitched palatal sounds. The OE. combination *rhþ* had become *rþ*, as in *mirþe* 'mirth,' and such forms as ME. *fē* 'money, fee,' spring from OE. forms which had lost the final *h*, as *fēo* beside *feoh*; cf. also ME. *þur* beside *þurȝ* (*þurh*) 'through.' The voiced palatal spirant *ȝ* (*ȝh*) is found medially as above until fully vocalized after vowels to form diphthongs, after *r* or *ĭ* to *ī*, as *mirīe* (OE. *myrge*, *myrige*) 'merry,' *birīen* (OE. *byrgan*) 'bury,' *sīþe* (OE. *sigeþe*) 'scythe,' *drīe* (OE. *drȳge*) 'dry.' Finally in stressed syllables the voiced spirant had probably become unvoiced, but in unstressed *iȝ* (OE. *ig*) the voiced spirant also became *ī*, as in *bodī* (*bodȳ*), *hōlī* (*hōlȳ*). ME. *belī* (OE. *belg*, *belig*) no doubt comes from the form with parasitic *i*, compared with that with *g* which gave *w* after *l* as in ME. *belwe* (*belou*) 'bellows.'

Note 1.—In early Ml. the voiceless spirant is still spelt *h* as in Old English, and the voiced spirant *g*, *ȝh* as in Orm.

Note 2.—The dialects agree in general, though in Nth. OE. *ht* remained guttural as in Northumbrian. Sth. has a larger number of palatal spirants, owing to the larger number of palatal vowels in that dialect, as *leȝhen* (*liȝhen*) from WS. *hliehan*, beside Ml. *lahhen* (*lauhwen*, *lauwen*) from OM. *hlœhhan* 'laugh.' Sth. also retains *ī* from OE. *ig* in the present tense of OE. weak verbs of the second class (§ 6).

104. The Middle English guttural spirants *ȝ* (*h*, *ȝh*)–*ȝ* (*ȝh*), voiceless and voiced without much distinction of signs, are also of Teutonic origin and of as limited occurrence as the palatal spirants. They cannot occur initially because not so appearing in Old English, OE. guttural spirant *g* having become a guttural stop before ME. times. While occurring in medial and final position they later became vocalized after vowels to form diphthongs (§ 47), or the voiced spirant became *w* after *l* or *r*, after *n̆* was absorbed (§ 75). The voiceless *ȝ* remained voiceless throughout the period only in the OE. combination *ht*, as in *taȝte* (*tauhte*) 'taught,' *douȝter* 'daughter,' *fouȝten* 'fought,' *pouȝt* 'thought.' When final it remained voiceless until finally vocalized in the preceding diphthong which had been formed (§ 66). Examples are *þoh* (*þouȝ*)

'though,' *slōh* (*slouȝ*) 'slew,' *þurh* (*þurȝ*) 'through.' The OE. medial voiceless guttural *hh* became voiced and developed as the voiced guttural through *ȝh* to *w*, as in *lauȝen* (*lauwen*) 'laugh,' *couȝen* (*couwen*) 'cough.' The preterit singular *sauȝ* has its *w* from the plural *sawen* (OE. *sāwon*), and *þorw* (*þorow*) developed from *þoruȝ* beside *þurȝ*. The medial voiced spirant *ȝ* remained as *ȝ* (*ȝh*) until vocalized after vowels to form diphthongs, after *ŭ* to strengthen the preceding vowel, after *l*, *r*, to *w*. Examples are *drauȝen* (*drawen*) 'draw,' *ōȝen* (*ōwen*) 'owe,' *fuȝel* (*fūel*, *fōwel*) < OE. *fugel* 'fowl,' *folȝen* (*folwen*) 'follow,' *sorȝe* (*sorwe*) < OE. *sorh*, f., 'sorrow.' When final, the original voiced spirant had become voiceless and fell in with that sound as above. Examples are *douȝ* 'dough,' *plouȝ* 'plow.' Such forms as ME. *schō* 'shoe' rest upon the forms which had lost final *h* in Old English, as *scō* beside *scōh* (cf. § 103).

Note 1.—In early Ml. *h* was still written for the voiceless guttural, and *g* (*gh*, *ȝh*) for the voiced: cf., however, *halechen* for more regular *halȝen* (*halwen*) 'saints', *halechede* for later *halȝede* (*halwede*) 'hallowed' of 'Chronicle.'

Note 2.—The dialects agree.

THE CONSONANT *H* AND ITS COMBINATIONS

105. The ME. breath consonant *h*, essentially a spirant of palatal or guttural character, occurs in general as in Old and Modern English, that is only in initial position, or initially in the second element of compounds. It had been regularly lost, however, from the OE. initial combinations *hl*, *hr*, *hn*, as in *lēpen*, 'leap,' *ring*, *nute* 'nut,' and sometimes also initially in unstressed words as *it* for OE. *hit*. In unstressed syllables it regularly disappeared as in *fostrild* < OE. **fōstorhild* 'nurse.' OF. *h*, in words of Teutonic origin, falls in with OE., ON. *h*, as in *hardī*, *harneis* 'harness.' In words of Latin origin *h*, though frequently written by scribes, was not pronounced. This accounts for the double forms *eremite–hermit*, *abit–habit*, *onōur–honōur*. The OE. combination *hw* was retained in Middle English, though early written *wh* as by Orm, sometimes with the characteristic Nth. *qu* as in 'Genesis and Exodus.'

Occasionally *wh* (*hw*) is reduced to *h*, as in *hō* for *whō* (§ 106). In OE. *hēo* initial *h* became *ȝh*, as in *ȝhē*, *ȝhō* 'she.'

NOTE.—Nth. agrees with Ml. as to *h*, but uses *qu* (*quh*) for *wh*, showing a strengthening of the original *hw* to *kw*. Sth. shows a more frequent loss of initial *h*, as in *ā* for OE. *hē*, *hēo*, and *abben* 'have.' In Kt. the orthography *lh*, *nh* for OE. *hl*, *hn*, perhaps indicates a retention of the original combinations.

THE SEMIVOWELS, LIQUIDS AND NASALS

106. The ME. semivowel *w*, which appears only in Teutonic words, though a few are from Romance sources, springs from OE. *w*, though limited by its vocalization to form diphthongs (§ 47). To words with OE., ON. *w* were added a few from Anglo-Norman which had retained an original Teut. *w* instead of the usual OF. *gu*. Examples of the latter are *waiten* 'wait,' *wāfre* 'wafer,' *wāge*, *walop*, *werre* 'war,' *werreien* (*werrīen*) 'make war.' Teut. *w* was not retained before *i* and hence an OF. *g* appears in such words as in § 97. In Teut. words *w* disappears between an initial consonant and a following *o* (*u*), as in *tō* beside *twō* 'two,' *þōng* beside *þwōng* 'thong,' *sōte* beside *swōte* 'sweet,' *hō* beside *whō* (*hwō*) 'who.' In *sǭ*, *alsǭ*, the disappearance of *w* was earlier than in the other words, perhaps as early as late Old English (cf. § 42). *w* also disappears initially in a few unstressed words of common breath groups, as *nas* for *ne was*, *nēre* for *ne wēre*, *nille* for *ne wille*, *nǭt* for *ne wǭt*, *God ǭt* (*God wǭt*). OE. *cw*, ON. *kv* (=*kw*) were generally written *qu*, under French influence, and with them fell in OF. words with *qu* together with a few with OF. *c* (=*k*)+*ue*, *ui* as *quēre* 'choir,' *squiēre* (*squīre*), *squirel*. For AN. *queint*, *aqueinten* see § 53. Similarly *gu* (=*gw*) springs from OF. *g*+*ue*, *ui* in *anguische* 'anguish.'

NOTE.—The dialects agree, but Nth. also has *qu* (*quh*) for OE. *hw*, and *w* was preserved in *twā*, *quā*, &c. in which OE. *ā* had not become *ǭ* (*ō*).

107. The ME. semivowel *ȝ* (*y*) is exclusively of Teutonic origin, and springs from the OE. semivowel *g* as in *ȝēr* 'year,' *ȝǭke* 'yoke,' *ȝung* (*ȝông*) 'young,' or the OE. palatal spirant *g* as in *ȝēlden*

'yield,' *ȝȳrd* (*ȝard*) 'yard.' Before *i*, OE. *g* is sometimes vocalized as in *icchen* (OE. *gyccean*) 'itch,' *Ipswich* (OE. *Gipeswīc*), *Ilchester* (OE. *Gifelceaster*), and in unstressed *īsikel* (OE. *īsgicel*) 'icicle.' Similarly in the OE. unstressed prefix *ge* also became *i* (*y*), though regularly preserved only in Sth. ME. *ȝ* sometimes develops initially before a palatal vowel as in *ȝork* (OE. *Eoforwīc*), *ȝōū* (*yōū*) from OE. *ēow*, the latter perhaps by influence of *ȝē* (*yē*) 'ye.'

108. The ME. liquids *l*, *r*, do not differ in general from their Teutonic or OF. originals. In OE. words *l* disappears before and after *ch*, as in *swich*, *such* (OE. *swilc*) 'such,' *which* (OE. *hwilc*), *ech* (OE. *ālc*) 'each,' *müche* beside *müchel* (OE. *mycel*), *wenche* beside *wenchel* (OE. *wencel*). The combination *rld* sometimes becomes *rd* in *werde* 'world.' The OE. metathesis of *r* remains in Middle English, and some new examples of metathesis appear as *fresch*, *þreschen* 'thresh.' Double forms of some OF. words are found, owing to OF. double forms as *marbre–marble*, *purpre–purple*.

Note.—In Nth., *l* before *k* does not disappear as before the corresponding *ch* in the other dialects; cf. *swilk*, *quilk* 'such, which.'

109. The ME. nasals *m*, *n*, *ŋ* (=*n* before *k* or *g*) do not differ from their Teutonic and OF. originals, so far as preserved. OE. final unstressed *m* in inflexional endings had become *n* in late Old English. ME. final unstressed *n* in similar position or in unstressed words tends to disappear throughout the period. This affects especially the *en* of verbal endings, and such unstressed words as *an* (*a*), *ēn* (*ē*), *nēn* (*nē*), *būten* (*bute*, *but*) 'but.' Some stressed words show a similar loss at times, as *morwe*(*n*), *gāme*(*n*), *maide*(*n*), *ēpe*(*n*), *seve*(*n*).

Note.—In Nth. infinitives no final *n* was received from OE. times. This indicates the beginning of the tendency to lose inflexional *n*, a tendency that was more pronounced and rapid than in Ml., far more than in Sth.

THE AFFRICATIVE COMBINATIONS

110. The ME. combination *ch*, as in *church* (*tsh*), occurs in native and Romance words. In native words it springs from the OE.

palatal stop *c* (*cc*) before palatal vowels, as initially in *chirche*, *chīld*, *cheste*, *cherl*, *cherren* 'turn,' *chēse* 'cheese,' *chaf* 'chaff'; medially in *wrecche* 'wretch,' *spēche* 'speech.' After a palatal vowel OE. *c* became ME. *ch* when final in unstressed words and syllables, as in *ich* 'I,' *which*, *swich* 'such,' *Ipeswich* 'Ipswich'; sometimes in stressed words as *lich* 'body,' *pich* 'pitch,' *French*, owing to inflected forms with OE. *c* in medial position or possibly in some cases to analogy of corresponding verbal roots. By analogy also *ch* appears in *chōsen*, pp. for OE. *coren*. On the other hand *ch* is replaced by the palatal stop *k* in the infinitive and other present forms of some verbs by analogy of the pres. 3rd sg., which had no *ch*; examples are *sēken* beside *sēchen* 'seek,' *wirken* (*wirchen*) 'work.' In Romance words *ch* appears before *a*, *au* in those from Central French, before *e*, *i* in those from the Picard dialect, beside NF. *c* (*k*) for the former and *c* (=*s*) for the latter. Examples are *charme*, *charge*, *chaunge*, *chaumbre*, *prēchen* 'preach,' *aprōchen* 'approach,' *cherischen* 'cherish,' *chisel*, *chimeneie* 'chimney.' For doublets with NF. *c* (=*k*) beside OF. *ch*, and OF. *c* (=*s*) beside Picard *ch*, see §§ 96, 101. For OE. *s* + palatal *c*, see § 102.

Note 1.—In 'Chronicle,' *c* is still written for OE. *c*, but Orm uses *ch* which continues to prevail.

Note 2.—As Old Northumbrian suffered no palatalization of OE. *c*, Nth. has *c* (*k*) in place of Ml. Sth. *ch*; cf. *caf* 'chaff,' *calk* 'chalk,' *mikel*, *ik* 'I,' *quilk* 'which,' *swilk* 'such,' *sēk* 'seek,' *wirk* 'work' (§ 94, n.). Sth., on the other hand, shows a greater number of *ch* forms, owing to the greater number of palatal spirants in West Saxon; cf. Sth. *chēld* (*chald*) 'cold' from WS. *ceald*, with Ml. Nth. *cōld* from OAng. *cāld*, and *mičkel* with *ch* after an original guttural vowel.

III. The ME. voiced combination *g* (*j*), as in *judge* (*dzh*), corresponding to the voiceless *ch* above, occurs also in native and Romance words. In native words it springs only from the OE. voiced palatal stop *g* in gemination (*cg*) or in the combination *nğ* (=*n* + *dzh*). Examples are *briğğe* 'bridge,' *eğğe* 'edge,' *heğğe* 'hedge,' *seniğen* (*singen*) 'singe,' *criniğen* 'cringe.' As the OE. combinations *cg*, *ng* could not occur initially, most such words with *ğ*,

j (=*dzh*) are of Romance origin. OE. *cg* (*ege*) in the present tense of verbs was displaced by analogy of the 3rd sg. in which *ǧ* (=*dzh*) had not developed (cf. § 165). Examples are *seien* (*seyen*) 'say,' *leien* 'lay,' *bȳen* 'buy.' In Romance words ME. *ǧ*, *j* represents OF. *ǧ*, *j*, as in *gentil* 'gentle,' *general, geant* (*gīant*) 'giant,' *joie* 'joy,' *jęlōūs* 'jealous,' *engīn* 'engine,' *chargen* 'charge,' *juggen* 'judge,' *cāge, plegge* 'pledge.' In proper names with initial *I* (*J*) in the MSS. it becomes difficult to determine accurately, especially in Biblical names, whether they are from Old French or adopted directly from Latin with initial *I*=*V*. It seems safe to assume that OF. Biblical names only gradually displaced the OE. and Latin, such words as *Jēsus, Jǭhan* (*Jǭhn*), *Jāmes, Jordan, Jerusalem* being adopted before the more unusual as *Jōsēph*; cf. Orm's *Josæp*, and *Iōsēp* (*Iōsēph, Ōsēp*), *Iācōb* (*Ācōb*) in 'Genesis and Exodus.'

NOTE.—Nth. shows no palatalization of OE. *cg*, *ng* and the voiced guttural stop therefore appears, as in *brig* 'bridge,' *lig* 'lie,' *big* 'buy,' *meng* 'mingle, disturb.' Sth. retains the voiced affricative in verbs, as *sęǧǧen* 'say,' *būǧǧen* 'buy.'

GENERAL CHANGES AFFECTING CONSONANTS

112. Certain general changes which affect consonants more or less regularly may best be treated together. The most important of these for Middle English, Vocalization, has already been explained as it affected the voiced spirants *ȝ* (*h*), rarely *v*, and the semivowel *w* in the formation of diphthongs (§ 47). Similarly the voiced spirant *ȝ* after *ĭ*, *ŭ* was completely vocalized, causing compensatory lengthening when the preceding vowel was not long (§ 75); cf. also the vocalization of *ȝ* in the suffix *iȝ* (§ 103). Attention has also been called to the vocalization of the initial voiceless spirant *ȝ* (=*y*) in § 107. Other consonants are more stable, but medial *v* is also vocalized in *hāst, hadde*, and in OF. *pōvre* (*pōre*) 'poor.' The final voiceless *f* suffers the same change in the OF. ending *if*, as in *bailȳ* beside *bailif, jolȳ* beside *jolif*. Medial *k* is completely vocalized in *māde* from *makede*, and *d* in

dīst for *didest*. The ME. ending *we*, from OE. *we, ge*, during the period vocalizes to a syllable written *ou* (*ow*), as in *sorow* < earlier *sorȝe* (*sorwe*). Virtual vocalization in breath groups accounts for such forms as *nille* (*ne wille*), *nas* (*ne was*), *nō̤t* (*ne wō̤t*), § 106. The opposite tendency, Consonantizing, rarely occurs, and then only initially, as *ȝork* (OE. *Eoforwīc*) 'York,' *ȝō̄w*, § 107.

NOTE.—Nth. carries the vocalization of *k, v* still further, as in *tā* 'take,' *tān* 'taken,' *mā* 'make,' *hā* 'have,' *gīs* 'gives,' and allied forms.

113. Voicing and Unvoicing. The most noteworthy voicing of consonants in Middle English is the regular shift of initial *f, þ, s*, to *v*, voiced *þ*, *z* in Sth. English. In Ml. the most common shifting was that of *s* to *z* in unstressed inflexional syllables of late Middle English, as indicated by the occasional spelling with *z*. OE. medial *hh* must also have become voiced before developing into the second element of the diphthongs, § 104. Besides these, voicing is rare, as perhaps of OE. *c* (*k*) to *g* in **bedgen, beggen* if from OE. *bedician*, and OF. *c* to *g* in *sugre* 'sugar,' *graunten* 'grant.' OF. *t* became *d* in *jupardȳ*, *dīamaund* 'diamond,' *waraund* 'warrant.' Unvoicing of *d* to *t* occurs frequently in preterits of weak verbs ending in *ld, rd, nd, vd*, as *bilte* 'built,' *girte* 'girded, girt,' *wente* 'went,' *lefte* 'left,' and sometimes in past participles, as *nempnet* 'named,' *glifnit* 'glanced,' § 93 n. Unvoicing of initial OF. *b* to *p* appears in *putten* (OF. *bouter*), *purse, pudding* (OF. *boudin*).

114. Assimilation and Dissimilation. Assimilation is common, as in all periods. Thus *f* becomes *m* before *m*, as in *wimman* (*wumman*) from OE. *wīfman, lemman* from OE. *lēofman*; *n* becomes *l* in *elle* < *elne* 'ell,' *mille* < *milne* (OE. *mylen, myln*). By partial assimilation the dental nasal *n* becomes the labial nasal *m* before a labial, as *hemp*, OE. *henep, brimstō̤n* < ON. *brennistān, noumpīre* < OF. *nonpere, comfort* < OF. *confort*. Assimilation also accounts for the disappearance of *h* in *mirþe* < OE. *myrhþe* 'mirth,' and *c, g* before *þ, t* or *d* in *lenten* (*leinten*) < *lengten* 'spring, lent,' *strenþe* (*streinþe*) < *strengþe, dreinte* < *drencte* 'drenched,' *meinde* < *mengde* 'mingled.' *þ* in the combination *rþf* is assimilated and

disappears in *Norfolk*, and *þ* is assimilated to *f* in *Suffolk*, to *s* in *Sussex*, OE. *Norðfolc*, *Sūðfolc*, *Sūð Seaxan*. The stops are more stable, but *t* is assimilated to *s* in *blessen* < OE. *bletsian*, *best* < *betst*, *last* <**latst*, *Essex* < *East Seaxan*; *d* becomes *s* in *gossip*, *gospel* < *Godsib*, *Godspel*, and *n* by back assimilation in *winnow* < *windwian*. Back assimilation after *d*, *t* (*s*) also accounts for *atte* < *at þē*, *and tat* < *and þat*, *is tat* < *is þat*, *wōst ū* < *wōst þū* (§ 100). It is virtual assimilation also, when such a form as *such* results from *swilch* through *swuch*. Dissimilation has often been limited to such substitution of *l* for *r* as in OF. *purple* < *purpre*. So ME. *pilgrim* for *pelerin*. But a spirant has also been dissimilated to the corresponding stop, as *þ* to *t* in the combination *f*, *s*, *ȝ* (*h*) +*þ*. Examples are *þefte* < OM. *þēfþe* (WS. *þīefþe*), *leste* < OE. *þȳ lāes þe*, *nostrils* < *nosepirles*, *siȝte* < OE. *gesihþ*, *heiȝte*, OM. *hēhþu* (WS. *hīehþu*), *sleiȝte* < ON. *slægþ*, 'sleight,' (cf. § 100). A voiced spirant *þ* after the continuant *r*, especially before *r*, *n* (*en*), has become the voiced stop *d* as in *murdre* < OE. *morþor*, *afȳrden* < OE. *aforðian*, *burdene* beside *burþene* < OE. *byrþen*.

Note.—In the dialects such examples as Nth. *s* from OE. *sc* in unstressed words and syllables must be set down to assimilation; cf. § 102, n. 2.

115. Metathesis is occasional in Middle English. Thus *sk* in the verb *asken* (OE. *acsian*, *axian*) probably springs from a late metathesis of *ks*, since OE. *sc* would have given *sch* (*sh*). Metathesis of *r* appears in *fresch* 'fresh,' *preschen* 'thresh,' but probably depends on OE. forms in *gras*, *rinnen* (*rennen*) 'run.'

116. Substitution. One consonant seems to be substituted for another, though the cause is not clearly apparent, in *coude* < *cōuþe* 'could,' *quod* < *quoþ* (OE. *cwæð*). In the latter *ð* must first have become voiced in the breath group between vowels, and the substitution in both cases may be due to the preference for a stop between continuants. By analogy of forms without grammatical change (Sievers, 'Gr.,' § 233), consonants due to this influence are regularly replaced by their originals, but a few forms remain, as the

verb *sēþen–soden* (pt. and pp.), or the past participles used as adjectives, *lǭren* (*lorn*), *forlǭren* (*forlorn*), *cǭren* (*ycǭren*) 'chosen.'

117. Ecthlipsis. The loss of a consonant through assimilation has been illustrated. The most common case of loss under other circumstances is that of final unstressed inflexional *n*, mentioned in § 109. Under a similar influence final *n*, which is not inflexional, is also lost in some cases. Examples are *a*(*n*), *ǭ*(*n*), *morwe*(*n*), *seve*(*n*), *ǭpe*(*n*), *tǭ*(*n*) 'toe.' OF. final *t* also disappears in *plai*(*t*) 'plea,' *peti*(*t*) 'petty.'

118. Addition. A stop consonant is frequently added finally in word or syllable after a continuant, the kind of stop depending upon the preceding, and its voiceless or voiced character on the following sound. Thus the labial *p* intrudes after *m* at the close of the syllable in *nempnen* 'name,' *emptȳ*, *dampnen* 'condemn,' *solempne* 'solemn,' *tempten* 'tempt,' the first two from native, the last from Romance sources. Similarly before a vowel or voiced consonant *b* is intrusive after *m* in *þumbe* (OE. *þūma*), *crumbe* (OE. *cruma*), *schambles* (OE. *sceamol–sceamles*) 'shambles,' *brembel* 'bramble,' *þimbel* 'thimble,' *slumbren* 'slumber.' The voiceless dental *t* is added at the close of the syllable after the dental *s* in *listnen* 'listen,' *glistnen* 'glisten,' *behest* (OE. *behās*), *anzēnst* 'against,' *bitwixte*, and finally after the dental nasal *n* in the French derived *tīraunt*, *fẹ̄saunt* 'pheasant,' *parchment*, *pāgeant*. The voiced *d* is added after *n*, *l* in voiced company, as *þunder*, *kindrēd*, *expoünden*, *jaundīce*, *alder* (OE. *alra*) 'of all,' and after final *n* in *sound*, *riband*, no doubt because of more frequent use before a vowel or voiced consonant. Less commonly a liquid *l*, *r* is added after a stop or spirant, as in *principle* (OF. *principe*), *manciple*, *syllable*, *chronikle*, *philosǭphre* (OF. *philosophe*), *provendre* (OF. *provende*). *N* (*y*) has also been added in *nizt*ingāle, *messengēr*, *passengēr*. By incorrect breaking of the breath group an initial *t* has been added in *tǭ* < *þat ǭ*(*n*), *tōþer* < *þat ōþer*, an *n* in *newt* < *an ewt*, *nǭnes* (*nǭnce*) < *þen ǭnes*.

INFLEXIONS

Introductory

119. As compared with Old English, most changes in the inflexion of Middle English words may be summed up under the one head of simplification of forms. This simplification, too, far from being exceptional in the history of language, has taken place naturally and gradually under the influence of phonetic change and analogy. How far it had gone during the period may be briefly shown. The noun, in general, had come to have but a single form for all plural cases, and usually but two forms for the singular; the strong adjective and adjective pronoun but one form in the singular, and one in the plural; the verb also shows a reduction in the number of personal endings and in the number of tense and mode forms. The former influence, phonetic change, had made dissimilar inflexional endings indistinguishable; the latter influence, analogy, had caused the substitution of more common forms for the less common, until they had wholly displaced the latter. Both influences were strong in late Old English, and their strength was no doubt increased by the unusual linguistic conditions after the Conquest. From this time, for a considerable period, English was less frequently the language of government and of a national literature, while to a less extent it was influenced by the use of Anglo-Norman on English soil and by the gradual introduction of new words from foreign sources.

Note.—This is not intended to imply that there was any considerable influence of the foreign language on English inflexions. Not a single inflexional form in the English of common people to-day cannot be accounted for by influences within English itself, and foreign influence should be assumed only beside the native, or when the latter fails to explain the phenomenon. While inflected tense and mode forms were reduced in number as mentioned above, it must be remembered that the compound forms with auxiliaries were increasing.

120. Specifically the most general phonetic change affecting

inflexions from Old to Middle English was the weakening of *a, o, u* in unstressed inflexional endings to *e*, as in most other unstressed syllables (§ 80), and their consequent union with *e* already common in inflexion. This had followed upon the late OE. weakening of unstressed inflexional *m* to *n*, as in the dative plural of nouns, adjectives and disyllabic pronominal forms. Except in the earliest period also, all words show syncopation of final *e* before words beginning with a vowel or *h*, and frequent loss of final unstressed *n*. These were followed during the period by the total loss of final unstressed *n* in inflexional endings, and in late Middle English by final unstressed *e*, whether belonging to the inflexion or the stem. Owing to these phonetic changes, which obliterated many of the differences between the different genders—for example the only difference between weak masculines and feminines in nouns and adjectives—the distinctions of grammatical gender in nouns, adjectives, and adjective pronouns was quickly lost. The most general analogical change was the substitution of the more common for the less common form. Specifically it may be pointed out that in the noun the accusative is probably the case-form of greatest frequency and therefore of greatest influence, and in the adjective and adjective pronoun, owing to the loss of grammatical gender, the neuter prevailed over masculine or feminine. In the personal pronouns, the more frequent use of the dative had almost obliterated the accusative before the close of Old English. In verbs, the third person of the indicative was more common than the other present forms and prevailed in its root over the others (§ 165). In the strong verbs the four stems tended to become three, either the preterit singular prevailing over the plural, or the preterit plural and past participle, when alike, prevailing over the singular preterit.

Note.—It is significant of the influence of accusative and oblique case forms that nouns adopted from Norse appear in the stem form found in the accusative singular, and nouns and adjectives from Old French almost invariably have the form of the OF. oblique case singular rather than the nominative singular. Cf. § 136.

121. That grammatical gender had about disappeared in early Middle English is clear from the loss of feminine forms for the adjective and the pronoun (except the personal), and the almost entire loss of inflexional forms based on feminine and neuter originals in Old English. Even when inflexional forms which belong to older feminines or neuters are preserved, as an occasional genitive singular and a plural in *e*, and some neuter plurals without ending, there is little reason to suppose that they were regarded as connected with grammatical gender. They are more probably forms which had not yet fully assumed the common inflexion, based on that of masculine nouns. As an added evidence of the loss of grammatical gender, it may be noted that no foreign-derived noun assumed grammatical gender in English. When grammatical gender disappeared, natural gender took its place, as in Modern English. One of the earliest evidences of this is the assumption of natural gender by such words as *wīfe*, *maiden*, which were neuter in Old English, and *woman*, *lēfman* 'leman' which were masculine.

NOTE.—As usual, what is said above applies to the Midland dialect. In Nth., the loss of inflexional final *n* had taken place even in OE. (Sievers, 'Gr.,' § 276, anm. 5; § 354, 2, 363, 1, 365, 2), as indeed the inflexions had been simplified in other respects. The result is that Nth. shows greater simplification than Midland even in the earliest period. Sth., on the other hand, was somewhat more conservative than Ml. It retains a greater number of inflexional forms, especially in the earliest period, as also some distinctions of grammatical gender. Even in Sth., however, natural gender begins to prevail over grammatical, as shown by feminine pronouns referring to such words as *wumman*, *lēofman* 'woman, leman.' Further details of dialectal usage will be given under inflexions of nouns, pronouns, &c.

THE NOUN

122. Most Middle English nouns are inflected in one of two ways, according as they do or do not end in weak *e* in the nominative singular. Both these declensions are based on the forms of OE. masculine strong *o* (*a*)-stems, as shown by the plural in *es* (OE. *as*). These OE. masculines were assisted in their

influence, as in genitive singular, by similar neuter stems, which did not differ in inflexion except in the nominative-accusative plural. The normal endings of these two declensions are as follows:

		I.	II.
Singular,	N. A. V.	—	*e*
	G.	*es* (*s*)	*es*
	D.	— (*e*)	*e*
Plural,	N. A. G. D.	*es* (*s*)	*es*

123. Instead of *es*, *is* (*ys*) also occurs occasionally, especially in Northern. Forms in parentheses are less common. In addition, there are occasional forms, based on the retention of older inflexional endings, which are so uncommon as not to be considered normal in any sense. Such are plurals without ending, based on the OE. neuter plural of long stems, and those in *en* (*e*), based on the OE. weak declension. The first usually belong to declension I, the second to declension II, and will be treated under those heads (§§ 127, 132).

NOTE 1.—Early Midland, as represented in the 'Chronicle' and Orm, differs mainly in the somewhat more common retention of older forms, as of dative singular in *e*, and of plural forms without ending or with *en* (*e*). In the selection from the 'Chronicle,' out of the first twenty-one plurals of different words, sixteen have *es* (*s*), three have no ending, one has *en*, and one *e*. This does not include two umlaut plurals, which of course belong under § 133.

NOTE 2.—In Nth. of the earliest times from which a literature is preserved, these two declensions have largely become one, owing to the loss of final *e*, the change being completed by the middle of the fourteenth century. Nth. also commonly shows syncopation of *e* in the plural, less commonly in the genitive singular. A Nth. genitive without ending, especially in proper names, sometimes occurs. Sth., on the other hand, preserves many plurals in *en*, based on the OE. *an* of weak nouns, while there are some other peculiarities, as follows. The dative singular of declension I more commonly preserves *e*, and the genitive plural sometimes has forms in *e* or *ene*. Nouns of declension II, besides having *en* in N. A. D., have *en* (*ene*) in the genitive plural. Texts differ considerably in these respects, and plurals in *en* are gradually replaced by *es* (*s*) forms. For instance, out of thirteen different plurals in the selection from the 'Poema Morale,' ten end in *es*, two in *en*, one in *e*. In the 'Juliana' selection, out of the first twenty different plurals, eleven have *es* (*s*), eight *en*,

one no ending. In the selection from 'Robert of Gloucester,' out of the first twenty-four plurals, nineteen have *es* (*e*), three *en*, and one no ending.

124. The First declension includes nouns ending in a consonant or in any vowel except unstressed *e*. It may be illustrated by *dōm* 'doom,' *dai* 'day,' *trē* (*trew*) 'tree,' *tǭken*, as follows:

SINGULAR

N. A. V.	*dōm*	*daȝ, dai*	*trē* (*trew*)	*tǭken*
G.	*dōmes*	*daȝes, daies*	*trees, trewes*	*tǭknes*
D.	*dōm*[*e*]	*daȝ*[*e*], *dai*[*e*]	*trē, trewe*	*tǭken* (*tǭkne*)

PLURAL

N. A. G. D.	*dōmes*	*daies* (*dawes*)	*trees, trewes*	*tǭknes* (*tǭkenes*)

125. To this declension belong most OE. *o* (*a*)-stems and long *wo*-stems; long masculine and neuter *i*- and long masculine *u*-stems, which had in Old English assumed the inflexion of *o*-stems in the main; some OE. *ā*-stems which had not assumed, from the accusative and other oblique cases, inorganic *e* in the nominative; and some anomalous nouns, as those having mutation, which had become regular by the loss of their anomalous inflexion. The few OE. *ā*-stems which did not assume inorganic *e* may have become masculine or neuter in Old English, as ME. *rērd* (*reord*) 'speech,' beside *rērde* (*reorde*). Special mention should be made of OE. feminine long *i*- and long *u*-stems, which had no inflexional final *e* in the accusative singular and show some variation between declensions I and II in Middle English. Their appearance without final *e* may be due to the influence of the accusative singular, possibly to change of gender and resulting change of inflexion, as in *wiȝt* 'creature,' *flōr* 'floor,' *werld*, *hand* (*hǭnd*). Those with final *e* may have assumed it in Old English (cf. Sievers, 'Gr.,' § 269, anm. 1), as *nēde*. Here belong OE. feminine long stems ending in a vowel, as *sǭ* 'sea,' *tǭ* 'toe,' *bē* 'bee,' *slǭ* 'sloe,' whether originally strong or weak. Such words, as all others ending in a long vowel, assume *s* only in gen. sing. and the plural.

126. It is impossible in a single table, except a very complex one, to represent all variations due to ME. orthography or other causes. The most prominent may be briefly mentioned. The ending of the genitive singular, as of the plural, is sometimes *is* (*ys*). Loss of *e* in the dative singular, common even in early ME., is increasingly frequent until that case becomes like the nominative-accusative, as in Modern English. In certain expressions, however, an OE. dative singular in *e* still survives. Examples are *on līve* (< *līf*) 'alive,' *tō bedde, tō wedde* 'for a pledge,' *for fēre* 'for fear.' Disyllabic stems in *el, en, er* often show syncopation of the root *e* when assuming an inflexional ending, as in *tȳken* above[1]. Even when the spelling shows retention of the stem vowel, syncopation is usually to be assumed for the spoken form. Syncopation, often loss of inflexional *e*, occurs in polysyllables accented on the first syllable, as *pilgrimes, rivēres* (pronounced as if spelled *pilgrims, rivērs*) beside *humours, piloūrs* (*pelēr*) 'robbers.' The orthographic variations of words with new diphthongs, as *dai* (*dai*), are numerous, but will be clear by reference to the phonology. Thus 'Genesis and Exodus' has *dai* (*dei*), *dages* (*daiges, dais*) 'day, day's, dayes,' and a plural *dawes* is also found, based on the development of OE. *ag* to *aw* (§ 55). The latter has usually been displaced by a plural based on the singular, where OE. *æg* became ME. *ai* (*ai*). Occasionally, however, a new singular *daw* develops from the plural *dawes*. Stems ending in *f, þ, s* show voicing of these consonants before a vocalic ending, as in genitive (sometimes dative) singular and the plural. Only in case of *f* to *v*, however, is the voicing indicated orthographically.

127. Beyond those noted above, there are but few exceptions to the regularity of the common plural form. The most important is a plural without ending in the case of certain OE. neuters, or in words that have associated themselves with them. Examples are *folk, þing* 'thing,' *gēr* 'years,' *swīn* 'swine,' *hors* 'horses,' *shēp*

[1] Cf. Sievers, 'Gr.,' § 244.

'sheep,' *dēr* 'deer,' *nēt* 'neat cattle,' *wǣpen* 'weapons.' Most of these gradually adopted the usual *es* (*s*) ending, though a few remain uninflected in the plural to modern times. Occasionally words which were not OE. neuters, as *fugel*, *fish* 'fowl, fish,' are uninflected in the plural when used in a collective sense, as in Modern English. Variation in the plural of the root finals *f*, *þ*, *s* has been noticed in the preceding paragraph.

128. Foreign derived words were adopted in the stem form or that of the accusative singular or oblique case when that differs from the stem. Thus ON. words do not appear with the nominative inflexional *r*, but with the accusative singular as *od* 'point,' *bol* (*bōle*) 'tree-trunk,' *bark*, *garþ* 'yard,' *Orm*, ON. *oddr*, *bolr*, *bǫrkr*, *garðr*, *Ormr*. Similarly, where the OF. oblique case singular differs from the nominative, the former is regularly adopted, as in OF. *degrē*, *castel* (*chastel*), *dōl* (*dēl*) 'grief' < OF. *degrez*, *castels* (*chastels*), *duelz*. The apparent exceptions, so far as OF. words are concerned, probably represent differences in OF. usage as *tempest*, *poverte*, beside *tempestē*, *povertē*. Only in *armes* 'arms' was an OF. plural directly borrowed, and this the more easily because it agreed exactly with ME. plurals in *es*. Borrowed words generally assume the native inflexion in its entirety. Thus ON., OF. words regularly assume native endings, as the gen. and pl. *es* (*s*), though OF. nouns ending in *s* often remain uninflected as *cas* 'case,' *pas* 'pace, pass,' and proper names as *Ēnēas*, *Prīamus*, *Pērs* 'Pierce.' Occasionally other borrowed words, especially Biblical names, remain uninflected in the genitive singular, as *Adam soule*, *Dāvid lǭnd*, following mediæval Latin usage.

Note 1.—In early Midland some further traces of inflexion are found, as in the nom.-acc. pl. in *as* in the 'Chronicle' occasionally, and a gen. pl. in *e*, a dat. in *e* (*on*) rarely; cf. *wintre*, OE. *wintra* 'winters.' So Orm has a similar genitive in such expressions as *allre kīnge king* 'king of all kings,' *dēofle follc* 'folk of devils.'

Note 2.—As already indicated (§ 123, n. 2), Sth. is much more conservative in inflexions than Midland or Nth., and retains many older forms, as *e*, in the dat. sg., *e*, *ene* (*en*) in gen. pl., *en* in dat. pl. Many nouns, also, which belong

to declension I in Ml., have assumed *en* in the plural in Sth., and hence belong to declension II. This is especially true of OE. short stem neuters and *ā*-stems.

129. The Second declension includes all nouns with final unstressed *e* in the nominative-accusative singular, and may be illustrated by *ēnde* (*ende*) 'end,' *helpe* 'help,' *soule* 'soul,' *þewe* 'habit, custom,' as follows:

Singular,	N. A. V.	*ēnde*	*helpe*	*soule*	*þewe* (*þeuwe*)
	G.	*ēndes*	*helpes*	*soules*	*þewes*
	D.	*ēnde*	*helpe*	*soule*	*þewe*
Plural,	N. A. G. D.	*ēndes*	*helpes*	*soules*	*þewes*

130. Here belong most OE. *jo* and short *wo*-stems; the majority of *ā* (*jā*, *wā*)-stems; short and many long feminine *i*-stems; short *u*-stems; the great body of weak nouns, which had early lost final *n*; and such others as had assumed inorganic *e* in the nominative singular. OE. feminines (sometimes masculines) ending in *g* (*h*), by influence of the oblique cases, assume *ȝe*, later *we*, as *sorȝe* (*sorwe*) 'sorrow,' *furȝe* (*furwe*) 'furrow,' *arwe* 'arrow,' while side by side a form with final *ȝ* (*h*) may exist, as *furȝ* (*furh*). OE. nouns ending in *f* assumed *ve* of the oblique cases, as *lēve* 'permission,' *glōve* 'glove.' OE. neuter *wo*-stems had no *w* in the nom.-acc. sg. or pl. and so do not assume it in Middle English, as *mēle* 'meal,' *smēre* 'ointment,' *tēre* 'tar.' OE. short feminine *wa*-stems assume *we* from the oblique cases, as *schadwe* 'shadow,' *sinwe* 'sinew,' and long stems show double forms sometimes, as *mēde*, *mēdwe* 'mead, meadow,' corresponding to forms with or without *w* in Old English. ME. *schāde* is possibly from OE. *scead* neut., and not *sceadu* the *wā*-stem. OE. short neuters with *e* from *u* in nom.-acc. pl. sometimes assumed *e* in the singular, as *blāde* 'blade,' *dāle*, *bēde* 'prayer,' *hōle* 'hole,' *dōre* 'door,' *ȝōke* 'yoke,' and a few masculines which may have become feminines, as *sēle* (OE. *seolh*) 'seal.' ME. *mēre* (*mare*) 'mare' is from OM. *mere* (WS. *miere*), not OE. *mearh*, masc. OE. masculines ending in *eg*

acquired inorganic *e*, perhaps under the influence of the greater number of such words which were feminine. Some original weak nouns have a plural in *en*, but, for the Midland dialect, are not sufficiently numerous to warrant treatment in a separate declension. Even when they have *en* plurals, *es* plurals are often found side by side with them.

131. A so-called genitive singular in *e* rarely occurs, but such forms may be better explained as essentially compounds. Examples are *helle pīne* 'hell punishment,' *chirche dure* 'church door,' *rōde cross* 'rood-cross.' All such words have originally, or have assumed, inorganic *e* in the nominative, so that the form is merely the uninflected one which so commonly enters into compounds, whether marked by a sign of union or not. In the dative singular, *n* is rarely added, more especially in rimes with forms regularly ending in *n*. As these occur mainly in south-east Midland texts of the earliest time, they may be due to the influence of the Sth. dialect, in which this peculiarity is more common (see Note 2 below), or they may be connected with the influence of the plural *en* forms.

132. The most important peculiarity of the plural is the retention of *en* (*n*) forms from the OE. weak declension, and the extension of this occasionally to nouns not originally weak. The whole number of such nouns is relatively small, and they decrease throughout the ME. period, until the only relics left in MnE. are *oxen*, rarely *eyen* in poetry, and *brethren*, *children*, *kine*, to which this ending has been extended. Examples in 'Gen. and Ex.' are *wunnen* 'customs,' *fēren* 'companions'; in 'Bestiary,' *willen* 'wishes,' *ʒen* 'eyes.' 'Gen. and Ex.' also shows the extension of this *en* to OE. strong nouns, as *cōlen* 'coals,' *treen* (*trēn*) beside *trees* 'trees,' *mēten* 'meats,' *stēden* 'places,' *sunen* beside *sunes* 'sons.' Owing to its early date and its south-east Midland dialect, the number of such forms in this poem is greater than in others, especially in rime, where the usage can hardly be relied on as showing the forms of ordinary speech. More rarely still, plurals in *e* are found, as in 'Gen. and Ex.' *elne* 'ells,' *senwe* 'sinews,' *fēre* 'companions.'

NOTE 1.—In early Midland a gen. sg. in *e* is occasional, as in Orm's *sāwle* 'soul's,' *frōfre* 'comfort's,' *asse* 'ass's,' *wicche* 'witch's.' Probably in all these cases the intrusion of *s* was resisted by the close connexion with the following noun. Rarely also, gen. plurals in *e* are also found, as Orm's *sāwle* 'souls',' *shaffte* 'creatures'; compare the retention of *en* in true compounds, as *Sunenndaȝȝ* 'Sunday,' *uhhtennsang* 'early morning song.' Plurals in *en* are also somewhat more common in this period, as *halechen* 'saints' in the 'Chronicle,' *wawenn* 'walls,' *hallghenn* 'saints,' *ēȝhne* (*ehne*, *ehhne*) 'eyes' in 'Ormulum.' Orm also has occasional *e* plurals, as *hallfe* 'halves,' *shaffte* 'creatures.'

NOTE 2.—Nth. is even more radical than Midland in giving up the old weak plurals in *en*, but a few still appear in 'Cursor Mundi,' as *oxen*, *eien* 'eyes,' *ȳren* beside *ēres* 'ears.' Occasionally no inflexion occurs, as in *heven blis*, *heven king*, which are essentially compounds. In other respects Nth. does not differ markedly from Ml. except as noted in § 123, n. 2. Sth. retains many more relics of the OE. declension, as a gen. sg. in *e*, and a dat. in *en* in case of many OE. weak nouns. Indeed *en* sometimes intrudes itself into the singular nominative-accusative forms. In the plural, forms in *en*, *e*, rarely *a*, are especially common in the earliest period, as also genitives in *ene* (*en*), *e*, and datives in *en*. All such forms gradually grow less frequent, and are almost entirely replaced in late Sth. by regular forms.

ANOMALOUS NOUNS

133. A few nouns belonging to minor declensions in Old English show some peculiarities of inflexion. They include nouns with mutation as the distinctive feature, nouns of relationship, and those with original stems in *nd*, *os* (*es*). Those of the first subclass are declined as follows:

Singular,	N. A.	*fōt*	*man*
	G.	*fōtes*	*mannes*
	D.	*fōt*(*e*)	*man*, *manne*
Plural,	N. A. D.	*fēt*	*men*
	G.	*fētes* (*fōte*)	*mennes* (*manne*)

134. Few examples of these mutation nouns are found in Middle English, since most of them had already lost all traces of mutation and had ranged themselves with the regular classes. It is difficult therefore to be certain of all forms, but there is a clear correspondence in the singular with the nouns of declension I. In the

plural, the distinguishing feature is a nominative-accusative-dative with mutation but no ending. For the genitive plural, Orm has *menness* once, beside *manne*. An old genitive plural *fōte* occurs after a numeral, as *twel fōte* 'twelve feet' (dialectally to-day 'twelve foot'), 'Havelok,' 1054. Other nouns having mutation plurals are *gōs* 'goose,' *mūs* 'mouse,' *lūs* 'louse,' *kū* (*cōwe*) the plural of which, *kȳn* 'kine,' has assumed *n* by analogy of *en* forms. A few nouns have uninflected plurals without mutation, as *mōneþ* (OE. pl. *mōneð*) in *twelve monthe* 'twelvemonth,' *niht* in such expressions as *seven niht* 'seven nights, sennight.' ME. *brēch*, 'breech, breeches,' preserves the mutation plural of OE. *brōc*, and becomes singular.

Note 1.—Early Midland has a few other mutation nouns, as Orm's *gāt* 'goat,' *gēt* 'goats,' an old feminine.

Note 2.—Nth. does not differ from Midland, except in greater regularity of forms. Thus *kū* (*kōū*) 'cow,' has the regular mutation plural *kī* (*kȳ*) without the *n* of Ml. and Sth. usage. Sth. has a greater variety of forms, as gen. pl. *monne, monnene* (*en*), dat. *monnen*. So also *fōten* as gen. pl., and *brēchen* (*brēches*) a pl. of *brēch* 'trousers.'

135. The nouns of relationship are declined as follows:

Singular,	N. A. V.	*fader* 'father'	*brōþer* 'brother'
	G.	*fader, fadres*	*brōþer, brōþres*
	D.	*fader*	*brōþer*
Plural,	N. A. G. D.	*fadres*	*brēþren, brēþere*

The genitive singular without ending persists through the ME. period, though the form in *es* also occurs from the earliest time. The older mutated dative has entirely disappeared. Like these nouns are declined *mōder, dohter* (*doȝter, douȝter*) 'daughter,' *sister*, the last from Norse *syster* and the regular Midland form.

Note 1.—Early Midland, as Orm, has uninflected forms more commonly, with the mutated form of *brēþre* in plural nom., acc., and gen. Orm also uses *susstress* 'sisters,' from the OE. rather than the Norse form of the word.

Note 2.—Nth. prefers the uninflected form of the gen. sg., and the plural in *es* (*'s*) except for *brōþer* which has pl. *brēþer* for all cases. The mutated *dehteres* occurs sometimes, beside the more common *dohteres* 'daughters.' Sth. has both inflected and uninflected gen. sg., but prefers *en* plurals in the earlier

period, as *brōþeren* (*brēþeren*), *dohtren*, *sustren*. The native English *suster* from OE. *sweoster* (*swuster*), rather than the Norse form of the word, is common in Sth. as in Chaucer.

136. Here may be mentioned the remnants of the OE. *os*, *es* stems, *chīld*, *lamb*, the only words that show peculiar forms. The natural developments of the OE. plurals, *chīldru*, *lambru*, were *childre*, *lambre*, and these are often found in Midland. Later they both assumed the *en* ending, first in Sth., later in Midland, though at the same time *lamb* acquired a regular plural *lambes*. In the North *childre* (*childer*) remained the plural form, and *lambre* gave place entirely to *lambes* (*lambis*). In Sth. another word of this class, *calf*, followed *chīld* in adding *en*(*n*) to the older plural in *re*, as *calveren* 'calves.'

137. Of stems in *nd*, only *frĕnd*, *fēnd* 'friend, fiend' preserve peculiarities, and these only in the earlier part of the period. In that period uninflected plural forms are found, as *frĕnd*, *fēnd* 'friends, fiends.' These were soon displaced by the regular *frĕndes*, *fēndes*. For the quantity of *frend*, see § 79, n.

THE ADJECTIVE

138. The adjective has lost all trace of its OE. inflexion except for an ending *e*, which is added to those not originally ending in a vowel, to form the plural, the weak form after a demonstrative or possessive pronoun, or rarely a dative case. So far as this trace of the older inflexion is found, adjectives in Middle English are declined in one of two ways, as they do or do not end in unstressed *e*. The weak form of the adjective is used after a possessive or demonstrative pronoun, including the definite article, and in the vocative. In either case, if the adjective follows the noun without the repetition of the demonstrative (definite article), it remains uninflected.

I. Strong

Singular	*wīs*	*manī*	*lītel*	*frĕ*
Plural	*wise*	*manī* (*manīȝe*, *manīe*)	*lītel* (*lītle*)	*frē*

Weak, Sg. and Pl.

wīse *manī* (*manīe*) *līlel* *frē*

II. Strong and Weak

Singular *grēne*
Plural *grēne*

139. To declension I belong *o* (*a*)-stems, including polysyllables and short *jo*-stems, except a few which have assumed inorganic *e*; long *wo*-stems with vowel preceding *w*; and long *u*-stems which had gone over to the *o*-stems in OE. times. Monosyllables ending in a vowel, and usually polysyllables, are uninflected. The participle is also regularly uninflected, as often in Old English. Relics of older inflexion appear in *aller* (*aldre*), OM. *alra* (WS. *ealra*) 'of all,' both alone and in compounds as *alderbest* (*alþerbest*); and in occasional dative phrases, as *of nȳne gōde*, *of harde grāce*. In the latter part of the period the adjective tends to lose all trace of inflexion, as shown by poetry, especially when far removed from the noun. This is but preliminary to the total loss of final *e* in adjectives as in other words. Adjectives belonging to declension II are virtually inflexionless. Here belong OE. long *jo*-stems; short *wo*-stems; *i* and *u*-stems, except such as had taken the inflexion of OE. *o*-stems. Short *wo*-stems, ending in *u* with *w* in oblique case forms, usually end in *we* in Middle English, as *calwe* 'callow,' *falwe* 'fallow,' *salwe* 'sallow,' *ȝelwe* 'yellow,' but sometimes forms ending in *e* alone are also found, as *ȝāre* beside *ȝarwe* 'ready' (Shakespeare's *yare*), *nāre* beside *narwe* 'narrow.' OE. adjectives ending in palatal *h* (*g*) lose the final consonant as a rule, those with guttural *h* (*g*) develop forms in *ȝe* (*we*) from the oblique cases, as *noh–nowe* 'enough,' *woh* (*wouȝh*)*–wowe* 'bad,' *sorful–soruful* 'sorrowful,' *walwe* (OM. *walg*, WS. *wealg*) 'sickly,' *arh*(*ȝ*)*–arwe* 'cowardly.' OE. adjectives ending in *f* regularly change *f* to *v* before *e*.

140. Most borrowed words fall into the same classes as the

corresponding native adjectives and are similarly inflected. Thus OF. adjectives not ending in a vowel assume the plural and weak *e*, as do native words, but OF. polysyllables which have acquired the Teutonic accent on the first syllable remain uninflected. The OF. *seint* often appears as *scinte*, but not exclusively before feminines. It is probable that both forms were adopted without regard to the OF. distinction of gender, though *seinte* would more naturally occur with certain feminines, as *Seinte Mārīe* (116, 15); but cf. *Seint Mārīe* (118, 2), *Seinte Powel* (200, 19). A few OF. adjectives with OF. *s* plurals are found, as in *plāces delitāblcs* 'delectable places,' *goodes temporelles* 'temporal goods,' but these are mainly in prose translated pieces, rarely poetry and that of the more learned poets, so that they can hardly have been living forms among the people.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland shows a somewhat fuller retention of older forms, though in the 'Chronicle' from the year 1132 there is no variation from what is given above.

NOTE. 2.—In Nth. the two declensions tend to become one by the loss of final unstressed *e*, as in nouns. The plural *e* of declension I has generally disappeared, and many adjectives ending in unstressed *e* have lost this ending, and have fallen in with those without *e*. Even the ending *e* of weak forms is not regularly preserved after a demonstrative. In early Sth. some further traces of OE. inflexions are still found, as a genitive singular in *es*, especially when the adjective stands without a substantive, but also in some other cases as *summes weies* 'some ways' in the 'Juliana' selection. So *bīþen* 'both,' with *en*, but such forms are rare. The distinction between strong and weak forms of adjectives not ending in unstressed *e* is generally preserved, as in declension I above.

COMPARISON

141. The adjective is compared by the addition of the endings *re* (later *er*) for comparative, *est* for superlative, from the OE. endings *ra, ost* (*est*) by regular vowel changes. At the same time comparison by use of the adverbs *mōre, mōst* begins to be used, especially with polysyllables. Long root syllables show shortening in comparative and superlative, in accordance with § 76, as *grēt–gretter, swēte–swetter*, but analogy of the positive often restores the

long vowel. Adjectives from Old French are compared like native words, with a tendency to use the adverbial comparison with polysyllables. As to inflexion, comparatives could not assume *e* after *re*, and did not usually after the later *er*; superlatives like *best*, *mēst*, *first* were regularly inflected, as well as those with secondary stress upon the superlative ending, for example *sēmlīest*, but most superlatives remain uninflected.

142. As in Old English, a few adjectives are irregular in comparison. Thus *ēld*, *lēng*, *strēng* still retain mutated comparatives, as *elder–eldest*, *lenger–lengest* 'longer–longest,' *strenger–strengest* 'strong–strongest.' Some adjectives have forms of comparison with different roots from the positive, as *gōd* 'good,' *bettre* (*betre*)–*best*; *ivil* (*ēvil*), *werse* (*worse*, *wurse*)–*werst* (*worst*, *wurst*); the corresponding Norse forms are also found, as *ille–werre*, the former of which has remained to Modern English; *michel* (*mikel*, *muchel*, *much*), *mōre* (*mō*)–*mōst* (*mēst*); *lītel* (*lite*), *lesse* (*lasse*)–*lēst* 'least.' Forms of comparison based on adverbs, sometimes prepositions, are *fer* 'far,'–*ferre* (*ferrer*) 'farther,' dialectal *farer*–*ferrest* 'farthest'; *fōre*, *first*; *ōver*, *ōverest*; *utter*, *utterest*; *upper*, *uppest*. In *nerre* 'nearer,' *ferrest* 'furthest,' new forms of comparison have been based on older comparatives. The OE. superlative suffix *māst* appears as *mēst*, *mast* and *mōst*, the latter finally prevailing.

NUMERALS

143. Most numerals are adjectives in function, though often uninflected. The older use as nouns with a following genitive disappeared entirely, except in sporadic cases, as *twelf fōte* 'twelve feet' ('Havelok,' 1054), where the expression is a mere survival without syntactical significance for Middle English. The cardinal numerals are as follows, though no attempt is made to give every variant even of Midland: *ēn* (*ē*) 'one'; *twō* (*tweyne*, *tweye*) 'two, twain'; *þrē* (*thrē*) 'three'; *foure* (*fowre*) 'four'; *fīf* (*fīve*) 'five';

sex (*sexe, sixe*) 'six'; *seven* (*sevene, seve*) 'seven'; *eȝte* (*eghte, eighte*) 'eight'; *niȝen* (*nīne*) 'nine'; *tēn*; *enleven* (*elevene, eleve*) 'eleven'; *twelf* (*twelve*); *þrettēne* (*þriltēne*) 'thirteen'; *fourtēne*; *fiftēne* (*fyftēne*); *sextēne* (*sixtēne*); *seventēne*; *eȝtēne* (*eghtēne, eightēne*); *niȝentēne* (*nīnetēne*); *twentī* (*twentȳ*); *þrittī*; *fourtī*; *hundred*; *þoūsen* (*þoūsende*) 'thousand.' The ON. form *hundreþ* is found beside the English *hundred*, and from OF. the new numeral *miliūn* (*millīoūn*) 'million' was adopted. Counting by the score (ON. *skor* ME. *skōre*) is of Norse origin, as the word itself implies by its form.

144. The numeral *ōn* 'one' sometimes has the old genitive *ōnes* in early texts, and a plural of the same form in the expression *for þē nōnes* 'for the nonce.' Plurals of the adjective form, *ōne, nōne, alōne, nō ōnes*, also occur rarely. Such forms as *fīve, sixe, twelve* usually occur when standing alone or after a substantive, as well as in the plural. Two or three Old French numerals are rarely found, as *cinq, sis* 'five, six' in Chaucer. In early Midland the weakened forms of the first numeral, *an* (*a*), are common as an indefinite article, and these are found throughout the period as in Modern English. Owing to the tendency to drop inflexional *n* in unstressed syllables such forms as *seve* 'seven,' *eleve* 'eleven' result.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland has other inflexional forms of the first and second numerals, as Orm's *āness* 'one's,' *ēnne*, acc. masc.

NOTE 2.—Nth. forms naturally differ in phonology, as *ān* (*ā*), *twā, aht* (*aght*) 'eight,' but these differences will be easily understood. Nth. has lost all forms of inflexion for the numerals, except as in other adjectives; see § 138. Nth. also has some Norse forms which are less common in Midland, as *twin, þrin, hundreþ* 'two, three, hundred.' Sth., especially early Sth., preserves the gen. masc. and fem. *ōnes, anre* (*āre*), the latter also as dat. fem.; the acc. masc. and fem. as *anne, ane*. Sth. also has a gen. and dat. pl. of OE. *twēgen*, 'two,' as *tweire, twam*. These, however, soon give place to regular forms.

145. The ordinal numerals are *firste* (*forme, firme*), *ðȳper* and later *secoūnde, þridde* (*þirde*), *ferþe* (*fourþe*), *fifte, sexte* (*sixte*), *ȝevepe* (*sevende, sevenþe*), *eȝtepe* (*eȝtende, eightepe*), *niȝepe* (*niȝende,*

nīnþe), *tēzþe* (*tigþe, tēnde, tēnþe*), *endlefte* (*ellefte, ellevend, elevenþe*), *twelfte, þretēþe* (*þretēnde, þretēnþe*), &c. Ordinals with *ende*, as *sevende*, are sometimes Mercian in origin, sometimes perhaps Norse. Old English *ōþer* is finally displaced by *secōunde* from Old French, though remaining pronominal as always. The ordinals regularly end in *e*, owing to their position as weak adjectives after *þē* 'the.'

NOTE.—In Nth. the forms with *ende* (*end, and, ind*) prevail, while in Sth. these are rare except in Kentish.

146. Multiplicatives are formed with the suffix *fōld*, OMerc. *fāld* (WS. *feald*), as *ānfōld* 'onefold.' The multiplicative idea, however, is expressed in various other ways, as by words meaning 'times' and by various adverbs. Distributives are *ōn and ōn* 'one and (by) one,' *twō and twō*, &c. Adverbs also, as *betwēn*, frequently express a distributive idea.

THE PRONOUNS

147. As to function, pronouns are either substantive, adjective, or both, and this distinction is important in understanding their inflexions in Middle English. Those that are wholly or mainly adjective in function, as possessives, demonstratives, and most indefinites, followed adjectives in their simplification to two forms, one for the singular and one for the plural. Those pronouns that are wholly or mainly substantive in function, as the personal, interrogative, and inflected relative, preserve, as their peculiar feature, an accusative-dative, generally based on an original dative and differing in form from the nominative. But the genitives of the personal pronouns have largely lost any substantive function, as of a substantive in oblique case, and their adjective functions are supplied by the possessives based upon them, together with new third personal possessives from the genitives of the so-called pronoun of the third person. The latter, therefore, though given in

the inflexion, are enclosed in parentheses to indicate their more restricted use.

148. The Personal Pronouns proper are inflected as follows :—

	First		Second	
	Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.
N.	*Ic* (*Ik, Ich*) *Ī*	*wĕ*	*þū* (*þōū, thōū*)	*ȝĕ* (*yĕ*)
G.	(*mȳn*)	(*ŭre, ōūre*)	(*þīn*)	(*ȝŭre, ȝōūre, yōūre*)
D. A.	*me*	*ŭs* (*ōūs*)	*þĕ* (*thee*)	*ȝūw* (*ȝōū, yōū*)

149. It is scarcely necessary to give all orthographic variations of these and the other personal pronouns. *Ic* (*Ik*), *Ī*, though without capitalization in the manuscripts, are the normal Midland forms, as also *ȝŭre*, *ȝūw* (*yoūre, youū*) with initial *ȝ* (*y*) by analogy of *ȝĕ* (*yĕ*), and a vowel due to shifting of accent from the first element of the diphthong in OE. *ēower*, *ēow*, owing to constant use in unstressed position in the sentence. The form *þŭ*, owing to similar unstressed position and to assimilation, often becomes *tū* (*ū*, *ōū*) when immediately following a verb ending in *t*, as *shalt tū* (*ū*, *ōū*) for 'shalt thou.' For *tē* from *þē*, see §§ 100, 114. Dual forms are rarely found in the earliest texts, as *wit-unc*, *gunker-gunc* 'we two,' 'you two,' in 'Genesis and Exodus'; but these so soon disappear as to be quite irregular, and not deserving of a place in inflexion.

Note 1.—Early Midland does not differ materially. For *ȝūre*, *ȝuw*, the earliest 'Chronicle' has *iūre*, suggesting the older Northumbrian form *iurre* (Sievers, 'Gr.,' § 332, anm. 4). Orm also has *ȝūre*, *ȝuw*, showing the early addition of initial *y*.

Note 2.—Nth. does not differ from Midland. In Sth. *Ich* is the normal form for the first person. This is sometimes united with a following *wulle* (*wòlle*) 'will,' as *ichulle* (*ichòlle*) 'I will,' though each word is preserved separate in this book. Sth. also preserves genitive and accusative forms of the second personal pronoun without initial *y*, as *ēower* (*ōwer*) 'your,' *ēow* (*ōw, ōū*) 'you.' Besides, dual forms, which are almost unknown in Midland, are occasionally found.

150. The so-called third personal pronoun has the following forms:—

SINGULAR

	Masc.	Neut.	Fem.
N.	*hĕ*	*hit, it*	*schĕ, shĕ* (*shŏ*), *hēo* (*hĕ, hŏ*)
G.	(*his*)		(*hire, hir, here, her*)
D.	*him*		*hire* (*hir*), *here* (*her*)
A.	*him* [*hin*]	*hit, it*	*hire* (*hir*)

PLURAL

N.	*hĭ* (*hў, hĕ*), *þei* (*þey, þai, þay*)
G.	(*here, hire, þeire, þeir, þair*)
D. A.	*hem, þem* (*þeim, þaim*)

151. The genitives of the third personal pronoun, under the influence of possessives formed from the same case of the first and second personal pronouns, became possessives also, as shown by their inflexion in Middle English. The old masculine accusative singular, *hine* (*hin*), occurs rarely in early texts, as 'Genesis and Exodus'; but with this exception the masculine and neuter forms are quite regular. Those of the feminine singular nominative, on the other hand, are numerous, as they are based on OE. *hēo* or on the OE. demonstrative *sēo*, from which the prevailing form develops. The former appear as *gĕ* (*ghĕ*) in 'Gen. and Ex.,' *gĕ* in 'Best.,' *hĕo* (*hĕ*) in 'Flor. and Blanch.,' *hyē* (*hĕ*) in 'Adam and Eve.' Forms based on the latter appear first in the 'Chronicle' as *scă, sgĕ* (=*syĕ*), *schĕ* in 'Gen. and Ex.,' *schĕ* (*shĕ, schēo, shŏ*) in other Midland texts until, about 1300, they prevail over the others. The earliest plurals are based on the OE. plurals *hĭ–here–hem*. The prototype of the Modern English *they*, based on the Norse demonstrative which is first found in Orm, occurs once as *þei* in 'Gen. and Ex.' In general, however, it is not until the beginning of the fourteenth century that the nominative *þei* (*þai, they*) becomes common and not until late ME. that all forms with initial *th* (*þ*)

prevail. Chaucer, as representative of London English, has *thei* (*they*), but *here–hem*. In some early texts, as 'Gen. and Ex.' *hit* (*it*) is plural as well as singular, and another plural *his* (*is, es*), perhaps based on the singular masculine or from Sth., is also found.

152. As in Old English, the personal pronouns are used reflexively, both alone and in combination with *self*. But such forms as *mīself, þȳself*, based on weak forms of the dative-accusative, or possibly combinations of the possessives and *self* used substantively, occur as early as the fourteenth century, and in Sth. a century earlier.

NOTE 1.—In early Midland the early use of *scā* 'she,' in the 'Chronicle,' and *þeȝȝ* (*þeȝȝre*), *þeȝȝm* 'they-their-them,' in Orm are the most important variations.

NOTE 2.—Nth. regularly has the fem. *schŏ* (*scŏ*), acc. *hir*, as also the plural forms with *þ*, *þai* (*þei*), *þair* (*þeir*), *þaim* (*þaimę, þām, þāmę*), but with an occasional *ham* 'them.' Sth. has preserved the masc. acc. *hine* beside the dat. *him*, and the fem. *hēo* (*hă̄, hĕ̄, hĭ̄, hue*). Variants for masc. *hĕ̄* are also *hă̄* (*ă̄*). The plural forms are based on those of OE., as nom. acc. *hĭ̄* (*hii, hue, hēo*), *here* (*hire, heore, hueore, hor*), *heom* (*ham, huem, hem, hom*). Sth. also has a plural *hise* (*is*) 'them,' beside *hĭ̄*, &c. As reflexives, Nth. has occasional forms with the genitive instead of the dative-accusative, as *yo͞urself, þairself*, which seem to be unknown in Sth.

153. The Possessive Pronouns are *mīn* (*mī, mȳ*), *þīn* (*þī, thȳ*), *his, hire* (*hir*), *ūre* (*ūr, oūr*), *ȝūre* (*ȝūr, yo͞ure, yo͞ur*), *here* (*her, hire, hir*) with *their* (*þeir*) in late ME. These are declined like adjectives, with plurals in *e* when the singular does not end in that vowel. The weakened forms *mī, þī*, occur only before words with initial consonants. The predicate and absolute forms are *mīn, þīn, his, here, ūre, ȝūre, here*, with plurals in *e*. Late forms in *s* are *ūres, ȝūres, heres*, but these do not appear in the earlier part of the period. Some texts also show forms with *n*, as *o͞uren, ȝūren, heren* occasionally. The dual possessives *uncer, incer* appear only in the earliest period.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland (Orm) shows *þeȝȝrs*, the earliest absolute form in *s*, though perhaps due to Nth. influence.

NOTE 2.—Nth. works frequently show absolute forms in *s*, as *hers, ūrs, yo͞urs, þairs*, while they are unknown in Sth.

154. The Demonstrative Pronouns, like adjectives with which they agree in use, retain at most only singular and plural forms without distinction of gender. They are three in number, two from OE. masculine and neuter *sĕ* (late OE. *þĕ*) and *þæt* 'the,' 'that,' and one from the OE. neuter *þis* 'this.' The first, (*þē*) (*thē*), is invariable and is used as a definite article; the others are declined as follows:—

Sing. *þat* (*þet, that*) *þis* (*þys, this, thys*)
Plur. *þō* (*þa, thō*) *þise* (*þis, this(e)*), *þēse* (*þēs, thēs(e)*), *þōs.*

155. A relic of the OE. dative plural *ðǣm* remains in the expression *for þē nōnes* = *for then ōnes* 'for the nonce,' with final *n* from *m* transferred to the beginning of the next word. In a similar way final *t* of *þat* is sometimes transferred to a word beginning with a vowel, as *þē tō, þē tŏþer* (earlier *þet ō, þet ōþer*) 'the one, the other'; 'tother' is still dialectal English. For *tē, tat, tō* from *þē, þat, þō* after words ending in *d, t*, sometimes *s*, see §§ 100, 114. In the later period only *atte* = *at þē* 'at the' remains. A relic of the OE. instrumental *þȳ* appears in *forþī*, and as *þē*, in *þē mōre* and similar expressions. Occasionally *3on, 3ōnd* (*yon, yōnd*) < OM. *gon* (WS. *geon*) are also found as demonstratives.

Note 1.—Early Midland shows *þā* for *þō*, in accordance with § 43, n. 1. The 'Chr.' once has *þās* 'these,' the OE. form, under the year 1132.

Note 2.—Nth. has *þaas* (*þās*) beside the more common *þā* (*þaa*) as plural of *þat*, as well as Norse *þīr* (*þeir, þēr*), and *þiis* (*þēs*) for the plural of *þis*. Sth., especially early Sth., shows a much fuller retention of OE. forms. Masc. are N. *þē*, G. *þes* (*þē*), D. *þēn* (*þē*), A. *þēne* (*þē*); Neut. N. A. *þet* (*þē*), G. *þes* (*þē*), D. *þēn* (*þē*); Fem. N. *þēo* (*þē*), G. D. *þēr* (*þē*). Plural N. A. *þēo* (*þē*), G. *þēo, þē* (*þēr*), D. *þēo, þē* (*þēn*). Also Masc. N. *þēs*, G. *þisses*, D. *þisse*, A. *þisne*; Neut. N. A. *þis*, G. D. as masc.; Fem. N. A. *þēos*, G. D. *þisse*. Plural N. A. G. *þēos*, D. *þēos, þissen.*

156. The pronoun of identity, *ilc* (*ilk, ilche, īche, ȳche*), is declined like an adjective. The demonstrative *þē* and *ilk* (*ilke*) often unite by elision of *e*, as *þilke* (*þilche*). The intensive *self* also appears as *selve, selven.*

Note 1.—Nth. has *ilk, ilke* invariably; Sth. *ilch, ilche*, later *īch.*

157. The Relative Pronoun of Middle English, which is used universally and in all periods, is *þat* 'that.' Beside it OE. *þe* is found for a time, but soon disappears altogether. These are both indeclinable. In the fourteenth century others appear, as *which*, pl. *whiche* (which), and the genitive *whōs* (*whōse*) dative *whōm* come to be used; also compound relatives as *þat hē, þat his*, &c., *þē which, which þat, þē which þat.*

NOTE 1.—In early Midland *þe* is common beside *þat.*

NOTE 2.—Nth. has *þat* alone in the earliest texts. Sth. uses *þe, þet*, later *þat*, and retains *þe* much longer than in Midland. In the early fourteenth century Sth. also has *whan* (*wan, wanne, wane*) 'whom, what,' evidently from OE. *hwām* by weakening of *m.*

158. The Interrogative-Indefinite Pronouns are *whō* (*hō*), *whilc* (*hwilc, which*), *whęþer* (*hwęþer, whether*) 'who, which, whether.' The first is declined as follows, without distinction of number:

	Masc.–Fem.	Neut.
N.	*hwō* (*wō, whō, hō*)	*hwat* (*wat, what*)
G.	*hwōs* (*wōs, whōs, whōse*)	
D.	*hwōm* (*wōm, whōm*)	
A.	*hwōm* (*wōm, whōm*)	*hwat* (*wat, what*)

159. The others are declined like adjectives, though *whether* is usually uninflected. Compound forms are also found, as *hwō sǭ, hwōse* 'whoso,' &c. Some Midland texts, as 'Genesis and Exodus,' have the spelling with *qu* for *hw* (*wh*) which is especially characteristic of Nth. Thus *quō, quōm* (*quam*), *quat, quęþer*, &c.

NOTE 1.—Early Midland shows the earliest use of *wh* for OE. *hw*, as regularly in Orm, a spelling which is not established until the last half of the fourteenth century.

NOTE 2. -In Nth. the spelling with *qu* for *hw* prevails with few exceptions. Nth. uses *sum* as well as *swā* in compound forms, as *quāsum, quatsum.* Sth. variants are *hwoa* beside *hwō*, and occasional forms with *a*, as *hwas, hwam* (*hwan*), *hwase*, 'whoso.' Sth. also has *hwuch, hwuþer*, for *hwich, hwęþer*, by influence of the preceding consonant on the vowel.

160. Other indefinites are *al* 'all'; *anī* (*anȳ, ǭnȳ, enȳ*) 'any'; *azt* (*auzt, ought*) 'aught'; *nazt* (*naught, nought*) 'naught'; *bǭthe*

'both'; *ēlch* (*ēch, ȩche*) 'each'; *aiþer* (*eiþer, ouþer*) 'either'; *naiþer* (*neiþer, nouþer*) 'neither'; *everilc* (*everich, everi*) 'every'; *everīwhēr* (*whēre*) 'everywhere'; *manī* 'many'; *man,* (*men, me*) 'man, one, they'; *ǫ̆n* 'one'; *nǫ̆n* 'none'; *ǒþer* 'other'; *sum* (*som*) 'some'; *swilc* (*swich, such*) 'such'; *wiht* (*wight*) 'wight.' Compound forms are also common, as *everilcǫn* (*everichǫn*) 'everyone,' *manī an*(*a*) 'many a,' *sumdȩl* 'somedeal,' *sumkin* 'somekind,' *sumwat* 'somewhat,' &c.

161. The indefinites are in general declined as adjectives, but a few special forms must be mentioned. An old genitive plural of *al, aller* (*alder, alþer*) is found occasionally, and in one or two compounds as a stereotyped form, as *yōure aller cost* 'cost of you all,' and *alderbest* 'best of all,' *alder first* 'first of all'; *bǭthe* 'both' sometimes has a plural *bǭthon* in imitation of nouns in *en*; a genitive of *ǒþer, ǒþres* 'other's' also occurs.

Note.—Nth. has *allirs, bāþir* (*bāþirs*) 'of all, of both,' instead of *aller, bǭþe* (*bǭþen*) above; also *sāme* 'same,' *slike slīc, slī*) 'such,' both Norse forms peculiar to Nth. texts or those influenced by Nth. Nth. also retains *quōn* 'few,' from OE. *hwōn*. Sth. retains many inflexional forms from OE. times, such as have been mentioned already under § 140, n. 2. In addition, Sth. has some plurals formed under the influence of the *en* nouns, as *bǭþen* 'both,' *ōþeren* 'others.' Other forms of special peculiarity are Sth. *enī, ei* 'any'; *nenne,* acc. sg. of *nǫ̆n* 'none'; *summes,* pl. of *sum* 'some.'

THE VERB

162. With the exception of the few anomalous forms, verbs belong to two classes as in Old English, the weak distinguished by a preterit tense with dental suffix, the strong by one with change of root vowel[1]. As in Old English, also, the verb has both inflected and compound forms, the latter made up by the use of verbs originally independent but weakened to the force of auxiliaries, as

[1] The distinction between gradation and original reduplication verbs need not be here regarded, since the distinguishing feature remaining to Middle English is a change of root vowel, though sometimes owing to contraction of original reduplication.

in Modern English. The inflected forms, all belonging to the active voice, are two tenses, a present and preterit; two modes, an indicative and subjunctive, or subjunctive-optative since it has the uses of both; an infinitive, and two participles, a present and a past. The compound forms are four indicative tenses, a future and three perfects, present, past and future; a present and past optative, or potential, with auxiliaries *may*, *can*, &c.; a present perfect infinitive and participle; and a passive with all the modes and tenses of the active, both inflected and compound.

163. The normal inflexional endings of the verb may be seen in the following scheme:

Inflexional Endings of the Verb

	Weak	Strong	Weak	Strong
	PRESENT		INDICATIVE PRETERIT	
Sing. 1.	*e*		*ede, de (te)*	–
2.	*est*		*edest, dest (test)*	*e (–)*[2]
3.	*eþ (eth)*		*ede, de (te)*	–
Pl. 1, 2, 3.	*e(n)*[1]		*ede(n), (ed), de(n), te(n)*	*e(n)*
	SUBJUNCTIVE			
Sing. 1, 2, 3.	*e*		*ede, de (te)*	*e*
Pl. 1, 2, 3.	*e(n)*		*ede(n), de(n), te(n)*	*e(n)*
	IMPERATIVE			
Sing. 2.	*e*	–		
Pl. 2.	*eþ (eth), e*	*eþ (th), e, –*		
	INFINITIVE			
	e(n)			
	PARTICIPLES			
	ende (ande), inge		*ed (d, t)*	*e(n), (e)n*

[1] Loss of final *n* in all *en* forms grows increasingly common through the period. For dialectal peculiarities, see § 166, notes.

[2] Loss of final *e* is most common in this inflexional form.

164. So far as inflexional endings are concerned, a single class of weak verbs resulted from the three weak classes of Old English. In the present tense the endings of the weak and strong verbs are the same, but for slight differences in the imperative. Syncope and apocope of *e* are sometimes found, more commonly in the latter part of the period. Loss of final *n* also grows more common through the period, thus reducing the number of forms, while final *e* is regularly silent in late Middle English. The second and third person singular of the present indicative, occasionally the plural imperative, sometimes have *es* (*s*), the characteristic Nth. forms. Assimilation and simplification in the consonants of the third singular are occasional, as *fint* beside *findeþ*, *sit* beside *sitteþ*. Verbs ending in a vowel naturally show contraction with the vowel of the ending, as *see*, *sēst*, *sēþ* 'see, seest, seeth.' The imperative plural ending is reduced to *e*, or lost altogether when immediately followed by its pronoun. The prefix *i* (*y*), OE. *ge*, in the past participle is rarely found.

165. Analogy played an important part in the development of inflexional endings. Thus OE. verbal stems in *r* which retained *i* from the Teutonic *jan* ending, whether weak or strong, and verbs of the second weak class in *īan* (*īgean*) regularly lost *i* (*ī*) in all forms in which it occurred. Their infinitives came to end in *en* as in the case of other OE. verbs in *an*, and *e* in the 1st sg. pres., *en* in the plural and *eþ* in the imp. pl. Examples are *hȳren* (OE. *herian*) 'praise' for the OE. first weak class, *swȳren* (OE. *swerian*) 'swear' the only strong verb, and *wunen* (OE. *wunian*) 'dwell' for the second weak class. But OE. verbal stems in *rgan* (*rgīan*) retain *ī* from palatal *g* (*ig*), as *birīen* 'bury.' Similarly OE. verbal stems in *cg*, *bb*, whether weak or strong, lost those combinations in the present and assumed those of the third *sg*., as *seien* for *seggen* (OE. *secgan*) 'say,' *liȝen*, *lien* (OE. *licgan*) 'lie, recline,' *hāven* (OE. *habban*) 'have,' *hēven* (OE. *hebban*) 'heave, raise.' OE. *libban* 'live,' however, gave way before OE. *lifian* of the second weak class in preterit and past participle, the present of both verbs falling

together by reason of both the above changes. For grammatical change in strong verbs see § 172.

166. The verb *hāven* 'have,' the only relic of the third weak conjugation which has not become regularized, has the following peculiarities: present *hāve, hast* (*has*), *haþ* (*hath*); pl. *hāven* (*hāve*); preterit, *hafde* (*haved, hadde, had*). *Māken* 'make' shows a similar loss of medial *k*, and *clǭþen* 'clothe' of medial *þ*, as *māked* (*māde*), *cladde* 'clad.'

Note 1.—Early Midland differs mainly in a somewhat fuller preservation of OE. forms. Analogical changes, also, had not been fully carried out, Orm having *habben, libben, seǧǧen, leǧǧen* from OE. forms with *bb, cg*.

Note 2.—Nth. agrees with Midland in the main, but the endings of the present indicative are characteristic, as 1 *e* (–, *es*); 2, 3 *es*; pl. 1, 2, 3 *es* (*e* when followed immediately by the personal pronoun). The infinitive has no final *n* and often no *e* remaining, as *bīnd* 'bind,' for Ml. *bīnde(n)*. Syncopated forms of the present are exceedingly rare; the preterit of the weak verb has, in general, lost its personal endings; the present participle ends in *and* (*e*), and the prefix of the past participle, *i* (*y*), OE. *ge*, is wholly lost. Sth. retains OE. weak verbs of the second class with infinitives in *īe(n)* and the following endings in the indicative present; Sg. 1 *īe* (*ī, ȳe, ȳ*); Pl. 1, 2, 3 *īeþ* (*īeth*). OF. verbs in *ier* and sometimes those in *eier* or *er* fall in with this characteristic Sth. class. Sth. also often has infinitives in *īen* from OE. *ian* after *r*, and present stems with *ǧǧ* < OE. *cg*, *bb* < OE. *bb*. In the second and third persons *es* (*s*) for *s* is unknown; syncopated forms are very common, as also those with assimilation and simplification of consonants; the present participle ends in *inde* (seldom *ende*), later *inge*; the prefix *i* (*y*) of the past participle is often retained. All other verbs have *eþ* (*eth*) in the plural. The London dialect seldom retains the prefix *i* (*y*), OE. *ge*, of the past participle, as in Midland, but Chaucer makes extensive use of it in poetry, no doubt for metrical reasons; see any glossary of Chaucer under *y* (*i*).

THE WEAK VERB[1].

167. The weak verb in Middle English may be divided into two classes, distinguished by a preterit tense ending of *ed* (*e*) or *de* (*le*).

[1] Weak verbs are placed first because they are the most numerous class in all periods of English, and hence represent regularity in forms as compared with all other classes. Besides, this arrangement brings together all minor divisions, as strong, preterit-present, and the four anomalous verbs.

The first, with preterit in *ede*, includes verbs of the OE. first weak class with original short stems, except those ending in *d* or *t*; most verbs of the OE. second weak class by weakening of OE. *ode* to *ede*; strong verbs with short stems, when becoming weak by analogy; and such borrowed verbs as have ranged themselves with them because of similar formation.

168. Verbs of the second class in Middle English are distinguished by a preterit tense-ending *de*, or *te* after stems ending in a voiceless consonant. To this class belong polysyllabic verbs of the OE. first weak class, together with those having original long stems, or short stems ending in *d* or *t*, and those with mutation only in the present (Sievers, 'Gr.' § 407); the small number belonging to the OE. third weak class; some verbs of the OE. second weak class which have lost the connecting vowel of the preterit ending; strong verbs with long stems, when becoming weak by analogy; and such borrowed verbs as have ranged themselves with them because of similar formation, especially long stems.

169. The past participles of both classes usually end in *ed*. Certain verbs of class II, however, have *d* or *t* without connecting vowel, as those with mutation only in the present, and the few originally belonging to OE. class III. Besides, some verbs ending in *d*, *t*, have past participles without ending, by reason of earlier syncopation of *e* and simplification of the resulting consonant group, as *fed*, *set*. A few others, as those ending in a vowel or liquid, also have past participles in *d*; for example, *flēn* 'flee'–*fled*, *hēren* 'hear'–*herd*.

170. Some irregularities naturally occur. In addition to the cases in which *te* regularly belongs to the preterit and *t* to the past participle, those endings are sometimes found after consonants voiced in the present but becoming voiceless in the other forms after syncopation of the connecting vowel *e*; examples are *lōsen–loste–lost* 'lose–lost,' *clēven–clefte–cleft* 'cleave–cleft.' Some verbs ending in a liquid + *d* change *d* to *t* in preterit and participle, as *wēnden–wente–went*, *bilden–bilte–bilt* 'build–built,' *gīrden–girte–girt*

'gird–girt.' This last change is far less common in Nth. Some verbs differ in present and preterit by reason of special phonetic changes, as *blenchen* 'blench, blanch'–*bleinte–bleint*, *mengen* 'mingle'–*meynte–meynt*, § 48. In § 165 attention was called to the development of OE. palatal *g* after *r* as in *birīen* 'bury'; when OE. guttural *g* followed *l*, *r* it regularly became *ȝ* later *w*, as in *folȝen* (*folwen*) 'follow,' *borȝen* (*borwen*) 'borrow.'

171. Borrowed verbs, with few exceptions, assumed the inflexion of the weak verb, following one of the two classes above, according as they agreed with one or other in phonetic peculiarities. ON. weak verbs were easily received without much change, yet such verbs ending in *ja*, *va* (=*wa*) follow their presents without those endings in English. Examples are *eggen* < ON. *eggja*, *gēren* < *gǫrva*. Verbs from OF. sources almost invariably became weak in Middle English. In general their forms depend upon the form of the OF. present stem, as ME. *chanten* < *chanter*, *plainen*, *responden* < *plaindre*, *respondre*, but *rendren*, *battren* 'render, batter' < *rendre*, *batre*; *mōven* < *movoir*; *aisen* (*ēsen*), *chāsen* (*cachen*) < *aisier*, *chasier* (Picard *cachier*) 'ease, chace, catch'; but *marīen* 'marry,' *carīen* 'carry,' *replīen* 'reply,' *studīen* 'study,' *denīen* 'deny.' The present stem is especially important as accounting for ME. verbs in *-ischen* (*issen*) from the OF. pres. pl. in *iss-*, infinitives in *ir*, as *finischen* < *finir* 'finish,' *florischen*, *nurischen*, *punischen*, *rejoissen* 'rejoice,' *traïssen* (*betraïssen*) beside *traïen* (*betraïen*) 'betray,' *obeischen* (*obeissen*) beside *obeïen* 'obey.' Double forms in OF. account for certain peculiarities in ME. verbs, as the two forms *clāmen*, *claimen* 'claim.' A few verbs are formed from OF. past participles used as adjectives, as *clǭsen*, *peinten* 'paint,' *fainten* 'faint, feint' beside *feinen* 'feign,' *enointen* (*anointen*) 'anoint'; cf. OF. *clore–clos*, *peindre–peint*, *feindre–feint*, *enoindre–enoint*. In late Middle English other verbs were similarly formed from OF. or Lat. perfect participles first adopted as adjectives; cf. *creāt* 'created,' *desolāte* 'desolated' and the verbs from them. The greater number of borrowed verbs assumed the forms of class I, but some, especially

those ending in a vowel, took the preterit *de* of class II; examples are *crīen* 'cry'–*crȳde*, *payen* 'pay'–*payde*. By analogy of *lacchen–lauȝte–lauȝt* 'seize,' and others of its class, OF. *cacchen* 'seize, catch' formed its preterit and participle as *caughte–caught*.

Note.—Nth. agrees with Ml. Sth. retains infinitives in *īen* from OF. verbs in *ier*, the latter falling in with OE. weak verbs of the second class in that dialect.

THE STRONG VERB

172. This class, as in Old English, includes gradation verbs, and those with original reduplication, the former including several minor divisions. The most noticeable change in strong verbs during ME. times is that many of them have become weak by analogy of the great weak class. On the other hand, a very few new ones appear, owing to borrowings from Norse and to rare analogical formations. Strong verbs also show a tendency toward the reduction of the two preterit stems of most OE. strong verbs to one, but this tendency was not fully carried out until modern times. It results naturally from the fact that even in Old English the preterits of reduplication verbs, of those of class VI, and some of class V had the same stem vowel in both singular and plural. The reduction of the four OE. stems to three was further influenced by the similar vowel in preterit plural and past participle of verbs belonging to class I and most of class III, and by the regularizing of consonants in verbs originally having grammatical change.

Note.—In this reduction of preterit stems the dialects differ markedly. Nth. has lost one stem, usually the plural, almost entirely. Sth. retains both forms as a rule. Midland stands between the two in this respect, though agreeing more nearly with Sth. through most of the period. With this general statement, dialectal differences in the various classes need not be noted, except in special cases. Differences due to the different phonologies of the dialects have been sufficiently exemplified in the part on Phonology.

173. The inflexional endings of strong verbs have been shown in § 163. The preterit second singular is often without ending. There are also few peculiarities of strong stems not already noted.

Attention has already been called to the change in present stems ending in *cg*, and those which retained *i* after *r* in Old English, § 165. Variations originally due to mutation in second and third singular present indicative have also disappeared by the influence of the unmutated forms, though mutation was never so common in the Anglian dialects as in West Saxon (Sievers, 'Gr.' § 371, anm. 5 f).

Note.—Nth. seldom preserves the *e* of the second person preterit indicative, while in Sth. it is not uncommon. Sth. also preserves OE. *cg* of verb stems as *ǧǧ* (= *dzh*) more commonly than Midland.

174. Gradation verbs belong to six sub-classes, as in Old English, with the following vowels in their various stems,—the present, preterit singular, preterit plural, and past participle respectively[1]:

1. *ī* – *ō* – *i* (*ō*) – *i*
2. *ē* (*ū*) – *ǣ* – *ō* (*ǣ*) – *ō*
3. *i* (*e*) – *a* (*ǒ*) – *u* (*ou*, *ǒ*) – *ō*, *u* (*ou*)
4. *ǣ* – *a* – *ē*, *ǣ* (*ō*) – *ǒ* (*u*)
5. *ē* (*i*) – *a* (*ē*, *ǣ*) – *ē*, *ǣ* – *e* (*i*)
6. *ă* (*ē*, *o*) – *ō* – *ō* – *a* (*ā*, *ē*, *o*)

175. Verbs of class I are exemplified by *drīven* 'drive'–*drō̆f*–*driven* (*drō̆f*)–*driven*; *wrīten* 'write'–*wrō̆t*–*writen* (*wrō̆t*)–*writen*; *rīden* 'ride'–*rō̆d*–*riden* (*rō̆d*)–*riden*. The introduction of the preterit singular vowel in the plural is especially to be noticed as suggesting the Modern English form. The verb *stīȝen* (*stīen*) 'ascend' has a pret. *steiȝ* as if from OE. **stēah* of the second class or possibly from Norse. To verbs which regularly belong here from OE. times must be added two borrowed verbs, *rīven* 'rive' from Norse, and *strīven* 'strive' from French, the latter with strong forms by analogy. The weak verb *chīden* 'chide' also shows strong forms as early as the thirteenth century; compare *chidden*, a past participle, in 'Gen. and Ex.' 1927.

[1] The order of these sub-classes is unimportant, except that sub-classes 1–5 develop from the Teutonic *e a*, and 6 from *a o* gradation series. In England the reduplication verbs are sometimes called class I, and the above are then given in the order 6, 4, 5, 3, 1, 2. Streitberg, followed by Kaluza, adopts the new order 5, 4, 3, 1, 2, 6.

176. Of the contract verbs belonging to this class, only *þēn* (*thee*) 'thrive, prosper,' and *wrēn* (*wrīen*) 'cover, conceal' seem to be preserved. Even in Old English, too, these had been influenced by verbs of class II, so that some of their forms still correspond with those of that class. The first has preterit sing. *þēg*, pret. plur. and past part. *þōgen*, later *þowen*; the second, pret. sing. *wrēȝ* (*wreigh*), pret. plur. and past part. *wriȝen* (*wreȝen*).

NOTE.—Early Ml. and Nth. retain *ā* in pt. sg. in accordance with §§ 5, 43.

177. Class II early adopted a preterit plural with the stem vowel *ō*, by analogy of the past participle, though occasionally the vowel of the preterit singular was introduced into the plural. Examples of verbs which are fairly regular are *shēten* 'shoot'—*shēt–shōten* (*shēt*)–*shōten*; *chēsen* 'choose'—*chēs–chōsen* (*chēs*)–*chōsen*, the latter with *s* instead of *r* in preterit plural and past participle by analogy of the remaining stems (OE. *curon–coren*). A form with *ū* in the present is *shūven* 'shove'—*shūf* (*shūf*)–*shōven–shōven*; with change of consonant due to Verner's law, *sēþen* 'seethe'—*sēþ–sōden–sōden*; *lēsen* 'lose'—*lēs* (*las*)–*lēsen*, (*lōst*)–*lōren*; *flēgen* (*flȳen*) 'fly'—*flēg* (*flei*)–*flōgen* (*flowen*)–*flōgen* (*flowen*). *Bēden* shows influence of *bidden* (class V) in forms and meaning.

178. Weak forms are found beside the strong in some cases, as *crēpen* 'creep'—*crepte–crept*, beside *crēȝ* (*crōp*)–*crōpen–crōpen*, and *lēsen* 'lose'—*lōste–lōst* beside the strong forms above. The contract verb *flēn* (OE. *flēon*) 'flee' has the same preterit as *flēgen* (*flȳen*) 'fly,' and there is in other respects much confusion between the two. The other contract verb, *tēn* 'draw,' has preterit *tōh* (*tei*) and past part. *tōgen* (*towen*).

NOTE.—Grammatical change disappears during the period except in *sēþen* 'seethe,' though past participles sometimes preserve the original consonant when used mainly as adjectives.

179. Class III consists of two subdivisions as the present stem has *e* or *i*, the latter before a nasal as in Old English. Both classes show occasional intrusion of the vowel of the singular

preterit into the plural. Verbs with *e* in the present stem are exemplified by *helpen* 'help'–*halp* (*holp*)–*holpen*–*holpen*; *swellen* 'swell'–*swal*–*swollen*–*swollen*. A few show peculiarities due to lengthening in accordance with § 72, as *ȝēlden* (*yēlden*) 'yield'–*ȝōld* (*ȝāld*)–*ȝōlden* (*yōlden*)–*ȝōlden* (*yōlden*). The verb *fiȝten* 'fight' has *i* from original *e* in the present stem, according to § 22, 2; its remaining principal parts are *faȝt* (*faught*)–*foȝten* (*foughten*)–*foȝten* (*foughten*). The verb meaning 'to become' (OE. *weorðan*, North. *worþan*) early appears as *wurþen* (*worþen*)–*wurþ* (*worþ*, *warþ*)–*wurþen* (*worþen*)–*wurþen* (*worþen*) without change of *þ* to *d* in the last two forms, and with *u* (*o*) in all stems, by influence of preceding *w* (§ 25). Similarly OE. *swelgen* appears as *swelȝen* (*swelwen*, *swolwen*) 'swallow,' and develops a weak past participle *swolȝed* (*swolwed*). Here also may be mentioned *bresten* 'burst' with preterit singular *brast* and *brost* (compare § 76, *n.* 2). OE. *bregdan* becomes *breiden* (*brēden*)–*breid*–*broiden*–*broiden*.

180. The more numerous subdivision, with *i* in the present stem before an original nasal + consonant, is exemplified by *winnen* 'strive, win'–*wan*–*wunnen*–(*wonnen*)–*wonnen*; *drinken* 'drink'–*drank*–*dronken*–*dronken*; *springen* 'spring'–*sprang* (*sprōng*)–*sprongen*–*sprongen*, the latter with *ō* in preterit singular, beside *a*, according to § 17. The *o* of preterit plural and past participle is of course orthographic for *u* (§ 27). A few verbs have lengthened vowels in all forms, as *fīnden* 'find'–*fūnd* (*fānd*)–*fūnden* (*founden*)–*founden*, the only others of this sort being *bīnden*, *grīnden*, *wīnden* 'bind, grind, wind.' The verb *rinnen* 'run' has a present, in *e*, as *rennen*, with the remaining forms regular. Similarly *brennen* 'burn' has *e* in the present, though like several others belonging to this class it has become weak. The preterit of *ginnen* 'begin' is frequently used as a preterit auxiliary in such expressions as *gan gū* 'went, did go.'

Note.—In late Nth. *begin* developed a weak pret. *begōupe* by analogy of *cōupe*. The pret. *gan* also appears as *can*, as sometimes in Ml.

181. Class IV is a small class, as in Old English, and it early

shows a tendency to the introduction of the vowel of the past participle into the preterit plural, occasionally the preterit singular. Verbs which are most nearly regular are *stę̄len* 'steal'–*stal–stēlen–stǭlen*; *shę̄ren* 'shear'–*shar–shēren–shǭren*. With *o* forms as above, *bę̄ren* 'bear'–*bar* (*bǭr, bēr*)–*bēren* (*bǭren*)–*bǭren*; *brę̄ken* 'break'–*brak brēken* (*brǭken*)–*brǭken*. Quite irregular, as in Old English, are *nimen* (*nemen*, perhaps Norse) 'take'–*nam* (*nōm*)–*nōmen* (*nāmen, nam*)-*numen*, and *cumen* (*cōmen*) 'come'–*cam* (*cōm*)–*cōmen* (*cāmen*)–*cumen* (*cōmen*).

182. To this class, which originally contained *brę̄kan* 'break' irregularly, several others of class V began to attach themselves by assuming past participles with the vowel *o* beside *e*. Examples are given under the class to which they originally belonged.

NOTE.—For *ǭ* (eMl. Nth. *ā*) instead of *ē* (Sth. *ę̄*) in the pret. pl. of this and the following class, see §§ 18, 43.

183. Class V, also a small class in Old English, is made smaller during Middle English by the tendency of verbs originally belonging here to assume forms of class IV, and thus range themselves with that class by analogy. Examples of those that still belong here in all their forms are *mę̄ten* 'mete,'—*mat–mēten–meten*; *ę̄ten* 'eat'–*ēt* (*at*)–*ēten–eten*. Verbs with original *i* in the present stem (Sievers, 'Gr.' §§ 391–3) are exemplified by *sitten* 'sit'–*sat–sēten–seten*. The verb *ʒiven* (*ʒeven*), with *i* from original *e*, has preterits *ʒaf–ʒēven*, past participle *ʒiven* like the infinitive; besides, its initial *ʒ* gradually gives way to *g*, under the influence of Norse *geve* 'give,' as also in ME. *ʒeten* 'get' by influence of Norse *gete*. Irregular, by reason of the final consonants of the stem, is *liğğen*, later *lien* 'lie, recline,'–*lay–leyen–leyen*, with analogical present (§ 165). *Bidden* shows influence of *bēden* (class II) in forms and meaning. The preterit *quoþ* (*quoth, quod*), alone remaining from OE. *cwedan* 'say,' perhaps has its vowel *o* by lack of stress in the sentence (§ 18). The only contract verb retained, *sēn* 'see,' has also various forms for its remaining principal parts, as *sey* (*saw*,

saugh)–*seyen* (*sāwen, sǭwen, sayen*)–*seyen* (*sēn, sogen, sowen*). Verbs which have been influenced by class IV are as follows:—

wrǣken 'avenge,'–*wrak*–*wrēken*–*wreken* (*wrǭken*).

spǣken 'speak,'–*spak*–*spēken* (*spāken, spǭken*)–*spǭken* (*speken*).

wǣven 'weave,'–*waf*–*wēfen*–*wǭven* (*weven*).

drīpen 'kill'–*drap* (*drǭp*)–*drēpen* (*drāpen*)–*drǭpen*.

ȝeten 'get'–*ȝat* (*yǭt*)–*ȝēten*–*ȝeten* (*ȝǭten*).

NOTE.—Contrary to the rule, change of *s* to *r* by Verner's Law remains in *was*–*wēren*, originally belonging here but defective and associated with *bēn* 'be.'

184. Class VI seems to present greater irregularities than in Old English, owing to various phonetic causes. Most verbs have lengthened vowels in present and past participle, as *fāre*–*fōr*–*fōren*–*fāren*, *forsāken* 'forsake'–*forsōk*–*forsōken*–*forsāken*. To these have been added *tāken* 'take'–*tōk*–*tōken*–*tāken* from Norse. Verbs with mutated presents suffer various changes. A new form with unmutated *a* appears in *shāpen* 'shape'–*shōp*–*shōpen*–*shāpen*, sometimes in *stappen* beside the prevailing *steppen*, which soon acquires weak forms as well. The infinitive of *laȝhen* (*lauȝen, lauhwen*) 'laugh'–*lōh* (*lough*)–*lowen*–*loghen* (*lowen*)–*lauȝhen* (*laughen*) must also have been influenced by the past participle (cf. Orm's *lahhȝhenn*. OE. *sceððan* 'injure' gave place to *skāþen* 'scathe' < ON. *skaða*, a weak verb. On the other hand, *swǣren* 'swear' and *hǣven* 'heave,' have retained present stems in *e* (*ǣ*), but have been influenced by verbs of class IV. Their principal parts are *swǣren*–*swǭr* (*swar*)–*swǭren* (*swēren*)–*swǭren* (*swǭrn*); *hǣven*–*hǭf* (*haf*)–*hǭfen*–*hǭven*. Verbs with stem in OE. *g* have forms like *draȝen* (*drawen*)–*drōȝ* (*drouȝ*)–*droȝen* (*drowen*)–*draȝen* (*drawen*). As in Old English *standen* 'stand' has *n* in the present and past participle only. ME. *waxen* 'grow,' originally belonging here, has fallen in with the reduplication verbs, and *waschen* 'wash' has both preterits, *wōsch* (*wēsch, weisch*). By analogy of verbs of this class, *quāken* 'quake,' a weak verb, has acquired a strong preterit *quōk*.

185. Contract verbs, *slǭn* (*slǣn*) 'slay' and *flǭn* (*flǣn*) 'flay' have the following principal parts: *slōn* (*slǣn*)–*slōg* (*slug, slough, slow*)–

slōgen (*slowen, slugen, slagan*)–*slawen* (*slayen*); *flōn* (*flēn*)–*flōgh* (*flow*)–*flowen*–*flawen* (*flain*).

186. Verbs with original reduplication are regular in having in the preterit *ē*, from OE. *ē, ēo,* or *ew* from OE. *ēow,* while the vowels of the present and past participle differ considerably owing to various phonetic changes of OE. originals. Examples of these with preterits in *ē* are *fallen* 'fall'–*fēl* (*fil*)–*fallen*; *lēten* 'let, allow'–*lēt* (*lat*)–*lēten* (*laten*); *hōlden* 'hold'–*hēld*–*hōlden*. Those with preterits in *ew* are exemplified by *blowen* 'blow as the wind'–*blew*–*blowen*; *growen* 'grow'–*grew*–*growen*; *hewen* 'hew'–*hew*–*hewen*. The last example shows how the distinctive forms of Old English became one in Middle English, after which the verb frequently became weak. The verb *hōten* 'call, promise' (OE. *hātan*) has two preterits depending on the two OE. forms *heht* and *hēt*, as *hiht* (*hight, highte*) and *hēt*. At the same time *hihte* became present as well as past, and the OE. passive *hatte* 'am called' became a past. The OE. contracts *fōn* 'seize,' *hōn* 'hang,' soon gave way before new infinitives *fangen, hangen* under the influence of the past participles, while a weak *fangen* was adopted from ON. *fanga* and OE. *hangian* became Ml. *hangen*. Many of the reduplication verbs also have weak forms, as *slepte, wepte, walkede, dradde,* 'dreaded.'

THE PRETERIT-PRESENT VERBS

187. The preterit-present verbs show no exceptional changes from OE. times beyond the loss of some of their number, and of certain forms, as the infinitive. The more important forms in the several classes of strong verbs to which they originally belonged are as follows:—

I. Two verbs *ōzen* (*owen*) 'owe, have' and *witen* 'know'; inf. *ōzen* (*owen*); pres. indic. *owe, owest, oweþ* (*oweth*)–*owen*; pres. subj. *owe*–*owen*; pret. *azte* (*ōzte, aughte, oughte*); inf. *witen*; pres. indic. *wōt, wōst, wōt*–*witen* (*wōt*); pres. subj. *wite*; imp. *wite*; pres. part. *witende* (*witinge*); pret. *wist* (*wiste*); past part. *wist.*

NOTE.—Early Ml. has *wāt, āʒen*; Nth. *āgh* (*awe*) in inf. and pres. indic., *aght* in pret., in accordance with their phonologies. Negative forms of *witen* are *niten-nōt* (Nth. *nāt*) *-niste*, &c. Sth. has *wüten, nüten*, &c., from lWS. *wytan, nytan*.

III. Three verbs, *cunnen* 'be able, can' and *durren* 'dare,' *þurven* 'need'; inf. *cunnen* (*cònnen*); pres. indic. *can* (*con*), *canst, can* (*con*)–*cunen* (*cunnen*); pres. subj. *cunne* (*cònne*)–*cunnen* (*cònnen*); pret. *cūþe* (*cōūth, cōūthe, cōūde*).

Inf. *durren* (*duren*); pres. indic. *dar, darst, dar–dor* (*dar*); pres. subj. *durre* (*dòre*)–*durren*; pret. *durste* (*dorste, dirste*).

Inf. *þurven*; pres. indic. *þarf, þarf(t), þarf–þurven*; pres. subj. *þurve–þurven*; pret. *þurfte* (*þorfte, þorte*)–*þurften*.

NOTE.—Nth. has no such forms as *con, cònne*.

IV. Pres. indic. *shal, shalt, shal–shullen* (*shul, shòl, shal*); pres. subj. *schule–schulen*; pret. *sholde* (*schulde, schold, scholde*).

NOTE.—Nth has *sal-suld* in accordance with its phonology. It also retains pres. indic. *mon* 'remember, have in mind, must,' *-mune*; pres. subj. *mune*; pret. *mònd* (*munde*).

V. Inf. *muʒen* (*mōwen*); pres. indic. *mai, miht* (*mai, mayest*), *mai–mōwen* (*mōw, may*); pres. subj. *mōwe–mōwen*; pret. *miʒte* (*mihte, mighte, moughte*).

NOTE.—Nth. has only pres. *mai*, pret. *might* (*moght*).

VI. Pres. indic. *mōt, mŏst, mōt–mōten* (*mŏst*); pres. subj. *mōte–mōten*; pret. *mŏste* (*muste*).

188. In the earlier part of the period relics of several other preterit-presents are also found, as *dugen* 'avail' (class II), *unnen* 'grant' (class III); *munen* 'be mindful' (class IV), but these soon disappear, though a pres. and pret. of *munen* occur in Nth. (see above). Relics of the old strong past participles of these verbs are found in the adj.-adv. *wis* (*iwis*) 'certain, certainly,' and the adj. *owen* (eMl. Nth. *ōʒen, āgen*) 'own.'

THE ANOMALOUS VERBS

189. Four verbs are quite anomalous in the number and character of their forms. They are *bēn* (*bē*) 'be,' *willen* 'will,' *dōn* 'do,' *gǭn* 'go.' These have the following forms :—

1. *Bēn* (*bē*) 'be.' Pres. indic. *am, art* (*ert*), *is* (*es*), and *bē, bēst, bēþ*; plur. *arn* (*āre*), *bēn* (*bē*); pres. subj. *bē*, plur. *bēn* (*bē*); pret. *was, wēre* (*wǭre, was*), *was*; plur. *wēren* (*waren, wǭren*); pret. subj. *wēre–wēren* (*wǭren*); imp. *bē–bēþ* (*bēth*); past part. *bēn* (*bēnę*).

Note 1.—In early Midland, as Orm, sometimes a little later also, the present forms *bēst, bēoþ*, pl. *sinden*, are found, and *sī* as pres. subj.

Note 2.—Nth. has for present indic. sg. *am, ert* (*art, es*), *is* (*es*); pl. *er* (*ar, ern, es*); also third sg. *bēs*, pl. *bēn* (*bēs*); pret. sg. *was* (*wes*), pl. *wēr* (*wēre, wāre, weir, was*). Sth. has pres. indic. second sg. *ert*, pl. *bǭþ* (*bēþ, būþ*); subj. *bēo*, pl. *bēon*; pret. *was, wǭre, was*, pl. *wǭren*; imp. *bēo–bēoþ*; inf. *bēon*; past part. *ibēon* (*ibēn, ybēn*). Early Sth. also has the gerund, or inflected infinitive *bēonne*.

2. *Willen* 'will.' Pres. indic. *wil* (*wol*), *wilt* (*wolt*), *wil* (*wol*); plur. *wiln* (*wil, woln, wol*); pres. subj. *wile* (*wole*); pret. *wolde* (*wilde*), *woldest* (*wost, wilde*), *wolde* (*wilde, walde, welde*); plur. *wolden* (*wold, welde*). A negative form, *nillen* 'will not' also occurs.

Note.—Nth. has pres. indic. sg. and pl. *wil* (*will, wille, wel*); pret. *wald* (*wild, weld*). Sth. uses pres. indic. *wülle* (*wülle, ich ülle, ich olle = ich wulle*), *wült, wüle*; pl. *wülleþ*; pres. subj. *wüle–wüllen*; pret. *wolde*.

3. *Dōn* (*dō*) 'do.' Pres. indic. *dō, dōst, dōþ* (*dōth*); plur. *dōn*; subj. *dō–dōn*; imp. *dō–dōþ* (*dōth*); pres. part. *dōende* (*dōinge*); pret. *dide* (*dēde*); past part. *dōn* (*dō*).

Note.—Nth. has pres. indic. *dō, dōs* (*dōse, duse*); pl. *dō* (*dōse, dōn*); pres. subj. sg. and pl. *dō*; imp. *dō-dō* (*dōs*); pret. *did* (*dēd*)–*did* (*dide*); pres. part. *dōand*; past part. *dōn* (*dune*). Sth. has pres. indic. *dō, dēst, dēþ*; pl. *dōþ* (*dōth*); pret. *dūde*; pres. part. *dōnde*; past part. *idōn*.

4. *Gǭn* (*gǭ*) 'go.' Pres. indic. *gǭ, gǭst, gǭþ* (*gǭth*); plur. *gǭn*;

pres. subj. *gō̆–gō̆þ* (*gō̆th*); pres. part. *gō̆end* (*gō̆ing*). The preterit is supplied by a different root, in the earlier period by *ȝēde* (*ȝōde, ȝēde*), OE. *geēode*, later by *wente–wenten* from *wēnden* 'wend, go.'

NOTE.—Nth. has inf. *gān* (*gā*); pres. indic. *gā, gās* (*gāse, gais*), *gās* (*gāse, gais*); pl. *gās*; pres. subj. *gā–gā* (*gān*); imp. *gā ·gā* (*gān*); *gā* (*gās, gaes, gais*); past part. *gān* (*gāne, gain*); pret. supplied by *went*. Sth. has inf. *gō̆n*; pres. indic. *gō̆, gēst, gēþ* (*gēth*); pl. *gō̆þ* (*gō̆th*); pres. subj. *gō̆–gō̆n*; pret. *ēode* (*ȝēde, ȝōde*).

THE ADVERB

190. Many adverbs in Middle English do not differ from their Old English forms, except for phonetic changes common to them with other words. They are based on adjective, substantive, and pronominal roots, and are both simple and compound. Simple adverbs, based on adjectives, end in *e, lĭ̆ke* (*lĭ̆, lȳ̆*), *inge* (*linge*). Those of the first class include adverbs which retain OE. *e*, or have *e* from *a* by weakening, as *sōfte* 'softly,' *sōþe* 'in truth,' *sōne* (OE. *sōna*) 'soon'; those of the second, adverbs which ended in *līce* in OE., and many which assumed this ending in Middle English, as *hārdlīke* (*hārdlĭ̆*) 'hardly,' *sōþlĭ̆ke* (*sōþlĭ̆*) 'soothly'; to the third, those ending in *inga, enga, unga* (*linga, lenga, lunga*) in Old English, as *allunge* 'wholly.' During the period those of the first class gradually lost final *e*, and thus had the same form as the corresponding adjectives. With them came to be associated many adverbs from Old French which had the same form as the corresponding adjectives, as *just, verȳ, quīte*. The second adverbial ending, *lĭ̆ke*, was gradually weakened until it became confused with the adjective ending *lĭ̆* (*lȳ̆*), OE. *līc*, which henceforth came to be the distinctive adverbial ending and was greatly extended in its use with both native and foreign words. The third ending above is least frequent of all, and was not extended in the ME. period.

191. Adverbs, formed from the oblique cases of adjectives or substantives in Old English, also remain in Middle English. These are most commonly genitives in *es*, the masculine-neuter ending,

as *elles* 'else,' *unwāres* 'unawares,' *daies* 'by day,' *nihtes* 'by night,' *nēdes* 'needs.' This ending was considerably extended in its use in Middle English, as to adjectives otherwise ending in *e, inge* (*linge*), and to nouns without regard to original gender. Old accusatives are *lĭtel, līt* 'little,' *firn* 'formerly,' *ful* 'fully,' *ȝenōh* (*enough, anough*). Old datives are *sēlre, seldom, whīlom,* relics of OE. dative-instrumental singulars or plurals. Neither of these last two case-forms was frequently used in forming ME. adverbs, and many formed in OE. gradually disappeared.

192. Pure pronominal adverbs are *þō* 'when,' *þus* 'thus,' *hū* (*hōū*) 'how,' *whȳ* 'why,' *þan* (*þen*), *whan* (*when*). Adverbs of place, based on adjective or pronominal roots, commonly have the ending *en,* from OE. *an,* as in case of those signifying 'where' or 'whence.' Examples of adverbs signifying 'place where' are *innen* (*inne*) 'in, within,' *ūten* (*ūte*) 'out,' *fōren* (*fōrn, fōre*) 'before'; of those signifying 'place from which' *hennen* (*henne*) 'hence,' *hwennen* (*hwenne, whenne*) 'whence,' *ēsten* (*ēste*) 'from the east.' To this class was added also some Norse forms, as *heþen* 'hence,' *þeþen* 'thence.' On the other hand, some of these adverbs have *es* instead of *en* in late Midland by extension of the *es* ending, as already mentioned above. A few adverbs denoting 'place whither' end in *der,* originally comparative, as *hider* 'hither,' *þider* 'thither,' and perhaps by influence of these *ȝonder.*

193. Compound adverbs are frequent, some being of OE. origin, some of Middle English formation. As belonging to the former, those ending in *līke* might be counted, although this had become a well-established adverbial ending in OE. Better examples are those ending in *ward,* OE. *weard;* as *upward, sūþward* 'southward,' and *mēle,* OM. *mēlum,* as *dropmēle* 'drop by drop.' To these were added in Middle English many ending in *ful, dēl,* 'part,' *līme, whīle, way, wīse,* and others. Still other compound adverbs are made up of a prefix, the relic of an older preposition, and a noun or pronoun, as *besīde, away, adūne* 'adown,' *forþī* 'because,' *þerin* 'therein,' *þērof* 'thereof.' Such adverbs as *alway* (*always*), *sum-*

līme, sumwhīle, are made up of an indefinite pronoun and a noun, and such as *within, withoūten* (*withōūte*) of two adverbs.

Note 1.—In early Midland adverbs differ little from the later time except as they conform somewhat more nearly to OE. forms.

Note 2.—The principal variations of the dialects are as follows. Nth. shows the loss of final *e* in most adverbs, so that adjectives and corresponding adverbs are invariable as a rule. The ending *līke* was early weakened to *lĭ* (*lў*), and in its place Norse *-leiki* is sometimes found, as *hardlaike* 'hardly.' The ending *inge* (*lingē*) frequently becomes *inges* (*linges*), and the *es* ending is otherwise extended, as to numeral adverbs *ānes* 'once,' &c. The Norse adverbs of place are much more common, as *hepen* 'hence,' *quepen* 'whence.' Among compound adverbs, Nth. uses the Norse suffix *gāte* 'way, manner,' as in *algāte* 'always,' *þusgāte* 'in this manner,' while forms like *ūtwith* 'without,' *forwith* 'before,' are more common. The preposition *on,* when becoming a prefix, remains *on* (*o*), as in *obove* 'above,' *onān* 'anon,' *onlīve* (*olīve*) 'alive.' Sth. retains the *e* ending, even where wholly lost in other dialects, as in the numeral adverbs *ēne* 'once,' &c. The Sth. form of OE. *līce* is *līche,* which is not weakened to *lĭ* (*lў*), and *inge* (*lingē*) does not become *inges* (*linges*). The ending *en* (*e*) is more extended in its use. Norse forms are not found, and OE. *on,* when becoming a prefix, is weakened to *an* (*a*) as in *alīve, abōūt, anēn.*

194. The comparative and superlative of the adjective may be used as an adverb without change. In addition, a few adverbs not derived from adjectives have comparative endings. A few monosyllabic adverbs with mutation remain from OE. times, as *bet* 'better,' *ēr* (*ēre*) 'ere,' *leng* 'longer'; compare Sievers, 'Gr.' § 323.

THE PREPOSITION.

195. Little need be said of Middle English prepositions, since they present no serious difficulties, and show few changes not easily understood from the ordinary changes in phonology. Most OE. prepositions were preserved in Middle English, and some few were added from other sources, as Norse. Thus *frē* 'from' is derived from Norse *frā,* as is probably *umb* (*um*), cognate with OE. *ymbe* 'around.' Some few prepositions altered their meaning, as *wiþ* 'with,' which more commonly meant 'against' in Old English. In Middle English it ordinarily came to mean 'with,' doubt-

less through use in such expressions as *fight with*, in which it could have either signification. When this came to be true, *mid* in the latter meaning gradually disappeared. Simple prepositions from OF. were adopted in certain phrases, as *par amūr*, *par fai*, *paraventure* (*paraunter*), and certain OF. words came to be used as prepositions; examples are *rūnd* 'round,' *except*, *maugrē* 'in spite of,' *sāve*, *acordaunt*, later *acording*. Compound prepositions and prepositional phrases became common in Middle English, as *ayein* (*again*), *ayeines*, *amōng*, *alōng*, *besīde*, *nēyhōnd* (*nērhōnd*) 'near at hand, near,' *tōward*, *ūttāken* 'except.' OF. words were also united in these phrases as *bi cause of*, *be rȳson of*, *in regard of*, *arōund*, *according tō*.

Note.—It is naturally impossible to separate dialects on the basis of prepositions only, but some prepositions seem almost peculiar to certain dialectal divisions. Thus Nth. uses *at* and *til* (*intil*, *until*) for *tō* and *untō*, *amēl* (*omēl*, *emēl*, *imēl*) for *betwēn*, and *wiþ* more commonly instead of *mid*. Sth. has *an* (*a*) for *on*, *tō*, *untō*, and *med* for *wiþ*.

THE CONJUNCTION

196. Old English conjunctions in general remain in Middle English, subject to such changes as were natural to their phonetic forms. Among those deserving special mention are *eiþer* (*eiȝþer*) 'either,' *ouþer* (*ōþer*, *or*) 'or,' *siþen* (*siþenes*, *siþe*, *sith*, *sepe*, &c.) 'since,' Nth. *sin*, *sen*. Among correlative conjunctions, *þē . . . þē* remain from OE. *þȳ : . . þȳ* with different vowel by analogy of *þē*; but OE. *swā . . . swā* gave place to *alswȳ . . . ase*, or *as . . . as*. From OE. correlatives and preceding indefinite pronouns also arose the new correlatives of Middle English, as *eiþer* (*ōþer*) . . . *or*, *neiþer* (*nōþer*) . . . *nor*, in which *or*, *nor* are weakened forms of the indefinite *ōþer*, OE. *āhwæðer*, *āwðer*. The common negative of Middle English is *ne*, which often suffers apocope of *e* and unites with the following word as in Old English. The OE. *nā*, from *ne* + *ā*, remained sometimes in *nō*, as to-day in *no better*, *no more of it*, but at the same time a new negative *nat* (*not*), based on OE.

nāwiht 'naught,' came into use and gradually supplanted both of the others in most situations. Sometimes both *ne* and *nat* (*not*) were used in the same sentence. In Middle English also, the Norse negative *nei* (*nay*) was adopted, as was also the affirmative *ei* (*ay*) beside the OE. affirmative *ȝes* (*ȝis, yes*).

THE INTERJECTION

197. Middle English interjections come from Old English, as *lō, ō* (*ōh*), *wō*, with the weak forms *la, a* (later perhaps *lā, ā, āh*), *wa* (*walawa*). From Norse came *wei* (*wai*) 'woe,' *weilawei* (*wailawai*), and *hō*; from Old French *alas, fȳ*. The adoption of foreign interjections is probably mainly of literary origin.

SYNTAX

WORD ORDER

198. The order of words in early Middle English prose follows that of the older language in the freedom of word-position. This is especially true of the verb, which may appear at the end of the clause, that is after object or modifiers, or before the subject (inverted order). Examples of the first in principal clauses are: *oc Crīst it ne wolde* (1, 8); *and tē Lundenisce folc him underfēng* (2, 8); *and tē king it besæt* (2, 13); *and hī tōgædere cōmen* (2, 16). Subordinate clauses with final verb are even more common: *þe þēr wǣron* (1, 6); *þā hē nān mōr ne mihte* (1, 7); *ðat hē mīlde man was* (2, 27). The verb precedes the subject even more frequently than it ends the clause. Compare *cōm Henrī* (1, 1); *was it noht* (1, 8); *warth þē kīng dēd* (1, 18); *and forhī him iuveden God and gōd men*

'and because God and good men loved him' (4, 27); and in subordinate clauses, *þā wiste þē kīng* (1, 6); *þā þēstrede þē dai* (1, 14); *þā diden hī alle wunder* (2, 28). The subjunctive inverted appears in *come þōū* 'if thou shouldst come' (52, 8); *wēre hē never sō hōlȳ man* 'if he were, &c.' (74, 11). Poetical usage naturally shows metrical inversion, and some greater liberties are taken than in the modern period. As Middle English develops, the order of the modern language more and more appears.

NOTE.—In syntax, as in versification, there are few strongly marked dialectal peculiarities. Sth. is most conservative, Nth. most radical. For example, early Sth. tends to preserve the older word order. Nth., as later in development, shows the modern order; compare Rolle of Hampole, p. 143 f.

199. Other peculiarities of word order are not numerous. In the early time the appositive sometimes follows the noun, as in *Henrī kīng* and *Henrī abbot* (1, 1); *Stēphnes kīnges* (4, 28); *þē kīnges sune Henries* (5, 13). When the last usage gave way to a phrase for the appositive, it also follows, as in *þē kīnges suster of France* (7, 1). The predicate modifiers may precede the verb, as in *gōdman hē wes* (2, 3); *þais hē makede men* (2, 4); *manī þūsend hī drāpen mid hūnger* (3, 18). The adjective sometimes follows the noun in prose, but perhaps usually under foreign influence, as in *ȝātes everlastand* (101, 24); *lufe ynesche* (144, 14); *þē hert sorowful and mēke* (102, 23). It is common for the relative to be separated from the antecedent, as in *āvre man . . . þe mihte* 'every man who might' (2, 1); *Tēobāld . . . þe was abbot* (5, 17). The final position of the adverb, which later, as preposition, preceded the relative, is usual, as in *hē þat al his trīst is tō* 'he in whom is all his trust' (51, 15). In *alle hī* (2, 29), *alle hē* 28 20 the order is the reverse of what is now possible.

200. Middle English syntax is loose compared with that of to-day. This is shown by the unnecessary repetition of the subject, not only as in *wan þē gōst it scholde gō* (48, 5); *þē bodī it seide* (52, 9); *þē wreche peoddare mōre noise hē mākeð* (198, 27); but also in such cases as *wanne hē is ikindled stille līð þē lēūn* (14, 8),

instead of 'when born the lion lies still'. So the appositive is sometimes loosely used instead of a closer syntax, as in *Rogingham þē castel* (4, 22); *Vaspāsian hys tȳme* (220, 7); *Vaspāsian þē emperor hys tȳme* (220, 17).

THE NOUN, ADJECTIVE, AND PRONOUN

201. The oblique cases of the noun retain some older uses. Thus the objective genitive persists, as in *for ūre Drihtines luve* 'for the love of our Lord' (4, 31); *nāness kinness shaffte* (12, 32). So the genitive of inanimate things, as in *tē sȩes grūnd* 'the bottom of the sea' or 'the sea bottom' (19, 23). The adverbial genitive remains in the phrases *here þankes . . . here unþankes* 'according to their pleasure . . . according to their displeasure', or 'willingly and unwillingly' (6, 31–32). The dative without *to* appears more freely, as in *tē kīng iaf ðat abbotrīce ān prīōr* 'to a prior' (1, 9); *þē wærse hī wāron him* 'to him' (5, 20); *sais us* 'says to us' (149, 19). It is used adverbially after certain verbs, as *and benam him al* 'and took away from him all' (5, 21); *hē bitagte Iōsēp his ring* (24, 11); *us sal bēn hard* 'it shall be hard for us' (27, 11). It is used as an old instrumental in *þat God himselve ran on blōde* 'on which God himself ran with blood' (78, 3); *al his wlite wurð tȩres wȩt* 'with tears' (28, 32). It expresses time in which, as in *þis gēar* (1, 1); *þis gēare* (2, 18). The accusative without preposition denotes duration of time, as in *þā nigentēne wintre* (3, 21); *nigentēne wintre* (4, 9). Two accusatives occur with certain verbs, as in *al ðat hē cūthe āxen him* (5, 19).

202. The adjective syntax is chiefly distinguished by frequent use as a noun. Compare *for hęvīe* 'for heaviness' (35, 20); *for nō newe* 'for no new love' (37, 14); *hīdinges* 'hiding places' (233, 22). The definite form (§ 138) occurs after a demonstrative or possessive pronoun, a noun in the possessive, in direct address, and when used substantively. The last use is illustrated by the examples above. Other examples of the definite form are *tē*

Lundenisce folc (5, 33); *þē þridde wīse* (8, 15); *þiss Englissche bōc* (13, 22).

203. The pronoun syntax differs from to-day in several particulars. It may be omitted as subject or object, as in *ðat him brēcon alle þē limes* 'that they broke', &c. (3, 13); *wēnde tō begæton* 'they thought to get' (7, 2); *wrythen tō ðat* 'twisted them so that' (3, 8). Again, the subject may be repeated in a pronoun, as *wan þē gōst il scholde gō* (48, 5); *þē bodī il seide* (52, 9). Lack of concord between pronoun and antecedent is not uncommon: *give wē ilk ān pāre langāge* 'if we give each one *their* language' (134, 5).

204. The personal pronoun is used reflexively, as in *mē nogt wēren* 'not protect myself' (22, 19); *hē lutten him* 'they bowed themselves' (25, 3). The plural of the second person is first used as a singular in *but gē wið us sēnden Benjamin* (27, 16). Yet the singular remains the rule long after the time of this selection. The genitive of the personal pronoun is used objectively, as in *her nouþer* 'neither of them' (6, 16); *ūre nōn* 'none of us' (28, 6). The dative without a preposition is used much more freely than at present: as indirect object in *gūr silver is gū brogt agōn* (28, 4); as dative of advantage or disadvantage in *ðat him brēcon* 'that they broke for them' (3, 13); *annd fōrþedd tē þīn wille* 'and accomplished for thee thy will' (8, 18); *what hire wēre* 'what was to her = the matter with her' (36, 19). An accusative for the genitive appears in *wart it war* 'became aware of it' (5, 12).

205. The demonstrative is sometimes used for the possessive, as in *als thē ēom wes* 'as his uncle had been' (2, 20); *alle þē limes* 'all their limbs' (3, 13). It is also omitted where necessary at present, as in *ēvric man sōne rāvede ōþer þe mihte* 'the other' (2, 1). It is used as an indefinite in *wiþ þat hē mūde* 'with that which he made', OE. *wiþ þat þat hē macode* (67, 16); *þat understōndes þat Ī tell* (134, 8). The relative pronoun is frequently omitted, as in *Martin was gehāten* 'who was called Martin' (1, 11). It precedes its antecedent, as in *that þey receyve in forme of brēd,*

hyt is Goddes bodȳ (122, 5). The nominative-accusative is used for a dative in *þat bērs of bāret bē ful irk* 'to which', &c. (150, 2). The relative may refer to a genitive antecedent, as in *in his ward . . . þat māked him* 'in the custody of him who made him' (67, 28–29); *þaire wyll þat aghte it* 'the will of them that owned it' (147, 13)

THE VERB AND OTHER PARTS OF SPEECH

206. The verb does not always agree with its subject, especially if the latter follows, as in *wes al unfriþ and yvel and rāflāc* (2, 10); *cōm tō Flǭrīs writ and sǭnde* (46, 28). The copula is sometimes omitted, as in *wēl mē* 'well is to me' (32, 3). The impersonal verb is common, as in *unnc birrþ* 'it behooves us two' (8, 26); *him līkede* 'it pleased him' (14, 16); *hem drempte* 'it came to them in vision' (21, 13); *mē wǭre lēvere* 'it were pleasanter to me' (22, 21). Change from indirect to direct discourse or the reverse often occurs, as in passages at 27, 15–16; 29, 12 f.; 82, 14 f. The auxiliary of the passive for intransitive verbs is still the verb to be, as in *dērde is cumen* 'dearth has come' (30, 25); *hē bēn cumen* (35, 8); *hū hit is went* (42, 19).

207. The inflected tenses are still used with general force, the present for present and future, the preterit for all past time. Thus the preterit is a past perfect in *þā was hē kīng strengere þanne hē ēvert ǭr was* 'had been' (7, 23). On the other hand the compound tenses are also common, and make more explicit the time relations. The preterit tense is also used as a present in clauses of unreality, as *hū ðǭ him līkede . . . migte nevre divel witen* 'may the devil never know' (14, 16–17).

208. The subjunctive is common in both subjunctive and optative senses. Examples are *fāre hē* 'if he go' (16, 26); *ðū it sǭge* 'if thou shouldst see it' (19, 4); *3yf þoū hade wolde* 'if thou hadst wished' (102, 20); *wāre Henrī king* 'Henry should be king' (7, 16); *þat ōþer deide beforē* 'that the other should die before [him]' (45, 2); *hāve hē* 'may he have' (77, 29).

209. The infinitive without *to* is common, as in *unnc birrþ bāþe þannkenn* (8, 26); *dēde hem wassen* 'made them wash' (29, 3); *dōn bē* 'made to be' (34, 13); *wēnde hir finde* 'thought to find' (40, 29). The infinitive as a verbal complement still persists, especially in Southern, as in *þēr cōm . . . līðen* 'there came . . . going' (191, 1–2); *whan Arður cume līðen* 'when Arthur may come' (191, 10). Occasionally a participle is used as a noun, perhaps under Latin influence, as in *þē sēchand hym* 'the [ones] seeking him' (101, 19).

210. Certain uses of adverbs and prepositions may be noted. Thus *sǭ . . . sǭ* are correlative, as in *al sǭ briht sǭ it wēre day* (83, 2); and *so* for *as* in *al is man sǭ is tis ƹrn* (16, 13). The preposition *toward* is divided, as in *tō Gode ward* (16, 21); *tō ðē hevene ward* (18, 9).

NOTE.—Nth. sometimes uses *til* (*till*) for Ml., Sth. *tō*, as in *tō cum þē till* 'to come to thee' (140, 2); *till ēnd* 'to the end' (141, 3). So also Nth. is characterized by the use of *at* for *tō*, as in *noght at hīde* 'nought to hide' (158, 5).

VERSIFICATION

211. Like modern English verse Middle English poetry is accentual, and the metrical stress regularly coincides with the principal or secondary stress of the word as usually pronounced. Yet ME. verse shows considerable variety of form. There are in this book examples of the older alliterative line, the Latin septenarius or line of seven stresses without rime, the same with rime, the four and five stressed couplets, and several stanza forms. All lines but the alliterative are prevailingly iambic.

212. The alliterative line is of complicated structure, its principal features being two half-lines of two principal stresses each, but without syllabic regularity. The half-lines are usually bound together by alliteration of the stressed syllables, one in each half-line, two in the first and one in the second, or two in each. Besides, there may be assonance in the final stressed syllables of

the half-lines, or rime with more or less frequency. A good example of a verse matching the Old English scheme is,

Welle **hēg** is tat **hil** ðat is **he**venrīche (14, 14).

But the alliterative syllable of the second half-line is often on the second, rather than the first principal stress, as in

Bī wilc **wei**e sǭ hē **wi**lle to dǣle niðer **wē**nden (14, 3).

Again, the alliteration may fail altogether in the second half-line, as in

Ǭðer **dūst** ǭðer **deu** ðat hē ne cunne is fīnden (14, 6).

On the other hand, there may be two alliterative syllables in the second half-line, as in

Figteð wið ðis wirm and fāreð on him **f**igtande (17, 21).

Crossed alliteration of the forms *abab* or *abba* may also occur, as

Drāgeð **dūst** wið his **st**ert ðēr hē **dūn** **st**eppeð (14, 5);

Ǭðer ðurg his **nǣ**se **sm**el **sm**āke ðat hē **negge** (14, 2).

213. Rime sometimes appears in the alliterative line at the end of each half, as in

In a **stǭn** **st**ille hē **lai** til it kam ðē ðridde **dai** (15, 12);

or two lines may be bound together into a couplet, as in

His **hǭpe** is al tō Gode ward, and of his luve hē **lēteð**,

Ðat is tē **s**unne **s**ikerlīke, ðus his **s**igte hē **bēteð** (16, 21–22).

Again, a couplet may rime finally and in its first half-lines, as

And tus hē **newe**ð him, ðis **man**, ðanne hē **nime**ð tō **kirke**,

Ǭr hē it biðenken **can** hise ēgen wēren **mirke** (16, 15–16).

Occasionally rime may appear as a tag to the preceding line, as at the bottom of page 14. The rime may entirely supersede alliteration as a binding force for the half-lines, and couplet structure results as on pages 15 and 19; compare also the selection from Layamon's *Brut* at p. 181. On the other hand alliteration has remained an occasional adjunct of all rimed verse; see § 218.

214. The septenarius without rime appears in the selection from the *Ormulum* (p. 18), and its couplet structure in the *Poema Morale* (p. 176) and Gloucester's *Chronicle* (p. 203). The first is stilted verse, the stress of the word not corresponding to the metrical stress, as in *afterr* (8, 13, and 20), *unnderr* (8, 17). In these and other cases we probably are to see the substitution of the trochee for the iamb, so common in modern verse. Orm's lines are invariably of fifteen syllables each. In other poems the first unstressed syllable may be omitted, as in

Ich æm ēlder þen ich wes ā wintre and ā lǭre (176, 1);

or after the cesural pause, as in

Wēl late ic habbe mē biþoht, bute mē God dō milce (176, 8).

Robert of Gloucester is considerably less regular in his verse structure, often omitting the fifteenth syllable (feminine ending) as well as the first, and occasionally unstressed syllables within the line, as well as sometimes misplacing accents.

215. The four-stressed line is normally of eight syllables, as the five-stressed is of ten. But any such line may have an extra unstressed syllable at the end, as in

And hāveð dempt Iōsēp tō bāle (21, 2);

As rīot, hasard, stywes and tavernes (237, 3).

Besides, a stressed syllable at the beginning of the line may do duty for the whole of the first foot, as in

Cūpen hē lēt fille of flūres (35, 15);

or for the first after the cesural pause, as in

Þē duc þat þē ring fūnde (44, 13).

As in modern verse a trochee may appear for the first iamb, or for the first after a cesural pause, the latter as in

Þē Admiral þǭ, wēl him bitīde (46, 9).

216. The loss of unstressed syllables has already been treated in §§ 80–90. In addition, final unstressed *e* is elided in poetry

before a vowel or weak *h*. Sometimes it is also dropped before a consonant, as in

Mē drempt(e) als ic was wun(e) tō dōn (22, 2).

Contraction and slurring in other cases will be clear from the principles given above.

217. Perfection in rime is naturally a gradual development. In the earliest verse even assonance is sometimes sufficient, as in

Đē kinges kuppe ic hadde on hǭnd ;

Đe beries ðǭrinne mē ðugte ic wrǭng (21, 27–28).

Rime in the consonant and not the vowel of the syllable may be found, as in *Effraym—hem* (24, 23–24). So rime of long and short vowels is not unusual, as in *wīn—ðērin* (22, 3–4); *sperd—ērd* (22, 29–30); *Chanaan—forðan* (24, 27–28). Rime words also differ in the quality of the vowel, especially open *ē*'s and *ō*'s often riming with the corresponding close vowels. Examples are *spēd—frigtihēd* (26, 29–30); *lǭden—ðēden* (29, 13–14); *ǭn—Pharaōn* (23, 29–30); *gǭn—Symeōn* (26, 3–4).

218. Alliteration has always been an ornament of English poetry. When it ceased to be the regular binding feature of the half-lines in alliterative verse, it continued as an occasional adjunct of the poetic line. In short lines, two or three stressed syllables may be bound together by this head-rime. In longer lines, four syllables may begin with the same consonant, or with the same or different vowels. Examples will be easily found in every selection.

INDEX

The numbers refer to paragraphs.

a, 16.
ā, 29.
Accent, 13.
Addition (consonant), 118.
Adjectives, 138.
Adverbs, 190.
ai, 50.
Alliteration, 218.
Alliterative line, 212.
Aphæresis, 89.
Apocope, 86.
Assimilation, 114.
au, 55.

b, 93.

ch, 110.
Comparison, 141.
Conjunctions, 196.
Consonantizing, 112.
Consonants, 91.
  general changes, 112.
  voicing of, 113.

d, 93.
Dialects of ME., 1.
Diphthongs, 47.
Dissimilation, 114.

e, 19.
ē (close), 31, 35.
ę̄ (open), 31, 32.
Ecthlipsis, 117.
ei, 52.
Elision, 88.
eu, 67.

f, 98.

g (stop), 95.
g, *j* (*dzh*), 111.
ȝ (spirant), 103.
ȝ (*y*), 107.
Gender, 120.

h, 105.

i, 12.
ī, 38.
Inflexions, 119.
Interjections, 197.
iu, 61.

j (*dzh*), 111.

k (stop), 94.

l, 108.
Lengthening, 72.
Liquids, 108.

m, 109.
Metathesis, 115.

n, 109.
Nasals, 109.
ng (*n*), 109.
Nouns, 122.
  anomalous, 133.
  syntax, 201.
Numerals, 143.

o, 24.
ō (close), 40, 44.
ǭ (open), 40, 41.
oi, 63.
Orthography, 7.
ou, *ǫu*, 65.

þ, 93.
Phonology, 16.
Prepositions, 195.
Pronouns, 147.
  possessives, 153.
  demonstratives, 154.
  relatives, 157.
  interrogative-indefinites, 158.
  syntax, 203.
Pronunciation, 10.

Quantity, variations in, 71.

r, 108.
Rime, 213, 217.

s, 101.
sch (*sh*), 102.
Semivowels, 106.
Septenarius, 214.
Shortening, vowel, 76.
Spirants, 98.
Stops, 93.
Stress, word, 13.
Substitution, consonant, 116.
Syllables, unstressed, 80.
Syncope, 83.
Syntax, 198.

t, 93.

þ, *ð*, 100.

u, 26.
ū, 46.
ui, 70.

v, 93, 99.
Verbs, 162.
  weak, 167.
  strong, 172.
  preterit-present, 187.
  anomalous, 189.
  syntax, 206.
Versification, 211.
Vocalization of consonants, 112.
Voicing of consonants, 113.
Vowels, long, 29.
  short, 16.

w, 106.
Word order, 198.

I. THE MIDLAND DIALECT

A. EARLY EAST MIDLAND

I. THE PETERBOROUGH CHRONICLE

1132. Dis gēar cōm Henrī Kīng tō þis lānd. Þā cōm Henrī abbot and[1] wreidc þē muneces of Burch tō þē kīng forþī ðat[2] hē wolde underþēden ðat mynstre tō Clunīe, swā ðat tē kīng was wēl nēh bepaht and sende efter þē muneces. And þurh Godes milçe and þurh þē Biscop[3] of Seresberī and tē Biscop of Lincol and tē ōþre rīce men þe þēr wæron, þā wiste þē kīng ðat hē fōrde mid swicdōm. Þā hē nān mǫr ne mihte, þā wolde hē ðat his nefe sculde bēn abbot[4] in Burch, oc Crīst[5] it ne wolde. Was it noht swīthe lāng þērefter þat tē kīng sende efter him and dide him gyven up ðat abbotrīce[6] of Burch and faren ūt of lānde; and tē kīng iaf ðat abbotrīce ān prīōr of Sanct[7] Nēod, Martin was gehāten. Hē cōm on Sanct Pētres messedei mid micel wurscipe intō thē minstre.

1135. On þis gære fōr sē Kīng Henrī[7a] over sæ æt tē Lammasse. And ðat ōþer dei þā hē lai an slēp in scip, þā þēstrede þē dæi over al lāndes and ward þē sunne swilc als it wāre thrē niht āld mōne, and[8] sterres abūten him at middæi. Wurþen men swīðe ofwundred and ofdrēd, and sæden ðat micel þīng sculde cumen hērefter, swā dide; for þat ilc gær warth þē kīng dęd, ðat ōþer dæi efter Sanct Andrēas massedæi on Normandī. Þā wes tręsōn ā[9] þās lāndes, for

[1] ⁊ as often. [2] ð only, as usually. [3] b. [4] abb. [5] Xpist, as usually. [6] abbrice. [7] S', as always. [7a] H'. [8] an. [9] westre sona.

10115

ǣvric man sōne rǣvede ōþer þe mihte. Þā nāmen his sune and his frēnd and brohten his līc tō Englelānd[1] and bebirīeden[2] in Rē̆dinge. Gōd man hē wes and micel ǣie wes of him. Durste nān man misdōn wiþ ōðer on his tīme. Pais hē makede men and dēr[3]. Wuāswā bāre his byrthen, gōld and sylvre, durste nān man sei tō him naht būte gōd.

Enmāng þis was his nefe cumen tō Englelānd, Stēphne de Blais, and cōm tō Lundene; and tē Lundenisce folc him underfēng and senden æfter þē ærcebiscop, Willelm[4] Curbuil, and halechede him tō kinge on midewintre dæi. On þis kinges tīme wes al unfriþ and yfel and rǣflāc, for agēnes him risen sōna þā rīce men þe wǣron swikes, alrefyrst Baldwin de Redvērs, and hēld Execestre agēnes him; and tē king it besæt, and siþðan Baldwin acordede. Þā tōcan þā ōðre and hēlden her castles agēnes him, and David Kīng of Scotlānd tōc tō werrīen him. Þā, þohwethere þat, here sāndes fē̆orden betwyx heom, and hī tōgædere cōmen and wurðe sæhte, þoþ it lītel forstōde.

1137. Þis gære fōr þē Kīng[6] Stēphne[7] ofer sǣ tō Normandī and thēr wes underfāngen, forþī ðat hī wēnden ðat hē sculde bēn alswic alse thē ē̆om wes, and for hē hadde ġēt his tresōr; ac hē todē̆ld it and scatered sotlīce. Micel hadde Henrī Kīng gadered gōld and sylver, and nā gōd ne dide me for his sāule tharof.

Þā þē Kīng Stēphne tō Englalānd cōm, þā makod hē his gadering æt Oxenefōrd and þar hē nam þē biscop Rogēr of Sereberī, and Alexander Biscop of Lincol and tē Cancelēr Rogēr, hise neves, and dide ælle in prisūn til hī iāfen up here castles. Þā thē swikes undergæton ðat hē mīlde man was and softe and gōd, and nā justīce ne dide, þā diden hī alle wunder. Hī hadden him manrēd maked and āthes sworen, ac hī nān trēuthe ne hēolden; alle hī[7] wǣron forsworen and here trēothes forloren, for ǣvric rīce man his castles makede and agēnes him hēolden, and fylden þē lānd ful of castles. Hī swencten swȳðe þē wrecce men of þē lānd mid castelweorces.

[1] Englel, as usual. [2] bebiriend. [3] dær. [4] Willm, as usual.
[5] k, as often. [6] Steph., as usual. [7] he.

Þā þē castles wāren maked, þā fylden hī mid dēovles and yvele men. Þā nāmen hī þā men þe hī wēnden ðat anī gōd hefden, bāthe be nihtes and be dæies, carlmen and wimmen, and diden heom in prisūn efter gōld and sylver, and pīned heom untellendlīce pīning. For ne wæren nǣvre nān martyrs swā pīned alse hī wǣron; me hēnged ūp bī thē fēt and smoked heom mid fūl smoke; me hēnged bī thē þūmbes ōther bī thē hefed, and hēngen brynīges on her fēt; me dide cnotted strēnges abūton here hēved and wrythen tō ðat it gæde tō þē hærnes. Hī diden heom in quarterne þar nadres and snakes and pades wæron inne, and drāpen heom swā. Sume hī diden in crūcethūs, ðat is in ān cæste þat was scort and nareu and undēp, and dide scærpe stānes þērinne and þrēngde þē men þērinne ðat him brǣcon alle þē limes. In manī of þē castles wæron lof and grin, ðat wæron rachentēges ðat twā ōþer thrē men hadden onōh tō bæron ōnne; þat was swā maced, ðat is fæstned tō ān bēom, and diden ān scærp īren abūton þē[1] mannes throte and his hals, ðat hē ne myhte nōwiderwardes, ne sitten ne līen ne slēpen, oc bæron al ðat īren. Manī þūsend[2] hī drāpen mid hūnger[3].

Ī ne can ne Ī ne mai tellen alle þē wunder, ne alle þē pīnes ðat hī diden wrecce men on þis lānd; and ðat lastede þā nigentēne[4] wintre wīle Stēphne was kīng, and ǣvre it was werse and werse. Hī læiden gǣldes[5] on thē tūnes ǣvre um wīle and clepeden it tenserīe. Þā þē wrecce men ne hadden nān mōre tō gyven, þā rǣveden hī and brendon alle thē tūnes ðat, wēl þū myhtes faren all a dæis fare, sculdest thū nēvre finden man in tūne sittende ne lānd tiled. Þā was cōrn dēre and flēsc[6] and cēse and butere, for nān ne was ō þē lānd. Wrecce men sturven of hūnger; sume iēden on ælmes þe wāren sum wīle rīce men; sume flugen ūt of lānde. Wes nǣvre gēt māre wreccehēd on lānd, ne nǣvre hēthen men werse ne diden þan hī diden; for ōwer sithon ne forbāren hī nouther circe ne cyrceiērd, oc nāmen al þē gōd ðat þarinne was and brenden sythen þē cyrce and al tegædere. Ne hī ne forbāren

[1] þa. [2] þusen. [3] hungær, as often. [4] xix. [5] gæildes. [6] flec.

biscopes[1] lānd, nc abbotes[2], ne prēostes, ac rǣveden munekes and clerkes and ǣvric man ōther þe ǭwer myhte. Gif twā men ǭþer ðrē[3] cōman rīdend tō ān tūn, al þē tūnscipe flugen[4] for heom; wēnden ðat hī wǣron rǣvęres. Þē biscopes and lęred men heom cursede ǣvre, oc was heom naht þarof for hī wēron al forcursed[5] and forsworen and forloren. Warsæ me tilede, þē ērthe ne bar nān cōrn, for þē lānd was al fordōn mid swilce dǣdes and hī sǣden openlīce ðat Crīst slēp and his halechen. Swilc and māre þanne wē cunnen sǣin wē þoleden[6] nigentēne[7] wintre for ūre sinnes.

On al þis yvele tīme hēold Martin abbot his abbotrīce twentī[8] wintre and half gǣr and ehte[9] dæis mid micel swinc, and fānd þē munekes and tē gestes al þat heom behōved; and hēold mycel caritēd in thē hūs, and þoþwethere wrohte on þē circe and sette þartō lāndes and rentes, and gōded it swȳthe and lǣt it rēfen, and brohte heom intō þē newæ mynstre on Sanct Pētres mæssedæi mid micel wurtscipe. Ðat was *anno ab incarnatione Domini mcxl, a combustione loci xxiii.* And hē fōr tō Rōme and þǣr wæs wǣl underfāngen fram þē Pāpe Eugenīe, and begæt thare privilegies, ān of alle þē lāndes of þē abbotrīce[10] and ānōþer of þē lāndes þe līen tō þē circewīcan; and, gif hē lēng mōste liven, alse hē mint tō dōn of þē hōrderwȳcan. And hē begæt in lāndes þat rīce men hafden mid strengthe: of Willelm Malduit þe hēold Rogingham þē[11] castel, hē wan Cotingham and Ęstūn; and of Hugo of Waltevile hē wan Hyrtlingberī[12] and Stanewīg and sixtī[13] solidi[14] of Aldewingle ælc gǣr. And hē makede manīe munekes and plantede wīniǣrd and makede manī weorkes, and wende þē tūn betere þan it ǣr wæs, and wæs gōd munec and gōd man and forþī him luveden God and gōde men.

Nū wē willen sægen sum dęl wat belamp on Stēphnes Kinges tīme. On his tīme þē Iudēus of Norwīc bohton ān Cristen[15] cīld beforen Ęstren and pīneden him alle þē ilce pīning ðat ūre Drihten was pīned; and on lāng Frīdæi him on rōde hēngen for ūre Drihtines luve, and sythen byrīeden him. Wēnden ðat it sculde

[1] þ. [2] abb. [3] iii. [4] flugæn. [5] forcursæd. [6] þolenden. [7] xix. [8] xx. [9] viii. [10] þabbotrice. [11] þæ. [12] Hyrtlingb. [13] lx. [14] sot. [15] Xpisten.

bēn forholen, oc ūre Dryhtin atȳwede ðat hē was hālī martyr[1]; and tō munekes him nāmen and bebyrīed him hēglīce in þē minstre, and hē maket þur ūre Drihtin wunderlīce and manīfældlīce miracles, and hātte hē Sanct Willelm.

1138. On þis gēr cōm David, Kīng of Scotlānd[2], mid ormēte fērd tō þis lānd; wolde winnan þis lānd, and him cōm tōgēnes Willelm Ēorl of Albamar, þe þē kīng hadde[3] betȩ̄ht Evorwīc, and tō ōther ǣvest[4] men mid fæu men and fuhten wid heom, and flēmden þē kīng æt tē Standard and slōghen swīthe micel of his gēnge.

1140. On þis gēr wolde þē Kīng Stēphne tæcen Rodbert Ēorl of Gloucestre, þē kīnges sune Henrīes, ac hē ne myhte for hē wart it war. Þērefter in þē lēngten þēstrede þē sunne and tē dæi abūton nōn-tīd dæies þā men eten, ðat me lihtede cāndles tō æten bī; and þat was ðrētēne *kalendas Apriles*[5]. Wæron men swȳthe ofwundred. Þērefter fordfēorde Willelm Ærcebiscop of Cantwarberī[6], and tē kīng makede Tēodbāld ærcebiscop þe was abbot in thē Bec.

Þērefter wæx swȳthe micel werre betwyx þē kīng and Randolf Ēorl of Cæstre, noht forþī ðat hē ne iaf him al ðat hē cūthe āxen him, alse hē dide alle ōthre, oc ǣfre þē māre hē iaf heom, þē wærse hī wæron him. Þē ēorl hēold Lincol agēnes þē kīng and benam him al ðat hē āhte tō haven; and tē kīng fōr þider and besætte him and his brōther Willelm de R[om]are[7] in þē castel. And tē ǣorl stæl ūt and fērde efter Rodbert Ēorl of Gloucestre and brohte him þider mid micel fērd; and fuhten swȳthe on Cāndelmasse dæi agēnes heore lāverd and nāmen him—for his men him swyken and flugen[8]—and lēd him tō Bristowe, and diden þar in prisūn and [fe]teres. Þā was al Englelānd styred mār þan ǣr wæs, and al yvel wæs in lānde.

Þērefter cōm þē kīnges dohter Henrīes þe hefde bēn emperice in Alamanīe and nū wæs cūntesse in Angou, and cōm tō Lundene and tē Lundenissce folc hire wolde tæcen and scæ flēh and forlęs

[1] mr. [2] Scotl. [3] adde. [4] ævez. [5] xiii k. April. [6] Cantwarb.
[7] R. . . are; bracketed letters or words are conjectural. [8] flugæn.

þar micel. Þērefter þē biscop of Wincestre, Henrī þē kīnges brōther Stēphnes, spac wid Rodbert Ēorl and wid þe emperice [1], and swōr heom āthas ðat hē nęvre mā mid tē kīng his brōther wolde hālden, and cursede alle þē men þe mid him hēolden, and sæde heom ðat hē wolde iiven heom ūp Wincestre, and dide heom cumen þider. Þā hī þērinne wæren, þā cōm þē kīnges cwēn mid al hire strengthe and besæt heom, ðat þēr wæs inne micel hūnger. Þā hī ne lēng ne muhten þolen, þā stāli hī ūt and flugen; and hī wurthen war widūten and folecheden heom and nāmen Rodbert Ēorl of Gloucestre, and ledden him to Rōvecestre and diden him þare in prisūn; and tē emperice flēh intō ān minstre. Þā fēorden þē wīse men betwyx þē kīnges frēond and tē ēorles frēond, and sahtlede swā ðat me sculde lēten ūt þē kīng of prisūn for þē ēorl, and tē ēorl for þē kīng; and swā diden.

Sithen þērefter sahtleden þē kīng and Randolf Ēorl at Stanfōrd, and āthes swōren and trēuthes fæsten ðat her nouþer sculde beswīken ōther. And it ne forstōd naht, for þē kīng him sithen nam in Hamtūn þurh [2] wicci rǣd, and dide him in prisūn; and efsōnes hē lēt him ūt þurh wærse rēd, tō ðat forewarde ðat hē swōr on hālidōm and gȳsles fānd þat hē alle his castles sculde iiven ūp. Sume hē iaf ūp and sume ne iaf hē noht, and dide þanne wærse þanne hē hēr [3] sculde.

Þā was Englelānd swȳthe todęled. Sume hēlden mid tē kīng and sume mid þē emperice; for þā þē kīng was in prisūn þā wēnden þē ēorles and tē rīce men þat hē nęvre māre sculde cumen ūt, and sæhtleden wyd þē emperice [1] and brohten hire into Oxenfōrd and iāven hire þē burch. Þā þē kīng was ūte, þā hērde ðat sægen and tōc his fēord and besæt hire in þē tūr; and me lēt hire dūn on niht of þē tūr mid rāpes, and stal ūt and scǣ flēh and iæde on fōte tō Walingfōrd. Þērefter scǣ fērde over sǣ and hī of Normandī wenden alle frā þē kīng tō þē Ēorl of Angæu, sume here þankes, and sume here unþankes; for hē besæt heom til hī a-iāven ūp here castles, and hī nān helpe ne hæfden of þē kīng.

[1] þemperice, as usually. [2] þurhc, as in next clause also. [3] hær.

Þā fērde Eustace þē kinges sune tō France and nam þē kinges suster of France tō wīfe; wēnde tō begæton Normandī þērþurh. Oc hē spedde lītel, and be gōde rihte for hē was ān yvel man, for warese hē [cōm hē] dide māre yvel þanne gōd. Hē rę̄vede þē lāndes and læide mic[ele gēlde]s on; hē brohte his wīf tō Englelānd and dide hire in þē caste[l on Can]teberī[1]; gōd wimman scæ wæs oc scæ hedde lītel blisse mid him. And Crīst ne wolde ðat hē sculde lānge rīxan, and wærd dę̄d and his mōder beien.

And tē Ēorl of Angæu wærd dę̄d and his sune Henrī tōc tō þē rīce. And tē cwēn of France tōdælde frā þē kīng and scæ cōm tō þē iunge Ēorl Henrī, and hē tōc hire tō wīve and al Peitou mid hire. Þā fērde hē mid micel fǣrd intō Englelānd and wan castles; and tē kīng fērde agēnes him mid micel māre fērd. And þoþwæthere fuhten[2] hī noht, oc fērden þē ærcebiscop and tē wīse men betwux heom and makede ðat sahte ðat tē kīng sculde bēn lāverd and kīng wīle hē livede, and æfter his dæi wāre Henrī kīng; and hē hēlde him for fader and hē him for sune, and sib and sæhte sculde bēn betwyx heom and on al Englelānd. Þis and tē ōthre forwardes þet hī makeden swōren tō hālden þē kīng and tē ēorl and tē biscop and tē ēorles and rīce men alle. Þā was þē ēorl underfāngen æt Wincestre and æt Lundene mid micel wurtscipe, and alle diden him manrēd and swōren þē pais tō hālden; and hit ward sōne swȳthe gōd pais, swā ðat nę̄vre was ę̄re[3]. Þā was þę̄ kīng strengere þanne hē ǣvert ę̄r[4] was; and tē ēorl fērde over sæ and al folc him luvede, for hē dide gōd justīse and makede pais.

1154. On þis gǣr wærd þē Kīng Stēphne dę̄d and bebyrīed þēr his wīf and his sune wæron bebyrīed æt Favresfēld; þæt minster hī makeden. Þā þē kīng was dę̄d þā was þē ēorl beiōnde sæ, and ne durste nān man dōn ōþer būte gōd for þē micel cie of him. Þā hē tō Englelānd cōm þā was hē underfāngen mid micel wurtscipe, and tō kīng blētced[5] in Lundene on þē Sunnendæi beforen midwinter dæi, and hēld þēr micel cūrt. Þat ilce dæi þat Martin, abbot[6] of Burch, sculde þider faren, þā sæclęde hē and ward dę̄d,

[1] teb. [2] fuhtten. [3] here. [4] her. [5] bletcæd. [6] abb.

fowre *nonas Januarias*[1], and tē munekes innen dæis cusen ōþer of heom sælf, Willelm de Waltevile is gehāten, gōd clerc and gōd man, and wæl luved of þē kīng and of alle gōde men. And o[n circ]en[2] byrīeden þē abbot[3] hēhlīce, and sōne þē cosan abbot[4] fērde and tē muneces [mid him tō] Oxenfōrde tō þē kīng, [and hē] iaf him þat abbotrīce[4a]. And hē fērde him sōn[e to Linc]ol and wæs þ[ær blētced tō] abbot ær hē hām cōme, and [sithen] was underfāngen [mid mic]el [wurtscipe at] Burch, mid [mice]l processiūn. And swā hē was alswā at Ramesæie, and at Torneie[5], and at . . . , and Spallding[6], and at S . l . bares, and . . . , and [nū is] abbot, and fa[ire] haved begunnon. Cristus[7] him un[ne gōd ēndinge].

II. THE DEDICATION TO THE ORMULUM

Nū, brōþerr Wallterr, brōþerr mīn affterr þē flæshess kīnde,
Annd[8] brōþerr mīn ī Crisstenndōm þurrh fulluhht annd þurrh trowwþe,
Annd brōþerr mīn ī Godess hūs ȝēt[9] ō þē þridde[10] wīse,
Þurrh þatt witt hafenn tăkenn[11] bā ān reȝhellbōc tō follȝhenn,
Unnderr kanunnkess hād annd līf swā summ Sannt Awwstīn sette;
Icc hafe dōn swā summ þū badd annd fōrþedd tē þīn wille,
Icc hafe wennd inntill Ennglissh goddspelless hallȝhe lāre[12],
Affterr þatt little witt þatt mē mīn Drihhtīn hafeþþ lēnedd.
Þū þohhtesst tatt itt mihhte wēl till mikell frame turrnenn,
Ȝiff Ennglissh follc, forr luſe off Crīst, itt wollde ȝērne lērnenn
Annd follȝhenn itt annd fillenn itt wiþþ þohht, wiþþ wōrd, wiþþ dēde;
Annd forrþī ȝerrndesst tū þatt icc þiss werrc þē shollde wirrkenn,
Annd icc itt hafe fōrþedd tē, acc all þurrh Crīstess hellpe,
Annd unnc birrþ bāþe þannkenn Crīst þatt itt iss brohht till ēnde.

[1] iiii No. Iañ. [2] All bracketed words are conjectural. [3] þabb. [4] ab. [4a] abbrice. [5] Torn'. [6] Spall'. [7] Xpus. [8] ⁊, as usually. [9] ȝet, with double accent. [10] þride. [11] The breve, as usual when in MS. [12] lāre.

Icc hafe sammnedd ō þiss bōc þā goddspelless nēh alle
Þatt sinndenn ō þē messebōc inn all þē ȝēr att messe;
Annd aȝȝ affterr þē goddspell stannt þatt tatt tē goddspell mēneþþ,
Þatt mann birrþ spellenn tō þē follc off þeȝȝre sāwle nēde;
Annd ȝēt[1] tær tēkenn māre inōh þū shallt tærronne findenn,
Off þatt tatt Crīstess hallȝhe þēd birrþ trowwenn wēl annd follȝhenn.
Icc hafe sett hēr ō þiss bōc amāng goddspelless wōrdess,
All þurrh mēsellfenn, manīȝ wōrd þē rīme[2] swā tō fillenn;
Acc þū shallt findenn þatt mīn wōrd, cȝȝwhær þær itt iss ēkedd,
Maȝȝ hellpenn þā þatt rēdenn itt tō sēn annd t' unnderrstanndenn[3]
All þess tē bettre, hū þeȝȝm birrþ þē goddspell unnderrstanndenn.
Annd forrþī trowwe icc þatt tē birrþ wēl þolenn mīne wōrdess,
Fȝȝwhær þær þū shallt findenn hemm amāng goddspelless wōrdess;
For whāse mōt[4] tō læwedd follc lārspell off goddspell tellenn,
Hē mōt[4] wēl ēkenn manīȝ wōrd amāng goddspelless wōrdess.
Annd icc ne mihhte nohht mīn ferrs aȝȝ wiþþ goddspelless wōrdess
Wēl fillenn all, annd all forrþī shollde icc well offte nēde
Amāng goddspelless wōrdess dōn mīn wōrd, mīn ferrs tō fillenn.
Annd tē bitæche icc off þiss bōc, hēh wīkenn alls itt sēmeþþ,
All tō þurrhsēkenn illc ān ferrs, annd tō þurrhlōkenn offte,
Þatt upponn all þiss bōc ne bē nān wōrd ȝæn Crīstess lāre,
Nān wōrd tatt swīþe wēl ne bē tō trowwenn annd tō follȝhenn.
Witt shulenn tredenn unnderr fōt[4] annd all þwerrtūt[4] forrwerrpenn
Þē dōm off all þatt lāþe flocc þatt iss þurrh nīþ forrblēndedd,
Þatt tæleþþ þatt tō lofenn iss þurrh nīþfull mōdīȝnesse.
Þeȝȝ shulenn lætenn[5] hæþelīȝ off unnkerr swinnc, lēf brōþerr,
Annd all þeȝȝ shulenn takenn itt onn unnitt annd onn īdell,
Acc nohht þurrh skill, acc all þurrh nīþ, annd all þurrh þeȝȝre sinne.
Annd unnc birrþ biddenn Godd tatt hē forrȝife hemm hērē sinne;
Annd unnc birrþ bāþe lofenn Godd off þatt itt wass bigunnenn,
Annd þannkenn Godd tatt itt iss brohht till ēnde þurrh hiss hellpe;

[1] ȝet, with double accent. [2] rīme. [3] tunnderrstanndenn.
[4] vowel with double accent. [5] lætenn.

Forr itt maȝȝ hellpenn alle þā þatt blīþelīke itt hērenn,
Annd lufenn itt annd follȝhenn itt wiþþ þohht, wiþþ wōrd, wiþþ dēde.

Annd whāse wilenn shall þiss bōc efft ōþerr sīþe wrītenn,
Himm bidde icc þatt hē't[1] wrīte[2] rihht, swā summ þiss bōc himm tæcheþþ,
All þwerrtūt[1] affterr þatt itt iss uppō þiss firrste bīsne,
Wiþþ all swillc rīme[3] alls hēr iss sett, wiþþ all se fele wōrdess;
Annd tatt hē lōke wēl þatt hē ān bōcstaff wrīte[2] twiȝȝess
Eȝȝwhær þær itt uppō þiss bōc iss wrītenn ō þatt wīse.
Lōke hē wēl þatt hē't[1] wrīte swā, forr hē ne maȝȝ nohht elless
Onn Ennglissh wrītenn[4] rihht tē wōrd, þatt wite hē wēl tō sōþe.

Annd ȝiff mann wile wītenn whī icc hafe dōn þiss dēde,
Whī icc till Ennglissh hafe wennd goddspelless hallȝhe lāre,
Icc hafe itt dōn forrþī þatt all Crisstene follkess berrhless
Iss lāng uppō þatt ān, þatt teȝȝ goddspelless hallȝhe lāre
Wiþþ fulle mahhte follȝhe rihht þurrh þohht, þurrh wōrd, þurrh dēde.

Forr all þatt æfre onn ēiþe iss nēd Crisstene follc tō follȝhenn
Ī trowwþe, ī dēde, all tæcheþþ hemm goddspelless hallȝhe lāre;
Annd forrþī whāse lērneþþ itt annd follȝheþþ itt wiþþ dēde,
Hē shall onn ēnde wurrþī bēn þurrh Godd tō wurrþenn borrȝlīcnn.
Annd tærfore hafe icc turrnedd itt inntill Ennglisshe spæche,
Forr þatt Ī wollde blīþelīȝ þatt all Ennglisshe lēde
Wiþþ ære shollde lisstenn itt, wiþþ herrte shollde itt trowwenn,
Wiþþ tūnge shollde spellenn itt, wiþþ dēde shollde itt follȝhenn,
Tō winnenn unnderr Crisstenndōm att Godd sōþ sāwle berrhless.
Annd ȝiff þeȝȝ wilenn hērenn itt, annd follȝhenn itt wiþþ dēde,
Icc hafe hemm hollpenn unnderr Crīst tō winnenn þeȝȝre berrhless.
Annd Ī shall hafenn forr mīn swinnc gōd lēn att Godd onn ēnde,
ȝiff þatt Ī, forr þē lufe off Godd annd forr þē mēde off heffne,
Hemm hafe itt inntill Ennglissh wennd forr þeȝȝre sāwle nēde.
Annd ȝiff þeȝȝ all forrwerrpenn itt, itt turneþþ hemm till sinne,

[1] het, vowel with double accent. [2] wrīte. [3] rīme. [4] wrītenn.

Annd Ī shall hafenn addledd mē þē Lāferrd Crīstess āre,
Þurrh þatt icc hafe hemm wrohht tiss bōc tō þezȝre sāwle nēde,
Þohh þatt tezȝ all forrwerrpenn itt þurrh þezȝre mōdiȝnesse.

Goddspell onn Ennglissh nemmnedd iss gōd wōrd, annd gōd tīþennde,
Gōd errnde, forrþī þatt itt wass þurrh hallȝhe goddspellwrihhtess
All wrohht annd wrītenn uppō bōc off Crīstess firrste[1] cōme,
Off hū sōþ Godd wass wurrþenn mann forr all mannkinne nēde,
Annd off þatt mannkinn þurrh hiss dēȝþ wass lesedd ūt[2] off helle,
Annd off þatt hē wisslike rās þē þridde dazȝ off dēȝþe,
Annd off þatt hē wisslike stāh þā siþþenn upp till hefine,
Annd off þatt hē shall cumenn efft tō dēmenn alle þēde,
Annd forr tō ȝēldenn īwhillc mann affterr hiss āȝhenn dēde.
Off all þiss gōd uss brinngeþþ wōrd annd errnde annd gōd tīþennde
Goddspell, annd forrþī mazȝ itt wēl gōd errnde bēn ȝehātenn.
Forr mann mazȝ uppō goddspellbōc gōdnessess findenn sefine
Þatt ūre Lāferrd Jēsu Crīst uss hafeþþ dōn onn ērþe,
Þurrh þatt hē comm tō manne annd þurrh þatt hē warrþ mann onn ērþe.

Forr ān gōdnesse uss hafeþþ dōn þē Lāferrd Crīst onn ērþe
Þurrh þatt hē comm tō wurrþenn mann forr all mannkinne nēde.
Oþerr gōdnesse uss hafeþþ dōn þē Lāferrd Crīst onn ērþe
Þurrh þatt hē wass ī flumm Jorrdān fullhtnedd forr ūre nēde;
Forr þatt hē wollde uss waterrkinn till ūre fulluhht hallȝhenn,
Þurrh þatt hē wollde bēn himmsellf onn ērþe ī waterr fullhtnedd.
Þē þridde gōd uss hafeþþ dōn þē Lāferrd Crīst onn ērþe
þurrh þatt hē ȝaff hiss āȝhenn līf wiþþ all hiss fulle wille
Tō þolenn dæþþ ō rōdetrē sacclēs wiþþūtenn wrihhte,
Tō lēsenn mannkinn þurrh hiss[3] dēȝþ ūt[2] off þē dēfless wālde.
Þē fērþe gōd uss hafeþþ dōn þē Lāferrd Crīst onn ērþe
Þurrh þatt hiss hallȝhe sāwle stāh frā rōde dūn till helle,
Tō tākenn ūt[4] off hellewā þā gōde sāwless alle

[1] fisste. [2] vowel with double accent. [3] his. [4] vowel with double accent.

Þatt haffdenn cwemmd himm ī þiss līf þurrh sōþ unnshaþīȝnesse.
Þē fīfte gōd uss hafeþþ dōn þē Lāferrd Crīst onn ērþe
Þurrh þatt hē rās forr ūre gōd þē þridde daȝȝ off dæþe,
Annd lēt[1] tē posstless sēn himm wēl inn hiss mennisske kinde;
Forr þatt hē wollde fesstenn swā sōþ trowwþe ī þeȝȝre brēstess
Off þatt hē, wiss tō fulle sōþ, wass risenn upp off dæþe,
Annd ī þatt illke flæsh þatt wass forr uss ō rōde naȝȝledd;
Forr þatt hē wollde fesstnenn wēl þiss trowwþe ī þeȝȝre brēstess,
Hē lēt[1] tē posstless sēn himm wēl, well offte siþe onn ērþe,
Wiþþinnenn daȝȝess fowwerrtīȝ frā þatt hē rās off dæþe.
Þē sexte gōd uss hafeþþ dōn þē Lāferrd Crīst onn ērþe
Þurrh þatt hē stāh forr ūre gōd upp inntill heffness blisse,
Annd sennde siþþenn Hālīȝ Gāst till hise lērninngcnihhtess,
Tō frōfrenn[2] annd tō bēldenn hemm tō stanndenn ȝæn þē dēfell,
Tō gifenn hemm gōd witt inōh off all hiss hallȝhe lāre,
Tō gifenn hemm gōd lusst, gōd mahht, tō þolenn alle wāwenn
All forr þē lufe off Godd, annd nohht forr ērþlīȝ loff tō winnenn.
Þē seffnde gōd uss shall ȝēt[1] dōn þē Lāferrd Crīst onn ēnde
Þurrh þatt hē shall ō dōmess daȝȝ uss gifenn heffness blisse,
ȝiff þatt wē shulenn wurrþī bēn tō fīndenn Godess āre.

Þuss hafeþþ ūre Lāferrd Crīst uss dōn gōdnessess seffne,
Þurrh þatt tatt hē tō manne comm tō wurrþenn mann onn ērþe.
Annd ō þatt hallȝhe bōc þatt iss apokālypsīs nemmnedd
Uss wrāt[1] tē posstell Sannt Johān, þurrh Hālīȝ Gāstess lāre,
Þatt hē sahh upp inn heffne ān bōc bisett wiþþ seffne innseȝȝless,
Annd sperrd swā swiþe wēl þatt itt ne mihhte nān wihht oppnenn[3]
Wiþþūtenn Godess hallȝhe Lāmb þatt hē sahh ēc inn heffne.
Annd þurrh þā seffne innseȝȝless wass rihht swiþe wēl bitācnedd
Þatt sefennfāld gōdleȝȝe þatt Crīst uss dide þurrh hiss cōme;
Annd tatt nān wihht ne mihhte nohht oppnenn þā seffne innseȝȝless
Wiþþūtenn Godess Lāmb, þatt comm forr þatt itt shollde tācnenn
Þatt nān wihht, nān enngell, nān mann, ne nāness kinness shaffte,

[1] vowel with double accent. [2] frofren. [3] opnenn, but oppnenn regularly.

Ne mihhte þurrh himmsellfenn þā seffne gōdnessess shæwenn
Ō mannkinn, swā þatt it mannkinn off helle mihhte lēsenn,
Ne gifenn mannkinn lusst, ne mahht, tō winnenn heffness blisse.
Annd all all swā se Godess Lāmb, all þurrh hiss āȝhenn mahhte,
Lihhtlīke mihhte annd wēl inōh þā seffne innsezzless oppnenn,
All swā þē Lāferrd Jēsu Crīst all þurrh hiss āȝhenn mahhte,
Wiþþ Faderr annd wiþþ Hālīȝ Gast, ān Godd annd all ān kīnde,
All swā rihht hē lihhtlīke inōh annd wēl wiþþ alle mihhte
Ō mannkinn þurrh himmsellfenn þā seffne gōdnessess shæwenn,
Swā þatt hē mannkinn wēl inōh off helle mihhte lēsenn,
Annd gifenn mannkinn lufe annd lusst, annd mahht annd witt annd wille,
Tō stanndenn inn tō cwēmenn Godd tō winenn heffness blisse.
Annd forr þatt hālīȝ goddspellbōc all þiss gōdnesse uss shæweþþ,
Þiss sefennfāld gōdlezzc þatt Crīst uss dide þurrh hiss āre,
Forrþī birrþ all Crisstene folle goddspelles lāre follȝhenn.
Annd tærfore hafe icc turrnedd itt inntill Ennglisshe spæche,
Forr þatt Ī wollde blīþelīȝ þatt all Ennglisshe lēde
Wiþþ ēre shollde lisstenn itt, wiþþ herrte sholde itt trowwenn,
Wiþþ tūnge shollde spellenn itt, wiþþ dēde shollde itt follȝhenn,
Tō winnenn unnderr crisstenndōm att Crīst sōþ sāwle berrhless.
Annd Godd allmahhtīȝ ȝife uss mahht annd lusst and witt annd wille
Tō follȝhenn þiss Ennglisshe bōc þatt[1] all iss hālīȝ lāre,
Swā þatt wē mōtenn wurrþī bēn tō brūkenn heffness blisse.
Am[ān]. Am[ān]. Am[ān].
Icc þatt tiss Ennglissh hafe sett, Ennglisshe menn tō lare,
Icc wass þær þær Ī crisstnedd wass Orrmīn bī name nemmnedd;
Annd icc, Orrmīn, full innwarrdlīȝ wiþþ mūþ annd ēc wiþþ herrte
Hēr bidde þā Crisstene menn þatt hērenn ōþerr rēdenn[2]
Þiss bōc, hemm bidde icc hēr þatt tezz forr mē þiss bede biddenn,
Þatt brōþerr þatt tiss Ennglissh writt allre æresst[3] wrātt[4] annd wrohhte,
Þatt brōþerr forr hiss swinnc tō læn sōþ blisse mōte[5] fīndenn.
Am[ān].

[1] þat. [2] rēdenn. [3] allræresst. [4] vowel with double accent. [5] mōte.

B. MIDLAND OF THE THIRTEENTH AND FOURTEENTH CENTURIES

I. THE BESTIARY

The Lion's Nature

Đe lēūn stant on hille; and[1] hē man hunten hēre,
Ǭðer ðurg his nęse smel smāke ðat hē negge,
Bī wilc weie sǭ hē wile tō dęle niðer wēnden,
Alle hise fētsteppes after him hē filleð;
Drāgeð dūst wið his stert ðēr hē dūn[2] steppeð,
Ǭðer dūst ǭðer deu, ðat hē ne cunne is fīnden;
Drīveð dūn tō his den ðar hē him bergen wille.
An ōðer kīnde hē hāveð. Wanne hē is ikindled
Stille līð ðē lēūn, ne stireð hē nout of slēpe,
Til ðē sunne hāveð sinen ðrīes him abūten;
Đanne reiseð his fader him mit tē rę̄m ðat hē mākeð.
Đē ðridde lāge hāveð ðē lēūn; ðanne hē līeð tō slēpen
Sal hē nevre lūken ðē lides of hise ēgen.

Signification

Welle hēg is tat hil ðat is hevenrīche;
Ūre Lǭverd is tē lēūn ðe liveð ðēr abuven;
Hū[3] ðǭ him līkede tō ligten hēr on ērðe,
Migte nevre divel witen, ðǭ hē bę̄ dērne hunte,
Hū hē dūn cōme, nē hū[3] hē dennede him
In ðat defte meiden, Mārīe bī nāme,
Đe him bar tō manne frāme.

[1] ȝ, as usually. [2] he steppeð. [3] wu.

Ðǭ ūre Drigten dēd was, and dolven alsǭ his wille was,
In a stǭn stille hē lai til it kam ðē ðridde[1] dai;
His fader him filstnede swǭ ðat hē rǭs frǭ dēde ðǭ,
us tō līf hǭlden.
Wākeð sǭ his wille is, sǭ hīrde for his fōlde;
Hē is hīrde, wē bēn sēp; sīlden hē us wille
If wē hēren tō his wōrd ðat wē ne gǭn nǭwor wille.

The Eagle's Nature

Kīðen Ī wille ðē ēgnes kīnde
Alsǭ ic it ō bōke rēde;
Hū[2] hē neweð his gūðhēde,
Hū hē cumeð ūt of ēlde,
Siðen hise limes árn unwēlde,
Siðen his bēc is al tōwrǭng,
Siðen his fligt is al unstrǭng,
And his ēgen dimme.
Hēreð hū[2] hē neweð him;
A welle hē sēkeð ðat springeð ai,
Bǭðe bī nigt and bī dai;
Ðērǭver hē flēgeð and up hē tēð
Til ðat hē ðē hevene sēð,
Ðurg skīes sexe and sevene,
Til hē cumeð tō hevene.
Sǭ rigt sǭ hē cunne
Hē hǭveð in ðē sunne;
Ðē sunne swīðeð[3] al his fligt,
And oc it mākeð his ēgen brigt,
Hise feðres fallen for ðē hēte,
And hē dūn mide tō ðē wēte
Falleð in ðat wellegrūnd,
Ðēr hē wurðeð[4] heil and sūnd,

[1] dridde. [2] wu. [3] swideð. [4] wurdeð.

And cumeð ūt al newe,
Ne wēre his bęc untrewe.
His bęc is gēt biforn wrǫng,
Đog hise limes sinden[1] strǫng,
Ne maig hē tilen him nǫn fōde
Himself tō nǫne gōde.
Đanne gǫð hē tō a stǫn,
And hē billeð ðēron,
Billeð til his bęc bifǫren[2]
Hāveð ðē wrengðe forlǫren;
Siðen wið his rigte bile
Tākeð męte ðat hē wile.

SIGNIFICATION

Al is man sǫ is tis ęrn, wulde gē nū listen[3]
Ǫld in hise sinnes dęrn ǫr hē bicumeð cristen.
And tus hē neweð him, ðis man, ðanne hē nimeð tō kirke;
Ǫr hē it biðenken can hise ēgen wēren mirke;
Forsākeð[4] ðǫre Sātanas and ilk sinful dēde,
Tākeð him tō Jēsu[5] Crīst for hē sal bēn his mēde,
Lēveð on ūre Lǫveid Crīst and lęreð prēstes lǫre;
Of hise ēgen węreð ðē mist wīles hē drecchеð ðǫre.
His hǫpe is al tō Gode ward, and of his luve hē lēteð[6],
Đat is tē sunne sikerlike, ðus his sigte hē bēteð;
Nāked falleð in ðē funtfat, and cumeð ūt al newe,
Būten a lītel; wat is tat? his mūð is gēt untrewe;
His mūð is gēt wēl unkūð wið paternoster and crēde.
Fāre hē norð or[7] fāre hē sūð, lęren hē sal his nēde;
Bidden bǫne tō Gode and tus his mūð rigten,
Tilen him sǫ ðē sowles fōde ðurg grāce off ūre Drigtin.

[1] senden. [2] biforn. [3] listlen. [4] forsaket. [5] ihu.
[6] lereð. [7] er.

The Serpent's Nature

An wirm is ō werlde wēl man it knoweð,
Neddre is tē nāme; ðus hē him neweð
Ðanne hē is forbrǭken [1], and in his ēlde al forbroiden [2].
Fasteð til his ſel him slākeð tēn daies fulle,
Ðat hē is lęne and mainlęs and ivele mai gangen;
Hē crēpeð cripelande forð, his craft hē ðus kiðeð,
Sēkeð a stǫn ðat a ðirl is on, narwe būten hē nēdeð him,
Nimeð unnędes ðurg, for his ſel hę ðēr lēteð.
His flęs forð crēpeð, walkeð tō ðē water ward,
Wile ðanne drinken. Oc hē speweð ōr al ðē venim
Ðat in his brēst is bred frǭ his bīrde tīme;
Drinkeð siðen inōg, and tus hē him neweð.
Danne ðē neddre is of his hīd nāked
And bāre of his brēstatter,
If hē nāked man sē ne wile hē hīm nogt neggen,
Oc hē flēð frǭ him als hē frǭ fīr sulde.
If hē clǭðed man sē cǭf hē waxeð,
For up hē rigteð him rędī tō dęren,
Tō dęren er tō dęd māken, if hē it muge fōrðen.
Wat if ðē man war wurðe and węren him cunne,
Figteð wið ðis wirm and fāreð [3] on him figtande?
Ðis neddre siðen hē nēde sal
Mākeð sēld of his bodī and sīldeð his hęved;
Lītel him is of hise limes, būte hē līf hǫlde.

Signification

Know Cristene man wat tū Crīst higtest,
Atte kirkedure ðar ðū cristned wēre.
Ðū higtes tō lēven on him, and hīse lāges luvīen,
Tō hēlden wit herte ðē bǫdes of hǫlī kirke [4].

[1] forbroken and forbroiden. [2] forwurden. [3] freð. [4] krke.

If ðū hāvest is brǭken, al ðū forbrēdes [1],
Forwurðes and forgelwes ēche līf tō wǭlden;
Elded art frǭ ēche blis sǭ ðis wirm ō werld is.
Newe ðē fordī [2] sǭ ðē neddre dōð,
It is tē nēd.
Feste ðē of stędefastnesse, and ful of ðewes,
And help ðē pǫvre men ðe gangen abūten.
Ne dēme ðē nogt wurðī [3] ðat tū dure lōken
Up tō ðē hevene ward; oc walke wið ðē ērðe,
Mildelike amǫng men. Nǭ mōd ðū ne cune,
Mōd ne mannes uncost; oc swīc of sineginge,
And bōte bid tū ðē ai, bǭðe bī nigt and bī dai,
Ðat tū milce mōte hāven of ðine misdēdes.
Ðis līf bitǭkneð ðē stī ðat tē neddre gangeð bī,
And tis is ðē ðirl of ðē stǫn ðat tū salt ðurg gǫn:
Lēt ðin filðe frǭ ðē sǭ ðē wirm his fel dōð;
Gǭ ðū ðan tō Godes hūs ðē godspel tō hēren,
Ðat is soule drink, sinnes quenching.
Oc ǫr sei ðū in scrifte tō ðē prēst sinnes tīne,
Fēg ðē ðus of ðī brēstfilðe [4] and feste ðē forðward
Fast at tīn herte ðat tū firmest higtes.
Ðus art tū ging and newe, forðward bē ðū trewe.
Nēdeð ðē ðē devel nogt, for hē ne mai ðē dęren nogt;
Oc hē flēð frǭ ðē sǭ neddre frǭ ðē nākede.
On ðē clǫðede ðē neddre is cǫf, and tē devel cliver on sinnes;
Ai ðē sinfule bisetten hē wile,
And wið al mankin hē hāveð nīð and win.
Wat if hē lęve hāve of ūre Hevenlǫverd
For tō dęren us sǭ hē ūre eldere ǫr dēde?
Dō wē ðē bodī in ðē bāle and bergen ðē soule,
Ðat is ūre hęved gēvelīc, hēlde wē it wurðlīc.

[1] forbreðes. [2] fordi. [3] nog wurdi. [4] filde.

The Whale's Nature

Cēthegrande is a fis
Đē mǭste đat in water is;
Đat tū wuldes seien gēt,
Gef đū it sǭge wan it flēt,
Đat it wēre an eilǫnd[1]
Đat sēte on[2] đē sęsǫnd.
Đis fis đat is unrīde,
Đanne him hungređ hę gāpeđ wīde;
Ūt of his đrǭte it smīt an ǫnde,
Đē swetteste đing đat is ō lǫnde.
Đērfǫre ōđre fisses tō him drāgen,
Wan hē it fēlen hē āren fāgen;
Hē cumen and hǫven in his mūđ,
Of his swike hē arn uncūđ.
Đis cęte đanne hise chāveleș lūkeđ,
Đise fisses alle in sūkeđ;
Đē smāle hē wile đus biswīken,
Đē grętte maig hē nogt bigrīpen.
Đis fis wuneđ wiđ đē sęgrūnd,
And liveđ đēr evre heil and sūnd,
Til it cumeđ đē tīme
Đat storm stiređ al đę sę,
Đanne sumer and winter winnęn.
Ne mai it wunen đērinne,
Sǫ drōvī is tē sęes grūnd,
Ne mai hē wunen đēr đat stūnd,
Oc stiređ up and hǫveđ sūile.
Wīles đat[3] weder is sǫ ille,
Đē sipes đat arn on sę fordriven,—
Lǫđ hęm is dęđ[4], and lēf tō liven,—

[1] a neilond. [2] one. [3] đar. [4] ded.

Bilōken hem and sēn ðis fis,
An eilǫnd hē wēnen it is.
Ðērof hē āren swīðe fāgen,
And mid here migt ðartō hē drāgen
Sipes on festen,
And alle up gangen.
Of stǫn mid stēl in ðē tunder
Wēl tō brennen on[1] ðīs wunder,
Warmen hem wēl and ęten[2] and drinken.
Ðē fīr hē fēleð and dōð hem sinken,
For sōne hē dīveð dūn tō grūnde;
Hē drępeð hem alle wiðūten wūnde.

Signification

Ðis devel is mikel wið wil and magt,
Sǫ wicches hāven in here craft;
Hē dōð men hungren and hāven ðrist,
And manī ōðer sinful list,
Tolleð men tō him wið his ǫnde,
Wōsǫ him folegeð hē findeð sǫnde.
Ðǫ arn ðē little in lēve lāge,
Ðē mikle ne maig hē tō him drāgen;
Ðē mikle, Ī męne ðē stędefast
In rigte lęve mid flęs and gast.
Wōsǫ listneð develes lǫre,
On lengðe it sal him rewen sǫre;
Wōsǫ festeð hǫpe on him,
Hē sal him folgen tō helle dim.

[1] one. [2] heten.

II. THE STORY OF JOSEPH

Putifar trewiþ hise wives[1] tāle,
And hāveþ[2] dempt Iōsēp tō bāle;
Hē bad bēn sperd faste[3] dūn,
And hǫlden harde in prisūn.
An lītel stūnd quīle hē was þēr,
Sǫ gan him luven þē prisunēr,
And him þē[4] chartre hāveþ bitagt
Wiþ þǫ prisūnes tō liven in agt[5].
Or for misdēde, or for onsāgen,
Þǫr wǫren tō þat prisūn drāgen
Ǫn þat þē kinges kuppe bēd,
And ǫn þe māde þē kinges brēd.
Hem drempte drēmes bǫþen ō nigt,
And hē wurþen swīðe sǫre ofrigt.
Iōsēph hem servede þǫr on sēl
At here drink and at here mēl;
Hē herde hem mūrnen, hē[6] freinde forquat;
Harde drēmes ǫgen awǫld þat.
Þǫ seide hē tō þē butelēr[7],
'Tel mē þīn drēm, mī brōþer dēr[8];
Queþersǫ it wurþe softe or strǫng,
Þē reching wurþ on God bilǫng.'
'Mē drempte ic stōd at a wīntrē
Þat hadde[9] waxen buges þrē;
Ǫrest it blōmede, and siþen bar
Þē berīes rīpe, wurþ ic war.
Þē kinges kuppe ic[10] hadde on hǫnd;
Þē berīes þǫrinne mē þugte ic wrǫng,

[1] wiwes. [2] haved. [3] fast. [4] de. [5] hagt. [6] he hem
[7] butuler. [8] her. [9] adde. [10] kinges ic.

And bar it drinken tō Phāraōn,
Mē drempte, als ic was wune tō dōn.'
'Good is,' quaƍ Iōsēph, 'tō drēmen of wīn,
Heilnesse and blisse is ƍērin;
Ðrē daies bēn gēt for tō cumen,
Ðū salt bēn ūt of prisūn numen,
And on ƍīn offis[1] set agēn.
Of mē ƍū ƍenke[2] ƍan it sal bēn;
Bēd mīn ernde[3] tō Phāraōn,
Ðat[4] ic ūt of prisūn wurƍe dōn;
For ic am stǫlen of kīnde lǫnd,
And wrigtelęslīke[5] hǫlden in bǫnd.'
Quaƍ ƍis brędwrigte, 'Līƍeƍ nū mē:
Mē drempte ic bar brędadlępes ƍrē,
And ƍǫrin brędad and ōƍer męten
Quilke bēn wune ƍē kinges tō ęten;
And fugeles hāven ƍǫron lagt,
Ðǫrfǫre ic am in sorge and agt[6],
For ic ne migte mē nogt węren,
Ne ƍat męte frǫ hem bęren.'
'Mē wǫre lēvere,' quad Iōsēph,
'Of ędƍī drępmes rechen swēp;
Ðū salt, after ƍē ƍridde dei,
Bēn dō on rōde, weilawei!
And fugeles sulen ƍī fleis tōtęren,
Ðat sal nǫn agte mugen ƍē węren.'
Sōƍ wurƍ sǫ Iōsēph seide ƍat.
Ðis butelēr Iōsēph sōne forgat;
Twō gēr siƍen was Iōsēph sperd
Ðǫr in prisūn wiƍūten ęrd.
Ðǫ drempte Phāraōn king a drępm
Ðat hē stōd bī ƍē flōdes strępm,

[1] offiz. [2] ƍhenke. [3] herdne. [4] ƍa. [5] her wrigteleslike. [6] hagt.

And ðeðen[1] ūtcōmen sevene[2] nęęt,
Everilc wēl swīðe fęt and grętt;
And sevene lęne after ðō,
Đe dēden ðē sevene fette wō.
Đē lęne hāven ðē fette freten;
Đis dręm ne mai ðē king forgeten.
An ōðer dręm cam him biſōren:
Sevene ęres[3] wēxen fette of cōrn[4],
On an busk ranc and wēl tīdī,
And sevene lęne rigt ðōrbī,
Welkede and smāle and drugte numen,
Đē rance[5] hāven ðō ōvercumen;
Tōsāmen it smiten and on a stūnd
Đē fette ðrīsten tō ðē[6] grūnd.
Đē king abraid and wōc in ðogt[7],
Đēs dręmes swēp ne wōt hē nogt;
Ne was nōn sō wīse[8] in al his lōnd
Đe kūde undōn ðis dręmes bōnd.
Đō him biðogte[9] ðat butelēr
Of ðat him drempte in prisūn ðēr,
And of Iōsēph in ðē prisūn,
And hē it tōlde ðē king Phāraūn.
Iōsēph was sōne in prisūn ðō sogt[10],
And shāven and clad and tō him brogt.
Đē king him bad bēn hardī and bōld,
If hē can rechen ðis dręmes wōld;
He tōld him quat him drempte ō nigt,
And Iōsēp rechede his dręm wēl rigt.
'Đis twō dręmes bōðen bēn ōn,
God wile ðē tawnen, King Phāraōn.
Đō sevene[11] gēr bēn gēt tō cumen,
In al fulsumhęd sulen it bēn numen,

[1] ðeden. [2] vii, as throughout this passage. [3] eares. [4] coren.
[5] ranc he. [6] ðrist hem to ðo. [7] ðhogt. [8] so wis man. [9] biðhogte.
[10] hogt. [11] vii, as usual.

And sevene ōðere sulen after bēn,
Sǭrī and nēdful men sulen iṡ sēn.
Al ðat ðise firste[1] sevene māken
Sulen ðis ōðere sevene rospen and rāken.
Ic rēde ðē, King, nū hēr bifǭren,
Tō māken lāðes and gaderen cōrn[2],
Ðat ðīn folc ne wurð undernumen
Quan ðǭ hungrī gēre bēn forðcumen.'
King Phāraōn listnede hise rēd,
Ðat wurð him siðen sēlī spēd.
Hē bitagte Iōsēp his ring,
And his bēge of gōld for wurðing,
And bad him al his lǭnd bisēn,
And under him hēgest for tō bēn;
And bad him wēlden in his hǭnd
His folc, and agte, and al his lǭnd.
Ðǭ was under him ðanne Putifar,
And his wīf ðat hem sō tōbar.
Iōsēph tō wīve his dowter nam,—
Ōðer is nū ðan[3] ęr[4] bicam;
And ghē ðēr him twō childer bar,
Ǭr men wurð of ðat hunger war,
First Manassēn and Effraym;
Hē luveden God, hē gęld it hem.
Ðē sevene fulsum gēres fāren,
Iōsēp cūðe him bifǭren wāren;
Ðan cōrn[2] wantede in ōðer lǭnd,
Ðǭ was ynug[5] under his hǭnd.
Hunger wēx in lǭnd Chānaan,
And his tēne[6] sunes Iācōb forðan
Sente intō Ēgipt tō bringen cōrn[2];
Hē bilęf at hǭm ðe was gungest bǭren.

[1] first. [2] coren. [3] quan. [4] ear. [5] ðo ynug. [6] x.

Đē tēne[1] cōmen, for nēde sogt,
Tō Iōsēp, and hē ne knewen him nogt.
And ðǭ[2] hē lutten him frigtīlīke,
And seiden tō him mīldelīke,
'Wē bēn sǫndes, for nēde driven
Tō bigen cōrn ðǭrbī tō liven.'
Iōsēp hem knew al in his ðogt[3],
Als hē lēt hē knew hem nogt.
'It sēmeð[4] wēl ðat gē spīes bēn,
And intō ðis lǫnd cumen tō sēn;
And cume gē for nǫn ōðer ðing
But for tō spīen ūr lǫrd ðē king.'
'Nai,' hē seiden everilc ǫn,
'Spīes wēre wē never nǫn,
Oc alle wē bēn ǫn faderes sunen;
For hunger dōð us[5] hider cumen.'
'Oc nū ic wǫt gē spīes bēn,
For bī gūre bēring men mai it sēn.
Hū sulde ǫn man[6] pǫvre forgeten,
Swilke and sǫ manīge sunes bigeten?
For sēldum bitīd self anī king
Swilc men tō sēn of hise ofspring.'
'A, lǫverd, mercī, gēt is ðǫr ǫn,
Migt hē nogt frǫ his fader gǫn.
Hē is gungest, hǫten Beniamin,
For wē bēn alle of Ēbrisse kin.'
'Nū, bī ðē feið ic ǫg tō King Phāraōn,
Sule gē nogt alle hęðen[7] gǫn
Til gē mē bringen Beniamin,
Đē[8] gungeste brōðer of gūre[9] kin.'
For ðǫ was Iōsēp sǫre fordrēd
Đat hē wǫre oc ðurg[10] hem forrēd.

[1] x. [2] ðog. [3] ðhogt. [4] semet. [5] doðes. [6] husuld suld oninan. [7] eðen. [8] ða. [9] pore. [10] ðhurg.

10115

Hē dēde hem bīnden, and lę̄den dūn
And spę̄ren faste in his prisūn;
Đē ðridde dai hē lēt hem gǭn,
Al but ðē tǭn brōðer Symeōn;
Đis Symeōn bilę̄f ðǭr in bǭnd
Tō wedde under Iōsēpes hǭnd.
Đēs ōðere brēðere sōne onǭn
Tōken lę̄ve and wenten hōm.
And sōne hē wēren ðę̄ðen[1] went,
Wēl sǭre nē hāven hem biment,
And seiden hem ðan ðǭr bitwēn,
'Wrigtful wē in sorwe bēn,
For wē sinīgeden quīlum ǭr-
On ūre[2] brōðer michil mǭr
For wē werneden him mercī,
Nū drēge wē sorge al forðī.'
Wēnde here nǭn it on his mōd,
Oc Iōsēp al it understōd.
Iōsēpes men ðǭr quīles deden
Al sǭ Iōsēp hem hadde[3] beden;
Đǭ brēðere seckes hāven hē filt,
And in everilc ðē silver pilt
Đat ðōr was paied[4] for ðē cōrn[5],
And būnden ðē mūðes ðǭr bifǭren.
Oc ðē brēðere ne wisten it nogt,
Hū ðis dēde wurðe wrogt;
Oc alle hē wēren ǭverðǫgt,
And hāven it sǭ tō Iācōb brogt,
And tǭlden him sǭ of here spēd;
And al hē it listnede in frigtihę̄d.
Quan men[6] ðǭ seckes ðǭr unbǭnd,
And in ðē cǭrn[5] ðǭ agtes fǭnd,

[1] ðeden. [2] hure. [3] adde. [4] paid. [5] coren.
[6] and quan.

Alle hē wǭren ðanne sǭre[1] ofrigt.
Iācōb ðus him bimęneð origt,
'Wēl michel sorge is mē bicumen,
Ðat mīn twō childre āren mē fornumen.
Of Iōsēp wǭt ic ēnding nǭn,
And bǭndes bēn leid on Symeōn;
If gē Beniamin frǭ mē dōn,
Dęað[2] and sorge mē sęgeð on.
Ai sal Beniamin wið mē bilęven[3]
Ðǭr quīles ic sal on werlde liven.'
Ðǭ quað Iudas, 'Us sal bēn hard,
If wē nǭ hǭlden him nǭn forward.'
Wēx dērðe, ðis cōrn[4] is gǭn,
Iācōb eft bit hem fāren agǭn;
Oc hē ne duren ðē weie cumen in,
'But gē wið us sēnden Beniamin.'
Ðǭ quað hē, 'Quan it is nēd,
And ic[5] ne can nǭ bettre rēd,
Bęreð ðat[6] silver hǭl agǭn
Ðat hem ðǭrof ne wante nǭn,
And ōðer silver ðǭr bifǭren
For tō bigen wið ōðer cōrn[4];
Fruit and spīces of dēre prīs
Bęreð ðat man ðat is sǭ wīs.
God unne[7] him ęðemōded[8] bēn,
And sēnde mē mīn childre agēn.'
Ðǭ nāmen hē forðweie rigt,
Til hē bēn intō[9] Ęgypte ligt.
And quanne Iōsēp hem alle sag
Kīnde ðogt in his herte lag[10].
Hē bad his stiward gerken his[11] męten,
Hē seide hē sulden wið him ęten[12].

[1] ðanno sori. [2] dead. [3] bilewen. [4] derke ðis coren. [5] no ic in MS. [6] dat. [7] hunne. [8] eðimodes. [9] ben cumen into. [10] ðhogt . . . was. [11] is. [12] alle eten.

Hē ledde hem alle tō Iōsēpes birī,
Her nǭn hadden ðǭ lǫten mirī.
'Lǭverd,' hē seiden ðǭ everilc ǭn,
'Gūr silver is gū brogt agǭn;
It was in ūre seckes dōn,
Ne wiste ūre[1] nǭn gilt ðǭron.'
'Bēð nū stille,' quad ðē stiward,[2]
'For ic nū hāve mīn forward.'
Ðǭr cam ðat brōðer Symeōn
And kiste his brēðere ǭn and ǭn;
Wēl fagen hē was of here cōme,
For hē was numen ðǭr tō nǭme.
It was undren tīme or mǭre,
Hǭm[2a] cam ðat rīche lǭverd ðǭre;
And al ðǭ brēðere[3] of frigtī mōd,
Fellen biforn ðat lǭverdes[4] fōt,
And bedden him rīche present
Ðat here fader him hadde[5] sent.
And hē lēvelīke it understōd,
For alle hē wēren of kīnde blōd.
'Liveð,' quad hē, 'ðat fader gēt
Ðat ðus manīge sunes bigat?'
'Lǭverd,' hē seiden, 'gēt hē liveð,'—
Wǫt ic ðǭr nǭn ðat hē ne biveð,—
'And ðis is gunge Beniamin
Hider brogt after bǭdewōrd ðīn.'
Ðǭ Iōsēp sag him ðǭr biforen,
Bī fader and mōder brōðer bǭren,
Him ǭverwente his herte onǭn;
Kīnde luve gan him ǭvergǭn.
Sōne hē gēde ūt and stille hē grēt,
Ðat al his wlite wurð tǫres wēt.

[1] ur. [2] quad stiward. [2a] om. [3] briðere. [4] louerdis. [5] hi adde.

After ðat grǭt he weis his[1] wliten.
And cam ðan in and bad hem ę̄ten.
Hē dēde hem wassen, and him bifǭren
Sette[2] hem as hē wēren bǭren;
Gēt hē ðogte[3] of his faderes wunes,
Hū hē sette at ðē mę̄te hise sunes.
Of everilc sǭnde, of everilc wīn,
Mǭst and best hē gaf Beniamin.
In fulsumhę̄d hē wurðen glādðe,
Iōsēp ne ðoht ðǭrof nǭ scādðe,
Oc it him līkede swīðe wēl.
And hem lę̄rede and tagte wēl,
And hū hē sulden hem best lę̄den
Quane hē cōmen in unkīnde ðēden;
'And al ðē bettre sule gē spēden,
If gē wilen gū wið trewðe[4] lę̄den.'
Eft on morwen quan it was dai,
Ǭr ǭr ðē brēðere fērden awai,
Here seckes wǭren alle filt wið cōrn[5],
And ðē silver ðǭrin bifǭren;
And ðē seck ðat agte Beniamin
Iōsēpes cuppe hid was ðǭrin.
And quan hē wēren ūt tūne went,
Iōsēp hāveð hem after sent.
Ðis sǭnde hem ǭvertākeð rāðe,
And bicalleð of harme and scāðe;
'Unsēlī men, quat hāve gē dōn?
Grę̄t unselhðe[6] is gū cumen on,
For is it nogt mīn lǭrd forhǭlen
Ðat[7] gūre ǭn hāveð his[1] cuppe stǭlen.'
Ðǭ[8] seiden ðē brēðere sikerlīke,
'Up quām ðū it fīndes witterlīke,

[1] is. [2] and sette. [3] ðhogte. [4] treweiðe. [5] coren. [6] unselðche. [7] ða. [8] ð.

Hē bē slagen[1] and wē agēn driven
Intō ðraldōm, eyermǭr tō liven.'
Hē gan hem ransāken ǭn and ǭn,
And fǭnd it ðǭr sōne anǭn;
And nam ðǭ brēðere everilk ǭn
And ledde hem sorful agǭn,
And brogte hem bifǭr Iōsēp
Wið rewelī lǭte, and sorwe and wēp.
Ðǭ quat Iōsēp, 'Ne wiste gē nogt
Ðat ic am o wēl[2] witter ðogt?
Mai nogt lǭnge mē bēn forhǭlen
Quatsǭevere on lǭnde wurð stǭlen.'
'Lǭverd,' quad Iudas, 'dō wið mē
Quatsǭ ðī wille on werlde bē,
Wiððan ðat ðū friðe Beniamin.
Ic ledde him ūt[3] on trewthe mīn
Ðat hē sulde eft[4] cumen agēn
Tō hise fader, and wið him bēn.'
Ðǭ cam Iōsēp swilc rewðe upon,
Hē dēde alle[5] ūt ðē tōðere gǭn;
And spac unęðes, sǭ hē[6] grēt,
Ðat alle hise wlite wurð tęres wēt.
'Ic am Iōsēp, drēdeð gū nogt,
For gūre helðe ǭr hider brogt.
Twō[7] gēr bēn nū ðat dērðe[8] is cumen,
Gēt sulen fīve[9] fulle bēn numen,
Ðat men ne sulen sowen ne shęren,
Sǭ sal drugte ðē fēldes dęren.
Rāpeð gū tō mīn fader agēn,
And seið him quilke mīn blisses bēn;
And dōð him tō mē cumen hider,
And gē and gūre orf al tōgider.

[1] he slagen. [2] wol. [3] ledde ut. [4] ef. [5] halle. [6] e. [7] to. [8] derke. [9] v.

Of lewse gōd in lǭnd Gersen
Sulen gē sundrī rīche bēn.'
Everilc hē kiste, on ilc hē grēt,
Ilc here was of his[1] tǭres wēt.
Sōne it was King Phāraōn kid
Hū ðis newe tīðing wurð bitid;
And hē was blīðe, in herte fāgen,
Ðat Iōsēp wulde him ðider drāgen,
For luve of Iōsēp migte hē tīmen.
Hē bad cartes and waines nimen,
And fechen wīves and childre and men,
And gaf hem ðǭr al lǭnd Gersen,
And hēt hem ðat hē sulden hāven
Mǭre and bet ðan hē kūde crāven.
Iōsēp gaf ilc here twinne srūd,
Beniamin mǭst hē māde prūd;
Fīf wēden best bar Beniamin,
Ðrē hundred plātes of silver fīn.
Alsǭ fǭle ōðre ðǭrtil
Hē bad bēn in his faderes will;
And tēne[2] asses wið sǭmes fest,
Of alle Ēgyptes welðe[3] best,
Gaf hē his brēðere wið herte blīðe,
And bad hem rāpen hem hǭmward swīðe;
And hē sǭ dēden wið herte fāgen;
Towārd here fader hē gunen drāgen,
And quane hē cōmen him biſǭren
Ne wiste hē nogt quat hē wǭren.
'Lǭverd,' hē seiden, 'Israēl,
Iōsēp ðīn sune grēteð ðē wēl,
And sēndeð ðē bǭde ðat hē liveth;
Al Ēgipte in his wille[4] cliveð.'

[1] is, as often. [2] x. [3] welðhe. [4] wil.

Iācōb abraid, and treweð[1] it nogt
Til hē sag al ðat welðe brogt.
'Wēl mē,' quað hē, 'wēl is mē wēl
Ðat ic hāve[2] abiden ðus swilc[3] sēl.
And ic sal tō mīn sune fāre,
And sēn ǭr ic of werlde chāre.'
Iācōb[4] wente ūt of lǫnd Chānaan,
And of his kīnde wēl manīe a man.
Iōsēp wēl faire him understōd,
And Phāraōn ðogte it ful good;
For ðat hē wēren hīrdemen
Hē bad hem bēn in lǫnd Gersen.
Iācōb was brogt biſǫren ðē king
For tō geven him his blissing[5].
'Fader dēre[6],' quað Phāraōn,
'Hū fęle gēr bē ðē on?'
'An hundred gēr and ðrittī[7] mǫ
Hāve ic hēr drogen in werlde wǫ;
Ðog ðinkeð mē ðǫroffen fǫ
Ðǫ[8] ic is hāve drogen in wǫ,
Siðen ic gan on werlde bēn,
Hēr ūten ęrd, mankin bitwēn.'
Sǫ ðinkeð[9] everilc wīse[10] man
Ðe wǫt quǫrof mankin bigan,
And ðe of Adames gilte muneð,
Ðat hē hēr ūten ęrdes[11] muneð.
Phāraōn bad him wurðen wēl
In soſte reste and sēlī mēl;
Him and hise sunes in reste dēde
In lǫnd Gersen on sūndrī stęde.
Siðen ðǫr was mād ǫn sitē[12]
Ðe was ihǫten[13] Ramesē

[1] trewed. [2] ave. [3] swil. [4] acob. [5] bliscing. [6] derer.
[7] xxx. [8] ðog. [9] ðinked. [10] wis. [11] herdes. [12] scite. [13] yeten.

Iācōb on līve wunede ðēr[1]
In reste fulle fowrtēne[2] gēr;
And God him lēt bifǭren sēn
Quilc tīme hise ēnding sulde bēn.
Hē bad Iōsēp his lēve sune
Ǭn ðing[3] ðat off hē[4] wēl mune,
Ðat quan it wurðe[5] mid him dōn,
Hē sulde him birīen in Ēbrōn;
And witterlīke hē it hāveð[6] him seid
Ðē stęde ðǭr Ābraham was leid.
Sǭ was him lēf[7] tō wurðen leid
Quǭr Hālī[8] Gāst stille hadde seid
Him and hise eldere fer ęr[9] bifǭren,
Quǭr Jēsu Crīst wulde bēn bǭren,
And quǭr bēn dęad, and quǭr bēn grāven;
Hē ðogt wið hem reste tō hāven.
Iōsēp swōr him al sǭ hē bad,
And hē ðǭrof wurð blīðe and glad.
Ǭr ðan hē wiste off werlde fāren,
Hē bad hise kīnde tō him chāren,
And seide quat of hem sulde bēn;
Hālī Gāst dēde it him seen.
In clęne ēnding and hālī[8] līf,
Sǭ hē forlēt ðis werldes strīf.
Iōsēp[10] dēde hise līch faire gęren,
Wassen, and richelīke smęren,
And spīcelike swēte smāken;
And Ēgipte folc him biwāken
Fowertī[11] nigtes and fowertī[11] daiges;
Swilce[12] wǭren Ēgipte laiges[13].
First nigen[14] nigt ðē līches bęðen,

[1] ðor. [2] xiiij. [3] ðhing. [4] offe. [5] wurð. [6] aveð. [7] līf. [8] ali. [9] ear. [10] osep. [11] xl. [12] swilc. [13] lages. [14] ix.

And smę̄ren, and wīnden and biquę̄ðen.
And wāken is siðen fowertī[1] nigt;
Ðē men sō̆ dēden ðe hadden[2] migt.
And Ēbrisse folc hadden[2] an kire,
Nogt sōne delven it wið ȳre,
Oc wassen it and kēpen it rigt,
Wiðūten smērles sevene nigt,
And siðen[3] smę̄red ðrittī[4] daiges.
Cristene folc hāveð ōðer laiges;
Hē bēn smę̄red ðō̆r quīles hē liven,
Wið crisme and olīe, in trewðe given[5];
For trewðe and gōde dēdes mide
Dōn[6] bēn ðan al ðat wechdēde.
Sum ō̆n, sum ðrē, sum sevene[7] nigt,
Sum ðrittī[4], sum twelve[8] mōneð rigt,
And sum everilc wurðen gēr,
Ðō̆r quīles ðat hē wunen hēr,
Dōn for ðē dę̄de chirchegō̆ng,
Elmessegifte, and messesō̆ng,
And ðat is on ðē weches stę̄de;
Wēl him mai bēn ðat[9] wēl it dēde.
Ēgipte folc hāveð[10] him wāked
Fowertī[1] nigt and fę̄ste māked,
And hise sunes ðrittī daiges,
In clę̄ne līf and hālī[11] laiges.
Sō̆ wō̆ren forð tēn[12] wukes gō̆n,
Gēt hadde[13] Iācōb birīgeles nō̆n.
And Phāraōn King cam bō̆de bifō̆ren,
Ðat Iōsēp hāveð his fader swō̆ren.
And hē it him gatte ðō̆r hē wēl dede,
And bad him nimen him fēres mide,

[1] xl. [2] adden. [3] siden. [4] xxx. [5] geven.
[6] ðon. [7] vii. [8] xii. [9] dat. [10] aveð. [11] ali.
[12] x. [13] adde.

Wēl wǭpnede men and wīs of hēre,
Đat[1] nǭ man hem bī weie dēre[2].
Đat bēre is led, ðis folc is rad,
Hē fōren abūten bī Ādad.
Ful sevene nigt hē ðēr abiden,
And bimēning for Iācōb deden.
Sǭ lǭnge hē hāven ðeðen numen,
Tō flum Jurdan ðat hē bēn cumen,
And ǭver Phāran til Ēbrōn;
Đǭr is ðat līche in birīele dōn.
And Iōsēp intō Ēgipte went
Wið al his folc ūt wið him sent[3].

III. FLORIS AND BLAUNCHEFLUR.

Þē portēr þoȝte what tō rēde;
Hē lēt flūres gadere on þē mēde,
Cūpen hē lēt fille[4] of flūres
Tō strawen in þē maidenes būres.
Þat was his rēd tō helpe him sǭ,
Hē lēt Flǭris[5] on þat ǭn cūpe gǭ.
Tweie[6] gegges þē cūpe bēre,
And for hēvīe wrǭþ hī wēre;
Hī bēden God ȝive him yvel[7] fīn
Þat sǭ manīe flūres dide[8] þērin.
Tō þē chaumbre þēr hī scholde gǭ
Ne ȝēden hī ariȝt nǭ;
Tō anōþer chaumbre hī bēn[9] agǭn,
Tō Blaunchefl ūres chaumbre nǭn.
Þē cūpe hī sette tō þē grūnde,
And gǭn[10] forþ and lēte[11] hire stūnde[12].

[1] dat. [2] deren. [3] wid al... snt. [4] fulle. [5] Floriz, as often.
[6] twei. [7] vuel. [8] dude, as often. [9] beoþ. [10] goþ, as often.
[11] letez. [12] stonde.

Q̄ maiden cōm and wōlde
þē flūres handlen and bihǭlde;
Flǭrīs wēnde hit wēre his swēte wiȝt,
Ūt of þē cūpe hē lēp ariȝt,
And þat maide for þē drēde
Bigan tō crīe and tō grēde.
Þǭ niste[1] Flǭrīs what tō ręde
For þē fērlīch þat hē hadde;
Intō þē cūpe hē sterte aȝē[2]
And wiþ þē flūres hidde hē[3].
Þis maide þoȝte anǭn riȝt
Þat hit was Flǭrīs, þat swēte wiȝt,
For here chaumbres niȝe[4] wēre,
Sēlde was þat hī tōgadere nēre,
And ofte Blaunchefl ūr hire hadde itǭld
Hū hēo was fram him isǭld.
Nū maidenes cōmen in tō hire lępe,
Wēl fiftēne in ǭn hępe,
And axede hire what hire wēre,
And whī hēo mākede suche bēre.
Wēl hēo was biþoȝt and whare
Tō fīnden hem answare:
'Tō þē cūpe,' hēo sęde, 'ich[5] cōm and wōlde
Þis flūres handlen and bihǭlde;
Þēr fliȝte[6] ūt a buterflīȝe,
Are ich wiste on mīn īȝe,
Sǭ sǭre ich was offērd of þan
Þat ich lūde[7] crīe bigan.'
Þis ōþere lōȝen and hadde glēo,
And gǭn aȝēn and lēten[8] bēo.
Clārīce hatte þat maide hēnde;
Tō Blaunchefl ūr hēo[9] gan wēnde

[1] nuste. [2] aȝe, from MS. A. [3] he hudde him. [4] niȝ. [5] ihc, and always. [6] fliste. [7] lude, not in MS. [8] leteþ. [9] blaunchefl ures chaumbre heo.

And sę̄de, 'Swēte Blaunchefl̄ur,
Wilt ū sēo a wēl fair fl̄ur?
Hit ne grew noȝt on þis l̄onde,
Þat fl̄ur þat ich bringe þē tō h̄onde.'
'Away, Clārīs[1],' quaþ Blaunchefl̄ur,
'Hō þat luveþ paramūr,
And haþ þērof joye mai luve fl̄ures;
Ac ich libbe in soreȝe in þis tūres,
For ich wēne, wiþūte[2] gabbe,
Þat þē Admiral mē wile[3] habbe.
Ac þilke day ne schal nevre bē,
Ne schal me nevere atwīte mē
Þat ich bę̄o of luve untrewe,
Ne chaunge luve for n̄o newe,
Ne lēte þē ōlde for n̄o newe bē,
S̄o dōþ Fl̄orīs on his contrē;
Ac þeȝ Fl̄orīs forȝete[4] mē,
Ne schal ich nevre forȝete þē.'
Clārīs iherde þēs ille reuþe
Of trewnesse and of trewþe;
Þē tę̄res[5] glide of hire lēre:
'Blaunchefl̄ur,' hē sę̄de, 'gōde ifēre,
Lēve swēte Blaunchefl̄ur,
Cum and sē a wēl fair fl̄ur.'
Tōgedere hī ḡon nū iwis,
And Fl̄orīs haþ iherd al þis;
Ūt of þē cūpe hē lēp an̄on,
And tō Blaunchefl̄ur hē gan ḡon.
Eiþer ōþer sōne iknеu,
B̄oþe nūþe hī chaungen[6] heu;
Tōgadere wiþūte wōrd hī lēpen,
Klepte and kiste[7], and ēke wēpen[8];

[1] Clariz, occasionally. [2] biþute, as often. [3] wule, as occasionally.
[4] forȝe. [5] tieres. [6] chaungeþ. [7] kęste. [8] weopen.

Here kissinge[1] ilęste a mīle,
And þat hem þuȝte lītel whīle.
  Þō[2] Clārīce bihēld[3] al þis,
Here cūntenaunce and here blis;
Seide Clārīce tō Blaunchefl ūr,
'Knowest ū oȝt ȝēte o[4] þis flūr?
A lītel ęr þū noldest hit sē,
Nū ne miȝte hit lēte fram þē.
Hē mōste kunne michel[5] of art
Þat þū woldest ȝeve þērof part.'
'Certes,' quaþ Blaunchefl ūr tō Clārīs,
'Þis is mīn ǭȝene swēte Flǭrīs.'
  Nū bǭþe twō þēs swēte þinge[6]
Crīe[7] hire mercī al wēpinge,
Tō þē Admiral þat hem ne wreie
For þenne wēre here soreȝe neie[8].
Clārīce hadde of hem pitē:
'Nǭþing,' hēo sęde, 'ne dūte ȝē,
Ne dūte ȝē namǭre[9] wiþalle
Þat hit wēre tō mē bifalle.
Hęle ich wille and nǭþing wreie
Ōwer beire cumpaignīe.'
  Clārīce hem haþ tō bedde ibroȝt
Þat was of pal and selc iwroȝt;
In bedde hēo broȝte hem adūn,
And hire[10] self wende hem fram.
Þō Flǭrīs first[10a] spęke bigan:
'Ūre Lǭverd,' hē sēde, 'þat mākedest man,
Þē ich þonke[11], Godes sune,
Þat ich am tō mī lēof icume.

[1] kessinge. [2] þō, not in MS. [3] biheold. [4] o, not in MS. [5] muchel, as occasionally. [6] þinges. [7] crieþ. [8] niwe. [9] nammore. [10] hure, as occasionally. [10a] furst. [11] þonki.

Mī lēof, nū ich habbe þē fūnde[1],
Of al mī cāre ich am unbūnde.'
Nū aiþer haþ ōþer itǭld
Of here sorezе and cāre cǭld,
Þat hī hadde ifūnde bǭ
Siþþe hī wēre ídę̄ld atwǭ.
Nū hī cleppen[2] and kisse[3],
And māken tōgadere michel blisse;
If þēr was azt bute kiste[4],
Swēte Blaunchefluīr hit wiste.
Nǭn ōþer hevene hī ne bę̄de
Bute evre swiche[5] līf tō lę̄de.
Ac lǭnge ne mizte hī hem wite
Þat hī nēren underzete,
For[6] þē Admiral hadde such a wune,
Ę̄ch[7] moretīd þēr mōste cume
Twō maidenes wiþ michel honūr
Up[8] intō þē hēzeste tūr,
Þat wēre feire and swīþe[9] hēnde;
Þat ǭn his hę̄ved for tō kēmbe,
Þat ōþer[9a] bringe tōwaille and bācin
For tō wasse his hǭnden in.
Swiche him serven[10] a day sǭ faire,
Ā morezе mōste anōþer peire.
Ac mę̄st wēre wuned[11] intō þē tūr
Maide Clārīs and Blaunchefluīr.
Clārīce, joie hire mōt bitīde,
Arǭs up in þē morezentīde,
And haþ cleped[12] Blaunchefluīr
Tō gǭ wiþ hire intō þē tūr.
Quaþ Blaunchefluīr, 'Ich am cominge,'
Ac hēo hit sę̄de al slēpinge.

[1] ifunde. [2] cleppeþ. [3] cusseþ. [4] custe. [5] swich. [6] vor. [7] ehc. [8] up, not in MS. [9] suþe. [9a] not in MS. [10] serveþ. [11] iwuned. [12] icluped.

Clārīs cōm intō þē tūr;
Þē Admiral axede Blaunchefl̄ūr.
'Sīre, al niȝt at hire[1] bōke
Heo haþ[2] þēron irad and lōke,
And þēron bę̄de[3] hire oresūn
Þat God þat þō̜lede passiūn
Þē hō̜lde, Sīre, lō̜nge alīve;
And nū hēo is aslēped swīþe
Þat hēo ne mai come tō þē.
'Is þat sōþe[4]?' sę̄de hē.
Hēo sę̄de, 'Ȝē, Sīre, withūte lę̄sing.'
'Hēo is,' hē sę̄de, 'a swēte þing,
Wēl aȝte ich willen hire tō wīf
Þat sō̜ ȝērne biddeþ mī līf.'
Ā moreȝe þō̜ Clārīs arīst
Blaunchefl̄ūr hēo atwīst
Þat hē mākede sō̜ lō̜nge demēre[5].
'Arīs,' hēo sę̄de, 'and gō̜ wē ī fēre.'
Quaþ Blaunchefl̄ūr, 'Ich come anō̜n.'
Ac Flō̜rīs cleppen hire bigon,
And hēo[6] him alsō̜ unwīse,
And felle[7] aslēpe one þis wīse.
Þō̜ Clārīce tō þē pilēr cōm,
And þē bācin of gōlde nōm
Tō bę̄re wiþ hire intō þē tūr,
Hēo lōkede after Blaunchefl̄ūr.
Þō̜ Clārīce cōm intō þē tūr,
Hē axede after Blaunchefl̄ūr:
'Sīre, ich wēnde hire fīnde hēre,
Hēo[8] was arise are ich wēre;
Nis hēo noȝt icume ȝete?'
Quaþ hē, 'Hēo dūteþ mē tō lite.'

[1] heo set at hire. [2] and haþ. [3] ibede. [4] soþ. [5] demure.
[6] he. [7] feolle. [8] he.

Hē clępede[1] tō him his chaumberlayn,
And hēt him gǭ wiþ alle mayn
For tō wite whī hēo ne cōme[2]
Tō his hęste swīþe[3] sōne.
Forþ hē wende sōne anǭn,
Tō hire chaumbre þat hē cōm.
In hire bedde hē fǭnd twǭ,
Wēl faste iclept[4], aslēpe bǭ
Neb tō neb, and mūþ tō mūþ;
Sōne wēre here sorezen[5] cūþ.
Tō þē Admiral sōne hē tez
And tǭlde him what hē isez.
Þē Admiral hēt his swērd bringe;
Iwite hē wolde of þis[6] þinge.
Forþ hē wende wiþ al his mayn,
Hē and his chaumberlayn;
In þē bed hē[7] fǭnd tweie,
Ȝit was þē slēp in here eie.
Hē lēt adūn þē clǭþes caste
Binęþen here breste;
Bī here breste hē knew anǭn
Þat ǭn was maide and þat ōþer mon[8].
Þē children awǭke þǭ anǭn,
And sēȝe þē Admiral bīfǭre[9] hem gǭn
Wiþ his swērd al adrāȝe;
Sǭre hī bēn offērd, and wēl māȝe.
'Seie,' quaþ þē Admiral, 'belamȳ,
Hō mākede þē sǭ hardȳ
For tō come intō mī tūr,
And tō ligge bī Blaunchefluūr?'
Hī crīen[10] him mercī bǭþe swīþe
Þat hē ȝive hem first of līve.

[1] clupede. [2] cume. [3] suthe, as occasionally. [4] iclupt. [5] sorez'en.
[6] þus. [7] heo. [8] a mon. [9] bevore. [10] cries.

After his barnāge hē haþ isent[1]
Tō awrę̄ke him wiþ jugement,
And lēt hem þē whīle bīnde faste
And intō prisōn bēn icaste.
His palais þat was sǭ faire ibild[2]
Of ērles and barōns it was ifild[3].
Up hē stōd amǭng hem alle,
Bī semblaunt wēl wrǭþ wiþalle:
'Lǭrdinges,' hē sę̄de, 'wiþ michel honūr
ȝē habbe iherd of Blaunchefl̄ūr,
Hū ich hire boȝte apliȝt
For seve sīþe of gǭld hire wiȝt;
Tō hire was mī mę̄ste wēne
For tō habbe tō mī quēne.
Nis noȝt ȝǭre þat in[4] ich cōm,
And fǭnd hire wiþ hōredōm[5],
mē tō schāme and deshonūr
In hire bedde on mī tūr.
Ich habbe ȝōū tǭld hū hit is went;
Awrę̄keþ mē wiþ jugement.'
Þanne spak a frēo burgeis
Þat was hēnde and curteis:
'Sīre, are hī bēo tō dę̄þe[6] awrę̄ke,
Wē mōte ihēre þē children spę̄ke;
Hit nēre noȝt elles riȝt[7] jugement
Wiþūten answare tō acūpement.'
Þē king of Nubīe sę̄de þǭ,
'Forsōþ, ne schal hit noȝt gǭ sǭ;
Hit is riȝt þureȝ alle þing
Felōns inome hǭndhabbing
For tō suffre jugement
Wiþūte answare ǭþer acūpement.'

[1] isend. [2] ibuld. [3] ifuld. [4] ine. [5] hordom. [6] diþe. [7] rist.

After þē children nū me senden[1];
Hem tō bērne fīr me tenden[2].
Seide Flōrīs tō Blaunchefluūr,
'Of ūre līf nis nō sucūr,
Ac mīn is þē gilt[3], and þē unmēþ
Þat þū for mē schalt þōlīe dēþ;
Ac if kīnde[4] hit þōlīe miȝte
Ich oȝte deie twȳe wiþ riȝte,
Ō dēþ for þē, ōn ōþer for mē,
For þis þū þōlest nū for mē.
For if Ī nēre intō þis tūr icume,
Wiþ mireȝþe þū miȝtest hērinne wune.'
Hē drōȝ forþ a rīche ring
His mōder ȝaf him at his parting:
'Hāve þis ring, lemman mīn,
Þū miȝt[5] nōȝt deie whīle[6] hē is þīn.'
Þē ring hē hāveþ forþ araȝt
And tō Blaunchefluūr bitaȝt.
'Þē ring ne schal nevre aredde mē,
For dēþ ne mai ich sē on þē.'
Þē ring hēo wolde aȝē rēche
And tō Flōrīs him bitēche;
Ac for al þat hēo miȝte dō,
Hē him nolde aȝēn ifō,
And þē ring bī ōne stūnde
Fēl adūn tō þē grūnde.
A duc stūpede and him upnōm,
And was þērof wēl blīþe mon.
Nū þēs childre forþ me bringe[6a]
Tō here dōm al wēpinge,
Ac þēr nas nōn sō stirne[7] mon
Þat hem lōkede upon,

[1] sendeþ. [2] tendeþ. [3] guld. [4] cunde. [5] ne miȝt.
[6] þe while. [6a] bringeþ. [7] sturne.

Þat nolde þǭ swīþe fāȝe[1]
Þat jugement wēre wiþdrāȝe;
For Flǭrīs was sǭ fair ȝongling,
And Blaunchefl̄ur sǭ swēte þing,
Of men and wimmen þat bēn[2] nūþe,
Þat gǭ and sē[3] and spe̦ke[4] wiþ mūþe,
Ne bēn sǭ faire in here gladnesse
Sǭ hī wēre in here sorīnesse.
Ac þē Admiral was sǭ wrǭþ and wōd
Hē quākede for grāme þēr hē stōd,
And hēt hem bīnde wę̄l faste
And intō þē fīre caste.
Þē duc þat þē ring fūnde
Cōm tō þē Admiral and rūnde,
And al tōgadere hē gan him schewe
Of þat þē children wēre biknewe.
Þē Admiral lēt hem aȝe̦n cle̦pe,
For hē wolde wiþ Flǭrīs spe̦ke.
'Sīre,' quaþ Flǭrīs, 'forsōþ ich telle
Þū noȝtest noȝt þat maide quelle;
Of al þis gilt ich am tō wīte,
Ich oȝte deie and hēo gǭ quite.'
Quaþ Blaunchefl̄ur, 'Aquel þū mē,
And lēt Flǭrīs alīve bē;
ȝif[5] hit nēre for mī luve
Hē nēre noȝt fram his lǭnde icome.
Quaþ þē Admiral, 'Sǭ ich mōte gǭ,
ȝē schulle deie tōgadere bǭ;
Mīself ich wille mē awre̦ke,
Ne schulle ȝē nevre gǭ ne spe̦ke.'
Flǭrīs forþ his nekke bę̄d,
And Blaunchefl̄ur wiþdrāȝe him ȝēt;
Blaunchefl̄ur bid forþ hire swire[6],
And Flǭrīs aȝēn hire gan tire.

[1] suþe faȝe. [2] buþ, as occasionally. [3] seoþ. [4] spekeþ. [5] ȝef. [6] swere.

Neiþer ne miȝte þēre þǭle
Þat ōþer deide bifǭre.
  Þǭ þē Admiral, þeȝ hē wrǭþ wēre,
Þēr hē chaungede his chēre;
For eyþer[1] wolde for ōþer deie,
And hē[2] seȝ manī wēpinge[3] eie,
And for hē luvede sǭ muche þat mai,
Al wēpinge hē turned away.
His swērd fēl of his hǭnd tō grūnde,
Ne miȝte hē hit hǭlde þilke[4] stūnde.
  Þē duc þat here ring hadde,
For hem tō spęke wille hē hadde:
'Sīre Admiral,' hē sęde, 'iwis
Hit is þē wēl lītel prīs
Þis feire children for tō quelle;
Ac betere hit is þat hī þē telle
Hū hē cōm intō þī tūr
Tō ligge þēr bī Blaunchefluīr.
His engīn whan þū hit wite
Þē betere wiþ ōþer þū miȝt þē wite.'
  Alle þat herde wōrdes his
Bisēchen[6] þat hē graunte[5] þis.
Hē hēt him telle his engīn,
Hū hē tō Blaunchefluīr cōm in,
And hō[5a] him radde and help þartō.
'Þat,' quaþ hē, 'nelle ich nevre dō
For þing þat me mai mę dō,
Bute hit hem bēo forȝive alsō.'
Alle þē ōþere bisēchen[6] þis,
And of þē Admiral igranted is.
  Nū ōrd and ēnde hē haþ hem tǭld[7];
Hū Blaunchefluīr[8] was fram him sǭld[9],

[1] he seȝ þat eyþer. [2] for he. [3] wepinde. [4] þulke. [5] graunti.
[5a] to. [6] bisecheþ. [7] itold. [8] blacheflur. [9] isold.

Hū[1] hē was of Spaygne a kinges sone
For hire luve þider[2] icume,
Tō fǭnden wiþ sume ginne
Hū hē miȝte hire awinne;
And hū, þureȝ þē cupe and þē[3] gersume,
Þē portēr was his man bicume,
And hū hē was in a cūpe ibǭre.
Alle þēs ōþere lowe þērfǭre[4].
Þē Admiral þǭ, wēl him bitīde,
Þat chīld hē sette[5] bī his sīde;
And haþ forȝive his wraþþe bǭ,
Flǭrīs and Blaunchefl ūr alsǭ,
And sę̄de wiþ him hī scholde bē
Þē beste of al his mainē.
And Flǭrīs hē mākeþ stǭnde upriȝt,
And þēr hē dubbede him tō kniȝt.
Nū bǭþe tōgadere þēs childre for blisse
Falle[6] tō his fēt, hem tō kisse;
Hē lēt hem tō ǭne chirche bringe,
And spūsen hem wiþ ǭne gōld ringe.
Þureȝ þē rēd of Blaunchefl ūr
Me fette Clārīs adūn þē[7] tūr.
Þē Admiral hire nam tō quēne;
Þilke fę̄ste was wēl brēme,
For þēr was alle kinnes[8] glēo
Þat miȝte at enī brīdale[9] bēo.
Hit nas þērafter nǭþing lǭnge
Þat þēr cōm tō Flǭrīs writ and sǭnde,
Þat þē king his fader was dę̄d
And þat hē scholde nimen his rę̄d.
Þanne seide þē Admirail[10],
'If þū dōst bī mī cōnsail,

[1] and hu. [2] þuder. [3] þures þe. [4] þervore. [5] set.
[6] falleþ. [7] of þe. [8] kunnes. [9] briddale. [10] Admiral.

Bilȩf wiþ mē, and wēnde naȝt hǭm;
Ich wille ȝeve þē a kinedōm
Al sǭ lǭng and al sǭ brǭd,
Alsǭ evre ȝēt þī fader bǭd[1].'
Ac Flǭrīs nolde for nǭ winne,
Lēvere him wēre wiþ his kinne.
Þē Admiral hē bid godday,
And þonkede Clārīs þat faire may,
And tō hire hē haþ iȝōlde
Twentī pūnd of rȩde[2] gōlde;
And tō Dārīs þat him sǭ taȝte
Twentī pūnd hē araȝte,
And alle þat for him diden ei dȩl
Hē ȝȩld here while swīþe wēl.
Hē bitaȝte hem alle God Almiȝte,
And cōm hǭm when hē miȝte.
Hē was king wiþ michel honūr,
And hēo his quēne Blaunchefl ūr.
Nū ȝē hāven[3] iherd þane ēnde
Of Flǭrīs and his lemman hēnde,
Hū after bāle comeþ bōte.
God lēve þat us sǭ mōte,
Þat wē him mōte lovi̇e sǭ
Þat wē mōte tō hevene gǭ. Amēn.

IV. THE DEBATE OF THE BODY AND THE SOUL

Als Ī lay in a winteris nyȝt[4]
In a drōūpening[5] bifǭr þē day,
Forsōþe[6] Ī sauȝ a sellȳ syȝt[7],
A bodȳ on a bēre lay,

[1] ibod. [2] pond of ride. [3] habbeþ. [4] nyt. [5] droukening. [6] vorsoþe. [7] syt.

Þat hāvede bēn a mōdȳ knyȝt
And lītel[1] served God tō pay[2];
Lǭren hē hāved þē līves lyȝt,
Þē gǭst was ōūte and scholde away.

Wan þē gǭst ıt scholde gǭ,
It[3] biwēnte and withstōd,
Bihēld[4] thē bodȳ þēre it cam frǭ
Sǭ serfullī with drēdlī mōd;
It seide, 'Weile and walawǭ!
Wǭ worþe þī fleys, þī fōūle blōd.
Wreche bodī wȝȳ līst ōū[5] sǭ,
Þat ȝwīlene wēre sǭ wīlde and wōd?

'Þōū þat wēre wōned tō rīde
'Heyȝe on horse in and ōūt,
Sǭ kweynte,[6] knıȝt ikūð[7] sǭ wīde,
As a lȳūn fērs and prōūd,
ȝwēre is al þī michele prīde,
And þī lēde þat was sǭ lōūd?
ȝwī līst ōū þēre sǭ bāre ō sīde[8]
Ipricked in þat pōre schrōūd?

'ȝwēre þēn þī wurðlī[9] wēdes,
Þī somers with þī rīche beddes,
Þī prōūde palefreys and þī stēdes?
Þat þōū abōūt[10] in dester leddes?
Þī faucōūns þat wēre wont[11] tō grēde,
And þīne hōūndes þat þōū fedde[12]?
Mē þinkeþ God is þē tō gnēde,
Þat alle þīne frēnd bēon frǭ þē fledde.

[1] lutel. [2] payȝ. [3] yt, as often. [4] biheold. [5] listouȝ.
[6] koweynte. [7] knit ikud. [8] bareside. [9] murdli. [10] haddest.
[11] nouȝt. [12] ledde.

'ȝwēre bēon þī castles and þī tōures,
Þī chaumbres and þī rīche halles
Ipeynted with sǭ rīche flōures,
And þī rīche rǭbes alle?
Þīne cōwltes and þī covertoūres,
Þī cēndels and þī rīche pallēs?
Wreche, ful derk[1] is nōu[2] þī bōur;
Tōmoruwe þōū[3] schalt þērinne falle.

'ȝwēre bēn þīne cōkes snelle,
Þat scholden gǭn tō[4] greiþe þī męte
With spęces swēte for tō smelle,
Þat þōū nevere wēre[5] fol of frętę,
Tō dō þat fōule fleys tō swelle
Þat fōule wormes scholden ętę?
And þōū hāvest þē pīnē of helle
With glotonÿe mē bigętę. . . .'

'For God þē schōp[6] aftir his schaft[7],
And gaf þē bǭþe wyt and skil;
In þī lōking was Ī laft
Tō wisse aftir þīn oune wil.
Ne tōc Ī nevere wychecraft,
Ne wist Ī ȝwat was gōd[8] nǭr il,
Bote as a wretche dumb and daft[9],
Bote as tōū taugtest mē[10] þērtil.

'Set tō serven þē tō quēme
Bǭþe at ēven and at morn[11],
Siþin Ī was þē bitauȝt tō ȝēme,
Frǭ þē tīme þat þōū was born.
Þōū þat dēdes cōuþest dēme
Scholdest habbe bē war biforn

[1] wrechede it is. [2] nouȝ, as often. [3] þouȝ, as often, but always printed þou. [4] to, from Auch. MS. [5] werere. [6] schop þe. [7] schap. [8] guod, as often. [9] mad. [10] me, not in MS. [11] morwen.

Of mī folȳe, as it sēme[1];
Nōū wiþ þīselve thōū art forlorn.'

Þē gast it seyde, 'Bodī bē stille!
ȝwō haþ lęred þē al þis wite
Þat givest mē þēse wōrdes grille,
Þat līst þēr bollen as a bite?
Wēnest ōū, wretche, þoȝ thōū fille
Wiþ þī fōūle fleisch[2] a pite,
Of alle dēdes thōū didest ille
Þat þōū sǭ liȝtlī[3] schalt bē quite?

'Wēnest ōū nōū tō[4] gete þē griþ
Þēr þōū līst rǭten in þē clay?
Þey þōū bē rǭtin pile and piþ,
And blowen wiþ þē wīnd away,
ȝēt[5] schalt ōū come wiþ lime and lyþ
Agein tō mē on dōmesday,
And come tō cōūrt and Ī þē wiþ
For tō kēpen ōūre harde pay.

'Tō tęche were[5a] þōū mē bitauȝt;
Ac ȝwan þōū þouȝtest of þē quędˌ
Wiþ þī tęþ þē brīdel þōū lauȝt,
Þōū dīst al þat Ī þē forbędˌ
Tō sinne[6] and schāme it was þī drauȝt,
Til untīd and til wikkedehędˌ;
Inouȝ Ī stōd ageyn and fauȝt,
Bot ai þōū nōme þīn oune rędˌ

'Wan Ī þē wolde tęme and tęche
ȝwat[6a] was yvel and ȝwat was gōd,
Of Crīst ne kirke was nǭ spęche,
Bote renne abōūte and breyde[7] wōd;

[1] semet. [2] fleichs, as often. [3] litli. [4] to, from Auch. MS.
[5] ȝeot. [5a] ȝwere. [6] sunne, as usually. [6a] ȝwat not in MS. [7] breyd.

Inouȝ Ī miȝte preye and prȩche,
Ne miȝte Ī nevere wēnde þī mōd
Þat þōū woldest God knoulȩche,
But dōn al þat þīn herte tō[1] stōd.

'Ī bad þē þenke on soulenēdes[2], 5
Matines, masse, and ēvesǫng;
Thōū mōstist first dōn ōþere dēdes[3],
Þōū seidist al was īdel gǫng.
Tō wode and water and fēld thōū ēdest,
Or tō cōūrt[4] tō dō men wrǫng; 10
Bote for prīde or grettore mēdes[5]
Līte[6] þōū dīst[7] gōd amǫng.

'Hō may mǫre traysōn dō,
Or his[8] lǫverd betere engīne,
Þan hē þat al his trīst is tō, 15
In and ōūt[9] as oune hȳn?
Ay seþþe þōū was þriven and þrǫ,
Miȝtis did[10] Ī alle mīne,
Tō porveie[11] þē rest and rō,
And þōū tō bringe mē in pīne. 20

'Nōū mǫūwe þē wīlde bȩstes renne
And līen under līnde and lȩf,
And fōūles flīe bī fēld and fenne,
Siþin þī false herte clȩf.
Þine eiȝene are blīnde and connen nouȝt kenne, 25
Þī mōūth is dumb, þīn ȩre is dȩf;
And nōū sǫ lǫþlī[12] þōū līst grenne,
Frǫ þē comeþ a wikke wȩf.

[1] to, not in MS. [2] soulenede. [3] dede. [4] cour. [5] mede.
[6] lutel. [7] dust. [8] is, as in next line. [9] ouȝt. [10] miȝtis ded.
[11] porveȝe. [12] lodli.

'Ne nis nō lęvedī briȝt on blē,
Þat wēl wēre woned[1] of þē tō lēte,
Þat wolde lȳe a niȝt[2] bī þē
For nouȝt[3] þat men miȝte hem bihēte.
Þōū art unsēmlȳ for tō sē,
Uncomlī for tō kissen swēte[4];
Þōū ne hāvest frēnd þat ne wolde flē,
Come þōū stertlinde in þē strēte.'

Þē bodī it seide, 'Ic seyȝe,
Gast, þōū hast wrǭng iwys
Al þē gilt[5] on mē tō leyȝe,
Þat þōū hast lorn þī mikil blis.
Wēre was Ī bī wode or weyȝe,
Sat or stōd or dide ouȝt mys,
Þat Ī ne was ay under þīn eyȝe?
Wēl þōū wǭst þat sōth it is[6].

'Wedir Ī ēde up or dōūn,
Þat Ī ne bar þē on mȳ bac,
Als þīn as frǭ tōūn tō tōūn,
Alse þōū[7] me lēte hāve rap and rac?
Þat tōū ne wēre hand rēde[8] rōūn
Nevere did Ī þing ne spac;
Hēre þē sōþe sē men mōwen
On mē þat ligge sǭ[9] blǭ and blac.

'For al þē wīle þōū wēre mī fēre
Ī hadde al þat mē was nēd,
Ī miȝte spę̄ke, sē and hēre,
Ī ēde and rǭd and drank and ēt.
Lǭþlī chaunged[10] is mȳ chēre
Sin þē tȳme þat þōū mē lēt;

[1] iwoned. [2] niȝth. [3] nouȝth. [4] cussen suwete. [5] wyt. [6] ys.
[7] als se þouȝ. [8] red. [9] here so. [10] lodli chaunched.

Dȩ̄f and dumb Ī ligge on bēre,
Þat Ī ne may sterin hand ne fēt.

'Ī scholde hāve bēn dumb as a schēp,
Or as an ouwe or as a swȳn
Þat ēt and drank and lai and slēp,
Slayn, and passid al his pīn;
Nevere of catȩ̄l nome[1] kēp,
Ne wyste wat was water ne wȳn,
Ne leyn in helle þat is sǭ dēp,
Ne wēre þē wit þat al was þīn.[2]'

Þē gast it[3] seide, 'Is nǭ dōute;
Abōūten, bodī, þōū mē bar;
Þōū mōstist nēde, Ī was wiþōūte
Hānd and fōt, Ī was wēl war.
Bote as tōū bēre mē abōūte
Ne mi3t Ī dō þē lȩ̄ste char;
Þǭrfǭre mōst Ī nēde lōūte,
Sǭ dōth þat nǭn ōþer dar.

'Of ǭ wymman born and bredde,
Bodȳ, wēre wē bǭþe twǭ;
Tōgidre fostrid fayre and fedde
Til þōū cōūþist spȩ̄ke and gǭ.
Softe þē for love Ī ledde,
Ne dorst Ī nevere dō þē wǭ;
Tō lēse þē sǭ sǭre Ī dredde,
And wēl Ī wiste tō getē[4] nā mǭ.

For mē þōū woldest sumwat dō
Wȝīle þōū wēre 3ong a lītil first,
For frēndes eyȝe þat þē stōd tō,
Þē wīle þōū wēre bȩ̄tin and birst;

[1] he ne. [2] nevere ne wist of al þat was tin. [3] yt, as often. [4] getin.

Oc wan þōū wēre þriven and þrō̩,
And knewe hunger, cō̩ld and þirst,[1]
And ȝhwilk was eyse, rest and rō̩,
Al þīn oune wil þōū dīst.

'Ī saw þē fair on fleysch and blōd
And al mī love on þē Ī kest;
Þat þōū prīve mē þouȝte gōd,
And lēt þē hāven rō̩ and rest.
Þat māde þē sō̩ stirne[2] of mōd,
And of werkes sō̩ unwrest;
Tō fiȝte with þē ne was nō̩ bōt
Mē þat þōū bar in þī brest.

'Gloterīe and lecherīe,
Prīde[3] and wicke coveytīse,
Nīþe and ō̩nde and envīe
Tō God of hevene and alle hise,
And in unlust for tō lȳe,
Was tī wone in alle wīse[4];
That Ī schal nōū ful dēre abȳe,
A, weyle! sō̩re may mē grīse.

'Þōū was warned hēr bīfō̩re,
ȝwat wē[5] bō̩þe scholden hāve;
Īdel tāle hēld tōū þat þō̩re
Þōū sauȝ fē̩le dūn[6] in grāve.
Þōū dīst al þat þē werld þē bad,
And þat þī fleys þē wolde crāve;
Ī þō̩lede þē and dide[7] as mad
Tō bē maister and Ī þī cnāve.'

'Iwēnest[8] þōū, gō̩st, þē geyned ouȝt[9]
For tō quite þē wiþal,

[1] virst. [2] sturne. [3] prude. [4] waste wane non of þise.
[5] we, not in MS. [6] bi dun. [7] dide, not in MS. [8] iweneste. [9] out.

Þōū þat was sǭ worþlī[1] wrouȝt,
Tō seye Ī māde þē mȳ þral?
Did[2] Ī nevere on līve nouȝt,
– Ī ne rafte ne Ī ne stal
Þat first[3] of þē ne cam þē þouȝt;
Abȳ it þat abȳȝe schal!

ȝwat wist Ī wat was wrǭng or riht[4],
Wat tō tāke or ȝwat tō schone,
Bote þat þōū pottest in mī siȝht[5]
Þat al þē wisdōm scholdest cone?
ȝwanne þōū mē tauȝtist ǭn untiȝht[6],
And mē gan þēroffe mone,
Þanne did[2] Ī al mȳ miȝht[7]
Anōþer tīme tō hāve mȳ wone.

'Oc haddist þōū, þat Crīst it ōūþe,
Given mē honger, þirst[8] and cǭld,
And þōū witest mē þat nǭ gōd cōūþe,
In bismere ȝwan Ī was sǭ bǭld,
Þat Ī hadde undernomen in ȝōūþe
Ī hāvede hǭlden ȝwan Ī was ǭld[9],
Þōū lēt mē reȝkin north and sōūth
And hāven al my wille on wǭld.

'Þōū scholdist for nǭ līf ne lǭnd[9a],
Ne for nǭn ōþer worldes winne,
Hāve soffrid mē tō lein ǭn hǭnd,
Þat hāvede tornd tō schāme or sinne[9b]
Oc for Ī þē sǭ eise fǭnd,
And þī wretche wit sǭ þinne[10],
Þat ay was wrīþinde as a wǭnd,
Þērfǭre[11] cōūþe Ī nevere blinne.

[1] wordli. [2] dud. [3] furst. [4] rith. [5] pottist . . . siȝth. [6] untiȝth. [7] miȝth. [8] vurst. [9] I havede holden old. [9a] for lond. [9b] sunne, as occasionally. [10] with so þunne. [11] þefore.

'Tō sinne þōū wistist was mȳ kīnde,
As mankinne it is al sǭ,
And tō þē wretche world sǭ mīnde,
And tō þē fēnd þat is ūre[1] fǭ.
Þōū scholdest ęr hāve late mē bīnde
Wan Ī misdēde, and dōn mē wǭ;
Ac ȝwanne þē blīnde lat þē blīnde,
In dīke hē fallen bǭþe twǭ.'

Thǭ bigan þē gǭst tō wēpe,
And seide, 'Bodī, allas, allas,
Þat Ī þē lovede evere ȝēte,
For al mī love on þē Ī las.
Þat tōū lovedest mē þōū lēte[1a],
And mādest mē an hōūve of glas;
Ī dide al þat þē was sēte,
And þōū mȳ traytōr evere was.

'Þē fēnd of helle þat hāveþ envīe[2]
Tō mankinne[3], and evere haþ had,
Was in us as is a[4] spīe
Tō dō sum gōd ȝwan Ī þē bad.
The werld hē tōc tō cumpaynīe[5],
Þat manī a soule hāved forrad;
Þey þrē wisten þī folȳe,
And māden[6], wretche, þē al mad.

'Ȝwan Ī bad þē reste tāke,
Forsāke sinne ay and ǫǫ,
Dō penaunce, faste and wāke,
Þē fēnd[7] seide, 'Þōū schalt nouȝt sǭ,
Þus[8] sōne al þī blisse forsāke,
Tō liven ay in pīne and wǭ!

[1] ore, as often. [1a] le. [2] enviȝe. [3] mankune. [4] as a. [5] cumpaniȝe. [6] madin. [7] fe. [8] þos.

Joye[1] and blisse Ī rēde þōū māke,
And þenke tō live ȝēres mō.

'ȝwan Ī bad tē lēve prīde,
Þī manīe mēs, þī rīche schrōūd,
Þē false world þat stōd bisīde,
Bad þē bē ful quōynte and prōūd;
Þī fleysch with rīche rōbes schrīde,
Nouȝt als a beggare in a clōūt[2],
And on heiȝe horse tō rīde
Wiþ mikel meynē in and ōūt[3].

'ȝwan Ī bad þē ērlīche tō rīse,
Nim of[4] mē þī soule kēp,
Þōū seidest thōū miȝtest ā nōne wīse
Forgōn þē mirīe[5] morweslēp.
Wȝan ȝē hadden set your sīse,
ȝē[6] þrē traytōūrs, sōre Ī wēp;
Yē ladde mē wiþ ȝōūre[7] enprīse,
As þē bochēre[8] dōþ his schēp.

'ȝwan ȝē[9] þrē traitōūrs at ō tāle
Tōgidere wēren agein mē sworn,
Al ȝē māden trotevāle
Þat Ī hāved seid biforn.
ȝē ledde mē bī dōūne and dāle
As an oxe bī þē horn,
Til þēr as him is browen bāle
Þēr his þrōte schal bē schorn.

'For love þī wille Ī folewede al,
And tō mīn ōūne dēth Ī drouȝ,
Tō foluwe þē þat was mī þral,
Þat evere wēre false and frouȝ;

[1] ioyȝe. [2] clouȝt. [3] ouȝt. [4] on. [5] murie. [6] þe.
[7] wid oure. [8] boþelere; Auch. MS. bucher. [9] ȝe, not in MS.

Þōū it dīst and Ī forhal,
Wē wisten[1] wēl it was wouȝ;
Þērfǭre mōte wē kēpe ūre fal,
Pīne and schāme and sorewe inouȝ.

'Þeiȝ alle þē men nōū under mōne
Tō dēmen wēren sete on benche,
Þē schāmes þat ūs schullen bē dōne
Ne schulden[2] halven dęl biþenche[3].
Ne helpeþ us nǭ bēde ne bōne,
Ne may us nōū nǭ wȳl tōwrenche;
Hellehōundes comen[4] nōū sōne,
Forþī ne mōūwe wē noyþer blenche.'

ȝwan þat bodī say þat gast[5]
Þat mǭne and al þat soruwe māke,
It seide, 'Allas, þat mī līf hath last,
Þat Ī have lived for sinne sāke.
Þat mīn herte[6] ne hadde tōbrast[7],
ȝwan Ī was fram mī mōder tāke;
Ī miȝte hāve bēn in ērþe kast[8],
And leiȝen and rǭted[9] in a lāke.

'Þanne hāved Ī nevere lerned
ȝwat was yvil[10], ne ȝwat was gōd,
Ne nǭ þing with wrǭnge[11] ȝernd,
Ne pīne þǭled as Ī mōt,
ȝwēre nǭ seint miȝte bęren ūre[12] ernde
Tō him þat bouȝte us with his blōd,
In helle ȝwanne wē bēn bernd[13]
Of sum mercī tō dōn us bōt.'

'Nay, bodī, nay[14], nōū is tō lāte
For tō preien[15] and tō prę̄che,

[1] wistin. [2] schuldin. [3] biþenke. [4] cometh. [5] gost. [6] herte anon. [7] toborste. [8] kest. [9] ileiȝen and iroted. [10] uvilne. [11] wrong. [12] is. [13] brend. [14] nay, from Auch. MS. [15] preiȝe.

Nōu þē wayn is atte[1] ȝāte,
And þī tonge haþ leid þē spęche.
Ǫ poynt of ūre pīne tō bāte,
In þē world ne is nǫ lęche;
Al tegidere wē gǫn ǫ gāte,
Swilk is Godes harde wręche.

'Ac haddest þōu a lītel ęr,
ȝwīle us was līf tōgidre lent,
þǫ þat was sǫ sēk and sęr,
Us schriven and þē devel schent,
And laten renne a reulȳ tęr,
And bihiȝt amendement,
Ne þorte us hāve friȝt ne fęr,
Þat God ne wolde us blisse have sent[2].

'Þey alle þē men þat bēn ō lȳve[3]
Wēren prēstes, messes for[4] tō singe,
And alle þē maidenes and þē wȳve[5]
Wydewes, hǫndene for tō wringe,
And miȝte swechę[6] fȳve
Als is in werld of alle þinge,
Siþin wē ne mōuwen us selven[7] schrīve,
Ne schulde us intō blisse bringe.

'Bodī, Ī may nǫ mǫre dwelle,
Ne stǫnde for tō spęke with þē;
Hellehōundes hēre Ī ȝelle,
And fēndes mǫ þan men mōwe sē,
Þat cōmen tō fette mē tō helle,
Ne may Ī nǫȝwēr[8] from hem flē;
And þōu schalt comen with fleys and felle
Ā dōmesday tō wone[9] with mē.'

[1] ate. [2] his blisse us sent. [3] lyves. [4] for, not in MS.
[5] wyves. [6] suweche. [7] sulven. [8] noweder. [9] wonie.

Ne hāvede it nōū ēr þē wōrd iseyd,
It ne wiste ȝwider it scholde gō̤;
In abrēken at a breid
A þōūsend develene and ȝēt mō̤.
ȝwan thei hadden[1] on him leyd
Here scharpe cloches alle þō̤,
It was in a sō̤rī pleyt,
Reulīche toyled tō and frō̤.

For thei wēren ragged, rōūe and tayled,
With brō̤de bulches on here bac;
Scharpe clauwes, lō̤nge nayled,
Nō̤ was nō̤ lime withōūte lac.
On alle halve it was asayled
With manī a devel fōūl and blac;
Mercī crīende lītel[2] availede
ȝwan Crīst it wolde sō̤ harde wrac.

Some þē chaules it tōwraste[3]
And ȝō̤ten in þē lē̤d al hō̤t,
And bēdin him tō drinke faste,
And shenke abōūten him abrō̤t[4].
A devil kam þēr atte[5] laste
Þat was maister, wēl Ī wō̤t;
A colter glowende in him hē þraste
Þat it þoruȝ þē herte smō̤t[6].

Gleyves glowende some setten
Tō bac and brest and bō̤þe sīdes,
Þat in his herte þē poyntes mettin,
And māden him þō̤ wōūndes wīde,
And seiden him fol wēl hē lette
Þē herte þat was sō̤ fol of prīde;

[1] haddin. [2] lutel. [3] towrasten. [4] senke abouten him a brod. [5] ate. [6] herte it smot.

Wēl hē it hadde þat men him hette[1],
For mǭre scholde it bitīde.

Worþlī[2] wēdes for tō wę̄re
Þei seiden þat hē lovede best;
A develes cǭpe for tō bę̄re,
Al brennynde on him was kest,
With hǭte haspes imād tō spę̄re
Þat streite sat tō bac and brest;
An helm þat was līte[3] tō hę̄re
Kam him, and[4] an hors al prest.

Forth was brouȝt þērewith a brīdel,
A cǭrsed devel als a cǭte,
Þat grislīche grennede and ȝę̄nede wīde,
Þē leyȝe it lēmede of his þrǭte;
With a sadel tō thē midsīde
Fol of scharpe pīkes schǭte,
Alse an hechele on[5] tō rīde;
Al was glǭwende, ilke a grǭte.

Upon[6] þat sadil hē was sloungen,
As hē scholde tō þē tornement;
An hundred devel on him dongen
Hēr and þēr þan hē was hent;
With hǭte spę̄res þoruȝ was stongen,
And wiþ oules al tōrent;
At ilke dint þē sparkles sprongen
As of a brǭnd þat wēre forbrent[7].

ȝwan hē hadde riden[8] þat rǭde
Upon þē sadil þēr hē was set,
Hē was kast dǭun as a tǭde,
And hellehǭundes tō him wēre let[9]

[1] bihette. [2] wordli. [3] lutel. [4] anon him kam. [5] onne.
[6] Opon. [7] forbrend. [8] reden. [9] led.

Þat broiden ou̅t þo̅ pēces bro̅de,
Als hē tō helle ward was fet;
Thēr alle þē fēndes fēt it tro̅de,
Men miȝte of blōd foluwe þē tred.

Hē bēden him honten[1] and blowen,
Crīen on Bauston and Bewis,
Þē ratches þat him wēre woned tō[2] knowen
Hē scholden sōne blowe þē prīs;
An hundred develes, on[3] a rowe,
With stringes him drowen, unþanc his,
Til hē kōme tō þat lo̅þlī[4] lowe
Þēr helle was, Ī wo̅t tō wis.

Ȝwan it kam tō þat wikke won,
Þē fēndes kasten swilk[5] a ȝel,
Þē ērþe it o̅penede ano̅n,
Smo̅ke and smoþer up it wēl[6];
Bo̅þe of[7] pich and of[7] brimsto̅n[8],
Men myȝte fīf mīle hāve þē smel.
Lo̅verd, wo̅ schal him bē bigo̅n
Þat haþ þēroffe þē tenþe dę̄l!

Ȝwan þē go̅st þē sōþe isey,
Wȝider[9] it scholde, it kaste a crī,
And seide, 'Jēsu[10] that sittest on hey,
On mē, þī schāp, no̅u̅ hāve mercī.
Ne schōpe þo̅u̅ mē þat art so̅ slyȝ?
Þī cre̅ature al so̅ was Ī
Als man þat sittes þē so̅ nȳȝ,
Þat þo̅u̅ hāvest so̅ wēl dōn bȳ.

'Þo̅u̅ þat wistest al biforn[11],
Wȝī schōpe þo̅u̅ mē tō wro̅þer he̅le,

[1] hontin. [2] te. [3] ratches on. [4] lodli. [5] suwilk. [6] wal. [7] of, from Auch. MS. [8] brumston. [9] wȝide. [10] Ihu, as usual; Crist added, but incorrectly for metre. [11] bifor.

Tō bē þus togged and tōtorn[1],
And ōþere tō hāven al mī wę̄le? meal
Þǭ þat scholden bē forlǭrn,
Wretches þat tōū miȝtest spę̄le, spare
A, weile, wȝī lēst ōū hem bē born,
Tō ȝeve þē fōūle fēnd sǭ fę̄le?'

Agein him þē fēndes gonnen crīe[2],
'Caitīf, helpeþ þē nā mǭre
Tō calle on Jēsus ne Mārīe,
Ne tō crīe Crīstes ǭre.
Lǭren þōū hāvest thē cumpainȳe,
Þōū hāvest served us sǭ ȝǭre;
Þarfǭre nōū þōū schalt abȳe
As ōþere þat lēven on ūre lǭre.'

Þē fōūle fēndes þat wēren fayn,
Bī top and tail hē slongen hit,
And kesten it with myȝt and mayn
Dōūn intō thē develes pit,
Þēr sonne ne schal nevere bē seyn;
Hemself hē sonken in þērmit;
Þē ērþe himself[3] it lēk aȝeyn,
Anǭn þē donge it was fordit.

Wȝan it was forth, þat fōūle lǭd
Tō hellewel ǭr it wēre day,
On ilk a hēr a drǭpe stōd
For friȝt and fēr þēr as Ī lay;
Tō Jēsu Crīst with mīlde mōd
ȝērne Ī kalde and lōkede ay,
ȝwan þǭ fēndes hǭt and wōd[4]
Cōme tō fette mē away.

[1] totoren. [2] criȝe. [3] hem sulf. [4] hot fot.

Ī þonke him þat þǭlede dēth,
His michele[1] mercī and his ǭre,
Þat schīlde mē fram manī a quēd,
A sinful[2] man as Ī lai þǭre.
Þǭ alle sinful Ī[3] rēde hem rēd
Tō schrīven hem and rewen sǭre;
Nevere was sinne idōn sǭ grēt
Þat Crīstes mercī ne is wēl mǭre.

V. ADAM AND EVE

Ēve haþ Seþ yladde
Tō Paradȳs as Adam badde.
And[4] Ēve drouȝ hir fram þē ȝāte,
Schē ne[5] durst nouȝt lōke in þērate,
Schē durst nouȝt schewe God hir fāce,
Bot lēte Seþ abīde grāce.
And Seþ in þilke stēde,
Sǭre wēpeand, in hǭlȳ bēde,
Hē abǭd þēr alle stille
Godes mercī and Godes wille.
Þurch[6] þē vertu of Godes miȝt
Þēr cōm adoūn an āngel briȝt,
And seyd tō Seþ in þis manēre[7],
Þat hē miȝt wiþ ēren hēre:
'God þat al þē warld haþ wrouȝt
Sēnt þē wōrd, þoū biddest for nouȝt,
Ēr þē terme[8] bē ygǭn
Of fīve þoūsende winter and ǭn,
And fīve and twentī winter and mǭ.

[1] muchele. [2] sunful, as also in next line. [3] þo þat sunful ben.
[4] ȝ, as often [5] no, as always. [6] þurth. [7] maner. [8] term.

Ēr þat terme[1] bē agō,
And God þat is ful of miȝt
Bē intō ērþe yliȝt,
And hāve ynomen kīnd of man,
And bāþed in þē flom Jordan;
Þan schal Adam and Ēve his wiif
Bē anoint wiþ oyle of liif,
And alle þō þat after hem comen
Þat have cristendōm[2] ynomen.
Gō tel Adam þī fader þis,
Þat nōn ōþer grāce þēr nis;
And tō graiþe him bid him hȳȝe[3],
His terme neiȝeþ þat hē schal dȳe.
And when þē bodī þat haþ dōn sinne,
And þē soule schal parten atwinne,
Riȝt whan þat tīme schal bē,
Miche mervayl ȝē schullen ysē.
Sō seyþ[4] mī Lōrd þat alle haþ wrouȝt,
And biddeþ þat ȝē ne drēde nouȝt,
For nouȝt þat ȝē schul hēre ne sē;
Sō hē sent ȝōū wōrd bī mē.'
Ēve and Seþ her waye nōme,
And went aȝain[5] as þai cōme,
And tōld Adam þē tīding
Þat him sent þē Hevenking;
And Adam hēld up bōþe his hōnd,
And þonked God of alle his sōnd.
Adam his eiȝen unfēld,
And seþþen his sone hē bihēld
And seyd, 'Mercī, swēte Jēsus[6],
Whō haþ wōūnded mī sone þus?'
'Bī God, Adam,' quaþ Ēve,
'Hē þat is abōūt tō grēve

[1] term. [2] ciristendom. [3] heyȝe. [4] seyt. [5] oȝain. [6] Ihus, as usual.

Oūre soules bō̤þe niȝt and day,
As michel as ever hē may,
Þat is þē fēnde, þat is our fō̤,
Þat haþ ōūs brouȝt intō þis wō̤.
Hē cōm and mette[1] wiþ ōūs tway
As wē ȝēden in þē way,
And went tōward Paradȳs;
Þus hē bō̤t him in þē viis.'
'Ō̤ wē̤, Ēve,' quaþ Adam þō̤,
'Þōū hast ywrouȝt michel wō̤!
Alle þat after ōūs bē bō̤re,
Alle schal curssen ōūs þērfō̤re;
And alle þat after ōūs liven,
Bō̤þe ā morwe and ēke an ēven,
Schul bē bisȳ tō bē̤re þē wō̤
Þat is ywākened of ōūs twō.
Þērfō̤re, Ēve, telle alle þīne childer
Bō̤þe þē ȝonger and þē elder,
Þat þai bē fīled of ōūr sinne,
And bid hem ē̤ch ō̤n[2] biginne
Niȝt and day mercī tō crīe.
Mī tīme is comen, Ī[3] schal dȳe.'
Þus Adam bad Ēve his wiif
Tē̤chen his childer after his liif,
Hōū þai schuld anō̤n beginne
Tō crīen mercī for her sinne.
And þō̤ hē hadde ytauȝt hem þus,
As þē bōke telleþ ōūs,
Hē knēled adōūn in his bē̤de,
And dȳed anō̤n in þat stē̤de.
And as þē āngēl hadde yseyd,
Alle þē liȝtnisse was yleyd[4];

[1] mett. [2] ichon. [3] y. [4] aleyd.

Sonne and mōne lorn her liȝt
Sexe[1] days and sexe[1] niȝt.
Ēve bigan tō wēpe and crīe,
Þō schē[2] seyȝe Adam dȳe;
And Seþ māde rewelī mǭn,
And fēl dōūn on his fader anǭn,
And as it telleþ in þē bōk[3]
In his armes his fader hē tōk,
And ful bitterlīche hē wēpe.
And God Almiȝtī þērof tōke kēpe,
And sent adōūn an āngel briȝt
Þat seyd tō Seþ anǭn riȝt,
'Arīse and lēte þī sorwe bē,
And wiþ þīne eyȝen þōū schalt sē
God,' þat al þē warld schal glāde,
What hē wil dō wiþ þat hē māde.'
God þat sit in heven heyȝe
Tōk Adam soule, þat Seþ it seiȝe,
And bitōk it Seynt[4] Miȝhēl,
And seyd: 'Hāve, lōke þis soule wēl,
And put it in sorwe and þesternisse,
Out of joie[5] and alle liȝtnisse,
Til fīve þōūsend winter bēn agǭ,
Twō hundred and eiȝte and twentī mǭ,
Frǭ þē tīme þat hē ēte
Of þat appel him þouȝt sǭ swēte.
Sǭ lǭnge[6] for his gilt,
In his ward hē schal bē pilt,
Þat māked him mīn hēste[7] brēke;
Sǭ lǭnge ich wil bēn awrēke
On him and alle his blōd ēke,
Mī comandment for hē brēke.

[1] sex. [2] he. [3] boke. [4] seyn. [5] ioie, as always. [6] long, as often. [7] hest.

And whan þat terme is agō̩,
Tō joie schal turn al his wō̩;
And afterward þan schal hē
Sitten in þilke selve sē
Þat Liȝtbern sat, mīn āngel briȝt,
Ēr prīde was in his hert aliȝt.'
Þus seyd Jēsus þat sitt an heyȝe,
And seþþen intō heven hē steiȝe.
Fram þē tīme þat cās fēl
Þat curssed Kaim slouȝ Abēl,
Til Adam dȳed upon mōld,
As swēte Jēsus Crīst it[1] wōld,
ȝēte lay Abēl above ērþe;
Til Jēsus Crīst,—herd mōt hē wērþe—
Bad his āngels þat þai schōlde
Birȳ þē bodīs under mōlde.
Þē āngels al wiþōuten chēst
Dēde anō̩n Godes hēst.
Intō[2] clō̩þes þē bodī þai fēld;
Ēve and hir children stōde and biheld
Riȝt in þilke selve stē̩de,
And hadde wonder what þai dēde,
For þai ne hadde ar þan
Never sēn birȳ nō̩ man.
Þan seyd an āngel þēr hē stōde,
Tō Ēve and tō al hir brōde:
'Tāke ȝēme hōw wē dō,
And hēr afterward dō sō.
Birīeþ alle sō̩ þat dȳen
As ȝē sē wiþ ȝōure ȳȝen[3];
Þat wē dōn þis bodīs hēre,
Dōþ ȝē in þē selve manēre.'

[1] it, not in MS. [2] ito. [3] ȝour eyȝen.

Þǭ þē āngels had seyd þus
Þai wenten oȝain tō swēte Jēsus,
Tō heven þēr þai formast wēre,
And lę̄ved Ēve and hir children þēre.
Sex days after Adam was dę̄de,
God Almiȝtī an āngel bę̄de
Gǭ tellen Ēve, Adames wiif,
Þē terme was comen of hir liif.
Þǭ Ēve wist schē schulde[1] dȳe,
Schē clę̄ped forþ hir progenīe,
Bǭþe þē ȝonger and þē eldre,
Hir childer and hir childer childre,
And sayd þat alle miȝten hēre:
'Þǭ ich and Adam, mī fēre,
Brēken Godes comandement[2],
Anǭn his wrę̄þe[3] was ysent
On ōūs and on ōūr progenīe;
And þērfǭre mercī ȝē schul crīe,
And bǭþe bī day and ēke bī niȝt
Dōþ penance bī al ȝōūr miȝt.
And þōū, Seþ, for anī þing
Ich comand þē on mī blisceing
Þat þī fader liif bē write,
And mīn alsǭ, everī smite,
Frǭ þē bigining of his liif
Þat hē was māked, and ich his wiif,
And hōū wē wēre fīled wiþ sinne,
And what sorwe wē[4] hān lived inne,
And in whiche manēr þat þōū seye
Rę̄dīlīche wiþ þīne eyȝe
Þī fader soule tō pīne sent,
For hē brak Godes comandement[2].

[1] schuld. [2] comandment. [3] wretþe. [4] whe.

Alle þis lōke þat þōū wrīte
As wēle as þōū kanst it dīte,
Þat þō̤ þat bē nōw ȝong childre
Mai it see, and her elder,
And ōþer þat hēreafter bē bō̤re,
Hōū wē hān wrouȝt hēre biſō̤re,
Þat þai mowe tāken ensaumple of ōūs,
And amenden aȝain[1] Jēsus.'
Þō̤ Ēve hadde þus yseyd,
And hir erand on Seþ yleyd,
Schē knēled adōūn and bad hir bē̤de;
And riȝt in þilke selve stē̤de,
Þat alle hir kin stōden and seyȝe
Whēre, schē dȳed biforn her eyȝe.
Anō̤n riȝt as Ēve was dē̤de,
Her children tōken hem tō rēde,
And bēren hir þilke selve day
Untō þē stē̤de þēr Adam lay,
And birīed hir in þilke stē̤de,
Riȝt as þē āngels dēde
Þat birīed Adam and Abēl;
Þērof þai tōken hēde ful wēl.
And þō̤ schē was in ērþe ybrouȝt,
Þai wēre sō̤rī in her þouȝt,
And wōpen and māde miche wō̤.
Þō̤ Adam and Ēve was agō̤,
Bō̤þe an ēven and ā morwe
Þai wōpen and māde miche sorwe.
And at þē foure[2] dayes ēnde,
Jēsu[3] māde an āngel wēnde,
And seyd þēr þai wēpen sō̤re:
'Dōleþ sex days and na mō̤re;

[1] oȝain. [2] four. [3] Ihu.

Þē seven day rest of ȝōūre[1] sorwe,
Bō̄þe an ēven, and ā morwe.
For God þat alle þē warld haþ wrouȝt,
And alle þē warld māde of nouȝt,
As him þouȝt it wold[2] bē best,
Þē seven day hē tōke rest.
And anōþer þing witterlȳ.
It bitō̄kneþ þē day of mercī;
Þē seven day was Sonenday[3],
And þat day schal bē dōmesday,
And alle þē soules þat wēle hāve wrouȝt
Þat day schul tō rest bē brouȝt.'
Þō̄[4] þē āngel hadde his erand seyd
Þat God Almiȝtī[5] ladde on him leyd,
Intō heven þē way hē nam,—
Þai wist never whar hē bicam.
Seþ anō̄n riȝt bigan
Of Adam þat was þē forme man,
Al tōgider hē wrō̄t his liif,
As Ēve hade beden, Adames wiif,
As telleþ þē bōke þat wēle wō̄t,
In stō̄n alle þē letters hē wrō̄t,
For fīr ne water opon mōld
Never grēven it ne schō̄ld.
Þō̄ Seþ hadde writen Adames liif,
And Ēves þat was Adames wiif,
Riȝt in þilke selve stēde
Þēr Adam was won tō bide his bēde,
In þilke stēde þē bōk hē leyd,
As wīse men ēr þis hān seyd[6],
Þēr Adam was won tō biden his bēde,
And lēved it in þilke stēde;

[1] ȝour. [2] wald. [3] sononday. [4] to. [5] almiȝten. [6] yseyd.

And þēr it lay alle Nōēs flōde,
And ne hadde nouȝt bot gōde.
Lǭng after Nōēs[1] flōd was gǭ,
Salamōn þē king cōm þǭ
Þat was heir[2] of Dāvid lǭnd;
And Adames liif þēr hē fǭnd,
And al in stǭn writen it was,
And damāged[3] nǭn letter þēr nas.
For alle þat Salamōn cōūþe
Þink in hert or spǭke wiþ mōūþe,
Qn wōrd hē ne cōūþe wite.
Of alle þat ever was þēr write,
Hē ne cōūþe ǭ wōrd understǭnd
Þat Seþ hadde writen wiþ his hǭnd.
And Salamōn þat was wiis
Bisouȝt þē King of Paradȳs,
Þat hē schulde[4] for his miȝt
Sēnde him grāce fram heven liȝt,
Þat hē miȝt hāve grāce tō wite
What þing wēren þēre ywrite.
God—yblisced mōt hē wērþe—
Hē sent an āngel into ērþe
Þat tauȝt Salamōn everī smite,
Alle Adames liif ywrite,
And seyd tō Salamōn ywis:
'Hēre, þēr þis wrīteing is,
Riȝt in þis selve stǭde,
Adam was wont tō bid his bǭde.
And hēre þōū schalt a temple wirche
Þat schal bē clǭped hǭlī chirche,
Þēr men schal bid hǭlȳ bǭde
As Adam dēde in þis stǭde.'

[1] nes. [2] air. [3] damaghed. [4] schuld.

And Salamōn þē king anǭn
Lēte rę̄ren a temple of līme and stǭn,
Þē firste[1] chirche under sonne
Þat ever in warlde[2] was bigonne.
Nǭw hāve ȝē herd of Adames liif,
And of Ēve þat was his wiif,
Whiche liif þai ladden hēre on mǭld,
And seþþen diden as God wōld.
And þǭ Adam in ērþe was dę̄d,
For sinne þat cōm of her sēd,
God sent Nōēs flōd
And adrenched al þē brōd[3];
Swiche[4] wrēche God ynam[5]
Of alle þat of Adam cam,
Sāve Nōē[6] and his wiif
Þat God hadde graunted liif,
And his children þat hē hadde
Tō schip wiþ him þat hē ladde.
Of Nōē seþþen and of his childer
Wē bēþ ycomen al tōgider.
And seþþen þai lived[7] in swiche sinne
Þat for þē liif þai liveden inne
Sodom and Gomore, þat wēr þǭ
Swīþe nǭble citēs twǭ,
Bǭþe sonken intō helle,
As wē hēre clerkes telle.
And anōþer nǭble citē,
Þat was yhǭten Ninivē,
Was in þilke selve cas;
Bot as þē prophēte Jǭnas
Bad for hem bī[8] day and niȝt,
Tō swēte Jēsu ful of miȝt,

[1] first. [2] warld. [3] blod. [4] swich. [5] nam.
[6] noee, as in l. 19. [7] leved. [8] bi, not in MS.

And mãde bo̧þe king and quēne,
And alle þat ōþer pōple bidēne,
In her bedes hē mãde hem wãke,
And hard penaunce hē dēde hem tãke.
And þo̧ þai wēre tō penaunce pilt
God forȝaf hem here[1] gilt;
Þus Ninivē sāved was
Þurch bisēkeing of Jo̧nas.
Ȝēte after Nōes flōd,
Al þat cōm of Nōēs[2] blōd,—
Wēre[3] hē never so̧ ho̧lȳ man,—
For þē sinne þat Adam bigan,
Þēr mōst no̧n in heven com,
Er God hadde his cōnseyl nome
Tō liȝten in þē virgine Mārīe,
And on þē rōde wolde[4] dȳe,
For tō biggen ōūs alle frē,—
Yherd and heyed mōt hē bē.
Nōw hāve ȝē herd of swēte Jēsus,
As þē bōke[5] telleþ ōūs;
Of þē warld hōū it bigan,
And hōū hē mãde of mōlde[6] man.
Jēsu þat was nomen wiþ wro̧ng,
And þo̧led manī paines stro̧ng
Among þē Jewes þat wēre felle,
Tō bring Adam ōūt of helle,
Ȝif ōūs grāce for tō winne
Þē joie þat Adam nōw is inne.

[1] her. [2] noees. [3] weren. [4] wald. [5] bok. [6] mold.

VI. HAVELOK THE DANE

In þat tīme, sō it bifelle,
Was in þē lōnd[1] of Denemark
A rīche king, and swȳþe stark;
Þē[2] nāme of him was Birkabeyn.
Hē hāvede manī knict and sweyn;
Hē was fayer[3] man, and wicht[4],
Of bodī hē was þē beste knicht[5],
Þat evere micte lēden ūt[6] hēre,
Or stēde on[7] rīde, or hanḍlen spēre.
Þrē children hē hāvede bī his wīf,
Hē hem lovede sō his līf;
Hē hāvede a sone and[8] douhtres twō,
Swīþe fayre, as fēl it sō.
Hē þat wile nōn forbēre,
Rīche ne pōvre, king ne kaysēre,
Dēth him tōk þan hē best wilde[9]
Liven; but hyse dayes wēre filde[10],
Þat hē ne moucte nō mōre live
For gōld[11] ne silver, ne for nō gyve.
Hwan hē þat wiste, rāþe hē sende
After prēstes fēr and[12] hēnde,
Chanoūnes gōde and monkes bōþe,
Him for tō wisse and tō rōðe[13];
Him for tō hoslen, and tō[14] shrīve,
Hwīl his bodī wēre on līve.
Hwan hē was hosled and shriven,
His quiste māked and for him gyven,

[1] lon. [2] þ. [3] fayr. [4] wicth. [5] knicth, as often.
[6] uth. [7] onne. [8] and, not in MS. [9] bes wolde. [10] fulde.
[11] gol. [12] an, as occasionally. [13] rede. [14] hoslon an forto.

Hise knictes dēde hē alle site,
For þoru hem hē wolde wite
Hwō micte yēme hise children yunge,
Til þat hē kōuþen spēken wiþ[1] tunge;
Spēken and gangen, on horse rīden,
Knictes and[2] sweynes bī here sīden.
Hē spōken þēroffe, and chōsen sōne
A rīche man þat[3] under mōne
Was þē trewest þat hē wēnde,
Godard, þē kinges oune frēnde;
And seyden hē mouchte[4] hem best lōke,
Yif þat hē hem undertōke,
Til hise sone mouhte[5] bēre
Helm on hēved, and lēden ūt hēre,
In his hand a spēre stark,
And king bēn māked of Denemark.
Hē wēl trowede þat hē seyde,
And on Godard handes leyde,
And seyde, 'Hēre bitēche Ī þē
Mīne children alle þrē,
Al Denemark and al mī fē,
Til þat mī sone of ēlde[6] bē.
But þat ich wille, þat þōu[7] swēre
On auter and on messegēre,
On þē belles þat men ringes,
On messebōk þē prēst on singes,
Þat þōu mīne children shalt wēl[8] yēme,
Þat here[9] kin bē ful wēl quēme,
Til mī sone mōwe bēn knicht[10],
Þanne bitēche him þō his richt[11],
Denemark and þat þērtil lōnges,
Casteles and tūnes, wodes and wōnges.'

[1] wit. [2] an, as occasionally. [3] was. [4] moucthe. [5] mouthe, as often. [6] helde. [7] þo. [8] we. [9] hire. [10] knicth. [11] ricth.

Godard stirt up, and[1] swōr al þat
Þē king him bad, and siþen sat
Bī thē knictes þat þēr wāre,
Þat wēpen alle swiþe sāre
For þē king þat deide sōne.
Jēsu[2] Crīst þat māked mōne
On þē mirke niht[3] tō shīne,
Wite his soule frō hellepīne,
And lęve þat it mōte wone
In hevenerīche with Godes sone.
Hwan Birkabeyn was leyd in grāve,
Þē ērl dēde sōne tāke þē knāve,
Havelok, þat was þē heir[4],
Swanborow his sister, Helflēd þē tōþer,
And in þē castel dēde hē hem dō,
Þēr nǭn ne mīcte hem comen tō
Of here kyn, þēr þei sperd wǭre[5].
Þēr hē grēten ofte sǭre,
Bǭþe for hunger and for kǭld,
Ǭr hē wēren þrē winter ǭld[6].
Fēblelīke hē gaf hem clǭþes,—
Hē ne yaf a note of hise ǭþes;
Hē hem clǭþede riht[7], ne fedde,
Ne hem ne dēde rīchelīke bedde[8].
Þanne Godard was sikerlike
Under God þē mǭste swike
Þat evre in ērþe shāped was,
Withūten ǭn, þę wike Judas.
Hāve hē þē malisūn tōday
Of alle þat evre spęken may!
Of pātriark, and of pǭpe,
And of prēst with loken cǭpe;

[1] an. [2] Ihu, as always. [3] nith. [4] eir. [5] were. [6] hold.
[7] rith, as often. [8] bebedde.

Of monekes and hermītes bōþe,
And of þē lēve hōlī rōde
Þat God himselve ran on blōde!
Crīst warīe him with his mūth;
Warīed worþe[1] hē of norþ and sūth,
Offe alle men[1a] þat spēken kunne,
Of Crīst þat māked[2] mōne and sunne!
Þanne hē hāvede of al þē lōnd
Al þē folk tilled intil his hōnd,
And alle hāveden sworn[3] him ōth,
Rīche and pōvre, lēf and lōth,
Þat hē sholden hise wille frēme,
And þat hē shulden him nouht[4] grēme,
Hē þouhte[5] a ful strōng trēcherȳ,
A traysōn and a felōnȳ,
Of þē children for tō māke,—
Þē devel of helle him sōne tāke!
Hwan þat was þouht[6], onōn hē ferde
Tō þē tūr þēr hē wōren sperde,
Þēr hē grēten for hunger and cōld.
Þē knāve, þat was sumdēl bōld,
Kam him ageyn, on knēs him sette,
And Godard ful feyre hē þēr grette.
And Godard seyde, 'Wat is yū?
Hwī grēte yē and goulen nūū?'
'For us hungreth swīþe sōre,'
Seyden hē wiþūten[7] mōre;
'Wē ne hāve tō ēte[8], wē ne hāve
Hērinne neyther kniht[9] ne knāve
Þat yeveth us drinken, ne nō mēte
Halven dēl þat wē mūn ēte.
Wō is us þat wē wēren born!

[1] wrþe. [1a] man. [2] maude. [3] sworen. [4] nouth, as often.
[5] þouthe. [6] þouth. [7] wolden. [8] hete ne. [9] knith.

Weilawei, nis it nō cōrn
Þat men micte māken of brēd?
Us[1] hungreth, wē āren ney dēd.'
Godard herde here wā,—
Thēroffe yaf hē nouht[2] a strā,—
But tōk þē maydnes bōthe sāmen,
Al sō it wēre upon his[3] gāmen,
Al sō hē wolde with hem leyke,
Þat wēren for hunger grēne and bleike.
Of bōþen hē karf on twō here þrōtes,
And siþen karf[4] hem al tō grōtes.
Þēr was sorwe, wōsō it sawe,
Hwan þē children bī þē[5] wawe
Leyen and sprauleden in þē blōd.
Havelok it saw, and þēr[6] bī stōd:
Ful sōrī was þat sēlī knāve,
Mikel drēd hē mouhte[7] hāve,
For at hise herte hē saw a knīf
For tō rēven him hise lȳf.
But þē knāve[8] þat lītel was,
Hē knēlede biſōr þat Juḍas.
And seyde, 'Lōverd, mercī nōū!
Manrēde, lōverd, bidde Ī[9] yōū;
Al Ðenemark Ī wile yōū yive[10],
Tō þat forward þū late mē live.
Hēre Ī[11] wile on bōke swēre
Þat nevre mōre ne shal Ī bēre
Ayēn þē, lōverd, shēld[12] ne spēre,
Ne ōþer wepne[13] that may yōū dēre.
Lōverd, hāve mercī of mē;
Tōday Ī wile frō Denemark flē,
Ne nevere mōre comen ageyn.

[1] þs. [2] nouth. [3] hiis. [4] karf, not in MS. [5] þ. [6] þe. [7] mouthe. [8] kave. [9] biddi. [10] yeve. [11] hi. [12] shel. [13] wepne bere.

Swēren Ī wole þat Birkabeyn[1]
Nevere yēte mē ne gat.'
Hwan þē devel herde[2] þat
Sumdēl bigan him for tō rewe,
Withdrow þē knīf þat was lewe
Of þē sēlī children blōd.
Þēr was mirācle fair and gōd,
Þat hē þē knāve nouht ne slou,
But for rewnesse him wiþdrow[3].
Of Havelok[4] rewede him ful sōre,
And þoucte hē wolde þat hē dēd wōre,
Buten[5] þat hē nouht wiþ[6] his hēnd
Ne drēpe him[7], þat fūle fēnd;
Þoucte hē, als hē him bī stōd
Stārinde alsō[8] hē were wōd,
'Yif Ī[9] late him līves gō
Hē micte me wirchen michel wō;
Grīth ne get Ī[9] nevere mō,
Hē may mē[10] waiten for tō slō.
And if[11] hē wēre brouct of līve,
And mīne children wolden thrīve,
Lōverdinges after mē
Of al Denemark micten hē bē.
God it wite, hē shal bēn dēd,
Wile Ī tāken nōn ōþer rēd;
Ī shal dō casten him in þē sē[12],
Þēr Ī wile þat hē drenched[13] bē;
Abōūten his hals an anker gōd,
Þat hē ne flēte in þē flōd.'
Þēr anōn hē dēde sēnde
After a fishēre þat hē wēnde
Þat wolde al his wille dō,

[1] bircabein. [2] hede. [3] witdrow. [4] avelok. [5] but on. [6] wit. [7] him nouth. [8] als. [9] y. [10] me, not in MS. [11] yf. [12] she. [13] drench.

And sōne anǫn hē seyde him tō,
'Grim, þōū wǭst þū art mī þral;
Wilt ū[1] dōn mī wille al
Þat Ī wile bidden þē,
Tōmorwen Ī[2] shal māken þē frē,
And aucte þē yeven and rīche māke.
With þan þū wilt þis chīld tāke,
And lęden him with þē tōnicht,—
Þan þōū sēst þē mōneliht[3],—
Intō þē sę and dōn him þrinne[4],
Al wile Ī tāken[5] on mē þē sinne.'
Grim tōk þē chīld and bǭnd him faste
Hwīl þē bǭndes micte laste,
Þat wēren of ful strǭnge[6] līne.
Þǭ was Havelok in ful strǭng pīne;
Wiste hē nevere ęr[7] wat was wǭ.
Jēsu Crīst, þat mākede tō gǭ
Þē hąlte, and þē dōūmbe spęke[8],
Havelok, þē of Godard wręke[9].
Hwan Grim him hāvede faste bōūnden,
And siþen in an ǭld clǭth wōūnden[10],
A kevel of clūtes, ful unwraste,
Þat hē mouhte[11] spęke ne fnąste
Hwēre hē wolde him bęre or lędе,—
Hwan hē hāvede dōn þat dēde,
Hwan þē swike him hāvede bede[12]
Þat hē shulde him forth lędе[13]
And him drenchen[14] in þē sē,—
Þat forwarde mākeden hē,—
In a pǭke, fūl and blac,
Sōne hē caste him on his bac,

[1] wilte. [2] Ī, not in MS. [3] se mone lith. [4] þerinne. [5] wile taken. [6] strong. [7] her. [8] speken. [9] wreken. [10] wnden. [11] mouthe. [12] he þede. [13] lede, not in MS. [14] drinchen.

And bar him hǭm tō hise clēve;
And bitaucte him Dāme Lēve,
And seyde, 'Wite þōū þis knāve,
Al sǭ thōū with mē[1] lif hāve.
Ī shal dreinchen him in þē sē;
For him shole wē bēn māked frē,
Gōld hāven ynou and ōþer fē;
Þat hāveþ[2] mī lǭverd bihǭten mē.'
Hwan Dāme Lēve[3] herde þat,
Up shē stirte and nouht[4] ne sat,
And caste þē knāve sō harde adōūn[5]
Þat hē þēr crakede hise crōūne[6]
Ageyn a grēt stǭn, þēr it lay;
Þǭ Havelok micte sei, 'Weilawei,
Þat evere was Ī kinges bērn!'
Þat him ne hāvede grīp or ērn,
Lēōūn or wulf, wulvine[7] or bēre,
Or ōþer bēst þat wolde him dēre.
Sǭ lay þat chīld tō middelnicht[8],
Þat Grim bad Lēve bringen lict,
For tō dōn on hise[9] clǭþes:
'Ne thenkest[10] ū nowt of mīne ǭþes
Þat ich hāve mī lǭverd swǭren?
Ne wile Ī nouht bē forlǭren;
Ī shal bēren him tō þē sē,
Þōū wǭst þat it bihōves[11] mē,
And Ī shal drenchen him þērinne;
Rīs up swīþe and gǭ þū binne,
And blou þē fīr and liht[12] a kandel.'
Als shē shulde hise clǭþes handel
On for tō dōn, and blawe þē[13] fīr,

[1] mi. [2] havet. [3] Lēve, not in MS. [4] nouth. [5] adoun so harde. [6] hise croune he þer crakede. [7] wlf wlvine. [8] nicth. [9] his. [10] thenkeste. [11] þat hoves. [12] lith, as often. [13] þer.

Shē saw þērinne a liht ful shīr,
Al sǭ briht[1] sǭ it wēre day
Abōūte þē knāve þēr hē lay.
Of hise mōūth it stōd a stęm,
Als it wēre a sunnebęm;
Al sǭ liht was it þērinne,
Sǭ þēr brenden cerges inne.
'Jēsu Crīst!' quat[2] Dāme Lęve,
'Hwat is þat liht in ūre clęve.
Rīs[3] up Grim and lōke wat it mēnes,
Hwat is þē liht[4] as þōū wēnes?'
Hē stirten bǭþe up tō thē knāve,—
For man shal gōd wille hāve,—
Unkeveleden him and swīþe unbōūnden,
And sōne anǭn upon[5] him fūnden,
Als hē tirneden of his serk,
On his riht[6] shuldre a kynemerk,
A swīþe briht[1], a swīþe fair.
'Godd ǭt,' quath Grim, 'þis is[7] ūre eir
Þat shal bēn[8] lǭverd of Denemark;
Hē shal bēn king strǭng and stark,
Hē shal hāven in his hand
Al[9] Denemark and Engeland.
Hē shal dō Godard ful wǭ,
Hē shal him hangen or quik flǭ;
Or hē shal him al quic grāve,
Of him shal hē nǭ mercī hāve.'
Þus seide Grim and sǭre grēt,
And sōne fēl him tō þē fēt,
And seide, 'Lǭverd, hāve mercī
Of mē, and Lęve þat is mē bī!
Lǭverd wē āren bǭþe þīne,
Þīne chērles, þīne hīne.

[1] brith. [2] wat. [3] sir. [4] lith. [5] upon, not in MS. [6] rith.
[7] is, not in MS. [8] ben, not in MS. [9] al

Lǭverd, wē sholen þē wēl fēde,
Til þat þū cone rīden on stēde,
Til þat þū cone ful wēl bę̄re
Helm on hę̄ved, shēld and spę̄re;
Ne[1] shal nevere wite sikerlike,
Godard, þat fūle swike.
Þoru ōþer man, lǭverd, than þoru þē
Shal[2] Ī nevere frēman bē.
Þōū shalt mē, lǭverd, frē māken,
For Ī shal yēmen þē and wāken;
Þoru þē wile Ī frēdōm hāve.'
Þǭ was Havelok a blīþe knāve;
Hē sat him up and crāvede brę̄d,
And seide, 'Ich am neye[3] dę̄d,
Hwat for hunger, wat for bǭndes
Þat þū leidest on mīn hǭndes,
And for þē[4] kevel at þē laste,
Þat in mī mōūth was þrīste[5] faste;
Ī[6] was þērwith[7] sǭ harde prangled
Þat Ī was þērwith neye[3] strangled.'
'Wēl is mē þat þū mayht[8] ę̄te;
Godd ǭt[9],' quath Lę̄ve, 'Ī[6] shal þē fę̄te.
Brę̄d and chēse, butere and milk,
Pāstees and flaunes, al with swilk
Shole wē sōne þē wēl fēde,
Lǭverd, in þis mikel nēde;
Sōth it is þat men seyth[10] and swę̄reth,
Þēr God wile helpen, nouht[11] ne dę̄reth.'
Þanne shē[12] hāvede brouht[13] þē mę̄te,
Havelok anǭn bigan tō ę̄te
Grūndlīke, and was ful blīþe;
Cōūþe hē nouht[11] his hunger mīþe.

[1] he ne. [2] sal. [3] ney. [4] þe, not in MS. [5] þrist. [6] y. [7] þewith, as in next line. [8] mayth hete. [9] goddoth. [10] seyt. [11] nouth [12] sho. [13] brouth.

A lǭf hē ēt[1], Ī wǭt[2], and mǭre,
For him hungrede swīþe sǭre.
Þrē dayes þēr biforn, Ī wēne,
Ēt hē nǭ mę̄te, þat was wēl sēne.
Hwan hē hāvede ę̄ten and was fed,
Grim dēde māken a ful fayr bed;
Unclǭþede him and dēde him þērinne,
And seyde, 'Slēp, sone, with michel winne,
Slēp wēl faste and drēd þē nouht[3],
Frǭ sorwe tō joye art þū brouht[4].'
Sōne sǭ it was liht[5] of day,
Grim it undertōk þē wey
Tō þē wicke traitōur Godard,
Þat was Denemarkes[6] stiward,
And seyde, 'Lǭverd, dōn ich hāve
Þat þōū mē bę̄de of þē knāve;
Hē is drenched in þē flōd,
Abōūten his hals an anker gōd.
Hē is witerlīke dę̄d,
Ę̄teth he nevre mǭre brę̄d;
Hē līþ drenched in þē sē:—
Yif mē gōld and[7] ōþer fē,
Þat Ī[8] mōwe rīche bē,
And with þī chartre māke mē[9] frē,
For þū ful wēl bihēt it[10] mē
Þanne Ī laste[11] spak with þē.'
Godard stōd, and lōkede on him
Þorūtlīke[12] with eyne grim,
And seyde, 'Wilt ū nōū[13] bēn ērl?
Gǭ hǭm swīþe, fūle dritchērl;
Gǭ hę̄þen and bē everemǭre
Þral and chērl, as þōū ę̄r wǭre;

[1] het. [2] y woth. [3] nouth. [4] brouth. [5] lith. [6] denemak a. [7] and, not in MS. [8] y. [9] me, not in MS. [10] bihetet. [11] last. [12] Joruthlike. [13] nou, not in MS.

Shalt ū hāve[1] nǭn oþer mēde.
For lītel Ī shal[2] dō þē lęde
Tō þē galwes, sǭ God mē rēde,
For þōū hāves dōn a wicke dēde,
Þōū maiht[3] stǭnden hēr tō lǭnge,
Bute þōū swiþe hęþen[4] gǭnge.'
  Grim thoucte tō lāte þat hē ran
Frǭ þat traytōūr, þat[4a] wicke man,
And þoucte, 'Wat shal mē tō rǭþe[5]?
Wite him[6] onlīve, hē wile us bǭþe[7]
Heye hangen on galwetrē.
Betere us is of lǭnde tō flē,
And berwen bǭþen ūre līves,
Mīne[8] children and mīne wīves.'
Grim sǭlde sōne al his cōrn,
Shēp wiþ[9] wolle, nęt[10] wiþ[9] hōrn,
Hors and swīn, and gǭt[11] wiþ bęrd,
Þē gees, þē hennes of þē yęrd,—
Al hē sǭlde þat ouht douhte[12],
Þat hē evre selle moucte,
And al hē tō þē penī drou.
Hise ship hē greyþede wēl inow;
Hē dēde it tęre and[13] ful wēl pike
Þat it ne dōūtede sǭnd ne krike;
Þērinne dide a ful gōd mast,
Strǭnge cāb!es an l ful fast,
Ǫres gōde, and ful gōd seyl;
Þērinne wantede nouht[14] a nayl
Þat evere hē sholde þērinne dō.
  Hwan hē hāved it[15] greyþed sō,
Havelok þē yunge hē dide þērinne,

[1] shal have. [2] shal, not in MS. [3] mait. [4] eþen. [4a] þa. [5] rede. [6] he him. [7] wile beþe. [8] and mine. [9] wit, as in next line. [10] neth. [11] and got, not in MS. [12] outh douthe. [13] an. [14] nouth. [15] et.

Him and his wif, hīse sones þrinne,
And hise twō doutres þat faire wǭre;
And sōne dēde hē leyn in an ǭre,
And drou him tō þē heye sē,
Þēre hē miht alþerbeste[1] flē.
Frǭ lǫnde wǭren hē bote a mīle,
Ne wēre nevere but ane hwīle,
Þat it ne gan[2] a wind tō rīse
Out of þē north men calleth bīse,
And drǭf hem intil Engelǫnd,
Þat al was siþen in his hǫnd,
His, þat Havelok was þē nāme;
But ǭr hē hāvede michel shāme,
Michel sorwe and michel tēne;
And siþe[3] hē gat it al bidēne,
Als yē shulen nōu forthwar lēre[4],
If[5] that yē wilen þērtō hēre.
In Humber Grim bigan tō lēnde,
In Lindeseye riht[6] at þē north ēnde;
Þēr sat his[7] ship upon þē sǫnd,
But Grim it drou up tō þē lǫnd.
And þēre hē māde a lītel cǫte
Tō him and tō al[8] hise flǫte;
Bigan hē þēre for tō ǫrde[9],
A lītel hūs tō māken of ērþe,
Sǭ þat hē wēl þǭre wēre
Of here herboru herborwed þēre:
And for þat Grim þat plāce auhte[10],
Þē stǫde of Grim þē nāme lauhte[11];
Sǭ þat Grimesbī it[12] calle[13]
Þat þēroffe spǫken alle,
And sǭ shulen men callen it ay
Bitwēne þis and dōmesday.

[1] mith alþerbest. [2] bigan. [3] þrie. [4] here. [5] yf. [6] rith. [7] is. [8] al, not in MS. [9] erþe. [10] aute. [11] laute. [12] it, not in MS. [13] calleth alle.

VII. ROBERT MANNING'S HANDLYNGE SYNNE

THE TALE OF PERS THE USURER

ON Ōkerērs and kauersyns,[OF]
As wykked þey āre as Sarasyns.
Whōsǭ myȝt prēve whych þey wǭre,
Wēre þey lewed or wēre þey lǭre,
Þey shulde nat come in[1] Crȳstys hērde,
Ne come in cherche ne chyrcheȝērde.
Nǭþelęs, þurgh þys skylle
Þey mōwe bē sāved, ȝyf þat þey wylle
Lęve þat synne and dō nǭ mǭre,
And dō at hǭlȳ cherches lǭre;
And ȝyve aȝeyn þat yche þyng
Þat þey hāve tāke in ōkeryng;
ȝyf þey mōw nat aȝēn hyt ȝyve,
Helpe þē pōre men þērwyþ[1a] tō lyve
Largelȳ and wyþ gōde wylle,
And þey mōwe peysę here dēdys ylle.
A gōde ensample mōw ȝē hēre,
Of Pērs þat was a tollēre;
And Ī[2] shal telle ȝōw as quyk
Hōw hē was bǭþe gōde and wyk.
Seynt Jǭne[3] þē aumenēre
Seyþ Pērs was an ōkerēre,
And was swȳþe coveytōus,
And a nygun and avarōus,
And gadred penes[4] untō stǭre
As ōkerēres[5] dōne[5a] aywhǭre.

[1] yn, as always. [1a] þerwt, as always. [2] y, as always. [3] Ione.
[4] pens. [5] okerers. [5a] doū.

Befyl hyt sǭ upon a day
Þat pōre men sāte in þē way,
And spred here hatren on here barme
Aȝēns þē sonne þat was warme,
And rekened þē custome hōuses ęch ǭne[1]
At whych þey had gōde, and at whyche nǭne[2];
Þēre þey hadde gōde þey preysed weyl,
And þēre þey hadde noght, never a deyl.
As þey spāk of manȳwhat,
Cōme Pērs forþ in þat gat;
Þan seyd ęch ǭne þat sate and stōde,
'Hēre comþ Pērs þat never dyd gōde.'
Ęch ǭne seyd tō ōþer jangland,
Þey tōke never gōde at Pērs hand;
Ne nǭne pōre men never shal hāve,
Cōude hē never sǭ weyl crāve.
Ǭne of hem began tō sey,
'A wājōur[3] dar Ī wyþ ȝōw ley
Þat Ī shal hāve sum gōde at hym,
Bē hē never sǭ gryl ne grym.'
Tō þat wājōur þey graunted alle,
Tō ȝyve hym a ȝyft, ȝyf sǭ myȝt befalle.
Þys man upsterte and tōke þē gāte
Tyl hē cōm at Pērs ȝāte.
As hē stōde stylle and bǭde þē quędę,
Ǭne cōm wyþ[4] an asse charged wyþ brędę;
Þat yche brędę Pērs had boght,
And tō hys hōus shuld hyt bē broght.
Þǭ hē sagh Pērs come þēr wyþal[5],
Þē pōre þoght, nōw aske Ī shal:
'Ī ąske þē sum gōde pur charytē,
Pērs, ȝyf þȳ wylle[6] bē.'

[1] oun, as regularly. [2] noun, as always. [3] waiour, as in l. 21. [4] wt, as usually. So also in compounds. [5] wtalle. [6] wyl.

Pērs stōde and lōked on hym
Felūnlȳche wyþ yȝen grym.
Hē stoūped dōwn tō sēke a stǭne,
But, as hap was, þan fǭnde hē nǭne.
For þē stǭne hē tōke a lǭfe,
And at þē pōre man hyt drǭfe.
Þē pōre man hente hyt up belȳve,
And was þērof ful fērlȳ blȳþe.
Tō hys felawes[1] faste hē ran
Wiþ þē lǭfe, þys pōre man.
'Lǭ,' hē seyde[2], 'what Ī hāve
Of Pērs ȝyft, sǭ God me sāve.'
'Nay,' þey swōre bȳ here þryft,
'Pērs ȝāve never swych a ȝyft.'
Hē seyd, 'Ȝē shul weyl undyrstǭnde
Þat Ī hyt had at Pērs hǭnde;
Þat dar Ī swēre on þē halȳdōm
Hēre befǭre ȝōw ēch ǭn[3].'
Grēte merveyle had þey alle
Þat swych a chaunce myȝt hym befalle.
Þē þridde day,—þus wryte hyt is[4],—
Pērs fyl in a grēte syknes;
And as hē laye[5] in hys bedde,
Hym þoght weyl þat hē was ledde
Wyþ ǭne þat aftyr hym was sent
Tō come untō hys jugement[6].
Befǭre þē Juge[7] was hē broght
Tō ȝēlde acōunte hōw hē hadde wroght.
Pērs stōde ful sǭre adrad,
And was abashed as amad[8];
Hē sagh a fēnde on þē tǭ partȳ
Bewreyyng hym ful felūnlȳ.

[1] felaws. [2] seyd. [3] echone. [4] ys, as always. [5] ley.
[6] iugement. [7] iuge. [8] a, not in MS.

Alle hyt was shewed hym befo̅re
How̅ he̅ had lyved syn he̅ was bo̅re,
And na̅mely̅ every̅ wykked de̅de
Syn fyrst he̅ co̅u̅de hymselve[1] le̛̅de:
Why̅ he̅ hem dyd and for what che̛̅su̅n,
Of alle behō̅ve̛þ hym ȝelde[2] a re̛̅so̅u̅n.
On þe̅ tō̅þer[3] party̅ sto̅de men ful bryȝt
Þat wulde ha̅ve sa̅ved hym at here myȝt,
But þey myght no̅ go̅de fy̅nde
Þat myȝt hym sa̅ve or unby̅nde.
Þe̅ feyre men seyd, 'What is to̅ re̅de?
Of hym fy̅nde we̅ no̅ go̅de de̅de
Þat God is payd of, but of a lo̅fe
Þe̅ whych Pe̅rs at[4] þe̅ po̅re man dro̅fe.
Ȝyt ȝa̅ve he̅ hyt wyþ no̅ go̅de wylle,
But kast hyt after hym wyþ ylle;
For Goddys love ȝa̅ve he̅ hyt noȝt,
Ne for almesde̅de he̅ hyt had þoght.
No̅þele̛̅s, þe̅ po̅re man
Had þe̅ lo̅fe of Pe̅rs þan.'
Þe̅ fe̅nde had leyed[5] in balaunce
Hys wykked de̅des and hys myschaunce;
Þey leyd þe̅ lo̅fe aȝe̅ns hys de̅dys,—
Þey had noȝt elles, þey mo̅te ne̅dys,—
Þe̅ ho̅ly̅ man telleþ us, and seys
Þat þe̅ lo̅fe ma̅de e̛̅ven peys.
Þan seyd þe̅se feyre men to̅ Pe̅rs,
'Ȝyf þo̅u̅ be̅ wy̅s, no̅w̅ þo̅u̅ le̛̅res
How̅ þys lo̅fe þe̅ helpeþ at ne̅de
To̅ tylle þy̅ soule wyþ almesde̅de.'
Pe̅rs of hys sle̅pe gan blynke,
And gre̛̅tly̅ on hys dre̛̅me gan þynke,

[1] hymself. [2] to ȝelde. [3] touþer. [4] a. [5] leyd.

Syghyng wyþ mōrnyng chēre
As man þat was in grę̄te wę̄re,
Hōw̄ þat hē acōūped was
Wyþ fēndes fę̄le for hys trespas,
And hōw̄ þey wulde hāve dampned hym þēre,
ȝyf mercȳ of Jēsu[1a] Crȳst ne wēre.
Alle þys in hys herte hē kast,
And tō hymself hē spak at þē laste,
Þat 'For a lǭfe in ę̄vyl[1] wylle
Halpe mē in sǭ grę̄te perel,
Moche wulde[2] hyt helpe at nēde
Wyþ gōde wyl dō almesdēde.'
Frǭ þat tȳme þan wax Pērs
A man of sǭ feyre manērs,
Þat nǭ man myȝte[3] in hym fȳnde
But tō þē pōre bǭþe mēke and kȳnde;
A mȳlder man ne myȝt nat bē,
Ne tō þē pōre mǭre of almes frē,
And reuful of herte alsǭ hē was
Þat mayst þōū hēre lę̄re in þys pas.
Pērs mette, upon a day,
A pōre man bȳ þē way
As nāked as hē was bǭre,
Þat in þē sę̨ę had alle lǭre.
Hē cōme tō Pērs þēre hē stōde,
And asked hym sum of hys gōde,
Sumwhat of hys clǭþing,
For þē love of Hevenekyng.
Pērs was of reuful herte,
Hē tōke hys kyrtyl of as smert,
And dēd hyt on þē man above,
And bad hym wę̄re hyt for hys love.

[1] eveyl. [1a] Ihu, as always. [2] wlde. [3] myȝt.

Þē man hyt tōke and was ful blȳþe;
Hē ȝēde and sǭlde hyt as swȳþe.
Pērs stōde and dyd behǭlde
Hōw̄ þē man þē kyrtyl sǭlde,
And was þērwyþ fērlȳ wrǭþe
Þat hē sǭlde sō sōne hys clǭþe.
Hē myȝt nǭ lēnger for sorow stand[1],
But ȝēde hǭme ful sǭre grētand,
And seyd hyt was an ēvyl sȳgne,
And þat hymselve[2] was nat dȳgne
For tō bē in hys preyēre;
Þērfor nolde hē þē kyrtyl wēre.
Whan hē hadde ful lǭng grēte,
And a partȳ þērof gan[3] lēte,—
For comūnlȳch after wēpe
Fal men sōne on slēpe,—
As Pērs lay in hys slēpyng,
Hym þoght a feyre swevenyng.
Hym þoght hē was in hevene lyȝt,
And of God hē had a syght
Syttyng in hys kyrtyl clad,
Þat þē pōre man of hym had;
And spak tō hym ful mȳldelȳ,
'Whȳ wēpest þōū and art sǭrȳ?
Lǭ Pērs,' hē seyd, 'þys is þȳ clǭth;
For hē sǭlde hyt, wēre þōū wrǭth.
Know hyt weyl, ȝyf þat þōū can,
For mē þōū ȝāve hyt þē pōre man;
Þat þōū ȝāve hym in charytē,
Everȳ deyl þōū ȝāve hyt mē.'
Pērs of slēpe ōūte breyde,
And þoght grēte wunder and seþen seyd[4],

[1] stande. [2] hymself. [3] began. [4] seyd.

'Blessyd be alle pōre men
For God Almyȝtȳ loveþ hem;
And weyl is hem þat pōre āre hēre,
Þey āre wyþ God bo̅þe lēfe and dēre,
And Ī shal fonde bȳ nyȝt and day
Tō bē pōre, ȝyf þat Ī may.'
Hāstlȳ hē tōke hys kateyl
And ȝāve hyt tō pōre men e̅che deyl.
Pērs kalled tō hym hys clerk
Þat was hys no̅tarȳe, and bad hym herk:—
'Ī shal þē shewe a pryvytē,
A þyng þat þōū shalt dō tō mē,
Ī wyl þat þōū no̅ man hyt telle;
Mȳ bodȳ Ī tāke þè hēre tō selle
Tō sum man as in bo̅ndāge,
Tō lyve in povert and in servāge;
But þōū dō þus Ī wyl bē wro̅th,
And þōū and þȳne shal bē mē lo̅th.
ȝyf þōū dō hyt, Ī shal þē ȝyve
Tēn pōūnd[1] of gōld wēl wiþ tō lyve;
Þo̅ tēn pōūnd Ī tāke þē hēre,
And mē tō selle on bo̅nde manēre,
Ī ne recche untō whōm,
But o̅nlȳch hē hāve þē crystendōm.
Þē raunsūn þat þōū shalt for mē tāke,
Þarfo̅re þōū shalt sykernes māke
For tō ȝyve hyt blȳþelȳ[2] and weyl
Tō pōre men everȳ deyl,
And wyþho̅lde þērof no̅ þyng
Þē mōūntouns of a ferþyng.'
Hys clerk was wo̅ tō dō þat dēde,
But o̅nlȳ for manās and for drēde.

[1] pownd, as in next line. [2] bleþely.

For drēde Pērs māde hym hyt dō[1],
And dēde hym plyghte hys trouthe þērtō.
Whan hys clerk had māde hys ǭthe,
Pērs dēde on hym a fōūle clǭthe;
Untō a cherche bǭþe þey ȝēde
For tō fulfylle hys wyl in dēde.
Whan þat þey tō þē cherche cōm,
'Lǭrde,' þoght þē clerk, 'nōw whōm
Myȝt Ī fȳnde, þys yche sēle,
Tō whōm Ī myȝte[2] selle Pērs wēle?'
  Þē clerk lōked everȳwhēre,
And at þē last hē knew whēre
A rȳche man was[3] þat ēr had bē
Specyal knowlych ever betwē,
But þurgh myschaunce at a cas
Alle hys gōde ylǭre was;
ȝōle, þus þat man hyghte,
And knew þē clerk wēl bē syghte.
Þey spak of ǭlde aqueyntaunce,
And ȝōle tǭlde hym of hys chaunce.
'ȝē,' seyde þē clerk, 'Ī rēde þōū bȳe
A man tō dō þȳ marchaundȳe,
Þat þōū mayst hǭlde in servāge
Tō restǭre weyl þyn dammāge.'
  Þan seyd ȝōle, 'On swych chaffāre
Wulde Ī feyn mȳ sylver wāre.'
  Þē clerke seyd, 'Lǭ, ǭne hēre,
A trew man and[4] a dubonēre[5],
Þat wyl serve þē tō pay
Peyneble, al þat hē may.
Pērs shalt þōū calle hys nāme,
For hym shalt þōū hāve moche frāme.

[1] Ll. 1–6, not in Harleian MS., but supplied from Bodl. MS. 415. [2] myȝt. [3] was, not in MS. [4] an. [5] dubonure.

Hē is a man ful grācyōūs
Gōde tō wynne untō þȳn hōūs,
And God shal ȝyve þē hys blessyng,
And foysyn in alle þyng.'
Þē clerk ȝāve alle hys raunsūn
Tō þē pōre men of þē tōūn,—
Plenērlȳ alle þat hē tōke
Wyþhēlde hē nat a ferþyng nō̄ke.
Þē emperōūre sent hys messagēres
Alle abōūte for tō sēke Pērs,
But þey ne myȝte[1] never hēre
Of rȳche Pērs, þē tollēre,
In what stē̄de hē was nome,
Ne[2] whydyrward hē was become;
Ne þē clerk wuld telle tō nō̄ne
Whydyrward þat Pērs was gō̄ne.
Now is Pērs bycome brȳche,
Þat ē̄r was bō̄þe stōūte and rȳche.
Alle þat ever anȳ man hym bad[3],
Pērs dyd hyt wyþ herte[4] glad.
Hē wax sō̄ mȳlde and sō̄ mēke,
A mȳlder man þurt nō̄ man sēke;
For hē mēked hymself ō̄verskyle
Pottes and dysshes for tō swyle[5].
Tō grē̄te penaunce hē gan hym tāke,
And moche for tō fast and wāke,
And moche hē loved þō̄lmōdnesse;
Tō rȳche, tō pōre, tō mō̄re, tō lesse.
Of alle men hē wuld hāve dōūte,
And tō here byddyng mēklȳ lōūte;
Wulde þey bydde hym sytte or stande,
Ever hē wulde bē bōwande.

[1] myȝt. [2] no, as in next line. [3] do bad. [4] hert. [5] swele.

And for hē bāre hym sǭ mēke and softe,
Shrewes mysdēde hym ful ofte,
And hēlde hym folted or wǭde
For hē was sǭ mȳlde of mōde.
And þey þat wēre hys felawes[1]
Mysseyd hym mǭst in here sawes;
And alle hē suffred here upbreyd,
And never naght aȝēns hem seyd[1a].
Ȝōle, hys lǭrde, wēl undyrstōde
Þat al hys grāce and hys gōde
Cōm hym[2] for þē love of Pērs,
Þat was of sǭ hǭlȳ manērs.
And whan hē wyst of hys bōūntē,
Hē kalled Pērs in pryvytē:
'Pērs,' hē seyd, 'þōū wēre wurþȳ
For tō bē wurscheped mǭre þan Ī,
For þōū art weyl wyþ Jēsu,
Hē sheweþ for þē grę̄te vertu;
Þarfǭr Ī shal māke þē frē,
Ī wyl þat my felaw þōū bē.'
Þartō Pērs graunted noght
Tō bē frēman as hē besoght;
Hē wulde bē as hē was ǭre
In þat servāge for evermǭre.
Hē þanked þē lǭrde mȳldelȳ
For hys grę̄te curteysȳ.
Syþþen Jēsu, þurgh hys myȝt,
Shewed hym tō Pērs syȝt,
For tō bē stalworþe in hys fǭndyng,
And tō hym hāve lovelǭngyng.
'Bē nat sorowful tō dō penaunce,
Ī am wiþ þē in everȳ chaunce;

[1] felaus. [1a] seyde. [2] hym, not in MS.

Pērs, Ī hāve mȳnde of þē,
Lo̱ hēre þē kyrtyl þōu[1] ȝāve for mē,
Þērfo̱r grāce Ī shal þē sēnde
In alle gōdenesse weyl tō ēnde.'
Byfyl þat serjauntes[2] and squyērs
Þāt wēre wunt tō serve Pērs
Went in pylgrymāge, as in kas,
Tō þat cuntrē þēre Pērs was.
Ȝōle ful feyre gan hem kalle,
And preyd hem ho̱me tō hys halle.
Pērs was þēre þat yche sēle,
And everȳch o̱ne hē knew hem wēle.
Alle hē served hem as a knāve
Þat was wunt here servȳse tō hāve.
But Pērs nat ȝyt þey knew,
For penaunce chaunged was hys hew;
Nat forþȳ þey behēlde hym fast,
And oftyn tō hym here yȝen þey kast,
And seyde[3], 'Hē þat stonte hēre
Is lȳche tō Pērs þē[4] tollēre.'
Hē hydde hys vysege al þat hē myȝt
Out of knowlych of here syȝt;
No̱þelę̄s þey behēlde hym mo̱re
And knew hym weyl, al þat wēre þo̱re,
And seyd, 'Ȝōle, is ȝone þȳ pāge?
A rȳche man is in þȳ servāge;
Þē emperōure bo̱þe fer and nēre
Haþ dō hym sēche þat wē fȳnde hēre.'
Pērs lestned, and herd hem spę̄kyng,
And þat þey had of hym knowyng;
And pryvylȳ awey hē nam
Tyl hē tō þē portēr cam.

[1] kyrtyl þat þou. [2] seriauntes. [3] seyd, [4] þe, not in MS.

Þē portēr had hys spēche lǭre,
And hēryng alsǭ, syn hē was bǭre;
But þurgh þē grāce of swēte Jēsu
Was shewed for Pērs feyre vertu.
Pērs seyd, 'Late mē furþe[1] gǭ.'
Þē portēr spak and seyde[2] 'ȝǭ.'
Hē þat was dēf, and dōūmbe alsō,
Spak whan Pērs spak hym tō.
Pērs ōūte at þē ȝāte wente,
And þedyr ȝēde þēre God hym sente.
Þē portēr ȝēde up tō þē halle,
And þys merveyle tǭlde hem alle,
Hōw̄ þē squylēr of þē kechyn,
Pērs, þat haþ woned hēreyn,
Hē asked lēve ryȝt nōw̄ lāte,
And went furþ ōūt at þē ȝāte.
'Ī rēde ȝōw̄ alle, ȝeveþ gōde tent,
Whederward þat Pērs is went;
Wyþ Jēsu Crȳst hē is pryvē,
And þat is shewed weyl on mē,
For what tȳme hē tō mē spak,
Ōūt of hys mōūþ mē þoghte[3] brak
A flamme of fȳre bryght and clēre;
Þē flaumme mādе mē bǭþe spēke and hēre,
Spēke and hēre nōw̄ bǭþe Ī may,
Blessed bē God and Pērs tōday.'
Þē lǭrde and þē gestes alle,
Ǭne and ōþer þat wēre in halle,
Had merveyle þat hyt was sō,
Þat hē myȝte swych myrācle dō.
Þan as swȳþe Pērs þey soght,
But al here sēking was for noȝt.

[1] furþ. [2] seyd. [3] þoght.

Never Pērs þey ne foūnde,
Nyȝt ne day, in nǭ stōūnde,
For hē þat tōke Ennok and Ēlȳ
Hē tōke Pērs þurgh hys mercȳ,
Tō reste wyþoūtyn ēnde tō lę̄de,
For hys mēknes and hys gōde dēde:
  Tāke ensample hēre of Pērs,
And parteþ wyþ þē pōre, ȝē ōkerērs,
For ȝōw̄ shal never come joye[1] wyþynne,
But ȝē lę̄ve fyrst þat synne,
And ȝyve tō almes þat yche þyng
Þat ȝē hāve wune wyþ ōkeryng.
Nōw̄ wyþ God lę̄ve wē Pērs;
God ȝyve us grāce tō dō hys manērs.

VIII. THE WEST MIDLAND PROSE PSALTER

Psalm I.

Blesced bē þē man þat ȝēde nouȝt in þē counseil of wicked, ne stōde nouȝt in þē waie of sinȝę̄res, ne sat nauȝt in fals jugement. 2. Ac his[2] wylle was in þē wylle of oūre Lǭrd, and hē schal þenche in his[2] lawe bǭþe daye and nyȝt. 3. And hē schal bē as þē trē þat is[2] sett bȳ þē ērnynges of waters, þat schal ȝeve his frut in his[2] tȳme. 4. And his[2] lę̄f schal nouȝt fallwen, and alle þynges þat þē ryȝtful dōþ schal multiplīen. 5. Nouȝt sǭ bēn þē wicked, nouȝt sǭ; as a poudre þat þē wȳnde casteþ fram þē fāce of þē ērþe[3]. 6. Forþī ne schal nouȝt þē wicked arīse in jugement, ne þē sinnię̄rs in þē cōnseyl of þē ryȝtful. 7. For oūre Lǭrd knew þē waie of þē ryȝtful, and þē waye of synnę̄rs schal perissen.

[1] ioye. [2] hiis. [3] þerþe.

Psalm XXIII.

Our Lord governeþ mē, and nōþyng shal defailen tō mē; in þē stēde of pasture hē sett mē þēr. 2. Hē norissed mē up water of fyllyng; hē turned mȳ soule fram þē fende. 3. Hē lad mē up þē bistiȝes of riȝtfulnes for his nāme. 4. For ȝif þat ich hāve gōn amiddes of þē shadowe of dēþ, I[1] shal nouȝt doute ivels, for þou art wyþ mē. 5. Þȳ discipline and þȳn amendyng conforted mē. 6. Þou mādest radī grāce in mȳ siȝt oȝayns hem þat trublen mē. 7. Þou mākest fatt mȳn hēved wyþ mercȳ; and mȳ drynk, mākand drunken, is[2] ful clēre. 8. And þȳ mercī shal folwen mē alle daies of mī līf. 9. And þat ich wonne in þē hous of our Lord in lengþe of daies.

Psalm XXIV.

1. Þē ērþe is our Lordes and his plentē; þē world and ich ōn þat woneþ þērinne. 2. For hē bigged it up þē sęęs, and māde it rędī up þē flōdes. 3. Whō shal climben intō þē mountein of our Lord, ōþer whō shal stonde in his hōlȳ stēde? 4. Þē innocent in hōnde and of clęne hert, þat ne tōke nouȝt his soule in īdelnesse and ne swōre noȝt in gilerī tō his neȝbūr. 5. Hē shal tāke bliscyng of our Lord, and mercȳ of God his helpe. 6. Þis is[4] þē biȝetyng of þē sēchand hym, sēchand þē fāce of God of Jācob[3]. 7. Ōpeneþ ȝour ȝātes, ȝē princes of helle, and bēþ ȝē lifted, ȝē everlastand ȝātes, and þē kynge of glōrīe shal entre. 8. Which is hē, þat kyng of glōrīe? Þē Lord strōnge and miȝtful, þē Lord myȝtful in batail. 9. Ōpeneþ ȝour ȝātes, ȝē princes of hevene, and bēþ ȝē lifted, ȝē ȝātes everlastand, and þē kynge of glōrīe shal entren. 10. Which is hē, þat kynge of glōrīe? Þē Lord of vertu, hē is[4] kynge of glōrīe.

Psalm LI.

1. Hā mercȳ on mē, God, efter þȳ mychel mercȳ. 2. And efter þē mychelnes of þȳ pitēs, dō way mȳ wickednes. 3. Wasshe[5]

[1] y, and always. [2] ys, and occasionally. [3] God Iacob. [4] his. [5] whasshe.

mē mǭre of mȳ wickednes, and clense mē of mȳn synne. 4. For ich knowe[1] mȳ wickednes, and mȳ synne is evermǭre oȝains me. 5. Ich hāve synned tō þē alǭn, and ich hāve dōn ivel tōfǭre þē, þat ōū bē māde ryȝtful in þȳ wōrdes, and þat ōū ǭvercum whan þōū art juged. 6. Sē, for ich am conceived in wickednesses, and mȳ mōder conceived mē in synnes. 7. Sē, for þōū loved sōþenes; þē uncerteyn þynges and prȳvē of wisdōm þōū māde tō mē apert. 8. Þou sprengest mē, Lǭrd, wyþ þȳ mercȳ, and Ī shal bē māde clęne; þōū shalt purifīe mē, and Ī shal bē māde whȳte[2] up snowe. 9. Þōū shalt ȝeve joie and gladnes tō mȳn hēryng[3], and þē mȳlde dēdes of mȳ hert shul glāden. 10. Turne þȳ fāce fram mȳn synnes[4], and dō oway al mȳn wickednes. 11. Ha, God, māke in mē clęne hert, and newe þōū a ryȝt gǭst in mȳn hert. 12. Ne putt mē nouȝt fram þȳ fāce, and ne dō nauȝt oway fram mē þȳn hǭlȳ gǭst. 13. Ȝēlde tō mē gladnes of þȳn helpe, and conferme mē wyþ þȳn hǭlȳ gǭst. 14. Ī shal tęchen þē wicked þȳn wayes, and þē wicked shul bēn converted tō þē. 15. Ha, þōū God, God of mȳn helþe, deliver mē of sinnes[5], and mȳ tunge shal glāden þȳ ryȝtfulnes. 16. Lǭrd, þou shalt ǭpen mȳn lippes, and mȳ mōūþe shal tellen þȳn hęryyng. 17. For ȝyf þōū hade wolde, ich hade ȝeven sacrifīce; forsōþe þōū ne shalt nouȝt delīten in sacrifīces. 18. Trubled gǭst[6] is sacrifīce tō God; þōū, God, ne shal nouȝt despīsen þē hert sorowful and mēke. 19. Dō blisfullīch, Lǭrd, tō þȳ chǭsen in þȳ gōde wille, þat þē gōde bē confermed in hevens. 20. Þan shalt oū tāke sacrifīce of ryȝt servīce, and honōurs; hii shul þan setten gōdenesses tōfǭre þy thrǭne.

Psalm XC.

1. Lǭrd, þōū art māde socōūr tō ōūs fram kȳnde tō kīnde. 2. Tōfǭre þat þē mōūnteins wēre māde, ǭþer þē ērþe[7] wēre fourmed and þē werld þōū art God, fram þē world untō þē world wyþōūten ēnde. 3. Ne turne þōū nouȝt intō mīldnes; and þōū seidest, ȝē

[1] knewe. [2] whyȝte. [3] beryng. [4] synmes. [5] sines. [6] god. [7] þerþe.

childer of men, turneþ ȝōū. 4. For a þōūsand ȝēres bēn tōfǭre þȳn eȝen as ȝisterdai þat is passed. 5. And þē kēpyng ō nyȝt, þat for nouȝt bēn had, shul bē her ȝēres. 6. Passe hē as gresse in þē mornyng; florische hē in þē mornyng and passe; falle hē at ę̄ven [1], and harden and wax hē drīe. 7. For wē failed in þȳn īre, and wē bēn disturbed in þȳn vengeaunce. 8. Þōū laidest ōūr wickednesse in þȳ siȝt; ōūr world is in liȝtyng of þȳ chēre. 9. For alle ōūr daies faileden, and wē failed in þȳn ȳre. 10. Our ȝēres shul þenchen as þē ꝑob, þē daies of our ȝēres in þē seventī ȝēre. 11. Forsōþe ȝyf eȝtī ȝēre bēn in myȝtes, þē mǭre ǭver hem shal bē travail and sorowe. 12. For mīldnes comeþ [2] þēron, and wē shul bē wiþnumen. 13. Whō knew þē myȝt of þȳn īre, and tō tellen þȳ wraþe for þȳ drēde? 14. Māke sǭ þȳn helpe knowen, and þē lę̄red of hert in wisdōme. 15. Lǭrd, bē þōū turned untō nōū, and bē þōū bidlīch up þȳ servantes. 16. Wē bēn fulfild ę̄rlīch of þȳ mercȳ, wē shul glāden and delīten in alle ōūr daies. 17. Wē glāded in þē daies in which þōū lowed us, for þē ȝēres in which wē seiȝen ivels. 18. Lōke tō þȳ servauntes and tō þȳn werkes, and dresce her sones. 19. And þē shȳnyng of ōūr Lǭrd God bē up us, and dresce up us þē werkes of ōūr hǭndes, and dresce up us þē werkes of ōūr hǭndes [3].

Psalm XCI.

1. Hē þat woneþ [4] in þē helpe of þē heȝest, hē shal dwelle in þē defens of God of heven. 2. Hē shal saie tō ōūr Lǭrd, Þōū art mȳ tākēr and my refut; mī God, Ī shal hǭpen in hym. 3. For hē deliverd mē fram þē trappes of þē fēndes, and fram asper wōrd of men. 4. And hē shal shadow þē wyþ hys shulderis, and þōū shalt hǭpe under hys feþers. 5. þē sōþenes of hym shal cumpas þē wyþ shēlde, and þōū ne shalt nouȝt dōūte of þē drēde of nyȝt; 6. Of temptāciōūn waxand in daie, fram nēde gǭand in derknes, fram þē cūrs of þē fēnde bryȝt shȳnyng. 7. A þoūsand temptāciōūns shul fallen fram þī [5] sȳde, and tēn þōūsandes fram þȳ ryȝt

[1] heven. [2] com. [3] last clause repeated. [4] whoneþ. [5] þe.

half; þē devel, forsōþe, ne shal noȝt comen tō þē. 8. Þōū shalt sē, forsōþe, wyþ þȳn eȝen, þōū shalt sē þē ȝēldyng of synȝę̄rs. 9. For þōū, Lǭrd, art mȳn hǭpe, and þōū setted þȳ refut alderheȝest. 10. Yvel ne shal nouȝt com tō þē, and turment ne shal nouȝt com nēre þȳ tabernācle. 11. For hē sent tō his aungels of þē, þat hii kēpe þē in alle þȳn waies. 12. Hii shul bę̄re þē in hǭndes þat tōū ne hirt nouȝt, peraventure, þȳ gǭst wyþ vīces. 13. Þōū shalt gǭn up queintīs[1] and gōdenes, and þōū shalt defōūle þē fēnde and helle. 14. For hē hǭped in mē, and Ī shal deliver hym; Ī shal defēnden hym, for hē knew mȳ nāme. 15. He crīed tō mē and Ī shal hēre hym; ich am wyþ hym in tribulācioūn, Ī shal defend him and glǭrifīen hym. 16. Ī shal fulfillen hym wyþ lengþe of daies, and Ī shal shewe hym mīn helþe.

Psalm CIII.

1. Ha, þōū mȳ soule, blisce ōūr Lǭrd; and alle þynges þat bēn wyþinnen mē, blisce hys hǭlī nāme. 2. Ha, þōū mȳ soule, blisce ōūr Lǭrd; and ne wille þōū nouȝt forȝete alle his ȝēldeinges. 3. Þē which is mercīful tō alle þīn wickednesses; þē which hę̄leþ[2] alle þȳ sēkenisses. 4. Þē which ransōūnneþ þȳ līf fram dę̄þ; þē which crōūneþ þē wyþ mercȳ and pitēs. 5. Þē which fulfilleþ þȳ[3] desīre in gōdes[4]; þȳ ȝengþe shal bē māde new as of an ę̄rne. 6. Ōūr Lǭrd is dōand mercīes and jugement tō alle þē suffrand wrǭnge. 7. Hē māde hys waies knowen tō Mōysēs; hē did tō þē childer of Israēl her willes. 8. Ōūr Lǭrd is ryȝtful and mercīāble, and of lǭnge wille and michel mercīāble. 9. Hē ne shal nouȝt wraþþe him wyþōūten ēnde, nē hē ne shal nouȝt menācen wyþōūten ēnde[5]. 10. Hē ne did nouȝt tō us efter ōūr synȝes, ne hē ne ȝēldeþ nouȝt tō us efter ōūr wickednes. 11. For efter þē heȝt of heven fram ērþe hē streinþed[6] hys mercȳ up hem þat drēden hym. 12. Hē māde fer fram us oūr wickednes, as þē ę̄ste departeþ fram þē west.

[1] quenitis. [2] helþe. [3] þe. [4] goddes. [5] last clause from Dublin MS.
[6] MS. possibly streinþed; Dublin MS. strengþid.

13. As þē fader has mercȳ on his childer, our Lǭrd is mercīāble of hem þat drēden hym; for hē knoweþ ōur[1] faintes. 14. Hē recorded þat wē bēn pōuder[2]. Man is as hai; hys daies bēn as flōure of þē fēld; sǭ hē shal florissen. 15. For gǭst shal passen in hym, and hē ne shal nouȝt dwelle, and hē ne shal nǭ mǭre knowen his stę̄de. 16. Þē mercȳ of ōur Lǭrd is forsōþe fram wyþōuten ēnde untō wyþōuten ēnde[3] up hem þat drēden hym. 17. And his riȝtfulnes is untō[4] chīld of childer tō hem þat[5] kēpen his testament. 18. And hii bēn remembraunt of his comaundements[6] tō dōn hem. 19. Oūr Lǭrd shal diȝten his sę̄te in heven, and his kyngdōme shal lǭrdship alle. 20. Ha, alle his āngeles, miȝtful of vertu, dōand his wōrde, tō hēre þē voice of hys wōrdes, blisceþ ōur Lǭrd. 21. Ha, alle his vertu, blisceþ ōur Lǭrd; ȝē his ministris, þat dōn hys wille, blisceþ[7] ōur Lǭrd. 23. Ȝē alle werke of ōur Lǭrd, blisceþ ōur Lǭrd in alle stę̄des of his lǭrdship; ha, þōu my soule, blisce[8] ōur Lǭrd.

IX. THE EARL OF TOULOUSE

All they assentyd tō the sawe,
They thoght hē spake rę̄sōn and lawe.
  Then answeryd þē kyng wyth crōwne,
'Fayre falle thē for thȳn avȳse.'
Hē callyd knyghtys of nǭbyll prȳce,
  And badd them bē rę̄dȳ bōwne
For tō crȳe thorow all þē lǭnde,
Bǭthe be sęę and be sǭnde,
  If[9] they fȳnde mōwne
A man þat is[10] sǭ moche of myght,
That for þat lādȳ dar tāke þē fyght;
  Hē schall hāve hys waresōun[11].

[1] knowe and erasure in MS.; our, from Dublin MS. [2] prude. [3] unto wyþouten ende, from Dublin MS. [4] into. [5] þa. [6] comaundementȝ. [7] blisced. [8] blische. [9] yf, as always. [10] ys, as always. [11] wareson.

Messangērys, Ī[1] undurstǭnde,
Crȳed thorow all þē lǭnde
  In manȳ a rȳche cytē,
If anȳ man durste prōve hys myȝt
In trewe quarell for tō fyght,
  Wēle avaunsed schulde hē bee.
The Ērle of Tolōus[2] herde[3] þys telle,
What anger thē lādȳ befelle,
  Thēreof hē thoghte[4] grę̄te pytē.
If hē wyste that schē had ryght,
Hē wolde aventure hys lȳfe tō fyght
  For that lādȳ free.

For hur hē mōrned nyȝt and day,
And tō hymselfe can hē say
  Hē wolde aventure hys lȳfe:
'If Ī may wytt þat schē bē trewe,
They þat hāve hur accused schull rewe,
  But they stynte of thēr strȳfe.'
The ērle seyde, 'Bī[5] Seynte Jǭhn,
Intō[6] Almayn wyll Ī gǫǫn
  Whēre Ī hāve fǭmen rȳfe;
Ī prey tō God full of myght,
That Ī hāve trewe quarell tō fyȝt,
  Out of wǭ tō wynne þat wȳfe.'

Hē rǭde on huntyng on a day,
A marchand mett hē bī þē way,
  And asked hym of whens hē was.
'Lǭrde,' hē seyde, 'of Almayn.'
Anǭn thē ērle can hym frayne
  Of that ilke[7] cāse.

[1] y regularly. [2] Tullous, sometimes Tollous. [3] harde. [4] thoght. [5] be, as always. [6] ynto. [7] ylke.

'Whēreſǭre is yōūre[1] emperes
Put in sǭ grę̄te dystress,
Telle mē for Goddys grāce;
Is schē gyltȳ[2], sǭ mōte thōū thē?'
'Nay, bī hym þat dȳed on tree,
That schōpe man aftur hys fāce.'

Then seyde the ērle wythōūte[3] lett,
'When is thē day sett,
Brente that schē schulde bee?'
The marchande seyde, 'Sikerlyke[4],
Ę̄ven thys day thrē wyke,
And thērfǭre wǭ is mee.'
Thē ērle seyde, 'Ī schall thē telle,
Gōde horsys Ī hāve tō selle,
And stēdys twō or thrē.
Certys myght Ī selle þem yāre,
Thidur[5] wyth thē wolde Ī fāre
That syghte[6] for tō see.'

Thē marchand seyd wyth[7] wōrdys hēnde,
'Intō thē lǭnde if yē wyll wēnde,
Hyt wolde bē for yōūre prōūwe;
Thēre may yē selle þem at yōūr wylle.'
Anǭn thē ērle seyde hym tylle,
'Sȳr, herkyn tō mē[8] nōūwe;
Thys jurney[9] wylt þōū wyth mē dwelle
Twentȳ pōūnde[10] Ī schall thē telle
Tō mēde, Ī māke a vōūwe.'
Thē marchand grauntyd hyt[11] anǭn.
Thē ērle seyde, 'Bī Seynt Jǭhn,
Thȳ wylle Ī alōūwe.'

[1] yowre, as often. [2] gylte. [3] wtowte, as often. [4] sekyrlyke.
[5] thedur. [6] syght. [7] wyth, not in MS. [8] herkyn me. [9] yurney.
[10] pownde. [11] hyt, not in MS.

Thē ērle tǭlde hym in þat tȳde,
Whēre hē schulde hym abȳde,
And hǭmeward wente hee.
Hē busked hym þat nǭ man wyste
For mikyll[1] on hym was hys tryste.
Hē seyde, 'Sȳr, gǭ wyth mee.'
Wyth them they tōke stēdys sevyn,—
Thēre wēre nǭ fayrer[2] undyr hevyn
That anȳ man myght see.
Intō Almayn þey can rȳde;
As a corsur of mikyll[3] prȳde
Hē sēmyd for tō bee.

Thē marchand was a trewe gȳde;
Thē ērle and hē tōgedur can rȳde
Tyll they cāme tō that plāce.
A mȳle besȳde thē castell,
Thēre thē emperōure can dwelle,
A rȳche abbey thēr was;
Of the abbot lēve they gatt
Tō sǭjorne[4] and māke þēr horsys fatt;
That was a nǭbyll cās.
The abbot was the lādyes ēme,
For hur hē was in grēte wandrēme,
And moche mōrnyng hē mās[5].

Sǭ hytt befelle upon a day
Tō churche thē ērle tōke þē way,
A masse for tō hēre.
Hē was a feyre man and an hȳe;
When thē abbot hym sȳe,
Hē seyde, 'Sȳr, come nēre.

[1] mekyll. [2] fayre. [3] coresur of mekyl'. [4] soyorne. [5] mase.

Syr, when thē masse is dōne,
Ī pray you ę̄te wyth mē at noone,
If yōūre wylle wēre.'
Thē ērle grauntyd all wyth gāme;
Aſǭre mę̄te they wysche all sāme,
And tō mę̄te they wente in fēre.

Aſtur mę̄te, as Ī yōū say,
Intō an orchard þey tōke þē way,
Thē abbot and thē knyght.
The abbot seyde and syghed sāre,
'Certys, sȳr, Ī lyve[1] in cāre
For a lādȳ bryght;
Schē is accusyd, my herte is wǭǭ,
Thērfǭre schē schall tō dę̄the gǭǭ
All agayne thē ryght;
But schē hāve helpe, verrament,
In a[2] fȳre schē schall bē brente
Thys day sevenyght.'

Thē ērle seyde, 'Sǭ hāve Ī blysse,
Of hyr mēþynkyþ grę̄te rewþe hyt is,
Trewe if that schē bee.'
Thē abbot seyde, 'Bī Seynt Poule,
For hur Ī durre[3] ley mȳ soule
That nevyr gyltȳ[4] was schē.
Soche werkys nevyr schē wroght,
Neythyr in dēde nor in thoght,
Sāve a rynge sǭ free
Tō þē Ērle of Tolōūs schē gaſe[5] wyth wynne,
In ę̄se of hym and for nǭ synne;
In schryfte thus tǭlde schē mē.'

[1] leve. [2] a, not in MS. [3] dar. [4] gylte. [5] ȝaſe hyt.

Thē ērle seyde, 'Syth hyt is sǫǫ,
Crȳste wrę̄ke hur of hure[1] wǫǫ,
That boght hur wyth hys bloode.
Wolde yē sekyr mē, wythōūt fayle,
For tō hǭlde trewe cōūnsayle,
Hyt myght bē for yōūre gōde.'
The abbot seyde bī bōkes sę̄le
And hys[2] professyōn, þat hē wolde hę̄le,
And ellys hē wēre wǭde.
'Ī am hē þat schē gafe thē rynge
For tō bē ōwre tǭkenynge,
Nōw hę̄le[3] hyt for the rōde.

Ī am comyn, lę̄fe syr,
Tō tāke thē batayle for hyr,
And[4] thēretō stǭnde wyth ryght;
But fyrste mȳselfe Ī wole hur schrȳve,
And if Ī fȳnde hur clę̄ne of lȳve,
Then wyll mȳ herte bē lyght.
Lēt dyght mē in monkys wēde
Tō þat plāce men[5] schulde hyr lę̄de,
Tō dę̄the tō bē dyght;
When Ī hāve schryvyn[6] hyr, wythōūt fayle
For hur Ī wyll tāke þē[7] batayle,
As Ī am trewe knyght.'

Thē abbot was nevyr sǭ gladd,
Nēre for joie[8] hē waxe madd,
Thē ērle can hē kysse;
They mādе merȳ[9] and slewe cāre
All that sevenyght hē dwellyd þāre,
In myrthe, withōūte[10] mysse.

[1] hur. [2] and be hys. [3] heyle. [4] and, not in MS. [5] þat men. [6] schrevyn. [7] þe, not in MS. [8] yoye. [9] mere. [10] wythout.

That day þē[1] lādȳ schulde bē brent
Thē ērle wyth thē abbot wente
In monkys wēde, ywys;
Tō thē emperōūr hē knēlyd blȳve
That hē myght þat lādȳ schrȳve;
Anǫn receyved[2] hē is.

Hē examyned hur wyttyrlȳ,
As hyt seythe in thē stǫrȳ;
Schē was wythōūte gylte.
Schē seyde, 'Bī hym þat dȳed on tree,
Trespas was nevyr nǫne in mē
Whēreforre Ī schulde bē spylte,
Sāve ǫǫnys, wythōūte lęsynge,
Tō thē Ērle of Tolōūs Ī gafe a rynge;
Assoyle mē if thōū wylte.
But þus mȳ destanȳe is come[3] tō ēnde,
That in þys fȳre Ī muste bē brende;
Thēre Goddys wylle bē fulfyllt[4].'

Thē ērle assoyled hur wyth hys hǫnde,
And syþen pertelȳ hē can upstǫnde,
And seyde, 'Lǫrdyngys, pęse!
Yē that hāve accused þys lādȳ gente,
Yē bē worthȳ tō bē brente.'
That ǫǫn knyght māde a rękęs:
'Thōū carle monke, wyth all þȳ gynne,
Thowe yōūre abbot bē of hur kynne,
Hur sorowe schalt thōū not cękęs;
Ryght sǫ thōū woldyst sayne
Thowe all yōūre covent had bī hyr layn,
Sǫ āre yē lythyr and lękęs.'

[1] þat þe. [2] resceyved. [3] comyn. [4] fulfyllyt.

Thē ērle answeryd wyth wōrdys free,
'Sȳr, that ǫǫn Ī trowe thōū bē
  Thys lādȳ accused has.
Thowe wē bē men of relygyōn,
Thōū schalt dō us but rę̄sōn
  For all thē fāre thōū mās;
Ī prōve on hur thōū sayst not ryght,
Lǭ, hēre mȳ glōve wyth þē tō fyght,
  Ī undyrtāke thys cāse;
As[1] false men, Ī schall yōū kenne
In redde fȳre for tō brenne,
  Thērtō God gyf mē grāce.'

All þat stōden in that plāce,
Thankyd God of hys grāce,
  Wythōūte anȳ fayle.
Thē twō knyghtys wēre full wrǭthe;
Hē schulde bē dedd, þey swę̄re grę̄te ǭthe,
  But hyt myght not avayle.
Thē ērle wente thēre besȳde,
And armyd hym wyth mekyll prȳde,
  Hys enemȳes tō assayle.
Manlȳ, when they tōgedur mett,
They hewe thorow helme and basenet,
  And marryd[2] manȳ a mayle.

They ridyn[3] tōgedur wythōūt lakk,
That hys ǫǫn spę̄re on hym brakk,
  That ōthyr faylyd thǫǫ.
Thē ērle smǭte hym wyth hys spę̄re,
Thorow thē bodȳ hē can hym bę̄re,
  Tō grōūnde can hē gǫǫ.

[1] os. [2] martyred. [3] redyn.

That sawe that ōþer[1], and faste can flee;
Thē ērle ǭvyrtōke hym undur a trē,
And wroght hym mikyll[2] wǫǫ;
Thēre þys traytōur can hym ȝēlde[3]
As[4] recrēaunt in thē fēlde[5],
Hē myght not flē hym frǫǫ.

Befǭre thē emperōūre they wente,
And thēre hē māde hym, verrament,
Tō telle for the nǫǫnys.
Hē seyde, 'Wē thoghte[6] hur tō spylle
For schē wolde not dō ōwre wylle,
That worthȳ is in wǫnys[6a].'
Thē ērle answeryd hym then,
'Thērfǭre, traytōurs, yē schall brenne
In thys fȳre bǭthe at ǭnys.'
The ērle anǭn them[7] hente,
And in thē fȳre hē þem brente,
Flēsche, felle, and bǫǫnys.

When þey wēre brent bǭthe twǫǫ,
Thē ērle prevelȳ can gǫǫ
Tō that rȳche abbaye.
Wyth joye[8] and processyōūn
They fett thē lādȳ intō thē tōwne,
Wyth myrthe as[4] Ī telle may.
Thē emperōūre was full gladd;
'Fette mē thē monke,' anǭn hē badd,
Whȳ wente hē sǭ awaye?
A byschoperȳke Ī wyll hym gyve[9],
Mȳ helpe, mȳ love, whȳll Ī lyve[10],
Bī God that owyth thys day.'

[1] odyr. [2] mekyll. [3] ȝylde. [4] os. [5] fylde. [6] thoght. [6a] wonnys. [7] hym. [8] yoye. [9] geve. [10] leve.

Thē abbot knēlyd on hys knee,
And seyde, 'Lo̅rde, go̅ne is hee
Tō hys owne lo̅nde;
Hē dwellyth wyth the Po̅pe of Rōme,
Hē wyll bē glad of hys cōme,
Ī dō yōū tō undursto̅nde.'
'Sȳr abbot[1],' quod thē emperōūre,
'Tō mē hyt wēre a dyshonōūre,
Soche wōrdes Ī rēde thōū wo̅nde;
Ano̅ne, in hāste, that Ī hym see,
Or thōū schalt nevyr hāve gōde of mē,
And thērtō hēre mȳn ho̅nde.'

'Lo̅rde,' hē seyde, 'sythe hyt is so̅
Aftur hym þat Ī muste go̅,
Yē muste māke mē seurtē;
In cāse hē hāve byn yōūre fo̅,
Yē schall not dō hym no̅ wo̅;
And then, al so̅ mōte Ī thee,
Aftur hym Ī wyll wēnd[2],
So̅ that yē wyll bē hys frēnd,
If yōūre wylle bee.'
'Ȝys,' seyde thē emperōūre full fayne,
'All mȳ kynne þogh hē had slayne,
Hē is welcome tō mee.'

Then spake thē abbot wōrdys free,
'Lo̅rde, Ī tryste nōw on thee,
Yē wyll dō as[3] yē say[4];
Hyt is Sȳr Barnard of Tolōūs,
A no̅byll knyght and a chyvalrōūs,
That hath dōne thys jurnay[5].'

[1] abbot, not in MS. [2] wynde. [3] os. [4] sey. [5] jurney.

'Nōw certys,' seyde thē emperōure,
'Tō mē hyt is grẹ̄t dyshonōure;
Anǭn, Sȳr, Ī thē pray,
Aftur hym þat thōu wēnd[1],
Wē schall kysse and bē gōde frēnd[2],
Bī God that owyth thys day.'

Thē abbot seyde, 'I assente.'
Aftur thē ērle anǭn hē wente,
'And seyde, 'Sȳr, gǭ wyth mee.
Mȳ lǭrde and yē, bī Seynt Jǭhn,
Schull bē māde bǭthe at ǫǫn,
Goode frēndys for tō bee.'
Thērof þē ērle was full fayne.
Thē emperōure came hym agayne
And sayde, 'Mȳ frēnde sǭ free,
Mȳ wrathe[3] hēre Ī thē forgyve;
Mȳ helpe, mȳ love, whȳll Ī lyve,
Bī hym that dȳed on tree.'

Tōgedur lovelȳ can they kysse;
Thēreof all men had grẹ̄te blysse,
Thē rǭmaunse tellyth sǫǫ,
Hē māde hym steward of hys lǭnde,
And sẹ̄syd agayne intō hys hǭnde
That hē had rafte hym frǫǫ.
Thē emperōure livyd[4] but yērys thrē;
Be elexiōn[5] of thē lǭrdys free
Thē ērle tōke they thǫǫ,
And[6] māde hym thēr emperōure,
For he was styffe in stōure
Tō fyght agayne hys fǫǫ.

[1] wende. [2] frende. [3] wrath. [4] levyd. [5] alexion. [6] they.

Hē weddyd þat lādȳ tō hys wȳfe;
With joye[1] and myrthe þey ladd þēr lȳfe
Twentȳ yēre and three.
Betwēne þem had þey chyldyr fyftēne[2],
Doghtȳ knyghtys all bedēne,
And sēmelȳ on tō see.
In Rōme thys geste cronyclyd is[3],
A lay of Bretayne callyd ywys[4],
And evyr mǭre schall bee.
Jēsu[5] Crȳste tō hevyn us brynge,
Thēre tō hāve ōwre wonnyng;
Amēn, amēn, for charytee.

X. GILD OF THE HOLY TRINITY AND OF SAINT WILLIAM OF NORWICH

In þē[6] nāme of þē Fader and Sone and Hǭly Gǭst, thrē persones, ǭ God in Trinitē, and in þē worschipe[7] of ōure Lavedȳ, Seynte Mārīe his dēre mōder, and of Seynt William þē hǭlȳ innocent and dīgne marter, and alle halewyn: in þē yēr of ōure Lǭrd Jēsu[8] Crȳst a thoūsande thrē hundred seventȳ and sexe, peltyērs and ōþere gōd men begunne þis gylde and þis bretherhǭd of Seynt Willyam, þē hǭlȳ innocent and marter in Norwyche; and alle þis ordenaunces undirwriten[9], al þē bretheren and systeren schulyn hēlden and kēpen upen here pōwēr.

At þē fyrste alle þē bretheren and systeren thus hān behǭten, þat þey everȳ yēr, on þē Sunday next[10] aftyr þē fēst of Seynt Pēter

[1] ȝoye. [2] xv. [3] geste ys cronycglyd ywis. [4] callyd hyt ys. [5] Jhu. [6] þ appears as y except where printed th. [7] worcheꝑe, and always. [8] jhesu. [9] undirwreten. [10] nexst.

and Powel, in worschipe of þē Trinitē and of ōure Lēvedȳ and Seynt William and alle halwen, schullen offeren tō flōured candelys afōrn Seynt Willyams tōumbe in þē mynstre of þē Trinitē, and everī of hem offeren an halpenȳ at þē messe and hēren al þē messe. And qwōsō bē absent, þanne hē schal payen tō Seynt Williams lyhte[1] thrē pōund of wax; and it schal bēn reysed and gadered bī þē alderman and his felas. Alsō a knāve chȳld innocent, schal[2] bēren a candel þat day, þē wyghte of tō pōund, led betwyxen tō gōde men, tōkenynge of þē glōryōus marter.

Alsō it is ordeyned þat nō man schal bēn excusyd of absence at þat messe, but it bē for þē kynges[3] servīse, or[4] for strōnge sēkenesse, or[4] twentȳ mȳle dwellynge frō þis cytē[5], þat hē ne schal payen þē peyne of thrē pōund of wax. And qwōsō schal bēn excused for any ōþer schyl, it schal bēn at þē aldermannes wyl and at þē cumpanȳ.

Alsō alle þē bretheryn and systeryn hān ordeyned[6] and graunted for anȳ ordenaunce þat is mād or schal bēn mād amōnges hem, þat þey schal sāve þē kynge hys ryhte[7], and nōn prejudȳs dōn ageyn his lawe in þēs ordenaunce.

Alsō it is ordeyned, þat everȳche brōþer and syster of þis gylde, ērlȳ on morwe aftyr þē gyldeday, schal hēryn a messe of rēquiem for allē þē brethere soules and systeren soules of þis gylde, and for alle crystene soules, at Seynt Williams auter in þē mynstre of þē Trynytē in Norwyche, and offeren a ferthynge. And qwōsō bē wāne, schal paye a pōund of wax. And qwan þē messe is dōn, bī[8] her aldermannes asent þey schal alle tōgedere gōn tō an in, and everȳ man þat haþ anȳ[9] catelle of þē gilde leyn it dōun; and ordeynen þēr of here lȳkynge bī[8] comōun assent, and chēsen offycēres for þē nexte yēr. And qwō fayle schal payen three pound of wax. And eyghte[10] men of þē aldermannes chēsynge, on þē gyldeday, schulen chēsen an alderman and tō felas, and a somonōr for þē nexte yēr.

[1] lythe. [2] schal, not in MS. [3] kyngges. [4] er, as always. [5] syte. [6] hordeyned. [7] rythe. [8] be, as always. [9] ony. [10] viii.

Alsǭ it is ordeyned, in þē worschipe of þē Trinitē and of ōūre Lę̄vedȳ Seynt Mārīe, and of Seynt William and of alle halwyn, þat qwat brōther or syster bī Goddis sǭnde falle in mischēfe or mysę̄se, and hāve nout tō helpen hemselfe, hē schal hān almesse of everī brōþer and syster everȳ woke, lestende his myschēfe, a ferthynge; of qwyche ferthynges hē schal hān fourtēne pens[1], and þē remenaunt gǭn tō catelle. But if it bē his folȳ, hē schal nout hān of þē almes[2].

Alsǭ it is ordeyned bī comōūn assent, qwōsǭ bē chǭsen in offys and refuse it, hē schal paye tō Seynt Wylliams lyhte[3] thrē pōūnd of wax, and up peyne of his ǭthe.

Alsǭ if anȳ[4] brōther or syster deye, hē schal hān of þē gylde foure torches, and foure pōre men cladde, abōūten his cors; ande everȳ brōther and syster schul[5] offeren at his messe, and hēryn al þē messe and bȳden his enterynge, and at messe offeryn a ferthynge, and an halpenȳ ȝeven tō almes for þē[6] soule; and ȝeven tō a messe a penȳ, þē qwyche schal[7] bē gaderyd bī þē alderman and hise felas tō dōn for þē soule and for alle crystene. Alsǭ if any brōþer or syster deye sevene mȳle frǭ þē citē, þē alderman and ōþer sevene bretheryn at his exequīses schul[8] wēnde in fēre tō þē cors, and ordeynen and dōn for þē soule as for ǭn of þē bretheren.

Alsǭ it is ordeyned bī comōūn assent, þat þēse bretheren, in worschipe of þē Holy Trinytē and Seynt William, schul ę̄tyn tōgeđere on þat day at here comōūn cost. And qwōsǭ bē somōūned tō dōn semblē or tō congregāciōūn beforn þē alderman and þē bretheryn and come nout, hē schal paye a pōūnd of wax tō þē lyht[9]. Alsǭ it is ordeyned bī comōūn assent þat nǭ brōþer ne syster in þis gilde schal bē reseyvet but bī þē alderman and twelve bretheryn.

Alsǭ it is ordeyned bī comōūn assent þat þē comōūn belleman schal gǭn thurghe þē citē on þē gildeday after nōne, and recomandyn al þē brethere soules and systeres of þē gilde bī nāme,

[1] xiiij d. [2] elmes. [3] lythe. [4] ony. [5] schul, not in MS. [6] ȝe. [7] schal, not in MS. [8] exequises schul, not in MS. [9] lyt.

and alle crystene soules; and seyn þat a messe of rẽquiem schal bẽn seyd ẽrlȳ on þẽ morwen, bī prīme day, in memorīe of þẽ soules and alle crystene, and somōūnyn alle þẽ bretheryn and systeryn þat þey bẽn at þẽ messe at þẽ auter of Seynt William at þat tȳme of prīme, up þẽ peyne of thrẽ pōūnd of wax.

XI. JOHN MYRC'S INSTRUCTIONS FOR PARISH PRIESTS[1]

Goᴅ seyth hymself, as wryten wẽ sȳnde,
That whenne þẽ blȳnde lẽdeth þẽ blȳnde
Intō þẽ dyche þey fallen bo̧o̧,
For þey ne sẽn wharebȳ tō go̧.
So̧ fāren prēstes nōw̄ bȳ dawe;
They bēth blȳnde in Goddes lawe,
That whenne þey scholde þẽ pēpul rēde,
Intō synne þey dō hem lẽde.
Thus þey hāve dō nōw̄ fulle ȝo̧re,
And alle is[2] for defawte of lo̧re;
Whareso̧re, þōū prēste curatōūre,
ȝef þōū plẽse thȳ Sāvyōūre,
ȝef thōw̄ bẽ not grẽte clerk,
Lōke thōw̄ mōste on thys werk;
For hēre thōw̄ myȝte sȳnde and[3] rēde
That þẽ behōveth tō cōnne nēde,
Hōw̄ thōw̄ schalt thȳ paresche prẽche,
And what þẽ nēdeth hem tō tẽche;
And whyche þōū mōste þȳself bẽ,
Hēre also̧ thōw̄ myȝte hyt sẽ,

[1] Latin title reads, 'Propter presbiterum parochialem instruendum.' [2] ys, as often. [3] &, as often.

For luytel is worthȳ þȳ prȩchynge
ȝef thow̄ bē of ȩvuyle lyvynge.
Prēste, þȳself thow̄ mōste bē chāst,
And say þȳ serves wyþow̄ten hāst,
That mow̄the and herte acorden ī fēre,
ȝef thow̄ wole that God þē hēre.
Of hǫnde and mow̄þe þoū mōste bē trewe,
And grȩte ǫþes thow̄ mōste eschewe[1];
In wōrde and dēde þoū mōste bē mȳlde,
Bǫthe tō mon and tō chȳlde.
Dronkelȩc and glotonȳe,
Pruyde and slouþe and envȳe,
Alle þow̄ mōste putten away
ȝef þow̄ wolt serve God tō pay.
That þē nēdeth, ȩte and drynke,
But slȩ̄ þȳ lust for anȳ thynge.
Tavernes[2] alsǭ thow̄ mōste forsāke,
And marchaundȳse þow̄ schalt not māke;
Wrastelynge and schōtynge and suche gāme[3]
Thow̄ myȝte not use wythow̄te blāme;
Hawkynge, huntynge, and dawnsynge,
Thow̄ mōste fǫrgǭ for anȳ thynge.
Cuttede clǫthes and pȳked schōne,
Thȳ gōde fāme þey wole fordōne.
Marketes and feyres Ī thē forbēde,
But hyt bē for thē mǫre nēde.
In honeste clǫthes thow̄ mōste gǫn,
Baselard ne[4] bawdryke wȩre þow̄ nǫn;
Bȩrde and crow̄ne thow̄ mōste bē schāve,
ȝef thow̄ wole thȳ ordere sāve.
Of mȩte and drynke þow̄ mōste bē frē,
Tō pōre and rȳche bȳ thȳ degrē.

[1] enchewe. [2] taverneſ. [3] maner game. [4] ny.

ȝērne thōw mōste thȳ sawtēre rēde,
And of thē day of dōme hāve drēde;
And evere dō gōde aȝeynes ēle[1],
Or elles thōw myȝte not lyve wēle.
Wymmones serves thōw mōste forsāke,
Of ēvele fāme leste they thē māke;
For wymmenes spēche that bēn schrewes,
Turne ofte away gōde thewes.
From nȳse jāpes and rybawdȳe,
Thōw mōste turne away þȳn ȳe;
Tuynde þȳn ȳe þat thōw ne sē
Thē cursede worldes vanytē.
Thus thys worlde þōw mōste despȳse,
And hǭlȳ vertues hāve in vȳse;
ȝef thōw dō þus, thōw schalt bē dēre
Tō alle men that sēn and hēre.
Thus thōw mōste alsǭ prȩche[2],
And thȳ paresche ȝērne tȩche;
Whenne ǭn hath dōne a synne,
Lōke hē lȳe not lǭnge thēreynne,
But anǭn that hē hym schrȳve,
Bē hyt husbande, bē hyt wȳve,
Leste hē forȝet bȳ lentenes day,
And ōūte of mȳnde hyt gǭ away.

. . . . .

Alsǭ thōw mōste thȳ God pay,
Tȩche thȳ paresch þus and say.
Alle that bēn of warde and ēlde,
Þat cunnen hemself kēpe and wēlde,
They schulen alle tō chyrche come,
And bēn ischryve alle and some,
And bē ihoseled wythōwte bēre
On asterday alle ī fēre;

[1] evele. [2] Subtitle, 'Quid et quomodo predicare debet parochianos suos.'

In þat day bȳ costome,
ȝē schule bē hoselet alle and some.
Tȩ̄che hem þenne, wyth gōde entent,
Tō belēve on that sacrament;
That þey receyve in forme of brȩ̄d,
Hyt is Goddes bodȳ þat soffered dȩ̄d
Upon the hǭlȳ rōdetrē,
Tō bȳe ōwre synnes and make us frē.
Tȩ̄che hem þenne, never þē later,
Þat in þē chalȳs is but wȳn and water
That þey receyveth for tō drynke,
After that hǭlȳ hoselynge.
Thērfǭre warne hem þōw schal
That þey ne chewe þat hōst[1] tō smal,
Leste tō smale þey dōne hyt brȩ̄ke,
And in here tēth hyt dō stȩ̄ke;
Thērefǭre þey schule wyth water and wȳn
Clanse here mōwþ that noȝt lȩ̄ve þerin:
But tȩ̄che hem alle tō lēve sāde[2],
Þat hyt þat is in þē awter māde,
Hyt is verrē Goddes blōde
That hē schedde on þē rōde.
ȝēt þōw mōste tȩ̄che hem māre,
Þat whenne þey dōth tō chyrche fāre,
Þenne bydde hem lȩ̄ve here monȳ wōrdes,
Here ȳdel spēche and nȳce bōrdes,
And put away alle vanytē,
And say here paternoster and āvē[3].
Ne nǭn in chyrche stǭnde schal,
Ne lȩ̄ne tō pylēr, ne tō wal,
But fayre on knēus þey schule hem sette,
Knēlynge dōūn upon thē flette,

[1] ost. [2] sadde. [3] here ave.

And pray tō God wyth herte mēke
Tō ȝeve hem grāce and mercȳ ēke.
Soffere hem tō māke nō bēre,
But ay tō bē in here prayēre;
And whenne þē gospelle irēd bē schalle,
Tę̄che hem þenne tō stǭnde up alle,
And blesse hem[1a] feyre, as þey conne,
Whenne *gloria tibi* is bygonne.
And whenne þē gospel is idōne,
Tę̄che hem eft tō knēle dōwne sōne;
And whenne they hēre thē belle rynge
Tō that hǭlȳ sakerynge,
Tę̄che hem knēle dōwne, bǭþe ȝonge and ǭlde,
And bǭþe here hǭndes up tō hǭlde,
And say þenne in þys manēre,
Feyre and softelȳ, wythōwte bēre;
'Jēsu[1], Lǭrd, welcome þōw bē,
In forme of brę̄d as Ī þē sē;
Jēsu, for thȳ hǭlȳ nāme,
Schēlde mē tōday frǭ synne and schāme;
Schryfte and hōwsele, Lǭrd, graunte[2] mē bǭ
Ę̄r that Ī schale hennes gǭ,
And verrē contrycyōne of mȳ synne,
That Ī, Lǭrd, never dȳe thēreinne.
And as þōw wēre of a may ibǭre,
Sofere mē never tō bē forlǭre,
But whenne þat Ī schale hennes wēnde,
Grawnte mē þē blysse wythōwten ēnde. Amēn.'
Tę̄che hem þus, ǭþer sum ōþere þynge,
Tō say at thē hǭlȳ sakerynge.
Tę̄che hem alsǭ, Ī thē pray,
That whenne þey walken in þē way

[1a] hem not in MS. [1] Ihu, as in l. 19. [2] þou graunte.

And sēne þē prēste agayn hem comynge,
Goddes bodȳ wyth hym bē̆rynge,
Thenne wyth grē̆te devo̅cyōne,
Tē̆che hem þēre tō knēle adō̅wne.
Fayre ne fō̅wle, spāre þey noghte
Tō worschype hym þat alle hath wroghte.
For ry3t[1] glad may þat mon bē
Þat o̅nes in þē day hym[2] sē;
For so̅ mykyle gōde dōþ þat sy3t,—
As Seynt Austyn tē̆cheth ary3t,—
Þat day þat þō̅w sȳst Goddes bodȳ
Þēse benefȳces schalt þō̅u hāve sycurlȳ:
Mē̆te and drynke, at thȳ nēde,
No̅n schal þē þat day bē gnēde;
Īdele o̅thes and wōrdes also̅,
God for3eveþ thē bo̅;
Soden dē̆th þat ilke[3] day
Thē dar not drēde wyþō̅wte nay;
Also̅ þat day, Ī thē ply3te,
Þō̅w schalt not lēse þȳn ȳesy3te,
And every fōte þat þō̅u go̅st þenne,
Þat hō̅lȳ sy3t for tō sēne,
Þey schule bē to̅lde tō sto̅nde in stē̆de
Whenne thō̅w hast tō hem nēde.
Also̅, wythynne chyrche and seyntwarȳ,
Dō ry3t thus, as Ī thē say;
So̅nge and crȳ and suche fāre,
For tō stynte þō̅w schalt not spāre;
Castynge of axtrē and ēke of sto̅n,
Sofere hem þēre tō use no̅n;
Bal and bāres and suche play,
Ō̅ute of chyrche3orde put away.

[1] ry3t, not in MS. [2] may hym. [3] ylke.

Cōurte hǫldynge, and suche manēr chǫst,
Out of seyntwarȳ put þow mōst;
For Crȳst hymself tęcheth us
Þat hǫlȳ chyrche is hys hows,
Þat is mādе for nǫ þynge elles
But for tō praye in, as þē bōke telles;
Þēre þē pēpulle schale geder withinne,
Tō prayen and wēpen[1] for here synne.
Tęche hem alsǫ welle and greythe,
How þey schule paye here teythe.
Of alle þynge that dōth hem newe,
They schule teythe welle and trewe;
After þē costome of þat cuntraye,
Everȳ mon hys teythynge schale paye,
Bǫthe of smale and of grętе,
Of shēp and swȳn and ōþer nętе.
Teyþe of huyre and of hǫnde
Gǫth by costome of þē lǫnde.
Ī hǫlde hyt but an ȳdul þynge
Tō spęke myche of teythynge,
For þaȝ a prēste bē but a fonne,
Aske hys teyþynge welle hē conne.
Wychecrafte and telynge,
Forbēde þou hem for anȳ þynge;
For whōsǫ belēveth in þē fay
Mōte belēve thus bȳ anȳ way,
That hyt is a sleghþe of þē dēl
Þat mākeþ a bodȳ tō cache ēl;
Þenne syche belęve hē gart hem hāve,
Þat wychecrafte schale hem sāve,
Sǫ wyth charmes[2] and wyth tele
Hē is ibroȝte aȝeyn tō hele.
Þus wyth þē fēnde hē is iblende,
And hys bylęve is ischende.

[1] to wepen. [2] chames.

PART II

THE DIALECTS OF THE NORTH, THE SOUTH, AND THE CITY OF LONDON

THE NORTHERN DIALECT

I. PROLOGUE TO THE CURSOR MUNDI

Man yērnes[1] rīmes for tō hēre,
And rōmans rēd on manēres sēre:
Of Alisaundur þē conquerōur,
Of Julȳ Cēsar þē emparōur,
O Grēce and Troy þē strānge[2] striif
Þēre manȳ thosand lēsis þēr liif;
Of Brut, þat bērn bāld of hand,
Þē firste[3] conquerōur of Ingland;
O Kyng Arthōur þat was sǭ rīke,
Quām nǫn in hys tīm was līke;
O fērlȳs þat hys knyhtes[4] fell
Þat aunters sēre Ī hēre of tell,
Als Wawān, Cai, and ōþer stābell
For tō wę̄re þē rōnde tābell;
Hōw Charles Kyng and Rauland faght,
With[5] Sarazins wald þai nā saght;
Of Tristrem and hys leif Ysote,
Hōw hē for here becōm a sote;

[1] yhernes. [2] strang. [3] first. [4] knythes. [5] wit (wyt), as usual.

O Iǫneck and of Ȳsambrāse,
O Ȳdoine and of Amadāse,
Stǫrīs als o sēre kin thinges
O princes, prelātes, and o kynges,
Sānges sēre of selcūth rīme,
Inglis, Frankys, and Latīne;
Tō rēde and hēre ilk ǫn is prest
Þē thynges þat þām līkes best.
Þē wīs man wil o wisdōm hēre,
Þē foul hym draws[1] tō folȳ nēre;
Þē wrāng tō hēre o right is lāth,
And prīde wyth buxsumnes is wrāth;
O chastitē has lichūr lęth,
On charitē ai werrais wrętth;
Bot be þē fruit may scilwīs sē
O quat vertu is ilk a trē.
Of al kyn fruit þat man schal fȳnd
Hē fettes frǫ þē rōte his kȳnd;
O gōde pętrtrē coms gōde[2] pęres,
Wers trē, wers fruit it bęres.
Þat Ī spęke o þis ilke trē
Bytākens man, bǫth mē and þē;
Þis fruit bitākens alle ōure dēdis,
Bǫth gōde and ille quā rightlȳ rędis.
Ūr dędis frǫ ūr hert tās rōte,
Quedur[3] þai bē worthī bāle or bōte;
For be þē þyng man drawes till
Men schal him knaw[4] for gōd or ill.
A saumpul hēr be þām[5] Ī say
Þat rāges in þāre rīot ay;
In rīot and in rigolāge
Of all þēre liif spēnd þai þē stāge,

[1] draghus. [2] god. [3] dur. [4] kaw. [5] þaem.

For nōw is hālden nǭn in cūrs
Bot quā þat luve can paramūrs.
Þat folȳ luve, þat vanitē,
Þām līkes nōw nān ōþer glē;
Hit neys bot fantum for tō say
Tōday it is, tōmoru away.
Wyth chaunce of dēd or chaunge[1] of hert,
Þat soft began has ēndyng smart;
For wen þōw traistest[2] wēnis at bē,
Frǭ hir schalt þōu, or scho frǭ þē.
Hē þat stīthest[3] wēnis at stānd,
Warre hym, his fall is nexst his hānd;
Ār hē swā brāthlȳ don bē broght
Wydur tō wēnde ne wāt hē noght,
Bytwixand his luf haf hym ledd
Tō slī mēde als hē forwith bedd[4];
For þan sal mēde withōūten[5] mere
Bē mette for dēde or bettur or were.
Forþī blisce Ī þat paramōūr
Quen Ī hāve nēde mē dōs socūre;
Þat sāves mē first in ērth[6] frā syn
And hevenblys mē helps tō wyn.
For þof Ī quīlum haf bēn untrew,
Hyr luve is ay ilīke[7] new;
Hir luve scho[8] hāldes lēle ilīke,
Þat swetter es þan honȳ o bīke.
Swilk in ērth[6] es fūndun nān,
For scho es mōdur and maiden;
Mōder and maiden never þē lesse
Forþī of hir tōk Crīst his flesse.
Quā trulȳ loves þis lemman,
Þis es þē love bēs never gān;

[1] chaunce. [2] traistes. [3] titthest. [4] bedd, not in MS. [5] witoten
[6] herth. [7] ilik. [8] sco.

For in þis love scho failes never,
And in þat tōþer scho lastes ever.
Of swilk ān suld ȝē matēr[1] tāke,
Craftȳ þat can rīmes māke,
Of hir tō māk bāth rīm and sāng
And luve hir swēte sun amāng.
Quat bōte is tō sette traveil
On þyng þat may not avail,
Þat es bot fantum o þis werd[2]
Als ȝē hāve sēne inogh and herd?
Matēr fȳnd ȝē large and brāde,
Þof rīmes fēle of hir bē māde;
Quāsā will of hyr fayrnes[3] spell,
Fīnd hē sal inogh tō tell.
Of hir gōdnes and hir treuthēde,
Men may fȳnd evermār tō rēde;
Ō reuth[3a], ō love, and charitē,
Was never hir mak, ne never sal bē.
Lavedī scho es o lēvedīs all,
Mīld and mēk withōuten gall,
Tō nēdī neghest on tō call,
And raises synful quen þai fall.
Til al ōure bāle ai for tō bēte
Ōure Lāuerd has māde þat maiden swēte[4];
Þārbī man mai hir helping kenn,
Scho praies[5] ai for sinful menn;
Quā menskes hir, þai mai bē bāld;
Scho sal þām ȝēld a hundrethfāld.
In hir wirschip wald Ī bigyn
A lastand warc apon tō myn,
For tō dō man knaw hir kyn
Þat us[6] sclī wirschip cum tō wyn.

[1] mater, dim in MS. [2] warld. [3] hy farnes. [3a] reut. [4] suette. [5] prais. [6] hus.

Sumkins jestes for tō sc̄aw,
Þat dōne wēre in þē ālde[1] law,
Bitwix þē āld law and þē new
Hōw Crīstes[2] brith bigan tō brew,
Ī sal yōw schew with mȳn entent
Brēflī of aiþere testament.
Al þis werld, ǫr þis bōk blin,
With Crīstes help Ī sal ǫverrin,
And tell sum gestes principāle,
For alle may nā man hāve in tāle[3].
Bot forþī þat nā werc may stand
Withōuten grūndwall tō bē lastand,
Þārfǫr þis werc sal Ī fūnd
Apon a selcūth stedfast grūnd,
Þat es þē hālȳ trinitē
Þat all has wroght with his beutē.
At him self first Ī sette mī merc,
And sithen tō tell his handewerc[4];
O þē āngels first þat fell,
And sithen Ī will of Adam tell,
Of hys oxspring, and of Nōē,
And sumquat of his sunes[4a] thrē;
Of Ābraham and of Ȳsaāc
Þat hālȳ wāre withōuten māke.
Sythen sal Ī telle[5] yōw
Of Jācōb and of Ēsaū;
Þār neist sal bē sythen tāld
Hōw þat Jōsēph was boght and sāld;
O þē Juus and Mōysēs
Þat Goddis folk tō lęde him chęs,
Hōw God bigan þē law hym gyfe,
Þē quilk thē Juus in suld life;

[1] hald. [2] Crist. [3] talle. [4] hand werc. [4a] sunus. [5] tell.

O Saul þē kyng and o Dāvī,
Hōw̄ þat hē faght again Golī;
Sithen o Salamōn þē wīs,
Hōw̄ craftīlīk hē did justīs;
Hōw̄ Crīst cōm thoro prophecī,
Hōw̄ hē cōm his folk tō bii.
And hit sal bē redd yuu þanne
O Ꝑachim and of Sānt Anne[1],
O Māre als, hir doghter mīld,
Hōw̄ scho[2] was born and bare a chīld;
Hōw̄ hē was born and quen and wāre,
Hōw̄ scho him tō þē temple bar;
Ꝑ þē kynges þat him soght,
Þat thrē presandes til him broght;
Hōw̄ þat Herōde kyng, with wogh,
For Crīstes[3] sāk þē childer slogh;
Hōw̄ þē chīld tō Ēgypte fled
And hōw̄ þat hē was theþen ledd.
Þār sal ȝē fīnd sumkyn dēdis
Þat Jēsus[3a] did in hys barnhēdis;
Sithen o þē Baptist Ꝑhan
Þat Jēsu[4] baptīst in flum Jordan;
Hōw̄ Jēsus, quen hē lāng had fast,
Was fōndid with þē wikke[4a] gāst;
Siþen o Ꝑnes[5] baptīsyng,
And hōw̄ him heſdid Herōd Kyng;
Hōw̄ þat Jēsu Crīst him selve
Chēs til him apostels twelve,
And ꝑenlīk bigan tō prēche
And alle þat sēk wāre tō lēche,
And did þē merācles suā rīif
Þat þē Juus him hild in strīif;

[1] sant tanne. [2] sco, as in l. 12. [3] crist. [3a] Ih's, as usual. [4] Ihu [4a] wik. [5] Ions.

Syþen hōw̄ þat hālȳ Drightin
Turned watur intō wȳn[1],
O fīve thossand men þat hē
Fedd wyth fīve lāves and fisses thrē.
Of a man sal ȝē sithen fīnd
Þat hē gāve sight, and born was blīnd;
O þē[2] spōūsebrę̄k womman
Þat þē Iuus dēmpt tō stān;
Hōw̄ hē hę̄led ǭn al unfēre
Þat sēke was thritte and aght yeir;
Hōw̄ þē Magdalēn with grēte
Cōm for tō was ōūr Lǭrde fēte,
Of hir and Martha þat was fūs
Abote þē nēdes of þāre hūs;
O Lāzar dę̄d, laid under lām,
Hōw̄ Jēsus raised his līcam;
Hōw̄ Juus Jēsu oft umsette
And for his sermon thrālī threttе;
Hōw̄ þai schēd his blisced blōde
And pīned him opon þē rōde.
With Crīstes[3] will þan sal Ī telle
Hōw̄ hē siþen hāred helle;
Hōw̄ Juus with þēr grę̄t unschill
Wēnd his uprīsyng tō dill;
Hōw̄ hē uprais, hōw̄ hē upstey,
Manȳ man onstad and sey;
Hōw̄ hē þat ō myght es māst
Send intill ērth his hālȳ gāst;
O twelve apostlis sumkyn gest,
Bot hōw̄ þai endid at þē lest.
Hōw̄ ōūr Lę̄vedī endid and yāld
Hir sēlȳ saul, hit sal bē tāld:

[1] vyn. [2] þe, not in Cotton, but in all other MSS. [3] crist.

O þē hālī croice, hōw it was kyd
Lāng efterward þat it was hid;
Of Antecrīst cōm, þat sal bē kēne,
And o þē drērī days fivetēn
Þat sal cum forwith dōmesday.
Sythen of þē dōme yōw sal Ī say,
Þan of ōure Lęvedī murnand mōde
For hir sune scho sagh on rōde.
Þē laste ręsūn of all þis ron
Sal bē of hir concepciōn.
Þis āre thē matērs redde on raw
Þat Ī thynk in þis bōk tō draw,
Schortlȳ rīmand on þē dēde
For manī er þai hērof tō spēde.
Notful mē thinc it wāre tō man
Tō knaw himself hōw hē began;
Hōw hē[1] began in werld tō brędde,
Hōw his oxspring began tō sprędde;
Bāth ō þē first and ō þē last
In quatkin cūrs þis werld es past.
Efter hālȳ kyrces[2] stāte
Þis ilke bōk it es[3] translāte,
Intō Inglis tong tō rēde
For þē love of Inglis lēde,
Inglis lēde of Ingeland[4],
For þē commūn at understand.
Frankis rīmes hēre Ī redd
Comūnlīk in ilk a sted[5];
Māst es it wroght for Frankis man,
Quat is for him nā Frankis can?
Of Ingeland[4] þē nāciōn,
Es Inglis man þār in commūn;

[1] he, not in MS. [2] kyrc. [3] ilk bok is es. [4] Ingland. [5] ilk sted.

Þē spēche þat man with māst may spēde,
Māst þārwith tō spẹ̄ke wār nēde.
Selden was for ānī chance
Praised Inglis tong in France;
Give wē ilk ān þāre langāge,
Mē think wē dō þām nǭn ōūtrāge.
Tō lauid Inglis[1] man Ī spell
Þat understāndes þat Ī tell,
And tō þǫǫ spẹ̄ke Ī alþermāst
Þat won in unwarces tō wāst
Þair liif in trofel and truandīs,
Tō bē wāre with þat self and wīs
Sumquat untō þat thing tō tent,
Þat al þār mōde might with amend.
Ful il hā þai þat spēnding spēnd,
Þat fīndes nā frute[2] þārof at ēnd.
Slī wōrd and werc sum wē til heild,
Traistlī acōūntes[3] sal wē yeild;
Þārfǭr dō draw þām hiderward
Þat o þē pardōn will hā part;
Tō hēre and hāld sal hā pardōn
O plight with Crīstes[4] benisūn.
Nōw̄ o þis prǭloug wil wē blin[5],
In Crīstes[4] nām ōūr bōk begin;
Cūrsur o Werld man aght it call,
For almāst it ǭverrennes all.
Tāk wē ōūr biginning þan
Of him þat al þis werld bigan.

[1] laud and Inglis. [2] fro. [3] armites, but meaningless. [4] crist. [5] b.

II. THE DEATH OF SAINT ANDREW

Saint Andrew, Crīstis apostil dēre,
Whīls hē went in þis werld hēre,
Ful mekill folk in sēre cuntrē
Tō cristen trouth convertid hē;
And at þē last, sǭ it byfell,
In a cetē whǭre hē gun dwell.
A dōmesman in þat cetē was,
And his nāme was cald Ēgēas;
A man þat lifed in maumetrȳ
And in fals goddes, ful of envȳ.
Hē gederd tōgedir bǭth bǭnd and[1] frē,
Rīche and pōver of ilk cuntrē,
And bad þai suld māk sacrafīse
Untō his goddes of mekil prīse;
And whōsǭ wold noght ofrand māke,
Grę̄te vengeance wold hē on þām tāke.
Þē folk ful fast þan þeder soght
And tō þǭ warlaus wirschip wroght.
And sōne when Saint Andrew herd tell
Of þat fōūl fāre hōw̄ it bifell,
Þedir ful playnlī gun hē pas,
And þus sayd[2] unto Ēgēas:
'Sen þōū covaytes þat folk þē ken
Als dōmesman ǭver al ōþer men,
Þan suld þōū knaw in dēde and stevyn
Þī dōmesman, þat es God in hevyn,
Þat sal þē dēme efter þī dę̄de.
Him for tō knaw nōw̄ wār it nēde;

[1] &, as often. [2] he sayd.

Hē es þī God and o͝ver all mightī,
And all ōþer er fals maumetrī;
Him for tō honūre evermo͝re þē awe
And verrailȳ for þī God him knawe,
And draw þī hert fro͝ dēvils oway,
Þat lę̄dis tō pīne þat lastes ay.'
Ēgēas þan answerd ogayne:
'Þīr wurdes,' hē sayd, 'er all in vayne,
And no͝thing suth þōū tels mē till
Þat may Ī prōve bȳ propir skill;
For, whīls ȝōwre God þat ȝē on call
Prę̄chid þē pōple in ērth o͝verall,
And tę̄chid his men þat with him dweld
Tō prę̄che þē sāme þat þōū hēre teld,
Omāng þē Jews[1] hēre tāne was hē
And nayled and hānged high on trē;
And had hē bēne God, als þōū says,
It had noght bēne sō, by nō ways.
Þārfo͝re Ī say, þīr wurdes er vayne.'
Saint Andrew þan answerd ogayne:
'And þōū kōūth klērelȳ knaw and sē
Þē vertu of þat ilk hālȳ trē
Þat nāmed es þē cros in lānd,
Þan wald þōū wit and understānd
How Jēsu[2] Crīst, mȳ maystir frē,
Bī rę̄sonāble caus of charitē,
And for petē þat hē had in mȳnde
Of þē grę̄te meschēvys of mankȳnde,
Payn of þē cros hē put[3] him till,
Noght mawgrē his, bot with his will.'
Ēgēas þan untō þis thing
Answerd als in grę̄te hę̄thing;

[1] Iews. [2] Ihu, as usual. [3] putted.

Hē sayd, 'Hōw may þōu say þīr sawes,
Sen þat þīself þē suth wēle knawes?
At þē first tīme bitrayd was hē,
And thurgh āne of his awin mę̄nȝē,
And sethin tākin with Jewes[1] kēne,
And būnden and led furth þām bitwēne
Tō Cayfas hall þē graythest gāte,
And frǭ þeþin untō Sir Pīlāte;
Þǫre was hē dēmid on cros tō hāng,
Als þē Jews ordāned[2] þām omāng.
Maugrē his þai gun him spill,—
Hōw prōves þōu þan it was his will?'
Saynt Andrew says, 'His will it was,
Þat may Ī prōve wēle ǭr Ī pas;
Of his mę̄nȝē mīself was āne[3]
In þē sāme tīme when hē was tāne[4],
And bifǭr þē time hē was bitrayd
Untō us all sāmyn þus hē sayd,
Hōw hē suld for mans syns bē sāld[5],
And suffer paynes ful manȳfālde[6]
And dȳ on þē cros right als þōu tels,
For hę̄le of mans sauls and for noght[7] els,
And on þē thrid day ful right uprīse.
Þīr wurdes hē tǭlde us on þis wīse;
Þārfǭre Ī tell þē in þis stę̄de,
Þat with his will hē sufferd dę̄de.'
Ēgēas þan thoght grę̄te dispīte,
And tō Saint Andrew said hē tīte:
'Þōu hāves lę̄rd[8] of a symple skōle,
Þī prę̄ching prōves þīself a fōle;
For, whethir it wār his will or nǭne,
Þōu grauntes þat hē on cros was dōne,

[1] Iews. [2] ordand [3] one. [4] tone. [5] sold. [6] manyfolde. [7] nght. [8] lerid.

And hāngid hē was als Ī said āre;
And þārfo̱re lę̄ve þat lūrdans lāre
And untō mȳ goddes offrand māke,
Or els Ī sall for þī God sāke
Ger hāng þē right on swilk a trē
Als þōū sais suld so̱ honōrde bē.
For fōūler dę̄de may no̱ man hāve,
Þārfo̱re on þē Ī vōūche it sāve.'
Saint Andrew þan, withōūten īre,
Said, 'Sertis þat es mȳ mo̱ste desīre.
Ī wold bē wurthī for his sāke
Opon a cros mȳ dę̄de tō tāke;
Þārtō ever sal Ī rę̄dī bē
For anȳ payn þōū may dō mē.'
Ēgēas þan, with grę̄te envȳ,
Sent efter al his turmentrȳ,
And bad þām smertlȳ þām omāng
Ordān a cros him for tō hāng,
And fest þārtō bo̱th hēnd and fēte
Þat no̱ne of þām with ōþer mēte.
'Festes him with no̱ne nayles, Ī rēde,
Tō ger him hāstilī bē so̱ dę̄de,
Bot bīndes him tō with rāpes strāng
So̱ þat hē may bē pȳned lāng.'
Tō dō his biding wār þai bayne;
A cros þai māde with al þaire maine,
And hāndes on him þan fast þai fest,
Tō dō him payne þai wār ful prest.
Þai led him thurgh þat cetē
Tō þē stę̄de whāre hē suld[1] hānget bē.
And al þē folk þat dweld obōūt[2]
Gedird tōgyder in ful grę̄te rōūt,

[1] he, not in MS. [2] þare obout.

And al þus said þai þām omāng:
'Allas, þis wirking es al wrāng;
What has þis rightwīs man dōne ill
Þat ȝē on þis wīse will him spill?
Þis nǭbill man þat never did mis
Ful saklēs suffers hē all þis;
Ful saklēs bēse hē dōne on rōde,
And saklēs sall men spill his blōde,
For hē has ever bēne blīth and glad
Tō mēnd al men þat mistēr had.'
Saint Andrew þan þē puple praid,
And al þus untō þām hē sayd:
'Wēndis ogayn, all Ī ȝōw pray,
And lettes mē noght of joy[1] þis day;
Desturbes noght nōw mī passiōūn,
For untō blis it mākes mē bōūn.'
And sōne when Saint Andrew bihēlde
Þē cros bifǭr him in þē fēlde,
Untō God māde hē his prayēre,
And untō þē cros on þis manēre
Hē crīed and sayd with ful high voice:
'Hayl bē þōū, hālȳ and blisced croyce,
Þat haloud es and glǭrifīde[2]
With Crīstes membris on ilk a sīde;
And honōūrd es þōū with his bānes
Wēle better þan with precius stānes.
With joyful[3] hert Ī cum tō þē,
Sǭ þat þōū gladlī resayve mē,
Discīple of him withōūten pēre
Þat hānged on þē, mī mayster dēre.
Nōw es þōū rędī mē on tō hāng,
Þat Ī in hert hāve covayt lāng;

[1] ioy. [2] ever glorifide. [3] ioyful.

Ī hāve þē lufde with hert and will,
And covayted ever tō cum þē till.'
Bifōr þē cros þan knēlid hē dōūne,
And þus hē māde his orisōūne:
'Ā, nōbil cros of grętе bōūntē,
Frō ērthlī men resayve nōw mē,
And ȝēlde mē tō mȳ maister gōde[1]
Sō þat hē may, with mīlde[1a] mōde,
Bȳ þē resayve mē, þat hē wroght,
Als hē thurgh þē frō bāle mē boght;
Nō better bętе Ī hāve tō byd.'
His ōvermāst clōthes þan of hē did;
Tō þē turmentōūrs hē gun þām bēde,
And bad þai suld dō furth þaire dēde.
Þē turmentōūrs, when þis was sayde,
Tōke his bodī with bitter brayde;
Untō þē cros þai gun it bēnd,
And festid ful fast bōthe fēte and hēnd;
And all his bodī ful fast þai bānd
Als Ēgēas had þām comānd.
When hē was būnden sō on brēde,
Þai lēte him hing and hōme þai ȝēde.
Folk gederd ful faste[2] him obōūt,
Of al þat cuntrē in grętе rōūt;
Hē hēld his ēghen up untō hevin,
And þus hē sayd with joyful stevin:
'Ī sē mī Lōrd God Alwēldand[3],
And in his sight nōw hēre Ī stand.'
Opon þē cros þōre quik hē hāng
Twō days, prętchand þē puple omāng;
Þat was ful lāng swilk payn tō fēle,
Bot with Crīst was hē confort wēle.

[1] gude. [1a] mild. [2] fast. [3] god and alweldand.

Twentī thōūsand folk wār þāre[1]
Tō hēre him prȩche, with hertes sāre[2].
When þē first day till ēnd was went,
Al þat puple by ǭne assent
Til Ēgēas hōūs[3] fast þai ryn,
And said al quik þai suld him brin,
Bot if hē tīte gert tāk him dōūne
Þat hānged was ogayns rȩsōūne.
'Hē es a rightwīs man,' þai say,
'And wēle has dōne bǭth night and day;
A gude tȩcher ever has hē bēne,
And mǭre suthfast was never sēne,
And swilk a man, sir, for sertayne
Suld noght suffer sǭ hard payne;
Þārfǭre, bot hē bē tāne dōūn sōne,
In ȩvil tȳme þat dēde was dōne.'
Ēgēas drēd þē puple wrāke,
And dōūn hē hight him for tō tāke;
And furth hē went with þām in hī,
Bǭth hē and al hys turmentrī.
Þē folk thrāng efter al on a thrum;
And when Saint Andrew saw þām cum,
Of þaire cumyng hē was noght paid,
And untō Ēgēas þus hē sayd:
'Whārtō cums þōū untō mē,
Bot þōū wald trow in Jēsu frē,
And lȩve þī maumetes mǭre and les
And pray tō Jēsu of forgifnes?
If þōū will noght on þis wīse dō,
Ryn fast ǭr vengeance cum þē tō.
Þōū gettes nǭ force ne nǭ fuysōūne
Tō negh my bodī ne tāk it dōūne;

[1] þore. [2] sore. [3] hows.

Mī Lǭrd will lēn tō mē þat lāne
Þat quik sall Ī noght dōūn bē tāne.'
Þan turmentūrs, with ę̄gir mōde
Went tō him, als þai wār wōde.
Þai rugget at him with ful grę̄te bir,
Bot nǭthing might þai of him stir[1];
Þaire armes and hāndes sōne in hī
Als þai wār hērdes, wēx þai drī;
Als þai kest up þaire armes him till,
Als drȳ stykkes þan stōde þai still.
Saint Andrew þan māde his prayēre
Tō mightȳ God on þis manēre.
Hē said, 'Lǭrd, if it bē þī will,
In þis stę̄de lēt mē hing still,
Þat nǭne hāve pōwer mē tō fell
Dōūn of þis cros þat Ī on dwell,
Untō þat tȳme þīself vōūche sāve
Tō þē blis of hevin mē for tō hāve;
Bot lat mē hing still als Ī dō,
Til tȳme þōū tāk mī saul þē tō.'
When þis was said, þār cōme a light
Dōūn frǭ þe hevyn with bę̄mis bright,
And umbilappid his bodī abōūt.
Þē folk þārfǭre had mekil dōūt;
Þai might noght luke for mekil light
Untō his bodī, sǭ was it bright.
And als þē light was alþirmāste,
Tō God in hevyn hē gaf þē gāste.
Ēgēas was ful drēdand þan,
And for fērde fast hǭme hē ran;
Bot in þē way, ǭr hē cōme hāme,
Hē sufferd dę̄d with mekel[2] schāme.

[1] of stir. [2] mykel.

Sǭ sudan sorous wār tō him sent,
Als wurthī was, tō wǭ hē went.
Saint Andrew saul with āngell stevyn,
And with þat light was lift[1] to hevyn
Whǭre hē lēndes in ay lastand blis;
Alwēldand God þeder us wis.

Ēgēas had a wurthlī wīfe
Þat lufed Saint Andrew in his life;
For him scho ordānd a monument,
And berid his bodī with trew entent.
And of his grāve, als men might sē,
Sprāng up oyle ful fayre plentē
Þat medcyn was tō mǭre and les,
Þat þeder soght for sēre sēkenes.
And bȳ þat oyl, als says þē bōke[2],
Al þat cuntrē ensaumple tōke;
For, when it sprāng on sīdes sēre,
Þan hǭpid þai for tō hāve gude ȝēre
Of cōrn and fruyt and ōþer thing;
And when þai saw it skarslī spring,
Þan hǭpid þai tō hāve skant of cōrn,
And of fruyt, als Ī sayd biforn.

III. TREATISES OF RICHARD ROLLE OF HAMPOLE

I. On the Nature of the Bee.

Thē bee has thrē kȳndis. Āne es þat[3] scho es never ȳdill, and scho es noghte with thaym þat will noghte wyrke, bot castys thaym ōwte and puttes thaym awaye. Anōthire es þat, when scho flȳes, scho tākes ērthe in hyr fēte[4] þat scho bē noghte lyghtlȳ ǫverheghede in the ayere of wȳnde. Thē thyrde es that scho

[1] lifted. [2] buke. [3] þ, as often. [4] fette.

kēpes clēn and bryghte hire wynges. Thus, ryghtwȳse men þat lufes God āre never in ȳdillnes: for[1] owthire þay ere in travayle, prayand or thynkande or rēdande or ōthere gude dōande, or withtākand[2] ȳdill mene, and schewand thaym worthȳ tō bē put frā þē ryste of hevene for thay will noghte travayle hēre. Þay tāke ērthe, þat es þay hālde þāmselfe vīle and ērthelȳ that thay bē noghte blawene with þē wȳnde of vanytē and of prȳde. Thay kēpe thaire wynges clēne; that es, þē twā commandementes of charytē þay fulfill in gud concyens, and thay hāfe ōthyr vertus unblēndyde with þē fylthe of syne and unclēne luste. Aristotill sais þat þē bees āre feghtande agaynes hym þat will drawe þaire honȳ frā thaym; swā sulde wē dō agaynes dēvells þat afforces tham tō rēve frā us þē honȳ of pōvre lȳfe and of grāce. For many āre þat never kane hālde in[3] þē ordyre of lufe ynesche þaire frēndys, sybbe or fremede, bot outhire þay lufe þaym ōvermekill or thay lufe þām ōverlyttill, settand thaire thoghte unryghtwȳselȳ on thaym, or þay lufe thaym ōverlyttill yf þay doo noghte all as þey wolde till þāme. Swylke kane noghte fyghte for thaire honȳ, forthȳ þē dēvelle turnes it tō wormes, and mākes þeire saules oftesȳthes full bitter in angwys and tēne, and besȳnes of vayne thoghtes and ōþer wrechidnes; for thay āre sō hevȳ in ērthelȳ frenchype þat þay may noghte flee intill þē lufe of Jēsu[4] Crīste, in þē wylke þay moghte well forgaa þē lufe of all crēatūrs lyfande in ērthe. Whārefōre, accordandlȳ, Arystotill sais þat some fowheles āre of gude flyghyng, þat passes frā ā lānd tō anōthire. Some āre of ill flyghynge for hevȳnes of bodȳ and for þaire neste es noghte ferre frā þē ērthe. Thus es it of thaym þat turnes þām tō Godes servȳs. Some āre of gude flyghynge for thay flȳe frā ērthe tō hevene, and rystes thaym thāre in thoghte, and āre fedde in delīte of Goddes lufe and has thoghte of nā lufe of þē worlde. Some āre þat kan noghte flȳe frā þis lānde, bot in þē waye late theyre herte ryste, and delȳtes[5] þaym in sēre lufes of mene and womene, als þay come and gaa, nōwe āne

[1] ff for cap f, as occasionally. [2] wttakand; wt, as often for with.
[3] in, not in MS. [4] Ihu, as always. [5] dalyttes.

and nōwe anōthire. And in Jēsu Crīste þay kan fȳnde nā swettnes; or if þay ānȳ tȳme fēle oghte it es swā lyttill and swā schorte, for ōthire thoghtes þat āre in thaym, þat it brynges thaym till nā stābylnes. Or þay āre lȳke till a fōwle þat es callede strucyo, or storke, þat has wenges and it may noghte flȳe for charge of bodȳ. Swā þay hāfe undirstāndynge, and fastes and wākes and sēmes hālȳ tō mens syghte, bot thay may noghte flȳe tō luſe and contemplācyōne of God, þay are sǭ chargede wyth ōthyre affeccyōns and ōthire vanytēs.

II. A Notabill Tretys off the Ten Comandementys Drawene by Richerde the Hermyte off Hampull.

Thē fyrste comandement es, 'Thȳ Lǭrde God þōū[1] sall lōūte and til hym ānelȳ þōū sall serve.' In this comandement es forbǭden all mawmetrȳse, all wychecrafte and charemynge, thē wylke may dō nā remedȳ till ānȳ sēknes of mane, woman, or bę̄ste, for þay erre þē snarrys of þē dēvelle bȳ þē whilke hē afforces hym tō dyssayve manekȳnde. Alswā in þis comandement es forbǭdyn tō gyffe trouthe till sorcerȳe or till dyvȳnynges[2] bȳ stērnys, or bȳ drę̄mys, or bȳ ānȳ swylke thynges. Astronomȳenes byhāldes þē daye and þē houre and þē poynte þat man es borne in, and undir whylke sȳgne[3] hē es borne, and þē poynte þat hē begynnes tō bē in, and bȳ þīre sȳgnes[4] and ōþer þay saye þat that[5] sall befall þē man aftyrwarde; bot theyre errowre es reprōffede of hālȳ doctōurs. Hālȳ crosses men sall lowte for thay āre in sȳgne[3] of Crȳste crucyfīede. Tō ymāges[6 6a] es þē lovynge þat es till thaym of whaym þai[6] are þē ymages; for þat entent ānelȳ þai[6] are for tō lowte. Thē tōthire comandement es, 'Þōū sall noghte tāke þē nāme of God in vayne.' Hēre es forbǭdene āthe withōwttene chę̄sōn. Hē þat nevenes God and swę̄ris fals, dispȳses[7] God. In thrē manērs mane may syne in swę̄rynge; that es, if hē swę̄re agayne

[1] þ. [2] dyvynynge3. [3] syngne. [4] syngnes. [5] þay say that; repetition of preceding. [6] þaire. [6a] ymage3. [7] despyse.

his concyence, or if hē swę̄re be Crȳste wondes or blude, that es evermāre grę̄t syne þofe it be sōthe that hē swę̄ris, for it sōūnes in irreverence[1] of Jēsu Crȳste. Alsǭ, if hē com agaynes his āthe, noght fulfilland þat hē has sworne. Thē nām of God es tākyn in vayne one manȳ manērs,—with herte, with mōūthe, with werke. With herte tākes false crystyn mene it in vayne, þat rescheyves þē sacrement withōw̄ttene grāce in sawle. With mōūthe es it tāne in vayne with all āthes brę̄kynge; of new prę̄chynge þat es vanytē and undevǭcyōne; prayēre when wē honōūr God with ōūre lippes and ōūre hertys erre ferre frā hym. With werke ypocrittes tākes Goddes nām in vayne, for they feyne gud dēde withōw̄ttene, and þey erre withōw̄tten charytē and vertue and force of sawle tō stānd agayne all ill styrrynges. Thē thirde comandement es, 'Umbethynke thē þat thōū halowe þī halȳdaye.' This comandement may be tākyn in thrē manēres: firste[2], generallȳ, þat wē sesse of all vȳces; sithen, specialī, þat wē sesse of alle bodīlī werkis[3] þat lettys devǭcyōne tō God in prayenge and thynkynge; thē thyrde es specyall, als in contemplaytȳfe men þat departis þaym frā all werdlȳ thynges swā þat þey hālȳ[4] gyfe þaym till God. Thē fyrste manēre es nēdfull us tō dō, thē tōthire wē awe tō dō, thē thirde es perfeccyōne; forthī, one þē halȳdaye men awe, als God byddys, tō lę̄fe all syne and dō nā werke þat lettis thaym tō gyffe þaire herte tō Godd, thatt þay halowe þē daye in ryst and devǭcyōne and dēdys of charytē.

Thē ferthe comandement es, 'Honōūre thȳ fadyre and þī mōdyre.' That es, in twā thynges, þat es bodȳlȳ and gāstelȳ: bodȳlȳ, in sustenance, þat þay be helpede and sustaynede in þaire ēlde, and when þay are unmyghttȳ of þaymeselfe; gāstelȳ, in reverence and bōūxomnes þat þay say tō þām nā wōrdes of myssawe, ne unhonestē, ne of displę̄sance unavȳsedlȳ, bot serve þāme mēkelȳ and gladlȳ and lawlȳlȳ þat þay may wyne þat Godde hyghte tō swylke bārnes, þat es, lānde of lyghte. And if þay be dę̄de, þaym

[1] irrevence. [2] ffirste. [3] 'sithen . . . werkis,' from Arundel MS. 507. [4] hally.

awe tō helpe þaire sawles with almousdēdes and prayērs. Thē fifte comandement es, þat 'Thōū slaa nā man, nowthire with assente, ne with wōrde or fāvōūr.' And alsō hēre es forbōden unryghtwȳse hurtynge of ānȳ persōne. Thay are slāȩrs gāstelȳ þat will noghte feede þē pōver in nēde, and þat defāmes men, and þat confōūndes innocentys. Thē sexte commandement es, 'Thōū sall bē nā lichōūre.' Þat es, thōū sall hāve nā man or womane bot þat þōū has tāken in fourme of hālȳ kyrke. Alswā hēre es forbōdene all manēr of wilfull pollusyōne, procurede one ānȳ manēr agaynes kȳndlȳ oys or ōþer gātes.

Thē sevende comandement es, 'Thōū sall noghte dō nā thyfte.' In þē whylke es forbōden all manēre of withdraweynge of ōþer men thynges wrāngwȳselȳ agaynes þaire wyll þat aghte it, bot if it wēre in tȳme of māste nēde when all thynges erre comōne. Alsō hēre es forbōdene gillerȳ of weghte or of tāle, or of mett or of mēsure, or thorow ōkyre or vīolence or drēde, als bēdells and forestērs duse, and mynystyrs of þē kynge, or thurghe extorcyōne as lōrdes duse. Thē aughtene commandement es, that 'Thōū sall noghte bēre false wyttnes agaynes thī neghtebōūre,' als in assȳs or cause of matremoyne. And alsō lȳenges ere forbōden in þis commandement, and forswērynge. Bot all lȳenges āre noght dēdlȳ syn, bot if þay noye till som man bodȳlȳ or gāstelȳ. The nȳnde commandement es, 'Thōū sall noghte covayte þē hōūs or ōþer thynge, mōbill or immōbill, of þī neghtbōur with wrānge.' Ne þōū sall noghte hāld ōþer mens gude if þou may ȝēlde thaym, ellis þī penance sāves þē noghte. Thē tēnd comandement es, 'Thōu sall noghte covayte þī neghtebōūrs wȳefe, ne his servande, ne his mayden, ne mōbylls of his.' Hē lufes God þat kēpis thīre commandements for lufe. His neghtebour hym awe tō lufe als hymselfe, þat es, till þē sāme gude þat hē lufes hymselfe tō, nā thynge till ill; and þat hē lufe his neghtbour saule māre þan his bodȳ, or ānȳ gudes[1] of þē worlde.

[1] gudeȝ.

IV. A METRICAL HOMILY—THE SIGNS OF THE DOOM

Tōday Sain Lōūk telles us,
In ōūr godspel, þat Jēsus
Spac of þing þat es tō com,
And nāmelīc of þē dai of dōm.
Tākning hē saide[1] sal bē dōn
Bāthe in þē son and in þē mōn,
And in þē stērnes al bidēn;
And folc sal þǭl wandrēþ and tēn,
For folc sal dwīn[2] for din of sē
And for bāret þat þan sal bē.
Ǭver al þis werd bēs rędnes,
Wandrēþ and uglīnes,
For mihtī gāstes of þē hevin
Sal bē afrayed of þat stevin;
Þan sal Crīst cum þat men may sē
In maistrī and in grętt pōūstē.
Quen þis bigines for tō bē,
Lōkes up and yē may sē
Þat yōūr bīing and yōūr prīs
Ful nēr cumen tilward yōū es.
Himself ōūr bīing hē es[3] calde,
For hē boht us quen hē was salde.
Quen Crīst hāvid said þis grimlī sau,
An ensampel gan hē schau,
And said, 'Quen yē sē lęfes spring,
And þīr trēs froit forþe bring,

[1] said. [2] duin. [3] es, not in MS.

Þan wāt ȝē[1] wēl þat somer es nēr;
Als may yē wit on þat manēr,
Quen yē sē þīr tākeninges in land,
Þat Crīst es ful nēr cumand.
For hevin and ērþe sal passe[2] þār,
Bot mȳ wōrd passes never mār';—
Als quā sai, þing þat Ī yōū telle
Ne mai nā miht fordō ne felle.—
'Quen þis werld þat Ī mād of noht
Sal bē gāne and til ēnd broht,
Þan sal mī wōrd bē sōþefast,
For mī kinrīc sal ever last.'
Þis es þē strenþe of ōūr godspel,
Als man wiþ[3] Inglis tung may tel.
Þē maister on þis godspel prēches,
And sais þat Crīst þārin us tēches
For tō forsāk þis werdes winne,
Ful of wrechedhēd and sinne;
For Crīst sais us hōū it sal ēnd,
And warnes us ful fair als frēnd.
Hē telles us tākeninges snelle,
Þār hē biginnes his godspelle,
And sais, 'Kinrīc sal rohlȳ rīse
Igain kinrīc and ger men grīse,
For bāle sal ger þīr bērnes blēde,
And māk in lānd hunger and nēde;
Þis bāle sal bāld bāret breu,
And fel mikel of þis werdes gleu.'
Slīc wōrdes said Crīst of þīr wers
Þat folc in werd ful derfe ders[4];
For quatkin wer sal fal in land,
Til pōver folk es it sārest schouand.

[1] we. [2] pas. [3] wit, as usual. [4] ȝlerf deres.

Þat fēlis wēl nōū hālī kirk
Þat bērs[1] of bāret bē ful irk;
For it and pōver men hāvis bāþe
Of wer and wandrēþ[2] al þē schāþe.
Þis bāret pinnes pōver prīde,
Als þai wēl wāt þat walkes wīde,
Bot werdes ahte[3] and hey tūres
Gētes þīr citē men frā stūres;
Forþī rīche men hāvis ay iwis,
Inohe of mēt and drinc and blis,
Bot pōver þōles þē bāret,
Þat hāvis defaut of clāþe and mēt.
And forþī warnes Jēsus bāþe,
Rīche and pōver, of þaire[4] schāþe,
Þār hē schaues in ōūr godspelle
Tākeninges þat bird ōūr prīde felle.
Hē sais tākeninges sal bē dōn
Bāþe in þē sone and in þē mōn;
Þē sun sal turn intil mirknes,
As sais Jōēl, þat bērs witnes
Of Crīst þat þīr tākeninges us schaues
In ōūr godspelle wiþ grislī sawes.
For mōn, hē sais, sal turned bē
Intil blōd þat folk sal sē;
Quen sun and mōn sal þusgāt turn,
Þan sal þē sinful sāre[5] scurn,
For þan may þai wit witerlȳ
Þat Crīst sal com tō dēm in hī.
Bot gōde[6] men sal nāþing drēd,
For þan sal þai bē seker of mēd,
In þat blisful lānd þat þai
Sal ever lif in gāmen and play.

[1] Camb. MS. reads aght. [2] wandreht. [3] haht. [4] þair.
[5] sar. [6] god.

And Crīst in ōūr godspel forþȳ
Confortes us ful mīldelī,
And bides us lōk til grouand trēs;
For quen men lęves on þaim sees,
Men wāt þat ful nēr es somer comand,
And riht swā mai wē understand,
Quen wē sē þīr tākenis cume,
Þat nērhand es þē dai of dōm.
Bot for Crīst spękes of tākeninge,
Þat tīþand of þis dōm sal bringe,
Forþī es gōd þat Ī yōū telle
Sum þing of þīr tākeninges snelle.
Sain Jerōm telles þat fiftēn
Fērlī tākeninges sal bē sēn
Bifōr þē day of dōm, and sal
Ilk ān of þaim on sēr dai fal.
Þē firste[1] dai sal al þē sē
Boln and rīs, and heyer bē
Þan ānī fel of al þē lānd,
And als a felle up sal it stānd;
Þē heyt þārof sal passe þē felles
Bī sextī fōt, als Jerōm telles;
And als mikel þē tōþer day
Sal it sattel and wīt away,
And bē lauer þan it nōū esse
For water sal it haf wēl lesse.
Þē þride dai, mersuīne and qualle,
And ōþer grętę[2] fisės alle,
Sal yel and māk sā reuful bēr
Þat soru sal it bē tō hēr.
Þē fērþe day, freis water and sē
Sal bren als fīr and glouand bē.

[1] first. [2] gret.

Þē fifte[1] day, sal grese[2] and trēs
Suȩt blōdī deu þat grislī bēs.
Þē sexte day, sal dōūn falle
Werdes werks, bāþe tōūrs and halle.
Þē sevend day, sal stānes grȩt
Tōgider smīt and brēmlȳ bȩte.
And all þē ērthe, þē achtande day,
Sal stir and quāc and al folc slay[3].
Þē neynde[4] day, þe felles[5] alle
Bē mād al ȩvin wiþ ērþe salle.
Þē tēnde[6] day, sal folc up crēp,
Als wōde[7] men, of pittes dēp.
Þē elleft day, sal bānes rīse
And stānd on grāves þār men nōū līes.
Þē tuelfte[8] day, sal stērnes falle.
Þē þretēnd day, sal men[9] dey alle,
Wiþ ōþer dȩde[10] men tō rīse,
And com wiþ þaim tō grȩt asīse.
Þē faurtēnd day, at a schift,
Sal bāþe brin, bāþe ērþe and lift.
Þē fifetēnde day, þai bāþe
Sal bē mād newe and fair ful rāþe;
And alle dȩde[11] men sal rīse,
And cum bifōr Crīst ōūr justīse.
Þan sal Crīst dēm als king ful wīs,
And ger þē sinful sāre grīse;
Sā grislī sal hē tō þaim bē,
Þat þaim wār lēver þat þai moht flē
Frā þat dōm þat hē sal dēm
Þan al þis werd; sā bēs hē brēm

[1] fift. [2] greses. [3] Small reads slay. [4] neynd. [5] fels.
[6] tend. [7] wod. [8] tuelft. [9] quek men. [10] ded.
[11] al ded.

Till þaim þat sinful cumes þār;
And forþī sal þai grēte[1] sār,
And say 'Allas, þat wē wār born,
Schāmlīc hāf wē us self forlorn.'
Þan salle þair wike dēdes alle
Stānd and þaim igaines[2] kalle,
And wiþ þair tākening bē̆r witnes
Of þair sin and þair wiknes.
Of mikel soru sal þai telle,
For Sātenas wiþ fēres felle,
Tō bīnd þaim hē sal bē̆ ful snelle,
And brēmlī drawe[3] þaim till helle;
Þār þai sal evermāre duelle,
And wāfullīc in pīnes welle,
And ēndelē̆s of soru telle.
Þis bēs þair dōm þat hēr in sin
Ligges, and wil þair sin noht blin;
Bot wald þai þink on dōmesdai,
Þaim birde[4] lē̆f þair plihtful play.
Allas, allas, quat sal þai say
Bifō̆re[5] him, þat mihtful may,
Quen al þē men þat was and esse
Sal sē þair sines māre and lesse,
And all þē āngeles of þē hevin,
And mā fēndes þan man mai nefen?
Igainsawe may þār nān bē,
Of þing þat alle men may sē.
Of þis ō̆penlīc schauing
Hāvis Godd schawed manȳ tākning[6];
Of a tākning[7] Ī hāf herd telle,
Þat falles wēl til ōur godspelle.

[1] gret. [2] igaines þaim. [3] draw. [4] bird. [5] befor. [6] taking. [7] taking that.

A blak munk of an abbaye
Was enfermēr, als Ī herd say[1];
Hē was hālden an hālī man
Imānge his felaus everilk ān.
An cloyster monk loved him ful wēl,
And was til him ful special,
For rīvelīc tōgider drawes
Faiþful frēndes and gōd felawes[2].
Fel auntōūr þat þis enfermēr
Was sēk, and hē þat was him[3] dēr
Cōm tō māk him glad and blīþe,
And his lufrēdene til him tō kīþe;
Hē asked him hōū hē him felid,
And hē his stāt alle til him telld,
And said, 'Ful harde[4] fēl Ī mē,
Tō dēde Ī drawe als yē mai sē.'
His felau was for him sārȳ,
And praied him ful gērn forþīe,
Þat yef Godd did of him his wille
Þat hē suld scheu his stāt him tille.
Þis sēke monk hiht tō com him tō,
Yef hē moht gete lēf þartō;
'Ī sal,' hē said, 'yef Ī may,
Com tō þē, my stāt tō say.'
Quen þis was sayd hē deyed sōn,
And his felau asked his bōn,
And prayed Godd, for his mercȳe,
Þat hē suld schew him ōpenlȳ,
Ōþer wākand or slēpand,
Ōf his felawe[5] sum tīþand;
And als hē lay apon a niht,

[1] of all i herd say; Camb. MS. als i herd say.
[2] faithe lufreden god felawes; Camb. MS. faithefulle frendes & felaus.
[3] til him.
[4] hard.
[5] felaw state; Camb. MS. omits state.

His felaw cōm wiþ lēmes liht,
And tāld him bāþe of hevin and helle.
And hē prayed hē suld him telle
His stāte; and hē said, 'Wēl fār Ī,
Þoru þē help of ōūr Lēfdī;
War scho nafd[1] bēn, Ī hāfid gān
Tō won in helle wiþ Sātan.'
His felau þoht hēroſ fērlȳ,
And asked him quārfōr and quī,
And sayd, 'Wē wēnd alle wēl þat þōū
Hāved bēn an hālī man til nōū;
Hōū sal it fār of us kayteſes
Þat in sin and folī lyfes[2],
Quen þōū þat led sā hālī līfe
Was dēmed till helle[3] for tō drīfe?'
Quen þis was said, þē dēd ansuerd
And tāld his felaw hōū hē ferd;
And said, 'Sōn, quen Ī gaf þē gāste,
Till mȳ dōm was Ī led in hāste,
And als Ī stōd mȳ dōm tō hēr
Bifōr Jēsus, wiþ drērī chēr,
Of fēndes herd ic manī upbrayd,
And a bōc was bifōr mē layd
Þat was þē reuel of Sain Benēt,
Þat ic hiht tō hāld and gēt.
Þis reul þai gert mē raplī rēde;
And als Ī rēd, sār gan Ī drēde,
For ōverlōp[4] moht Ī māc nān,
Bot of þē clauses everilk ān
Vāld ic accōūnt, hōū Ī þaim hēld,
And mȳ consciens gan mē mēld.
It schawed þār ful ōpenlȳe
Þat Ī led mī līf wrāngwīslīe;

[1] ne hafd. [2] lyes. [3] tille hell. [4] Camb. MS. overlepe.

For in þē reul es manī pas
Þat þan igain mē casten was,
Quārþoru almāst hāved Ī þāre
Bēn dēmid til helle for tō fāre.
Bot for Ī lufed wēl ōūr Lęfdȳe
Quīl Ī lifd, ic hafd forþīe
Ful gōd help þār, þoru hir mercȳ.
For scho bisoht Crīst inwardlīe
Þat Ī moht in purgātorīe
Clens mī sin and mī folȳe.
Forþi hǫp Ī tō fār ful wēle[1],
For mī soru sal sōn kēle;
Forþī, mȳ frēnd, Ī praie[2] þē,
Þat þōū ger felaus prai for mē.'
Quen þis was said, awai hē went,
And his felawe ful mikel him ment,
And efter þis siht manī a dai
Gert hē for his sawell prai.
Þis tāle[3] haf Ī tāld yōū
Tō schaw on quat manēr and hōū
Wē sal bē dēmed, and yēld acōūnt
Quat ōūr sinnes mai amōūnt;
For al sal com tō rōūnge iwis,
Þār þat hēr mistākin isse
Bī þē lęste[4] īdel þoht,
For þār forgifnes bēs riht noht.
Þan sal wē bȳe þē sines dēre
Of quilke wē er noht schriven hēre;
Yef wē bē hēr of sines schriven,
Þār hāvis Godd us þaim forgiven,
Forþī birdd us ōūr sin hēr bēte
Wiþ schrift of mōūþe and wǫnges wēte.

[1] welle. [2] prai. [3] tal. [4] lest.

For schrift of mōūþe es medecīne
Þat schīldes man frā hellepīn,
For if wē schrīf us clēn of sinne
Wiþ penans[1], dēd wē sal hāf winne,
And mai bē siker on dōmesdai
Tō wīnd intil þat blisful plai,
Þār Crīst sal ever mār bē king;
For his mercī hē þider us bring. Amēn.

V. THE SONGS OF LAWRENCE MINOT

I.

Līthes and ī sall tell ȝōw tyll
Þē bataile of Halidon Hyll.

Trew king þat sittes in trōne,
Untō þē ī tell my tāle,
And untō þē ī bid a bōne,
For þōū ert būte of all my bāle.
Als þōū māde midelērd and þē mōne,
And bēstes and fowles grēte and smāle,
Unto mē sēnd þī socōre sōne
And dresce mȳ dēdes in þis dāle.

In þis dāle ī drōūpe and dāre
For dērne[2] dēdes þat dōne mē dēre;
Of Ingland had mȳ hert grēte cāre
When Edward fōūnded first tō wēre.
Þē Franche men wār frek tō fāre
Ogaines him with schēld and spēre;
Þai turned ogayn with sīdes sāre,
And al þaire pomp noght worth a rēre.

[1] penanz. [2] dern.

A pę̄re of prīse es mǭre sumtȳde
  Þan all þē bǭste of Normandȳe[1].
Þai sent þaire schippes on ilk a sīde
  With flesch and wīne and whę̄te and rȳe;
With hert and hānd, es noght at hīde,
  For tō help Scotland gan þai hȳe;
Þai fled and durst nǭ dēde abīde[2],
  And all þaire fāre noght wurth a flȳe.

For[3] all þaire fāre þai durst noght fight,
  For dę̄des dint had þai slīke dōūt;
Of Scotland had þai never sight
  Ay whīls þai wār of wōrdes stōūt.
Þai wald hāve mę̄nd þām at þaire might
  And besȳ wār þai þāre obōūt;
Nōw̄ God help Edward in his right,—
  Amēn,—and all his rę̄dȳ rōw̄t.

His rę̄dȳ rōūt mōt Jēsu[4] spēde.
  And sāve þām bǭth bȳ night and day;
Þat Lǭrd of hevyn mōt Edward lę̄de,
  And maintę̄ne him als hē wēle may.
Þē Scottes nōw̄ all wīde will sprę̄de;
  For þai hāve failed of þaire pray;
Nōw̄ er þai dāreand all for drēde,
  Þat wār bifǭre sǭ stōūt and gay.

Gai þai wār, and wēle þai thoght
  On þē Ērle Morrē and ōþer mā;
Þai said it suld ful dēre bē boght
  Þē lānd þat þai wār flēmid frā.
Philip Valays wōrdes wroght,
  And said hē suld þaire enmȳs slā;
Bot all þaire wōrdes was for noght,
  Þai mun bē met if þai wār mā.

[1] Normondye. [2] habide. [3] ffor. [4] Ihu, as usual.

Mā manāsingės ȝit hāve þai māked,
Mawgrē mōt þai hāve tō mēde;
And manȳ nightes als hāve þai wāked
Tō dęre all Ingland with þaire dēde.
Bot, loved bē God, þē prīde es slāked
Of þām þat wār sǭ stōūt on stēde;
And sum of þam es lęvid all nāked
Noght fęr frǭ Berwīk opon Twēde.

A lītell frǭ þat forsaid tōūne,
Halydon Hill þat es þē nāme,
Þāre was crakked manȳ a crōwne
Of wīlde[1] Scottes and als[2] of tāme.
Þāre was þaire banēr born all dōūne,
Tō māk slīke bǭste þai wār tō blāme;
Bot neverþēlęs ay er þai bōūne
Tō wait Ingland with sorow and schāme.

Shāme þai hāve als Ī hēre say;
At Dondē nōw es dōne þaire daunce,
And wēnd þai mōst anōþer way
Ęvyn thurgh Flandres intō France.
On Filip Valays[3] fast crī þai,
Þāre for tō dwell and him avaunce;
And nǫthing list þām þan of play
Seń þām es tīde þis sārȳ chance.

Þis sārȳ chaunce þām es bitid,
For þai wār fals and wonder fell;
For cursed caitefes er þai kid
And ful of trębsōn, suth tō tell.
Sir Jǫn þē Comyn had þai hid,
In hālȳ kirk þai did him qwell;
And þārfǭre manȳ a Skottis brīd
With dōle er dight þār[4] þai mōst dwell.

[1] wild. [2] alls. [3] Valas. [4] þat.

Þāre dwelled ōūre king, þē suth tō saine,
With his mę̄nȝē a lītell whīle;
Hē gaf gude confort on þat plaine
Tō all his men obōūt a mȳle.
All if his men wār mekill of maine,
Ever þai dōūted þām of gīle;
Þē Scottes gaudes might nǭthing gain,
For all þai stumbilde at þat stīle.

Þus in þat stōw̄re þai left þaire līve
Þat wār bifǭre sǭ prōūd in prę̄se;
Jēsu[1a], for þī wōūndes fīve,
In England help us tō hāve pę̄se.

II.

Nōw̄ for tō tell ȝōw̄ will Ī turn
Of þē[1] batayl of Banocburn.

Skottes ōūt of Berwīk and of Abirdēne,
At þē Bannok burn wār ȝē tō kēne;
Þāre slogh ȝē manȳ saklę̄s, als it was sēne,
And nōw̄ has King Edward wrǭken it, Ī wēne.
It es wrǭken, Ī wēne, wēle wurth þē whīle;
Wār ȝit with þē Skottes, for þai er ful of gīle.

Whāre er ȝē, Skottes of Saint Jǭhnes tōūne?
Þē bǭste of ȝōw̄re banēr es bę̄tin all dōūne;
When ȝē bǭsting will bēde, Sir Edward es bōūne
For tō kindel ȝōw̄ cāre and crak ȝōw̄re crōw̄ne.
Hē has crakked ȝow̄re crōūne, wēle worth þē whīle;
Shāme bitȳde þē Skottes, for þai er full of gīle.

Skottes of Striflin wār stērn[2] and stōūt,
Of God ne of gude men had þai nǭ dōūt;

[1a] Ihu, as usual. [1] no þe in MS. [2] steren.

Nōw̄ hāve þai, þē pelērs, priked obōūt,
Bot at þē last Sir Edward rīfild þaire rōūt;
Hē has rīfild þaire rōūt, wēle wurth þē whīle,
Bot ever er þai under bot gaudes and gīle.

Rughfute riveling, nōw̄ kindels þī cāre,
Bę̄rebag with þī bǭste, þī biging es bāre;
Fals wretche and forsworn, whider wilt ōū fāre?
Busk þē untō Brughes[1] and abīde þāre;
Þāre, wretche, salt ōū won and wērȳ þē whīle,
Þī dwelling in Dondē es dōne for þī gīle.

Þē Skotte[2] gāse in Burghes and bę̄tes þē strētes,
All þise Inglis men harmes hē hētes;
Fast mākes hē his mǭne tō men þat hē mētes,
Bot fǭne frēndes hē fīndes þat his bāle bētes:
Fune bētes his bāle, wēle wurth þē whīle,
Hē uses all thrę̄ting with gaudes and gīle.

Bot manȳ man thrę̄tes and spę̄kes ful ill
Þat sumtȳme wār better tō bē stānestill;
Þē Skot in his wōrdes has wīnd for tō spill,
For at þē last Edward sall hāve al his will:
Hē had his will at Berwīk, wēle wurth þē whīle;
Skottes broght him þē kayes, bot gę̄t for þaire gīle.

III.

Hōw̄ Edward þē King cōme in Braband
And tōke homāge of all þē land.

God þat schōpe bǭth sę̄ and sand,
Sāve Edward, King of Ingeland[3],
Bǭthe[4] bodȳ, saul and līfe,
And grante him joy withōw̄ten strīf;

[1] Brig. [2] skottes. [3] Ingland. [4] both.

For manī men tō him er wrāth[1]
In Fraunce and in Flandres bāth[2];
For hē defendes fast his right,
And þārtō Jēsu grante him might,
And sǭ tō dō bǭth night and day,
Þat yt may bē tō Goddes pay.
Ōure King was cumen, trewly[3] tō tell,
Intō Brabant for tō dwell.
Þē kaysēr Lowis of Bavēre,
Þat in þat lānd þan had nō pēre,—
Hē, and als his sones[4] twā[5]
And ōþer princes manȳ mā[6];—
Bisschoppes and prelātes wār þāre fę̄le
Þat had ful mekill werldlȳ wę̄le,
Princes and pōple, āld and ȝung[7],
Al þat spac with Duche tung,—
All þai cōme with grę̄te honōwre
Sir Edward tō sāve and socōure,
And proferd him, with all þayre rę̄de,
For tō hāld þē Kinges stę̄de.
Þē duke of Braband first of all
Swōre, for thing þat might bifall,
Þat hē suld, bǭth day and night,
Help Sir Edward in his right,
In tōun, in fēld, in frith and fen;
Þis swōre þē duke and all his men,
And al þē lǭrdes þat with him lēnd,
And þārtō hēld þai up þaire hēnd.
Þan King Edward tōke his rest
At Andwerp, whāre him līked best;
And þāre hē māde his monē playne
Þat nǭ man suld say þāre ogayne;

[1] wroth. [2] both. [3] trely. [4] sons. [5] two. [6] mo. [7] ȝong.

His monē þat was gude and lēle
Left in Braband ful mekill dēle;
And all þat lānd untill þis day
Fārs þē better, for þat jornay.
When Philip þē Valays[1] herd of þis,
Þārat hē was ful wrǭth iwis;
Hē gert assemble his barōunes,
Princes and lǭrdes of manȳ tōunes.
At Pariss tōke þai þaire cōunsaile,
Whilk pointes might þām mǭste availe;
And in all wīse þai þām bithoght
Tō stroy Ingland and bring tō noght.
Schipmen sōne wār efter sent
Tō hēre þē Kinges cumandment,
And þē galaies men alsā[2]
Þat wiste[3] bǭth of wę̄le and wā[4].
Hē cumand þan þat men suld fāre
Till Ingland, and for nǭthing spāre
Bot brin and slā bǭth man and wīfe
And chīlde, þat nǭne suld pas with līfe;
Þē galay men hēld up þaire handes
And thanked God of þīr tīþandes.
At Hamton, als Ī understānd,
Cōme þē galayes[5] untō lānd,
And ful fast þai slogh and brend,
Bot noght sǭ mekill als sum men wēnd;
For, ǭr þai wēned wār þai mett
With men þat sōne þaire laykes lett.
Sum was knokked on þē hę̄vyd
Þat þē bodȳ þāre bilę̄vid;
Sum lay stāreand on þē stērnes,
And sum lay knǭked ōūt þaire hērnes;

[1] Valas. [2] also. [3] wist. [4] wo.
[5] gaylayes.

Þan with þām was nǭne ōþer glē,
Bot ful fain wār þai þat might flē.
Þē galay men, þē suth tō say,
Mōst nēdes turn anōþer way;
Þai soght þē strę̄mis fer and wīde
In Flandres and in Sę̄land syde.
Þan saw þai whāre Cristōfer stōde
At Aremōūth[1], opon þē flōde[2];
Þan went[3] þai þeder all bidēne,
Þē galayes men with hertes kēne,
Aght and fourtī[4] galays and mā[5],
And with þām als wār tarettes twā[6],
And ōþer manȳ of galiǭtes,
With grę̄te noumber of smāle bǭtes;
All þai hǭved on þē flōde
Tō stę̄le Sir Edward mennes[7] gōde.
Edward ōūre King þan was noght þēre,
Bot sōne whęn it cōmè tō his ę̄re
Hē sembled all his men full still,
And said tō þām what was his will.
Ilk man mādе him rę̄dȳ þen;
Sǭ went þē King and all his men
Untō þaire schippes ful hāstilȳ,
Als men þat wār in dēde doghtȳ.
Þai fānd þē galay men grę̄te wāne[8],
A hundereth ever ogaynes āne[9];
Þē Inglis men put þām tō wę̄re
Ful bāldelȳ[10] with bow and spę̄re;
Þai slogh þā̄re of þē galaies men
Ever sextȳ ogaynes tēn,
Þat sum ligges ȝit in þat mīre,
All hę̄vidlę̄s withōwten hīre.

[1] armouth. [2] flude. [3] wen. [4] viii and xl. [5] mo. [6] two. [7] mens. [8] wone. [9] one. [10] baldly.

Þē Inglis men wār armed wēle
Bo̧th in ȳren and in stēle;
Þai faght ful fast, bo̧th day and night,
Als lānge[1] als þām lasted might;
Bot galay men wār so̧ manȳ
Þat Inglis men wēx all wērȳ;
Help þai soght bot þāre cōme nāne[2],
Þan untō God þai māde þaire māne[3].
Bot sen þē tīme þat God was born,
Ne a hundreth ȝēre biforn,
Wār never men better in fight
Þan Inglis men, whīls þai had myght.
Bot sōne all maistrī gan·þai mis;
God bring þaire saules untill his blis,
And God assoyl þām of þaire sin
For þē gude will þat þai wār in. Amēn.

Listens nōw̄, and lēves mē,
Whōso̧ lifes þai sall sē
Þat it mun bē ful dēre boght
Þat þīr galay men hāve wroght.
Þai hǭved still opon þē flōde,
And rę̄ved pōver men þaire gōde[4];
Þai robbed and did mekill schāme,
And ay bāre Inglis men þē blāme.
Nōw̄ Jēsus[5] sāve all Ingeland[6],
And blis it with his hālȳ hand. Amēn.

[1] lang. [2] none. [3] mone. [4] gude. [5] Ihc. [6] Ingland.

VI. BARBOUR'S BRUCE—THE PURSUIT OF KING ROBERT

How̄ Jo̱hn of Lorne soucht þē gud Kyng Robert Bruce wyth þē sleuth hūnd.

Þē kyng tōward þē wōd[1] is gāne,
Wērȳ, forswat, and will of wayn;
Intill þē wōd soyn enterit hē,
And hēld him[2] dōūn tōward a valē
Quhār throu þē wōd a wattir ran.
Þiddir in grę̄t hȳ went[3] hē þan
And begōūth tō[4] rest hym þair,
And said hē mycht[5] nǭ forþirmār.
His man said, 'Schir[6], þat may nocht[7] bē;
Abȳde ȝhē heir, ȝē sal soyn sē
Fiffe[8] hundreth ȝarnand ȝōū tō slā,
And þai ār fę̄le agānis us twā;
And sen wē may nocht deill wyth mycht,
Help us all þat wē may wyth slycht.'
Þē kyng said, 'Sen þat þōū will swā,
Gā furth and Ī sall with þē gā.
Bot Ī hāf herd oftsīþys[9] say,
Þat quhā endl̄āng a wattir ay
Wald wayd a bowdraucht, hē suld ger
Bāth þē sleuthhūnd and his lę̄dar
Tȳne þē sleuth men gert him tā̄;

[1] vod; v for w is common, and occasionally w for v. [2] him, not in MS. [3] wend. [4] for to. [5] myt, as often. [6] s, and an abbreviation, written Schir in other places. [7] not, as often. [8] v, as often. [9] oftsiss.

Pruf wē gif it will dō nōw swā,
For wār ȝon dēvill hūnd away
Ī roucht nocht of þē layff, perfay.'
As hē devīsit þai hāf dōne,
And enterit in þē wattir sōne
And hēld on endlāng it pār way;
And syne tō þē lānd ȝeid þai
And hēld þair way as þai had ę̄re.
And Jǭhn of Lōrn, with grę̄t effę̄re,
Cōm with his rōūt richt tō þē plāce
Quhār þat his fīfe men slāne was.
Hē mę̄nyt pāme quhen hē þaim saw,
And said, eftir a lītill thraw,
Þat hē suld venge in hȳ pār blude;
Bot ōþir wayis þē gammyn ȝude.
Þair wald hē māk nǭ mair duelling,
Bot furth in hȳ followit þē king.
Richt tō þē burn þai[1] passit ar;
Bot þē sleuthhūnd maid stynting pār,
And wāveryt lāng tȳme tō and frā
Þat hē nā certāne gāt cōūth gā.
Till at þē last þan Jǭhne of Lōrn
Persāvit þē hūnd þē sleuth had lorn,
And said, 'Wē hāf tȳnt þis travāle[2];
Tō pas forþir may nocht avāle,
For þē wōde is bāth braid and wȳde
And hē is weill fer be þis tȳde.
Þārfǭre Ī rēde wē turn agāne,
And wāst nǭ mair travāle in vayn.
With þat relȳit[3] hē his mę̄nȝhē,
And his way tō þē hǭst tuk hē.
Þus eschāpit þē nǭbill kyng;
Bot sum men sais þis eschāping[4]

[1] þame. [2] travell, but cf. l. 29. [3] releyt, as at 169, 5. [4] enchaping

Apon āne ōþir manēr it fell
Þan throu þē wāding; for þai tell
That þē kyng a gud archēr had,
And quhen hē saw his lǭrd swā stad,
That hē wes left swā ānerlȳ,
Hē ran on fut alwayis hym bȳ
Till hē intill þē wōd wes gāne;
Þan said hē till hymself allāne,
Þat hē arest rycht þair wald mā
Tō luk gif hē þē hūnd mycht slā.
For gif þē hūnd mycht lęst[1] on līf,
Hē wist full weill þat þai wald drīf[2]
Þē kyngis trass till þai hym tā;
Þan wist hē weill þai wald him slā.
And for hē wald his lǭrd succōūr,
Hē put his līf in aventūr,
And stud intill a busk lurkand
Quhīll þat þē hūnd cōm at his hānd,
And with āne arrow soyn hym slew
And throu þē wōd syne hym withdrew.
Bot quheþir his eschāping[3] fell
As Ī tāld first, or nōw Ī tell,
Ī wat it weill withōūt lęsyng,
At þat būrn eschāpit þē king.
Þē king furth has his wayis tāne,
And Jǭhne of Lōrne agāne is gāne
Tō Schir Āmēr, þat frā þē chass
With his men þan repārit wass,
Þat lītill sped in þair chassing;
For thow[4] þat þai maid following
Full ęgirlȳ, þai wan bot small;
Þair fais neir eschāpit all.

[1] left? [2] rif. [3] enchaping. [4] how.

Men sais Schir Thomas Randale þan,
Chassand, þē kyngis banēr wan,
Quhārthrou in Yngland wyth þē kyng
Hē had rycht grę̄t prīce and lovyng.
Quhen þē chāsēris relȳit wār,
And Jo̱hne of Lōrne had met þaim þār,
Hē[1] tāld Schir Āmēr all þē cass,
Hōw̄ þat þē king eschāpit was,
And hōw̄ þat hē his fiff men slew
And syne hē tō þē wōd hym drew.
Quhen Schir Āmēr herd þis, in hȳ
Hē sānyt hym for þē fērlȳ,
And said, 'Hē is grę̄tlȳ tō priss,
For Ī knaw nāne þat liffand is
Þat at myscheif can help hym swā;
Ī trow hē suld bē hārd tō slā,
And hē wār bo̱dyn all ę̄vynlȳ.'
On þis wiss spak Schir Āmerȳ.
And þē gud kyng hēld furth his way,
Hē and his man, ay quhīll þat þai
Passit throu þē forest wār.
Syne in a mure þai enterit ār,
Þat wes bāth hee and[2] lāng and[3] braid;
And o̱r þai half it passit had,
Þai saw on sȳde thrē men cumand
Līk tō lichtmen and wāverand.
Swērdis þai had and axis als,
And āne of þāme apon his hals
A mekill būndyn weddir bāre.
Þai met þē kyng and halsit þār;
And þē kyng þāme þār halsing ȝald
And askit þāme quehe̱þir þai wald.

[1] and; he, in MS. E. [2] no 'and' in MS.; E has &. [3] &, as occasionally.

Þai said, 'Robert þē Bruce þai socht,
Tō meit with hym gif þat þai mocht;
Þair duelling with hym wald þai mā.'
Þē kyng said, 'Gif þat ȝhē will swā,
Hāldis furth ȝōūr way with mē
And Ī sall ger ȝōw soyn hym se.'
Þai persāvit be his spękyng,
And his effęr, hē wes þē kyng,
And chāngit contenanss and lāt,
And hēld nocht in þē first estāt[1];
For þai wār fayis tō þē kyng,
And thoucht tō cum intō scōwkyng,
And duell with hym quhīll þat þai saw
Jār tȳm, and bryng hym þan of daw.
Þai grantit till his spēk forþī;
Bot þē kyng, þat wes wittȳ,
Persāvit weill bē þair hāvyng[2]
Þat þai lufit hym in nā thing.
Hē said, 'Fallowis, ȝhē man all thrē,
Forthir aquynt quhīll þat wē bē,
All be ȝōūrself forrōūth us[3] gā,
And on þē sammyn wiss wē twā
Sall fallow ȝōw behȳnd weill neir.'
Quod þai, 'Schir, it is nā mysteir
Tō trow intill us ānȳ ill.'
'Nāne dō Ī,' said hē, 'bot Ī will
Þat ȝhē gā forrōwth us[4], quhīll wē
Bettir with ōþir knawyn bē.'
'Wē grant,' þai said, 'sen ȝē will swā,'
And furth apon þair gāt gan[5] gā.
Þus ȝeid þai till þē nycht wes neir,
And þan þē formāst cumin weir

[1] stat. [2] awyng. [3] us, not in MS. [4] forrow us. [5] can.

Till a wāst husbandis hōūss, and þār
Þai slew thē weddir at þai bār,
And slew fȳre for tō rǭst þār mēt,
And askit þē kyng gif hē wald ęt
And rest hym till þē mēt wār dicht.
Þē kyng, þat hungrȳ wes Ī hicht,
Assentit tō þair spēke in hȳ;
Bot hē said, hē wald ānerlȳ
Betuyx hym and his fallow bē
At a fȳre, and þai all thrē
In þē ēnd of þē hōūss suld mā
Ane ōþir fȳre; and þai did swā.
Þai drew þāme in þē hōūsis ēnd,
And half þē weddir till hym sēnd;
And þai rǭstit in hȳ þair mēt,
And fell rycht frękly[1] for till ęt.
Þē kyng weill lāng hē fastyt[2] had,
And had rycht mekill travāle māde;
Þārfǭr hē ęte richt ęgyrly.
And quhen hē ętyn had hāstelȳ,
Hē had tō slēpe sā mekill will
Þat hē mycht set nā let þārtill;
For quhen þē vānys fillit ār,
Þē bodȳ worþis hęvȳ evirmār,
And tō slēpe drawis hęvȳnes[3].
Þē kyng þat all fortravalit wes,
Saw þat hym worthit slēp neidwais;
Till his fostir brōþir hē sais,
'May Ī trāst þē mē tō wākk[4],
Till Ī a lītill slēpyng tāk?'
'Ȝhā, Schir,' hē said, 'till Ī may drey.'
Þē kyng þan wynkit a lītill wey[5],

[1] frakly. [2] fastyn. [3] hevynas. [4] walk; lk = kk. [5] we.

And slēpit nocht, bot ynkurlȳ
Gliffnit[1] oft up suddanlȳ[2];
For hē had drēde of þā[3] thrē men,
Þat at þē tōþir fȳre wār þen;
That þai his fayis wār hē wyst,
Þārfǭr hē slēpit as fo͞ul on twist.
Thē kyng slēpit bot lītill[4] þan,
Quhen sic a slēpe fell on his man
Þat hē mycht not hāld up his ē,
Bot fell on slēpe and routit hē.
Nō͞w is þē kyng in grę̄t perill[5],
For slēpe hē swā a lītill quhīle,
Hē sall bē dę̄d forō͞uten drēd;
For þē thrē trātō͞uris tuk gud hēde
Þat hē on slēp wes, and his man.
In full grę̄t hȳ þai raiss up þan,
And drew þair swērdis hāstelȳ,
And went tōwārd þē kyng in hȳ
Quhen þat þai saw he slēpit swā,
And slēpand thoucht þai wald hym slā.
Till hym þai ȝeid a full grę̄t pass,
Bot in þat tȳm, throu Goddis grāce,
Þē kyng blenkit up hāstelȳ,
And saw his man slēpand him bȳ,
And saw cumand þē trātō͞uris thrē.
Delyverlȳ on fut gat hē,
And drew his swērd out and þāme met;
And as hē ȝeid, his fut hē set
Apon his man weill hę̄valȳ.
Hē wāknyt[6], and raiss all desalȳ;
For þē sleip masterit hym swā
That, ǭr hē gat up, āne of þā[7]

[1] and gluffnyt. [2] suddandly. [3] þai, as also in l. 32. [4] litill.
[5] perell. [6] walknyt. [7] þai.

Þat cōm for tō ſlā þē kyng
Gāf hym a sträke in his rȳsyng,
Swā þat hē mycht help hym nō mair.
Þē kyng sō strātlȳ stad wes þair,
That hē wes never ȝeit swā stad;
Nā wār þē armyng þat hē had,
Hē had beyn dēd forōūtyn weyr.
Bot nocht forþī on sic maneir
Hē helpit hym swā in þat bargāne,
Þat þā[1] thrē trātōūris hē has slāne,
Throu Goddis grāce and his manheid.
His fostir brōþir þair wes dēd;
Þan wes hē wounder will of wayn,
Quhen hē saw hē wes left allāne.
His fostir brōþir mēnyt hē,
And waryit all þē tōþir thrē,
And syne his way tuk hym allāne
And rycht tōward his trist is gāne.
Þē kyng went furth, wräth and angrȳ,
Mēnand his man full tendirlȳ,
And hēld his way all hym allāne,
And richt tōward þē hōūss is gāne
Quhār hē set trist tō mēte his men.
It wes weill lāt of nycht be þen;
Hē cōm soyn in þē hōūss, and fānd
Þē gud wīf on þē bynk sytand.
Scho askit hym soyn quhat hē wes,
And quhene[2] hē cōm, and quhār hē gais.
'A travalland man, dāme,' said hē,
'That travalys heir throu þē cuntrē.'
Scho said, 'All þat travaland ere,
For saik of āne, ār welcom hēre.'

[1] þai. [2] quhyne.

Thē kyng said, 'Gud dāme, quhat is hē
Þat garris ȝōw hāve sic specialtē
Till men þat travalis?' 'Schir, perfay,
Quod þē gud wīf, 'Ī sall ȝōw say;
Gud Kyng Robert þē Bruce is hē,
Þat is rycht lǭrd of þis cuntrē.
His fayis hym hāldis nōw in thrāng,
Bot Ī thynk tō sē, ǭr oucht lāng,
Hym lǭrd and kyng ǭvr al þē lānd,
Þat nā fayis sall hym withstānd.'
'Dāme, lufis þōu hym sā weill?' said hē.
'ȝhā, Schir,' scho said, 'sā God mē sē.'
'Dāme,' said hē, 'lǭ, hym hēre þē bȳ,
For Ī am hē.' 'Sā ȝhē suthlȳ?'
'ȝhā, certis, dāme.' 'And quhār ār gāne
ȝōur men, quhen ȝē ar þus allāne?'
'At þis tȳme, dāme, I hāve nǭ mā.'
Scho said, 'It may nǭ wiss bē swā;
I hāve twā sonnys wicht and hārdȳ,
Þai sall becum ȝōur men in hȳ.'
As scho devīsit, þai hāve dōne;
His sworn men becōm þai sōne.
Þē wīf gart soyn hym syt[1] and ę̄t;
Bot hē had schort quhīl at þē mę̄t
Sittyn, quhen hē herd grę̄t stampyng
Abōūt þē hoūs; þan, but lettyng,
Þai stert up þē hōūs tō defend.
Bot soyn eftir þē kyng has kend
Jāmes of Dōūglas; þan wes hē blīth,
And bad oppyn þē dures swīth,
And þai cōm in, all at þai wāre.
Schir Edward þē Bruce wes þāre,

[1] set.

And Jāmes alsuā [1] of Dōūglas,
Þat wes eschāpit frā þē chas
And with þē kyngis brōþir met.
Syne tō þē trist þat þāme wes set
Þai sped þāme with þair cumpanȳ,
That wār āne hundreth and fyftȳ,
And quhen at þai has seyn þē kyng,
Þai wār joyfull of þair mētyng,
And askit hōw hē eschāpit was;
And hē þaim [2] tāld all haill þē cass,
Hōw þē fiff men hym presit fast,
And hōw hē [3] throu þē wattir past,
And hōw hē met þē thēvis thrē,
And hōw [4] hē slēpand slayn suld bē,
Quhen hē wāknyt [5] throu Goddis grāce;
And hōw his fostyr brōþir was [6]
Slayne, hē tāld þāme all hāleȳ.
Þan lovyt þai God all comōnlȳ,
Þat þair lōrd wes eschāpit swā.

[1] als. [2] hym; þaim, MS. E. [3] ye. [4] how, not in MS. [5] valknyt. [6] ded wes; next line then reads, 'þus all he tald þame halely.' MS. E reads 'was slayne.'

THE SOUTHERN DIALECT, INCLUDING KENTISH

I. THE POEMA MORALE, OR MORAL ODE

Icʜ æm elder þen ich wes ā ȝwintre and ā lǭre;
Ic wǣlde mǭre þanne ic düde, mī wit āh tō bēn mǭre.
Wēl lānge ic habbe chīld ibēon ā wēorde and [1] ęch ā dęde;
Þęh ic bēo ā wintre eall tō [2] ȝyng Ī eom ā ręde.
Unnüt līf ic habb ilǣd, and ȝȳet mē þincþ ic lędе;
Þanne ic mē biþenche, wēl sǭre ic mē adrędе.
Męst al þat ic habbe ydōn ys īdelnesse and chilce;
Wēl late ic habbe mē biþoht, būte mē God dō milce.
Fele ȳdele wōrd ic habbe iqueden, syððen ic speke cūþe,
And fale ȝunge dędе idō þe mē ofþinchet nūþe.
Al tō lōme ic habbe agült, ā weorche and ęc ā wōrde;
Al tō müchel ic habbe ispend, tō lītel yleid an hōrde.
Męst al þet mē līcede ǣr, nū hit mē mislīcheð [3];
Þe mychel folȝeþ his ywil, him sülfne hē biswīkeð.
Ich mihte habbe bet idōn, hadde ic þǭ yselþe;
Nū ic wolde ac ic ne mei, for ēlde nc for unhelþe;
Ylde me is bistolen on ǣr ic hit awyste;
Ne mihte ic isēon before mē for smēche nc for miste.
Ærwe wē bēoþ tō dōne gōd, and tō yfele al tō þrīste;
Mǭre æie stent man of manne, þanne hym dō of Crīste.
Þe wēl nc dēþ þē hwīle hē mei, wēl oft hit hym scæl ruwen;
Þænne hȳ mowen sculen and rīpen þęr hī ǣr sēowen.
Dōn ęc tō gōde wet ȝē muȝe, þē [4] hwīle ȝē būþ ā līfe;
Ne hopīe nǭ man tō müchel tō chīlde ne tō wīfe;

[1] &, as often. [2] tu. [3] mislichet. [4] þa.

Þe him selve forȝüt for wīse, ōðer for chīlde,
Hē sceal cume an üvele stede, būte him God bēo mīlde.
Sēnde æch sum gōd biforen him, þē hwīle hē mei to heovene[1];
Betere is ān elmesse bifore þenne bēon æfter seovene.
Ne bēo þē lēovre þene þē sülf, þī mēi ne ðī māȝe,
Sot is ðe is ōðres mannes frēond betre þene his āȝe.
Ne hopīe wīf tō hire were, ne wer tō his wīfe;
Bēo for him sülve ævrich man, þē hwīle hē bēo alīve
Wīs is þe him sülfne biþencð, þē hwīle hē mōte libbe,
For sōne wülleð him forȝite þē fremde and þē sibbe.
Þe wēl ne dēþ þē hwīle hē mei, ne sceal hē hwenne hē wolde;
Manīes mannes sāre iswinch habbeð oft unhōlde.
Ne scolde nān man dōn ā fürst, ne slāwen wēl tō dōne;
For manī man bihāteð wēl, þe hit forȝitet sōne.
Þē man ðe siker wüle bēon tō habbe Godes blisse,
Dō wēl him sülf þē hwīle hē mei, ðen haveð hē mid jwisse.
Þēs rīche men wēneð bēo siker, þurh walle end þurh diche;
Hē dēð his ā sikere stede, þe sent tō hevenerīche;
For ðēr ne ðierf bēon ofdrēd of fūre ne of þēove;
Þēr ne mei hī binime ðē lāðe ne ðē lēove;
Þar ne þærf hē habbe kare of wȳfe ne of chīlde.
Þider wē sēndet and sülf bereð tō līte and tō sēlde;
Þider wē scolden draȝen[2] and dōn wēl oft and wēl ȝelōme,
For þēr ne sceal me us naht binime, mid wrancwīse dōme.
Þider wē scolden ȝēorne draȝen, wolde ȝē mē ilēve,
For ðēre ne mei hit binimen ēow þē kīng ne sē irēve.
Þet betste þet wē hedde, þüder wē scolde sēnde,
For þēr wē hit mihte fīnde eft, and habbe būte ēnde.
Hē þe hēr dēð enī gōd, for habbe Godes āre,
Eal hē hit sceal fīnde ðēr, and hundredfealde māre.
Þē ðe chte wile hēalden wēl, þē hwīle hē mei is[3] wēalden,
ȝive is for Godes luve, þenne dēð hē is wēl ihēalden.

[1] hevene. [2] draȝan. [3] his, as twice in next line.

Ūre iswinch and ūre tilðe is oft iwuned tō swīnden ;
Ac ðet wē dōð for Godes luve, eft wē hit sculen afīnden.
Ne sceal nān üvel bēon unboht, ne nān gōd unforȝolde ;
Üvel wē dōð eal tō michel, and gōd lesse þenne wē scolde.
Þē ðe mēst dēð nū tō gōde, and ðē þe lēst tō lāðe,
Æiþer tō līfel and tō michel sceal ðinche eft him bāðe.
Þēr me sceal ūre weorkes weȝen beforen Hevekinge,
And ȝieven us ūre swinches līen, æfter ūre ēarninge.
Ēvre ēlc man mid þān ðe haveð mei biggen heverīche,
Þē ðe māre hefð and ðē þe lesse, bāþe mei ilīche ;
Eal sē mid his penīe sē ðē ōðer mid his pūnde ;
Þet is [1] ðē [2] wunderlukeste ware ðe ænī man ævre fūnde.
And þē ðe māre ne mei dōn mid his gōd iþanke,
Eal sē wēl sē ðe haveð gōldes feale manke [3] ;
And oft God kan māre þanc ðan ðe him ȝivet lesse ;
Eal his weorkes and his weies is milce and rihtwīsnesse.
Līte lāc is Gode lēof, ðe cumeð of gōde iwille,
And ēðlēte müchel ȝive ðenne ðē heorte is ille.
Hevene and ēorðe hē oversihð [4], his ēȝen bēoð swō brihte ;
Sunne, mōne, dei, and fūr bið þūstre tōȝēanes his lihte.
Nis him naht forhole ni hūd, swā michel bið his mihte ;
Nis hit nā swā dūrne idōn, ne ā swā þūstre nihte.
Hē wāt hwet dēð and ðenchet ealle quike wihte,
Nis nā hlāvord swilc sē is Crīst, nā kīng swilch ūre Drihte.
Heovene and ēorðe and eal þet is biloken is in his hande,
Hē dēð eal þet [2] his wille is, ā wetere and ā lande.
Hē makede fisces in ðē sē, and fuȝeles in ðē lüfte ;
Hē wīt and wēldeð ealle ðing and hē scōp ealle ȝesceafte.
Hē is ōrd abūten ōrde, and ēnde abūten ēnde ;
Hē āne is ævre en ēlche stede, wēnde þēr þū wēnde ;
Hē is buven us and bineoðen, biforen and bihīnde ;
Þē ðe Godes wille dēð, eiðer hē mei him fīnde.
Ēlche rūne hē ihūrð and hē wāt ealle dēde ;

[1] his. [2] ð, as often. [3] marke. [4] ove sihð.

Hē ðurhsihð ęalches mannes ðanc whet sceal us tō rędde.
Wē þe brekeð Godes hęse, and gültet swā ilōme,
Hwet scule wē seggen ǭðer dōn æt ðē müchele dōme?
Þā ða luveden unriht, and üvel līf ledde,
Hwet scule hī segge ǭðer dōn ðęr engles bēoð ofdredde? 5
Hwet scule wē beren biforen us [1], mid hwān scule wē cwēmen [2],
Wē þe nǣvre gōd ne düden þē hevenlīche dēmen?
Þęr scule bēon dēofles swā vele ðe wülleð us forwrēȝen;
Nabbeð hī nāþing forȝyte of eal þat hī isęȝen.
Eal þet wē misdüde hēr, hit wülleð cūðe þǭre, 10
Būten wē habbe hit ibet ðē hwīle wē hēr węre.
Eal hī habbet an heore iwrite þet wē misdüde hēre;
Þęh wē hī nüste ne isęȝen [3] hī węren üre ivēre.
Hwet sculen hōrlinges dō, þē swikene, þē forsworene?
Wī swā fele bēoð iclüped, swā fewe bēoð icorene? 15
Wī, hwī węre hī bíȝite, tō hwān węre hī iborene,
Þe scule bēon tō dīeðe idęmd and ęvre mā forlorene?
Ęlch man sceal him ðęr biclüpīen and ęch sceal him dēmen;
His āȝe weorc and his iðanc tō witnesse he sceal tēmen;
Ne mei him nā man eal swā wēl dēmen ne swā rihte, 20
For nān ni cnāwað him swā wēl būte āne Drihte.
Ęlc man wāt him sülf betst, his weorch and his iwille;
Hē ðe lęst wāt hē seið ofte męst, ðē ðe hit wāt eal is stille.
Nis nān witnesse eal sę müchel sę mannes āȝe heorte;
Hwāsę segge þet hē bēo hāl, him self wāt betst his smeorte. 25
Ęlc man sceal him sülf dēmen tō dīeðe ǭðer tō līve;
Þē witnesse of his weorc tō ōðer, ðis him sceal drīve.
Eal ðet ęvre ęlc man hafð idō süððe hē cōm tō manne,
Swilc hit sī ā bōc iwriten hē scal iðenche ðenne;
Ac Drihte ne dēmð nānne man æfter his biginninge, 30
Ac al his līf sceal bēo swich sę büð his ēndinge;
Ac ȝif þē ēnde is üvel eal hit is üvel, and gōd ȝif gōd is þenne.
God ȝyve þet üre ēnde bēo gōd and wit þet hē us lenne.

[1] us, not in MS. [2] cweman. [3] ni seȝen.

Þē man þe nele dō nā gōd, ne nȩvre gōd līf læden,
Ær dīeð and dōm cume æt his dure hē mei sāre adrēden
Þet hē ne muȝe ðenne bidde āre, for hit iūt ilōme;
Forþī[1] hē is wīs ðe bēot and bēat, and bit beforen dōme.
Þenne dēað is æt his dure, wēl late hē biddeð āre;
Wēl late hē lēteð üvel weorc þe hit ne mei dōn nā māre.
Sünne lēt þē and þū naht hīre, þanne þū is[2] ne miht dōn nā māre[3];
Forþī, hē is sot þe swā abīt tō habbe Godes āre[4].
Þēhwheðer wē hit ilēveð wēl, for Drihte sülf hit sēde,
Ā whilche tīme sē ēvre ðē man ofðinchet his misdēde,
Ōðer later ōðer raðe, milce hē sceal imēten;
Ac ðē þe nafð naht ibet, wēl müchel hē sceal bēten.
Manī man seið, 'Hwā recþ of pīne ðe sceal habbe ēnde?
Ne bidde ich nā bet bēo ilūsd ā dōmesdei of bēnde?'
Lūtel wāt hē hwet is pīne, and lītel hē icnāweð,
Hwilc hēte is ðēr sāule wuneð, hū biter wīnde þēr blāweð;
Hedde hē ibēon ðēr ānne dei, ōðer twā bare tīde,
Nolde hē for æl middenēard ðē ðridde þēre abīde.
Þet habbet isēd þe cōme ðanne, þe it[5] wiste mid iwisse,
Üvel is pīnīe seove ȝēr for seove nihtes blisse,
End üre blisse þe ēnde hafð for ēndelīese pīne.
Betere is wǫrī weter idrunke þene atter imēng mid wīne;
Swünes brēde is swūðe swēte, swā is of wīlde dēore,
Ac al tō dūre hē hī biȝð ðe ȝifð þērfore his[5a] sweore.
Ful wāmbe mei lihtlīche speken of hunger and of festen[6];
Swā mei of pīne þe naht nāt hū pīne sceal alēsten.
Hedde he is[7] afānded sume stūnde, hē wolde eal segge ōðer;
Ēðlēte him wēre wīf and chīld, suster, and feder and brōðer;
Ēvre hē wolde inne wā hēr and inne wāwe wunīen
Wið ðān þe mihte hellepīne biflēon and biscunīen.
Ēðlēte him wēre eal woruldwele and eal ēorðlīche[8] blisse.
For tō ðē müchele mürcðe cume ðis mürhðe mid iwisse.

[1] ði; cf. l. 8. [2] þus. [3] no more. [4] hore; couplet from Egerton E.
[5] þ. [5a] is. [6] and festen. [7] his. [8] eordliche.

II. ARTHUR'S LAST BATTLE—FROM LAYAMON'S BRUT

Þā cōm þēr in āre tīden ān oht mon rīden,
And brohte tīdinge Arthūre þān kīnge
From Mōdrēde[1] his suster sune; Arðūre hē wes wilcume
For hē wēnde þat hē brohte boden swīðe gōde.
Arðūr lai alle lōnge niht and spac wið þēne ȝeonge cniht;
Swā naver nulde hē him stigge sōð hū hit fērde.
Þā hit wes dæi ā marȝen and duȝeðe gon stürīen,
Arðūr þā up arās and strehte his ærmes;
Hē arās up and adūn sat swülc hē wēore swīðe sēoc.
Þā axede hine ān væir cniht, 'Lāverd, hū havest þū ivaren tōniht?'
Arðūr þā andswarede— ā mōde him wes unēðe—
'Tōniht ā mīne slēpe, þēr ich læi on būre,
Mē imētte ā sweven; þērvore ich ful sārī æm.
Mē imētte þat mon mē hōf uppen āre halle;
Þā halle ich gon bistrīden swülc ich wolde rīden;
Alle þā lōnd þa ich āh, alle ich þēr oversah,
And Walwain sat bivoren mē, mī swēord hē bar an hōnde.
Þā cōm Mōdrēd[2] faren þēre mid unimēte volke;
Hē bar an his hōnde āne wīax strōnge;
Hē bigon tō hewene hardlīche swīðe;
And þā postes forhēou alle þa hēolden up þā halle.
Þēr ich iseh Wenhevēr ēke, wimmonen lēofvest mē;
Al þēre müche hallerōf mid hire hōnden[3] hēo tōdrōh.
Þā halle gon tō hælden, and ich hæld tō gründen,

[1] Moddrede, as often, but less commonly than the form with one d.
[2] Moddred. [3] hondeden.

Þat mī riht ærm tōbrac; þā seide Mōdrēd 'Have þat.'
Adūn vēol þā halle and[1] Walwain gon tō valle,
And fēol ā þēre ēorðe; his ærmes brēken[2] beine.
And ich igrāp mī swēord lēofe mid mīre leoft hōnde,
And smæt of Mōdrēdis hafd þat hit wōnd ā þēne vēld;
And þā quēne ich al tōsnaðde mid dēore mīne swēorde[3],
And seoððen[4] ich hēo adūn[5] sette in āne swarte pütte;
And al mī volc rīche sette tō flēme,
Þat nüste ich under Crīste whar hēo bicumen wēoren.
Būten mī seolf ich gon[6] atstōnden uppen āne wōlden,
And ich þēr wōndrīen agon wide ȝēond þān mōren,
Þēr ich isah grīpes and grislīche fuȝeles.
Þā cōm ān güldene lēo līðen over dūne,
Dēoren swīðe hēnde þa üre Drihten makede[7].
Þā lēo mē orn foren tō and ivēng mē bī þān midle,
And forð hire gun ȝeongen and tō þēre sæ wēnde;
And ich isæh þā[8] üðen ī þēre sæ driven,
And þē lēo ī þān vlōde iwende wīde mid mē[9] seolve.
Þā wit ī sæ cōmen, þā üðen mē hire binōmen;
Cōm þēr ān fisc līðe and fereden mē tō lōnde;
Þā wes al ich wēt and wērī of sorȝen and sēoc.
Þā gon ich iwakīen, swīðe ich gon tō quakīen;
Þā gon ich tō bivīen swülc ich al für burne.
And swā ich habbe al niht of mīne swevene[10] swīðe iþoht,
For ich wāt[11] tō iwisse agān is al mī blisse;
For ā tō mīne līve sorȝen ich mōt drīȝe.
Wāle, þat ich nabbe hēre Wenhavēr mīne quēne!'
Þā andswarede þē cniht, 'Lāverd þū havest unriht;
Ne sculde me navere sweven mid sorȝen arecchen.
Þū ært þē riccheste mon þa rixleoð on lōnden,
And þē alre wīseste þe wuneð under weolcne.

[1] &, as occasionally. [2] brekeen. [3] sweorede. [4] seodðen.
[5] adum. [6] gond. [7] make. [8] þæ. [9] me, not in MS.
[10] sweuenene. [11] what.

ȝif hit wę̄ore ilimpe, swā nülle hit ūre Drihte,
Þat Mōdrę̄d þīre suster sune hafde þīne quēne inume,
And al þī kinelīche lō̄nd isæt an his āȝere hō̄nd
Þe þū him bitahtest þā þū tō Rōme þohtest,
And hē hafde al þus idō mid his swikedōme,
Þen[1] ȝēt þū mihtest þē awreken wurðlīche mid wę̄pnen,
And æft þī lō̄nd hālden and wālden þīne lēoden,
And þīne fēond fallen þe þē üfel unnen,
And slæn heom alle clane þet þę̄r no bilaven nāne.'
Arðūr þā andswarede, aðelest alre kīnge,
'Lō̄nge bið ǣvere þat no wēne ich nǣvere,
Þat ǣvere Mōdrę̄d mī mæi, þat mon is mē lēofvest[2],
Wolde mē biswīken for alle mīne rīchen,
No Wenhavēr mī quēne wākīen on þonke;
Nülleð hit biginne for nāne weorldmonne.'
Æfne þān wōrde forðriht þā andswarede þē cniht:
'Ī sügge þē sōð, lēofe kīng, for ich æm þīn underling,
Þus hafeð Mōdrę̄d idōn; þīne quēne hē hafeð ifōn,
And þī wünlīche lō̄nd isæt an his āȝere hō̄nd.
Hlē is kīng and hēo is quēn[3]; of þīne küme nis nā wēne,
For no wēneð hēo navere tō sōðe þat þū cumen aȝain from Rōme.
Ich æm þīn āȝen mon, and iseh þisne swikedōm;
And ich æm icumen tō þę̄ seolven sōð þē tō süggen.
Mīn hafved bēo tō wedde þat isæid ich þē habbe
Sōð būten lę̄se of lēofen þīre quēne,
And of Mōdrę̄de þīre suster sune, hū hē hafveð Brütlō̄nd þē binume.'
Þā sæt hit al stille in Arðūres halle;
Þā wes þę̄r særīnesse[4] mid sę̄le þān kīnge;
Þā wę̄oren Brüttisce men swīðe unbālde vor þæn.
Þā ümbe stūnde stefne þę̄r stürede;
Wīde me mihte ihēren Brütten ibę̄ren,

[1] þe. [2] half line supplied from text B, but with the forms of A.
[3] que; probably intended for quē = quen. [4] særinæsse.

And gunne tō tellen ā feole cünne spellen
Hū hēo wolden fordēme Mōdrēd and þā quēne,
And al þat[1] moncün fordōn þe mid Mōdrēd hēolden.
Arðür þā cleopede, hēndest alre Brütte,
'Sitteð adūn stille, cnihtes inne halle,
And ich ēou telle wülle spelles uncūðe.
Nū tōmærȝe þenne hit dæi bið, and Drihten hine sēnde,
Forð ich wülle būȝe in tōward Brüttaine;
And Mōdrēd[2] ich wülle slān[3] and þā quēn forberne,
And alle ich wülle fordōn þa biluveden þēn swikedōm.
And hēr ich bilēofven wülle mē lēofvest monne,
Howel minne lēofve mæi hexst of mīne cünne,
And half mīne vērde ich bilǣfven ā þissen ærde
Tō hālden al þis kinelōnd þa ich habbe ā mīre hǫnd.
And þenne þās þīng bēoð alle idōne, aȝān ich wülle tō Rōme,
And mī wünlīche lǫnd bitǣche[4] Walwaine mīne mæie,
And ivōrþe mī bēot seoððe[5] bī mīne bare līfe;
Scullen alle mīne fēond væisīð[6] makeȝe.'
Þā stōd him up Walwain þat wes Arðüres mæi,
And þās wōrd saide; þē ēorl wes abolȝe:
'Ældrihten Godd, dōmes wāldend,
Al middelærdes mūnd, whī is hit iwurðen
Þat mī brōðer Mōdrēd þis morð hafveð itimbbred?
Ah tōdæi ich ātsake hine hēre bivoren þissere duȝeðe,
And ich hine fordēmen wülle mid Drihtenes wille;
Mī seolf ich wülle hine anhōn haxte alre warīen;
Þā quēne ich wülle mid Goddes laȝe al mid horsen tōdraȝe.
For ne bēo ich navere blīðe þā wīle hā[7] bēoð alīve,
And þat ich habbe mīne ǣm awræke mid þān beste[8].'
Brüttes þā answarede mid bāldere stefne,
'Al ūre wēpnen sūnden ȝarewe; nū tōmarȝen wē scullen varen.'
Ā marȝen þat hit dæi wes, and Drihten hine senden,

[1] þ, as occasionally. [2] moddred. [3] sċaln. [4] bitatæche.
[5] seoððe. [6] wæisið. [7] a. [8] berste.

Arðūr[1] vorð him wende mid aðelen his folke;
Half hē hit bilæfde, and half hit forð ladde.
Forð hē wende þurh þat lǫnd þat hē cōm tō Whitsǫnd;
Scipen hē hæfde sōne, monīe and wel idōne;
Ah fēowertēne niht fulle þēre læi þā vērde
Þēos wederes abīden, wīndes bidǫlde.
Nū was sum forcūð kempe in Arðūres fērde;
Anæn swā hē dēmen iherde of Mōdrǫdes dǫðe[1a],
Hē nōm his swein aneoste and sende tō þissen lǫnde,
And sende wōrd Wenhavēren heōū hit was iwurðen,
And hū Arðūr wes on vōre mid müclere fērde,
And hū hē wolde taken on, and al hū hē wolde dōn.
Þā quēne cōm tō Mōdrǫd þat was hire lēofvest monnes
And tālde him tīdende of Arðūre þān kīnge,
Hū hē wolde taken an, and al hū hē wolde dōn.
Mōdrǫd[2] nōm his sǫnde and sende tō Sexlǫnd
After Childrīche— þē kīng wes swīðe rīche—
And bæd hine cume tō Brütaine; þǫrof hē brūke sculde.
Mōdrǫd[2] bad Childrīche, þēne strǫnge and þēne rīche,
Wīde[3] sēnden sǫnde ā fēouwer half Sexlǫnde,
And bēoden þā cnihtes alle þat hēo bizeten mihte,
Þat hēo cōmen sōne tō þissen kinedōme[4],
And hē wolde Childrīche ȝeoven of his rīche
Al bizēonde þēre[5] Humbre, for hē him scolde helpe
Tō fihten wið his æme, Arðūre þān[6] kīnge.
Childrīch bǫh sōne intō Brütlǫnde.
Þā Mōdrǫd hafde his fērde isomned of monnen,
Þā wǫren þēre itālde sixtī þūsende
Herekempen harde of hǫðene volke,
Þa hēo wǫren icumen hidere for Arðūres[7] hærme,
Mōdrǫd tō helpen, forcūðest monnen.
Þā þē vērde wes isōme of ælche moncünne

[1] arðu. [1a] ðeðe. [2] modræd. [3] weide. [4] kinedone. [5] þerere. [6] arðuren, but cf. l. 14 and often. [7] ardures.

Þā hēo wę̄oren þę̄r on hę̄pe ān hundred[1] þūsende,
Hę̄ðene and Cristene, mid Mōdrę̄de kīnge.
Arðūr lai at Whitsǭnd; fēouwertēne niht him þuhte tō lǭng.
And al Mōdrę̄d wüste wat Arðūr þē̄r wǫlde;
Ælche dai him cōmen sǭnde from þās kīnges hīrede.
Þā ilomp hit an ǭne tīme müchel rein him gon rīne,
And þē[2] wind him gon wēnde and stōd of þān ēstēnde;
And Arðūr tō scipe fūsde mid alle his vērde,
And hehte þat his scipmen brohten hine tō Romenel[3],
Þę̄r hē þohte up wēnde intō þissen lǭnde.
Þā[2] hē tō þę̄re havene cōm, Mōdrę̄d him wes avorn on[4];
Ase þē dæi gon lihten[5] hēo bigunnen tō fihten
Alle þēne lǭnge dæi; monī mon þę̄r dę̄d læi.
Summe hī fuhten ā lǭnde, summe bī þān strǭnde;
Summe hēo letten ūt of scipen scerpe gāren scrīþen.
Walwain biforen wende and þēne wæi rūmde,
And slōh þę̄r aneuste þeines elleovene;
Hē slōh Childrīches sune, hē was þę̄r mid his fader icume.
Tō rest ēode þā sunne; wǣ wes þā monnen.
Þę̄r wes Walwain afslæȝe, and idōn of līfedaȝe,
Þurh ān ēorle Sexisne— sǣrī wurðe his sāule.
Þā wes Arðūr sǣrī and sorhful an heorte forþī;
And þās wōrd bodede, ricchest alre Brütte:
'Nū ich ileosed habbe mīne sweines lēofe.
Ich wüste bī mīne swevene whæt sorȝen mē wę̄oren ȝeveðe.
Islaȝen is Ānȝel þē kīng þe wes mīn āȝen dēorling,
And Walwaine mī suster sune— wā is mē þat ich was mon iboren.
Up nū of scipen bilīve, mīne bēornes ohte.'
Æfne þān wōrde wenden tō fihte
Sixtī þūsend anǭn sēlere kempen,
And brę̄ken Mōdrę̄des trume, and wēl nę̄h him seolve wes inome.
Mōdrę̄d bigon tō flēon and his folc after tēon;

[1] hunddred. [2] þæ. [3] romerel. [4] auorn on. [5] lihte.

Fluȝen vēondlīche, fēldes beoveden ēke;
ȝurren þā stānes mid þān blōdstrēmes.
Þēr wēore al þat fiht idōn, ah þat niht tō raðe cōm;
ȝif þā niht nēore, islaȝen hī wēoren alle.
Þē niht heom tōdēlde ȝēond slades and ȝēond[1] dūnen;
And Mōdrēd swā vorð cōm þat hē wes at Lundene.
Iherden þā burhweren hū hit was al ifaren,
And warnden him inȝēong and alle his folke.
Mōdrēd þeone wende tōward Winchestre[2],
And hēo hine undervēngen mid alle his monnen.
And Arðūr after wende mid alle his mahte,
Þat hē cōm tō Winchestre mid müchelre vērde,
And þā burh al birād; and Mōdrēd þērinne abēod.
Þā Mōdrēd isæh þat Arðūr him wes swā nēh,
Ofte hē hine biþohte wæt hē dōn mahte.
Þā ā þēre ilke niht hē hehte his cnihtes alle,
Mid alle heore iwēpnen ūt of burhȝe wēnden,
And sæide þat hē weolde mid fihte þēr atstōnden.
Hē bihehte þēre burȝewere aver māre frēo laȝe,
Wið þān þā hēo him heolpen at hēȝere nēoden.
Þā hit wes dæiliht ȝaru þā wes heore fiht.
Arðūr þat bihedde, þē kīng wes abolȝe;
Hē lette bēmen blāwen and bēonnen men tō fihten;
Hē hehte alle his þeines, and aðele his cnihte
Sōn somed tō fihten, and his vēond[3] avallen,
And þē burh alle fordōn, and þat burhfolc ahōn.
Hēo tōgadere stōpen and stürnlīche fuhten.
Mōdrēd þā þohte what hē dōn mihte;
And hē düde þēre, alse hē düde elleswhare,
Swikedōm mid þān mæste; for avere hē düde unwraste;
Hē biswāc his ivēren bivoren Winchestren,
And lette him tō cleopīen his lēofeste anān cnihtes,
And his lēoveste frēond alle of allen his folke,

[1] ȝeon. [2] winchastre. [3] veod.

And bistal from þān fihte— þē fēond hine āȝe—
And þat folc gōde lette al þēr forwurðe.
Fuhten alle dæi; wēnden þat heore lāverd þēr læi,
And wēore heom aneoste at müchelere nēode.
Þā hēold hē þēne wai þat tōuward Hamtone lai,
And hēolde tōuward havene, forcūðest hæleðe;
And nōm alle þā scipen þa þēr oht wēore,
And þā stēormen alle tō þān scipen nēode[1],
And fērden intō Cornwalen, forcūðest kīngen ā þān daȝen.
And Arðūr Winchestre, þā burh bilai wēl faste;
And al þat moncün ofslōh— þēr wes sorȝen inōh—
Þā ȝeonge and þā ālde, alle hē aquālde.
Þā þat folc wes al dēd, þā burh al forswēlde,
Þā lette hē mid alle tōbreken þā walles alle.
Þā wes hit itīmed þēre þat Merlin seide whīle:
'Ærm wurðest þū Winchæstre, þæ ēorðe þē scal forswalȝe.'
Swā Merlin sæide, þē wīteȝe wes mære.
Þā quēn[2] læi inne Eouwerwīc, næs hēo nævere swā sārlīc;
Þat wes Wenhavēr þā quēne, færȝest wimmonne.
Hēo iherde süggen sōðere[3] wōrden,
Hū ofte Mōdrēd flah, and hū Arðūr hine bibah;
Wā wes hire þēre whīle þat hēo wes on līfe.
Ūt of Eouerwīke bī nihte hēo iwende,
And tōuward Karliūn tühte swā swīðe swā hēo mahte.
Þider hēo brohten bī nihte of hire cnihten tweiȝe;
And me hire hafd biwēfde mid āne hālī rifte,
And hēo wes þēr münechene, karefullest wīfe.
Þā nüsten men of þēre quēne war hēo bicumen wēore,
No feole ȝēre seoððe nüste hit mon tō sōðe,
Whaðer hēo wēore on dēðe, and hū hēo henne wende[4],
Þā hēo hire seolf wēore isunken in þē watere.
Mōdrēd wes ī Cornwale and somnede cnihtes feole;
Tō Īrlōnde hē sende aneoste his sōnde;

[1] neodde. [2] qñe. [3] soððere. [4] half line from B.

Tō Sexlǭnde hē sende aneouste his sǭnde;
Tō Scotlǭnde hē sende aneouste his sǭnde;
Hē hehten heom tō cume alle anān þat wolde lǭnd habben,
Ǭðer seolver ǭðer gōld, ǭðer[1] ahte ǭðer[1] lǭnd;
On ælchere wīsen hē warnede hine seolven,
Swā dēð ælc witer mon þā nēode cumeð uvenan
Arðūr þat iherde, wrāðest kīnge,
Þat Mōdrēd wæs ī Cornwale mid mūchele monweorede,
And þǣr wolde abīden þat Arðūr cōme rīden.
Arðūr sende sǭnde ȝēond al his kinelǭnde,
And tō cumen alle hehte þat quic wes on lǭnde,
Þā tō vihte oht wǣoren, wǣpnen tō beren;
And whāswā[1a] hit forsǣte þat þē kīng hēte,
Þē kīng hine wolde ā fōlden quic[2] al forbernen.
Hit læc tōward hīrede folc unimǣte,
Rīdinde and ganninde swā þē rein falleð[3] adūne.
Arðūr fōr tō Cornwale mid unimǣte[4] fērde.
Mōdrēd þat iherde, and him tōȝeines hēolde
Mid unimǣte folke,— þǣr wǣore monīe væie.
Uppen þǣre Tambre[5] hēo tühten tōgadere;
Þā stūde hatte Camelfōrd, evermāre ilast þat ilke wēorde;
And at Camelfōrde wes isomned sixtī þūsend,
And mā þūsend þǣrtō; Mōdrēd wes heore ælder.
Þā þiderwārd gon rīde Arðūr þē rīche,
Mid unimǣte folke, væie þah hit wǣore.
Uppe þǣre Tambre hēo tühte tōsomne;
Heven heremarken, hālden tōgadere;
Luken swēord lǭnge, leiden ō þē helmen;
Fūr ūt sprengen; speren brastlīen;
Scēldes gonnen scanen; scaftes tōbrǣken;
Þǣr faht al tōsomne folc unimǣte.
Tambre wes on flōde mid unimǣte blōde;
Mon ī þān fihte nǭn þǣr ne mihte ikennen nenne kempe,

[1] oder. [1a] wahswa. [2] quid. [3] rim falled; B. ren falleð. [4] unite. [5] Tanbre.

Nǭ hwā düde würse nǭ hwā bet, swā þat wiðe wes imenged;
For ælc slōh adūn riht, wę̄ore hē swein, wę̄ore hē cniht.
Þę̄r wes Mōdrę̄d ofslaȝe and idōn of līfdaȝe,
And alle his cnihtes islaȝe[1] in þān fihte.
Þę̄r wēoren ofslaȝe alle þā snelle,
Arðūres hīredmen[2], hę̄ȝe and lowe[3],
And þā Brüttes alle of Arðūres bōrde,
And alle his fosterlinges of feole kinerīches,
And Arðūr forwūnded mid walspę̄re brāde;
Fiftę̄ne hē hafde fēondlīche wūnden;
Mon mihte ī þare laste twā glōven iþraste.
Þā nas þę̄r nā māre ī þan fihte[3a] tō lāve,
Of twā hundred þūsend monnen þa þę̄r leien tōhauwen,
Būten Arðūr þē kīng āne, and of his cnihtes tweien.
Arðūr wes forwūnded wunder āne swīðe.
Þę̄r tō him cōm ā cnave þē wes of his cünne;
Hē wes Cadōres sune, þē ēorles of Cornwaile[4];
Constantīn hehte þē cnāve, hē wes þān kīnge dēore.
Arðūr him lōkede on þę̄r hē lai on fōlden,
And þās wōrd seide mid sorhfulle heorte:
'Constantīn[5] þū art wilcume, þū wę̄ore Cadōres sone;
Ich þē bitache hēre mīne kinerīche,
And wite mīne Brüttes ā tō þines līfes[6] ēnde,
And hāld heom alle þā laȝen þa habbeoð istǭnden ā mīne daȝen
And alle þā laȝen gōde þa bī Uðeres daȝen stōde.
And ich wülle varen tō Avalūn, tō vairest alre maidene,
Tō Argante þę̄re quēne, alven swīðe scēone,
And hēo scal[7] mīne wūnden makīen alle isünde,
Al hāl mē makīen mid haleweiȝe drenchen;
And seoððe[8] ich cumen wülle tō mīne kinerīche,
And wunīen mid Brütten - mid müchelere wünne.'

[1] Gap in text A; first part of line supplied from B. [2] Ardures heredmen. [3] and lowe supplied from B. [3a] fehte. [4] Corwaile. [5] Costætin. [6] þines lifes. [7] slal. [8] seoðe.

Æfne þān wōrden þēr cōm of sę̄ wēnden
Þat wes ān sceort bāt līðen, scēoven mid ūðen,
And twā wimmen þērinne wunderlīche idihte;
And hēo nōmen Arðūr anān, and aneouste hine vereden,
And softe hine adūn leiden, and forð gunnen līðen [1]. 5
Þā wes hit iwurðen Þat Merlin seide whīlen,
Þat wēore unimēte care of Arðūres forðfare;
Brüttes ilēveð ȝēte þat hē bēo [2] on līve,
And wunnīe [3] in Avalūn mid fairest alre alven;
And lōkīeð evere Brüttes ȝēte whan Arðūr cume [4] līðen. 10
Nis naver þē mon iboren, of naver nāne bürde icoren,
Þe cunne of þān sōðe of Arðūre süggen [5] māre;
Bute whīle wes ān wīteȝe, Merlin [6] ihāte;
Hē bodede mid wōrde— his quides [7] wēoren sōðe—
Þat ān Arðūr sculde ȝēte cum Anglen tō fülste. 15

III. THE LIFE OF SAINT JULIANA

In ūre Lāverdes luve þe is Feader of frumschaft, ant on his dēorewurðe sunes nome, ant ō þēs hālī gāstes þet [8] glīdeð of ham bāðen, alle lewede men þet understǫnden ne mahen Latīnes lędene līðin and lüstnin āne meidenes līflāde, þet is of Latīn iturnd intō Englisch þet tē līfhālī Lędī in heovene luvīe us þē māre, ant of þis 20 līhinde līf lędade us, wið hire erndunge þe is icoren of Crīst, intō þē ēche of heovene.

Þēos meiden ant tis martir wes Juliāne inempnet in Nichomēdes burh, ant [9] of hędene cün icumen, ant hire fleschlīche feder wes Affrican ihāten, of þē hędene mēst. Þēo þet Cristene wēren 25 derflīche hę̄ [10] drōh ham tō dędðe; ah hēo, as þēo þet tē heovenlīch feder luvede, lędfde al hire aldrene lahen ant bigon tō luvīen þēne

[1] hine liðen. [2] bon. [3] wunnien. [4] cumē = cumen. [5] sugen. [6] Mærlin. [7] quiðes. [8] þ, as usual; expanded þet in accordance with forms in text. [9] ȝ, as often; ant only form in the piece. [10] he not in MS.

livīende Lāverd, þē lufsum Godd þat wisseð ant wēldeð al þet is on worlde ant al þet iwraht is.

Þā wes bī þon tīme, as rēdunge[1] telleð, Maximian, þē mōdī keisēr ine Rōme, hēinde ant herīende hę̄ðene mawmets wiþ unmēð müchel hīrd and undühtī duheðe, ant fordēmde alle þēo þe on Þrihtin bilēfden. Þēs Maximian luvede ān hēh mon of cünne ant ēke rīche of rente, Elewsius wes ihāten, ant wēren as feolahes þurh[1a] müche frēontschipe. Þis meidenes feder ant hē wēren swīðe wēl tōgederes. As hē sum chere iseh hire ūtnume feir ant frēolīche ȝuheðe[2], hē fēlde him iwūndet þet, wiðūten lēchnunge of hire, libben hē ne mahte. Affrican wiste wēl þet hē wes frēoboren, ant þet him walde bicumen ā frēoboren bürde, ant ȝettede him his dohter; and hēo[2] wes sōne ihǭndsāld al hire unwilles. Ah hēo trüste on him þat ne trukeneð nā mon þet trüsteð trēowlīche on him, ant euch deis dei ēode tō chirche tō lēornen Godes lāre, ȝēornlīche tō witen hū hā mahte best witen hire unweommet and hire meiðhād wiðūten mān of monne. Elewsius, þe luvede hire, lǭnge hit him þuhte þet tis dēde nēre idōn þet hēo ibroht wēre þurh wedlāc tō bedde. Ah, as hā wēnde hire summes weis tō witene, sende him tō seggen þet nalde hā lihten swā lāhe, ne nēhlēchen him for nān livīende mon, ę̄r þen hē wēre under Maximian hēhest in Rōme, þet is hēhrēve. Sōne sǭ hē iherde þis, hē bi ȝet et tē keiser þet hē ȝettede him rēve tō bēonne as þet hē iȝīrnd hefde; and hē, as me þā luvede, lette lę̄aden him intō cure þet[3] tē rīche riden in, ant tuhen him ȝont tē tūn from strēte tō strēte. And al þē cur wes bitild þet hē wes in wiþ purpre, wiþ pal, and wiþ ciclatūn ant dēorewurðe clāðes, as þē þet hēh þing hefde tō hēden. And þā hē hefde þis idōn, hē sende hire tō seggen þet hē hefde hire wil iwraht, ant hēo schulde his würchen.

Juliāne þē ę̄dīe, Jēsu[4] Crīstes lēovemon, of his blisfule luve bālde hire seolven, sende him tō onswere bī ān of hire sǭnden: 'Elewsius, wite þū hit wēl irę̄adī, wraððī sǭ þū wraððī, nǭ lengre nül ich hit heolen þē; ȝef þū wült lę̄aven þē lahen þet tū līst in, ant lēven in

[1] redegunge. [1a] þ, as usual. [2] Supplied from Bodl. MS [3] . [4] Ihu, as usual.

Godd Feder ant in his dēorewurðe Sune ant ī þē Hālī Gāst, ich ülle wēl neomen þē; ȝef þū nült nō, þū art wündī of me, ant ōðer luve sēch þē.' Þā þē rēve iherde þis hē wreððede him swīðe, ant hire feder cleopede ant fēng on tō tellen him hū his dohter drōh him from deie tō deie, ant efter þet hē wēnde tō habben his iwil sō hā him þis wōrd süllīche sende. 'Bī þet ilke Godd,' quoð hire feder, 'þet mē is lāð tō gremīen, bēo hit sōð þat tū seist, tō wrāðer hēale seide hā hit, ant nū ich ülle ō grēat grome al bitēachen hire þē tō würchen þī wil ant al þet tē wēl līkeð as mit tīn āhne.' Ant me cleopede hire forð bivoren hire feder, ant hē fēng feire tō fōndin his dohter: 'Mī dēorewurðe dohter, hwērfore vorsakest ū þī sȳ ant þī selhðe, þē weolen ant tē wünnen þet walden awakenin ant waxen of þī wedlāc þet ich þē tō rēade?' For hē is inōh lāverd, Elewsius, ine Rōme, ant tū maht bēon lēafdī, dohter, ȝef þū wēl wült.' Juliāne þē ēadīe onswerede him ant seide as þēo þet ine Godd hire hope hefde, 'ȝef hē wüle lēven an God Almihtī, þenne mei hē speoken þērof[1a] ant inōh raðe spēden; ant ȝef hē nüle nawt, ne schal wīven on mē, wīve þēr his wil is.' Þā hire feder iherde þis, þā fēng hē tō swerien: 'Bī mī kinewurðe lāverd Apollō, ant bī mī dēore lēafdi Dīane, þet ich müche luvīe, ȝef þū hāldest hēron ich ülle lēoten dēor tōteoren ant tōlūken þē, ant ȝeoven þī flēsch tō[1] fuheles of þē lüfte.' Juliāne him onswerede ant softelīche seide, 'Ne wēn þū nawiht, lēove feder, þet tū affēare mē swā, for Jēsu Crīst Godes sune, þet ich on lēve ant luvīe as Lāverd lufsumest on līve, þah ich bēo forbernd ant tōloken limēl, nül ich hēr onont būhen þē nawiht.' Þā fēng eft hire feder[2] on wið olhnunge tō fōndin ȝef hē mahte eis yeis wēnden hire heorte, ant seide hire lufsumlīche þet ne schulde hā nāne wünne lihtlīche wihin þet hē ne schulde wēlden, wið þet hā walde hire þonc wēnden. 'Nai,' quoð þet meiden, 'schuld ich dōn mē tō him þat is alle dēovlen bitaht ant tō ēche dēð idēmet, tō furwurðen wið him world abūten ēnde, for his wedlākes weole ōðer for enī wünne? Forsōð, ich hit segge, unwurð is hit mē. Ich ülle þet hē hit wite wēl, ant tū ēke

[1a] prof. [1] to supplied from Bodl. MS. [2] feder not in MS.

mid him, þet ich am iweddet tō ān þet ich ülle trēowlīche tō hālden, ant wiðūten lęs luvīen, þe is unlīch him ant alle worldlīch men; ne nüll ich him nowðer lęaven ne līhen for weole ne for wünne, for wā ne for wünne þet ȝē mahen dōn mē.'

Þā fēng hire feder tō[1] wreððen swīðe fērlīch, and swīðe hōkerlīche freinede, 'Me hwet is hē, þēs were þet tū art tō iweddet, þet tū hāvest wiðūten mē þīne luve ilēnet, for hwām þū lētest lūtel of þet tū schuldest luvīen? Ne ich never þet ich wite nes wið him icnāwen.' 'For Gode,' quoð þet meiden, 'þīn harm is þē māre; nāwt forþī þet tū navest ofte iherd of him ȝare, þet is Jēsu, Godes sune þe, for tō lēsen moncün þet forloren schulden bēon, lette his dēorwurðe līf on rōde. Ne ich ne seh him never, þet mē sāre forþüncheð; ah ich him[2] luvīe ant lēve as on lāverde, ne schal mē firsin him from nowðer dēovel ne mon.' 'For mī līf,' quoð hire feder, 'þē schal lāðin his luve, for þū schalt bēon ibęaten mid besmes swā bittre þet tū wummon wēre schal tō wrāðer[2a] hęale iwurðen.' 'Swā müche,' qvoð hā, 'ich iwurðe him þē lēovere, sǭ ich dervre þing for his luve drēhe. Þet tī wil is, würch nū.' Ant hē hēt hatterlīche strūpen hire steortnaket, ant bęten hire swā lüðere þet hire lēoflīche līch liðerī al ō blōde. Ant swā hā düden sǭ lüðere þet tē blōd ȝęt adūn of þē ȝęrden. Ant hēo bigon tō ȝeien, 'Bęaten sǭ ȝē bęaten, ȝē Bēliales büdeles, ne mahe ȝē nowðer mī luve ne mīn bilęave lütlen tōward him, mī lufsum lēof, mī leovinde[3] Lāverd; ne nüll ich lęaven ōwer rēad þēt forrādeð ōw scolven, ne ōwer mix mawmets[4] þet bēoð þēs fēondes fetles heien ne herīen, for tēone ne for tintreow þet ȝē mahen timbrin.' 'Nā,' quoð hē, 'is it swā? Hit schal sutelin sōne, for ich ülle bitęachen mislīch þī bodī tō Elewsium, þē rīche rēve ī Rōme, ant hē schal forswelten ant forrēden þē efter his[5] wille, wið alles cünnes pīnen.' 'ȝē,' quoð þis meiden, 'þet mei Crīst wēlden, for ne mahe ȝē nawt dōn mē būte hwet hē wüle þeavīen ōw, tō müchelin mī mēde ant tē müðe þet līð tō meiðhādes menske; for ever sǭ ȝē māre merrið mē hēr, sǭ mī crūne bið brihtre ant fehere. For ich ülle blīðelīche

[1] te. [2] ichim. [2a] wraðel. [3] leowinde. [4] mawmex. [5] es.

drēhen evereuch derf for mī dēore Lāverdes luve, ant softe me biđ euch derf hwen ich him servī, þah þū mē tō Elewsium willes bitȩache. Ne ȝeve ich for inc nowđer, þet ȝē mē mahen harmen; for sǭ ȝē māre mē hēr harmeþ, sǭ māre ȝē mē helpeđ seovevāld tō heovene. Ant ȝef ȝē mē dōđ tō dȩađe, hit biđ mē dēorewurđe, ant ich schal þērþurh blīđe bicumen intō ēndelȩse blissen, ant ȝē schulen, wrecches,—a wei, ōwer wurđes þet ȝē iboren wēren—sinken tō wrāđer hȩale ōw tō þē bale bitter dēope intō helle.'

Hire feder Affrican, þurh þis bittre tēone bitahte hire tō Elewsium, þē lūđere rēve, ant hē lette bringen hire bivoren him tō his hēh seotel as hē set in dōme as rēve of þē burhe. . . . Ant set þet balefule bēast as ān bürst bār þet gründe his tuskes, ant fēng on tō fȩmin ant te grispatien ō þis mēoke meiden, ant þohte on hwücche wīse hē mahte hire awēlden. Ant lette fecchen ā feat and wið pich hit füllen ant hȩaten hit walm hāt, ant hēt warpen hire þērin[1] hwen hit wōdelukest weolle. As me düde hire þērin[1], hā cleopede tō Drihtin ant hit cōlede anān, ant warđ hire as wünsum as ever enī wlech weter þet wēre iwlaht te bađīen, ant lēop wallinde hāt up aȝein þēo ilke þet hit hefden iȝarket ant forscaldede of ham seolven fiftī ant tēne, ant fordüde fiftī al itālde. Þā þē rēve iseh þis, hē rende his clāđes ant tōc him seolven bī þē top, ant fēng tō fiten his mawmets[2] ant lasten his lāverd. 'Swīđe,' quođ hē, 'ūt of mīn ēhsihđe, þet ich ne sēo hire nā māre ēr þē bodī wið þē būc bēo isundret from hire hȩavet.'

Sōne as hā þis iherde, hā herede Godd in heovene ant warđ swīđe gled, for þet hēo iwilnet hefde. Me ledde hire ant[3] lēac[4] forđ, ant hēo wes ęđlūke. As hā stutte ō þē stüde þēr hā schulde dȩđ drēhen, þā cōm þē ilke Bēlial of helle þet hā hefde ibȩaten hire bihīnden, ant gon tō ȝeien, 'Ā, stalewurđe men, ne sparīe ȝē nāwiht, hā haveđ us alle scheome idōn; schēndeđ hire nūđen ant ȝēldeđ hire ȝarew borh, ne studgī ȝē nȩaver.' Juliāne þē ędīe openede hire ēhnen ant lōkede tōward him, ant tē bali blenchte ant braid him aȝeinward as ān ischoten arewe. 'Wumme þet ich libbe,'

[1] þrin. [2] mawmez. [3] Supplied from Bodl. MS. [4] hleac.

quoð hē, 'þā ich bēo nū nān ilaht, ant ȝef hā keccheð mē nū ne fīnd Ī nę̄aver lēche; igrīpe hā mē ę̄nes, ne gā Ī nę̄aver eft māre.' Ant lę̄ac him aȝeinward as ā beore, þet unwiht, ne mahte him nawt letten. As hā schulde stūpen ant strecchen forð þē swire, hā bed first ant fēng ōn þus tō lę̄aren þēo þet þēr wēren, ant þus seide: 'Lüsteð mē, lēove men, ant līdeð āne hwīle. Biwēpeð ant birēowseð ōwer sünnen, ant lasseð wið sōð schrift ant wið dēdbōte; lę̄aveð ōwer unlahen ant büldeð ōwer bōldes uppon trēowe staðele þet ne drēdeð nā wīnd ne nā weder nowðer. Lōkeð þet tē heovenlīch Lāverd bēo grūndwal of al þet ȝē würcheð, for þet stǭnt studelfast, falle þet falle[1]. Cleopeð ȝēorne tō Godd in hālī chirche þet hē ȝeove ōw wit wēl for te dōnne, ant strenge ōw wið his strencðe aȝein þēn strǭnge unwiht þet sēkeð[2] ever ant aa ōw for te swolhen. Lüsteð writen lāre ant luvīeð þērefter[2a]; wēl is him þet wākeð wēl in þis lūtle hwīle, ant witeð wēl him seolven ant heortelīche sīkeð ofte for his sünnen. Þis world weint awei as weter þet ēorneð, ant as imet sweven aswīndeð hire mürhðen; ant al nis būten a lę̄s wīnd þet wē livīeð. Lę̄aveð þē lę̄ase ant luvīeð þē sōðe, for wē schulen lēten þis lif nüte we nę̄aver hwenne, ant reope wē of þet rīpe sēd þet wē sēowen. Swīðe ich bisēche ōw þet ȝē bidden for mē, brēðren ant sustren.' Ant cüste ham ā cos of pę̄s, alle as hā stōden, ant bihēold uppard ant hēhede hire stefne: 'Lāverd Godd Almihtī, þū luvest trēowe bilēave; ne lę̄f þū tō þīn ifān þīn ilīcnesse, ah underfēng mē tō þē, ant dō mē in þīn englene hīrd wið meidenes imę̄ane. Ich aȝeove tō þē mī gāst, Drihtin.' Ant wið þet ilke, beide ant dę̄f dūvelunge dūn tō þēr ēorðe, sōne bihę̄fdet; ant þē ę̄dīe engles, wið hire sāwle, singinde sīhen tōward heovene.

Soððen sōne þērefter cōm ā sēlī wummon, Sophīe inempnet, bī Nicomēdes burh ō rāde tōward Rōme, of hēh cün akennet, ant nōm þis meidenes bodī ant ber hit in ā bāt, biwūnden dēorlīche in dēorewurðe clāðes. As hā wēren in wettre, cōm ā steorm ant draf ham tō lǭnde intō Campaine; ant þēr lette Sophīe, from þē sę̄a ā mīle, setten ā chirche ant dōn hire bodī þērin[3] in stānene

[1] þet falle, from Bodl. MS. [2] seleð. [2a] þrefter. [3] þrin.

þruh hēhlīche as hit dēh halhen[1] tō dōnne. Þē rēve, þā hē herde þis, bigon te rowen efter for te rꝣaven hit ham, ant ī þē sꝣa[1a] senchte; for þēr arisen stormes starcke ant stiǭnge, ant brēken þē schipes bōrd, adrenchten on hare þrittuðe sum ant þērtō ēke fowre, ant warp ham adriven tō þē lǫnde, þēras wilde dēor limēl tōluken ham, ant tē unsēlī sawlen suncken intō helle.

Þus þet ꝣdīe meiden wende þurh pīnen tō heovenlīche wünnen, in þē nomecūðe burh Nicomēde hātte, ō þē sixtēnðe dei of Feoverēles mōneð, þē fortēnde kālende of Mearch þet cumeð efter. Hēo us erndī tō Godd þē grace of him seolven, þet rixleð in þrēohād, ant þah is ān untwꝣamet. Iheret ant iheiet wurðe hē him āne as hē is wurðe, ant ever āh te bēonne, world abūten ēnde. Amēn.

IV. THE ANCREN RIWLE, OR RULE OF NUNS

Of Speech

Spellunge and[2] smecchunge bēoð ine mūðe bǭðe, ase sihðe is ī þēn eien; auh wē schullen lꝣten smecchunge vort tet wē spꝣken of ōwer mꝣte, and spꝣken nū of spellunge and tꝣrefter of herrunge, of bǭ imꝣne sume chērre ase gǭð tōgederes.

On alre ērest hwon ȝē schulen tō ōūre parlūres þürle, iwiteð et ōwer meiden hwǭ hit bēo þet[3] is icumen, vor swüch hit mei bēon þet ȝē schulen asunīen ōū; and hwon ȝē alles mōten vorð, creoiseð ful ȝēorne ōūr mūð, ꝣaren, and eien, and tē brēoste ꝣke, and gǭð forð mid Godes drꝣde tō prēoste. On ērest siggeð '*confiteor*,' and

[1] deh alhen. [1a] sea from Bodl. MS. [2] ȝ, as usual. [3] þ, as often.

þēreſter '*benedicite*', þet hē ouh tō siggen; hercneð his wōrdes and sitteð al stille þet, hwon hē parteð vrom[1] ōū, þet hē ne cunne ōwer gōd ne ōwer üvel nouðer, ne hē ne cunne ōū nouðer blāmen ne preisen. Sum is sō wēl ilēred ō̄ðer sē wīs iwōrded þet hēo wolde þet hē wüste hit þe sit and spēkeð tōuward him and ȝēlt him wōrd aȝein wōrd, and bicumeð meister þe schulde bēon ancre, and lēareð him þet is icumen tō lēren hire; wolde bī hire tāle sōne bēon mit tē wīse icūd and icnowen. Icnowen hēo is wēl, vor þurh[1a] þet ilke þet hēo wēneð tō bēon wīs ihōlden hē understont þet hēo is sot, vor hēo hunteð efter prīs and kecche ð lastunge. Vor et tē laste hwon hē is iwend awei, 'Þēos ancre,' hē wüle siggen, 'is of müchele spēche.' Ēve hēold ine Paraīs lōnge tāle mid tē neddre þet tōlde hire al þet forbēad þet God hire hefde ilēred and Adam of þēn epple; and sō þē vēond þurh hire wōrd understōd anōn riht hire wōcnesse and ivōnd wei tōuward hire of hire vorlōrenesse. Üre Lēfdī, Seinte Mārīe, düde al anōðer wīse, ne tōlde hēo þēn engle nōne tāle, auh askede him þing scheortlīche þet hēo ne kūðe. ȝē, mīne lēove süstren, voleweð üre Lēfdī and nout þē kakele Ēve. Vorþī ancre, hwatsē hēo bēo, alsē müchel ase hēo ever con and mei, hōlde hire stille. Nabbe hēo nout henne kūnde. Þē hen hwon hēo hāveð ileid ne con būten kakelen. And hwat biȝit hēo þēr of? Kumeð þē cōve anōn riht and rēveð hire hire ciren, and frēt al þet of hwat hēo schulde vorð bringen hire cwike briddes. And riht alsō þē lüðere cōve dēovel berð awei vrom þē kakelinde ancren and vorswoluweð al þē gōd þet hēo istrēoned habbeð, and schulden ase briddes bēren ham up tōuward heovene ȝif hit nēre icakeled. Þē wreche peoddare mōre noise hē mākeð tō ȝeien his[2] sōpe, þen a rīche mercēr al his dēorewurðe wāre. Tō sume gōstlīche monne þet ȝē bēoð trüstī[3] uppen, ase ȝē muwen bēon of lūt, gōd is þet ȝē asken rēd, and salve þet hē tēche ōū tōȝeines fōndunges, and ine schrifte schēaweð him gif hē wüle ihēren ōwer grēste and ōwer lōdlukeste sünnen, vorþī þet him arēowe ōū and þurh þē birēounesse crīe Crīst inwardlīche mercī vor ōū, and habbe

[1] vrorm. [1a] þ, as often. [2] is. [3] strusti.

ōu ine mūnde and in his bōnen. '*Sed multi veniunt ad vos in vestimentis ovium, intrinsecus autem sunt lupi rapaces*'; 'Auh witeð ōū and bēoð iwarre,' hē seið, ūre Lǭverd, 'vor monīe cumeð tō ōū ischrūd mid lǭmbes flēose and bēoð wōde wulves.' Worldlīche men ilēveð lūt[1], religiūse ȝētlesse; ne wilnīe ȝē nout tō mūchel hore kūðlęchunge. Ēve wiðūte drędde spec mit tē neddre; ūre Lęfdī was ofdrędd of Gābriēles spęche.

Wiðūte witnesse of węopmon ǭðer of wummon þet ōū muwe ihēren, ne spęke ȝē mid nǭne monne ofte ne lǭnge; and þauh hit bēo of schrifte ī þēn ilke hūse ǭðer þęr hē muwe isēon tōuward ōū, sitte þē þridde, būte ȝif þē ilke þridde ōðer stūnde[2] trukīe. Þis nis nout vor oū, lēove sustren, iseid, ne vor ōðer swūche; nowt, forþī þē trēowe is mislēved, and tē sākelęase ofte bilowen vor wone of witnesse. Me ilēveð þet üvel sōne, and tē unwreste blīðelīche līeð on þē gōde. Sum unisęlī, hwon hēo seide þet hēo schrǭf hire, hāueð ischriven hire al tō wundre. Vorþī owen þē gōde ever tō habben witnesse vor twǭ ancheisūns; nomelīche, þet ǭn is þet tē ontfule ne muwen līen on heom sǭ þet þē witnesse ne prēove heom valse, þet ōðer is vor tē ȝiven þē ōðre vorbīsne, and binime þē üvele ancre þet ilke unisęlī gīle þet ich of seide.

Ūt of chirchehürle ne hǭlde ȝē nǭne tāle mid nǭne monne, auh bęreð wurðschipe þęrtō vor þet hǭlī sacrament þet ȝē isēoð þęrþurh; and nimeð ōðerhwūles ōwer wummen tō þē hūses þürle, þēo ōðre men and wummen tō þē parlūrs þürle spęken būten vor nēode, ne ouwe ȝē būten et þēos twǭ þürles.

Sīlence evere et tē męte, vor ȝif ōðre religiūse dōð hit ase ȝē wēl wüteð ȝē owen bivǭren alle; and ȝif enī hāveð dēore gist, dō hire meiden ase in hire stüde tē gledīen hire vęre, and hēo schal habben lęave tō ǭpenen hire þürl ęnes ǭðer twīes and mākīen sīgnes tōuward hire of ǭne glede chēre. Summes kurteisīe is nǭðelęas iturnd hire tō üvele; under semblaunt of gōd is ofte ihęled sünne. Ancre and hūses lęfdī ouh müche tō bēon bitwēonen. Everiche Vrīdeie of þē ȝęr hǭldeð sīlence, būte ȝif hit bēo

[1] hit. [2] stude.

duble fȩste, and teonne hȫldeð hit sum ōðer dai ī ðē wike; ī ðēn Advent and ī ðē Ümbridawes, Wodnesdawes and Frīdawes; ī ðē Leinten þrēo dawes, and al þē swīwike[1] vort nōn of Ēstre ēven. Tō ōwr meiden ȝē muwen þauh siggen mid lūt wōrdes hwatsȩ ȝē[2] wülleð; and ȝif enī gōd mon is of feorrene ikumen, hercneð his spȩche and onswerīeð mid lūt wōrdes tō his askunge.

Müche fōl hē wȩre þe muhte tō his owene bihōve, hweðersȩ hē wolde grīnden grēot ȫðer hwȩte, ȝif hē gründe þet grēot and lefde þēne hwȩte. Hwȩte is hȫlī spȩche, ase Seint Anselme seið. Hēo grīnt grēot þe chȩofled. Þē twȫ chēoken bēoð þē twȫ grīnstȫnes; þē tunge is]ē clej pe. Lōkeð, lēove süstren, þet ōüwer chēoken ne grīnden never būte soulevōde, ne ōür ȩaren ne hercnen never būte soulehȩale; and nout ȫne ōür ȩaren auh ōwer eieþürles tüneð ażein īdel spȩche, þet tō oü ne cume nȫ tāle, ne tīðinge of þē worlde.

ȝē ne schulen vor nȫne þinge ne warīen, ne swȩrien būte ȝif ȝē siggen witterlīche ȫðer sikerlīche, ȫðer summe swüche wīse; ne ne prȩche ȝē tō nȫne mon, ne[3] nȫ mon ne askī ōü rȩad ne cōünsail, ne ne telle ōü. Rȩadeð wummen ȫne. Seinte Powel vorbȩad wummen tō prȩchen—'*Mulieres non permitto docere.*' Nenne wȩopmon ne chastī ȝē, ne ne etwīteð him of his unðȩau, būte ȝif hē bēo þē ȫverkūðre. Hȫlīe ȫlde ancren muwen dōn hit summes weis, auh hit nis nout siker þing, ne ne limpeð nout tō þē ȝunge. Hit is hore meister þet bēoð ȫver ōðre iset and habbeð ham tō witene; ancre nāveð tō witene būten hire and hire meidenes. Hȫlde everīch his owene mestēr and nout ne rȩavīe ōðres. Monī mon wēneð tō dōn wēl þet hē dēð al tō cwȩade; vor, ase ich ȩr seide, under semblaunt of gōde is ofte ihȩled sünne, and þurh swüch chastīement hāveð sum ancre arȩred bitwēonen hire and hire prēost ȫðer a valsinde lüve ȫðer a müche weorre.

Seneca seide, '*Ad summam volo vos esse rariloquos, tuncque pauciloquos*'; þet is, 'þē ēnde of þē tāle,' seið Seneke thē wīse, 'ich üille þet ȝē spȩken sēlde, and þeonne būten lütel.' Auh monī pünt hire

[1] swiðwike. [2] No ȝe in MS. [3] ne ne.

wōrd vor tē lęten mō ūt, as me dēð water et tęr mülne clūse; and sō düden Jōbes frēond þet węren icumen tō vrōvren him, sęten stille alle seoveniht, auh þēo hēo hefden[1] alles bigunne vor tō spękene þeone kūðen hēo nevere astünten hore cleppe. Gregorȳ[2]: '*Censura silencii nutritura est verbi.*' Sō hit is ine[3] monīe, ase Seint Gregorīe seið, 'sīlence is wōrdes fostrild and bringeð forþ chęafle.' An ōðer half ase hē seið, '*Juge silencium cogit celestia meditari*,'—'Lōng sīlence and wēl iwüst nēdeð þē þouhtes up tōuward þęr heovene.' Al sō ase ȝē muwen isēon þet water hwon me pünt hit, and stoppeð bivōren wēl sō þet hit ne muwe adüneward, þeonne is hit inēd ażein vor tō clīmben upward; and ȝē al þisses weis pündeð ōwer wōrdes and forstoppeð ouwer þouhtes, ase ȝē wülleð þet heo clīmben and hīen tōuward heovene and nout ne vallen adūneward, and tōvlēoten ȝēond tē wōrld ase dēð müchel chęafle. Auh hwon ȝē nēde mōten spękken, a lūte wiht lēseð up oūwer müðes flōdȝeten, ase me dēð et tęr mülne, and lęted adūn sōne.

Of Domestic Matters

Hit ne limpeð nout tō ancre of ōðer monne elmesse vor tō mākīen hire large. Nolde me lauhwen ane beggare lūde tō bisemare þet bēde men tō fęste? Mārīe and Marthe bōðe hēo węren sustren, auh hore līf sundrede. ȝē ancren habbeð inumen ou tō Mārīe dǫle, þet ūre Lǫverd sülf herede. '*Maria optimam partem elegit.*' 'Marthe, Marthe,' cweð hē, 'þū ert ine müchele bāret; Mārīe hāveð ichǫsen betere, and ne schal hire nǫðing binimen hire dǫle.' Hūswīfschipe is Marthe dǫle, and Mārīe dǫle is stilnesse and reste of alle worldes noise, þet nǫðing ne lette hire vor tō ihēren Godes stefne. And lōkeð hwat God seið, þet nǫðing ne schal binimen ōū þēos dǫle. Marthe hāveð hire mestēr; lęteð hire iwurðen, and sitte ȝē mid Mārīe stǫnstille et[4] Godes fēt and hercneð him ǫne. Marthe mestēr is vor tō vēden and schrüden

[1] þeo hefden, heo above line. [2] Greg. [3] īne. [4] ed.

pōvre men, ase hūselēfdī: Mārīe ne ouh nout vor tō entremēten hire þēroſ, and ȝif ei blāmeð hire God sülf ōveral wēreð hire þēroſ, ase hōlī writ witneð. An ōðer half, nōn ancre ne ouh for tō nimen būte gnēdelīche þet hire tō nēodeð. Hwaroſ þeonne mei hēo mākīen hire large? Hēo schal libben bī elmesse ase neruhlīche ase hēo ever mei, and nout gederen vor tō ȝiven hit eft. Hēo nis nout hūsewīf, auh is a chirche ancre. ȝif hēo mei sparīen enī pōvre schrēaden, sēnde ham al dērnelīche ūt of hire woanes; under semblaunt of gōde is ofte ihēled sünne. And hwū schulen þēos rīche ancren þet bēoð ēorðetilien, ōðer habbeð rentes isette, dōn tō pōvre neihebōures dērnelīche hore elmesse? Ne wilnen nout for tō habben wōrd of ōne large ancre, ne vor tō ȝiven müchel, ne bēo nōn þē grēdīure vor tō habben mōre. Bēo[1] grēdīnesse rōte of hire bitternesse; alle bēoð þē bōwes bittre þet of hire springeð. Bidden hit vor tō ȝiven hit nis nout ancre rihte. Of ancre kurteisīe, and of ancre largesse, is ikumen ofte sünne and schēome on ēnde.

Wummen and children þet habbeð iswunken vor ōū, hwatsē ȝē sparīeð on ōū mākīeð ham tō ētene; nenne mon bivōren ōū būte ȝif hē habbe nēode, ne lāðe ȝē tō drinken nout. Ne ȝīrne ich þet me telle ōū hēndī ancren. Et gōde vrēond nimeð al þet ȝē habbeð nēode hwon hēo bēodeð hit ōū; auh for nōn bōde ne nime ȝē nout wiðūten nēode, leste ȝē kecchen þēne nōme of gederinde[2] ancren. Of mon þet ȝē mislēveð ne nime ȝē nouðer lesse ne mōre, nout sō müche þet bēo a rōte gingivre. Müchel nēode schal drīven ōū vor te bidden out; þauh ēdmōdlīche schēaweð tō ōwer lēoveste vrēond ōwer miseise[3].

ȝē, mīne lēove sustren, ne schulen habben nō bēst būte kat ōne. Ancre þet hāveð eihte þüncheð bet hūsewīf, ase Marthe was, þen ancre; ne nōne weis ne mei hēo bēon Mārīe mid griðfulnesse of heorte. Vor þeonne mōt hēo þenchen of þē kūes foddre, and of hēordemonne hüire, ölühnen þēne heiward, wārīen hwon me pünt hire, and ȝēlden þauh þē hermes. Wāt Crīst þis is lōdlīch þing

[1] þeo. [2] gederindde. [3] meseise.

hwon me[1] mākeð mǭne in tūne of ancre cihte. Þauh ȝif enī mōt nēde habben kū, lōke þet hēo nǭne monne ne eilīe, ne ne hermīe, ne þet hire þouht ne bēo nout þ̄ron ivestned. Ancre ne ouh nout tō habben nǭ þing þet drawe ūtward hire heorte. Nǭne cheffare ne drīve ȝē; ancre þet is chē̆apild, hēo chē̆apeð hire soule þē chepmon of helle. Ne wite ȝē nout in ōure hūse of ōðer monnes þinges, ne cihte, ne clǭðes; ne nout ne undervō ȝē þē chirche vestiments[2], ne þēne calīs[3], būte ȝif strencðe hit makīe, ǭðer mūchel eie, vor of swūche witunge is ikumen mūchel ūvel oftesīðen. Wiðinnen ōwer woanes ne lęte ȝē nenne mon slę̄pen. Ȝif mūchel nēode mid alle mākeð brę̄ken ōwer hūs, þē[4] hwūle þet hit ever is ibrǭken lōke þet ȝē habben þ̄rinne mid oū ǭne wummon of clę̄ne līve, deies and nihtes.

V. ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER'S CHRONICLE—HOW THE NORMANS CAME TO ENGLAND

Mūche haþ[5] þē sorwe ibē ofte in Engelǭnde,
As ȝē mōwe hēr and ę̄r ihūre and[6] understǭnde,
Of monī bataile þat haþ[5] ibē, and þat men þat lǭnd nōme.
Verst, as ȝē habbeþ[7] ihūrd, þē emperōurs of Rōme,
Sūþþe Saxons and Englisse mid batayles strǭnge,
And sūþþe hii of Denemarch þat hūlde it al sǭ lǭnge;
Atte laste hii of Normandī, þat maisters bēþ ȝūt hēre,
Wonne hit and hǭldeþ ȝūt, ich olle[8] telle in wūch manēre.
Þǭ Willam bastard hūrde telle of Haraldes swikelhē̆de,
Hou hē hadde[9] ymad him king and mid sūch falshē̆de,—
Vor þat lǭnd him was bitāke, as hē wēl wūste,
Tō wite hit tō him wēl and hē wēl tō him trūste;—

[1] me me. [2] vestimenz. [3] caliz. [4] þeo. [5] aþ.
[6] &, as often. [7] abbeþ. [8] icholle = ich wulle. [9] adde.

As þē hēnde hē düde verst, and messagērs him sende,
Þat hē understōde him bet his[1] dēde vor tō amende,
And þoȝte on þē grēte ōþ þat hē him hadde[2] ēr ydō
Tō wite him wēl Engelǫnd and tō spōūsī his[1] doȝter alsǫ,
And hūlde him þērof vorewarde, as hē bihēt ēk þē kinge;
And bōte hē düde bitīme hē wolde sēnde him ōþer tīdinge,
And sēche him ōūt ar twelfmonþe, and his[1] riȝtes winne,
Þat hē ne ssolde habbe[3] in al Engelǫnd an hērne tō wite him inne.
Harald him sende wōrd þat folīe it was tō trüste
Tō süch ōþ as was idō mid strengþe, as hē wēl wüste;
Vor ȝif a maide treuþe ipliȝt tō dō an fōle dēde
Al ǫne privelīche, wiþōūte hire frēndes rēde,
Þülke vorewarde wēre vor noȝt; and watloker it aȝte hēr,
Þat ich swōr an ōþ þat was al in þī pōēr,
Wiþōūte cōnseil of al þē lǫnd, of þing þat mīn noȝt nas;
Þērvǫre nēde ōþ iswǫre, nēde ibrǫke was.
And ȝif þōū mē wolt sēche in Engelǫnd ne bē þōū noȝt sǫ stūrne;
Siker þoū bē þōū ne ssalt mē fīnde in nǫne hūrne.
Þǫ Willam hürde þat hē wolde susteinī his[1] tricherīe,
Hē lēt ofsēnde his[1] kniȝtes of al Normandīe
Tō cōnseilī him in þis cas, and tō helpe him in süch nēde;
And hē gan of hor porchas largelīche hom bēde,
As hii founde süþþe in Engelǫnd, þǫ it iwonne was;
Þē betere was tōward him hor herte vor þis cas.
Þē Duc Willam his[1] wille amǫng hom alle sēde,
Þat four þinges him māde mēst biginne þülke dēde:
Þat Godwine, Haraldes fader, tō dēþe lēt idō[4]
Sǫ villīche Alfrēd his[1] cosīn, and his[1] felawes alsǫ;
And vor Harald hadde[2] his[1] ōþ ibrǫke þat hē swōr mid his[1] riȝt hǫnd,
Þat hē wolde tō his[1] bihōfþe[5] witīe Engelǫnd;
And vor Seint Edward him ȝef Engelǫnd alsǫ;
And vor hē was next of his[1] blōd and best wurþe þērtō,

[1] is, as often. [2] adde. [3] abbe. [4] do. [5] biofþe.

And vor Harald nadde nō riȝt bote in falshēde;
Þēs þinges him māde mēst biginne þülke dēde.
And vor hē wolde þat alle men iseye his[1] trewehēde,
Tō þē Pōpe Alisandre hē sende in süch cas him tō rēde.
Haraldes falshēde þō þē Pōpe ysey þēre,—
And parauntre me him tolde mōre þan sōþ wēre,—
Þē Pope asoilede and blessede Willam and alle his
Þat intō þis bataile mid him ssolde iwis,
And halwede his[1] banēr þat me atvōre him bēre.
Þō was hē and alle his gladdore þan hii ēr wēre.
Sō þat þis duc hadde[2] aȝēn hervest al ȝāre
His barōns and kniȝtes mid him vor tō fāre.
Tō þē hāvene of Sein Walrī þē duc wende þō,
Mid þē men þat hē hadde[2] and abide mō.
After hervest þō hor ssipes and hii al preste wēre,
And wȳnd[3] hom cōm after wille hor seiles hii gonne arēre,
And hiderward in þē sē wēl glad þēn wei nōme,
Sō þat bisīde Hāstinge tō Engelōnd hii cōme;
Hom þoȝte þō hii cōme ā lōnd þat al was in hor hōnd.
As sōne as þē Duc Willam his[1] fōt sette ā lōnd,
Ōn of his[1] kniȝtes gradde, 'Hōld vaste, Willam, nōu
Engelōnd, vor þēr nis nō king bote þōū;
Vor siker þōū bē Engelōnd is nōū þīn iwis.'
Þē Duc Willam anōn vorbēd alle his
Þat nōn nēre sō wōd tō robbȳ, ne nō manēr harm dō þēre
Upe þē lōnd þat his[4] was, bote hom þat aȝēn him wēre.
Al an fourtēne niȝt hii bilēvede þēr abōūte,
And cōnseilede of batayle and ordeinede hor rōūte.
King Harald sat glad ynou at Euerwīk at tē mēte,
Sō þat þēr cōm a messagēr ar hē hadde[2] iȝēte,
And sēde þat Duc Willam tō Hāstinges was icome,
And his[1] banēr hadde[2] arērd, and þē contreie al inome.

[1] is. [2] adde. [3] wynd, not in MS.; supplied from MS. B and others. [4] it.

Harald anō̄n mid grē̄te herte corāgeūs ynou,
As hē of nō̄ mon ne tō̄lde þüderward vaste hē drou.
Hē ne lē̄t noȝt clüþīe al his[1] folc, sō̄ willesfol hē was,
And al for in þē ōþer bataile him vēl sō̄ vair cas.
Þō̄ Duc Willam wüste þat hē was icome sō̄ nei,
A monek hē sende him in messāge and düde as þē sley:
Þat lō̄nd þat him was iȝive þat hē ssolde him up ȝē̄lde,
Ō̄þer come and dereynī þē riȝte mid swērd in þē vēlde.
Ȝif hē sē̄de þat hē nadde nō̄ne riȝte þē̄rtō̄,
Þat, upe þē Pō̄pes lōkinge of Rōme, hē ssolde it dō̄,
And hē wolde þē̄rtō̄ stō̄nde al wiþōūte fiȝte,
Wē̄r Seint Edward hit him ȝaf, and wē̄r hē hadde[2] þē̄rtō̄ riȝte.
Harald sende him wōrd aȝē̄n þat hē nolde him tāke nō̄ lō̄nd,
Ne nō̄ lōkinge of Rōme, bote swērd and riȝt hō̄nd.
Þō̄ hit ō̄þer ne miȝte bē̄, eiþer in his[1] sīde
Cōnseilede and ȝarkede hom bataile vor tō̄ abīde.
Þē Englisse al þē niȝt bivō̄re vaste bigonne tō̄ singe,
And spende al þē niȝt in glotonīe and in drinkinge.
Þē Normans ne düde noȝt sō̄, ac crīede on God vaste,
And ssrive hom, ē̄ch after ō̄þer, þē wule þē niȝt ylaste,
And ā morwe hom lē̄t hoselī mid mīlde herte ynou.
And süþþe þē duc wiþ his[1] hō̄st[2a] tōward þē bataile drou,
An stōūnde hē gan abīde, and his[1] kniȝtes rē̄de:
'ȝē̄ kniȝtes,' hē sē̄de, 'þat bē̄þ of sō̄ nō̄ble dē̄de,
Þat nē̄re nevere ō̄vercome, ne ȝōūre elderne naþemō̄,
Understō̄ndeþ of þē kynge[3] of France þat ȝōūre elderne düde sō̄ wō̄,
Hōū mī fader in Paris amidde his[1] kinedōm,
Mid prōwesse of ȝōure faderes mid strengþe him ō̄vercōme.
Understō̄ndeþ hoū ȝoūre elderne þē king nōme alsō̄,
And hēld him vorte hē hadde[2] amended þat hē hadde[2] misdō̄;
And Richard þat was þō̄ a chīld iȝō̄lde Normandīe,
Þat was duc hēr bivō̄re, and þat tō̄ süch maistrīe

[1] is. [2] adde. [2a] ost, as always. [3] kunde; other MSS. kynge.

Þat at ę̄che Parlement þat hē in France wę̄re,
Þat hē wę̄re igu̇rd wiþ swērd þē wule hē wę̄re þę̄re,
Ne þat þē King of France ne his sǭ hardī nę̄re,
Ne nǭn atte Parlement þat knīf ne swērd bę̄re.
Understǭndeþ ę̄k þē dę̄des þat þülke Richard düde alsǭ,
Þat hē ne overcōm noȝt kinges alǭne, ac wēl mǭre þę̄rtō,
Ac hē overcōm þē dēvel and adōūn him caste,
Tōgadere as hii wrastlede, and bǭnd his [1] hǭnden vaste
Bihīnde at his [1] rügge; of süch prowesse ȝē þenche,
Ne ssāme ȝē noȝt þat Harald, þat evere was of lüþer wrenche,
And bivǭre ȝōū was vorswǭre, þat hē wolde mid his [1] taile
Turne his [1] wǭmbe tōward us and his [1] fāce in bataile.
Understǭndeþ þē swikedōm þat his [1] fader and hē wroȝte,
And hii þat mid him hēre bēþ, þǭ hii tō dę̄þe broȝte
Sǭ vīllīche Alfrę̄d mī cosīn, and mȳ künesmen alsǭ.
Hōū miȝte in enȳ wīse mǭre ssāme bē idō?
Monīe þat düde þülke dę̄de ȝē mōwe hēr isē;
Hōū lǭnge ssolle hor lüþer hę̄ved above hor ssoldren bē?
Adraweþ ȝoure swērdes, and lōke wǭ may dō best,
Þat me isē ȝōūre prōwesse fram ę̄st tō þē west,
Vor tō awrę̄ke þat gentil blōd þat sǭ vīllīche was inome
Of ūr künesmen, vor wē mōwe wēl, ūr tīme is nōū icome.'
Þē duc nadde noȝt al isę̄d, þat mid ę̄rnest grę̄t
His folc quiclīche tō þē bataile sscę̄t.
A swein þat hēt Taylefēr smǭt vorþ bivǭre þę̄r,
And slou anǭn an Engliss mon þat a banēr bę̄r,
And eftsōnes [2] anōþer baneūr, and þē þridde almę̄st alsǭ,
Ac himsülf [3] hē was aslawe ar þē dę̄de wę̄re ydō.
Þē verst ēnde of his [1] hǭst bivǭre Harald mid süch ginne
Sǭ þikke [4] sette þat nǭ mon ne miȝte come wiþinne,
Wiþ strǭnge targes hom bivǭre þat archērs ne düde hom noȝt,
Sǭ þat Normans wę̄re nei tō grōūnde ibroht.

[1] is. [2] ef sone; other MSS. eft sone. [3] hom sulf. [4] þilke.

Willam biþo3te an quointīse, and bigan tō flē vaste,
And his [1] folc vorþ mid him as hii wę̄re aghaste [1a],
And flōwe ǭver an lǭnge dāle and sǭ up an hey.
Þē Engliss hǭst was prōūt ynou þǭ hē þis isey,
And bigonne him tō sprę̄de, and after þēn wey nōme.
Þē Normans wę̄re above þē hül, þē ōþer upward cōme,
And biturnde hom above al ę̄selīche, as it wolde bē donward,
And þē ōþere binę̄þe ne mi3te no3t sǭ quiclīche upward,
And hii wę̄re bivǭre al tōsprad þat me mi3te bitwēne hom wēnde.
Þē Normans wę̄re þǭ wēl porveid aboūte in ę̄che ę̄nde
And stǭnes adonward slonge upe hom ynowe,
And mid spę̄res and mid flǭn vaste of hom slowe,
And mid swērd and mid ax vor hii þat upward nōme.
Ne mi3te nǭ wille habbe [2] of dünt as hii þat donward cōme,
And hor vantwarde was tōbrǭke þat me mi3te wiþinne hom wēnde;
Sǭ þat þē Normans vaste slowe in ę̄ch ēnde
Of þē Englisse al vor no3t, þat þē valeie was nei
As hei ifüld mid dę̄de men as þē dōūne an hei.
Þē ssētare donward al vor no3t vaste slowe tō grōūnde,
Sǭ þat Harald þoru þen eie issǭte was dę̄þes wōūnde;
And a kni3t þat isei þat hē was tō dę̄þe ibro3t,
And smǭt him as hē lay binę̄þe, and slou him as vor no3t.
Fram þat it was ā morwe þē bataile ilaste strǭng,
Vorte it was hei mid ǭvernōn, and þat was somdę̄l lǭng.
Monī was þē gōde dünt þat Duc Willam 3ef ā day;
Vor þrē stēdes hē slou under him as me say,
Vorpriked and vorarned aboūte, and vorwounded alsǭ,
And debrused a3ēn dę̄de men ar þē bataile wę̄re idō;
And 3ūt was Willames grāce þülke day sǭ gōd
Þat hē nadde nǭ wounde warþoru hē ssedde [3] an drǭpe blōd.
Þus, lǭ, þē Englisse folc vor no3t tō grōūnde cōm,
Vor a fals king þat nadde nǭ ri3t tō þē kinedōm,

[1] is. [1a] agaste. [2] abbe. [3] ssedde.

And cōme tō a nywe lǫverd þat mǫre in riȝte was;
Ac hor nǫþer, as me may isē, in pur riȝte nas.
And þus was in Normannes hǫnd þat lǫnd ibroȝt iwis,
Þat an aunter ȝif evermǫ keveringe þęrof is.
Of þē Normans bēþ heye men þat bēþ of Engelǫnde
And þē lowe men of Saxons, as ich understǫnde,
Sǫ þat ȝē sēþ in eiþer sīde wat riȝte ȝē habbeþ [1] þęrtō;
Ac ich understǫnde þat it was þoru Godes wille ydō.
Vor þē wule þē men of þis lǫnd pur hęþene węre,
Nǫ lǫnd ne nǫ folc aȝēn hom in armes nęre;
Ac nōū süþþe þat þet folc avēnge cristendōm,
And wel lūte wūle hūlde þē biheste þat hē nōm,
And turnde tō sleuþe and tō prūte, and tǫ lecherīe,
Tō glotonīe, and heye men müche tō robberīe,
As þē gǫstes in a visiōn tō Seint Edward sęde,
Wū þęr ssolde in Engelǫnd come süch wrecchęde
Vor robberīe of heie men, vor clerken hōrdōm,
Hōū God wolde sorwe sēnde in þis kinedōm.
Bitwēne Michelmasse [2] and Sein Luc ā Sein Calixtes day,
As vēl in þülke ȝęre in a Saterday,
In þē ȝęr of grāce as it vēl alsǫ
A þōūsend and sixe and sixtī þis bataile was idō.
Duc Willam was þǫ ǫld nȳne and þrittī ȝęr,
And ǫn and þrittī ȝęr hē was of Normandīe duc ęr.
Þǫ þis bataile was ydō Duc Willam lēt bringe
Vaire his [3] folc þat was aslawe an ērþe þoru alle þinge.
Alle þat wolde lęve hē ȝef þat his [3] fǫn an ērþe broȝte;
Haraldes mōder vor hire sone wēl ȝērne him bisoȝte
Bī messagērs, and largelīche him będ of hire [4] þinge
Tō grantī hire hire sones bodī an ērþe vor tō bringe.
Willam hit sende hire vaire inou wiþoute enȳ þing warevǫre,
Sǫ þat it was þoru hire, wiþ grēt honōūr ybǫre,

[1] abbeþ. [2] misselmasse. [3] is. [4] ire.

Tō þē hōūs of Waltham, and ibroȝt an ērþe þēre
In þē hōlī rōde chirche þat hē lēt himsülf rēre,
An hōūs of religiōn, of canōns ywis.
Hit was þēr vaire an ērþe ibroȝt, as it ȝūt is.
Willam, þis nōble duc, þō hē hadde[1] idō al þis,
Þēn wey hē nōm tō Londone, hē and alle his,
As king and prince of lōnde wiþ nōbleye ynou.
Aȝēn him wiþ vair processiōn þat folc of tōūne drou,
And undervēng him vaire inou as king of þis lōnd.
Þus cōm, lō, Engelōnd intō Normandīes hōnd;
And þē Normans ne coūþe spēke þō bote hor owe spēche,
And spēke French as hii düde at hōm[2], and hor children düde alsō tēche,
Sō þat heie men of þis lōnd þat of hor blōd cōme
Hōldeþ alle þülke spēche þat hii of hom nōme;
Vor bote a man conne French[3] me telleþ[4] of him lūte.
Ac lowe men hōldeþ tō Engliss, and tō hor owe spēche ȝūte.
Ich wēne þēr ne bēþ in al þē world contreyes nōne
Þat ne hōldeþ tō hor owe spēche, bote Engelōnd ōne.
Ac wēl me wōt vor tō conne bōþe wēl it is,
Vor þē mōre þat a mon can þē mōre wurþe hē is.

VI. OLD KENTISH SERMONS

On the Calming of the Sea.

'Ascendente Ihesu in naviculam, secuti sunt eum discipuli eius. Et ecce motus factus est magnus in mari ita, ut operiretur fluctibus. Erat autem illis ventus contrarius.'

Wē rēdeth ī þē hōlī godspelle of tōdai þat ūre Lōrd Jēsu[5] Crīst yēde ōne tīme intō ane ssipe and hise[6] decīples mid him intō þē

[1] adde. [2] om. [3] Frenss. [4] telþ. [5] ihu. [6] ise.

see. And sǭ hī wǣre in þǭ ssipe, sǭ arǭs a grēat tempeste of wīnde; and ūre Lǭrd was ileid him don tō slēpe ine þǭ ssipe ǣr þane þis tempeste arǫǫs. Hise decīples hedde grēt drēde of þise tempeste, sǭ awākede hine and seiden tō him, 'Lǭrd, sāve us; for wē perisset.' And hā wiste wēl þet hī ne hadde nocht gōde belēave ine him, þǭ seide tō hem, 'Wat drēt yū, folk of litle belīave?' Þǭ arǭs up ūre Lǭrd and tōk þane wȳnd and tǭ see, and al sǭ rāþe hit was stille. And alse þǭ men þet wēren in þǭ ssipe hedde iseghe þǭ mirācle, sǭ awondrede hem michel.

Þis is sī vaire mirācle þet þet godspel of teday us telþ; þērefǫre sal ūre belīave bīe þē betere astrengþed ine swiche Lǭrde þet siche mirācle mai dō, and dōþ wanne hē wile. Ac hit is us nyede þet sē þet sucūrede hem ine þā peril, þet us sucūrī ine ūre nīedes, þet wē clǣpīe tō him þet hā us helpe. And hē hit wille dō blēþelīche, yef wē him bisēcheth mercī mid good iwille, al sǭ himselven seith bī þē Hǭlī Writes, '*Salus populi ego sum, et cetera*;' 'Ic[1] am,' hā seiþ, 'hēlēre of þē folke; wanne hī tō mē clǣpīeth[2] ine hire sorghen and ine hire nīedes, ic hī sucūrī, and beneme hem al here ēvel withūte ēnde.' Grēde wē tō him mercī sikerlīche, yef sē devel us wille acumbrī þurch senne, þurch prēde, ǭþer þurch anvīe, ǭþer þurch wrēþe, ǭþer þurch ōþer manēre of dīadlīche senne; grēde wē tō him mercī, and sigge wē him, 'Lǭrd, sauve us, þet wē ne perissi,' and þet hē us delivrī of alle ēveles, and þet hā yef us swiche werkes tō dōne in þise wordle, þet þǭ saulen of us mōte bīen isauved ā dōmesdai, and gǭn tō þǭ blisce of hevene. *Quod ipse prestare dignetur, etc.*

On the Parable of the Vineyard.

'Simile est regnum celorum homini patrifamilias qui exiit, primo mane, conducere operarios in vineam suam.'

Ūre[3] Lǭrd God Almichtī tō us spǣkeþ ine þǭ hǭlī godespelle of teday, and us sēaweth one forbisne þet, yef wē willeth dōn his

[1] hic; so in next line also. [2] clepiedh. [3] Hure.

servīse, þet wē sollen habbe þǭ mēde wēl grīat ine hevene. For sǭ seyth ūre Lǭrd ine þǭ godspelle of tōdai, þet ǭn goodman was þat ferst ūtyēde[1] bī þē moreghen for tō hēre werkmen intō his winyarde, for ane penȳ of forewerde; and al sǭ hē hedde imad þise forewerde, sǭ hā sente hī intō his wynyarde. Sǭ hā dede at undren, and at midday alsǭ. Þǭ, þat hit was ayēn þan ēven sǭ hā kam intō þē marcatte, sǭ hē fǭnd werkmen þet wēre īdel. Þǭ seyde hē tō hem, 'Wee bīe yē īdel?' And hīe answerden and seyde, 'Lǭrd, for wē ne fǭnden tedai þat us hērde.' 'Gǭþ nū,' hā seide, sē gōdeman, 'intō mīne wynyarde, and ic[2] þat richt is yū sal yeve.' Þǭs yēde intō þise wynyarde mid þǭ ōþre. Þǭ þet hit was wēl ēven[3], þǭ seide þē Lǭrd tō his sergant, 'Clēpe þǭ werkmen, and yēld hem here travail, and āgyn tō hem þat cōmen last, and gǭ al tō þǭ ferste; yef everiche of hem ane penȳ.' Sē sergant dede þēs Lǭrdes commandement, sǭ paide þǭ werkmen and yaf everich ane penȳ. And sǭ hī seghen, þǭ þet bī þē morghen waren icomen, þet hī þet waren last icume hedden here everīch ane penȳ, þǭ wēnden hī mǭre habbe. Þǭ gruchchede hī amēnges hem, and seyden: 'Þǭs laste ǭn ūre habbeþ itravailed, and þū his mākest velaghes tō us þet habbeth al deai ibȳe ine þīne wynyarde, and habbeth[4] iþǭled þē berdene of þǭ pīne, and of þǭ hēte of al þǭ daie.' Þǭ answerede sē gōde man tō ǭn of hem: 'Frēnd,' hā seide, 'Ī ne dō þē nǫǫn unricht. Wat forþingketh þat ic[5] dō mīn iwil.' And alsǭ ūre Lǭrd hedde itǭld þise forbisne, sǭ hē seide efterward, 'Sǭ sulle þǭ verste bīe last, and þǭ laste ferst; fēle bīeþ iclēpede ac feawe bīeþ icornee.'

Nū ihēreþ þē signefiance. Þēs gōdeman betǭckneþ God Almichtī, ūre Lǭrd. Sē winyard betǭckneþ þē servīse of ūre Lǭrd. Þē werkmen betǭckneþ alle þǭ þet dōþ Crīstes servīse. Þǭ tīdes of þē daie betǭckneþ þē tīme of þis world. Bīe þē morghen ihērde ūre Lǭrd werkmen intō his winyarde þǭ hā sente þē patriarches at ē begininge of þis wordle[6] ine his[7] servīse, þet

[1] uutyede. [2] hic. [3] hi wel even. [4] habbeþ. [5] hic. [6] wordl. [7] is.

þurch gōde belēavee him servede and sēden his tēchinge tō alle þō þet hī hedden hit tō siggen. Alsō, at undren and at midday, ihērede hē werkmen intō his winyarde þō hā sente be þō tīme þet Mōysēs was and Aarōn; and ī þē tīme of his prophētes dede hē manī gōd man intō his servīse þet, þurch grīate luve tō him, hēlden and deden his servīse. Tōyēnes þan ēven, God Almichtī ihīerde werkmen intō his winyarde þō þat hē ā last of þis wordle naam flēs and blōd ine þē maidene Seinte Mārīe, and sēawede ine þis world. Þō fǫnd hē men þet al day hedden ibē īdel; wērefǫre hē fǫnd þet hēþen folk, þet be þō tīme þet was igō, hedden ibē ūt of Godes belīave and of his luve, and of his servīse. Hī ne hedden nocht ibē īdel for tō dōne þō develes werkes; ac þērefǫre seith þet godspel þet hedden ibē īdel, þō þet hī nedden bilēved ane God Almichtī, ne him lovīe, ne him servī. For al þat is ine þis wordle þet man is, bote yef hā luvīe God Almichtī and him servī, al hit him may þenche forlǫre and īdelnesse. Þō arę̄sūnede ūre Lǫrd þē pāens be hise apostles, wērefǫre[1] hī hedden ibē sō lǫnge īdel, þō þet hī ne hedden ibē in his servīse. Þō answerden þē pāens, þet nǫn ne hedden ihērd hii; þet is tō sigge, þet hī ne hedden never te iheed prophēte, ne apostle, ne prę̄chūr, þet hem sēawde, ne hem tachte, hū hī[2] solden ine Gode belēve, ne him servī. 'Gǫþ,' ā seide, ūre Lǫrd, 'intō mīne winyarde, þet is intō[3] mīne belēave, and ic[4] yū sal yęve yūre penī, þet is heverīche blisce.' Þō hēþen men yēden be þā daghen intō Crīstes servīse. And wē, þet of hem bīeþ icume and habbeþ cristendōm underfǫnge, bīeþ ientred intō Crīstes servīse; þērefǫre wē sollen habbe ūre penī, þet is þē blisce of hevene, al sō wēl ase þō þet cōmen bī þē morghen. For al sō wē hōpīeþ for te habbe heverīche blisce, ase þō patriarches and þō prophētes and þō apostles and þō gōde men þet hwīlem ine þis world God Almichtī serveden.

Sō as wē hābeþ iseid of dīvers wordles, þet God Almichtī dede werkmen intō his winyarde, sō wē mōwe sigge of þō ēlde of everiche men. For God Almichtī dęþ werkmen intō his winyarde

[1] vrefore. [2] i. [3] inte. [4] hic.

bī þē morghen wanne hā clēpeþ of swiche þēr bīeþ intō his servīse ine here chīldhēde, wanne hī of þis world wēndeþ beswō þet hī ne be ine nō dīadlīch senne. At undren hā sent men intō his winyarde, þet ā turneþ intō his servīse of āge of man. At middai, wanne þē dai is al þēr hōtest, betōkned þō men of þryttī[1] wyntre, ōþer of furtī, for þē nāture of man is of grēater strengþe and of grēater hēte ine þō āge. Sō ēven bitōckneþ ēlde of man, þet is sē ēnde of þē līve. Ure Lōrd dēþ werkmen intō his winyarde agēnes þō ēven, wanne fēle ine here ēlde wēndeþ ūt of here senne intō Crīstes servīse. Al[2] sō solle hī habbe þō blisce of hevene ase þō þet ferst cōmen intō þē winyarde[3]. Nocht forþan for þise grīate būntē þet ūre Lōrd yefþ ne solde nō man targī for tō wēnde tō God Almichtī, ne him tō servī; for alsō seid þet Hōlī Writ þet nōn ne wōt þane dai of his dīaþe, for man mai lōnge lives wēne, and ofte him legheþ sē wrench. deceit to

Nū, gōde men, yē habbeþ iherd þet godspel and þē forbisne. Nū lōkeþ yef yē bīeþ withinne þō winyarde, þet is yef[4] yē bīeþ ine Godes servīse, yef yē bīeþ withūte dīadlīche senne, yef yē hātīeþ[5] þat hē[6] hāteþ, yef yē luvīeþ þet hē luveþ, and dōþ þet hē hōt; and bute yē dō, yē bīeþ ūt[7] of his winyarde, þet is ūt of his servīse. And yē dōþ þet ūre Lōrd hǫǫt, sō yē ofserveþ þane penī, þet is heverīche blisce, yē ofserveþ þet good þet nǫǫn herte ne may iþenche, ne nǫǫn yare ihēre, ne tunge telle þō blisce þet God halt alle þō þet hine luvīeþ. Þider, Lōrd, grantī us tō cumene. *Quod ipse prestare dignetur per, etc.*

[1] xxx. [2] as. [3] winyyarde. [4] þet yef. [5] hätied. [6] he he. [7] hut.

VII. THE AYENBITE OF INWIT, OR REMORSE OF CONSCIENCE

Vor to Lyerny Sterve.

Onnēaþe sterſþ [1] þet ylȳerned ne heþ. Lȳerne tō sterve, þanne sselt [2] þōū conne libbe; vor nǭn wēl libbe, ne ssel conne, þet tō sterve ylȳerned ne heþ, and þē ilke aryȝt is yclēped wrechche þet ne can libbe, ne ne dar sterve. Yef þōū wylt libbe vrīlīche, lȳerne tō sterve gledlīche. Yef þou mē zayst, hou me hit ssel lȳernȳ, ich hit wyle þē zigge an hāste. Þou sselt ywyte þet þis lȳf ne is bote dȳaþ, vor dȳaþ is a wēndinge and þet ēch wǭt; and þērvǭre me zayþ of ane manne hwanne hē sterſþ, 'Hē wēnt,' and hwanne hē is dȳad, 'Hē is ywent.' Þis lȳf alswǭ ne is bote a wēndynge vorzōþe, vorzōþe a wēndinge wēl ssort; vor al þet lȳf of ane manne, þaȝ hē levede a þousond yēar, þet ne ssolde bȳ bote ǭnlēpȳ prikke tō þē zyȝþe of þē ōþre lȳve þet evre wyþoute ēnde ssel ylēste, ǭþer ine zorȝe ǭþer ine blisse wyþōute ēndynge. Þis ōūs wytnesset wēl þē kyng, þē ērl, þē prince, þē emperōur, þet þē blysse of þē wordle hedden zomtȳme, ac [3] nōū ine helle wēpeþ and grēdeþ, yelleþ and zorȝeþ: 'A, allas [4], hwet is ōūs worþ ōūre pōūēr, worþsippe, nǭblesse, richesse, blisse, and bǭst? Al hit ys ywent wēl raþre þanne ssed, ǭþer vozel vlȳinde, ǭþer quarēl of arblaste. And þous gēþ al oure lȳf. Nou wē wēre ybǭre, and an hāste dȳad; ne al ōūre lȳf nes naȝt bote a lȳte prikke, nou wē bȳeþ ine zorȝe wyþōūte ēnde. Ōūre blisse is ywent intō wōp, oure karoles intō zorȝe; gerlǭndes, rǭbes, playinges, messinges, and alle guodes bȳeþ ous yſayled.' Zuyche bȳeþ þǭ zǫnges of helle ase þē wrītinge ous

[1] sterf. [2] Margin, Note wel þerne capitele. [3] ac, not in MS.
[4] Margin, þe zang of helle.

telþ, ōus vor tō ssewȳ þet þis lȳf ne is bote a wēndynge wēl ssort; and þis wordle ne is bote a wēndynge, and libbe ne is bote a wēndynge. Þanne ne is libbe bote sterve, and þet is zōþ ase paternoster; vor hwanne þoū begonne libbe, an hāste þōū begonne tō sterve; and al þīn ēlde, and al þīne tīme þet ys yguo, þē dȳaþ þē heþ ywonne and halt. Þoū zayst þet þōū hest zixtī yēar; þē dȳaþ hise heþ, and neveremō his ncle þē yēlde. Þērvōre is þet wyt of þē wordle folȳe, and þē clerk, zȳiñde, ne yzyzþ naȝt; day and niȝt mākeþ ō þing, and þē mōre þet hit mākeþ þē lesse zuō knāweþ; alneway sterveþ, and hī ne conne sterve, vor day and nyȝt þōū sterfst, as ich þē habbe yzēd.

Yēt eft ine ōþre manēre ich þē tēche þise clergīe, þet þōū conne wēl libbe and wēl sterve. Nōū yhȳer and onderstand. Þē dȳaþ ne is bot a tōdēlinge of þē zaule and of þē bodȳe, and þet ēch wēl wōt. Noū ōus tēkþ þē wȳse Cātōūn: 'Lȳerne wē,' zayþ hē, 'tō sterve; tōdēle wē þane gōst of þē bodīe ofte.' Þet deden þē mēste wȳse of þise philosōphes þet þis līf zuō moche hāteden, and þē wordle zuō moche onworþede, and zuō moche wylnede lȳf naȝt dȳeadlīch þet hī westen be hare wylle; ac hit nes ham naȝt worþ, vor hī ne hedden nōn grace ne þē belēave of Jēsu Crīst. Ac þē hōlȳ men þet lovīeþ God and ylēveþ þet, of þrī dȳeaþes habbeþ þē tway ypased. Vor þēr is dȳaþ tō zenne[1], and dȳaþ tō þē wordle; nōū abȳdeþ þane þridde dȳeaþ, þet is þē tōdiȝtinge of þē zaule and of þē bodīe. Betwēne ham and Paradȳs ne is bote a lȳte wōȝ þet hȳ ageilteþ be þenchinge and be wylnynge. And yef þet bodī is of þis half, þē herte and þē gōst is of ōþer half. Þēr hȳ habbeþ hyre blēvinge, as zayþ Saynte Paul, hire sōlās, hire blisse, and hire confort, and alle hire lostes. And þērvōre hȳ hātȳeþ þis lȳf, þet ne is bote dȳaþ, and wylneþ þane dȳaþ bodȳlīch; vor þet is damezēle Bēreblisse, þet is[1a] þē dȳaþ þet alle þē haȝen corōūneþ and dōþ intō blisse. Dȳaþ[2] is tō guode men ēnde of alle kwēade, and gāte and inguoynge of alle guode. Dȳaþ is þē strēam þet tōdēlþ dȳaþ and lȳf. Dȳaþ is of þis half, līf of ōþre half. Ac þē wȳse of þise

[1] Margin, Note wel þri dyaþes. [1a] is, not in MS. [2] Margin, Hwet is dyaþ.

wordle, þet of þis half þē strēme yzȳeþ zuō briȝte, of ōþer half hī naȝt ne yzēþ, and þērvǫre his clēpeþ þē wrītinge fōles and yblent; vor þerne dȳaþ hī clēpīeþ lȳf, and þane dȳaþ, þet is tō þē guoden beginnynge of līve, hī hit clēpīeþ þan ēnde. And þērvǫre hȳ hātȳeþ zuō moche þane dȳaþ, vor hī nyteþ hwet hit is, ne of ōþer half þē strēame ne habbeþ naȝt yblēved and naȝt ne wǫt þet ūt ne gēþ.

Þanne yef þōū wylt ywyte hwet is guod and hwet is kwēad, guo ūt of þī zelve, guo oūt of þē wordle, līerne tō sterve. Tōdēl þīne zaule vram þē bodȳe be þoȝte; zēnd þīne herte intō þē ōþre wordle, þet is tō hevene, intō helle, intō purgātorīe, þēr þōū sselt[1] yzȳ hwet is guod and hwet is kwēad. Ine helle þōu sselt[2] yzī mǫ zorȝes þanne mē moȝe devīsȳ, ine purgātorīe mǫ tormens þanne me moȝe þǫlȳe, ine Paradȳs mǫre blisse þanne me moȝe wylnȳ. Helle þē ssel tēche hōū God awrękþ dȳadlȳch zenne; purgātorīe þē ssel scāwȳ hōū God clenzeþ vęniel zenne; ine hevene þou sselt yzȳ ǫpenlīche hōū virtues and guode dēdes bȳeþ hęȝlīche yǫldе. Ine þis þrī þinges is al þet is nȳed, wel tō wytene hōū mē ssel conne libbe and wēl sterve. Nou lōke eftzōne a lȳte and ne tȳene þē naȝt tō þise þrī þinges, vor þet þou lȳernest tō hātȳe zenne. Voryet þī bodȳ ǫnes a day; guo intō helle ine þīne libbinde, þet þōū ne guo ine þīne stervinge. Þis dēþ ofte þē hǫlī man and þē wȳse. Þēr[3] þōū sselt yzȳ al þet herte hāteþ and bevlȳȝþ, and defaute of alle guode, ynoȝ of alle kwēade, vēr bērnynde, brenstǫn stinkinde, tempeste brayinde, vōūle dȳevlen, honger and þorst þet me ne may naȝt stǫnchī, dȳverse pīnes and wēpinges and zorȝes mǫ þanne herte moȝe þenche, ne tonge telle, and evre ssel ylēste wyþōūte ēnde. And þērvǫre is þē ilke zorȝe wēl yclēped dȳaþ wyþōūte ēnde. And hwanne þōū yziȝt þet hit behōveþ zuō dȳere abegge ǫnlēpȳ dȳadlīch zenne, þē woldest þē raþre lēte bē vlaȝe quik þanne þōū dorstest tō ǫnelēpī dȳadlīche zenne consentī.

Efterward[4] guo intō purgātorīe þēr þou sselt yzī þē pīnes of þē

[1] sselelt. [2] ssel. [3] Margin, þe pines of helle.
[4] Margin, Of Purgatorie.

zaules þet hȳer hedden vorþenchinge, ak nēre naȝt vollīche yclenzed. Nōu hī dōþ þēr þē lēvinge of hare penonce alhwet þet hī bȳeþ briȝte and clēne ase hī wēren at ē poynt and at ē tīme hwanne hī yēden ōut[1] of þē welle of cristninge. Ac þē ilke penonce ys wēl grislīch and hārd; vor al þet evre þǭleden þē hǭlȳ martires, ōþer wyſmen þet travayleþ of chīlde, of zorȝe ne ys bote a beþ ine chāld weter tō þē reward of þē fornayse hwērinne bērneþ þē zaules alhwet hī bȳeþ yclenzed, ase gōld al yclenzed[2] ine þē vēre. Me ne vīnt lesse þanne yclenzed, vor þet vēr is of zuyche kēnde, al þet hit vīnt ine þē zaule of gelte, of dēde, of spēche, of þoȝte þet ȝērneþ tō zenne ǭþer līte ǭþer moche, al vorbērnþ and clenzeþ. And þēr bȳeþ ypunissed and awrēke alle vēnyal zennes, þet wē clēpīeþ lītle zennes, þet wē dōþ ofte, and smāle fōle þoȝtes, wōrdes ydele, trufles, scornes, and alle ōþre ydelnesses, alhwet hī bȳ worþe tō guo intō hevene hwēr ne gēþ in naȝt bote hit bȳ riȝt briȝt. Þet ilke vēr drēdeþ þǭ þet bȳ hare myȝte ham lōkeþ vram dȳadlīch zenne, and lōkeþ hǭlȳlīche hare herten and hare bodȳes and hare mōūþes and þē vīf wyttes vram alle zenne, and zuǭ libbeþ ase hī ssolden ēche daye tō dōme come tōvǭre God. And þērvǭre þet nǭn ne may libbe wyþōūte zenne; vor, ase zayþ Salomōn, 'Zeve zīþe a day valþ þē guode man.' And þērvǭre, be hǭlȳ ssrifte and be tȳeares and be bēnes, hī dōþ hare miȝte ham zelve tō arēre and tō amendī; and ham zelve zuǭ dēme þet hī onderstǭnde tō volȝī þane laste dōm, vor hwǭ hīer him dēmþ zōþlīche him ne worþ nǭn hēde tō bȳ vorlǭre at ē daye of dōme. And þus me lȳerneþ kwēad tō knāwe and tō bevlȳ, and alle zennes tō hātȳe, grat[3] and smal, and onderstǭnde þē hǭlȳ drēde of God þet is beginnynge of guod līf and of alle guode.

Ac hit ne is naȝt ynoȝ tō lēte þē kwēades bote me lȳernȳ þet guod tō dōne, and bote yef me zēche þē virtues, vor wyþōūte ham nǭn ariȝt wēl ne leveþ. Þanne yef þōū wylt lȳernȳ wēl tō libbe be virtue, lȳerne zuǭ, ase ich þē habbe yzēd, tō sterve. Tōdēl þīne gǭst vram þīne bodȳe be þoȝte and be wylninge; guo ōut of þise wordle stervinde; guo intō þē lǭnde of þē libbynde þēr nǭn ne

[1] ouot. [2] ychenzed. [3] and grat.

sterfþ [1], ne yēaldeþ, þet is inc Paradȳs. Þēr me lȳerneþ wēl tō libbe an wyt and [2] corteysȳe, vor þēr ne may guo in nō vyleynȳe; þēr is blisfolle [3] velaȝrēde of God and of ānġles and of halȝen; þēr opwexeþ alle guodes, vayrhēde, richesse, worþssippe, blisse, virtue, love, wyt, joye, wyþōūte ēnde; þēr ne is nōn ypocrisȳe, ne bāret, ne blōndinge, ne discord, ne envȳe, ne honger, ne þorst, ne hēte, ne chēle, ne kwēad, ne zorȝe, ne drēde of vȳendes, ac alneway fēstes and kinges brēdales, zōnges and blisse wyþoute ēnde. Þē ilke blisse is zuō grat þet hwō þet hedde ytāke þérof ennelēpī drōpe of þē lēste þinge þet þēr ys, hē ssolde bȳ of þē love of God zuō dronke þet al þē blisse of þise wordle him ssolde bȳ drēde and wō; rychesses, dong; worþssipes, vōūlhēde, and þē ilke. Tō grēate love þet hē ssolde habbe tō come þēr, him ssolde, bȳ an hondred þōūzen zīþe, þē mōre hardīlīche hātȳe zenne and lovīe virtues þet is al þē drēde of helle hwērof ich habbe bevōre ispeke; vor love is mōre stranger þanne drēde. And þanne is þet lȳf vayr and oneste, þanne me bevlȳȝt þet kwēad and me dēþ þet guod, naȝt vor drēde vor tō bȳ yspild, ac vor þē wylnynge of hevene and vor þē love of God and vor þē grēate clennesse þet virtue heþ and guod lȳf. And þē ilke þet love lēdeþ, hē zēkþ raþre, and lesse him costneþ, þanne him þet serveþ God be drēde. Þē hāre ȳernþ, þē grȳhond hym volȝeþ, þē ōn be drēde, þē ōþer be wylnynge; þē ōn vlȳȝþ, þē ōþor hyne drȳfþ. Þē hōlȳ man ȳernþ ase grīhond þet habbeþ al day hare ēȝe tō hevene, hwēr hī yzȳeþ þē praye þet hī drīveþ; and þērvōre hȳ voryeteþ alle ōþre guodes, ase dēþ þē gentyl hond hwanne hā zȳþ his praye tōvōre his ēȝen.

Þis is þet lȳf of þé wēl lovīynde of gentil herte and affayted, þet zuō moche lovȳeþ virtue and hātȳeþ zenne þet, yef hī wēren zykere þet me ne ssolde his conne ne God ne ssolde his awrēke, ham ne daynede naȝt tō dō zenne; ac al hare þenchinges and al hare wyllis hire herten clenlīche lōkī and agrafþī þet hī bȳ worþī tō habbe þē blisse of Paradȳs, hwēr nō cherl ne ssel come in, ne vals, ne þȳef, ne prōūd, vor þē worse ssolde bȳ þē velaȝrēde.

[1] sterf. [2] and wyt an. [3] Margin, Of þe blisses of paradis.

VIII. TREVISA'S TRANSLATION OF HIGDEN'S POLYCHRONICON

Book I, Chapter LVIII. The Inhabitants of Britain.

Brytōns wonede fürst in þis ȳlǭnd þē ȝę̄r of Hēlȳ þē prēost eyȝtetēne; of Silvius Posthumus, King of Latȳns, enlevene; after þē tākyng of Troye þrē and fourtȳ ȝę̄re[1]; tōfǭre þē büldynge of Rōme foure hondred and twǭ and thrytȳ. Hȳ[2] cōme hyder and[3] tōk here cōūrs fram Armorȳe þat[4] nōw̄ ys þē ōþer[5] Brytayn; hȳ hūld lǭng tȳme þē sōūþ contrays of þē ȳlǭnd. Hyt byfūl afterward in Vespāsian hys tȳme, Duk of Rōme, þat þē Pictes oūt of Scitia[6] schipede intō occean, and wę̄re ydryve abōūte wiþ þē wȳnd and entrede intō þē norþ cǭstes of Īrlǭnd, and fǭnd þę̄r Scottes and prayede for tō hāve a plāce tō wonȳ ynne, and myȝte nǭn gete; for Ȳrlǭnd, as Scottes seyde, myȝte noȝt susteyne bǭþe pēople. Scottes sende þē Pictes tō þē norþ sȳdes of Britayn, and byheet ham help aȝēnes þē Britons þat wę̄re enemȳes ȝif hȳ wolde arȳse, and tōk ham tō wȳves of here douȝtres apon süch condiciōn: ȝif dōūteful whǭ scholde hāve ryȝt for tō bē kyng, ā scholde rāþer chēose ham a kyng of þē mōder sȳde þan of þē fader sȳde, of þē wymmen kyn rāþer þan of þē men kyn. Yn[7] Vespāsian þē emperōr[8] hys tȳme, whan Mārius Arvirāgus hys sone was kyng of Britōns, ǭn Rodrīc, Kyng of Pictes, cōm oūt of Scitia and gan tō destruye Scotlǭnd. Þanne Mārius þē kyng slouȝ þis Rodrīc and ȝaf þē norþ partȳ of Scotlǭnd, þat hatte Cathenēsia, tō þē men þat wę̄r ycome wiþ Rodrīc and wę̄re ǭvercome wiþ hym, for tō wone

[1] ȝere not in MS. [2] Beda, libro primo, before sentence as authority for statement; so in other cases of authorities. [3] &, as often. [4] þt, as usual. [5] þoþer. [6] Scicia, as always. [7] Gaufridus before sentence. [8] þempor, with abbreviation for ur, or.

ynne. Bote þēos men hadde nō wȳves, ne nōn myȝte habbe of þē nāciōn of Britōns; þēr fōre hȳ seylede intō Ȳrlōnd, and tōk ham tō[1] wȳves Ȳryschmen doȝters, at þat covenaunt þat þē mōder blōd scholde bē put tō fōre yn succession of heritāge. Nō þelēs[2] Servius[3] super Vergilium seiþ þat Pictes būþ Agatirses þat hadde som wonyng plāces abōūte þē wateres of Scitia, and ā būþ yclēpud Pictes bycause of peyntyng and smyttyng of wondes þat būþ ysēne on her bodies; for hȳ hadde muche flem, and wēr ofte boistōūslȳch ylete blōd and hadde menȳ wondes ysēne on here bodȳ, sō þat hȳ sēmede as hyt wēre men ypeynt wiþ wondes; þēr fōre ā wēre yclēpud Pictes, as hyt wēre peynted[4] men. Þēose men and þē Gōtes būþ al ōn pēople; for whanne Maximus þē tīraunt was awent oūt of Britayn intō Fraunce for tō occupīe þē empere,[5] þanne Gratiānus and Valentiniānus, þat wēre brēþeren[6] and felowes of þē emperōr, brouȝte þēose Gōthes ōut of Scitia wiþ grēt ȝeftes, wiþ flatryng and fair byhestes, into þē north contrays of Britayn, for ā wēr stalworþ and strōng men of armes, and sende ham bȳ schipes tō werre apon þē Britōns þat wēr þō nāked and baar, wiþoūte knyȝtes and men of armes. And sō þēoves and brībōrs wēr ymad men of lōnd and of contray, and wonede in þē norþ contrayes and bülde þēr citēs and toūnes. Carausius[7] þē tīraunt slouȝ Bassiānus bȳ help and trēsōn of þē Pictes þat cōme in help and socōūr of Bassiānus, and ȝaf þē Pictes a wonyng plāce in Albānia, þat ys Scotlōnd. Þar þay wonede lōng tȳme afterward, ymelled wiþ Brytōns. Þanne seþþe[8] þat Pictes occupīede rāþer þē norþ sȳde of Scotlōnd, hyt sēmeþ þat þē wonyng plāce þat þis[9] Carausius ȝaf ham ys þē souþ sȳde of Scotlōnd þat strechcheþ fram þē þwartōver wal of Rōmayn work tō þē Scottysch sē, and conteyneþ Galway and Lodovīa, Lodway. Þērof Bēda, *libro tertio, capitulo secundo*, spēkeþ in þis manēre: Ninian, þē hōlȳ man, convertede þē soūþ Pictes; afterward þē Saxons cōme and māde þat contray lōnge tō Brenicia, þē norþ partȳ of Norþümberlōnd, fortō þat Kynādius, Alpīnus hys

[1] two. [2] Giraldus. [3] Sirvius. [4] peyntud. [5] þempere, as in next line. [6] breþeron. [7] Gaufridus. [8] seþthe. [9] þes.

sone, kyng of Scotlǭnd, put ōut þē Pictes and mādе þat contray þat ys bytwēne Twēde and þē Scottysch sę̄ lǭnge tō hys kyngdōm. Afterward[1] lǭng tȳme þē Scottes wę̄r ylad bȳ Duk Reuda and cōme oūt of Ȳrlǭnd, þat ys þē propre contray of Scottes, and wiþ love ǭþer with strengthe mādе ham a plāce fast bȳ þē Pictes, in þē norþ sȳde of þat arm of þē sę̄ þat brę̄keþ intō þē lǭnd in þē west sȳde, þat departede in ǭld tȳme bytwēne Britōns and Pictes. Of þis Duk Reuda þē Scottes hadde þē nāme, and wę̄r yclę̄ped Dalreudīnes, as hyt wę̄re Reuda hys part, for in here spēche a part ys yclę̄ped dāl. Þē[2] Pictes myȝt hāve nǭ wȳves of Britōns, bote þay tōk ham wȳves of Ȳrisch Scottes and bygēode ham fair for tō wonȳ wiþ ham, and grauntede ham a lǭnd bȳ þē sę̄sȳde þar þē sę̄ ys narow; þat lǭnd nōw̄ hatte Galway. Ȳrisch[3] Scottes lǭndede at Argail, þat is Scottene clyf, for Scottes lǭndede þare for tō harmȳe þē Britōns ǭþer for þat plāce ys next tō Ȳrlǭnd for tō cōme alǭnd in Britayn. And[4] sǭ þē Scottes, after Britōns and Pictes, mādе þē þridde manēr pēople wonyng in Bretayn.

Þanne after þat cōme þē Saxons, at þē prayng of þē Britōns, tō helpe ham aȝę̄nes þē Scottes and þē Pictes. And þē Britōns wę̄r yput ōūt anǭn tō Wāles, and Saxons occupīed þē lǭnd lȳtel and lȳtel, and eft mǭre and mǭre, streyȝt anǭn tō þē Scottysch sę̄; and sǭ Saxons mādе þē furþe manēr of men in þē ȳlǭnd of Britayn. For[5] Saxons and Angles cōme ōut of Germania; ȝet som Britōns þat woneþ nyȝ clę̄peþ ham schortlȳch Germans. Nǭþelę̄s, aboute þē ȝę̄r of ōūre Lǭrd eyȝte hondred, Egbertus, kyng of West Saxon, comaundede and heet clę̄pe al men of þē lǭnd Englyschmen. Þanne[6] after þat þē Dānes pursued[7] þē lǭnd abōūte an twǭ hondred ȝę̄r, þat ys tō mę̄nyng fram þē forseyde Egbert hys tȳme anǭn tō Seint Edward hys tȳme, and mādе þē fyfte manēr pēople in þē ȳlǭnd, bote hȳ failede afterward. At tē laste cōme Normans under Duk William and suduwede Englyschmen, and ȝet hǭldeþ þē lǭnd;

[1] Beda, libro quinto, capitulo quinto. [2] Giraldus, distinctio prima.
[3] Marianus. [4] Beda. [5] Beda, libro quinto, capitulo quinto.
[6] Alfridus. [7] pursuwed.

and hȳ māde þē syxte pēople in þē ȳlǫnd. Bote in þē fürste Kyng Henrȳ hys tȳme cōme menȳ Flemmyngs and fēng a wonyng plāce for a tȳme bysīdes Mailrǫs, in þē west sȳde of Engelǫnd, and māde þē seveþe pēople in þē ȳlǫnd. Nǫþelęs, bȳ hęste of þē sāme kyng, ā węr yhǫve þennes and yput tō Haverfōrd hys sȳde, in þē west sȳde of Wāles. And sǫ nōw in Brytayn Dānes and Pictes faileþ al ūt, and fȳf nāciōns woneþ þęrynne: þat būþ Scottes in Albānia, þat ys Scotlǫnd; Britōns in Cambria, þat ys Wāles, bote þat Flemmyngs woneþ yn West Wāles; and Normans and Englyschmen ymelled yn al þē ȳlǫnd. For hyt ys nǫ dōute in stǫrȳes hōw[1] and in what manēre þē Dānes węr yputt away and destroyed ūt of Britayn; nōw hyt ys tō declāryng hōw þē Pictes[2] węr destruyd and faylede.

Britayn[3] was somtȳme occupīed with Saxons, and pęs was ymād and ystābled wiþ þē Pictes. Þanne þē Scottes þat cōme wiþ þē Pictes sȳe þat þē Pictes þey węre[4] lęes þan þē Scottes, and węr nǫbler of dędes and bettre men of armes þan węr þē Scottes, þanne þē Scottes turnde tō here kūnde tręsōns þat hȳ useþ ofte, for in tręsōn ā passeþ ōþere men and būþ traitoūrs as hyt węr bȳ kūnde. For þay prayde tō a feste al þē gręte of þē Pictes, and weytede here tȳme whanne þē Pictes węr at ęse and merȳ, and hadde wēl ydronke[5], and drouȝ ūt nayles þat hūld up þē holouȝ benches under þē Pictes, and þē Pictes sodeynlȳch and unwar fēl ǫver þē hammes intō a wonder pütfal. Þanne þē Scottes fül on þē Pictes and slouȝ ham, and lefte nǫn alȳve; and sǫ of þē twey pēople þē better werriōur was hǫlȳch destruyd. Bote þē ōþer[6], þat būþ þē Scottes þat węre wēl unlȳch tō þē Pictes, tōk profyt bȳ þat fals tręsōn; for ā tōk al þat lǫnd and hǫldeth hyt ȝet hedertō, and clēpeþ hyt Scotlǫnd after here ounc nāme. Þat tȳme, þat was in Kyng Edgar hys tȳme, Kynādius, Alpīnus hys sone, was lędar of Scottes, and werrede in Picte lǫnd and destruyde þē Pictes; hē werrede six

[1] houȝ. [2] Pittes, as also in l. 15. [3] Giraldus, distinctione prima, capitulo septimo decimo. [4] awere. [5] ydrongke. [6] þoþer.

sȳþes in Saxon, and tōk al þē lǭnd þat ys bytwēne Twēde and þē Scottysch sę̄ wiþ wrǭng and wiþ strengthe.

Chapter LIX. On the Languages of the Inhabitants.

As hyt ys yknowe hou̅ȝ menȳ manēr pēople bū̅þ in þis ȳlǭnd, þę̄r bū̅þ alsǭ of sǭ menȳ pēople lǭngāges and tonges; nǭþelę̄s Walschmen and Scottes, þat bū̅þ noȝt ymelled wiþ ōþer nāciōns, hǭldeþ wēl nyȝ here fürste lǭngāge and spę̄che, bote ȝef Scottes þat wę̄re som tȳme confederāt and wonede wiþ þē Pictes drawe somwhat after here spę̄che. Bote þē Flemmynges, þat woneþ in þē west sȳde of Wāles, habbeþ yleſt here strānge spę̄che and spę̄keþ Saxonlȳch ynow. Alsǭ Englysch men, þeyȝ hȳ hadde fram þē bygynnyng þrē manēr spę̄che, sōū̅þeron, norþeron, and myddel spę̄che, in þē myddel of þē lǭnd, as hȳ cōme of þrē manēr pēople of Germānia, nǭþelę̄s, bȳ commyxstiōn and mellyng fürst wiþ Dānes and afterward wiþ Normans, in menȳe þē contray lǭngāge ys apeyred, and som useþ strānge wlaffyng, chyteryng, harryng and garryng, grisbittyng. Þis apēyryng of þē bürþtonge ys bycause of twey þinges. Ǭn ys, for chyldern in scōle, aȝēnes þē usāge and manēre of al ōþer nāciōns, bū̅þ compelled for tō lę̄ve here oune lǭngāge and for tō construe here lessōns and here þinges ā Freynsch, and habbeþ sūþthe þē Normans cōme fürst intō Engelǭnd. Alsǭ gentilmen children bū̅þ ytauȝt for tō spę̄ke Freynsch fram tȳme þat ā bū̅þ yrokked in here crādel, and conneþ spę̄ke and playe wiþ a chīld hys brouch; and uplǭndysch[1] men wol lȳkne hamsylf tō gentilmen, and fǭndeþ wiþ grę̄t bysȳnes for tō spę̄ke Freynsch for tō bē mǭre ytǭld of.

Þys[2] manēre was moche yused tōfǭre þē fürste moreyn, and ys seþthe somdę̄l ychaunged. For Jǭhan[3] Cornwal, a mayster of gramēre, chayngede þē lǭre in gramērscōle and construcciōn of Freynsch intō Englysch; and Richard Pencrych lurnede þat manēre tę̄chyng of hym, and ōþer men of Pencrych, sǭ þat now̄, þē ȝę̄r of

[1] oplondysch. [2] Trevisa, indicating addition by translator. [3] Iohan.

oūre Lo̅rd a þousond þrē hondred foure sco̅re and fy̅ve, of þē secunde Kyng Richard after þē conquest ny̅ne, in al þē gramēr-sco̅les of Engelo̅nd childern le̊veþ Frensch and construeþ and lurneþ an Englysch, and habbeþ þērby̅ avauntāge in o̅n sy̅de and desavauntāge yn ano̅þer. Here avauntāge ys, þat ā lurneþ here gramēr yn lasse ty̅me þan childern we̊r ywoned to̅ do̅; disavauntāge ys, þat no̅w̄ childern of gramērsco̅le conneþ no̅ mo̅re Frensch þan can here lift heele, and þat ys harm for ham and ā scholle passe þē se̊ and travayle in strānge lo̅ndes, and in meny̅ caas also̅. Also̅ gentilmen habbeþ no̅w̄ moche yleft for to̅ te̊che here childern Frensch.

Hyt sēmeþ a gre̊t wonder hou̅ [1] Englysch, þat ys þē bürþtonge of Englysch men and here oune lo̅ngāge and tonge, ys so̅ dy̅vers of soun [2] in þis y̅lo̅nd; and þē lo̅ngāge of Normandy̅ ys comlyng of ano̅þer lo̅nd, and haþ o̅n manēr soun [2] among al men þat spe̊keþ byt ary3t in Engelo̅nd. No̅þele̊s [3], þe̊r ys as meny̅ dy̅vers manēr Frensch yn þē re̊m of Fraunce as ys dy̅vers manēre Englysch in þē re̊m of Engelo̅nd. Also̅, of þē forseyde Saxon tonge, þat ys de̊led ā þrē and ys abyde scarsly̅ch wiþ fēaw upplo̅ndysch men, and ys gre̊t wondur; for men of þē e̊st wiþ men of þē west, as hyt we̊re undur þē sāme party̅ of hevene, acordeþ mo̅re in so̅unyng of spe̊che þan men of þē norþ wiþ men of þē so̅uþ. Þe̊rfo̅re hyt ys þat Mercii, þat bu̅þ men of myddel Engelo̅nd, as hyt we̊re partenērs of þē ēndes, understo̅ndeþ betre þē sy̅de lo̅ngāges, norþeron and so̅uþeron, þan norþeron and so̅uþeron understo̅ndeþ eyþer o̅þer. Al [4] þē lo̅ngāge of þē Norþhümbres, and specialy̅ch at 3ork, ys so̅ scharp, slyttyng and fro̅tyng and unschāpe, þat we̅ so̅uþeron men may þat lo̅ngāge unne̊þe understo̅nde. Y̅ trowe þat þat ys bycause þat ā bu̅þ ny3 to̅ strānge men and āliens þat spe̊keþ strängelych, and also̅ bycause þat þē kynges of Engelo̅nd woneþ alwey fer fram þat contray; for ā bu̅þ mo̅re yturnd to̅ þē souþ contray, and 3ef ā go̅þ to̅ þē norþ contray ā go̅þ wiþ gre̊t help and strengthe. Þē cause why̅ ā bu̅þ mo̅re in þē so̅uþ contray þan in þē norþ may be̅ betre cōrnlo̅nd, mo̅re pēople, mo̅re no̅ble cytēs, and mo̅re profytāble hāvenes.

[1] hou3. [2] soon. [3] Trevisa. [4] Willelmus de Pontificalibus, libro tertio.

THE DIALECT OF LONDON

I. THE ENGLISH PROCLAMATION OF HENRY THIRD

Henrī [1], þurȝ Godes fultume King on Engleneloande, Lhoaverd on Ȳrloande, Duk on Normandī, on Aquitaine, and Ēorl on Anjow, sēnd igrētinge tō alle hise hōlde, ilǣrde and ilǣawede, on Huntendoneschīre : þæt witen ȝē wēl alle þæt wē willen and unnen þæt þæt ūre rǣdesmen alle, ǭþer þē moare dǣl of heom þæt bēoþ ichǭsen þurȝ us and þurȝ þæt loandes folk on ūre künerīche, habbeð idōn and shullen dōn in þē worþnesse of Gode and on ūre trēowþe, for þē frēme of þē loande þurȝ þē besiȝte of þan tōfǭreniseide rēdesmen, bēo stēdefæst and ilēstinde in alle þinge abūten ænde. And wē hoaten alle ūre trēowe in þē trēowþe þæt hēo us ǭȝen, þæt hēo stēdefæstlīche hēalden and swērien tō hēalden and tō wērien þǭ isetnesses þæt bēon imākede and bēon tō mākīen, þurȝ þan tōfǭreniseide rædesmen, ǭþer þurȝ þē moare dǣl of heom alswǭ alse hit is bifǭren iseid; and þæt æch [2] ǭþer helpe þæt for tō dōne bī þan ilche ǭþe aȝēnes alle men riȝt for tō dōne and tō foangen. And noan ne nime of loande ne of eȝte whērþurȝ þis besiȝte muge bēon ilet ǭþer iwersed on ǭnīe wīse. And ȝif ǭnī ǭþer ǭnīe cumen hēr onȝēnes, wē willen and hoaten þæt alle ūre trēowe heom hēalden dēadlīche ifoan. And for þæt wē willen þæt þis bēo stēdefæst and lēstinde, wē sēnden ȝew þis writ ǭpen, iseined wiþ ūre seȝl, tō hālden amanges ȝew ine hōrd. Witnesse us selven æt Lundene þane eȝtetēnþe day on þē monþe of Octǭbre, in þē twǭ and fowertiȝþe ȝēare of ūre crūninge. And þis wes idōn ætfǭren ūre iswǭrene rēdesmen, Bonefāce Archebischop on Kante-

[1] Henr'. [2] æhc.

bürī [1], Walter [2] of Cantelow, Bischop on Wirechestre, Sīmōn [3] of Mūntfort, Ēorl on Leirchestre, Richard [4] of Clāre, Eorl on Glowchestre and on Hurtford, Roger [5] Bigod, Ēorl on Northfolke and Marescal on Engleneloande, Perres of Savveye, Willelm [6] of Fort, Ēorl on Aubemarle, Jǭhan [7] of Plesseiz, Ēorl on Warewīk, Jǭhan [7] Geffrees sune, Perres of Mūntfort, Richard [4] of Grey, Roger [5] of Mortemēr, Jāmes of Aldithelē [8a], and ætfǭren ōþre inoȝe.

And al on þǭ ilche wōrden is isend intō ǣvrīche [8] ōþre schīre ǭver al þǣre künerīche on Engleneloande, and ęk intel Īrelǫnde.

II. ADAM DAVY'S DREAMS ABOUT EDWARD II

Tō ōūre Lǫrde Jēsu [8b] Crīst in hevene
Ich tōday shewe mȳne swevene,
Þat ich mette in ǫne niȝht [9]
Of a kniȝht of mychel miȝht;
His nāme is ihǭte Sir Edward þē Kyng,
Prince of Wāles, Engelǫnde þē faire þing.
Mē mette þat hē was armed wēl
Bǫþe wiþ ȳrne and [10] wiþ stēl,
And on his helme þat was of stēl
A corōūne of gōld bicōm hym wēl.
Biforę þē shrȳne of Seint Edward hē stood,
Myd glad chēre and mȳlde of mood,
Mid twǫ kniȝttes armed on eiþer sīde
Þat hē ne miȝht þennes gǫǫ ne rīde.
Hetilīch hii leiden hym upon
Als hii miȝtten myd swērde [11] dōn.

[1] Kant' bur.' [2] Walt.' [3] Sim.' [4] Ric.' [5] Rog.' [6] Will.' [7] Ioh.' [8] ævrihce. [8a] Aldithel. [8b] Ihu, as usual. [9] niȝth; so ȝth to ȝht in all words. [10] &, as often. [11] swerd.

Hē stood þēre wēl swīþe stille,
And þōled al tōgedres her wille;
Ne strǫǫk ne ȝaf hē aȝeinward
Tō þilk þat hym wēren wiþerward.
Wōūnde ne was þēre blōdȳ nǭn,
Of al þat hym þēre was dōn.
After þat me þouȝht onǭn,
As þē tweie kniȝttes wēren gǭn,
In eiþer ēre of ōūre kyng,
Þēre sprǭnge ōūt a wēl fāre þing.
Hii wēxen ōūt sǭ briȝht sǭ glēm
Þat shȳneð of þē sonnebēm.
Of dīvers colōūres hii wēren
Þat cōmen ōūt of bǭþe his ēren;
Foure[1] bēndes alle bȳ rewe on eiþer ēre
Of dīvers colōūrs, rēd and whīte als hii wēre;
Als fer as mē þouȝht[2] ich miȝht see
Hii spredden fer and wȳde in þē cuntrē.
Forsōþe mē mette þis ilke[3] swevene—
Ich tāke tō witnesse God of hevene—
Þē Wedenysday bifǭre þē decollāciōūn of Seint Jǭn,
It is mǭre þan twelve mōneþ gǭn.
God mē graunte sǭ heveneblis,
As mē mette þis swevene as it is.
Nōw̄ God þat is Hevenekyng,
Tō mychel joye tōūrne þis mētyng.

Anōþer swevene mē mette on a Tiwesniȝht,
Bifǭre þē fēst of alle halewen, of þat ilk kniȝht,
His nāme is nempned hēre bifǭre;—
Blissed bē þē tȳme þat hē was bǭre;
For wē shullen þē day see,
Emperōūr ychǭsen hē worþe of cristientē.
God us graunte þat ilke[3] bōne,

[1] ffoure; ff = F, as occasionally. [2] þou. [3] ilk.

Þat þilke[1] tȳdyng hēre wē sōne
Of Sir Edward ōūre dērworþ kyng.
Ich mette of hym anōþere fair mę̄tyng:
Tō ōūre Lǭrde of hevene ich telle þis,
Þat mȳ swevene tōūrne tō mychel blis.
Mē þouȝht hē rǫǫd upon an asse,
And þat ich tāke God tō witnesse;
Ywonden hē was in a mantel gray;
Tōward Rōme hē nōm his way.
Upon his hevede sat an gray hure,
It sēmed hym wēl amę̄sure.
Hē rǫǫd wiþūten hǭse and shō,
His wone was nouȝht sǭ for tō dō;
His shankes sēmeden al bloodrę̄de;
Mȳne herte wēp for grę̄te drę̄de.
Als a pilgryme hē rǫǫd tō Rōme,
And þider hē cōm wēl swīþe sōne.
Þē þride[2] swevene mē mette ā niȝht
Riȝht of þat dērworþe kniȝht;
Þē Wedenysday ā niȝht it was
Next þē day of Seint Lucīe bifǭre Cristenmesse.
Ich shewe þis, God of hevene,
Tō mychel joye hē tōūrne my swevene.
Mē þouȝht þat ich was at Rōme,
And þider ich cōm swīþe sōne;
Þē Pǭpe and Sir Edward, ōūre kyng,
Bǭþe hii hadden a newe dubbyng.
Hure gray was hēr clǭþing;
Of ōþere clǭþes seiȝ ich nǭþing.
Þē Pǭpe ȝēde bifǭre, mȳtred wēl faire iwys,
Þē Kyng Edward cōm corōūned myd grę̄t blis;
Þat bitǭkneþ hē shal bē
Emperōūr in cristianetē.

[1] þilk. [2] þrid.

Jēsus Crīst, ful of grāce,
Graunte ōūre kyng in everȳ plāce
Maistrīe of his wiþerwynes,
And of alle wicked Sarasynes.
Mē met a swevene on worþingniȝht,
Of þat ilche dērworþe kniȝht;
God ich it shewe, and tō witnesse tāke,
And sǭ shīlde mē frǭ synne and sāke.
Intō an chapēl ich cōm of ōūr Lēfdȳ;
Jēsus Crīst, hire lēve son, stood bȳ;
On rōde hē was, an lovelīch man
Als þilke[1] þat on rōde was dōn.
Hē unneiled his hǭnden twǭ,
And seide wiþ þē kniȝht hē wolde gǭ:
'Maiden and mōder and mȳlde quēne,
Ich mōte mȳ kniȝht tōday sēne.
Lēve mōder, ȝive mē lēve,
For ich ne may nǭ lenger bilēve;
Ich mōte conveye þat ilke kniȝht
Þat us haþ served day and niȝht;
In pilerināge hē wil gǭn,
Tō bēn[2] awrēke of ōūre fǭn.'
'Lēve son, ȝōūre wille sǭ mōte it bē,
For þē kniȝht bǭþe day and niȝht haþ served mē,
Bǭþe at ōūre wille wēl faire iwys,
Þērfǭre hē haþ served hevenerīche blis.'
God þat is in hevene sǭ briȝht,
Bē wiþ ōūre kyng bǭþe day and niȝht.
Amēn, amēn, sǭ mōte it bē;
Þērtō biddeþ a paternoster and an āvē.
Adam þē marchal of Stretford-atte-Bowe,
Wēl swīþe wīde his nāme is yknowe,
Hē hymself mette þis mētyng,

[1] þilk. [2] bien.

Tō witnesse hē tākeþ Jēsu, hevenekyng;
On Wedenysday in clęne leinte,
A voice mē będe Ī ne shulde nouȝht feinte;
Of þē swevenes þat hēr bēn write,
Ī shulde swīþe dōn mȳ lǫrde kyng tō wite.
Ich answerde þat Ī ne miȝht for derk gǫn.
Þē vois mē bad gǫǫ, for liȝht ne shuld ich faile nǫn,
And þat Ī ne shulde lette for nǫþing,
Þat ich shulde shewe þē kyng mȳ mętyng.
Forþ ich went swīþe onǫn,
Ęstward as mē þouȝht ich miȝht gǫn;
Þē liȝht of hevene mē cōm tō,
As ich in mȳ waye shulde gǫ.
Lǫrd, mȳ bodȳ ich ȝēlde þee tō,
What ȝōūre wille is wiþ mē tō dō.
Ich tāke tō witnesse God of hevene,
Þat sōþlīch ich mette þis ilche swevene;
Ī ne reiche what ȝee myd mȳ bodȳ dō,
Als wisselīch Jēsus of hevene mȳ soule undergǫ.
Þē Þursday next þē bęryng of ōūre Lęfdȳ,
Mē þouȝht an aungel cōm Sir Edward bȳ:
Þē aungel bitook Sir Edward on hǫnde,
Al blēdyng þē foure forþer clawes sǫ węre of þē Lǫmbe.
At Caunterbirȳ, bifǫre þē heiȝe autere, þē kyng stood,
Yclǫþed al in rędе murrē[1]; hē was of þat blee rędе as blood.
God, þat was on gōde Frīday dōn on þē rōde,
Sō turne my swevene niȝht and day tō mychel gōde.
Tweye poynts[2] þęre bēn þat bēn unshewed
For mē ne worþe tō clerk ne lewed;
Bot tō Sir Edward ōūre kyng,
Hym wil ich shewe þilk mętyng.
Ich telle ȝōū, forsōþe wiþōūten lęs,
Als God of hevene maide Mārīe tō mōder chęs,

[1] m're. [2] poyntz.

Þē aungel cōm tō mē, Adam Dāvȳ, and sę̄de,
'Bot þōū, Adam, shewe þis, þee worþe wēl yvel mēde.'
Ī shewe ȝōū þis ilk mę̄tyng,
As þē aungel it shewed mē in a visiōūn;
Bot þis tǭkenyng bifalle, sǭ dooþ mē intō prisōūn.
Lǭrde, mȳ bodȳ is tō ȝōūre wille[1];
Þeiȝ ȝee willeþ mē þę̄rfǭre spille,
Ich it wil tāke in þǭlemōdenesse,
Als God graunte us heveneblisse;
And lę̄te us nevere þę̄rof mysse,
Þat wē ne mōten þider wēnde in clennesse.
Amēn, Amēn, sǭ mōte it bē,
And lę̄te us nevere tō ōþere waye tee.
Whǭsǭ wil spę̄ke myd mē, Adam þē marchal,
In Stretforþe-Bowe hē is yknowe and ǭvere al;
Ich ne shewe nouȝht þis for tō hāve mēde,
Bot for God Almiȝttīes drēde,
For it is sooþ.

III. THE FIRST PETITION TO PARLIAMENT IN ENGLISH

Tō[2] thē mǭost nǭble and[3] worthīest lǭrdes, mǭost ryghtful and wȳsest Cōnseille tō ōwre līge Lǭrde thē Kyng, compleynen, if it lȳke tō yōū, thē folk of thē Mercerȳe of London as[4] a membre of thē sāme citee, of manȳ wrǭnges subtiles and alsǭ ǭpen oppressiōns ydō tō hem bȳ lǭnge tȳme hēre bifǭre passed. Of which ǫǫn was, whę̄re thē elecciōn of mairaltee is tō bē tō thē frēmen of thē citee bī gōde and paisible avȳs of thē wȳsest and trewest, at ǭ day in thē yę̄re frēlīch,—thę̄re, noughtwithstǭndyng thē sāme frēdam or fraunchīse,

[1] willelle. [2] T. [3] ȝ, as usual. [4] as not in MS.

Nicholus[1] Brembre wyth his upbēr̄s propō̄sed hym, thē yēre next after Jō̄hn[2] Northampton mair of thē sāme citee with strō̄nge hō̄nde as it is ful knowen, and thourgh debāte and strenger partȳe ayeins thē pe̊es bifō̄re purveyde was chō̄sen mair, in destrucciō̄n of manȳ ryght. For in thē sāme yēre thē forsaid Nicholus, withoūten nēde, ayein the pe̊es māde dȳverse enarmynges bī day and e̊ke bī nyght, and destruyd thē Kynges trewe lȳges, som with ō̄pen slaughtre, somme[3] bī false emprisōnementz; and some fledde thē citee for fe̊ere, as it is ō̄penlīch knowen.

And sō̄ ferthermō̄re for tō̄ susteyne thise wrō̄nges and manȳ ōthere, thē next yēre after thē sāme Nicholus, ayeins thē forsaide frēdam and trewe commūnes[4], did crȳe ō̄penlīch that nō̄ man sholde come tō̄ chēse her mair but such as wē̄re sompned, and thō̄ that wē̄re sompned wē̄re of his ordynaunce and after his avȳs. And in thē nyght next after folwynge hē did carȳe grē̄te quantitee of armūre tō̄ thē guyldehalle, with which as wēl straungērs of thē contree as ōthere of withinne wē̄re armed on thē morwe ayeins his owne proclamāciō̄n, that was such that nō̄ man shulde bē armed; and certein busshmentz wē̄re laide that, when freemen of thē citee cōme tō̄ chēse her mair, brē̄ken up armed crȳinge with lōūde voice 'Slē̄, slē̄,' folwyng hem; whē̄rthourgh thē pēple for fe̊ere fledde tō̄ hoūses and ōther hīdynges[5], as in lō̄nde of werre adradde tō̄ bē dē̄d in commūne[6].

And thus yet hiderward hath thē mairaltee bēn hō̄lden as it wē̄re of conquest or maistrȳe, and manȳ ōthere offices als, sō̄ that what man, pryvē or apert in special that hē myghte wyte grocchyng, pleyned or hēlde ayeins anȳ of his wrō̄nges or bī puttyng forth of whō̄msō̄ it wē̄re, wē̄re it never sō̄ unprēnāble, wē̄re apē̄ched and it wē̄re displē̄syng tō̄ hym Nicholus, anō̄n was emprisōned and, though it wē̄re ayeins falshē̄de of thē le̊est officēr that hym lüst meynteigne, was l.ō̄lden untrewe līgeman tō̄ ōw̄re Kyng; for whō̄

[1] Nichol, generally with a curl indicating us. [2] John, with crossed h.
[3] some, with macron over m. [4] coes, with curve over o. [5] nges.
[6] coe, with curve over o.

reprōved such an officēr, maynteigned bȳ hym, of wrǭnge or elles, hē forfaited ayeins hym Nicholus and hē, unworthȳ as hē saide, represented thē Kynges estāt. Alsǭ if anȳ man bicause of servȳce or ǭther lǭveful comaundement apprǭched a lǭrde, tō which lǭrde hē, Nicholus[1], dradde his falshē̦de tō bē knowe tō, anǭn was apē̦ched that hē was false tō thē cōnseille of thē citee and sǭ tō thē Kyng.

And yif in general his falsenesse wēre ayeinsaide, as of us tōgydre of thē Mercerȳe or ōthere crafles, or ǭnȳ cōnseille wolde hāve tāken tō ayeinstande it, or,—as tȳme[2] ōut of mȳnde hath bē used,—wolden companȳe tōgydre, how̄ lawful sǭ it wē̦re for ōwre nēde or profite, we[3] wē̦re anǭn apē̦ched for arrȳsē̦rs ayeins thē pē̦es, and falslȳ manȳ of us of[4] that yēt stǭnden endīted. And wē bēn ǭpenlīch disclaundred, hǭlden untrewe and traitōurs tō ōwre Kyng; for thē sāme Nicholus sayd bifǭr mair, aldermen, and ōwre craft bifǭr hem gadred in plāce of recorde, that twentȳ or thirtȳ[5] of us wē̦re worthȳ tō bē drawen and hanged, thē which thyng lȳke tō yowre worthȳ lǭrdship bȳ an ē̦ven juge tō bē prōved or disprōved thē whether that trowthe may shewe; for trouthe amǭnges us of fewe or elles nǭ man manȳ day dorst bē shewed; and nought ǭpenlīch unshewed or hidde it hath bē bȳ man nōw̄, but alsǭ of bifǭre tȳme thē mǭost profitāble poyntes of trewe governaunce of thē citee, compīled tōgidre bī lǭnge lābōūr of discrēte and wȳse men, wythōūt cōnseille of trewe men,—for thei sholde nought bē knowen ne contynued,—in thē tȳme of Nicholus Exton, mair, ōūterlīche wē̦re brent.

And sǭ fer forth falsehē̦de hath bē used that oft tȳme hē, Nicholus Brembre, saide, in sustenaunce of his falshē̦de, ōwre līge lǭrdes wille was such that never was such, as wē suppǭse. Hē saide alsǭ, whan hē hadde disclaundred us, which of us wolde yēlde hym false tō his Kyng, thē Kyng sholde dō hym grāce, cherise hym, and bē good Lǭrde tō hym: and if anȳ of us alle,

[1] Nich, with curl indicating abbreviation. [2] tȳme, not in MS. [3] we, not in MS. [4] of, not in MS. [5] xx or xxx.

that wyth Goddes help hāve and shulle bē fōūnden trewe, was sō̄ hārdȳ tō profre prōvyng of hymself trewe, anō̄n was comaunded tō prisōne as wēl bī thē mair that nowͤ is, as of hym, Nicholus Brembre, bifō̄re.

Alsō̄, wē hāve bē comaunded ofttȳme, up ōwͤre līgeaunce, tō̄ unnēdeful and unlę̄veful dīverse dōynges, and alsō̄ tō wythdrawe us bī thē sāme comaundement frō̄ thynges nę̄deful and lę̄fful, as was shewed whan a companȳe of gōde women, thę̄re men dorst nought, travailleden bārfōte tō ōwͤre līge Lō̄rde tō sēche grāce of hym for trewe men as they suppō̄sed; for thanne wę̄re such proclamācioūns māde that nō̄ man ne woman sholde apprō̄che ōwͤre līge Lō̄rde for sēchyng of grāce, and ō̄vermanȳ ōthere comaundementz alsō̄, bifō̄re and sithen, bī suggestiōn and informāciōn of suche that wolde nought her falsnesse had bē knowen tō ōwͤre līge Lō̄rde. And, lō̄rdes, bȳ yōwͤre lę̄ve, ōwͤre lȳge Lō̄rdes comaundement tō symple and unkonning men is a grę̄t thyng tō bēn used sō̄ familerlīch withōūten nēde; for they, unwȳse tō sāve it, mōwͤe lyghtlȳ thę̄r ayeins forfait.

Forthȳ, grāciōūse lō̄rdes, lȳke it tō yowͤ tō tāke hēde in what manēre and whę̄re owͤre līge Lō̄rdes powër hath bēn mysused bȳ thē forsaid Nicholus[1] and his upbę̄rę̄rs, for sithen thise wrō̄nges bifō̄resaide hān bēn used as accidental or comūne[2] braunches outward, it sheweth wēl thē rōte of hem is a ragged subject or stok inward, that is thē forsaid brēre or Brembre, thē whiche comūne[2] wrō̄nge uses, and manȳ ōther if it lȳke tō yow, mōwͤe bē shewed and wēl knowen bī an indifferent juge and mair of ōwͤre citee; thē which wyth yōwͤre ryghtful Lō̄rdeship ygraunted formǭst pryncipal remedȳe, as Goddes lawe and al rę̄soun wole, that nō̄ dōmesman stō̄nde tōgidre juge and partȳe, wrō̄nges sholle mǭre ō̄penlīch bē knowe and trouth dor apę̄re. And ellis as amō̄nge us, wē konne nought wyte in what manēre without a moch gretter disę̄se, sith thē governaunce of this citee stāndeth, as

[1] Nich[s]. [2] coe, with curve over o.

it is bifo̅r saide, and we̅le stande, whil vittaillērs bī suffraunce presumen thilke stātes upon hem; the̅ which governaunce, of bifo̅r this tȳme to̅ moche folke yhidde, sheweth hymself no̅w o̅pen, whether it hath be̅ a cause or bygynnyng of dyvysiō̅n in the̅ citee and after in the̅ rewme, or no̅.

Wh̅erfo̅re for grettest ne̅de, as to̅ yo̅w mo̅ost worthȳ, mo̅ost ryghtful, and wȳsest lo̅rdes and Cō̅seille to̅ owre līge Lo̅rde the̅ Kyng, we̅ bise̅che me̅kelīch of yo̅wre grāce[1] corecciō̅n of alle the̅ wro̅nges bifo̅resayde, and that it lȳke to̅ yo̅wre lo̅rdeship to̅ be̅ grācio̅us me̅nes to̅ o̅wre lyge Lo̅rde the̅ Kyng, that suche wro̅nges be̅ knowen to̅ hym, and that we̅ mo̅we shewe us and sith be̅n ho̅lden suche trewe to̅ hym as we̅ be̅n and owe to̅ be̅n. Also̅ we̅ bise̅che unto̅ yo̅wre grācio̅us lo̅rdeship that if anȳ of us, in special or general, be̅ ape̅ched to̅ o̅wre līge Lo̅rde or to̅ his worthȳ Cō̅nseille bī comū̅nyng with o̅there, or appro̅chyng to̅ o̅wre Kyng, as wyth Brembre or his abettō̅urs with anȳ wro̅nge wytnessebe̅ryng, as that it sto̅de o̅therwȳse amo̅nges us he̅re than as it is no̅w pro̅ved it hath ysto̅nde, or anȳ o̅ther wro̅nge suggestiō̅n by which o̅wre līge Lo̅rde hath ybe̅ unle̊ffullīch enfourmed, that thanne yo̅wre worshipful lo̅rdship be̅ such that we̅ mo̅we come in answer to̅ excuse us; for we̅ knowe we̅l, as forbȳ moche the̅ mo̅re partȳe of us and as we̅ ho̅pe for alle, alle suche wro̅nges ha̅n be̅n unwytyng to̅ us or elles entērlīch ayeins o̅wre wille.

And, ryghtful lo̅rdes, for o̊on the̅ grettest remedȳe with o̅there for to̅ ayeinsto̅nde manȳ of thilke dise̊ses afo̅resaide amo̅nges us, we̅ prayen wyth me̅kenesse this specialīch, that the statut o̅rdeigned and māde bī parlement, ho̅lden at Westmynstre[2] in the̅ sexte ȳe̅re of owre Kyng no̅w regnynge, mo̅we sto̅nde in strengthe and be̅ execut as we̅l he̅re in London as elleswhe̅re in the̅ rewme, the̅ which is this:

Item, ordinatum est et statutum, quod nec in civitate Londonie nec in aliis civitatibus, burgis, villis, vel portubus maris, per totum regnum predictum, aliquis vitallarius officium judicale de cetero

[1] gracious, changed to grace. [2] westmystre.

habeat, exerceat, neque occupet quovis modo, nisi in villis ubi alia persona sufficiens ad hujus statum habendus repperiri non poterit, dumtamen idem judex pro tempore quo in officio illo steterit ab exercicio vitallarii, sub pena forisfacture victualium suorum sic venditorum, penitus cesset et se abstineat, per se et suos omnino ab eodem, et cet.

IV. CHAUCER'S CANTERBURY TALES

The Tale of the Pardoner

In Flaundres whīlom was a compaignȳe
Of yonge folk that haunteden folȳe,
As rīot, hasard, stywes and tavernes,
Whēreas with harpes, lutes and gyternes
They daunce and pleyen at dees bōthe day and nyght,
And ētен alsō, and drynken ōver hir myght;
Thurgh which they doon thē devel sacrifīse
Withinne that develes temple in cursed wīse
Bȳ superfluytee abhomynāble.
Hir ōthes been sō grēte and sō dampnāble
That it is grislȳ for tō heere hem swēre,
Oure blissed Lōrdes bodȳ they tōtēre;
Hem thoughte þat Jewes rente hym noght ynough,
And ēch of hem at ōtheres synne lough.
And right anōn thanne cōmen tombestēres
Fētȳs[1] and smale, and yonge frutestēres,
Syngēres with harpes, baudes, wāferēres,
Whiche been thē verray develes officēres,
Tō kyndle and blowe thē fȳr of lecherȳe,
That is annexed untō glotonȳe.

[1] ffetys; ff for F, as often.

Thē hǫǫlȳ writ tāke Ī tō mȳ witnesse,
That luxurīe is in wȳn and dronkenesse.
Lǭ, hōw þat dronken Looth unkȳndelȳ
Lay bȳ hise doghtres twǭ unwitynglȳ.
Sǭ dronke hē was hē nyste what hē wroghte.
Herōdes, whǭ sǭ wēl thē stǭrīes soghte,
Whan hē of wȳn was repleet at hise fęęste,
Right at his owene tāble hē yaf his hęęste
Tō slęęn thē Baptist Jǭhn, ful giltelęęs.
Senek seith ęęk[1] a good wōrd, dōūtelęęs;
Hē seith hē kan nǭ difference fȳnde
Bitwix a man that is ōūt of his mȳnde
And a man which that is dronkelewe,
Bot that woodnesse, fallen in a shrewe,
Persevereth lenger than dooth dronkenesse.
Ǭ glotonȳe, ful of cursednesse;
Ǭ cause first of ōūre confusiōn,
Ǭ original of ōūre dampnāciōn,
Til Crīst hadde boght us with his blood agayn!
Lǭ, hōw deere, shortlȳ for tō sayn,
Aboght was thilke cursed vileynȳe;
Corrupt was al this world for glotonȳe.
Adam ōūre fader, and his wȳf alsǭ,
Frǭ Paradȳs tō lābōūr and tō wǭ
Węre dryven for that vīce, it is nǭ drędę:
For whīl þat Adam fasted, as Ī rędę,
Hē was in Paradȳs, and whan þat hē
Ęęt of thē fruyt deffended on the tree,
Anǭn hē was ōūtcast tō wǭ and peyne.
Ǭ glotonȳe, on thee wēl oghte us pleyne!

. . . . . .

Thise rīotōūres[2] thrē, of which Ī telle,
Lǭnge ęrst ęr prīme rǭng of anȳ belle,

[1] eek, not in MS.; Corp. MS. eek good wordes. [2] riotours.

Wȩ̄re set hem in a taverne tō drynke;
And as they sat they herde a belle clynke
Biforn a cors was carīed tō his grāve,
That ǫǫn of hem gan callen tō his knāve,
'Gō̄ bet,' quod hē, 'and axe rȩ̄dīlȳ
What cors is this þat passeth heer forbȳ,
And looke þat thōū report his nāme weel.'
'Sire,' quod this boy, 'it nēdeth never a dȩ̨ȩ̨l,
It was mē tǫǫld ē̄r yē cam heer twō̄ hōūres;
Hē was, pardee, an ō̄ld felawe of yōūres,
And sodeynlȳ hē was yslayn tōnyght,
Fordronke, as hē sat on his bench upryght.
Thē̄r cam a privee theef men clē̄peth dȩ̨ȩ̨th,
That in this contree al the pēple slȩ̨ȩ̨th,
And with his spē̄re hē smǫǫt his herte atwō̄
And wente his wey withōūten wōrdes mō̄.
Hē hath a thōūsand slayn this pestilence,
And maister, ē̄r yē come in his presence,
Mē thynketh that it wē̄re necessarīe
For tō bē war of swich an adversarīe;
Bēth rȩ̄dȳ for tō meete hym everemǫǫre,—
Thus taughte mē mȳ dāme, Ī sey namǫǫre.'
'Bȳ Seinte Mārīe,' seyde this tavernēr,
Thē chīld seith sooth, for hē hath slayn this yȩ̨ȩ̨r,
Henne ō̄ver a mīle withinne a grȩ̨ȩ̨t villāge,
Bǭthe man and womman, chīld and hȳne and pāge;
Ī trowe his habitāciōn bē thē̄re.
Tō been avȳsed grȩ̨ȩ̨t wysdōm it wē̄re,
Ē̄r that hē dide a man a dishonōūr.'
'Yē̄, Goddes armes,' quod this rīotōūr,
'Is it swich peril with hym for tō meete?
Ī shal hym sēke bȳ wey and ȩ̨ȩ̨k bȳ strēte,
Ī māke avōūw tō Goddes digne bō̄nes!
Herkneth, felawes, wē thrē been al ō̄nes,

Lat ȩch of us hȭlde up his hande til oother
And ȩch of us bicomen ōtheres brōther,
And wē wol slęȩn this false traytōūr dęȩth.
Hē shal bē slayn which þat sȭ manȳe slęȩth,
Bȳ Goddes dignitee, ȩr it bē nyght.'
Tōgidres hān thise thrē hir trouthes plight
Tō lyve and dȳen ȩch of hem for oother,
As though hē wȩre his owene ybȭren[1] brōther.
And up they stirte, al[2] dronken in this rāge,
And forth they gǫǫn tōwardes that villāge
Of which thē tavernēr hadde spȭke biforn;
And manȳ a grislȳ ǫǫth thanne hān they sworn,
And Crīstes blessed bodȳ they tōrente,—
Dęȩth shal bē dęȩd, if that they may hym hente.
Whan they hān gǫǫn nat fullȳ half a mīle,
Right as they wolde hān troden ȭver a stīle,
An ǫǫld man and a pōvre with hem mette.
This ȭlde man ful mēkęlȳ hem grette
And seyde thus, 'Nōw, lȭrdes, God yōw see.'
Thē prōūdeste of thise rīotōūres[3] three
Answerde agayn, 'What, carl, with sȭrȳ grāce
Whȳ art ōw al forwrapped sāve thȳ fāce?
Whȳ lyvest ōw sȭ lȭnge in sȭ grȩȩt āge?'
This ȭlde man gan looke in his visāge
And seyde thus: 'For Ī ne kan nat fȳnde
A man, though þat Ī walked intō Ȳnde,
Neither in citee nor in nȭ villāge,
That wolde chaunge his youthe for mȳn āge;
And thȩrfȭre moot Ī hān mȳn āge stille
As lȭnge tȳme as it is Goddes wille.
Ne dęȩth, allas, ne wol nat hān mȳ lȳf;
Thus walke Ī lȳk a resteleęs kaitȳf,
And on thē grōūnd, which is mȳ moodres gāte,

[1] yborn. [2] and. [3] riotours.

Ī knokke with mȳ staf bo̧the e̦rlȳ and lāte,
And seye, "Leeve mooder, le̦e̦t mē in!
Lo̧, hōw Ī vanysshe, flessh and blood and skyn;
Allas, whan shul mȳ bo̧nes been at reste?
Mooder, with yōw wolde Ī chaunge mȳ cheste
That in mȳ chāmbre lo̧nge tȳme hath bē,
Ye̦, for an heyre clōwt tō wrappe mē."
But yet tō mē shē wol nat dō that grāce;
For which ful pāle and welked is mȳ fāce.
But, sīres, tō yōw it is no̧ curteisȳe
Tō spe̦ken tō an o̧ld man vileynȳe,
But hē trespasse in wōrd or elles in de̦de.
In ho̧lȳ writ yē may yourself wēl re̦de,
Agayns an o̧old man, ho̧or upon his he̦e̦d,
Yē sholde arīse; whērfo̧re Ī yeve yōw re̦e̦d,
Ne dooth untō an o̧old man no̧on harm nōw,
Namo̧ore than þat yē wolde men did tō yōw
In āge, if that yē so̧ lo̧nge abȳde;
And God bē with yōw whe̦re yē go̧ or rȳde,—
Ī moote go̧ thider as Ī hāve tō go̧.'
'Nay, o̧lde cherl, bȳ God thōū shalt nat so̧,'
Seyde this oother hasardōūr ano̧n;
'Thōū partest nat so̧ lightlȳ, bȳ Seint Jo̧hn!
Thōū spak right nōw of thilke traytōūr de̦e̦th,
That in this contree alle ōūre freendes sle̦e̦th;
Hāve heer mȳ trouthe, as thōū art his espȳe,
Telle whe̦re hē is or thōū shalt it abȳe,
Bȳ God and bȳ thē ho̧lȳ sacrement.
For soothlȳ thōū art o̧on of his assent
Tō sle̦en us yonge folk, thōū false theef.'
'Nōw, sīres,' quod hē, 'if þat yē bē so̧ leef
Tō fȳnde de̦e̦th, turne up this crōked wey,
For in that gro̧ve Ī lafte hym, bȳ mȳ fey,
Under a tree and the̦re hē wole abȳde;

Noght for yōure bǫǫst hē wole him nǭthyng hȳde.
Sē yē that ǫǫk? Right thēre yē shal hym fȳnde;
God sāve yōw̄, þat boghte agayn mankȳnde,
And yōw̄ amende.' Thus seyde this ǭlde man;
And everīch of thise rīotōures[1] ran
Til hē cam tō that tree, and thēr they fōunde
Of flǭryns fyne of gōld, ycoyned rōunde,
Wēl nȳ an eighte[2] busshels, as hem thoughte.
Nǭ lenger thanne after dǫǫth they soughte,
But ēch of hem sǭ glad was of that sighte,
For þat thē flǭryns been sǭ faire and brighte,
That dōun they sette hem bȳ this preciōus hoord.
Thē worste of hem hē spak thē firste wōrd.
'Bretheren,' quod hē, 'taak kēpe what Ī seye,
My wit is grǫǫt though þat Ī bōurde and pleye.
This trēsōr hath fortune untō us yeven
In myrthe and joliftee ōure lȳf tō lyven,
And lightlȳ as it comth sǭ wol wē spēnde.
Ey, Goddes preciōus dignitee, whǭ wēnde
Tōday that wē sholde hān sǭ fair a grāce?
But myghte this gōld bē carīed frǭ this plāce
Hǫǫm tō mȳn hōus, or elles untō yōures,—
For wēl yē wǫǫt þat al this gōld is ōures,—
Thanne wēre wē in heigh felicitee.
But trewelȳ bȳ daye it may nat bee;
Men wolde seyn þat wē wēre thēves strǭnge,
And for ōure owene trēsōr doon us hǭnge.
This trēsōr mōste ycarīed bē bȳ nyghte
As wīselȳ and as slȳlȳ as it myghte.
Whēr fǭre Ī rēde þat cut among us alle
Bē drawe, and lat sē whēr thē cut wol falle;
And hē þat hath thē cut with herte blīthe
Shal renne tō thē[3] tōwne, and that ful swīthe,

[1] riotours. [2] viij. [3] the, not in MS.

And brynge us brę̄d and wȳn ful privelȳ.
And twǭ of us shul kēpen subtillȳ
This trę̄sōr wēl, and if hē wol nat tarīe,
Whan it is nyght wē wol this trę̄sōr carīe
Bȳ ǫǫn assent, whę̄reas us thynketh best.'
That ǫǫn of hem thē cut broghte in his fest,
And bad hem drawe and looke whę̄re it wol falle;
And it fil on thē yongeste of hem alle,
And forth tōward thē tōūn hē wente anǭn.
And al sǭ soone as that hē was gǭn,
That ǫǫn of hem[1] spak thus untō that oother:
'Thōw̄ knowest wēl thōū art mȳ sworne[2] brōther;
Thȳ profit wol Ī telle thee anǭn.
Thōū wǫǫst wēl that ōūre felawe is agǭn,
And heere is gōld and that ful grę̄t plentee,
That shal departed been amǭng us thrē;
But natheleę̄s, if Ī kan shāpe it sǭ
That it departed wę̄re amǭng us twǭ,
Hadde Ī nat doon a freendes torn tō thee?'
That oother answerde, 'Ī nǫǫt hōū that may bē;
Hē wǫǫt hōw̄ that thē gōld is with us tweye;
What shal[3] wē doon, what shal wē tō hym seye?'
'Shal it bē cōnseil?' seyde thē firste shrewe,
'And Ī shal tellen in a wōrdes fewe
What wē shal doon and bryngen it wēl abōūte.'
'Ī graunte,' quod that oother, 'ōūte of dōūte,
That bȳ mȳ trouthe Ī shal thee nat biwreye.'
'Nōw̄,' quod thē firste, 'thōū wǫǫst wēl wē bē tweye,
And twǭ of us shul strenger bē than ǫǫn.
Looke, whan þat hē is set, thōū[4] right anǫǫn
Arȳs as though thōū woldest with hym pleye,
And Ī shal rȳve him thurgh thē sȳdes tweye

[1] of hem, not in E. MS.; all others have the words. [2] sworn. [3] wha l. [4] that; Harl. MS. thou.

Whīl that thōū strogelest with hym as in gāme,
And with thȳ daggere looke thōū dō thē sāme;
And thanne shal al this gōld departed bē,
Mȳ deere freend, bitwixen mē and thee.
Thanne may wē bǭthe ōūre lustes all fulfille,
And pleye at dees right at ōūre owene wille.'
And thus acorded been thise shrewes tweye
Tō slęęn thē thridde, as yē hān herd mē seye.
This yongeste, which þat wente untō thē tōūn,
Ful ofte in herte hē rolleth up and dōūn
Thē beautee of thise flǭryns newe and brighte.
'Ǭ Lǭrd,' quod hē, 'if sǭ węre þat Ī myghte
Hāve al this trę̄sōr tō myself allǭne,
Thęr is nǭ man þat lyveth under thē trǭne
Of God that sholde lyve sǭ mūrȳe as Ī.'
And atte laste thē feend, ōūre enemȳ,
Putte in his thought þat hē sholde poysōn beye,
With which hē myghte slęęn hise felawes tweye;
Forwhȳ thē feend fǫǫnd hym in swich lyvynge,
That hē hadde lę̄ve hym[1] tō sorwe brynge,
For this was ōūtrelȳ his fulle entente
Tō slęęn hem bǭthe and nevere tǭ repente.
And forth hē gǫǫth, nǭ lenger wolde hē tarīe,
Intō thē tōūn untō a pothecarīe,
And preyde hym þat hē hym wolde selle
Som poysōn þat hē myghte hise rattes quelle;
And ęęk thęr was a polcat in his hawe
That, as hē seyde, hise cāpōns hadde yslawe;
And fayn hē wolde wrę̄ke hym, if hē myghte,
On vermyn þat destroyed hym bȳ nyghte.
Thē pothecarīe answerde, 'And thōū shalt hāve
A thyng that, al sǭ God mȳ soule sāve,
In al this world thęr is nǭ crę̄ature,

[1] hem; all others hym or him.

That ȩten or dronken hath of this confiture
Noght but thē mōntance of a cōrn of whȩte,
That hē ne shal his līf anǭn forlȩte;
Yȩ, sterve hē shal, and that in lasse whīle
Than thōū wolt gǫǫn apaas nat but a mīle,
This poysōn is sǭ strǭng and vīolent.'
This cursed man hath in his hōnd yhent
This poysōn in a box, and sith hē ran
Intō the nexte strēte untō a man,
And borwed of[1] hym large botels thrē,
And in thē twǭ his poysōn pōūred hē;
The thridde hē kepte clȩne for his drynke[2],
For al thē nyght hē shoope hym for tō swynke,
In cariynge of thē gōld ōūt of that plāce.
And whan this rīotōūr with sǭrȳ grāce
Hadde filled with wȳn hise grȩte botels thrē,
Tō hise felawes agayn repaireth hē.
What nēdeth it tō sermōne of it mǫǫre?
For right as[3] they hadde cast his dȩȩth bifǫǫre,
Right sǭ they hān hym slayn, and that anǭn.
And whan þat this was doon, thus spak that ǫǫn:
'Nōw lat us sitte and drynke and māke us merīe,
And afterward wē wol his bodȳ berīe.'
And with that wōrd it happed hym, par cas,
Tō tāke thē botel thȩr thē poysōn was,
And drank and yaf his felawe drynke alsǭ;
For which anǭn they storven bǭthe twǭ.
But certes Ī suppǭse that Avycen
Wrǫǫt nevere in nǭ canōn, ne in nǭ fen,
Mǭ wonder signes of empoisōnyng
Than hadde thise wrecches twǭ ȩr hir ēndyng.
Thus ended been thise homycīdes twǭ.

[1] of, from Harl. MS. [2] owene drynke; all other MSS. drynke.
[3] so as; all others as.

And ęęk thē false empoysōnēre alsǭ.
  Ǭ cursed synne of alle cursednesse!
Ǭ traytōūrs homycīde, ǭ wikkednesse!
Ǭ glotonȳe, luxurīe, and hasardrȳe!
Thōū blasphēmōūr of Crist, with vileynȳe
And ǭthes grętę of usāge and of prīde,—
Allas mankȳnde,—hōw̄ may it bitīde
That tō thȳ Crętōūr, which þat thē wroghte
And with his preciōūs herteblood thee boghte,
Thōū art sǭ fals and sǭ unkȳnde, allas!
Nōw̄, goode men, God foryeve yōw̄ yōūre trespas,
And wāre yōw̄ frǭ the synne of avarīce.

NOTES[1]

PART I

THE MIDLAND DIALECT

This part contains specimens of the several varieties of this dialectal division, but especially of East Midland, as that upon which later English is especially based. Only two selections represent West Midland, the 'Prose Psalter' (p. 100) and the 'Instructions to Parish Priests' (p. 119), as that dialect in its purity does not materially differ from East Midland. More important is the distinction of Early East Midland from that of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, which may be regarded as normal Middle English in this dialect. Early East Midland, represented by the first two selections, shows the language in a transition state. For example, OE. *ā* still remains *ā*, the characteristic lengthening of OE. *e*, *a*, *o* in open syllables had not taken place, and other less significant changes already mentioned in the Grammatical Introduction.

A. EARLY EAST MIDLAND

I. THE PETERBOROUGH CHRONICLE

The last part of the 'Chronicle,' from 1080 to its close, occurs only in Laud MS. 636 of the Bodleian Library, Oxford. The whole has been frequently edited, as by Thorpe and Earle, before the latter's edition was re-edited by Plummer, 'Two of the Saxon Chronicles Parallel' (1892–9). Selections are found in Morris ('Specimens,' I, 9) and Zupitza ('Übungsbuch,' p. 57, Schipper 75).

---

[1] These Notes are intended to give, in methodical manner, some account of MSS. and editions; time and place of composition, as well as author if known; character of the work, relation of the extract to the whole, and metrical relations, if poetry; source of derived material, when known; bibliography of more important monographs; explanations of words, phrases, allusions, and other difficulties. General works of reference are not mentioned in connexion with each selection, for teachers will naturally refer to Ten Brink's 'History of English Literature,' Morley's 'English Writers,' Brandl's 'Mittelenglische Litteratur' in Paul's 'Grundriss der Germanischen Philologie,' and Körting's 'Grundriss der Geschichte der Englischen Litteratur.' Cross-references to the texts are by page and line, the Notes to each page of text being arranged in a single paragraph.

Written at Peterborough, Northampton, the part chosen includes all that is written in the hand of the last continuator, who gives a summary of Stephen's reign immediately after his death in 1154. The selection therefore represents Northeast Midland (NEMl.) of the middle of the twelfth century. See Behm, 'The Language of the Latter Part of the Peterborough Chronicle' (1884); H. Meyer, 'Zur Sprache der jüngeren Teile der Chronik von Peterborough' (1889).

The 'Chronicle,' as the most important source for the history of the period, cannot be too highly regarded. Especially valuable is this contemporaneous account of Stephen's reign, since it is more detailed than most of the other entries and more vividly narrated. On the other hand the order of events is not chronological, as shown by Plummer (as above), II, 307.

As to language, the orthography of this selection is less regular than most others of the book. It shows the unstable condition of the written form when English was less commonly used in literature, as well as some orthographic influences of older works. Special peculiarities of orthography are *ē̆* for OM. *ē̆*, *ēa*, rarely *ēo*; *e* for OM. *e* (*æ*), especially in unstressed syllables; *ēa* for OM. *ē*, as in *gēar*; *ēo* for OM. *ē*, *ēo*, rarely *ēu*; *ēo* (*ēō*) for OM. *ēo*, rarely *ēa*. Among consonants the most important peculiarities are *ch* for the OE. medial spirant *g* in a few words; *g(i)* for the OE. initial palatal spirant *g*; *t* initially for OE. *þ* (*ð*) in pronominal words when immediately following a final *d* or *t*; *w* for OE. *hw*, as in *warsæ*. The vocabulary shows a larger French element than the selections immediately following, partly owing to the number of terms connected with government and the church. The inflexions, which have been thought quite irregular, will fall into fairly definite schemes. Noun plurals in *es*(*s*) prevail, though a few OE. neuters with long stems still remain without ending. Adjectives have almost wholly lost oblique case forms. Verbs show somewhat more irregularities, but are fast tending to the simplicity of normal Middle English. The syntax of the period is also comparatively simple. On the other hand, the inverted order of subject and predicate is common, and the construction according to sense with collective nouns occasional. The title *king* (l. 1) is still an appositive and follows the personal name, or the personal name is in apposition with *king* (l. 13). The most striking single construction, from the standpoint of Modern English, is the double genitive, as *Stēphnes Kinges* (4, 28), *þē kinges sune Henries* (5, 12); yet these are quite in accord with OE. usage and the appositive noted above. Subjunctive forms of the verb are naturally much more frequent than in English of to-day.

Page 1, l. 1. **Henrī King.** Henry I, who had come to the throne in 1100. **Henrī abbot.** Henry of Poitou, abbot of St. Jean d'Angely, from which he was expelled in 1131, to the great rejoicing of the monks who had been under him. He was related to Henry I and the Count of Poitiers, and had been a monk at Cluny or Clugni (1, 3) in Burgundy. This monastery was at the height of its prosperity in the twelfth century, some 2,000 religious houses throughout Europe acknowledging allegiance to it. **2. Burch.** That is Borough of St. Peter, Peterborough, a name which supplanted the earlier Medeshamstede. A Benedictine abbey of St. Peter had been founded in 655 by Oswy, King of Northumbria, and Peada, the first Christian King of Mercia. Plundered by the Danes in 870, it was re-established in 966 by Athelwold, Bishop of Winchester, who also changed its name. **3. tē.** For *þē*, after

a word ending in *t* or *d*. **5. Biscop of Seresberī.** Roger of Salisbury and Alexander of Lincoln, his nephew. **6. þe.** Note the retention of the OE. relative particle in early Middle English, though soon to be replaced by *þat*. **hē.** The abbot Henry. As in Old English, pronouns are often lacking in explicit reference. So *hē . . . hē . . . his* of the next line refer to the same Henry. **10. iaf.** This form, among others, shows how completely OE. palatal spirant *g* had assumed the quality of MnE. *y*. Cf. *iāfen* (2, 26), *iēden* (3, 28). **11. Sanct Nēod.** St. Neot's in Huntingdonshire. The MS. abbreviation for St. gives us no hint as to whether the OE. noun form, *sanct*, or *sant* (cf. Orm's *sannt*) was actually used. It is doubtless too early for the OF. form *saint* with a diphthong. **12. Sanct Pētres messedai.** June 29, the feast of St. Peter and St. Paul in commemoration of their martyrdom; really the date of reburial of their supposed remains in 358 A.D. **14. þā þēstrede.** Henry I left England, never to return, on Aug. 1 (Lammas), 1133. The eclipse occurred on the next day, but Henry did not die until Dec. 1, 1135 (1, 18). Perhaps the traditional bringing together of these two dates accounts for the wrong dating of Henry's departure from England. **15. wāre.** 'Might be'; subjunctive preterit singular. For other forms with *ā* in pret. pl. cf. *nāmen* (2, 1), *drāpen* (3, 18), *wāren* (3, 29), *forbāren* (3, 31), *stālī* (6, 8). **16. sterres abūten.** The copulative verb omitted as often. **18. ðat ōþer dæi.** 'The second, or next day,' *ōþer* being used with ordinal force as in Old English. St. Andrew's day is Nov. 30, and Henry died on Dec. 1. Andreas, a borrowed word ending in *s*, takes no ending in the genitive. **19. þā wes trȩsōn.** The MS. reading was long a puzzle, and various emendations were suggested before the present editor pointed out the true reading in 'Mod. Lang. Notes,' VII, 254. This was adopted by Plummer in a note to this passage (II, 307). Incidentally this is the first example so far discovered of the French word *treason* in English.

Page 2, l. 2. **Rȩdinge.** Henry I had founded an abbey at this place, no doubt the reason for his burial there. **10. midewintre dæi.** That is Christmas day, but authorities give the date variously, as Dec. 22, 24, 25, 26, the latter being St. Stephen's day. The name midwinter day is Teutonic, and antedates the Christianization of Britain. With the Conquest, Christmas (*Crīstes mæsse*) came to be used. **12. Baldwin de Redvērs.** The rebellion really belongs to the year 1136, as also the compact with David, King of Scotland. This Baldwin, first Earl Redvers (Rivers), died in 1155. **18. fōr . . . tō Normandī.** The journey was in March, the return (1, 23) in December. **20. gēt.** Plummer says past participle of a weak verb *geten* 'get,' but this is not likely on several accounts. The word is the adverb *gīt* (OM. *gēt*, WS. *gīet*) 'yet,' as given in the glossary to Morris's 'Specimens,' I; cf. for the same word 16, 3; 29, 5. The treasure which Stephen yet had, and for which they received him so gladly, was about £100,000. **23. gadering æt Oxenefōrd.** This was in June, 1139. Bishop Roger was justiciar, or chief justice, and regent in the king's absence. Roger, the chancellor, was nephew only by courtesy. **25. hise neves.** The plural form of the pronoun shows that the OE. genitive *his*, from *hē*, had developed a possessive pronoun, with inflexion, as *mīn* and *þīn* had done in the older period.

Page 3, l. 3. **be nihtes . . . be dæies.** The force of the OE. adverbial genitive is apparently not felt, and the adverbial relation is more clearly indicated by a prepositional phrase. **carlmen and wimmen.** 'Men and

women.' The word *man* was general in its meaning, and probably on this account the more distinctive *carlmen* was employed. **6. me henged.** 'They hanged (them) up by the feet,' &c. The indefinite *me*, an old singular, implies a plural, as indicated by the verbs *hēngen* (l. 7) and *wrythen* (l. 8). **11. crūcethūs.** The context sufficiently explains the meaning of this term. The first part is apparently Lat. *cruciatus*; for the quantity of *ū* cf. *crūc* in Pogatscher, 'Die griechischen, lateinischen und romanischen Lehnworte im Altenglischen.' **14. lof and grin.** This must be regarded as still a crux. The MS. reads *lof* ⁊ *grī*, which suggested to Thorpe *lǭþ and grim*, 'loathsome and grim,' as the names of the instruments, *lǭþ* being for OE. *lāð*. The use of the two names then accounted for the plural verb. On the other hand, the use of two adjectives in this way for an instrument would presuppose a singular verb, besides being unsatisfactory in other ways. **rachentēges.** Really a compound of OE. *racente* 'chain' and OM. *tēh(g)*, WS. *tēah(g)* 'fetter,' but the relation of the parts of the compound had probably been lost. **ōþer.** To be carefully distinguished from *ōþer*, OE. *ōþer*. *Ǭþer*, OE. *āghwæðer*, soon became ME. *ǭr*, *or*, and MnE. *or*. **15. bæron.** This form for the infinitive *beren* is paralleled by *æten* = *eten* (5, 14), *begæten* = *begeten* (7, 2). While not marked long here they probably represent sporadic cases of lengthening of *e* in an open syllable, a change which was not regularly carried out until the thirteenth century. **21. ðat lastede.** This proves conclusively that the account was not written until the close of Stephen's reign. Cf. also the reference to Martin's abbacy (4, 10 f.) lasting to Jan., 1155. **23. ǣvre um wīle.** 'Ever from time to time,' OE. *āfre ymbe hwīle*. The form *um* is Old Norse, cognate with OE. *ymbe*; cf. *umstund* in 'Cursor Mundi.' **24. tenserie.** First explained by Mr. Round and Mr. Toynbee in the 'Academy,' July 11, 1892. It is a NF. form based on LL. *tensarium*, 'a generic term for certain irregular taxations'; the latter is from *tensare*, 'to protect, exact tribute for protection.' **31. ōwer sithon.** 'Everywhere thereafter, or afterwards.' The first word is OM. *āhwēr*, WS. *āhwār*.

Page 4, l. 3. **tūnscipe flugen.** Notice the construction according to sense; *tūnscipe* is a grammatical singular, a logical plural, and the verb agrees with the latter, as often. **6. warsæ**, perhaps **-sǣ**. OM. *hwēr* (*hwar*?), WS. *hwǣr*, and *sǣ* from older *swǣ*. **8. Crīst slēp.** In interpreting Christ's sleeping in the ship during the storm (Matt. viii. 24), the ME. 'Metrical Homilies' (ed. by Small, p. 135) explain that the ship is the church:

> 'And Crist þarin gasteli slepes,
> Quen he þoles god men and lele
> Wit wic(ce) men and fals(e) dele,
> Þat betes þaim wit dede and word
> Als se bare betes on schipbord.'

11. fānd. 'Provided for.' Still used in dialectal English in which a country labourer is engaged for 'so much and found,' that is, so much pay in addition to board and lodging. **14. lǣt it rēfen.** 'Let roof it, caused it to be roofed.' **17. fōr tō Rōme.** This event, though placed under the year 1137, could not have taken place until 1145, since Eugenius did not become pope until that year. Cf. note to 3, 21. **18. privilegies.** The OF. form is *privilege*, so that *ie* is here not long, unless it shows influence of OF. words in *ie*. **20–21. circewīcan . . . hōrderwȳcan.** That OE. *wīce* had acquired final *n* in the nominative is clear from Orm's use, so that these examples can hardly

be assumed to be weak datives. **22. Rogingham þē castel.** 'The castle of Rockingham.' **24. solidi.** The MS. abbreviation is expanded as a Lat. plural, since the word was hardly English. The words ælc gær, inserted above the line by the writer of the MS., were bracketed by Morris as if not in the MS. ('Specimens,' I), and this led to the proposal of *solidatas*, 'a measure of land,' as the true reading ('Mod. Lang. Notes,' VII, 134). The correct reading of the MS. shows that a sum of money is intended. **25. wīniærd.** Plummer notes, on Bede ('Hist. Eccles.,' Bk. I, ch. i), that vine-growing was formerly common in England, especially in some of the monasteries. **28. Stēphnes Kinges.** Each word is made genitive in form as in Old English. The MnE. group genitive has not yet developed; cf. *þē kinges sune Henries* (5, 12), *þē kinges dohter Henries* (5, 30). **29. On his time.** The death of William of Norwich, afterwards St. William, is placed in 1144 and 1146 by different chroniclers. Plummer says, 'The charge against the Jews of using the blood of murdered gentiles, especially Christian children, for ritual purposes is as old as the time of Josephus'; see his 'Contra Apionem,' II, 8. Cf. the similar story in Chaucer's 'Prioress's Tale.' **31. lāng Frīdæi.** The term occurs occasionally in OE. *langa Frigadæg* (*Frigedæg*), and is common in Old Norse as *langifrjādagr*.

Page 5, l. 2. **and tō munekes.** 'And those monks.' Editors have seemed to think *to* an unusual form, but it is a natural development of OE. *þā* after a final *d*; cf. 5, 8. **8. ǣvest**, MS. ǣvez. The MS. *z* is an OF. spelling, usually of *ts*, but here of *st*. **9. æt tē Standard.** The battle was fought at Northallerton, Yorkshire. Its name comes from the fact that banners of St. Cuthbert of Durham, St. Peter of York, St. John of Beverley, and St. Wilfred of Ripon were fixed upon a pole in a four-wheeled cart and placed in the centre of the English army. **12. wart it war.** 'Became aware of it.' **13. þēstrede þē sunne.** This date of March 20, 1140 (l. 15), is shown to be correct by the table of eclipses. **16. Willelm, Ærcebiscop.** The Willelm Curbuil mentioned at 2, 9. **24. Rodbert Ēorl of Gloucestre.** Robert was a natural son of Henry I and hence half-brother of Matilda, whose claims to the throne he vigorously espoused. **26. heore lāverd.** That is, King Stephen; so *him* of l. 27. Stephen was taken prisoner Feb. 2, 1141. **30. kinges dohter Henries.** This was Æthelīc (Adelaide) of earlier references, the daughter of Henry I, who was given in marriage to Henry V of Germany. On her coronation, July 25, 1110, her name was changed to Matilda. At her husband's death, 1126, she returned to England, and her father caused homage to be done to her as his successor. This was reason enough for her enmity toward Stephen. Soon after she was given in marriage to Geoffrey of Anjou. She reached England in 1139 and was chosen Lady (the name Queen was not used for her) in 1141. In June of the same year she fled from London. **32. scǣ.** This is especially noteworthy as the earliest use of the form which became MnE. *she*.

Page 6, l. 1. **biscop of Wincestre.** Henry of Blois, formerly abbot of Glastonbury. **8. stāli hī.** Preterit plural with loss of final *n* when immediately followed by a subject pronoun. In Old English this occurred only in the case of the first and second persons, but it seems to have been extended to the third person in ME. times. Cf. 25, 11, 14. **14. swā diden.** The exchange was made in 1141. The next year came the reconciliation with

Randolph, earl of Chester. **26. brohten hire intō Oxenfōrd.** This was in March or May, 1141, the chronicler doubling back in his narrative to tell of the divided state of England. Matilda was besieged in Oxford during October or November, 1142, and she escaped to Wallingford in December. She did not go over sea (l. 30) until the early part of 1147. **27. þā hērde ðat sægen.** 'Then heard he that saying'; *sægen* is OE. *segen* (*sægen*), 'saying, assertion,' and not an infinitive (OE. *secgan*) as usually interpreted. Confusion has resulted from the form of the infinitive in 4, 28. **30. hī of Normandī.** This happened between 1141 and 1144.

Page 7, l. 1. **fērde Eustace.** Stephen's son Eustace married Constance, sister of the French king, in February, 1140. He died (l. 8) in August, 1153, his mother May 3, 1152. **2. tō wīfe.** The OE. dative remains longest in such expressions as this, though finally displaced by the invariable nom. dat. acc. form; cf. *tō wīve* (24, 19), *tō wīf* (40, 13). **9. his sune Henrī.** Henry succeeded to the dukedom of Anjou on the death of his father, Sept. 7, 1151. In March, 1152, Eleanor was divorced from Louis VII, and she married Henry (l. 11) in May of the same year. **tōc tō þē rīce.** 'Succeeded to the kingdom.' The OE. idiom was *fōn tō*, and *fōn* had now been displaced by *taken*, from ON. *taka*. **12. þā fērde hē.** This was in January, 1153, and in November peace was made (l. 15). **16. wāre.** Pret. subj., 'should be.' Cf. l. 15. **27. þæt minster.** Stephen and his queen had founded the religious house at Feversham, Kent, and the minster had been completed in 1148.

Page 8, l. 1. **innen dæis.** Some number is perhaps omitted before *dæis*. **cusen.** The OE. *curon* had already given way to a form with *s*, by analogy of the present and preterit singular. So with the past participle *cosan* = *cosen* in l. 4. **9. Ramesæie . . . Torneie . . . Spallding.** These are Ramsey (Huntingdonshire), Thorney (Cambridgeshire), and Spalding (Lincolnshire), all in the neighbourhood of Peterborough. The other places named cannot be made out with certainty.

II. THE DEDICATION TO THE 'ORMULUM'

The 'Ormulum' is preserved in Junius MS. 1 of the Bodleian Library, not improbably the MS. of Orm himself. It has been edited by White (1852), and this revised by Holt (1878), though a more scholarly edition is still much needed. Selections occur in Morris ('Specimens,' I, 39), Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 3), Sweet ('First Middle English Primer,' 43), Zupitza ('Übungsbuch,' 7, Schipper, 99). An indispensable collation of the MS. was printed by Kölbing in 'Englische Studien,' I, 1. Of the author nothing is known beyond what is given in this Introduction (see various notes). The 'Ormulum' was composed in the neighbourhood of Lincoln about 1200, and the language therefore represents the Northeast Midland of that period. Orm's language, in relation to orthography and vowel quantity, is discussed in the Grammatical Introduction (§ 71, note). Besides may be noted Callenberg, 'Layamon u. Orm nach ihren Lautverhältnissen verglichen' (1876); Sachse, 'Das unorganische e im Ormulum' (1881); Brate, 'Nordische Lehnwörter im Ormulum' in Paul u. Braune's 'Beiträge,' X, 1; Kluge, 'Englische Studien,' XXII, 179.

The name of the work is given by the author (Preface, l. 1): þiss boc is nemmnedd Orrmulum, forrþi þatt Orrm itt wrohhte. Ormulum is clearly a diminutive, after the Latin, of the author's name. The book consists of an introduction, called dedication and preface, paraphrases intended to cover the gospels read in the church during the year, and homilies upon them. Of these paraphrases and homilies only about one-eighth were completed, or at least remain in MS., but these extend to nearly ten thousand long lines. The work has little literary value, as it is prosaic in the extreme, but is especially valuable for the light which it throws on the language of the time. The metrical form is that of the long line of fifteen syllables with cæsura after the eighth, but without rime or regular alliteration. The metrical flow is iambic, and the metre is clearly based on the Latin septenarius. With the addition of rime this metre became the MnE. quatrain of alternate eight and seven syllables, the long line being broken at the cæsural pause. On the other hand, Menthel, following Trautmann, tries to connect Orm's verse with that of Otfried, 'Zur Geschichte des Otfriedischen Verses in England' (Anglia, VIII, Anzeiger, 49). The sources of the 'Ormulum' have been shown to be principally Bede and Gregory the Great; cf. Sarrazin, 'Über die Quellen des Ormulum' ('Englische Studien,' VI, 1).

As to language, the peculiarities of Orm's orthography have been discussed in the Grammatical Introduction. Here may be added Orm's *ē* for OE. *ē*, sometimes OM. *ē*, the exact limits of the use not having been accurately made out; the use of *ȝ* or *w* for the second element of a true diphthong (cf. *þeȝȝ* 'they,' *Awwstīn* for OF. *Austin*), as well as for OE. *ȝ* or *w*; *f* for OE. medial *f* = *v*; *g* in *gōd* 'good' distinguished from *g* in *strānge*, though no example occurs in our selection; *sh* (*ssh*) for OE. *sc*, beside *sk* for ON., OF. *sk* (*sc* = *sk*). The poetical form naturally gives special assistance in regard to language, as in accent of words, and elision of final *e* (occasionally other vowels) before a vowel or weak *h*. Orm's vocabulary is characterized by a large Norse element and a smaller OF. element than in the 'Chronicle.' His inflexions are exceedingly simple, and the syntax, at least of this selection, requires no special explanation other than an occasional note.

Page 8, l. 13. brōþerr mīn. Probably not blood-relationship in the restricted sense, but rather that in which Philemon is desired to receive Onesimus as 'a brother in the flesh,' Philem. 16. Cf. Henrici, 'Otfrid's Mutter und Orm's Bruder' ('Zeitschrift f. Deutsches Alterthum,' XXII, 231). **14. Annd.** The MS. sign (ꝛ) is thus expanded in accordance with occasional forms of the word in the 'Ormulum.' Of course there can be no question of the shortness of the vowel in this unstressed word. **15. ī Godess hūs.** In the religious house of which they were both canons, it would seem from l. 17. **16. witt.** The dual forms of the pronouns are rare except in the earliest period. **17. Unnderr.** While the rhythm of Orm's lines is prevailingly iambic, a trochee instead of an iamb often occurs at the beginning of the line, or immediately after the cæsura; cf. *Affterr* (l. 20), *eȝȝwhār* (9, 13), and following the cæsura *affterr* (l. 13), *goddspelless* (l. 19). Those who suppose that these words are given iambic stress assume that Orm did violence to the natural accent of words, instead of following a frequent custom in all English iambic rhythm. **swā summ Sannt Awwstīn sette.** That is, St. Augustine, the great patron of the monastic life. The more explicit rule actually followed by Augustine monks was that of St. Benedict

(Benet), based on the brief directions in the writings of St. Augustine. 19. Enngliss̄h. The substantive *English* seems already to have become established, since it never occurs with final *e* in Orm, while the adjective appears with or without *e*, as in l. 22, where *Enngliss̄h ffolc* is practically a compound, and at 10, 20. **hallȝhe lāre.** The adjective is in the weak form after a genitive, as shown by Sachse (mentioned above). 20. **Drihhtīn.** According to Orm's manner of indicating vowel quantity the *i* of the last syllable is long, though the word represents OE. *drihten*; cf. Morsbach, § 67, Anm. 4. 21. **þohhtesst tatt.** The rule that initial *þ* of pronominal words becomes *t* after *t* or *d* is followed absolutely in Orm, as shown by Blackburn ('Amer. Journal of Philology,' III, 46). See also note on 9, 11. 22. **lufe** off. Elision of weak *e* occurs regularly before a vowel or weak *h*; see Gram. Introd. 26. **unnc birrþ.** 'It becomes (behooves) us both.'

Page 9, l. 1. **þā goddspelless nēh alle.** The Latin texts given by Orm after the 'Dedication' show that he followed, in general, some gospel harmony of his time. 2. **sinndenn.** This form is less common in Midland, except in the early period. It is displaced by *are(n)*, found in the Anglian district in OE. times; cf. 'Vespasian Psalter' *earon*, Nth. *eron* (*un*), and Sievers, 'Angelsächsische Grammatik,' § 427. 4. **sāwle nēde.** This might almost be written as a compound. Such examples scarcely prove retention of the OE. feminine genitive, with gender signification, at least for Midland and Northern. 7. **amāng.** Orm's orthography gives no clue to the length of the first *a*, but the constant appearance of *a* instead of *o* (= *ǭ*) in later texts seems conclusive proof of shortness; cf. *amǭng*, 18, 10. 10. **t'unnderrstanndenn.** Occasional elision of other vowels than weak *e* occurs in the 'Ormulum'; cf. *he't*, 10, 4. 11. **þess tē bettre.** The change of initial *þ* to *t* in pronominal words occurs after *s* in only a few such expressions as the above. **þeȝȝm.** This form, with the nominative *þeȝȝ* (l. 26) and genitive *þeȝȝre* (l. 4), shows that Orm's dialect had already begun to use the ON. forms of the pronoun, a change which had not been fully accomplished in Southeast Midland in Chaucer's time. 16. **ferrs.** OE. *fers*, from Lat. *versus*, soon to give way to OF. *vers*. 17. **wēl . . . well.** Both forms occur in Orm. Holthausen has shown ('Anglia Beiblatt,' XIII, 16) that *wēl* is the prevailing form in both stressed and unstressed positions, and is used in independent positions, while *well* is employed when modifying an adjective or adverb. There are some exceptions even to this rule. **annd all forrþī.** 'And therefore (*all forrþī*) I was compelled, full often of necessity, to put (*dōn*) my word among the words of the gospel, to fill my verse.' *Nēde* is an adverb, and *sholldc* has the old sense of 'was obliged, had to.' 19. **wīkenn.** This OE. *n*-stem has acquired final *n* in the nominative singular, contrary to the usual rule. Cf. the compounds *circewīkan*, *hōrderwīfcan* (4, 21–22). 26. **lēȝtenn.** 'Think, judge,' less common meanings of OM. *lētan*, WS. *lǣtan*, but common in Old Norse.

Page 10, l. 6. **fele wōrdess.** Note the early use of *fele* (OE. sb. *feola*) as an adjective, and cf. German *viel*. 24. **att Godd.** 'From God'; cf. 'at the hands of,' a relic of this use in modern English. 30. **ȝiff þeȝȝ all forrwerrþenn itt.** The same thought is to be found in Ælfric's 'Homilies,' II, 528: Gif we for synfullum mannum gebiddaþ, and hi ðære ðingunge unwurðe synd, ne beo we swaðeah bedælede edleanes þæs godan willan, ðeah þe we ðam forscyldegodan geðingian ne magon. 'If we pray for sinful men

and they are unworthy of the intercession, yet we shall not be deprived of the reward of good intention, though we may not be able to mediate for the guilty.'

Page 11, l. 7. **all mannkinne nēde.** *Mannkinne* is an OE. genitive plural, which has not yet taken the invariable plural ending *es*, perhaps because it was felt to be part of a compound. The form *mannkinness* is also found in such expressions. **21. flumm Jorrdān.** Owing to the regular appearance of the two words in this order Kluge assumes that both are of OF. origin. While I have followed Kluge here, the whole subject of Scripture proper names in English needs fuller investigation. In Middle English the lack of certainty with regard to Latin or French origin of such names particularly affects names beginning with MnE. *J*, since they are written with *I* or *J* indiscriminately. **26. dǣþþ.** The doubling of *þ* would indicate shortness of the vowel, but the latter is marked long in accordance with the more common writing *dæþ*; cf. l. 8. **wiþþūtenn wrihhte.** 'Without merit or desert,' so 'undeservedly.'

Page 12, l. 6. **wiss tō fulle sōþ.** 'Certainly, in full truth.' *Wiss* is OE. *gewiss*, strengthened by *tō fulle sōþ*. **18. seffnde.** The OE. *seofeðe* has already been displaced by the analogical form on the basis of the cardinal, as in MnE. *seventh*. **25. þatt hē sahh.** Cf. Rev. v. 1 f. **32. nāness kiness shaffte.** Note the genitive inflexion of both adjective and noun. The uninflected adjective is more common, but the inflected form remains in certain expressions.

Page 13, l. 4. **all all swā se.** The doubling of *all* for emphasis is not uncommon in Orm. **26. Orrmīn.** Mätzner regarded the name as formed on the Latin model, but Zupitza ('Guy of Warwick,' note to l. 9529, EETS., Extra Series, 25–26) makes it a diminutive of Orm on the French model; cf. *Awwstin*, 8, 17. Orm's name is believed to be from ON. *ormr*, cognate with OE. *wyrm* 'worm, serpent.' **30. allre ǣresst.** The MS. gives clear evidence, as in some other cases, of elision.

B. MIDLAND OF THE THIRTEENTH AND FOURTEENTH CENTURIES

I. THE 'BESTIARY'

The 'Bestiary,' from which these selections are taken, is found in Arundel MS. 292 of the British Museum. It has been edited by Wright ('Altdeutsche Blätter,' II), by Wright and Halliwell ('Reliquiae Antiquae,' I, 208), by Morris ('An Old English Miscellany,' EETS. 49, 1), by Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 55), and a selection by Morris ('Specimens,' I, 133). The language of the 'Bestiary' is that of the Southeast Midland (SEMI.) during the first half of the thirteenth century.

The poem consists of more or less fanciful descriptions of thirteen animals, with allegorical interpretations of their supposed characteristics. The first

twelve sections are based on the Latin 'Physiologus' of Theobaldus, an Italian monk of the eleventh century, the thirteenth upon Alexander Neckam's 'De Naturis Rerum.' The 'Physiologus' of Theobaldus is printed by Morris as an appendix to 'An Old English Miscellany.' Fragments of an older 'Physiologus' occur in Old English poetry. The metrical forms of the 'Bestiary' are various. The first and third selections are in long unrimed lines with some attempt at alliteration. The second, with exception of the first line, breaks up into rimed couplets of four (occasionally three) stresses. The 'Signification' of the Eagle, however, shows long rimed lines with the first half-lines frequently riming together also. If the latter feature were perfectly carried out we should have a four-line stanza riming *abab*. The metre of the fourth is similar to the first part of the second, but all show many irregularities in detail. These metrical forms are especially interesting in relation not only to the alliterative line of Old English, but also to the rimed couplet of four stresses which was soon to be so common in England.

As to language, all Old English diphthongs have become simple vowels, and the new diphthongs are appearing; OE. *æ* is no longer used; the change of OE. *ā* to *ǭ*, and the lengthening of vowels in open syllables, have taken place; in other words typical East Midland is before us. Special peculiarities in orthography are OF. *c* = *s* initially; *g* for *g* in *gōd*, 'good,' and for *ȝ* in *ligt*, 'light,' or *ȝ* = *y* in *gē*, 'ye'; *s* (*ss*) = *sh*; *ð* always for OE. *ð* or *þ*.

Page 14, l. 1. **lēūn stant.** Both *lēūn* and *līūn* occur in Middle English as in Old French, the latter finally prevailing. Contractions like *stant* = *standeþ* are more common in SEMl. than in NEMl., and still more common in Southern. **hille.** No doubt dative of *hil* (l. 14), though possibly from the OE. *hylle* f., beside *hyll* m. **and.** 'If'; it translates Lat. *si* of Theobaldus, introducing the subjunctive *hēre*. The Latin also shows that the first half-line is a separate sentence, not immediately connected with the next as usually punctuated. **4. fētsteppes.** Note that the plural in MnE. compounds of mutation nouns, except *man*, loses all trace of mutation. **5. dūn.** The addition of this word, though not corresponding exactly to anything in the Latin, seems justified by the context and especially by l. 18. It was first added by Morris. **6. hĕ.** Refers to 'hunter,' implied in *hunten* (l. 1). **9. līð.** With this contracted form compare *līeð* in l. 12. **16. Hū.** Both *hū* and *wū* are found in the selections, and represent OE. *hū* and *hwū* respectively, the latter commonly becoming *wū* in Sth. English. For convenience they have been regularized throughout the selection on the basis of the first form, the more common Midland variety. **17. divel.** This form shows conclusively that shortening of OE. *dēofol* had taken place, since only *dĕvel* could have become *divel*. The latter is still common in dialectal English. **18. dennede him.** 'Made a resting-place for himself.' The Latin is:

'Viscera Marie tibi, Christe, fuisse cubile,'

and OE. *denn* is glossed 'cubile.' **19. defte.** 'Mild, gentle, meek.' OE. *gedæft*, whence MnE. *daft* by a change of meaning similar to that of 'simple,' 'innocent.' MnE. *deft*, from the same root if not the same word, has acquired the sense 'skilful' through 'easy,' a natural development from 'mild.' **20. tō manne frāme.** 'To the profit of men.' *Manne* is a relic of the OE. gen. pl. *manna*. Such a genitive plural is preserved only in certain expressions, and probably the folk-mind regarded combinations like *manne frame* as essentially compounds.

Page 15, l. 3. **dēde** = dēþe, with *d* from voiced *þ*. *Ded* for *death* still exists in English dialects. Cf. 122, 6 for the word in rime. **5. hīrde.** The strict Ml. form is *hērde*, MnE. (shep)herd. *Hirde* doubtless comes from WS. *hīerde*; cf. *sīlden* = *shīlden* (l. 6) for Ml. *shēlden*, MnE. *shield*. **15–16. dimme . . . him.** The rimes of the 'Bestiary' are sufficiently irregular so that the extra syllable of the first line does not seem remarkable. As *dimme* is pl. we assume the word was disyllabic, though compare 20, 26. **21. skīes sexe and sevene.** Referring to the traditional view of the heavens, based on the Ptolemaic system. **25. Đē sunne swīðeð.** The Lat. reads *Tunc sibi sol ambas accendit fervidus alas.*

Page 16, l. 2. **Ne wēre.** 'If his beak were not'; *wēre* pt. subj. **15 kirke.** A distinctly Nth. or NEMl. form, perhaps used for rime. **16. Ōr.** Distinguish from *or*, 'or'; this is ON. *ār* cognate with OE. *ēr*, 'ere.' **21. tō Gode ward.** This is a not uncommon order of words in OE., though *tōweard* (*tōward*) also occurs. Cf. *tō ðē water ward* (17, 9). **lēteð.** 'Thinks'; this makes a perfect rime with *bēteð* and gives a good meaning. The MS. reading *lēreð* = *lǣreð* is an imperfect rime in both vowel and consonant. **22. tē sunne sikerlīke.** The allegory here may be illustrated by an OE. 'Treatise on Astronomy' attributed to Ælfric ('Popular Treatises on Science,' Wright, p. 3), in which this passage occurs: 'Seo sunne getacneð urne Hælend Crist, se ðe ys rihtwisnesse sunne, swa swa se witega cwæð, *Timentibus autem nomen Domini orietur sol iustitiae, et sanitas in pennis eius*: —ðam mannum þe him ondrædaþ Godes naman þam arist rihtwisnysse sunne, and hælþe is on hyre fiðerum.' The sun betokens our Saviour Christ, who is the sun of righteousness, as the prophet said: 'Upon the men who fear God's name shall arise the sun of righteousness, and health is in his wings.' The prophecy is in Mal. iv. 2.

Page 17, l. 3. **forbrōken.** Note the MS. reading in footnote. Some emendation is clearly necessary, and I suggest that in the text as better preserving the alliteration. **7. narwe būten.** The Latin original makes the passage clear:

'Querit angustum lapidis foramen;
Vix movens sese veniensque tandem
Inde pertransit spoliatque carnem
Pelle vetusta.'

Thus *narwe* refers to *ðirl*. 'He seeks a stone in which (*ðat . . . on*) is a hole, narrow, but he forces himself (moves through with difficulty) for,' &c. **24. lītel him is.** 'Little (advantage) will be to him from his limbs'; 'he shall have little advantage,' &c. **25. higtest.** Note the shorter form *higtes* in the next line.

Page 18, l. 5. **It is tē nēd.** A half-line is lost as shown by the alliteration. **6. ful of ðewes.** It seems best to regard *ful* as imperative of OE. *fullian*, 'become full.' Otherwise, we must supply the imperative of the verb to be, or take *ful* as an adjective and omit *and* at beginning of the next line. The Latin gives no assistance. **31. Dat is ūre hēved gēvelīc.** 'That is like our head.' The full sense is shown by the Latin, where our head refers to Christ:

'Vis novus vitam sine fine dignam,
Semper illesum caput est habendum,
Hoc caput, dico, quod habes in ipso
Principe Christo.'

hēlde wē. 'Incline we to,' 'if we incline to.' But *hēlde* might be a Sth. form for Ml. *hȳlden*, WS. *healdan* (*hēaldan*), OM. *haldan* (*hāldan*).

Page 19, l. 3. **seien.** Note the early development of a Midland infinitive based on the present indicative 3rd singular. Sth. *seggen*, OE. *secgan*, still remains for some time. **4. sǭge.** Pret. subj. 3rd sing., early ME. *sāge*; cf. note on l, 15, and Siev. § 391, anm. 7. **9. it smīt.** 'It thrusts out.' *Smīt* = *smīteð*. 23. **sumer and winter winnen.** 'Fair weather and storm strive together.' The Lat. has *Si sit tempestas cum vadit, vel venit estas.* 28. **ðat**, MS. **ðar.** The emendation was suggested by Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 69).

Page 20, l. 10. **dōð hem sinken.** 'Maketh them to sink.' **13. Ðis devel.** The whale was so commonly used as a figure for the devil that the English writer begins at once with 'This devil,' not following the Latin assertion of similarity: *Viribus est zabulus quasi cetus corpore magnus.* This was common interpretation of such Scripture passages as Ezek. xxxiii. 2; Isa. xxvii. 1; Job xli. 1. **18. wōsǭ him folegeð.** Note how the indefinite *wōsǭ* approaches relative force by the repetition of the subject (at first the clause) in *hē*. The next step was to place *hē* before *wōsǭ* or *whō*, when *wōsǭ* becomes wholly relative to *hē* as an antecedent. **22. gast.** A short secondary form of OE. *gāst* occasionally occurring.

II. THE STORY OF JOSEPH

The 'Genesis and Exodus,' from which this selection is taken, is found in MS. 444 of the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge. It was edited by Morris in EETS. 7 (1865) and reprinted with corrections in 1874. Specimens are found in Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 75), Morris ('Specimens,' I, 153), Zupitza ('Übungsbuch,' 81), Wülker ('Lesebuch,' I, 1). As in the case of the preceding selection, with which this has much in common, the language of the 'Genesis and Exodus' is of the southern portion of the East Midland, and the poem was composed in the first half of the thirteenth century. A single author, otherwise unknown, is believed to have composed the whole poem; cf. Fritzsche, 'Ist das altenglische Story of Genesis and Exodus das Werk eines Verfassers,' 'Anglia,' V, 43. Notes are to be found in 'Anglia,' VI, Anz. 1; XV, 191; XXII, 141; 'Englische Studien,' II, 120; III, 273; XVI, 429; XXII, 292; 'Archiv für neuere Sprachen,' XC, 143; 'Mod. Lang. Notes,' I, 65.

The poem consists of a paraphrase of the Scripture story, mainly based on the 'Historia Scholastica,' composed by Petrus Comestor between 1169 and 1175. As usual in such cases the treatment is free, many parts of the Bible story being omitted and many additions of mediæval legend and interpretation being added. The metre is the rimed couplet of four stresses with iambic movement, but with the syllabic irregularity so common in the period. Thus the line often ends with an unstressed syllable after the principal stress, and as often lacks an unstressed syllable at the beginning. In the latter case the first stressed syllable forms a monosyllabic foot. Alliteration of the stressed syllables is sometimes found, though without the regularity of alliterative verse. Our selection includes lines 2037–2490, covering Genesis xxxix. 19 to l. 14, though with large omissions. Another version of the story of Joseph may be read in 'Cursor Mundi' (EETS. 57, 59), beginning at l. 4037, and the part corresponding to our selection at l. 4417. The latter is much fuller and more dramatic, while also showing some interesting variations upon the story.

The language of the poem is similar to that of the 'Bestiary,' with which its orthography agrees so thoroughly that in general no further remarks are necessary. A few cases of OE. diphthongs occur, as at 22, 14–15, but similar words are so frequently written with simple vowels as to prove that the older forms did not represent true diphthongs. Otherwise the most noticeable orthographic peculiarity is *qu* for OE. *hw*, as in *quīle* (21, 5), perhaps through Nth. influence. The language of the poem is treated by Morris in the Preface to his edition, by Hülmer in 'Die Sprache von Genesis und Exodus' (1876), and by Fritzsche as above.

Page 21, l. 1. **Putifar trewiđ.** The form of Potiphar's name is that of the Latin original, as are most of the other Scripture names in Genesis. 2. **Iōsēp.** The form here and the rimes at 22, 21–22 and 30, 7–8 prove conclusively that the Latin, not OF. form of the word is meant. 3. **sperd.** Orm's *sperrd* (12, 26) shows the shortness of the vowel. Metrically the word is disyllabic, and might be written *sperred*; though compare 22, 29–30. 6. **prisunēr.** Note that this is not the MnE. word 'prisoner.' 13. **hem drempte.** Impersonal uses of the verb were still common, as in OE., though soon to disappear; see Kellner, 'Hist. Outlines of Eng. Syntax,' § 151. 15. **on sēl.** Lines 15–16 paraphrase *Ioseph . . . ministrabat eis* of the Vulgate and Petrus Comestor, but the above words were added to imply regularity of the service. 17. **hē freinde.** MS. hē hem freinde. The MS. reading is impossible metrically, unless *hē hem* are to be read as *he'm*. The text follows Kölbing, 'Eng. St.,' III, 305. 18. **Harde drēmes.** 'Unpleasant (harde) dreams have that power,' that is, to make people mourn. 27–28. **hǭnd . . . wrǭng.** Note the assonance instead of rime. 28. **mē đugte.** Morris says *đugte = đogte*, corrected by Egge in 'Mod. Lang. Notes,' I, 66. ME. *dugte*, 'seemed,' and *dogte*, 'thought,' later fell together under *bought*, MnE. *thought*.

Page 22, ll. 3–4. **wīn . . . đerin.** Many imperfect rimes in the poem show differences in vowel quantity. With rimes of long and short *i* cf. those at 28, 25–26; 29, 7–8; 30, 15–16; 31, 17–18; 34, 4–5; see also 35, 21–22. 10. **Đat**, MS. đā. Morris suggested the emendation. 21. **quad quađ**, 'quoth.' For the change cf. Gram. Introd., §§ 100, 116. 25. **fleis, fleish.** For the diphthong see Gram. Introd. Cf. *weis* (29, 1). 26. **agte.** 'Possessions, wealth,' not 'care' as Morris. The line means 'that no wealth may protect thee.' Cf. *đǭ agtes* (26, 32). This addition to the Scripture narrative is not found in Petrus Comestor, but occurs in 'Cursor Mundi,' l. 4493.

Page 23, ll. 7–8. **bifǭren . . . cōrn**, MS. coren. The MS. reading makes a good eye-rime, but it is doubtful whether *cōrn* was disyllabic in pronunciation. Better assume *biforn* (*bifōrn*) for *biforen*. 12. **Đē rance**, MS. đe ranc he. The emendation makes *rance* the correct plural, and leaves *sevene lẹ̄ne* as the more direct subject of *hāven ǭvercumen*. 13. **it smiten.** 'They smote.' Morris regards it as a neuter plural form, but perhaps this use is derived from that of *it* as introducing plural verbs in OE. 14. **đristen tō ẹ̄e**, MS. đrist hem to đo. The emendation seems justified by the syntax. The plural *đrīsten* is required and *đē fette* must be object of it. Cf. the Latin: *Septem spicae plenae pullulabant in culmo uno, aliaeque totidem iuxta oriebantur tenues, et percussae uredine, et devorabant priores.* 29–30. **ǭn . . . Phāraōn.** The NF. form of Pharaoh should rime with long close *ō*, as it

does at 22, 1–2, 9–10. Cf. 32, 15–16, and the OF. *Phāraūn* at 23, 21–22. 30. tawnen. See the explanation of the form in the Glossary, and cf. MnE. *twit* for a similar initial *t* from OE. *æt* in a compound word.

Page 24, l. 8. gēre. The noun *gēr* = *ȝēr*, 'year,' appears with the plural *gēr* at 23, 31, *gēre* here, and *gēres* in l. 25. So most OE. neuters gradually assumed the *es* ending of masculines. 17. ðanne Putifar. Confusion in the names Potiphar and Potiphera of our Bible is easy from the Lat. forms Putiphar and Putiphara. It was then easy to make Asenath the daughter of Joseph's old master, as here. Hebrew tradition explained Joseph's marriage of a foreign woman by saying that Job's second wife was Dinah, daughter of Jacob (Gen. xxxiv), from whom a daughter was born and became the mother of Asenath (Petrus Comestor). Moslem tradition gave a romantic turn to the story by making Joseph marry Zuleekha, wife of Potiphar, after the latter's death (Weil's 'Biblical Legends,' 97 f.). 20. Ōðer is nū. 'Another (condition) is now than had happened before.' 24. Hē luveden God. 'They (the sons of Joseph) loved God, he (God) repaid it to them.' 29. Hunger wēx. The 'Cursor Mundi' shows an interesting addition, probably from Hebrew tradition. Joseph, after threshing, casts the chaff upon the Nile, where Jacob, who casually walked by that river (geography did not trouble many mediæval writers), found it, and sent his sons along the Nile to Egypt to buy corn. 29 30. Chānaan . . . forðan. Another qualitative rime, as *Chanaan* seems to be disyllabic in 'Genesis,' though trisyllabic in 'Cursor Mundi,' as in Latin. Cf. 32, 7–8.

Page 25, l. 1. for nēdo sogt. Morris defined *sogt* as 'reconciled,' associating it with OE. *sōht*, but it is the past participle of *sēken* in the less common sense of 'attacked, driven.' 8. als. A connective of *knew* (l. 7) and *lēt* (l. 8), *als* must mean 'yet' or 'though,' not 'also' as Morris. Cf. Egge, 'Mod. Lang. Notes,' I, 66, and Kock, 'Anglia,' XXV, 321. 11. cume gē. Note the form without ending before *gē*, as in OE. Cf. l. 28, and with *wē* in similar position, l. 14. Morris and Mätzner change *cume* to *came*, but this is surely unnecessary, since the action is regarded as present in time. 16. dōð us, MS. doðes. Mätzner suggested *doð us*, though retaining the MS. reading. The change is simple and satisfactory. Kock ('Anglia,' XXV) interprets *doðes* as equivalent to *doð'e's* = *dōð hē* (Jacob) *us*, but Mätzner's suggestion seems better. 19. Hū sulde. This addition to the Scripture is in Petrus Comestor: *Impossibile est enim viro idiotae tales filios esse, cum etiam regibus talis filiorum copia valde est difficilis.* The first part of the line was emended by Morris 'ani man,' but MS. *oninan* = *ōn man*. 32. Ðat hē wǭre. Kölbing shows ('Eng. St.,' III, 305) that *hē* refers to Joseph, not to Benjamin as Morris had assumed. He compares Petrus Comestor: *Timebat enim ne forte et in illum aliquid deliquissent.* This is added to explain Joseph's imprisonment of his brothers.

Page 26, l. 4. ðē tǭn. The *t*, originally a part of *ðet* (*ðat*), seems to have become an integral part of the following word, and is so printed. Cf. *tōþere* (30, 20), which still remains in dialectal English. 6. Tō wedde. 'For security,' 'as a pledge.' The frequent occurrence of OE. *wed* n. in this dative phrase no doubt accounts for the retention of the OE. dative form. Cf. *tō wīve* (24, 19). 12. Wrigtful wē. 'Deservedly we are,' translating *Merito haec patimur, quia peccavimus in fratrem nostrum.* 19. deden . . . beden.

The rime assumes that both *dēden* and *deden* must have occurred in speech. This seems better than assuming *dēden . . . beden*. **24. ðǭr bifǭren.** Cf. Egge ('Mod. Lang. Notes,' I, 66): 'I take in a local sense, "there before, at the top," referring to the mouth of the sacks.' **27. ǭverðogt.** Morris suggests 'over-anxious,' but the word corresponds to *obstupefacti turbatique* of the Vulgate: *Et obstupefacti turbatique mutuo* (Gen. xlii. 28). 'Amazed, stupefied' are better. **31. Quan men,** MS. **and quan men.** *And* is omitted, as it seems to have been copied from the preceding line by mistake.

Page 27, l. **5. Of Iōsēp.** 'Of Joseph I do not know the end,' paraphrasing the Vulgate, *Ioseph non est super*. **7–8. dōn . . . on.** Cf. rimes of long and short *i* in note to 22, 3–4. Perhaps the adverb *on* had long *ǭ*; see rimes at 28, 5–6; 29, 27–28. **8. sǣgeð.** Note the plural subject with singular verb; probably *dǣað* predominated in the mind of the writer. **16. But gē.** Note the abrupt transition from indirect to direct discourse; also the use of the plural pronoun in addressing one person, the earliest instance in English. **17. Quan it is nēd.** Kölbing points out ('Eng. St.,' III, 306) that *quan* = 'if' here, the clause translating *Si sic necesse est*. **18. And ic ne.** Mätzner adds *ic* here as rightly. **25. ǣðemōded.** Mätzner's emendation of MS. *eðimodes*, making the word agree with its form in l. 1584 of the poem. **28. bēn intō Ēgypte ligt.** Mätzner's reading of the line. He suggests that *cumen* of the MS. was originally a gloss of *bēn ligt*. **30. lag,** MS. **was,** making no rime. Morris's *ðag* = OE. *ðā* is impossible, and Mätzner suggests assonance. Koch's late suggestion of *stāg* = OE. *stāg* is equally impossible, as OE. *ā* has regularly become *ǭ* in 'Genesis.'

Page 28, l. **2. Her nǭn.** 'None of them.' The objective use of the genitive plural; cf. *ūre nǭn* (l. 6) and *gūre ǭn* (29, 30). **7. ðē** stiward. Mätzner's suggestion for *stiward* of the MS. Otherwise the pause after *stille* must do duty for the omitted unstressed syllable. **8. For ic.** This part of the steward's answer does not very well agree with the Latin of the Vulgate, though the probable meaning is 'I have my instructions.' **11–12. cōme . . . nǭme.** Such seems to be the rime. The first word is Orm's *cōme*, 'coming,' and the second OE. *nām* f. There may have been, however, an OM. *nōm* showing the root of the pret. pl. of *niman*. **24. Wǭt ic.** 'I think none there did not tremble.' The line corresponds to the Vulgate, *Et incurvati adoraverunt eum* (Gen. xliii. 28). *Incurvati* was apparently understood in its metaphorical sense 'disturbed in mind, trembling,' rather than the literal 'bowing.' **32. wurð tǭres wēt.** 'Was wet with tears.' The expression occurs with and without a preposition; cf. 30, 22, and 31, 4.

Page 29, l. **4. Sette hem,** MS. **and sette hem.** The reading of the text seems simpler than retaining *and* at the beginning of this line and omitting it before *him* in the preceding. **12. And hem.** There is nothing in the Scripture or Petrus Comestor for these lines, as Kölbing pointed out. In 'Cursor Mundi' the same 'sarmun' occurs, and the brothers are especially warned against theft. **18. Ǭr ǭr.** 'Before.' The doubling of the particle is not uncommon. **29. For is it nogt.** All reference to divination (Gen. xliv. 5, 15) is omitted by the English writer here and at 30, 10. Petrus Comestor adds, after paraphrasing Joseph's words about divining, *Forte ioco dictum est, nec est imputandum*. **30. Dat,** MS. **ða.** Morris's emendation, which seems necessary. **32. Up quām.** A very early use of *quām*, 'whom,'

as a relative pronoun. Such use appears first in the oblique cases, but is not established until Late Middle and Early Modern English.

Page 30, l. 1. **Hē bē slagen.** Mätzner's emendation from MS. reading *he slagen.* **agēn.** 'Back,' not 'again,' as Morris. 'There is no reference to an earlier state of slavery' (Egge).

Page 31, l. 1. **lewse.** This seems to be the only form of the MS., occurring also at l. 1576. No doubt the form should be *lēswe*, OM. *lēs* (acc. *lēswe*), WS *lās*, connected with OE. *lesan-læs*, 'to glean.' Gersen. The Lat. form is *Gessen*, which a copyist seems to have transformed by mistaking *s* for *r*. With this rime with long *e* cf. 31, 12–13; 32, 12–13, where the vowel is clearly short. **9. For luve of Iōsēp migte hē tīmen.** The *him* of l. 8 and the *hē* here seem to refer to the father (30, 31), and the line means 'For (on account of) love of Joseph might he prosper.' The rime of *tīmen* here and in other places may indicate shortening. **19. Alsǭ ſę̄le.** Kölbing suggested connecting with following rather than preceding line. It translates Petrus Comestor, *Et totidem* (referring to Benjamin's gift) *misit patri.*

Page 32, l. 3. **Wēl mē.** No verb is necessary in the exclamation. Cf. *wumme* (195, 33). **6. And sēn.** Mätzner adds *him*, but it is unnecessary and adds an extra syllable to the line. **8. manīe a man.** Note the early introduction of *a* to make the singular number clear, indefinites tending to lose their singular uses and forms. **15. Fader dēre,** MS. **derer.** Mätzner's change. **20. ðǭ,** MS. **ðog.** The copyist was influenced by the preceding *ðōg* just above; cf. Gen. xlvii. 9. **23. Sǭ ðinkeð.** Kölbing ('Eng. St.,' III, 307) pointed out that the speech of Jacob ends with the preceding line, these words paraphrasing a comment of Petrus Comestor: *Peregrinationis dixit, quia sancti vitam hanc pro incolatu habent.* **29. Him and hise,** MS. **he.** The change is Mätzner's.

Page 33, l. 2. **fowrtēne gēr,** MS. **xiiij.** The writer is in error, as the Vulgate reads *decem et septem annos.* That the error is not a copyist's is clear from the fact that ME. *seventēne* would be too long to replace *fowrtēne.* **6. off hē,** MS. **offe.** Mätzner added *hē* after *offe*, and Schumann ('Anglia,' VI, Anz. 1) proposed the reading adopted. **7. Ðat quan it wurðe.** Literally, 'that when it should be done with him,' an idiom easily understood to-day though not a literary form. **16. hem.** Kölbing ('Eng. St.,' III, 307) would change *hem* to *him*, referring to *Crīst* (l. 14) only. He quotes the comment of Petrus Comestor: *Cura fuit sanctis sepeliri in terra, qua sciebant Christum resurrecturum, ut cum eo resurgerent.* But surely the wish of Jacob twice repeated (Gen. xlvii. 30; xlix. 29) was to be buried with his fathers, and it is more likely that *hem* is correct. It would include Christ with *hise eldere* (l. 13). **27. smāken.** Mätzner alters to *māken*, but the sense of *smāken* is clear; cf. 14, 2. **28. biwāken.** The whole passage upon the burial customs occurs in Petrus, though with several slight differences. **29–30. daiges . . . laiges.** For forms see Gram. Introd.

Page 34, l. 5. **delven it wið ȳre.** 'Bury it with iron (instrument).' The last two words add nothing of value, but no doubt the whole was a common expression in rime. **12–13. mide . . . wechdēde.** Perhaps for *mide* we should

read *mede* (*mēde*?) with the vowel of ON. *með*, Dan. *med*. Cf. 34, 30–31. 21. wēl him. 'Well may it be with him (*tō him*) that has done well.' 30–31. dede ... mide. Another rime which shows the short form of ME. *dede*, if not indeed that which Orm regularly uses, *dide*.

III. 'FLORIS AND BLAUNCHEFLUR'

The story of 'Floris and Blauncheflur,' of which this selection forms a part, is found in four MSS.: Gg. 4, 27, 2 of Cambridge University Library; Cotton Vetellius D. III of the British Museum; Auchinleck MS. of the Advocates' Library, Edinburgh; Trentham MS. of the Duke of Sutherland's Library. Of these the first and best, so far as complete, was edited by Lumby, EETS. 14 (1866), and re-edited by Dr. G. McKnight in 1901. Other editions of the poem are those by Hartshorne ('Ancient Metrical Tales' (1829)), Laing (Abbotsford Club Publ. (1857)). A critical edition, with valuable introduction from a comparative standpoint, was made by Emil Hausknecht for the 'Sammlung englischer Denkmäler' of Zupitza in 1885. The Cambridge MS. belongs to the middle, possibly the second quarter, of the thirteenth century. The language is that of the Southeast Midland, with a considerable number of strictly Southern forms, as shown by the footnotes. This direct Southern influence points to a district farther south than that of the 'Bestiary' or 'Genesis and Exodus.' Owing to the mixture of Southern with Midland forms this selection does not represent the East Midland in its purity, but is added largely because of its greater literary interest. The metre of the poem is the rimed couplet of four, sometimes three, stresses.

'Floris and Blauncheflur' is a romantic tale, probably of Eastern origin, and brought to the West in the twelfth century, perhaps by crusaders. The English poem was freely translated and condensed from a French version, and is one of the earliest of a long series of French romances in Middle English literature. The main current of the story to the beginning of our selection (l. 433 of Camb. MS., 847 of the Hausknecht text) is as follows. Floris and Blauncheflur had become passionately attached as children. The father of Floris, the king of Spain, disapproves of the union, and suggests killing the maiden. In the original French version Blauncheflur is the daughter of a Christian captive, and the father of Floris a Saracen. The queen, mother of Floris, proposes sending him away, and this was done. Blauncheflur is then sold to the 'Admiral' of Babylon for a marvellous cup, a tomb is erected, and Floris, on his return, is told that she is dead. He is so heart-broken that he attempts his life, and the king and queen reveal to him the truth. Floris proposes to seek Blauncheflur, and the king gives him the marvellous cup, the queen a magic ring. He has various adventures in his search, and finally reaches Babylon. Here, by giving him the marvellous cup and promising great wealth, Floris at last persuades the porter of the tower in which Blauncheflur is confined to assist him. Then follows our selection.

The Southern forms in the original text have been largely replaced by those of the Midland. This applies especially to those with *u*, OE. *y*, and inflexional forms, while some with *ēo* (*hēo*, 36, 16), which would probably not be found as late as this text but for Southern influence, have been retained. Besides these peculiarities, among vowels may be mentioned the rare use of

o for *u* (*jongling*, 44, 3), a usage to become much more common in the following selections. Among consonants, the regular use of *ȝ* for *y* initially and for a palatal and guttural spirant medially separates these sounds from the stop *g* (as in *go*), though the latter character is still used for *g* = *dȝ* (as in *jugement*, 42, 2). For the latter sound initially, OF. *j* also appears. OF. *c* — *s* is found as in *certes* (38, 11), *Clārīce* (38, 3), and *sch* for *sh*. Contrary to the practice of the last two texts *wh* represents OE. *hw*, as in Orm. Among inflexional forms, a few with the prefix *i* – OE. *ge* have been left, as perhaps properly belonging to SEMl., at least longer than to Ml. and Nth. English. A special treatment of the language occurs in Hausknecht's edition, with which cf. 'Eng. St.,' IX, 92, 'Anglia,' Anz., VIII, 150. For notes see 'Anglia,' I, 473; 'Eng. St.,' III, 99, 272, IX, 389.

Page 35, l. 15. **cūpen.** Hausknecht takes this as OF. *cupe*, not Sth. *cūpe* = OE. *cȳpe*, because of the form in the Auchinleck MS., *coupe* (*couppe*) = *cūpe*. The meaning is the same in either case. 19. **gegges.** The Trenth. MS. has *maydens*. 20. **for hēvīe.** A substantive use of the adjective, as in the colloquial 'for cold,' 'for hot.' 28. **lēte hire stūnde.** *Hire* refers to the basket (*cūpe*), the SEMl. apparently agreeing with Sth. in preserving grammatical gender later than in Ml. and Nth.; cf. *hē* referring to *ring* (43, 16). The adverb *stūnde*, MS. *stonde*, completes the rime and sense: 'and go forth and leave it (*hire*) at once.' It is easy to see how *stūnde* was misunderstood for *stǫnde*.

Page 36, ll. 1–2. **wōlde . . . bihōlde.** Long *ō* in *wōlde* is proved by occasional rimes like these, though the short form is equally clear from Orm's *wollde*; cf. 23–24. Otherwise we must assume qualitative rimes only, in such cases. 7–8. **rẹde . . . hadde.** These two lines, with imperfect rime, are found only in Camb. MS. and are rejected by Hausknecht from his critical text. Perhaps we are to read *hēde* (OE. *hēde* < *hæfde*). 9. **agē**, MS. **agen.** The MS. rime *agen . . . him* is of course impossible. *Agē*, from Auch. MS., and a slight change in the following line, makes all right. Trenth. MS. reads:

'When he saw3 it was not shee,
Into þe lepe a3en stert he.'

15–16. **itǭld . . . isǭld.** The retention of the OE. prefix *ge-* as *i-*, occasionally found in Ml., is characteristic of Sth. English; cf. *iferr* (37, 22). 16. **hēo.** Note the Sth. feminine of the pronoun, as well as the OE. diphthong *ēo*. 17. **lẹ̄pe.** An infinitive dependent upon *cōmen*, as Zupitza pointed out in 'Anglia,' I, 473: 'Now maidens came running (leaping) in to her.' 19. **what hire wēre.** 'What might be to her,' that is, 'what was the matter with her?' a common idiom. 21. **Wēl hēo was biþo3t.** 'She was very (well) considerate and (considered) where to find them answer'; or could *whare* be for *ware*, 'wary'? Trenth. MS. has:

'Clarys byþou3t hur anoon ry3t
Þat hit was Blaunchefluf þe white,
And gave þe maydens answere anoon.'

23. **ich**, MS. ihc always. This can hardly indicate the true Sth. form *ich* = *itſ* (*ch* in *church*), but rather a SEMl. *ic* in which *c* (*k*) is shading out into a spirant like German *ch* in *ich*.

Page 37, l. 2. **Wilt ū.** Usually printed as one word, but in this book the identity of each word has been consistently preserved by separating even the

reduced forms, as here. **8. libbe.** Another form at least more common in the South. In Ml. and Nth. *bb* of the OE. infin. and ind. pres. 1st sing. has been replaced by *v*, by analogy of the 3rd sing. and the other forms of the verb. Cf. MnE. *have*, *tive*, and for a similar loss of *gg*, *lie* ('recline'), *buy*, *say*, *lay*.

Page 33, l. 3. **þō.** This addition to the MS. line seems to be required by the metre, though not added by Hausknecht. **6. o = of.** Theoretically we must assume a long *ō* as in *ō* from *on*, but partly to differentiate the two words I have used short *o* in this word, even in these early instances. **22. Ōwer bəire.** An objective genitive, 'of you two.' **25–26. adūn . . . fram.** An impossible rime. All other MSS. read *aroum* (*aroom*, *rown*), i. e. *arūm*, OE. *on(an)*, *gerūm*, 'apart,' and no doubt this is the correct form, though giving assonance only with *adūn*.

Page 39, ll. 13–14. **wite . . . underȝete.** Correct rime form here requires *undergite*, not uncommon in Sth., or possible *wete* < *wite*. 'But they might not long guard them, that they should not be perceived,' or as we should say, 'They could not long prevent them from being perceived.'

Page 40, l. 4. **lōke.** So MSS., but syntax requires *lōked*, in which final *d* is rarely dropped. **15–16. arīst . . . atwīst.** Mätzner explains the first as a contracted form of *arīseð* (Sievers, 'Angelsächsische Gram.,' § 359, 8), and the second as an analogical preterit like OE. *wiste*. We should expect preterits in both cases from the form of the narrative, but no such preterit as *arīst* seems to be known. **23. pilēr.** The pillar in which the water-pipes were concealed. **28. Hē axede.** The pronoun refers to *Admiral*, which the other MSS. repeat here as in 40, 2.

Page 41, ll. 9–10. **mūþ . . . cūþ.** Perhaps we should read *mūþe* ds., *cūþe* pl. of the adjective. **11. teȝ.** The short form belongs here, or the rime is qualitative only, as in ll. 21–22. **19–20. caste . . . breste.** With *keste* for *caste*, a not uncommon ME. form, the rime would be correct; cf. 42, 3–4. *Breste* is an OE. neuter which has not yet acquired the *es* plural. **30. ligge.** A characteristic Sth. form, the prevailing Ml. being *līe(n)*. Cf. note on 37, 8.

Page 42, l. 30. **hōndhabbing.** A legal expression handed down from OE. times, the original word being a participle *handhæbbende*; cf. 'Anc. Laws and Inst. of England,' I, Index, *hæbbendæ handa*.

Page 44, l. 32. **ȝēt.** This word has not been satisfactorily explained, but the best assumption seems to be that it is for *ȝēd e*), with *wiþdraȝe* as an infinitive depending upon it: 'And Blaunchefluir went (endeavoured) to withdraw him.'

Page 45, l. 2. **þat ōþer.** The line is too short metrically, and probably we should read *þat eiþer ōþer deide bifōre*; cf. 37, 29 and 45, 5.

Page 46, l. 1. **of Spaygne.** It looks as if this were originally a gloss which had been thrust into the line, perhaps because the beginning of the story is incomplete in all the English texts, and the connexion of Floris's father with the Saracens was lost sight of.

IV. 'DEBATE OF THE BODY AND THE SOUL'

The 'Debate of the Body and the Soul' is found in six MSS.: Auch. MS., Edinburgh; Laud MS. 108, and Vernon MS., both of the Bodleian; Digby MS. 102, Royal MS. 18 AX, and Additional MS. 22, 283 of the British Museum. Our text is from Laud MS. 108, which was edited by Th. Wright in 'Latin Poems commonly attributed to Walter Mapes,' by Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 92), and by Linow in 'Erlanger Beiträge zur englischen Philologie,' in which the Laud MS. is accompanied by three others and an important introduction, together with appendices. The 'Debate' was written in the second half of the thirteenth century, and the Laud MS. represents East Midland in the main, of northern rather than southern variety, but with a considerable number of Sth. forms. The interest of the poem rather than the purity of the text has led to its inclusion here.

The 'Debate' is based on a motive common in Western Europe in the middle ages. It finds expression in Old and Early Middle English in an 'Address of the Soul to the Body.' The 'Debate' or 'Dialogue' between the two belongs to Middle English only; cf. Bruce, 'A Contribution to the Study of the Body and the Soul Poems in English' ('Mod. Lang. Notes,' V, 197). To the 'Debate' two poems bear close relation, the Latin 'Visio Fulberti (Philberti)' printed by Wright in the above-mentioned work, as by Méril in 'Poésies populaires latines antérieures au douzième siècle,' and an OF. poem 'Un Samedi par Nuit,' Anhang I, to Linow above. A modern version of the 'Debate' was made by Sir Theodore Martin in the 'Monk's Dream,' and one was printed by Prof. F. J. Child of Harvard for private circulation. The metre of the poem is an eight-line stanza made up of lines with four stresses and iambic movement, riming *ababaḃab*, with the *ḃ* rimes more exact than the others. The poem has been treated in relation to sources, language, metre, by Kleinert, 'Über den Streit zwischen Leib u. Seele' (1880), Heesch. 'Über Sprache u. Versbau' (1884), Linow as above, Kunze, 'Þe Disputisoun bitwen Þe Bodi and Þe Soule' (1892), Bruce as above.

Special peculiarities of language which appear for the first time are the new diphthongs *ei* (*ɛi*) and *au* (*ɑu*) before palatal and guttural *ȝ* (*g*) respectively, as *eiȝene* (51, 25), *sauȝ* (47, 2). The former occur rarely in 'Genesis and Exodus,' as already noted. Here also *o* = *u* commonly, and *ōu* = *ū* almost invariably. Among consonants *ȝw* represents OE. *hw*, as in *ȝwīlene* (48, 12), and *ȝth* of the MS. = *ȝt* (*ȝht*). Owing to lateness of the MS. copy, rather than the poem, final *ȝ* is often omitted, or added to words to which it does not belong. These peculiarities, as scribal, have been placed in the footnotes. Strictly Sth. forms have also been placed in the footnotes, and attention will be called to some of Nth. origin. The much more frequent loss of final *n* in inflexional forms should be noted in this and the following selection.

Page 47, l. 26. dróupening. The MS. reading *droukening* can hardly be correct, as it must be connected with ON. *droukna*, 'to drown,' an inappropriate meaning. Auch. and Vern. MSS. have *droupening* (*droupynge*), while Digby MS. has *derkyng*, as if the scribe had not understood the form before him.

Page 48, l. 2. tō pay. 'For pleasure, satisfaction.' The MS. *payȝ* seems to indicate that, at the time of the copy, *ȝ* had already shaded out into *i*,

since it is here added to an OF. word to which it could not have belonged. Cf. similar forms in the footnotes. 5. gōst it. Such repetition of the subject in pronoun form, originally used for emphasis, came to be employed by the metrist to complete his line. Cf. Kellner, 'Hist. Eng. Syntax,' § 284, 286. 6. It, MS. yt. Initial *y* for *i* has usually been replaced by the latter in these early selections, to reduce the number of variants, especially in initials. 18. lēde. The changes of meaning and use in this word are especially interesting. First, 'Latin (tongue),' a borrowed adjective; next, 'discourse, speech, in Latin'; then, 'any tongue, language, speech'; here, 'speech in sense of voice,' perhaps 'boasting speech'; the word may also mean 'song of a bird.' 21. ȝwēre bēn. In Laud MS. this and the next stanza change places, all other MSS. giving the order of the text. The Auch. MS. also has another stanza between the two. 26. fedde, MS. ledde. The other MSS. have *fed* (*feddes*). *Feddes* would agree in use with *leddes*, but would not rime with *fledde* (l. 28).

Page 49, l. 10. gǭn tō greiþe. So Auch. MS., which seems better metrically than *gǭn greiþe*, though the latter is the older syntax. Two forms have developed, that of Auch. MS., and *gō and greiþe* of Digby, a well known form in colloquial and dialectal English. 16. mē bigete. At this point the Laud MS. lacks seventeen stanzas as compared with the Auch. text. Eleven of these continue the speech of the 'Soul' (see Linow, or a modernization), after which the 'Body' (Auch. MS.),

> 'Lift up his heved opon þe swere;
> As it were sike it gan to gron,
> And seyd, "Wheþer þou art mi fere,
> Mi gost þat is fro me gon?"'

The 'Body' admits that it must decay, and then turns upon the 'Soul' with a countercharge:

> 'Soule, ȝif þou it me wilt atwite,
> Þat we schul be boþe yspilt,
> ȝif þou hast schame and gret despite,
> Al it is þine owhen gilt.
> Y þe say at wordes lite,
> Wiþ riȝt resoun ȝif þat ow wilt,
> Þou berst þe blame and y go quite;
> Þou scholdest fram schame ous have yschilt.'

Then follow the stanzas at 49, 17. 14. swelle. Note the new vowel which has developed in the MS. *suwelle*, and cf. *kowcynte* (48, 15). 17. þē schōp, MS. schop þe. The text is the reading of all the MSS. except Laud. If the poet intended to mark the contrast between *þē* (the 'Soul') and the 'Body,' the Laud MS. is correct. 22. gōd, MS. guod. The MS. form is of Nth. origin, unless perhaps Kentish can be assumed to have influenced the Laud MS. 23. dumb and daft. An example of the alliterative phrases, once so common, and still often preserved in poetry. Cf. *lime and lyþ* (50, 15), *tēme and tēche* (50, 27), *linde and līf* (51, 22), *feld and fenne* (51, 23). Under the influence of these phrases of OE. origin new ones have often been made, as *pile and pīþ* (50, 13), where the first is OF., and *preye and prēche* (51, 1), where both words are of OF. origin. In *rest and rō* (51, 19) the second is ON., and in *briven and þrō* (51, 17) both are of Norse origin. 24. mō þērtil. *Mē*, omitted in Laud, occurs in all other MSS. and is necessary to the metre.

Page 50, l. 3. **gast.** Both *gȝst* and *gast* occur in the poem, the latter riming with short *a*, as at 58, 13. so that it probably represents not Nth. *gāst*, but a secondary form from OE. *gāst*. Cf. Morsbach, 'Mitteleng. Gram.,' § 62, anm. 22. **dīst.** A somewhat unusual shortening of *dīdest*. Cf. the form in rime at 54, 4. 28. **ȝwat was yvel.** Linow has the impossible reading *ȝwat was wel* from a misunderstanding of Sth. *üvel* of the MS. *ȝwat* at the beginning of the line was suggested by Mätzner; cf. 58, 22.

Page 51, l. 9. **ēdest.** The shorter and earlier *ēdes* would make the rime perfect. Cf. *leddes* (48, 24). 13. **Hō may.** This stanza, found at this place in Auch. and Digby MSS., occurs in Laud after 56, 16. As to sense it fits either place. 18. **Miȝtis did,** MS. **mittis ded.** Mätzner proposed the reading of the text. Pluralizing an abstract noun for emphasis was common in OE., and remained in the ME. period sometimes; cf. Kellner, 'Hist. Eng. Syntax,' § 21. 19. **rō.** Though from ON. *rór*), and so having close *ō*, it is possible the *ō* has become open under the influence of preceding *r*. 20. **mē in pīne.** Mätzner added *mē*, which occurs in all the other MSS.

Page 52, l. 3. **niȝt, niȝth.** This is the beginning in our texts of the spelling *ȝth* = *ȝt* (*ght*). Cf. *he* = *ch* in 'Floris and Blauncheflur.' 8. **Come þou.** 'If thou shouldst come.' Subjunctive in transposed clause, as in MnE. 'had I.' 14. **Sat or stōd.** That is, '(Where) sat (I) or stod,' in ellipsis with the preceding line. 21. **Þat tōu ne wēre.** 'That thou were not (present) and advised course (counsel),' that is, 'Unless thou wert present,' &c., 'I never did,' &c. 23. **mowen.** The shortened form *mōwn* is necessary for the rime; cf. 78, 31. 29. **chaunged,** MS. **chaunched.** Mätzner suggested the change, which is obviously necessary.

Page 53, l. 7. **Nevere of catēl.** 'I should have' from the first line is to be supplied. Then *nome* (= *nume*) is a past participle depending upon 'should have.' 10. **Ne wēre þē wit.** 'Were it not for the wit that was wholly thine.' 18. **Sō dōth.** 'As doth that (one) who dares no other (thing).' 26. **gete,** MS. **getin.** The change seems necessary for metre, and is proper owing to the many infinitives which have lost final *n*. 30. **bētin and birst.** Mätzner connects the last word with *berstcn*, 'burst, broken,' but the pp. in Ml. would be *berstcd* regularly, while both form and meaning point to OE. *gebrȳsed* with syncopation of *e* and shortening of the vowel after metathesis.

Page 54, l. 4. **dīst.** So MS., although breaking the rime sequence. Perhaps *dirst*, 'durst,' connected with OE. *dȳ(r)ste*, found once in the Rushworth 'Matthew,' a Mercian text. 13. **gloterīe.** Altered by Linow and Mätzner to *glotonīe*, but a substantive of this form, with the same meaning as *glotonie*, occurs in OF. works. 22. **wē.** Mätzner added to the text as necessary. So also *dide* in l. 27, though Mätzner uses the Sth. form *dūde*. 24. **þōu sauȝ.** It has been customary to add *þōȝ*, 'though,' at the beginning of this line, and Vern. and Digby MSS. so read. Auch. MS. reads:

'Litel hede tok þou of þat
When þou seiȝe ded men in grave.'

This seems to indicate that the third line of the stanza refers to the fourth and not to the second, and I therefore keep the MS. reading. The 'Body' took no heed of the many dead seen in the grave, and thought no such fate could come to it.

Page 55, l. 6. **Abȳ . . . abȳȝe.** Note the double forms of the same verb, one without the spirant *ȝ*. 11. **Ǭn untiȝht.** Mätzner says, 'only orthographically different from *an untiht* of Vern. MS.,' but *ǭn* implies greater emphasis on the word than would be implied by the article. 25. **lein ǭn hǭnd.** Mätzner interpreted *lein* as 'conceal, hide,' and Linow regards *ǭn* as an adverb modifying *lein*, taking *hǭnd* as a direct object. I assume that MS. *on* is 'one,' and that the expression means 'lay a (one) hand,' i.e. 'initiate one hand that hath turned to shame and sin.'

Page 56, l. 7. **ȝwanne þē blīnde.** Cf. Matt. xv. 14. 12. **las.** Mätzner assumes this is pret. of *lēsen = lęs* (OE. *lēosan = lēas*), 'lose,' when it must be accounted a shortened form, certainly not common. I propose the pret. of *lęsen = las* (OE. *lesan = læs*), 'gather, collect'; 'for all my love on thee I collected or centered.' The usual, but special sense of 'glean,' is not the only one, as shown by 'Elene' 1238, where *ic læs* is used intransitively. 23. **þey.** Note the double forms of the pronoun *þey, hē* (l. 8) in this poem. 29. **þus sōne.** The Auch. MS. reads *so ȝong*, 'so young,' and Vern. and Digby *þus ȝong*. There seems no sufficient reason for departing from the Laud reading.

Page 57, l. 4. **mes.** Note the plural without ending in an OF. word ending in *s*. With its meaning of 'messes, courses at table,' cf. OE. *sand* (*sǭnd*), ME. *sande* (*sǭnde*) from *send*. 12. **Nim of mē.** Laud MS. reads *on*, all others *of*. *þī soule* is appositive, of course. 18. **bochēre.** Both Laud and Vern. MSS. read *boþelere*, Auch. *bucher*, Digby, *bell-wether*. The Auch. reading is to be preferred. 21. **trotevāle.** The origin of the word is obscure. Perhaps from OF. **trotevale*, with some such meaning as 'a trifling thing.' Halliwell quotes:

'Yn games and festys and at the ale
Love men to lestene trotevale.'

Page 58, l. 20. **in a lāke.** 'In a lake.' The MSS. vary greatly, as if the passage were misunderstood. Auch. reads:

'And seþþen into a pit ycast
Unto a nadder and a snake.'

Page 59, l. 1. **þē wayn.** Mätzner thinks the reference is to the wagon used for carrying the dead body, and cites Turner's 'Hist. of the Anglo-Saxons,' III, 84. 2. **leid þē spęche.** 'Laid (aside) the speech.' Auch. MS. reads:

'And þe tong haþ lorn his speche,'

giving the sense clearly. The other MSS. agree with Laud. 9. **þǫ.** Mätzner would change to *þōū*, 'thou.' The Auch. MS. gives the sense:

'When þou feldest þe sike and sere.'

Our line may be read, 'When that (the life) was so sick and sere.' 19. **And miȝte.** 'And might five (times) such as there are in the world of all things,' that is 'five times as many things as there are in the world.'

Page 60, l. 4. **A þousand develene.** The plural *develene* = Ml. *devels* is another indication of Sth. influence in this poem. 10. **With brǭde bulches.** In the middle ages devils were often pictured as having the most hideous deformities. 20. **shenke abǫuten.** Mätzner proposed the emendation.

Page 61, l. 12. a cō̃te. Mätzner alters to *colte*, 'colt,' on the ground that the devil was often represented as a horse. I have preserved the MS. reading, assuming that if the word is for *colte* the *l* has already been lost, thus preserving the rime. 18. ilke a grō̃te. Note the addition of *a* after *ilke*, to make the singular clear. Cf. note on 32, 8. 30. tō him wēre let, MS. led. Surely *led* is impossible in both rime and meaning; *let*, 'permitted,' fits both exactly.

Page 62, l. 6. Bauston (MS. Hauston) and Bewis. All but Laud MS. agree in using alliterative names: Auch. *Bausan and Bewevīs*, Vern. *Bauson and Beufys*, Digby *Bauȝan and Beaufitz*. Can the original names in Laud be connected with those in the OF. romance 'Beuves d'Hanstone'? 30. tō wrō̃þer hē̃le. *Wrō̃þer* seems to be an old fem. dat. sing. which has become fossilized in this stereotyped expression.

Page 64, l. 5. þō̃ alle sinful. The Laud line is too long metrically, and Vern., Digby agree in *alle synful*.

V. 'ADAM AND EVE'

The metrical 'Adam and Eve,' or 'Canticum de Creatione' as it has been called, occurs in Auchinleck MS. at Edinburgh, and Trinity College MS. 57 at Oxford. The former, from which our selection is taken, was edited by Laing for the Abbotsford Club (1857), and by Horstmann, 'Altenglische Legenden' (1878), p. 139. Prose versions of the story are found in Vern. MS. (Horstmann's 'Legenden,' 1878, p. 120), Egerton MS. 876, Harl. MS. 4775, Bodl. MS. 596, both the latter having been edited by Horstmann for the 'Archiv für neuere Sprachen,' LXXIV, 345. The language of the poem is that of the SEMl. dialect, as shown by Bachmann in his excellent monograph 'Die beiden Versionen des ME. Canticum de Creatione,' and the time of writing about 1300.

The poem contains an apocryphal story of the fall of man, the repentance and penance of Adam and Eve, and their death. It is based on the 'Vitae Adae et Evae' (see edition of W. Meyer, 1878). Just before the beginning of the selection Adam, in his last illness, has commanded Eve to go with Seth to Paradise, where they are to receive a message from God. They are met in the way by the devil, who bites Seth in the face before the latter commands him to be gone. Then they proceed on their journey as in the passage chosen. To the latter version, represented by the Trinity MS., was added the story of the cross tree, said to have grown from the seeds brought by Seth from Paradise and placed under Adam's tongue on his deathbed. Both stories also appear in 'Cursor Mundi,' l. 1237 f. The metre is the rimed couplet of four stresses, with occasional lines of three stresses and other irregularities.

The language shows fewer peculiarities than any selection so far. The MS. omits final *e* in a number of forms to which it must be restored on metrical grounds, probably indicating that the copyist's speech had lost this sound, though perhaps owing only to scribal carelessness. On the other hand, the metre proves that final *e* was beginning to disappear in many classes of words, as pronouns and other unstressed words. Bachmann also thinks that final *e* at the end of the line was wholly lost, but his position seems not to be demonstrated by the examples cited. See his monograph for a fuller treatment of language.

Page 64, l. 12. ne, MS. no. The MS. form can hardly be regarded as the emphatic negative *nō*, OE. *nā*, and must be an orthographic variant of unstressed *ne*; cf. *oȝain* of MS. at 65, 23. **13. Sehē ne durst nouȝt.** Earlier in the poem Adam had told Eve to take Seth:

'For he haþ nouȝt trespast so miche
As have we, sikerliche,
Þerfore he may þe balder be
To speke wiþ Jhesu Crist þan we.'

20. an ānġel briȝt. According to the Trinity version this is *Miȝhel*, 'Michael.' **21. manēre**, MS. maner. The MS. shows lack of final *e* in a number of places in which it must have been originally written or pronounced; cf. *term* (l. 25 and 65, 1), *mett* (66, 5), &c. **26. Of fīve þoūsande.** That is, as is not very clearly told, until Christ's death and the 'harrowing of hell' during his three days in the grave. Cf. the various versions of the 'harrowing of hell' story in Old and Middle English, and 67, 23.

Page 65, l. 12. hȳȝe, MS. heyȝe. The change is fully justified by the rimes *crīe . . . dȳe* (67, 3–4), *dȳen . . . ȳȝen* (68, 29–30), *dȳe . . . progenīe* (69, 9–10). Such rimes as *heyȝe . . . seiȝe* (67, 17–18), *heyȝe . . . steiȝe* (68, 7–8) probably represent older forms still preserved by the scribe. **23. aȝain**, MS. oȝain. The MS. form may mean *oȝain*, but probably *o* is merely the weak vowel in unstressed syllable, and it is altered to reduce the number of variants, especially of initials.

Page 66, l. 9. Ō. This is the strong form of the OE. interjection *ā*, and accounts for MnE. *O* (oh). The weak form *A*, from which MnE. *ah* comes, occurs at 25, 23 and commonly. **11. ōūs.** The regular spelling with *ou* indicates the preservation of long *ū* in this dialect, beside the short form, for which we have the authority of Orm's *uss*. On the other hand, rimes like *þus . . . ōūs* (ll. 27–28), *ōūs . . . Jēsus* (70, 7–8 and 74, 19–20) indicate the short form, though the written form is the same and has been retained. **13–14. liven . . . ēven.** Such a rime cannot be wholly reconciled in its stressed vowels, but rime of unstressed syllables were often regarded as sufficient; cf. *childer . . . elder* (ll. 17 18). **32. alle þē liȝtnisse.** In the 'Revelation of Moses' (above) the sun and moon fell down and prayed for Adam, and were 'black-looking, because they could not shine in the presence of the Light of the Universe, and for this reason their light was hidden'; Ante-Nicene Fathers, VIII, 565, 569.

Page 67, l. 7. bōk, MS. boke. Both forms appear in the poem, though the word is usually disyllabic. Here, however, a disyllable is impossible in perfect rime. **17. sit.** The contract form for *sitteþ*, as occasionally. **18. Adam soule.** A genitive without ending in proper names, especially Biblical names, is not uncommon, no doubt through the influence of the Latin Scriptures in which it so occurs; cf. *David lond* (72, 5).

Page 68, ll. 11–12. mōld . . . wōld. Perhaps *mūlde . . . wūlde*, the final *e* in each case being organic; but cf. *mūld . . . scheld* (71, 23–24). Such rimes seem to indicate long forms of *wōld(e)*, *chōld(e)*, beside the usual short ones; cf. note on 36, 1–2. **13. ȝēte lay Abēl.** There is no reference to this in the Trinity MS. version, but it occurs in the apocryphal 'Revelation of Moses,' Ante-Nicene Fathers, VIII, 570.

Page 69, l. 23. fader liif bē write. Petrus Comestor, following another tradition, says that Enoch invented letters and wrote certain books from which the death of Adam is known.

Page 71, l. 22. In stǭn. In the Trinity version Eve is represented as having been more explicit in her directions. Seth was to make 'tables tweye':

'Tweye of erthe and tweye of ston,
. . . . . .
For long er domesday falle,
Þis worlde shal ben fordon alle
By water or by fere (fire).'

The stone pillars would thus resist water, and the earth the fire. This Hebrew tradition appears commonly. Petrus Comestor, following Josephus (ch. ii), says two such pillars of marble and tile were made by Tubalcain to preserve the knowledge of his arts; 'Hist. Schol.,' Gen. xxviii, also 'Genesis and Exodus,' 461, 'Cursor Mundi,' 1533.

Page 74, l. 13. com. So the MS., as if final *e* were not preserved in the infinitive. Probably, however, we should read *come* = *cume*, to rime with *nome* = *nume*, since final *e* must certainly be added within the line as shown by the metre.

VI. 'HAVELOK THE DANE'

The poetic romance from which this selection is taken is found in Laud MS. 108 of the Bodleian, Oxford. It was edited by Madden for the Roxburghe Club (1828); by Skeat for the Early English Text Society, Ex. Ser. 4 (1868), and re-edited for the Clarendon Press (1902); and by Holthausen in the Morsbach-Holthausen series of Old and Middle English texts (1901). A selection appears in Wülker ('Lesebuch,' I, 80), and Morris ('Specimens,' I, 222). The date of the poem is about 1300 (see Skeat's introduction for full discussion), and the dialect is probably that of Lincolnshire of that time, that is, NEMl. This original dialect, however, has been somewhat modified by different scribes, as so often in the case of popular poems. The metre is the rimed couplet, regularly of four stresses.

The complete poem consists of 3001 lines, and the story is as follows. An English king Athelwold had a daughter Goldborough, whom he entrusted at his death to the care of Earl Godrich of Cornwall, charging him to marry her to the fairest and strongest man he could find, and place the government of England in her hands. The Earl, resolving to seize England for his son, imprisoned Goldborough in the castle of Dover. Then our selection takes up the hero Havelok. To finish the tale, Havelok assisted Grim in his trade as a fisherman at Grimsby. When a famine came he left his foster-father, walked to Lincoln, and took service as a scullion to the Earl of Cornwall's cook. One day, at some games, Havelok showed his great strength, and Godrich determined to fulfil his oath by marrying Goldborough to the supposed menial. Havelok at first rebelled, but finally took Goldborough to wife and departed for Grimsby. At night, as Grim's wife had done before, Goldborough perceives the light from Havelok's mouth, and the royal cross on his shoulder. An angel also tells her of good fortune to come. At the same time Havelok has a dream that he possessed all Denmark and England.

They go to Denmark and, with many adventures, Havelok becomes king after Godard is defeated and hanged. He invades England, Godrich is made prisoner and burnt, and Havelok and Goldborough are crowned at London, reigning happily for sixty years. The source of the tale, though clearly Teutonic and English in characters and localities, is probably an OF. poem now lost, but the ancestor also of the OF. 'Lai d'Havelok,' as of the stories in Gaimar's 'Estorie des Angleis,' and in Manning's translation of Peter Langtoft's 'Chronicle.' For further particulars see the bibliography in Skeat's edition of 1902.

Peculiarities of orthography, it is believed, will no longer trouble the student. Some Nth. and some Sth. forms occur, as indicated in notes and footnotes. For the first time *ȝ* is used for initial *ȝ* (OE. *ġ*, as usually printed), while *cht*, *ht* (MS. *cth*, *th*) are employed for OE. *ht*, ME. *ȝt*. That this *th* does not mean OE. *þ* would be clear from the scribe's using it for *t* in such words as *ūth* = *ūt*, 'out.'

Page 75, l. 1. **In þat tīme.** The time of the earlier part of the story when Goldborough was placed in charge of Godrich. The line preceding reads:

'Sa(y) we nou forth in ure (hure) spelle.'

2. **lǭnd**, MS. lon. Note omission of final *d* here, in *gōld* (l. 19), and in *and* (l. 21). 6. **fayer**, MS. fayr. The word is disyllabic for metre. Morris and Skeat both add something to the line, but unnecessarily. 16–17. **wilde ... filde**, MS. **wolde ... fulde**. If the first MS. form is correct, *fulde* as a Ml. form must represent *fullede* (OE. *fullode*). It seems more probable that *fulde* = Sth. *filde*, Ml. *filde*, in which case the true Ml. rime must be *wilde*. This would either be for *willede* (OE. *willode*), or better a new form on the basis of *wille(n)*, such as occurs in 'Cursor Mundi.' The latter seems to settle all difficulties. 23. **rǭþe**, MS. rede. The MS. form makes no rime, but the ON. form of Ml. *rēde(n)* is *rāða*, ME. *rǭðe*, and makes perfect rime. Cf. 86, 9–10. 26. **hoslēd**. Besides ME. *hūsle(n)*, *hōūsle(n)*, a shortened form occurs with *o* = *u*. 27. **and for him gyven.** For explanation cf. the statement at the death of Athelwold (l. 218):

'He made his quiste swiþe wel,
And sone gaf it evere ilk del.'

He not only made his bequest but gave over his property as well.

Page 76, l. 9. **Was þē trewest.** Zupitza, 'Anglia,' I, 468, proposes, quite unnecessarily, the change of *þat* to *as*. *Wēnde* here takes the accusative directly, as sometimes in OE. usage. 22. **ēlde**, MS. **helde**. The addition of *h* initially is common in words beginning with a vowel; cf. *hęld* for *ęld* (77, 20). 25–26. **ringes ... singes**. Both Nth. present indic. 3rd sing. *Men* is the weak indefinite form of *man*; cf. 84, 27.

Page 77, ll. 3–4. **wāre ... sāre.** An example of Nth. forms which have been allowed to remain. The Ml. forms appear in 17–18, as one of them exists in the MS. *were ... sore*. 6. **Jēsu Crīst.** Holthausen says a mistake for God, and he even proposes a new line, in spite of 78, 7 and frequent other references of the same sort, as at 149, 9. All these are based on John i. 3, and the usual interpretation of 'word' as Christ. Cf. the use of that passage in Tatian's 'Diatessaron,' and Milton's 'Paradise Lost,' VII, 139. *Godes sone* (l. 10) does not interfere with this interpretation, since the two lines express

the ordinary prayer for the dead, and the inconsistency is only apparent. 13–14. heir . . . tōþer. Such a rime is certainly suspicious, and Holthausen assumes an omission of two lines. On the other hand, the sense is complete, and a form *hēr* from *heir* (cf. Behrens, 'Französische Sprache in England,' p. 141, for similar forms) may be assumed, though still riming with an unstressed syllable. 13. Havelok. The name has been traced to OE. *Anlaf* (ON. *Oláf*) through Irish *Amlaib*, Welsh *Abloc*, AN. *Avelok* (*Havelok*). This Anlaf was Olaf Sitricson, called Cuaran 'of the sandal.' 14. Swanborow . . . Helflēd. These names seem thoroughly English. The first may be OE. *Swan*, 'swan,' or *swān*, 'herdsman,' by shortening in the compound, and OE. *burh*, also found in *Goldborough* (l. 284). Helflēd is doubtless *Ælflēd*, WS. *Ælflēd*. 22. yaf a note. Cf. the expression at 79, 5. 25–26. sikerlike . . . swike. With the short form of the ending *-like* cf. the same rime at 84, 5–6.

Page 78, l. 3. þat God himselve. 'On which (þat . . . on) God himself ran (with) blood.' For the use of *blōde* without a preposition cf. the similar expression *tēres wēt*, 'wet with tears,' at 28, 32. 23. grette. Note the clear indication in the rime of the shortening of OE. *grētte*. 24. Wat is yū. Cf. the indirect form of the same question at 36, 19.

Page 79, l. 1. nis it nō cōrn. 'Is there no corn?' Note use of the expletive 'it,' as in OE. syntax. 29. wepne, MS. wepne bere. The latter is no doubt repeated from l. 27 above, but quite unnecessarily.

Page 80, l. 6. Of þē sēlī. Note the plural 'children' without distinctive genitive ending. 11. And þoucte. Napier proposed to read *þouh*, 'nevertheless,' instead of *þoucte*, and Holthausen accepts. It may be easily read as it stands, except that *nouht* (l. 13) must be assumed to have intruded from the preceding line: 'And thought, he would that he [Havelok] were dead, except that he would not kill him with his [own] hand, the foul fiend.' The MS. *but on* here and at l. 962 of the poem Skeat has properly explained as OE. *būton*.

Page 81, l. 10. þrinne, MS. þerinne. The shorter form is required for the rime here and perhaps at 85, 7. 21. And siþen. Holthausen assumes the loss of two lines to say that Grim put the gag in Havelok's mouth. This is not necessary, as *in . . . wōunden* with the next two lines are quite explicit enough as to what was done. If any emendation is to be made I suggest that *mūth* might be added after *siþen in*. 26. Hwan þē swike. Most editors have assumed that *hwan* was incorrect, perhaps repeated from the line above, and have altered it to *þan* (Morris) or *as* (Holthausen and Skeat). It is possible, however, to consider this as a second subordinate clause to *Sone hē caste* (l. 31). L. 25 merely emphasizes the action begun in l. 20, before taking up the next one. The last word of the line is also an emendation of the MS. *heþede*. Morris reads *him gan bede*, omitting *havede* entirely. Holthausen and Skeat change the line to *As þē swike him had hē yēde*, but this seems to anticipate the action in ll. 30–32. Zupitza's explanation of *heþede* as *ēþede*, based on OE. *āð*, is highly improbable if not quite impossible. The punctuation will make the passage clear.

Page 82, l. 2. Lēve. The word rimes with open *ē* words, but this does

not especially assist in its etymology. **4. Al sǭ thoū.** Holthausen, followed by Skeat, alters to

'Also thou wilt mi lif save (nou save),'

but it seems to me the slight emendation of *mī* to *mē* is sufficient. Grim commands his wife to watch Havelok as she values her own life, and then explains the rewards to follow. **11. sō harde adoun . . . crakedə hise croūne.** The change, suggested by Morris, is unquestionably right, final *e* in *crōūne* not being pronounced. **16. þat him.** Prof. Browne ('Mod. Lang. Notes,' VII, 134) makes the lament end with l. 18, at the same time suggesting the change of *dēre*, 'injure,' to *nēre*, 'save, deliver.' No emendation is necessary, however, as Havelok laments not only that he is a king's son, but that wild beasts do not have him rather than such inhuman people. Holthausen makes *him* refer to Grim, but surely this is impossible. The peculiarity seems to be that the last part is quoted indirectly rather than in the first person. **31. blawe.** Another Nth. form, equivalent to Ml. *blowe*.

Page 83, l. **10. Rīs up**, MS. **sir up.** Morris's change is obviously right and generally accepted. **17. kynemark.** As Goldborough sees it, this is later described (l. 1262) as follows:

'On his shuldre, of gold red
She saw a swiþe noble croiz.

Page 85, l. **14. Denemarkes stiward**, MS. **denemark a stiward.** It seems clear that Godard is not *a stiward*, but *the stiward*, appointed by the king above all others. Instead of inserting *of* before Denemark (Holthausen), I prefer to think the genitive *s* has been lost in the initial of *stiward*.

Page 86, l. **9. Wat shal mē.** 'What shall (be) to me for counsel.' So in l. 118 of the poem. **16. shēp . . . nēt.** The MS. *shep, net, hors, swin*, might all be plurals without ending, as they are all OE. neuters. But they are more likely general singulars, as are the descriptive words *wolle, hōrn, bērd*. For this reason the omitted word *gēt*, not *gēt* (*gēte*), the mutated plural (Skeat, Holthausen), is adopted. **21. And al hē.** 'And he drew all to the penny,' i. e. obtained money instead of barter for his possessions.

Page 87, l. **4. sē.** This word, with open *ē* in OE. dialects, invariably rimes close in Havelok; cf. Ten Brink, 'Chaucers Sprache,' § 24 a. **15. siþe**, MS. **þrie.** The MS. reading is meaningless, and some change must be made. I repeat *siþe* from *siþen* (l. 11); Holthausen and Skeat read *yete*, 'yet.' **24–25. ērde . . . ērþe.** The MS. *erþe* in both lines is impossible, and the change of the first to *ērde* is probably the best that can be made. **30. Grimesbī it calle**, MS. **calleth alle.** The change is Zupitza's and is generally accepted.

VII. ROBERT MANNING'S 'HANDLYNGE SYNNE'

THE TALE OF PERS THE USURER

The 'Handlynge Synne,' or 'Manual of Sins,' is found in Harleian MS. 1701 of the British Museum, and Bodleian MS. 415. It was edited by Furnivall for the Roxburghe Club (1862) and has appeared in a new edition for the Early English Text Society. A selection occurs in Morris 'Specimens,' II, 50). Our selection is from the Harleian MS. as edited by Furnivall, and includes

lines 5555 to 5946. The author, Robert Manning, was born at Brunne or Bourn near Market Deeping in Lincolnshire about 1260, and died about 1340. In 1303, while living at Brimwake in the hundred of Kesteven, he translated this work, as he tells us in the prologue. The language therefore represents NEMl. of the early fourteenth century.

Manning's work is translated from the French 'Manuel des Pechiez' of William of Waddington. It treats the seven deadly sins and seven sacraments, the twelve requisites of a good confession, and the twelve graces resulting therefrom. In illustration of various points such tales as this of Pers are introduced. In this case, as usually, the translation follows the OF. tale with slight variations. The metre, as so commonly at this time, is the rimed couplet of four stresses.

Like the last selection, the language of this contains some Nth. forms. The use of *y*, long and short, for *i* is exceedingly common. An occasional Nth. *ei* (*ey*) represent Ml. Nth. *ē*, an orthographic peculiarity which also grows more frequent. Final *e* is more generally lost in pronunciation than in previous selections, but is often written where it must have been silent, and even added where it never belonged historically. It is probably silent at the end of the line in most cases. A medial *e* which is necessary for the metre has often been omitted. Among consonants *gh* appears for *ȝ* before *t*, as in MnE. spelling. Some of these are no doubt connected with the fact that the MS. is later than the time of Manning, that is about 1360.

Page 88, l. 1. **kauersyns.** Though used as a general name, as in OF., the word was originally more specific, since it is derived from the Provence town of Cahors, early noted for its usurers. Dante ('Inferno,' XI, 50) connects Cahors with Sodom, and Matthew of Paris has a chapter near the beginning of his 'History' on the extortions of these usurers. The word *kauersin* has been generally missed by the dictionaries, or wrongly glossed as 'hypocrite.' 2. **wykked.** Note how early ME. *wikke* has assumed excrescent *d* after the analogy of adjectives and participles ending in *ed*. 5. **nat.** This is probably a retention of OE. *naht*, rather than an early unrounding of *o* in *noht*. 18. **Pērs.** Here, and often elsewhere, to be read as a disyllable. Perhaps we should print *Pēres* (cf. *pens*, *ōkerērs* = *penes*, *ōkerēres*, ll. 25, 26), but I have preferred to leave the MS. forms with this note. 21. **Seynt Jo̱ne.** This St. John, the Almoner, was patriarch of Alexandria in the seventh century.

Page 89, l. 2. **sāte.** Evidently a Nth. form if the vowel is long, or possibly a new formation on the basis of the singular. 7-8. **weyl . . . deyl.** Examples of the Nth. use of *ei* (*ey*) for *ē*. 25. **bo̱de þē quē̱de.** 'Awaited the evil (man).'

Page 90, l. 1. **Pērs stōde.** Cf. 85, 27-28, thought by Skeat to have suggested this passage. It was probably a rather common expression in one form or another at the time. 5-6. **lo̱fe . . . dro̱fe.** A good example of the addition of final *e* where it could not have been pronounced, a practice increasingly common in later Middle English. 22. **fyl.** A shortened preterit of *fallen–fēl*, with *e* become *i* (*y*). 24. **Hym þoghte.** Note the confusion which has already taken place between ME. *þuȝte* and *þoȝte*. 30. **abashed as amad,** MS. **as mad.** Morris suggested *a mad*, 'a maid,' but the correct form is the shortened pp. of *amæden*, OE. *gemādan*.

Page 91, l. 28. nōw þōu lēres. 'Now thou shalt learn how this loaf shall help you at need, (and how) to improve thy soul with alms-deeds.' Note the present 3rd sing. in *-es* and *-eþ* side by side.

Page 92, ll. 29–30. herte . . . smert. Another indication of the loss of final *e* from the spoken language of this region; cf. also *breyde . . . seyd* (93, 31–32).

Page 93, l. 14. And a partȳ. 'And began in part, or in some measure, to leave off.'

Page 94, l. 31. Hys clerk was wǭ. In OE. syntax clerk would require a dat. after *was*, but the loss of distinctive ending for that case made a noun in such position seem the subject, and this syntax has prevailed in MnE. usage.

Page 95, l. 10. Tō whōm. Note the clear use of *whom* as a relative. **17. ȝōle.** The etymology is uncertain, but I have assumed its connexion with ON. *jōl*, OE. *gēol*, 'yule,' still found in MnE. *Yule*.

Page 96, l. 7. Plenērlȳ alle þat. Cf. Havelok, ll. 819–20:

'Al þat he þerfore tok
Withheld he nouht (nouth) a ferþinges nok.'

From some such resemblances between the two poems it is believed that Manning may have known the Havelok, another Lincolnshire work.

Page 98, l. 19. stonte = stǭndeþ. The contracted form is less common in Ml. and Nth. than in Sth. English. **25. ȝone.** The OM. demonstrative *gon*, WS. *geon*, which is only dialectal in MnE., though the root occurs in *yonder*, OM. **gonre*.

Page 99, l. 13. squylēr. Though OF. in immediate relation to English, it is based on a Teutonic root which appears in MnE. *swill*, OE. *swilian*, 'to wash,' as at 96, 24. **23. A flamme of fȳre.** A frequent attendant of supernatural manifestations, and probably connected in the mediæval mind with the pentecostal fire, Acts ii. 3. Havelok is known to be of royal birth by a similar token (83, 1–7).

VIII. THE WEST MIDLAND PROSE PSALTER

The translation of the Psalms from which our selection is taken is found in Additional MS. 17,376 of the British Museum and in MS. A 4, 4 of Trinity College, Dublin. On the basis of the former it has been edited from both MSS. by Karl Bülbring (Part I, EETS., 97), and Bülbring has been followed here. The language is almost pure West Midland, and belongs to the first half of the fourteenth century. This 'Psalter' was formerly attributed to William of Shoreham, with whose poems it occurs in the MS., but such authorship is impossible, as Shoreham's poems are Kentish and there is no trace of Kentish in this version; cf. Konrath, 'Beiträge zur Erklärung u. Textkritik des William von Shoreham' (1879). A WMl. selection is added to show how closely that dialect agreed with EMl. in most particulars.

This 'Psalter' is a close, though sometimes mistaken rendering of the Latin text, presumably the Italic version of the Scriptures. Some interesting examples of mediæval rendering and interpretation are given in the notes. For these and other peculiarities it may be compared with Hampole's earlier Nth. version (ed. by Bramley, 1884), and with the Wiclifite version (ed. by Forshall and Madden). It will be seen that the verse division is not quite the same as in our modern Bible, but the original numbering of the Psalms has been made to correspond with our own.

As already stated in the Grammatical Introduction the West Midland does not differ materially from East Midland, and this is especially true of the present selection, in its phonology. As to orthography, we may note *c* (*ce*) for *s* in OF. words; *ck* = *kk* (*wicked*, 100, 23), *sc* for *ss* (*blesced*, 100, 15). The one striking peculiarity of inflexion is the use of *-and(e)* in the present participle. Rarely, too, *is* = *es* appears in the plural of nouns.

Page 100, l. 16. **sinȝēres.** The word is based on the root of OE. *syngian*, not the sb. *synne*; but note the variants, *sinnīȝrs* (l. 23), *synnēȝrs* (l. 25). 19. **frut.** The OF. diphthong *ui* is usually preserved in stressed syllables, but other cases of its appearance as simple *u* (= *iu*) are well known. 20. **fallwen,** MS. **fallen** with *w* in later hand. As the Lat. is *defluit* it is not impossible that the translator thought *fallen*, 'fall, fail, pass away,' a good rendering. 22. **as a pōudre.** The connective has been omitted; cf. the Lat. *sed tamquam*. 24. **oure Lōrd knew.** The translator has taken Lat. *novit* for a preterit, as in other places (103, 12; 104, 10). On the other hand, *cognovit* is translated *knoweþ* at 105, 2.

Page 101, l. 2. **water of fyllyng.** Lat. *aquam refectionis*, and Dub. MS. *water of fulfillyng*; MnE. Bible, *still waters*. No doubt *fyllyng* is used in the sense of 'fulfilling, restoring,' and is thus a good rendering of *refectio*. 3. **hē turned . . . fram þā fēnde.** The Lat. is *animam meam convertit*, and the addition is probably due to some commentator. 4. **For ȝif þat ich hāve gōn.** Lat. *nam etsi ambulavero*, and the translator has mistaken the fut. perf. for the perf., or had a different text before him. 8. **þōū mākest fatt.** A literal rendering of the Vulg. *Impinguasti in oleo caput meum*. 15. **innocent in hōnde.** Lat. *innocens manibus*; Dub. MS. *clene of hondes and clene of hert*. 19. **þē sēchand hym.** The translator uses the English participle exactly as the Latin: *Haec est generatio quaerentium eum, quaerentium faciem Dei Iacob*. 20. **princes of helle.** *Of helle* here and *of hevene* in verse 9 are additions to the original in accordance with mediæval interpretation, as referring to Christ when 'harrowing hell,' and later ascending to heaven. This is based on the apocryphal 'Gospel of Nicodemus,' which was closely followed in English versions of the 'harrowing of hell' story.

Page 102, l. 9. **whȳte up snowe.** The Lat. reads *super nivem dealbabor*, and the translator has not perceived that *super* means 'beyond, more than,' not 'up.' 29. **fram þē world.** A good example of the OE., ME. use of *world* in sense of time, as in *world without end*.

Page 103, l. 2. **þē kēpyng ō nyȝt.** 'And the watching (*kēpyng*) at night that avails not (*for nouȝt bēn had*) shall be their years'; Lat. *Custodia in nocte, quae pro nihilo habentur, eorum anni erunt*. Our modern version is based on a different text. 9. **þenchen as þē lob.** Lat. *anni nostri sicut*

aranea meditahuntur, and the verb has been translated *þenchen*, 'think,' not *þinchen*, 'seem.' This is natural since *meditor* properly meant 'to think,' and only in mediæval times acquired the passive sense 'to seem.' **in þē seventi ȝēre.** The Lat. *dies annorum nostrorum in ipsis, septuaginta anni* evidently puzzled the translator. He has left *in ipsis* untranslated and the syntax of the phrase is not clear. **10. þē mōre ōver hem.** 'The more (years) beyond, or in addition to them,' another slavish rendering; cf. Lat. *amplius eorum*. **14. bē þōū turned.** *Untō nōū* perhaps translates *usque* of the Vulgate with possibly some other word. 'Be thou turned until now,' though not clear, seems to be the meaning. **19. dresce her sones.** 'Direct their sons,' translating literally Lat. *dirige filios eorum*. So the first part of the verse translates *Respice in servos tuos et in opera tua*, where the modern version has a different reading. **25. trappes of þē fēndes.** Lat. *de laqueo venantium*, the latter being interpreted as 'devils,' according to the commentary attributed to Jerome, 'Breviarium in Psalmos' (Migne's 'Jerome,' VII). See my article on 'Some of Chaucer's Lines on the Monk,' 'Modern Philology,' I, 105. **asper word.** Lat. *verbo aspero*, where our version has 'noisome pestilence,' a different reading. **29. temptāciōūn waxand.** Lat. *a sagitta volante*, familiar in our 'arrow that flieth.' With the application of the whole passage to man's contest with the devil, *sagitta* has been understood in the figurative sense of 'temptation.' **30. fram þē cūrs.** There are various readings of the original, as often. The Vulgate has *ab incursu et daemonio meridiano*, the last words being regarded as a reference to Lucifer. **þousand temptāciōuns.** Lat. merely *cadent . . . mille*, and the translator assumes a connexion with the preceding and adds *temptāciōūns* implied in *þē cūrs*.

Page 104, l. 1. **þē devel.** The translator refers the subject of the verb, unexpressed in Latin, back to *fēnde* in verse 6. **17. þē which.** The earliest use in our selections of this compound relative; cf. 'Chaucers Sprache,' § 254. **21. is dōand.** A translation of Lat. *facions*. **28. streinped.** The MS. is not clear, but seems to have been corrected to read as in the text.

Page 105, l. 2. *faintes*. The Vulgate reads *figmentum*. **3. þat wē.** The OE. Vespasian text reads *quod pulvis sumus*, not *quoniam* as the Vulgate, and the former was probably before our translator.

IX. 'THE EARL OF TOULOUSE'

This poetic romance is found in four MSS., Cambridge Ff II, 38; Ashmole 45 and 61 of the Bodleian Library; and Thornton MS. A 5 of Lincoln Cathedral Library. The first of these, represented in our selection also, was edited by Kitson, 'Ancient English Metrical Romances,' III, 93 (1802, revised by Goldsmid, 1885), and a so-called critical edition from all the MSS. was made by Lüdtke for Zupitza's 'Sammlung englischer Denkmäler' in 1881. The poem was composed in the NEMl. district about the middle of the fourteenth century, although the MS. belongs to the fifteenth century, and therefore shows a later orthography than the time of composition.

The poem consists of 1,224 verses arranged in twelve-line stanzas, riming *aabccbddbeeb*. The first two verses of each triplet have four stresses, the last three stresses. Our selection begins with l. 895 and continues to the end. The

earlier part tells how Earl Barnard made war upon the Emperor Diocletian, because the latter had deprived him of territory. Earl Barnard was successful, and, among other captives, takes Sir Trylabas of Turkey, whom he agrees to free if he will obtain for the earl a sight of the beautiful Empress Beulybon (Beaulyoun, Beaulilion). Trylabas arranges the meeting in the presence of others, Barnard appears as a hermit, and, on leaving, is given by the empress some coin and a ring. About the same time two knights are enamoured of the empress and, on her refusal to comply with their base wishes, contrive to make her appear guilty of adultery, of which they accuse her to the emperor. He condemns her to be burned alive, unless, as suggested in 'parliament' just before the opening of our selection, some one shall be found to support her innocence in combat with her accusers. The favour which this proposition meets is shown by the first line of the passage chosen. The story is believed to have historical foundation in the life of the Empress Judith, wife of Louis I (778–840). A romance based on this historical foundation became widely reproduced in Spain, Italy, France and other countries; see Lüdtke's excellent Introduction, 61 f. The immediate source of the English poem, the 'Lay of Bretayne,' mentioned in the last stanza, is unknown.

As already noted the orthography is late. For example, *ōū* (*ōw̄*) is always used for long *ū*, *th* for earlier *þ*, *ght* often for *ȝt*, and *wh* for OE. *hw*. On the other hand, *sch* for *sh* still prevails. Besides, *y* is used with great frequency for *i*, both alone and in the diphthongs *ai*, *ei*, and occasionally for *e* in unstressed syllables. The doubling of long vowels is also common.

Page 105, l. 18. **hē spake.** The 'olde knyght' who had proposed the trial by combat to decide the guilt of the empress. 24. **be sęę and be sōnde.** An alliterative expression for the whole world, quite common in Middle English; cf. 161, 25.

Page 106, l. 14. **can – gan.** This weak form with voiceless initial is more common in Nth. English.

Page 107, l. 4. **Sō mōte thōū thē.** 'So may thou prosper,' that is, 'as you hope to prosper.' 27. **māke a vowe.** The last two words represent OF. *avou*, 'vow,' but they became separated so as to suggest 'a vow' as here. We still say *make avowal*, and *an avowal*.

Page 108, l. 24. **mās.** Another form which suggests the Nth. dialect or a district near it. 29. **When thē abbot.** The shortness of the verse suggests an omission, as of *did* after *abbot*; cf. Ashmole MS. 45.

Page 109, l. 23. **durre**, MS. dar. Lüdtke reads *dare* as a disyllable, but surely that is not a likely form. One MS. reads *durste*, but I assume a subjunctive form as more probable.

Page 112, l. 22. **Manlȳ.** One MS. reads *manfully*, which shows the content of the word.

Page 114, l. 9. **Soche wōrdes.** 'I advise [that] thou shouldest alter such words.' *Wǫnde* is subjunctive preterit of desire, from *wīnde(n)*. Note the preterit in a clause of unreality; cf. *Introd.* § 207. 10. **Anǭne in hāste.** Note the absence of the verb in the clause as representing the abrupt manner of address.

Page 116, l. 4. chyldyr fyftēne. So Havelok and Goldborough have fifteen children, all kings and queens. **7–8. geste cronyclyd is . . . callyd ywis.** Some change is necessary, as shown by footnote readings, and I have adopted that of Lüdtke.

X. GILD OF THE HOLY TRINITY AND OF SAINT WILLIAM OF NORWICH

This selection is from a MS. in the Public Record Office, London, Bundle CCCX 116, as edited by Lucy Toulmin Smith in 'English Gilds' (EETS., 40), p. 29. The 'Return' was made in January 1389, and the language is the East Midland of Norfolk, the descendant of East Anglian of Old English times. These 'Returns' concerning the gilds had been ordered by a Parliament held at Canterbury in 1388. The extract is an account of the formation of the gild and the statutes under which the brotherhood was constituted. It is preceded in the MS. by a recital, in Latin, of the king's writ to the sheriff of Norfolk, and followed by two Latin sentences saying that no other statute had been established, and that the property of the gild consisted of four pounds, four shillings, 'et non plus nec minus.' The whole is endorsed 'Fraternitas Sancte Trinitatis ac beati Willelmi Innocentis et martiris in Norwico.' It is similar to other 'Returns,' and is chosen as a prose piece of sufficient length to represent one part of the EMl. dialect.

Few peculiarities of language need be mentioned. *Th* now interchanges with *þ*, written with open top and resembling *y*. *Qw* = OE. *hw* occurs as in Ml. occasionally (cf. 'Genesis and Exodus'), in Nth. commonly. For a special treatment of the language see Schultz, 'Die Sprache der English Gilds' (1891).

Page 116, l. 13. In þē nāme. This is immediately preceded by the Latin word *Constitutiones*. **15. Seynt William.** For the account of his martyrdom see the passage in the 'Chronicle' at 4, 28. Note the modern form of the name as compared with Willelm of the 'Chronicle.' **18. gylde.** The form of this word with initial guttural stop is not English, since OM. *gēld*, WS. *gield*, became Ml. *yēld*, Sth. *yild* or *yīld* respectively, and the Ml. form would have become MnE. *yield*; cf. the corresponding verb, the sb. *yield* applied to crops, and Chaucer's *yeldhalle* (MSS. *yeldehalle, yeldhalle, yeldehall, yildehalle*). The ME. form with guttural stop must therefore show external influence, probably that of ON. *gildi*; cf. MDu. *ghilde*. **20. systeren.** Note the extension of the OE. weak plural ending under the influence of constant association with *bretheren*. **21. upen here pōwēr.** 'According to their power, or ability.' This meaning does not seem to belong to OE. *uppan*, but is easily derived from it. **23. þē fēst of Seynt Pēter and Powel.** That is June 29. The Sunday after is then the *gyldeday* of 117, 21 f.

Page 117, l. 2. tō. This form of OE. *twā*, ME. *twō*, but with loss of *w*, is exactly parallel to *sē* from OE. *swā*, though I have assumed close *ō* in *tō* owing to a later disappearance of *w*. **14. þē aldermannes wyl.** The alderman, a master or president of the gild, was regularly chosen each year on the gildday, as indicated at l. 30. Other 'Returns' speak of wardens who have charge of the property. **15. at þē cumpany.** Note the genitive

without ending, no doubt as the last word of the clause. **18. sāve þē kynge hys ryhte.** 'Preserve (save) to the king his right,' probably not 'Preserve the king's right.' **27. anȳ.** The MS. *ony* may indicate *ǭnȳ*, but the prevailing short *a* seems to show that this *o* is short also. **leyn it doun.** Dependent upon *schal* above, which would be repeated in MnE. usage.

Page 118, l. 7. **But if it bē.** The gild laid great stress upon character, and every member was in some sense responsible for every other. **24. at here comōun cost.** 'At the cost of them all, or in common'; cf. Chaucer's well-known *at our aller cost*, Prol. to 'Cant. Tales,' I, 799.

XI. JOHN MYRC'S 'INSTRUCTIONS FOR PARISH PRIESTS'

These 'Instructions' are preserved in three MSS., Cotton Claudius A II in the British Museum, and Douce MSS. 60,103 in the Bodleian. The first and best was edited by Peacock for the Early English Text Society, 31 (1868), and from this have been selected ll. 1–76 and 234–371. The writer was a canon of Lilleshall, Shropshire, and is supposed to have written the work about 1400. The extract therefore represents WMl. of that time, though the MS. is of the early fifteenth century.

The title gives a good idea of the general character of the work. A note at the end tells us that it was translated from Latin, but its source is not definitely known. It is similar to many other mediæval treatises, the prior of Mirc's own house having written a more complete 'Manuale Sacerdotis.'

The language will present few difficulties after the previous selections have been read. We meet for the first time *uy* for OE. *ȳ*, Ml. *ȳ* (*ī*), Sth. *ǖ*.

Page 119, l. 10. **dawe.** Really a new singular based on the plural *dawes*, OE. *dagas*, and preserved in only a few phrases. **11. bōth.** Note the Sth. plural of the verb, as occasionally; cf. the Ml. plurals *fallen* (l. 8), *sēn* (l. 9), *fāren* (l. 10).

Page 120, l. 14. **serve God tō pay.** 'Serve God to his pleasure.' **23. Cuttede clǭthes and pyked schōne.** For the first we should say 'slashed,' that is, with long narrow openings to show the rich lining beneath. The shoes called *pyked* were long and pointed ones, used first in the reign of William Rufus, and often prohibited to the clergy by local councils. **27. honest clǭthes.** Note the old meaning of *honest*, 'honourable, suitable, according to law and custom.' **28. Baselard.** A short sword much worn in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, but not allowed to priests. They often failed to obey the prohibition, as shown by the following lines quoted by Peacock from the 'Plowman's Tale':

> 'Bucklers brode and swerdes long
> Daudrike with baselardes kene,
> Such toles about her necke they hong:
> With Antichrist soche priestes been.'

Cf. also 'Piers Plowman,' III B, 303. **30. thȳ ordere.** Mirc's order was a branch of the canons regular of St. Austin, taking its name from the city of Arras, where they were first established. The branch had been transplanted to England by Richard de Belmeis about 1145.

Page 121, l. 25. **Alsō thōw.** The passage omitted relates to shriving of women, marriage and childbirth, and is of less general interest than that which follows. 30. **ischryve.** The retention of the OE. prefix *ge* as *i* is distinctly Sth., and is probably here indicative of Sth. influence, though it occasionally occurs in Ml., when it cannot certainly be attributed to Sth. influence. 32. **asterday.** A natural shortening of OE. *ēasterdæg*, but usually resisted by the influence of the uncompounded *ēaster*, 'Easter,' so that the two agree in MnE.

Page 122, l. 10. **but wȳn and water.** Peacock says: 'After communion it was the custom for the laity to drink unconsecrated wine, to assist them in swallowing the eucharistic wafer.' At this time it was not customary to give the cup to the laity. 32. **Knēlynge dōun.** Peacock notes this as evidence that there were no pews or benches in the churches.

Page 123, l. 11. **thē belle.** The so-called sanctus bell (*sance-*, *sancebell*) hung in mediæval churches, says Peacock, on the east gable of the nave outside the church. It was rung to permit those not present to join in the devotion. A hand-bell was also sometimes used, as to-day in Catholic churches. All these were ordered to 'be utterly defaced, rent and abolished' in 1576.

Page 124, l. 10. **As Seynt Austyn.** Peacock says not in St. Augustine's writings, though possibly in some work once attributed to him. 25. **seyntwarȳ.** The reading of Douce MSS. *chirchhay*, 'churchyard,' restores the rime, and is no doubt correct. In explanation of the MS. reading Peacock says: 'In mediæval documents belonging to this country (England) *sanctuarium* and its equivalents in English almost always mean churchyard.' As bearing this out cf. *seyntwarȳ* (125, 2), where the Douce MSS. have *chyrchyerd*, very likely the correct sense here also. 27. **Sōnge and crȳ.** Peacock mentions that the Douce MS. 103 has a note in a somewhat later hand, which reads: 'danseynge, cotteyng, bollyng, tenessyng, handball, football, stoilball, and all manner other games out cherchyerd.' 29. **Castynge of axtrē.** The axletree was sometimes used instead of the bar or the stone; cf. Strutt's 'Sports and Pastimes of the Middle Ages,' p. 140. 31. **Bal and bāres.** The former may be one of several games of ball. The latter is Base or Bars, or Prisoner's bars, the name being due to the practice of staking out the 'base.' Cf. for both Strutt, as above.

Page 125, l. 1. **Courte hōldynge.** Peacock notes that the use of churches and churchyards for secular purposes was not uncommon, citing local histories for particular instances. 14. **Everȳ mon.** No doubt *ēche*, occurring in one of the Douce MSS., is the correct reading. 23. **Wychecrafte.** In the service of excommunication, given in Douce MS. 60, reference is especially made to witchcraft. **telynge.** Cf. 'Ancren Riwle' (ed. Morton), p. 208: 'Sigaldren and false teolunges, levunge on ore and of swefnes, and alle wicchecreftes . . . nis hit þe spece of prude þet ich cleopede presumciun?' *Telynge* is connected with OE. *tilian*, 'to strive, labour,' and may be equivalent to ME. *experiment*, 'sorcery,' as in a passage in Douce MS. 60: 'All þat maken experimentes or wichecrafte or charmes.' Cf. also 145, 11.

PART II

THE DIALECTS OF THE NORTH, THE SOUTH, AND THE CITY OF LONDON

This Part is designed to illustrate the Northern and Southern dialects, and London English as it gradually changed from Southern to Midland. Northern is placed first, as most closely allied to Midland, and examples are here given of Northern English in the more distinctive sense, as well as of Middle Scotch which is based upon it. As there are few available selections until the end of the thirteenth century, no division of 'Early' Northern need be made.

I. PROLOGUE TO THE 'CURSOR MUNDI'

The 'Cursor Mundi' is preserved in various MSS., of which Hupe (EETS., 99, p. 62*; 101, p. 113*) describes no less than ten. Four of these, Cotton Vesp. A III of the British Museum, Fairfax 14 of the Bodleian, Göttingen MS. Theol. 107 r at the University of Göttingen, and Trinity College MS. R3, 8 at Cambridge, were edited by Morris for the 'Early English Text Society' (57, 59, 62, 66, 68, 99, 101). The purest of these completer texts is the Cotton above, of which our selection includes lines 1 to 270. The poem was written about 1300 (Hupe thinks as early as the last half of the thirteenth century) in a region placed by Murray as near Durham, and by Hupe in North Lancashire, owing to forms that suggest Ml. influence, as the words with $\bar{e}$ instead of Nth. $\bar{a}$, OE. $\bar{a}$. These indicate that the MS., if not the author, belongs to a region affected by the Ml. change. No author is known, but Hupe argues for a certain John of Lindberghe, whose name appears in the Göttingen MS., though usually assumed to be that of a scribe.

The 'Cursor Mundi' is a poetical history of the Hebrew and Christian world based on various sources, the Scriptures, the 'Historia Scholastica' of Petrus Comestor, the apocryphal books of the New Testament, and others; see Hœnsch's 'Inquiry into the Sources,' EETS., 99, p. 1*. Some notes to our selection from the ME. 'Genesis and Exodus' show the common basis of the two, but the 'Cursor Mundi' is much fuller in all respects. Especially are the legendary portions interesting, as reflecting the credulous character of the mediæval mind. The metre, as will be seen, is the common rimed couplet of four stresses.

As to language, the mixture of Ml. $\bar{e}$ with Nth. $\bar{a}$ from OE. $\bar{a}$ has been mentioned. Otherwise the vowel phonology is simple. Among the peculiarities of consonants are the use of *s* in unstressed syllables for OE *sc*, as

Inglis, Ml. *Englisch* (127, 6); *suld*, Ml. *schuld*, *schold* (129, 3); *sc* = *sh*, as in *scaw* (130, 1); *qu* for OE. *hw*, as sometimes in Ml.; *th* beside *þ*; *ght* for *ȝt* regularly.

Page 126, l. 3. **Alisaundur.** The widespread romances relating to most of these heroes are well known, as those of Alexander, Brutus, Arthur, Charlemagne (Charles King, l. 15), Tristrem (l. 17), Amadas (127, 2). **6. lēsis.** The form is clearly pres. pl., but perhaps we should read *lęs*, preterit with *thousand* as a collective sing. On the other hand, the only pret. form recorded by Kellner in his excellent glossary is *lest*, 'lost.' The pres. pl. could be explained as used in vivid narration. 9. sǭ. Note this among many examples of strict Ml. forms, beside those of the North. **13. Wawān, Cai.** More commonly *Gawain*, *Kay*, as in Malory's 'Morte D'Arthur.' **ōþer stābell.** 'Other brave ones.' **17. Ysote.** Hupe, in his critical text, changes to *Ysoud*, spoiling the rime in both vowel and consonant. With so many final *d*'s becoming *t*'s it is not strange that this name should have suffered the same alteration.

Page 127, l. 1. **Ioneck . . . Ysambrāse.** The first is one of the principal characters in the French romance 'Yonec.' The second is the subject of a romance in 'Thornton Romances,' p. 88. 2. **Amadāse.** The romance of Sir Amadace is found in Robson's 'Three Metrical Romances,' Camden Society (1842), based on the OF. romance of 'Idoine and Amadas.' **6. Inglis.** The regular Nth. form of the adjective and substantive. Note change of *e* to *i* before the nasal as in the MnE. form, though we still write *E*. **10. draws.** The MS. form *draghus* is common in the Lancashire dialect (cf. *drayȝ* in 'Sir Gawain and the Green Knight,' l. 1,031), but a monosyllabic form is necessary for the metre. **15. scilwīs sē.** Hupe adopts *ilk wiis* for *scilwīs*, considering the latter a mistake for *slīwis*, but the change is wholly unnecessary. *Scilwis* is used substantively, and the line means 'but by the fruit may wise (men) see.' **25. tās.** Both *tās* and *mās* for *tākes* and *mākes* are common in Nth.

Page 128, l. 7. **chaunge of hert.** The reading of Gött. and Trin. MSS., while Fairfax has a different expression, *or elles of hert*. **9. at bē.** Note the Nth. use of *at* with the infinitive for Ml. and Sth. *tō*. Modern English has a contraction of the Nth. form in *ado* = *to do*. **10. Frǭ hir schalt þōu.** The reference is to *folȳ*, *vanitē* of l. 3. **16. hē forwith bedd.** The MS. has *he hym forwit* (= *forwith*), but no rime word. The other MSS. vary greatly. I take *bedd* as a shortened form of *będ*, 'offered, announced, threatened,' and the meaning of the passage to be, beginning with l. 13: 'Ere he shall be brought down so violently he knows not whither to turn, until his love has led him to such reward as he before announced.' **17–18. mere . . . were.** The other texts have *let* (*lett*), 'hindrance,' and this, together with the rime, suggests a noun not recorded for OE. but connected with OAng. *merran*, WS. *mierran*, 'hinder, mar.' *Mere* would thus represent OAng. *merre*, which occurs in Trin. MS. 24,802. The rime with *were* = *werre*, 'worse,' would then be perfect. Kaluza, in his glossary, translates 'harm, trouble' without explanation. 23. þef. The OE. guttural spirant *h* (*g*) has become the labio-dental spirant *f*, as in MnE. *laugh*, *cough*, *tough*, and a few others. **32. þē love bēs never gān.** 'The love (that shall) be never gone,' that is, 'shall never perish.'

Page 129, l. 3. **matēr tāke.** *Matēr* added by Morris from the other MSS. 7. **Quat bōte is.** Morris would insert *hit*, 'it,' after *is*, as in Trin. MS., but *bōte* may be disyllabic and the line complete. 9. **werd**, MS. **warld.** The MS. reading must be a scribal alteration, as shown by the rime and the reading of the other MSS. 19. **lavedī . . . lḛvedīs.** Double forms of the word appear in two of the four MSS.

Page 130, l. 1. **scaw.** Such a form beside *schew* (l. 5) indicates scribal alteration or that both forms were found in the dialect of the poet. 10. **hāve in tāle.** 'Have in tale,' that is, 'relate, be able to tell.' 21. **Oxspring.** The other MSS. have *ospringe* (*hospring*), indicating that *x* in the word probably represents *s*. 26. **Ēsaū.** The word is regularly trisyllabic in the poem, as in Lat. and OF. 29–30. **Mōysēs . . . chḛs.** The same rime occurs once in 'Genesis and Exodus,' though *Mōysēs* usually rimes with close *ē*.

Page 131, l. 7. **redd yuu.** *Reddynn* of Morris is impossible, and the MS. must have been misunderstood. 20. **þat Jēsus did.** The account is based upon the apocryphal 'Childhood of Jesus,' so literally accepted in the middle ages.

Page 132, l. 6. **þat.** 'To whom.' Without change of form *þat* is nom. dat. or accus., though when dat. or accus. a preposition-adverb often follows the verb. 12. **Lōrde fēte.** All the other MSS. have a genitive in *es* (*is*). On the other hand, the genitive without ending is common in Nth. English. Cf. *lḛvedī* (133, 7). 23. **unschill.** Morris notes as equivalent to *unscill*, that is, *sch – sc*. 26. **onstad and sey.** Hupe reads *onstand and sey*. But a preterit *stad* appears in rime with *badd*, 'bade,' at l. 5,541, as well as a past participle *stad* (*staddi*) in several places. These indicate that *onstad* is probably correct, based on ON. *steȝa-staddi*. The line means 'many a man was present and saw.' 31. **Hōw ōur Lḛvedī ēndid.** The 'assumption' of the Virgin, believed to have occurred on August 15, and still celebrated in some countries.

Page 133, l. 4. **þē drērī days fivetēn.** A full account of these days occurs in the selection from 'Metrical Homilies,' beginning on p. 148. 7. **ōure Lḛvedī murnand mōde.** This theme was often treated by mediæval poets, and frequently in English with such titles as 'Compassio Mariae,' 'Lament of Mary,' &c. In the 'Cursor Mundi' it is found at l. 23,945. 14. **er.** Cf. note on 9. 2. The form preserves the original vowel of the root, which has become *a* in later English under the influence of *r*. 23. **Intō Inglis tong.** The passage is interesting as showing the national spirit which produced a literature for Englishmen, notwithstanding the period of French influence following the Conquest, and the dominance of Latin as the language of learning.

Page 134, ll. 13 14. **tent . . . amend.** The rime was probably perfect with *t* in both words, as final *d* so often became *t* in Nth. Cf. the past participles in *et* (*it*) for *ed* (*id*) in Burns. 15. **Ful il hā þai.** Morris reads *il-ha[yl]*, 'ill luck,' and Hupe follows him. But surely our text is complete and makes admirable sense, while with the reading of Morris another verb must be supplied. 17. **sum wē til heild.** 'As we incline to.' 18. **acōuntes**, MS. armites. The MS. reading seems impossible if the word means 'hermits.' *Acōuntes* is from Fairfax MS.

II. THE DEATH OF SAINT ANDREW

The story of Saint Andrew, of which this selection forms a part, belongs to the Northern collection of legends found in various MSS.; see Horstmann, 'Altenglische Legenden,' Neue Folge, p. lx. That from which this is taken is Harl. 4,196 of the British Museum. Horstmann believed the collection was made in the diocese of Durham in the last quarter of the thirteenth century, though the MS. is of the fourteenth. The prevalence of Midland forms, however, indicates a region nearer the border of the Midland district; cf. Retzlaff, 'Untersuchungen über den nordenglischen Legendencyclus' (1888). The collection bears the marks of having been written by a single author, but nothing is known of him.

The legend of St. Andrew first appears in Old English times in the poem 'Andreas' of the eighth century, and in a prose version of the tenth century. Both these relate the story of Andrew's rescue of Matthew, but give no account of his death. The latter is told in the 'Acts and Martyrdom of Andrew'; see the translation in 'Ante-Nicene Fathers,' VIII, 511.

Page 135, l. 1. Saint Andrew. The story of Andrew, the first in the collection, is preceded by four introductory couplets, one of which tells us:

'Out of Latyn þus er þai draune,
Omang laud men for to be knaune.'

3. **in sēre cuntrē.** Tradition assigns Andrew's labours to Scythia, Greece, and Thrace, his martyrdom as here related to Petrae in Achaia. 5. **sō.** Note the Ml. form as frequently. Only in rimes have these been replaced by those of strict Nth. English. 8. **Ēgēas.** Called proconsul of Achaia in 'Acts and Martyrdom of Andrew.' His wife (143, 7) is called Maximilla. 18. **warlaus.** Applied to the 'fals goddes' of l. 10, who were regarded as devils and often so called.

Page 136, l. 8. þīr. An ON. form of the plural demonstrative pronoun. 9. **suth.** OE. *ō* shows change to *u* = *iu* (*iu*) as in Scotch *gude*, 'good.' In this text the change is only partially indicated, and perhaps is due wholly to the scribe of the later MS. 23. **cros.** Kluge ('Eng. Etymol.,' 1898) explains this form beside *crois*, OF. *crois*, as borrowed from OIr. *cross*. 29. **put**, MS. putted. The dissyllabic form makes the line too long, and I assume the unchanged preterit, occurring in Tib. MS. E VII and often in 'Cursor Mundi.'

Page 137, ll. 15-16. āne . . . tāne. That *ā* is correct in both words is shown by the fact that *tāne* = *taken* by contraction, and so has a vowel which never became ME. *ō*. The MS. forms with *ō* must therefore be purely scribal in origin. 28. **tīte.** This adverb, of ON. origin, is still preserved in MnE. *tight*, with incorrect *gh*, which has been wrongly supposed to have come from OE. *þiht*; cf. 'run as *tight* as you can.'

Page 138, l. 8. vouche it sāve. From this phrase, with object after the adjective, has sprung our anomalous compound *vouchsafe*. 19. **hēnd.** Note this ON. plural, used beside the English plural *handes*. Probably *hēnd* was associated in the folk mind with mutation plurals like *men*. 30. **hē suld hānget.** The pronoun necessary to the sense is from Tib. MS. E VII. *Hānget* is the first in our selections of the common Nth. past participle in *et* (*it*) for Ml. Sth. *ed* (*id*).

Page 139, l. 23. and glōrifīde, MS. and ever glorifide. The reading in the text is from Tib. MS. E VII.

Page 140, l. 13. **Tō þē turmentoūrs.** Evidently in imitation of the taking of Christ's clothes at the crucifixion. **29. hāng.** This preterit form is common in Nth., as in 'Cursor Mundi' for example. It is probably a modification, by analogy of the present, of the old reduplicated preterit *hēng*. Beside this preterit, only the weak past participle *hānged* (*hānget*) seems to occur.

Page 141, l. 17. **puple.** The *u* of this word is one of the numerous forms of OF. *ue*. The AN. monophthong *ē* has become the standard modern form, but *pople, puple* and other forms occur in ME. Note also the genitive without ending.

III. TREATISES OF RICHARD ROLLE OF HAMPOLE

The selections from the writings of Richard Rolle are from Thornton MS. A I, 17, preserved in the Library of Lincoln Cathedral. They have been edited by Perry (EETS., 20), by Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' II, 120), and by Horstmann ('Richard Rolle and his Followers,' I, 184). Hampole, where Rolle lived as a hermit, and from which he takes his name, is near Doncaster in South Yorkshire. As the Thornton MS. was written about 1330–40 (Rolle died in 1349), these treatises represent the Northern dialect of the first half of the fourteenth century.

Rolle was a prolific writer of both prose and verse, Latin and English. Some of his most important works in English are the 'Prick of Conscience' and the 'Mirror of Life' in verse, and a translation and exposition of the Psalms in prose. The extracts give a good example of the religious character of all his writings, most of which are tinctured by the asceticism he exemplified in his life.

As to language Rolle's Treatises are pure Northern, for example, in the appearance of *ā* for OE. *ā* with no mixture of Ml. *ǭ*.

Page 143, l. 23. **thrē kȳndis.** Cf. Pliny's 'Natural Hist.,' XI, 10, on which this is based. **26. fēte**, MS. fette. The MS. form perhaps indicates shortening of the vowel; cf. *fotte = fōt* beside *fette = fēt* in 'Cursor Mundi.'

Page 144, l. 10. **Aristotill sais.** The reference is to the so-called 'Historia Animalium,' IX, 40. **14. kane hālde in þē ordyre of lufe ynesche.** The MS. lacks *in* and Mätzner supplies *of* instead, placing it after *ynesche*, but without improving the sense of the passage. Perry in his edition solved the difficulty by translating *ynesche* as 'towards,' a wholly impossible rendering. The meaning seems to be, 'For there are many that can never hold in the condition (*ordyre*) of tender love their friends,' &c. For *lufe ynesche* cf. *hnesce lufu* in the Alfredian 'Past. Care,' 17, 11. **19. wormes.** Horstmann alters to *wormed = wermod*, 'wormwood,' but the change is too violent and quite unnecessary. 'Worms' was often used figuratively for that corruption characteristic of the devil's working. Besides, though this is not conclusive, the alteration of OE. *wermod* toward *wormwood* does not appear until the fifteenth century. **24. Arystotill sais.** Cf. 'Hist. Anim.,' IX, 7 and 8.

Page 145, l. 4. **strucyo or stork.** As Mätzner points out, Rolle has confused the ostrich and the stork, the Latin name being the same for both. 12. **mawmetrȳse.** Mätzner assumes this as a second form of *maumetrīe*, but the latter was used for 'idol' as well as 'idolatry,' and this seems merely a plural in the latter sense. Perhaps Rolle had in mind the *deos alienos* of the Vulgate. **thē wylke.** Note the voiced initial *w*, instead of the unvoiced *hw* (*qu*) of N.h.; cf. *þē whilke* (l. 14). 27. **dispȳses**, MS. **dispyse.** Mätzner's alteration is adopted on account of the syntax. Horstmann retains the MS. reading without explanation.

Page 146, l. 1. **wondȝs.** For *o* for *u* (older *ū*) in such words cf. Morsbach, 'Mittelenglische Gram.,' § 125 b, and Heuser, 'Eng. St.,' XXVII, 353. 6. **rescheyves.** The writing with *sch* must be assumed to represent *s*, as in some other Nth. forms. 8. **āthes brēkynge; of new prēchynge.** The punctuation of this passage has met with curious treatment by different editors. Without illustrating these at length, I understand there are three ways of taking the name of God in vain, false swearing, vain preaching, and prayer without the spirit. The difficulty is that Rolle, forgetting the exact connexion, has introduced the three clauses in three different ways. 13. **ill styrringes.** 'Evil passions.' Even in Old English the word had acquired this metaphorical sense as applied to the mind, and it is so used several times by Rolle, as well as by other writers. 14. **þī halȳdaye.** Mätzner suggests that *þī* should be *þē*, 'the.' But the text of John Gaytryge's sermon, which quotes Rolle, shows that the commandment is given a direct and personal application, and the MS. is therefore correct. 15. **sesse.** This is OF. *cesser* in its exact form, while beside it is found ME. *cēse(n)*, MnE. *cease*. 16. **sithen, specialī.** This second 'manner' is omitted in Thornton MS., but is supplied from Arundel MS. of John Gaytryge's sermon, quoting Rolle. 31. **may wyne.** Perry wholly misunderstood the passage, and altered it. It is complete as it stands: 'That they may win that (which) God promised to such children, that is land of light.'

Page 147, l. 2. **slaa = slā.** The usual Anglian form of original *slahan*, WS. *slēan*. 10. **oys.** A form peculiar to the Nth. dialect; cf. Jameson's 'Scottish Dict.' 24. **neghtbōur.** The common occurrence of this form with excrescent *t* proves that it is a natural development in Nth.; it is still found in Scotch.

IV. A METRICAL HOMILY—THE SIGNS OF THE DOOM

The 'Metrical Homily' here chosen is from a MS. preserved in the Library of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons at Edinburgh, though also found in at least five different MSS. in Cambridge, Oxford, and London. A portion of this MS. was edited by John Small in 1862, and short extracts are given by Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 278) and Morris ('Specimens,' II, 83). The collection was made about 1330—where is not known—and thus represents the Northern dialect of the first half of the fourteenth century.

The Homilies, of which this is one, became an important feature of literature, especially in the North. They consist of a paraphrase of the Scripture for the day, a homily interpreting it, and a legend or tale illustrating the subject. Gradually there grew up a series of these poetical homilies connected with the

gospel story, as in the 'Ormulum,' or with the Scripture lessons assigned by the church, as in the collection from which our extract is taken. These followed the ecclesiastical year, beginning with Advent, our selection being that for the second Sunday in Advent. The metre is the common rimed couplet of four stresses.

Page 148, l. **1. Tōday.** The second Sunday in Advent, the gospel for which is Luke xxi. 25. The writing of *Louk* for *Luk* indicates a true long *ū*, as sometimes in Nth.; cf. Behrens, 'Franz. Sprache in England,' p. 118, **11. bēs rędnes.** Based on Matt. xxiv. 29, probably associated with Joel ii. 10, 31; iii. 15, the second of which mentions that the sun shall be turned into blood. Cf. 150, 20–24. **13. For mihtī gāstes.** The Vulgate has *nam virtutes coelorum movebuntur*, translated in our version 'the powers of the heaven shall be shaken.' The mediæval poet has taken *virtutes* to refer to one of the orders of angels, the 'virtues' of Milton's 'Par. Lost,' V, 772. **26. froit.** An occasional form of OF. *fruit*; cf. Behrens, 'Franz. Sprache in England,' p. 159.

Page 149, l. **7. Als quā sai.** 'As any one may say.' The two lines are the poet's explanation, Christ's words ending with l. 6. The next lines seem to be put in direct form, though not based on any words of Christ. **9. Quen þis werld.** Cf. note on 77, 6. **12. For mī kinrīc.** No doubt based on Luke i. 33. **15. þē maister.** The reference is not clear, unless intended for Jerome, mentioned at 151, 13. **23. Kinrīc sal.** See Luke xxi. 10; Matt. xxiv. 8. **27. sal bāld bāret.** Probably the true reading should be *bālde*, the adv., 'quickly.'

Page 150, ll. 11–12. **bāret . . . mętt.** Perhaps *met* is short here, as indicated by such spellings as *mett* in other Nth. texts. **20. As sais Jōēl.** In three passages Joel mentions such signs, ch. ii. 10, 31 and iii. 15.

Page 151, l. 13. **Sain Jerōm telles.** These 'signs of the doom,' attributed to Jerome, are not found in his works as printed, and probably belong to some work now lost. Jerome is said to have found them in a Hebrew MS., as in 'Cursor Mundi,' I, 22, 441:

'Als Jeromme that well man trowes
Telles he fand in the bok of Juwis.'

Page 152, l. 24. **And cum.** This line is followed by thirty-three Latin verses on the signs, with the rubric: *Isti versus omittantur a lectore quando legit Anglicum coram laycis.*

Page 154, l. 1. **A blak munk.** That is, one who wore a black habit, as a Benedictine; cf. reference to 'Rule of Saint Benet' (155, 24). A similar tale is told by Roger Wendover in his 'Chronicle' under the year 1072. **8. Faiþful frēndes.** The MS. clearly needs emendation, and the Camb. MS. seems to suggest the proper correction. **13–14. felid . . . telld.** The rime is no doubt monosyllabic, with shortening of the vowel of *fēld* (⟨ *fēlde*), as in weak preterits of the first class.

Page 155, l. 28. **ǫverlōp.** The strict English form would be *ǫverlēp* (Camb. MS. *overlepe*), and this one is probably of Scand. origin; see Björkman, 'Scandinavian Loan-Words in Middle English,' p. 71. Cf. English *lope*, *elope*.

V. THE SONGS OF LAWRENCE MINOT

The 'Songs of Minot,' preserved in a single MS., Cotton Galba E IX of the British Museum, have been frequently edited. They are found in Ritson's 'Poems on Interesting Events in the Reign of Edward III' (1795, 1825), Wright's 'Political Poems' (1859), 'Quellen und Forschungen,' 52 (Scholle, 1884), and in Hall's 'Poems of Lawrence Minot' (1887). Extracts occur in Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 320), Morris ('Specimens,' II, 126), Wülker ('Lesebuch,' I, 77). Nothing is known of the author but his name, and his probable connexion with the Minots of Yorkshire or Norfolk in the fourteenth century. The poems were clearly written at the time of the events they celebrate, so that they represent the Nth. dialect of about 1333 to 1352, somewhat modified by a Midland copyist; or possibly Minot lived on the border of the two districts and used a mixed dialect. Cf. Scholle, p. vii; Hall, p. xvii.

The 'Songs of Minot' represent the native political lyric which had been first written in England in the second half of the thirteenth century, beside Latin and Anglo-Norman poems of the same sort. The poet takes a religious-patriotic view of Edward's victories, with special emphasis of the attitude of Englishmen toward Scotchmen at this time. The poems chosen are the first three of the eleven preserved as a monument to Minot's genius. The metres of the poems are various, as indicated by the selections, and in this respect suggest the new metrical influences of the fourteenth century.

The language of Minot's poems, as already indicated, is a mixture of Northern and Midland, very likely due to a scribe. It has been especially investigated by Scholle and Hall, as by Bierbaum, 'Über Lawrence Minot und seine Lieder' (1876), and Dangel, 'Lawrence Minot's Gedichte' (1888).

Page 157, l. 9. **Lithes.** All but two of the poems are introduced by short couplets giving the general subject of the poem. A few of the main points of history leading up to the battle of Halidon Hill may be briefly given. Robert Bruce had gained the independence of Scotland by the treaty of Northampton (1328), but died the year after, leaving the throne to a son eight years old. Civil dissensions arising, Edward Balliol, claimant of the Scottish throne, headed an invading force of English barons who claimed estates in Scotland (1332). Edward III, who had opposed the expedition until its success in the crowning of Balliol at Scone, now obtained an acknowledgement of England's suzerainty and supported Balliol when driven from the realm. He personally appeared before Berwick, which had been garrisoned by Balliol's opponents, after Easter, 1333, and the battle chronicled resulted (July 19) from one of several unsuccessful attempts of the Scots to raise the siege. **11. trōne.** The correct form of the word from OF. *trone*. Later, written *throne* in imitation of Lat. *thronum*, the *th* came to be pronounced like *th* from OE. *þ*. Cf. *author, authority, apothecary*. **18. dresce mȳ dēdes.** Perhaps in allusion to Ps. xc. 19; cf. 103, 19. **19. In þis dāle.** As in other of the 'Songs,' the first line of each stanza after the first repeats an emphatic word, sometimes a phrase, from the last line preceding. In the only departure from this (159, 9) *þat forsaid toune* takes the place of *Berwick* in l. 8. For such linking of stanzas cf. 'Pearl,' 'Aunters of Arthur,' and other poems of Northern or Northwest Midland. **20. dērne,** MS. dern. Hall thinks MS. reading a mistake for *derv* (*derve*, 'terrible, injurious.' But OAng. *dēorne*, WS. *dēorne*, means

'deceitful, evil' as well as 'secret,' and I see no reason to change the word, except to add *e* for metrical reasons. **23. þē Franche men.** This refers to a fleet of ten ships, armed and victualled by Philip VI of France (*Philip Valays* of 158, 29), which had been sent in aid of the Scotch besieged in Berwick, according to the French chronicler Nangis. These were defeated and the vessels destroyed by the English fleet at Dundee (1333). **26. noght worth a pēre.** A great number of such expressions are common in Middle and Modern English; cf. Mätzner's 'Grammar,' II, 2, 128, and the expression at 158, 8.

Page 158, l. 2. **þē bōste of Normandÿe.** The French ships were armed with Norman sailors, between whom and those of the Cinque Ports there was long rivalry. This probably, rather than any traditional hatred of the Norman conquerors, accounts for the exultation over their defeat. **8. And all þaire fāre.** Note development in meaning of *fāre*, 'journey, going,' into 'behavior, boasting,' and cf. the same change in the word *gait*. **26. On þē Ērle Morrē.** A rising at Annan (Dec. 13, 1332), under John Randolph, Earl of Moray, and Archibald Douglas, Earl of Dunbar, had expelled Edward Balliol from the kingdom. **27. þai said.** The Scotch who had been expelled from the kingdom by Balliol and his English followers. **29. Philip Valays.** Note the form at 159, 21 and the MS. reading. See note to 157, 23.

Page 159, l. 7. **all nāked.** The stripping of the dead is illustrated by Barbour's 'Bruce,' XIII, 459 f, in describing the battle of Bannockburn:

> 'And quen þai nakit spulȝeit war
> Þat war slayne in þe battale þar,
> It wes, forsuth, a gret ferly
> Till se sammyn so fell dede ly.'

18. At Dondē. See note to 157, 23. **29. Sir Jō̄n þē Comyn.** John Comyn of Badenoch, killed by Robert Bruce in the church of the Minorites at Dumfries, Feb. 10, 1306. Comyn was Balliol's nephew and heir, and at his death Bruce definitely began the struggle for independence which ended at Bannockburn. For the Scotch use of *the* before a surname see note in Boswell's 'Tour of the Hebrides,' Sept. 6.

Page 160, l. 1. **þāre dwelled.** That is, before Berwick. **3. Hē gaf gude confort.** He encouraged them in a speech that lasted as long as it would take to go a mile. Examples in Mätzner ('Wörterbuch') show this to have been a common expression. *On þat plaine*, as Hall points out, is not appropriate to the hilly ground of the battle field, but as Minot was probably not present at the battle he uses the expression in a general sense. **13. Now for tō tell.** Evidently this is not a title in the strict sense, since Minot gives no account of Bannockburn. He regarded Halidon Hill as avenging the former defeat of the English, and in this sense is to treat *þē batayl of Banocburn*. **17. manȳ saklēs.** Hall quotes Barbour's 'Bruce,' XX, 173 f, where Bruce says:

> 'For þrou me and my warraying
> Of blud þar has beyne gret spilling
> Quhar many sakles men wes slayne.'

21. Saint Jō̄hnes toun. This is Perth, occupied and fortified by the English after defeating the Scotch at Gaskmoor, or Dupplin Moor. A church in Perth is dedicated to St. John, and this accounts for the name; cf. Froissart's use of

St. Jehanstone. **27. Striflin.** That is, Stirling, the Strevillyne of Barbour's 'Bruce.' Perhaps the allusion is to Wallace's most famous victory over the English, Sept. 11, 1297. The implication then is that Halidon Hill had wiped out the memory of that defeat also.

Page 161, l. 1. **þē pilērs.** Mätzner, Wülker, and Kölbing take this as meaning 'pillars,' either of state or boundaries of the country, but Hall is doubtless right in assuming connexion with OF. *pilleur* (AN. **piler*?), 'robber, raider.' **6. Rughfute riveling.** The riveling is a rough shoe made of raw hide tied round the ankle, and regarded as characteristic of the Scotch, who were thus called 'rough-footed.' So Skelton's 'Of the out yles the roughe foted Scottes,' I, 187. **Bē̆rebag.** So called because the Scotch soldier carried his own baggage and was thus enabled to move more rapidly. **8. Brughes.** The MS. *brig* represents one pronunciation of the name; but Minot uses *Bruge* (*Brughes*, *Burghes*), all with *u*, and the last no doubt a scribal error for *Brughes*. The place was well known to Scotchmen in the fourteenth century. **11. bētes þē strētes.** Hall thinks imitated from OF. *batre les chemins*, 'to riot or revel in the streets,' but the idea of revelling seems hardly appropriate, and the words may mean no more than 'go about the streets persistently.' **23. How Edward.** Out of the war with Scotland came the great Hundred Years' War with France, Scotland's ally. At the beginning of 1338 Philip attacked Agen in Gascony, still claimed by England, and Edward was forced to declare war. He crossed to Antwerp (162, 30) in July, in order to negotiate with his allies the princes of the Low Countries, and Lewis of Bavaria (162, 9), the German emperor.

Page 162, l. 3. **his right.** The claim to France, more or less fully acknowledged by the French king himself. The war on the part of France was virtually a struggle to free all French territory from English rule, an end accomplished at the close of the Hundred Years' War in 1451. **9. þē Kaysēr Lowis of Bavēre.** Louis IV, German king and Roman emperor from 1314 to 1347. Though he had been excommunicated by the pope, the electors, in the very month of Edward's departure for the continent, declared his power was derived from them and not from the church. The reception of Edward was by no means as flattering as Minot makes out. **31. māde his monē playne.** Louis had made Edward vicar-general of the empire, and he was empowered to coin money to pay his German auxiliaries. Jehan le Bel says he 'coined money in great abundance at Antwerp.'

Page 163, l. 23. **at Hamton.** On Oct. 4, 1338, the French from fifty galleys landed at Southampton, plundered the country, and burned the town on hearing that the English were gathering to oppose them. So rapidly did the country rise that some three hundred of the French were cut off from their ships.

Page 164, l. 7. **þan saw þai.** The poet has reversed the order of events, for the *Christopher* was taken by the French before the attack on Southampton Froissart's 'Chronicle,' ch. 44). It was later recovered by Edward after the battle of the Swyn. **8. Aremouth.** The word has gained an initial *y* in modern English, as also the river Yar, on which it is situated. **11. galays.** These were long narrow boats used by the Genoese and sailors of the Mediterranean. In 1337 Philip had engaged twenty such galleys of two

hundred oars from Ayton Doria of Genoa, who was present at the attack on Southampton. **12. tarettes.** A large vessel like a galley, but commonly used for transport. **13. galiōtes.** These were similar to the galleys, but about half the size, each carrying a crew of one hundred men. **17. Edward ōure King.** Hall notes that no chronicler mentions the presence of Edward at the fight, and perhaps the poet has confused the ship *Edward* with the king, a suggestion of Sir Harris Nicolas in his 'History of the Navy,' II, 37. **27. put þām tō wȩ̄re.** Surely Hall is wrong in suggesting that this may mean 'put the enemy in distress.' It is, as Skeat explains, 'prepared themselves for battle,' 'put themselves (in readiness) to war.' **32. withōwten hīre.** Literally, 'without hire or recompense,' but idiomatically for a conquered and ignominious condition. Similarly in Minot's 'Poems,' VII, 65–66:

'Inglis men with site þam soght
And hastily quit þam þaire hire';

that is, vanquished them.

Page 165, l. 9. **sen þē tīme þat God was born.** Often used to emphasize a situation by referring to a long time in general. **26. with his hālȳ hand.** The expression depends ultimately, doubtless, on the biblical use of the hand as a symbol of power and goodness.

VI. BARBOUR'S 'BRUCE'—THE PURSUIT OF KING ROBERT

The 'Bruce' occurs in two MSS., of which the better, so far as it is complete, is MS. G 23 in the Library of St. John's College, Cambridge. This was made the basis for the edition of Prof. Skeat for the Early English Text Society (Extra Series 12, 21, 29, 55), though the Edinburgh MS. had to be used for the first four books. The 'Bruce' has been frequently printed, as by Hart (1616), Pinkerton (1790), Jamieson (1820); see also a list of editions in Skeat's 'Introduction,' p. lxvi. Selections are found in Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 371) and Morris ('Specimens,' II, 203). The poem was completed in 1378, and therefore represents Northern of the last half of the fourteenth century, except for such differences as come from a later copyist, the MS. being a little more than a century younger than the original. As Barbour was Archdeacon of Aberdeen from 1357 to his death in 1395, the Northern dialect here represented is that of the extreme North or Scottish English. Of Barbour little is certainly known. He first appears in 1357 as Archdeacon of Aberdeen, when he was granted a safeguard to study at Oxford. From the responsible position he held at the time it is inferred that he was born about 1320. He again visited England for study in 1364, and passed through it to France in 1365 and 1368. He attained further honor in his own country, held a position in the king of Scotland's household, and was granted several sums of money by the king at different times. According to Wyntoun's 'Chronicle' (about 1420), on the authority of which rests the ascription of the 'Bruce' to Barbour, he also wrote the 'Brut' and a genealogical poem called the 'Original of the Stuarts.' Two other works formerly attributed to Barbour, the 'Siege of Troy' and a collection of 'Lives of Saints,' have been shown not to belong to him.

The 'Bruce' is a national epic, valuable alike for history and literature. It consists of some 13,500 lines, and covers the years 1286 to 1335. The passage chosen is a good example of the poet's power in vivid narration. Just before the selection begins, John of Lorn had sought to track the king with a hound, and five of his men had been slain by the king and his foster-brother. The latter then retreat before Lorn's approaching company to a wood near at hand.

As already noticed the MS. is younger than the work itself by a century, and this no doubt accounts for some differences in language, or at least in orthography. For example, the Northern use of *i* (*y*) after a long vowel to indicate length becomes more common. Compare such rimes as *gāine, wayn*; *þair, māre*; *agāne, vayn*; and such forms as *soyn*, 'soon,' *heir*, 'here,' *deill*, 'deal,' in the early lines. Perfect participles ending in *t* instead of *d* are also common.

Page 166, l. 7. **begōuth.** Note this interesting example of analogy, formed on the model of *cōuth*, preterit of *can*. This was perhaps assisted by the constant confusion, especially in Nth., of *can* and *gan*. **9. His man.** Really his foster-brother, as shown by 173, 15, and by references in Book VI of the poem. **10. Abȳde ȝhē heir.** 'If you abide here'; the subjunctive in condition.

Page 167, l. 9. **Jǭhn of Lōrne.** John MacDougal of Lorn in Argyleshire, son of Allaster of Lorn, and descendant of Somerled, Thane of Argyle and Lord of the Isles, who fell at Renfrew in 1164. See Scott's 'Lord of the Isles' and notes thereon.

Page 168, l. 11. **lēst on līf.** 'Last, or remain, alive.' 27. **Schir Āmēr.** Sir Aymer de Valence, Earl of Pembroke and leader of the English forces. He was a son of the half-brother of Henry III.

Page 169, l. 1. **Schir Thomas Randale.** Sir Thomas Randolph, Bruce's nephew, first fought with the latter until made prisoner at the battle of Methven. Then, submitting to the English, he even took part against Bruce as indicated here. Later, captured by Douglas, he was reconciled to his uncle and made Earl of Moray (Murray). He now distinguished himself by many exploits, especially the capture of Edinburgh. See note to 'Lord of the Isles,' VI, 1, and reference to his descendant John Randolph in Minot (158, 26). **9. And hǭw.** An adventure narrated in Book VI, 589 f. Five of Lorn's men had overtaken Bruce and his brother, but were all slain by the two, Bruce himself killing four. **17. And hē wār bǭdyn all ēvynlȳ.** 'If he were bidden or challenged (to fight) on even terms.' **19. And þē gud kyng.** This adventure is told with some alterations by Scott in 'Lord of the Isles,' III, 18 f. **26. Līk tō lichtmen.** Skeat explains as light-armed men; cf. *light-horse*.

Page 170, l. 14. **bryng hym þan of daw.** 'Bring him then out of day,' that is, 'kill him,' a common ME. idiom.

Page 171, l. 3. **slew fyre.** Skeat replaces *slew* of both MSS. by *strake*, 'struck,' on the ground that *slew* must have been repeated from the preceding line. On the other hand, *slew fire* is not uncommon (cf. the 'Bruce,' XIII, 26), and I prefer to keep the MS. reading. **10. At a fȳre.** 'At a fire,' with

stress on *a* 'one.' The line might still be improved by an extra syllable, though the cæsural pause may account for its absence. **27. worthit.** A weak preterit of wurþe(n), 'be, become'; 'saw that sleep had become necessary to him.'

Page 172, l. 1. **And slēpit nocht.** Skeat reads *And slepit nocht* [*full*] *ynkerly*, [*Bot gliffnyt up oft*] *suddanly*, supplying the bracketed words from Edin. MS. With the different punctuation I have given the line, no syntactical alteration is necessary. **6. as fōul on twist.** Supposed to be indicative of readiness for any emergency; cf. MnE. 'with one eye open' in similar connexion.

Page 173, l. 6. **Nā wār.** Pret. subj. 'and had [it] not been [for] the arming (armor),' &c. **18. his trist.** Bruce had divided his men into small bands when hard pressed, and had appointed a rendezvous for such as should not be taken. His party alone had been followed by the hound.

Page 174, l. 29. **Jāmes of Dōūglas.** This Douglas, son of William who supported Wallace, had been the first to take up the cause of Bruce, and one of the most faithful. **31. at.** *At* for *þat* is especially common in Nth., though no doubt found in all dialects as a reduced form of the spoken language. **32. Edward þē Bruce.** The brother of Robert, fiery and headstrong. As Barbour says, thinking Scotland too small for him and his brother he tried to make himself king of Ireland, but lost his life in the attempt; cf. Book XVIII.

THE SOUTHERN DIALECT, INCLUDING KENTISH

Southern English represents several somewhat different varieties. In our selections the first three pieces are of Early Southern, in which, as in Early Midland, certain changes of Old English forms had not yet taken place. The third of these pieces belongs to Southern of the so-called Katherine group (Morsbach, 'ME. Gram.,' § 3, anm. 2), that is, shows a Southern English with Midland peculiarities. This is due to the fact that the works of this group were written in a northern part of the Southern region near to Midland. Selections VI and VII represent Kentish English, the remaining pieces Southern of the normal type.

I. THE POEMA MORALE, OR 'MORAL ODE'

This characteristic bit of mediæval moralizing exists in six MSS., Digby A 4, Egerton 613 (two versions), and Jesus Coll. I Arch. I 29 at Oxford, Lambeth MS. 487 in London, Trinity Coll. MS. B 14, 52 at Cambridge. Not all of the MSS. are complete, and of the two groups into which they fall, the versions in Digby and Trinity Coll. MSS. are Kentish rather than Southern in the more restricted sense. Of the Sth. texts those of the Egerton MSS. are, on the whole, the best, and a selection from Egerton e is here taken. The poem has been edited at various times, as by Furnivall in 'Early English Poems and Lives of Saints,' p. 22; by Morris ('Old English Homilies,' I, 159, 288, II, 220); ('Specimens,' I, 194); ('An Old English Miscellany,' p. 58); by Zupitza ('Anglia,' I, 63); ('Übungsbuch,' p. 58); by Lewin in a critical edition (1881). The poem was written about 1170 in South Hampshire or Dorsetshire, and thus represents Southern of the middle district.

The 'Moral Ode' consists of 396 long lines of seven stresses, riming in couplets. As in the 'Ormulum,' with the metre of which it has close relations, the long line is divided into two parts by a cæsural pause after the fourth stress, so that each couplet might be printed in alternate lines of four and three stresses, riming *abcb*. Indeed this is the original of such a stanza in MnE. poetry, and this is the second stage in the development from the unrimed lines of Orm. The lines are often irregular in number of syllables, though many irregularities may be easily explained as due to lost inflexional or other elements, or to metrical peculiarities of Middle English. In content the poem begins with a penitential portion of eighteen lines in the first person, after which the moralizing becomes more general in character, and approaches that of a sermon in verse. The selection gives a good idea of the whole.

The language of the 'Ode' shows a mixture of early and late forms to some extent; cf. *ō* for OE. *ā* in the rimes of the first couplet, but *ā* usually.

Besides, *æ* (*e*) appear for WS. *æ*, *ea*; *ǣ*, *ēa* for WS. *ǣ*, *ēa*, beside *e* = *ę̄*; rarely *ēo* (*eo*) are found for WS. *ēo* (*eo*), and the former sometimes for WS. *ō*, as in *wēorle*, 'word.' These are in addition to the typical Sth. *ü*, *ǖ* for WS. *y̆*, *ȳ*, though occasionally *y*, as in *ȳlde*, *yfele*. As to inflexion, Southern is more conservative than Midland or Northern, and therefore longer retains Old English forms; there are also typical Southern peculiarities which have been already sufficiently mentioned in the Grammatical Introduction.

Page 176, l. 1. **Ich.** This is the characteristic Sth. form of the pronoun with *ch* as in *church* from OE. *c* after a palatal vowel. Note that both other forms also occur in the selection, *ic* (l. 2), *I* (l. 4). **1–2. lǭre . . . mǭre.** A later Sth. rime modifying the earlier *lāre . . . māre*; cf. *māȝe . . . āȝe* (177, 5–6) and *āre . . . māre* (177, 29–30). **3. habbe.** The Sth. dialect, with characteristic conservatism, retains such forms in case of verbs with different consonants in infinitive and 1st pers. pres. indic. from those in the remaining forms. Thus inf. *habbe(n)*, *libbe(n)*, *segge(n)*, and 1st pers. pres. indic. *habbe*, *libbe* (177, 9), *segge*. In the Anglian districts, on the other hand, under the influence of analogy, these have adopted the consonant of the other pres. forms, as *have(n)*, *live(n)*, *seie(n)*, 'have, live, say.' Cf. Gram. Introd., § 165. **ibēon.** Note the characteristic Sth. prefix, a retention of OE. *ge* in reduced form. In this particular instance no OE. *gebēon* is known to literature, but it must have existed in speech at some time. **7. chilche.** This difficult word, known only here, seems to have been formed from *child* (OE. **childs* for *childs* f.), as OE. *milts*, ME. *milce* (*milche*?), is formed from *mild*. At least the meaning, 'childishness, puerility,' seems to fit the connexion fairly well. **21. þe wēl ne dēþ.** The OE. relative particle *þe* was retained in Sth. much longer than in the other dialects.

Page 177, l. 6. **ōðres.** Note retention in early Sth. of the OE. inflexion of the adjective. **12. Manīes mannes.** The line has met somewhat different interpretations, based especially on different conceptions of the words *iswinch* and *unhōlde*. Morris ('Specimens,' I, 350) translates: 'Many a man's sore trouble often hath ungracious ones, i.e. a man often receives no return for his hard work.' In 'OE. Homilies' he translates quite freely: 'many kinds of sore trouble have often the infirm.' Lewin, opposing this quite rightly, finally proposes *manches Mannes sauer errungenen Gewinn haben oft die Widersacher*. The sense is 'Ungracious (or hostile) ones often obtain (have) the sore labor (or gain) of many a man,' and is probably based on Ps. xxxix. 6 and Luke xii. 20. **13. dōn ā fürst.** Literally, 'put in time or respite,' and so 'put off, or delay.' The phrase occurs in several forms, *dō in firste* ('OE. Homilies,' I, 71); *dō . . . on frest* ('Havelok,' l. 1,337), printed by Skeat and Holthausen *onfrest*. **21. of wyfe ne of childe.** The imperfect rime *childe . . . selde* is at once suspicious, and it is not strange to find other MSS. with a different reading. The Lambeth reading *of ȝefe ne of ȝelde*, 'of gift nor of reward,' is probably the older form of the line. **23. wēl oft and wēl ȝelōme.** A common phrase with two words for the same idea, in order to give it emphasis. **26. sē irēve.** The prevalence of *þē* for OE. *sē* throws some suspicion on this expression. Digby MS. reads *ne his serreve*, 'nor his sheriff,' and Trin. MS. *ne ne scirreve*. Lewin reads *ne þe scirreve*.

Page 178, l. 12. **And þē ðe māre.** 'And the one who may do no more (may do) with his good intention as well as he that has many pieces (manke)

of gold.' **14. kan māre þanc.** The phrase is OE. *cunnan þonc*, beside *witan þonc*, and it has survived in Scotch *con thanks*. Literally, 'to know thanks,' it is equivalent to 'feel (or express) gratitude, show favor.' 'And often God feels more gratitude to those who give less to him.' **19. biđ.** The plural subjects are thought of as one and so take singular verb; cf. *dēð . . . ðenchet* (178, 22), where the verbs agree with *hwet*, not with *wihte*, the real subject.

Page 179, l. **3. scule wē.** Based on the OE. form when the verb was immediately followed by *wē* or *gē*. In Middle English it was extended to the third personal pronoun also; cf. *scule hē* (l. 6), but *Nabbeð hī* (l. 9). **8. vele.** Note this first case in our Sth. selections of initial *v* for older *f*. **28. cōm tō manne.** 'Came to man's estate.'

Page 180, l. **4. ðe bēot and bęat, and bīt.** All texts give two verbs with initial *b*, indicating intentional alliteration, and Lambeth agrees with our text in its three forms *biet* and *bit* and *bet*. Three verbs that are possible in the place are OE. *bētan*, 'to amend,' *bedan*, ME. *będe(n)*, 'to pray,' *biddan*, 'to pray, beseech.' The line then means: 'therefore he is wise who repents and prays and beseeches before the judgement.' Lewin bases his text on the Trin. MS. reading, *þe bit and bizet and bet*, though I cannot think with a better result in sense. The former are all contracts of the third singular present indicative. **7. Sunne lęt þē.** 'Sin leaves thee and thou not it (or them), when thou art not able to do them any more.' *Hī* may be either sing. or pl., but *is* of the following clause seems to indicate that it was considered plural. Lewin alters *is* to *hi*, in order to agree with the former word. This line and the next, owing to omission and erasure, cannot be easily made out in the MS. **8. þe swā abīt.** 'Who so awaits,' that is as implied in the preceding line. **14. Ne bidde nā bet.** 'Should (I) not better pray to be loosed from bonds on doomesday?' Several MSS. have *ich* (*ic*) after *bidde*, and it has probably disappeared from our text. **20. Ūvel is.** 'Evil is it to suffer seven years for seven nights' bliss.' *Ūvel is* must be understood with the next line also. **32. For tō ðē mūchele mūrcðe.** 'For to come to the great bliss (of heaven) is happiness with certainty.'

II. ARTHUR'S LAST BATTLE—FROM LAYAMON'S 'BRUT'

Layamon's 'Brut' is preserved in two MSS. of the British Museum, Cotton Calig. A IX and Otho C XIII, from the former of which, the older, our selection is taken. Both texts were edited in 1847 by Sir Frederic Madden, and extracts are given in Matzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 21), Morris ('Specimens,' I, 64), Zupitza-Schipper ('Übungsbuch,' p. 92). The poem is the work of a priest Laȝamon (later text Lawemon), but more commonly written Layamon, son of Leovenath, of Arnley in North Worcestershire, and was composed about 1200. The language therefore represents Southern of the Western division during the last of the twelfth and beginning of the thirteenth century.

The 'Brut' consists of some 16,000 long lines (a little less than 15,000 in the later MS.), or double the number of short lines as printed by Madden. These long lines are based on the older alliterative line and show frequent alliteration, though rime and assonance are also common in binding together

the two half-lines. The metrical form is thus a combination of the old alliterative line and a rimed couplet of irregular character. Compare the similar lines of the 'Bestiary.' In content the poem is a legendary history of Britain from the destruction of Troy to the year 689 A.D. It is based on the Norman Wace's 'Roman de Brut,' which in turn has its source in Geoffrey of Monmouth's 'Historia Regum Britanniae.' Our selection begins with l. 13,996 (Madden, l. 27.992). Arthur, the world conqueror, resting after the great feast on the overthrow of the emperor of Rome, is summoned home by bad news as told in the passage chosen.

The language of the poem does not greatly differ from that of the 'Moral Ode.' It shows a similar mixture of older and later forms. OE. *ā* still appears as *ā*, long and short *æ* are not infrequent, and *eo*, *ēo* are still preserved. The latter, *ēo*, sometimes appears for Sth. *ę̄*, OE. *ē*, as in *węǭre*, unless indeed this is for Ml. *wēre* with close *ē*. Assuming the open quality of the first element, as indicating Sth. *ę̄*, the *e* is marked open (*ę̄*). Some Ml. forms certainly occur, as *hālden* (183, 7), beside *hāelden* (l. 1416). Among consonants the Sth. initial *v* for OE. *f* is more common than in the 'Moral Ode.' Inflexions show the usual Sth. conservatism. A special peculiarity of Layamon is the more frequent final *n* of inflexional forms, either retained from an older inflexion or often added where not original; cf. Stratmann, 'Anglia,' III, 552. Examples are *tīden*, dsg. (181, 1); *dēoren*, nsg. (182, 13); *cumen*, pr. subj. sg. (183, 21); *warīen*, gpl. (184, 26), perhaps from OE. gpl. in *ena*. In many cases inflexional *en* is a retention of OE. dpl. *um*. The vocabulary of Layamon is full of epic phrases from OE. poetry, so full as to imply some considerable acquaintanse with OE. literature. For convenience of reference the line-numbering of Madden is always given in the notes, except of course when referring to our selection.

Page 181, l. 1. þā cōm þęr. Arthur is represented as being *inne Burguine*, 'in Burgundy,' when the news reaches him. āre. Note retention of inflexional forms in the pronoun, as *āre* = OE. *ānre*; *þān* (l. 2) = *þām*; *hine* (l. 20); *āne* (l. 29) f. asg.; *þęre* (l. 23) = *þāre*. 3. Mōdrędde. In setting out from England Arthur had left his kingdom in charge of Modred and Wenhavere (Guenevere), as told at l. 25,465 (Madden). 6. Swā naver. 'Yet never would he,' the young knight. Only in a supernatural manner, through the vision, does Arthur find out the truth. 17. Walwain, B text Waweyn. Better known as Gawain, nephew of Arthur and brother of Modred. 22. Wenhevēr, B text *Gwenayfer*. The Welsh *Gwenhwyvar*, Eng. *Guenevere*. In Layamon she is simply an extremely fair woman, whose mother was of Roman birth and relative of Cador, Earl of Cornwall. 24. tō hāelden. The MnE. form has lost final *d* and appears as *heel*, 'to incline.' Layamon's word seems to be Midland *hēlden*, a form which also appears in his text.

Page 182, l. 6. dēore mīne swēorde. This order of adjective and possessive is especially common in Layamon. Cf. the Elizabethan *dear my lord*.

Page 183, l. 20. quēn. The MS. *que* is probably for *quē* = *quēn*, though the commoner form in Layamon is *quēne*. 21. cumen. The form is pres. subj. with excrescent *n* so common in Layamon. Cf. *þat Arður þider comen*, 'that Arthur thither should come,' ll. 27,078 and 19,110 (Madden). 27. þā sæt hit. 'Then it remained all still.'

Page 184, l. 13. **wæisiŏ**, MS. **wæisiŏ**. Madden suggested the change, required by the context and alliteration. Cf. *feiesiðe makeðe* (l. 304) and *fæiesiðe* (l. 26,040), in both cases alliterating with *f*. Here, of course, we must assume an earlier *f-f* alliteration, now become *f-v* or *v v* by the regular Sth. change of initial *f* to *v*. **28. hā**, MS. **a**. The third personal pronoun, both masc. and fem., sometimes appears as *ā*, *hā*. **32. Ā marȝen þat hit**. So MS., but the correct reading is probably *þā*, 'when.' The B text has *þo*, 'when.' **and Drihten**. 'And the Lord had sent it (the day),' perhaps referring to its favorable character for an expedition.

Page 185, l. 3. **Whitsōnd**. Wissant, Pas-de-Calais, called *Hwitsand* in the 'Chronicle' under the year 1095. **17. Childrīche**. Childric was in those days an emperor of great authority in Alemaine, as we are told at l. 20,198. Arthur had already vanquished him when he came to Britain to assist Colgrim and Baldulf, as told in the lines following that quoted above.

Page 186, l. 9. **Romenel**, MS. **Romerel**. Romney in Kent without doubt. **11. avorn on**, MS. **avornon**. The phrase is an interesting example of the replacing of a worn-out form. *Avorn* is OE. *on foran*, the first part of which was no longer recognized in the reduced prefix *a*, and *on* was again added at the end. **26. Āngel**. A king of Scotland whom Arthur had assisted to regain his kingdom. He had last led the foremost troop in the fight against 'Luces,' emperor of Rome. The name appears as *Aguisel* in Wace, *Augusel* (*Angusel*?) in Geoffrey of Monmouth, and is possibly Scotch *Angus*.

Page 187, l. 2. **ȝurren þā stānes**. 'The stones babbled with streams of blood.' 'Roar, resound' are too strong for *ȝurren*, which applied to the chattering of people, the whirring or singing of ropes when the ship met a storm; cf. *garring*, from the same root, at 224, 15. Such exaggerated descriptions of battle are common in Layamon, as in all early poetry. Cf. 189, 32.

Page 188, l. 1. **þē fēond hine āȝe**. 'May the devil take him.' **30. and hū**. The B text really reads *and ou ȝeo hinne ende*, with place for an initial in the last word. I have assumed the lost letter to be *w*, and have otherwise used the forms of the A text. **31. þā hēo hire seolf**. No doubt this is one of the alternatives beginning with *whader*, and we are to supply 'or whether' at the beginning of this line. The loss of the preceding half-line makes the connexion uncertain.

Page 189, l. 16. **swā þē rein falleŏ**, MS. **rim falled**. The change of *rim* to *rein* was suggested by Madden. Either this is a scribal error or perhaps the noun was influenced by the verb, which appears as *rine—rinde* in the 'Brut.' **20. Tambre**. The river Tamar between Devon and Cornwall. In Malory's 'Morte D'Arthur' the great fight is by the sea near Salisbury. **21. Camelfōrd**. A Camelford, ford of the Camel, still exists in the north of Cornwall, but is naturally not connected with the Tamar river. Geoffrey of Monmouth says the battle took place near the 'river Cambula,' while Wace has *Camblan . . . a l'entree de Cornuaille, Tambre . . . en la terre de Cornoaille, Tamble*, &c. in different MSS. 'Brut,' l. 13,659'. Confusion was easy because of the likeness between the MS. *c* and *t*, as well as by reason of the

frequent interchange of *l r*. Once in the 'Chronicle' *Camermuða* is found for *Tamarmuða*. The reference to the sea (191, 1) would imply a situation like that of Camelford in North Cornwall, and probably *Cambre* for *Tambre* is the correct reading of the preceding line.

Page 190, l. 11. **ī þare lasten.** 'In the least (of the wounds),' as mentioned in the line preceding. 26. **Avalūn.** Geoffrey of Monmouth twice speaks of the 'island of Avalon (Avallon),' and Wace follows with *en l'ile d'Avalon* ('Brut,' l. 9,516). In the passage corresponding to this Wace does not say an island, and Layamon also makes no specific reference to the situation of the place, except that Arthur reaches it by sea (191, 1). See discussions of the place in 'Romania,' Oct. 1898, and 'Mod. Lang. Notes,' XIV, 47. 27. **Argante.** Wace and Geoffrey of Monmouth make no mention of this personage. Malory names four, three queens and the Lady of the Lake. 30. **And seoððe.** Wace makes mention of the tradition that Arthur should come again, and Layamon, whose more dramatic treatment is seen in several places, puts it into the mouth of Arthur himself.

Page 191, l. 7. **þat wǣore.** 'That immeasurable trouble should come (be) after (of) Arthur's death.'

III. 'THE LIFE OF SAINT JULIANA'

The Middle English prose 'Life of St. Juliana' is preserved in two MSS., Royal 17 A 27 of the British Museum, and Bodleian MS. 34 at Oxford. Of these the first is the purest text, and from it our selection is taken. Both MSS. were edited for the Early English Text Society by Cockayne in 1872 (EETS., 51), and extracts from both are found in Morris ('Specimens,' I, 96). The work was written about 1200, the MSS. themselves being of the first half of the thirteenth century. It belongs to the northern part of the Southern district, and has certain Midland peculiarities. The language is therefore Sth. with Ml. coloring, as explained below.

The story of St. Juliana has already been told by Cynewulf in an Old English poem (cf. Garnett, 'The Latin and Anglo-Saxon Juliana,' Publ. of Mod. Lang. Ass., XIV, 279). It also appears, later than our prose version, in a poem of long rimed couplets (EETS., 51, 81) similar to those of the 'Moral Ode,' as also in an unpublished version; cf. Horstmann, 'Altenglische Legenden,' p. xlvi f. As to the form of the present 'Life,' at once noticeable for its alliterative and rhythmical character, there is difference of opinion among scholars. Ten Brink speaks of the long alliterative line or the rhythmical alliterative prose ('Eng. Lit.,' p. 199). Einenkel undertook to prove that this work, together with the similar 'Lives' of St. Margaret (EETS., 80) and St. Katherine (EETS., 13), are in long alliterative lines. From this view Schipper dissents ('Grundriss der englischen Metrik,' p. 75), and I see no reason to print otherwise than as prose, though the alliterative and rhythmical elements will be clear to any reader. The source of the story is that found in the 'Acta Sanctorum' for Feb. 16.

The language of the 'Juliana,' like that of the prose 'Lives' of St. Katherine and St. Margaret, is a mixture of Sth. and Ml.; cf. Morsbach, 'Mittelenglische Grammatik,' § 3, anm. 2; § 9, 1. The chief Ml. peculiarities are the close

instead of open *ē* = Goth. *ē*, WT. *ā*, as in Mercian and the non-Wessex dialects, and the preservation of the *u* and *o* mutations in many cases. In other respects the dialect is Southern, as shown especially by *e* for OE. *æ*, Ml. *a*, and *ü*, *ū* for OE. *y*, *ȳ*. Besides may be noted the preservation of OE. *ā*, as in the preceding early Sth. selections, and the diphthongs *eo*, *ēo*, *ēa* (*ea*). The long diphthong *ēa*, used for OE. *ēa* or *ǣ* and certainly a mere graphic representation of ME. *ę̄*, has been marked *ę̄a*. No voicing of initial *f*, *þ*, and *s* is indicated by the orthography, but unvoicing of final *d* is common.

Page 191, l. 16. **In ūre.** This paragraph is preceded by the rubric: *Her cumseð þe vie of seinte iuliane and telleð of liſſade hire*, 'Here commenceth the life of Saint Juliana, and (it) telleth of her manner of life.' **Feader.** The usual form is the Sth. *feder* = Ml. *fader*. **ant.** The usual form in this 'Life,' as in the others of the group, so that the sign for *and* is regularly expanded *ant*. **23. Nichomēdes burh.** Nichomedia in Asia Minor, founded by Nichomedes I. In the OE. 'Juliana' it appears as Commedia. **25. of þē hę̄þene mę̄st.** 'Greatest of the heathen.' Not in the Latin, and Bodl. MS. has a different reading: 'Affrican hehte, þe heande ⁊ heascede mest men þe weren cristene.' Egge ('Mod. Lang. Notes,' I, 138) connects with following clause, but I think not rightly. **26. dērflīche hē drōh**, MS. **derfliche droh.** The *hē*, subject of *drōh*, was probably lost by scribal confusion with *he* of the preceding word.

Page 192, l. 3. **Maximian.** Really Galerius Valerius Maximinus, made emperor in 308, and one of six to claim the title at that time. He renewed the persecution of the Christians after Galerius had published an edict of toleration, but was soon overthrown by Licinius and died in 314. Here he seems to have been confused with Maximian, contemporary emperor of the West, as in the OE. poem. Perhaps this is due to the frequent confusion of the Eastern and Western Roman empires, as shown also in the next note. **4. Rōme.** Of course Constantinople, or New Rome, in this place. **mawmets, MS. maumez.** The final *z* is unquestionably equivalent to *ts*, and I have not hesitated to expand it as if it were an abbreviation; cf. 195, 22 and note on 194, 25. **13. ihōndsald.** 'Betrothed wholly against her will.' **24. as me þā luvede.** 'As they (me) then loved,' that is, as was the custom of the time. **intō cure þet, MS. ⁊.** 'Into a chariot that the powerful rode in, or in which,' &c. Cockayne and Morris retain the MS. *and*, reading 'and ride into the kingdom.' I have assumed a phrase descriptive of the chariot, as *riche* 'kingdom' seems inappropriate to a *rēve*. The Bodl. MS. has another descriptive phrase, *i cure up of fowr hweoles*, 'up into a chariot of four wheels.' **30. bālde hire seolven.** As it stands, *bālde* must be a past participle modifying *Juliane*. The Bodl. MS. has a sign for *and* before *sende*, making *bālde* and *sende* correlative, and this may be the correct reading. **32. wraðði sō.** 'Be angry as thou wilt.' Cf. a similar construction in the third pers. at 196, 10.

Page 193, l. 20. **Ich ülle, MS. ichulle.** The MS. form indicates that the two words were spoken in close association, as in the ModE. Sth. dialectal *chull*, 'I will.' **27. eis weis.** 'In any way (ways),' one of the few examples of the inflected adjective in this selection.

Page 194, l. 6. **Me hwet.** 'But what.' The conjunction *me*, 'but,' is found especially in Sth. texts, but apparently not in Old English or the Anglian

territory. This would argue for the Low German origin suggested for it. 16. wummon. Note the influence of the preceding *w* upon the original *i* from *ī* in this word, causing it to become *u* as still preserved in the singular. 25. mix mawmets, MS. mawmex. Final *x* in the latter may be due to scribal influence of the preceding word. 28. Elewsium. Foreign derived names retain their original inflexion as here, remain uninflected, or assume the inflexion of English nouns, depending on the frequency of their usage.

Page 195, l. 8. ow. A dative which seems redundant to-day, but no doubt added force to the expression. It may be translated as a possessive, 'for your evil fortune.' 11. as rēve of þē burhe. Since the 'Life' was too long to use as a whole, the trial before Eleusius has been omitted and the account resumed at the close of the tortures. The intervening part tells how Eleusius is again struck with Juliana's beauty, and how she again repels his advances. She is then beaten a second time, hanged by the hair, has boiling brass poured over her, and is finally cast into prison. Here a supernatural visitor tempts her, but she seizes him and makes him confess he is the devil. She binds him with chains and drags him to the judgement seat of the prefect. She is torn to pieces on a wheel of spikes, but is made whole by an angel, thus converting the executioners. She is thrust into a great fire, but an angel quenches it. This angers the prefect still more, and at this point the narrative is resumed. 31. ȝēldeð hire ȝarew borh. The speech differs here from that in the 'Acta Sanctorum,' in which the devil speaks to Eleusius. *ȝarew borh* seems to be used ironically, 'ready payment' as if for a debt, the Bodl. text reading 'ȝeldeð hire ȝarow borh efter þat ha wurðe is.'

Page 196, l. 3. unwiht. Not found in OE. literature, but there is the similar *untȳdre*, 'monster,' literally 'no child or offspring.' 8. uppon trēowe staðele. Referring to Matt. vii. 24–27. 24. underfēng. Cf. with this imperative *onderfang* of Layamon ('Brut,' II, 168) and *undervong* of 'Anc. Riw.,' p. 114. wið meidenes imę̄ane. No doubt alluding to Rev. xiv. 3–4. Cf. 'Pearl,' l. 1,096 f. 26. þē ę̄die engles. See, for an early instance of the same, the account of the death of Chad in Bede, 'Eccl. Hist.,' Bk. IV, ch. iii. 28. Cōm ā sēlī wummon. This incident, given in the Greek and Latin lives, is omitted by Cynewulf. The name of the woman is variously given as Sophonia (Sophronia) and Sophia, the latter by Symeon Metaphrastes the Greek martyrologist. 32. from þē sę̄a ā mīle. In the territory of Puteoli, as stated by the first life in the 'Acta Sanctorum.' Later (the late sixth century) her remains were transferred to Cumae for greater safety. Thence, in 1207, they were said to have been taken to Naples, and various cities now claim them, as Brussels for example.

Page 197, l. 1. þē rēve. In the 'Acta Sanctorum' no mention is made of the reeve's pursuing Sophie, and twenty-four, not thirty-four, are destroyed by the storm. 4. þrittuðe. Both MSS. have the form, though surely for *þrittī*, 'thirty,' it would seem. 5. warp ham adriven. 'Cast them, driven about, on (to) the land.' The change from plural to singular in the verbs is also found in the Bodl. MS. No doubt the general idea of storm was in the writer's mind. 8. þē sixtēnðe dei. This is the day on which the Romish church celebrates her martyrdom, while the Greek church prefers Dec. 21.

IV. 'THE ANCREN RIWLE, OR RULE OF NUNS'

There are five MSS. of the 'Ancren Riwle,' Cotton Nero A XIV, Titus D XVIII, Cleopatra C VI in the British Museum, Corpus Christi Coll. MS. and Caius Coll. MS. 234 at Cambridge. Besides, a fragment of another MS. was recently discovered by Napier ('Jour. of Germ. Philology,' II, 199). The first of these, with collation of the second and third, was edited in 1853 for the Camden Society by Morton, and selections are found in Morris ('Specimens,' I, 110) and Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' II, 5). Our selection follows Morton's edition with such changes as are necessary by reason of Kölbing's collation with the MS. ('Jahrbuch für rom. und engl. Philologie,' XV, 180). The work was written about the beginning of the thirteenth century, in the middle part of the Southern district, since it mentions Tarente (Tarent-Kaimes or Kingston) near the Stour, in southwest Dorset. Morton suggested (Preface, p. xii) that its author may have been Rich. Poor, who was born at Tarente and died there in 1237. He was in turn bishop of Chichester, Salisbury, and Durham, and may have been a benefactor of the house since he was sometimes called its founder.

The 'Rule of Nuns' is a free and not uninteresting treatment of monastic duties, prepared for three sisters of good family who had become nuns. It consists of a brief introduction and eight parts: of religious service; keeping the heart; of monastic life; of temptation; confession; penitence; love; of domestic matters. Of plain and simple style, it contains numerous quotations from the Bible and the Church Fathers, with allusions to saintly lives but practically no legendary or moral tales. The first extract is from Part II (Morton, p. 64), dealing with each of the senses in turn; the second from part VIII (Morton, p. 414).

The language of the 'Rule of Nuns' is a pure Southern, and in most respects represents the normal form of that dialect, as distinct from the Early Southern of the preceding selections. OE. *ā* has now regularly become *ǭ*, the new diphthongs have developed, and the voicing of initial *f* to *v* is the rule. On the other hand, OE. *ēo* (*eo*), *ēa* (*ǣa*) still appear as in preceding texts. Occasionally *ēo* of this text is equivalent to open *ǣ*, so that it has in such cases been marked *ǣo*. Consonant peculiarities are not numerous. The most important is *t* for initial *þ* after a word ending in *t* or *d*, as *vort tet* (l. 15) for *vort þet*; and *terefter* (l. 16) for *þerefter*. Further see Wülker in Paul and Braune's 'Beiträge,' I, 209.

Page 197, l. 14. **Spellunge and smecchunge.** Note the retention of the *unge* ending of OE. nouns.

Page 198, l. 1. þet hē ouh tō siggen. Morton connects with preceding clause, but it belongs, as Mätzner shows, to the following. '(To) that (which) he has to say, hearken to his words.' The peculiarity is in the repetition of 'his words.' **12. Paraīs.** Both this and *Paradīs* occur in OF. and ME. **22.** þē cǭve, MS. coue. The word here and in l. 24 has been somewhat variously read, as the MS. *u* may be *u* or *v*. Morton connects with OE. *ceo(h)*, 'chough,' but this should appear with ME. *ch* initially, to say nothing of the diphthong. Mätzner assumes a Netherland *kauwe* (*kauw*), which ought, it would seem, to give *caue*; cf. MnE. *caw*. Icl. *kofa*, 'young pigeon,' is also not

easily connected with the word. To account for the form, and preserve the play upon the word, I assume OE. *cāf*, ME. *cȩve*, used in the first case as a substantive adj., 'the swift, the deceitful,' perhaps, 'the thief.' *Cumes te ȝeape*, 'comes the cunning (one),' of Titus MS. shows the understanding of another scribe, and that he had no idea of the chough or any other bird.

Page 199, l. 1. **Sed multi veniunt.** Matt. vii. 15, the Vulgate for which is *Attendite a falsis prophetis, qui veniunt.* 7. **Gābriēles spȩche.** The annunciation, Luke i. 29. 11. **ōðer stūnde**, MS. stude. Morton's emendation is proved correct by the Latin text (Magd. Coll., Oxford), which conveys the same idea in positive form: *si tertius haberi possit.* 32. **Ancre and hūses lēfdī.** 'There ought to be much (difference) between an anchoress and a housewife.'

Page 200, l. 3. **swīwike**, MS. **swīðwike.** Mätzner suggested retaining the MS. reading as OE. equivalent for MLat. *hebdomeda maior*, though no such OE. word is known. On the other hand, we know that OE. *swigdæg*, 'day of silence,' was used for the three days of Holy Week between Thursday evening and Sunday morning; cf. Ælfric's 'Homilies,' I, 218, 31; II, 268, 16. Besides, Titus MS. reads *swihende wike*, and Cleopatra MS. *swiwike*. The emendation therefore seems fully justified. The nuns are advised to make the whole week one of silence, rather than the customary three days. 9. **Ase Seont Anselme.** I have not found the original. 10. **chēofled = chēofleð.** Here, as occasionally in most texts, *ð* is replaced by *d* by scribal error; cf. 201, 17. 20. **Mulieres.** 1 Tim. ii. 12 and 1 Cor. xiv. 34. Neither passage is followed verbatim, the former more nearly. 22. **þē ōverkūðre.** Morton's omission of *þe* led Mätzner to a wrong understanding of the words. He rightly pointed out Morton's error in connecting this with the following sentence. 27. **ase ich ēr seide.** See 199, 31. 31. **Ad summam volo.** Morton has made the strange mistake of including *þet is* in the quotation as he translates it, and omitting *ich ulle*, &c. *þē ēnde of þē tāle* is of course a free rendering of *ad summam*.

Page 201, l. 5. **Censura.** I do not find the exact words here or in l. 7, but a discussion of silence with the figure of the water (201, 8) occurs in Gregory's 'Regulae Pastoralis Liber,' ch. 38 (Migne, 77, 53). 22. **Maria optimam.** Luke x. 42. The translation begins with the preceding verse.

Page 202, l. 15. **Bidden hit.** 'To ask (or beg) it, in order to give it away, is not the part (rihte) of an anchoress.' 19. **on ōu.** 'On yourselves,' that is, 'from your own wants.' **nenne mon.** That is, 'Let no man eat before you,' *mākīeð* of the preceding clause being understood with this also. 25. **Muche nēode.** That is, 'only much need.' 32. **heiward.** The hayward was the keeper of the cattle in the common field or pasture, and it was his duty to prevent trespass on cultivated ground. There was a similar officer of the manor or religious house. As the hayward could assess damages against the owner of cattle, a little flattery was evidently considered a good investment. **hwon me pūnt hire.** 'When men impound her (the cow).'

Page 203, l. 1. **hwon me mākeð mōne.** 'When they (me) make complaint in town of anchoresses' cattle.' Probably refers to formal complaint as before the town reeve.

V. ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER'S 'CHRONICLE'—HOW THE NORMANS CAME TO ENGLAND

This metrical 'Chronicle' is found in an earlier and later form. To the earlier belong the following MSS.: Cotton Caligula A XI, Harleian 201, Additional 19,677 and 18,631 of the British Museum, and Hunterian MS. at Glasgow; to the latter, Trinity Coll. MS. R 4, 26 at Cambridge, Digby 205 of the Bodleian, Univ. Library Ee 4, 31 at Cambridge, Lord Mostyn's Library 259, Pepysian Library, Magdalen Coll., Cambridge, 2,014, Sloane 2,027 of the British Museum, and Herald's Coll. MS., London. There are editions by Hearne (1724) based on the Harleian MS., and by Wright in the Rolls Series (1887) based on the Cotton MS. above. Extracts are found in Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 155), Morris ('Specimens,' II, 1), Wülker ('Lesebuch,' I, 55). The name of the author is based on l. 11,748, which tells us that 'Robert þat verst þis boc made' saw the battle of Evesham (1265), but otherwise we know nothing of him. Stow first connected him with Gloucester, and this is at least probable. More recently Strohmeyer ('Das Verhältnis der Hds. der Reimchronik Roberts von Gloucester,' 'Archiv für neuere Sprachen,' LXXXVII, 217) shows that the 'Chronicle' is the work of three different authors, the first writing about the end of the thirteenth century lines 1–9, 137, the second (Robert of l. 11,748) lines 9,138–12,049, and a third writing and somewhat extending the later version. As the work mentions the canonization of St. Louis in 1297, it could not have been written before that event, and was probably composed about 1300 in Gloucester. The language is therefore Southern of that district about the last of the thirteenth century. Our selection is from Cotton Caligula A XI, the purest text, and consists of ll. 7,395–7,513 as printed by Wright above.

The 'Gloucester Chronicle' relates the history of England from the legendary Brutus to 1271. It contains about 12,000 long lines (12,600 in the later version), riming in couplets. As to the number of stresses the lines are sufficiently irregular to occasion considerable difference of opinion. They seem to be based on the line of seven stresses with cæsura after the fourth, but many lines occur with only six stresses. The sources of the poem are Geoffrey of Monmouth, Henry of Huntingdon, William of Malmesbury, and other chroniclers.

The language of the 'Chronicle' is some three-quarters of a century later than that of the 'Ancren Riwle.' The OE. diphthongs have entirely disappeared even from the orthography, and the language is therefore typical Southern in most respects. Among vowels there is a largely increased use of *o* for *u*. Among consonants the selection often shows loss of initial *h*, and a frequent voicing of *hw* to *w* which is parallel to some extent with that of initial *f* to *v*. Besides *ss* (*s*) regularly represents *sh*.

Page 203, l. 14. **hap.** Note the unusually frequent omission of initial *h* in this text. 15. **hēr and ēr.** Other MSS., as Harleian 201, read *her and þer*, 'here and there,' perhaps a better reading. On the other hand, *hēr* is constantly used, especially in the Chronicles, for 'now, at this time,' and *þēr* may be due to a scribal misunderstanding of *hēr* in this sense. 17. **Verst.** Strict Sth. would require *vürst*, but *e* for *ü* is found in a few words in this writer. See *herne* (*hērne*) 204, 8 for Sth. *hürne*, but the latter in rime (204, 18), and cf. Morsbach, 'Mittelengl. Gram.,' § 133, anm. 2.

Page 204, l. 1. **As þē hēnde.** 'As the courteous one,' so 'politely, courteously.' 3. **þē grę̄te ō̄þ.** See Freeman's 'Norman Conquest,' III, 91. 14. **þat was al.** The Harleian MS. reads *þo* after *þat*, 'that then was,' &c., but it seems no material improvement. 27. **Godwine.** The crime was attributed to Godwine, though committed by followers of Harold I. William now gives this as a reason for making war on Godwine's son Harold. 28. **Alfrē̄d.** The brother of Edward the Confessor, son of Æthelred II and Emma of Normandy, the latter sister of William the Conqueror's grandfather. *Cosīn* is therefore very freely used, as often in earlier English and sometimes to-day. On Alfred's return to England from Normandy in 1036 he was seized, his followers killed or enslaved, and his eyes torn out at Ely. 31. **Seint Edward.** Edward the Confessor, who had promised the throne to William, so the latter said. That he was 'next of his blōd' (l. 32) was of course true.

Page 205, l. 13. **Sein Walrī.** This is St. Valéry at the mouth of the Somme, with *w* for OF. *v*, as in Wace's *Valeri*. 14. **and abide mō̄.** We should expect a sing. pret. to agree with *wende*, *hadde*, but the construction certainly changes in the following clauses, and there is no reason to suppose it may not here. Otherwise we must assume an infin., with an omitted *tō* or *for tō* expressing purpose. 21. **Ō̄n of his knię̄tes.** The well-known story of William's stumbling as he set foot on the land is here omitted entirely. The words of the knight therefore lose point.

Page 206, l. 2. **As hē of nō̄ mon.** 'As if he took account of no man.' 4. **þē ōþer bataile.** The battle of Stamford Bridge, Yorkshire, September 25, 1066, in which Harold had defeated and killed King Harold of Norway. 10. **þat upe þē Pō̄pes.** 'That he should rest (*dō*) it upon the judgement (*lōkinge*) of the Pope.' 13. **him tāke nō̄ lō̄nd.** 'Give or deliver him no land.' For this sense of *tāke(n)* see the use of *bitake(n)*. 12. **Wē̆r Seint Edward.** Morris suggests 'whether,' and Mätzner 'if' for *wer*. But the meaning is rather 'notwithstanding, although.' 27. **mī fader.** Really his ancestor Rollo, first Duke of Normandy, in the early tenth century, or a hundred and fifty years before. 31. **Richard.** This was Richard the Fearless, who reigned from 943 to 996. The French king who was taken prisoner was Lewis (Louis) IV.

Page 207, l. 7. **hē overcōm.** There are numerous references to this story in the chroniclers. See also Uhland's poems on the subject. 31. **Wiþ strō̄nge targes.** OE. poems often refer to making a 'war-hedge,' or close protection of overlapping shields before the men. No doubt this custom is intended here. **düde hom noȝt**, 'did them no harm.'

Page 208, l. 14. **nō̄ wille habbe.** 'Have no chance (*wille*) of striking (*dünt*).' 17. **al vor noȝt.** A phrase of varying import, 'all in vain, all for nothing.' Here it seems to imply lack of resistance, and so 'easily.'

Page 209, l. 15. **gō̄stes.** See Freeman's 'Norman Conquest,' III, 11. 19. **Seint Calixtes day.** October 14, when Pope Calixtus is supposed to have been martyred in 222. 31. **Willam hit sende hire.** This is a mistake. Harold's mother offered a large sum for the body, but William would not give it up and had it privately buried by the sea-shore, so that the grave could not be identified; cf. Ramsey, 'Foundations of England,' II, 35 f.

Page 210, l. 20. **Vor þē mōre.** This line shows that the writer had no strong feeling either for or against the conditions he mentions. The antipathy of the races had long passed away.

VI. OLD KENTISH SERMONS

These 'Sermons' are found in Laud MS. 471 of the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and were printed by Morris in 'An Old English Miscellany' (EETS., 49), p. 26. They represent Kentish of about 1250, so that they really precede in time the previous selection, but are placed here to bring together the two specimens of Kentish in the book.

But five of these sermons are preserved, all brief and simple in plan. They are translations from the French of Maurice de Sully (d. 1196), the earliest French sermon writer to give up Latin for the vernacular. They all follow the same general plan of text, narrative, exposition, application, as exemplified in the fourth and fifth, here printed.

An outline of Kentish grammar is given by Morris in the Introduction to the volume quoted above, and more completely in the Introduction to 'Ayenbite of Inwit.' The characteristic mark of Middle Kentish is the retention of Old Kentish *e, ē* for non-Kentish *y, ȳ*; cf. *prēde* (211, 20), *ēveles* (211, 23). Besides, Kentish agrees with the non-Wessex dialects of Old English in having *ē* for T. *ē*, WT. *ā*, WS. *ēa*, and *ē, īe* for *i*-mutation of OE. *ēa, ēo*, while it is itself peculiar in having *ē* for non-Kentish *ǣ* by *i*-mutation of *ā*. It has also the diphthongs *ȳa* (*īa*) beside *ēa*, for WS. *ēa* or lengthened *ea*, and *au* from OE. *āw*. The special treatise on Kentish of the Middle English period is by Danker, 'Die Laut- und Flexionslehre der mittelkentischen Denkmäler' (1879).

Page 210, l. 24. **godspelle of tōdai.** This is indicated by the Latin rubric, *Dominica quarta post octavam Epiphanie*, and the gospel is Matt. viii. 23 f. Apart from slight lack of verbal agreement with the Vulgate, the last clause is from Mark vi. 48, and no doubt suggests a gospel harmony as the basis.

Page 211, l. 15. **blēþelīche.** This form of the word also appears regularly in 'Ayenbite of Inwit.' As the OE. word is *blīpelīce* not *blȳþelīce*, the first *e* may be short or lengthened from a short *e* which took the place of shortened *i*. 16. **Salus populi.** Hardly a quotation from any one passage of Scripture, certainly not from Christ's words. It may have come from one or more Psalms which were regarded as messianic; cf. Ps. xxxv. 3; and for the last part xviii. 6; l. 15; lxxxvi. 7; cxviii. 5. 24. **wcrdle.** The prevailing form in Kt., as shown by the next selection. 25. Quod ipse prestare. An expression used as a benediction and closing, *qui vivit et regnat Deus per omnia secula seculorum*. But it has various forms. 29. **godespelle.** Lat. rubric, *Dominica in sexagesima*; gospel, Matt. xiii. 24.

Page 214, l. 13. **nōn man wȳt.** The preacher quotes very freely as before. Reference seems to be to the interpretation of such passages as Matt. xxiv. 36, 42; Luke xii. 19–20. 14. **for man.** A common proverb, cf. 'Ancren Riwle,' p. 338; 'Ayenbite of Inwit' (Morris), p. 129. A poem on long life ('Old Eng. Misc.,' p. 156) begins:

'Mon mai longe lives wene,
Ac ofte him lieð þe wrench.'

VII. 'THE AYENBITE OF INWIT, OR REMORSE OF CONSCIENCE'

This work, in the handwriting of the author, is contained in Arundel MS. 57 of the British Museum. It was edited by Stevenson in 1855 and by Morris for the Early English Text Society (No. 23) in 1866. Extracts appear in Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' I, 60), Morris ('Specimens,' II, 98), Wülker ('Lesebuch,' I, 112). The author gives his name as Dan Michel (Michael) of Northgate (Kent), tells us that he was an Augustine monk of Canterbury, and that he finished the 'Remorse of Conscience' in 1340. His language therefore represents Kentish of the first half of the fourteenth century, about three-quarters of a century later than the preceding selection, and a quarter of a century later than the 'Gloucester Chronicle.'

The work is a translation of 'La Somme des Vices et des Vertus' by Lorens, a Benedictine monk of the later thirteenth century. It treats of the ten commandments, the twelve articles of faith, the seven deadly sins, &c., with occasional illustrative tales, anecdotes, or lives of saints. It is strongly allegorical throughout, but the style is not as pleasing as that of the 'Ancren Riwle,' or as simple as that of the 'Kentish Sermons.' Our selection, 'How to learn to die,' is based on the text of Morris above (p. 70 f.), where it begins the more constructive teaching of the book. Special monographs on the work are by Varnhagen, 'Beiträge zur Erklärung und Textkritik' ('Eng. Stud.,' I, 379; II, 27); by Evers, dissertation with same title (1888); by Konrath, 'Die lateinische Quelle zu Ayenbite' ('Eng. Stud.,' XII, 459).

In Notes to 'Old Kentish Sermons' reference was made to the principal treatises on the Kentish dialect, and to important peculiarities. In the present selection are to be noticed *ēa* (*ȳa*, *ȳea*) for WS. *ēa* or lengthened *ea*, and *uo* for OE. ME. *ō* (*ō̄*) sometimes; cf. *guodes* = *gōdes* (215, 22); *guo* = *gō̄* (218, 32). Among consonants *z* is regularly written for voiced *s*, clearly indicating the voicing of the latter when initial as well as when medial between vowels.

Page 215, l. 18. **raþre þanne ssed.** The figure is a common one in Scripture; cf. 2 Chron. xxix. 15; Job viii. 9; xiv. 2; Ps. cii. 11; cix. 23.

Page 216, l. 15. **þē wȳse Cātoun.** Presumably Dionysius Cato, whose 'Disticha' were so highly regarded in the middle ages. Nothing exactly like this occurs, but for contempt of death see 'Disticha' at I, 22, IV, 22. **21. þrī dȳeaþes.** Another interpretation of the three deaths occurs in 'Old Eng. Homilies,' II, 169. **29. damezēle Bēreblisse.** Explained in the following clause, 'death that crowns and places (*dōþ*) in bliss all the saints.' For a name made in the same way cf. 161, 6.

Page 218, l. 7. **tō þē reward of.** 'In respect of or to.' *Reward* has the sense of 'regard,' the cognate word. **20. ase zayþ Salomōn.** Prov. xxiv. 16, which reads in the Vulgate, *Septies enim cadet iustus, et resurget.*

Page 219, l. 2. **þēr ne may guo in.** Referring to Rev. xxi. 27; cf. l. 32. **15. mōre stranger.** The double comparative appears thus early.

VIII. TREVISA'S TRANSLATION OF HIGDEN'S 'POLYCHRONICON'

The English 'Polychronicon' of Trevisa is preserved in at least four MSS., St. John's Coll. H I at Cambridge, and Cotton Tiberius D VII, Harleian 1,900, Additional 24,194 of the British Museum. Of these the first was printed by Caxton in 1482, and with a later version (Harl. MS. 2261) was edited by Babington for the Rolls Series. Extracts from Trevisa are found in Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' II, 343), Morris ('Specimens,' II, 235), and Wülker ('Lesebuch,' II, 205). Our selection is from Cotton Tiberius D VII, a contemporary MS. in pure Southern. The translator, John Trevisa, was vicar at Berkeley, then canon at Westbury, Gloucestershire. He finished his translation in April 1387, as he tells us. The language is therefore Southern of Gloucestershire in the last half of the fourteenth century.

The 'Polychronicon' was originally written in Latin by Radulphus or Ranulphus Higden of Chester. As the name implies, the work is a sort of history of the world, brought down to the year 1342. This Trevisa translated freely, adding here and there, and extending to 1387. Besides this he is supposed to have translated other works, though these cannot be proved to be his with certainty.

As to language, Trevisa's Southern shows no voicing of initial *f*, *þ*, and *s*, so far as orthography is concerned, but otherwise well represents the dialect. The selection shows *ā* for *hā* (*ha*), beside *hī* (*hȳ*), in the plural of the third personal pronoun; cf. 'Juliana,' p. 191.

Page 220, l. 1. **þē ȝēr of Hēlȳ.** The mediæval historians were fond of such union of sacred and secular history, and it was natural to their annalistic form of historical writing. 7. **Vespāsian hys tȳme.** That is 69–79 A.D. **Pictes ōut of Scitia.** This tradition appears in numerous chroniclers back to Bede. That the Picts entered Britain later than the Britons is probably true enough. Cf. 221, 6. 17. **Yn Vespāsian.** Based on Geoffrey of Monmouth, as the footnote shows. This accounts for many statements of which authentic history gives no confirmation. 18. **Mārius.** Geoffrey of Monmouth, 'Hist. Brit.,' IV, ch. xvii. Arviragus, his father, is mentioned in ch. xiii f, but neither is known to be historical, though Geoffrey connects them with the Roman emperors, as here. The same may be said of Rodric in the same line. 21. **Cathenēsia.** The present Caithness doubtless.

Page 221, l. 4. **Servius.** The commentator on Virgil, who lived in the last of the fourth and beginning of the fifth century, the time of Jerome and Augustine. 5. **Agatirses.** Cf. 'Aeneid,' IV, 146, where occurs *pieti Agathyrsi*, giving rise to the comment of Servius. 12. **Maximus.** The chronicler has here confused Magnus Clemens Maximus (383–388) with Maximus Tyrannus (408–411), as shown by the references to Gratianus and Valentinianus in l. 14. He has also mistaken the name Tyrannus for a descriptive title. Marius is mentioned, not by Geoffrey but by Gildas. 21. **Carausius.** Mentioned by Geoffrey, 'Hist. Brit.,' V, ch. iii. **Bassiānus.** Better known as Caracalla. Geoffrey recounts the death of Geta as in battle between the brothers for supremacy in the empire. 27. **þwartōver wal.** The wall of Hadrian from Newcastle to Carlisle and the Solway Firth, here called the *Scottysch*, that is,

the Irish sea. So also at 222, 2 and 22. **28. Lodovīa.** Trevisa seems to have misread the Latin Lodoneya, which he should have translated by 'Lodonia (Loudonia), Loudon.' **30. Ninian.** Bede gives the tradition regarding Ninias or Nynian ('Eccl. Hist.,' III, iv), but his date cannot be definitely fixed. He is said to have died in 432. **31. Brenicia.** Berenicia, founded according to Bede in 547 A.D.

Page 222, l. 3. **Duk Reuda.** In his edition of Bede, Plummer says the northern portion of County Antrim, Ireland, was called Dal Riada, after an ancient leader who is supposed to have died in 165 A.D. Thence the name was transferred to Britain with an Irish colony.

Page 223, l. 2. **Flemmyngs.** In 1111 Henry I established a colony of this people in Pembrokeshire, Southwest Wales. **11. þē Dānes.** Reference is doubtless to the massacre on St. Brice's day, 1002; cf. Freeman, 'Norm. Conquest,' I, 182, 312 f, 634 f.

Page 224, l. 7. **drawe somwhat.** An early recognition, perhaps, of words borrowed from the Celts. **26. þys manēre.** This whole paragraph is an addition to his original by Trevisa himself, and is naturally of greatest interest as a contemporary account. **þē fürste moreyn.** The great plague of 1348–9. A second occurred in 1361–2, a third in 1369, and some reckon a fourth in 1375–6. **27. Jō̄han Cornwal . . . Richard Pencrych.** Both Cornishmen, as it would seem from their names. It is not improbable that they were both at Oxford, as was Trevisa, for the name Master John Cornwall appears in the records of Merton College, and the names Pencrych (Penkrissh) and Pencrych Hall are also found. The latter was about opposite Nunne Hall, where Cornwall taught. See Stevenson's article on the 'Introduction of English in English Schools' in 'An English Miscellany,' p. 421.

Page 225, l. 1. **of þē secunde Kyng Richard . . . nȳne.** The ninth year of Richard II began June 22, 1385, so that this part must have been written in the last half of that year. **6. disavauntāge.** This shows that Trevisa was not in the least prejudiced against French, when properly added to a knowledge of the mother tongue. Cf. Robert of Gloucester at 210, 19, 20. **11. grēt wonder.** Trevisa was scarcely more in the dark than many a later historian of our language. Of course the changes in spoken English were due to an unconscious variation in different districts, while *þē lōngāge of Normandȳ* —that is French in general—was taught and learned, with some idea of a normal or standard form. Had Trevisa been more widely acquainted with the French as was Chaucer, he would have known that there was some variation as spoken in England and on the continent; cf. what Chaucer says of the Prioress, Prologue to 'Cant. Tales,' 124 f. **28. bycause þat̄ þē kynges.** Just what influence Trevisa supposed the kings to have had is not clear, but the relation of the capital city and the center of government to the development of a standard language is well known.

THE DIALECT OF LONDON

The importance of the language of the capital city to the development of standard English has led to the placing of four selections from London English in this place. A comparison of these will show how the language gradually changed, in most particulars, from Southern to Midland.

I. THE ENGLISH PROCLAMATION OF HENRY III

This proclamation occurs in two MSS., one in the Public Record Office, London, and the other in the Bodleian Library, Oxford. The first of these was published by Rymer (1816), by Ellis in 'Transactions of the Philological Society' (1868), and by Mätzner ('Sprachproben,' II, 54). The second was printed in 'Memorials of Oxford' by J. Ingram (1837), and by Skeat in 'Transactions of the Philological Society' (1880-1). Our text follows the first. As indicated, the 'Proclamation' was issued Oct. 18, 1258, so that we have here the English of some London scribe in the middle of the thirteenth century.

This 'Proclamation' is the earliest in English, after the disuse of the latter in public documents following the Norman Conquest; cf. the author's 'History of the English Language,' ch. v. It was issued to confirm to the people the 'Provisions of Oxford,' a charter of rights which had been wrested from the king. As indicated at the end, a copy was sent to every shire in England and to Ireland. The copy we print indicates Huntingdonshire as its destination, as that of the Bodleian indicates Oxfordshire. The writ was issued in both French and English; cf. the French version in Ellis's edition. For the 'Provisions' themselves, which accompanied this Proclamation, see Stubbs's 'Select Charters'; Adams and Stevens's 'Select Documents of English Constitutional History,' I, 56.

The language of this selection shows the use of the OE. diphthongs *eo*, *ēo*, *ēa*, and the ligatures *æ*, *ǣ*, as in Southern texts of the same period; cf. the 'Ancren Riwle' with the Midland 'Genesis and Exodus.' To these are added the digraph *oa*, probably an early writing of ME. *ǭ* from OE. *ā*. In other respects the language shows a mixture of Southern and Midland, probably characteristic of London English of the time. True Southern forms are those with *u*, *ū* = OE. *ȳ*, those with the prefix *i* (OE. *ge*), and such verbal forms as *bēoþ*, *habbeð*, *mākien*; besides these the older inflexional forms, as *þān* (OE. *þām*), *Gode*, *loande*, and the noun plurals in *en*, as *wōrden*. For a fuller consideration of the language of this 'Proclamation' cf. Morsbach, 'Schriftsprache,' p. 161.

Page 226, l. 1. purȝ Godes fultume. For the OF. *par le grace Deu*, Lat. *dei gratia*. 3. sēnd = sēndeð. 4. witen ȝē. The subjunctive of mild command. willen and unnen. Note the present plurals in

en, Ml. forms, and compare the Sth. *bēoþ* (l. 5), *habbeð* (l. 7). **5. ūre rædesmen.** Reference is made no doubt to the Committee of Twenty-four, twelve elected by the barons and twelve by the king, who had drawn up the 'Provisions' in the Oxford session. **24. Bonefāce.** No special note is necessary on these prominent men of the time. Thirteen sign here, sixteen the corresponding French translation. The same thirteen in the Oxford copy, in the same order, probably indicates, as Skeat emphasized from another circumstance, that all the copies were alike in this respect.

Page 227, l. 8. **And al on.** This part does not occur in the Oxford copy. It suggests that we may have before us the original, on which this note was made for general reference. **9. þære küneriche.** Note the peculiar use of the feminine form of the pronoun with a noun originally neuter.

II. ADAM DAVY'S DREAMS ABOUT EDWARD II

This text is found in Laud MS. 622 at the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and was edited by Furnivall for the Early English Text Society (69) in 1878. The 'Dreams' were written between 1307 and 1327, probably soon after the accession of the king. Of Adam Davy, the author, little is certainly known beyond what he tells us in his verses; cf. the 'Dict. of Nat. Biography.' The 'Dreams' have no special literary value, but are important as exhibiting the language of the capital city. Their purpose was doubtless to obtain favor of the king. Certainly, that Edward II should be 'emperor in Cristendom' (229, 33) could hardly have been expected long after his troublous reign began.

The change of the language of London from a mixture of Southern and Midland toward pure Midland is very evident in this selection. The notable Sth. characteristics are wanting, as *ü*, *ï* for OE. *y*, *ȳ*, though the Sth. open *ē* (WS. *ā*, Merc. *ē*) still prevails. Similarly the indicative present plural of verbs ends in the Midland *en*, not Sth. *eþ* (*eth*). Forms with the Sth. prefix *i* (*y*), OE. *ge*, are not numerous. Even at the beginning of the fourteenth century, therefore, the language of London was closely approximating the Midland dialect of Chaucer.

Page 227, l. 15. **Prince of Wāles.** This title, coupled with that of king in the preceding line, shows that the 'Dreams' relate to Edward II, the first to possess the former title and the only one of the Edwards of the fourteenth century to be both prince and king. **20. Seint Edward.** Edward the Confessor, commemorated on Jan. 5, though the title might apply to the second Saxon king of that name.

Page 228, l. 21. **þē decollācioun of Seint Jǭn.** The beheading of John is commemorated on Aug. 29. **28. þō fǭst of alle halewen.** All Saints' day, Nov. 1.

Page 229, l. 21. **þē day of Seint Lucīe.** That is, Dec. 13.

Page 230, l. 5. **worþingniȝht.** This has not been identified, but would seem, from the chronological order followed, to fall between All Saints and Lent. The only analogous compound in OE. is *dægweorþing*, 'celebration, festival,' but this does not assist us unless *worþingniȝht* could be some very important festival as, perhaps, the 'Purification of the Virgin,' Feb. 2.

Page 231, l. 2. **in clēne leinte.** Already the old word for spring (OE. *lengten*) has been specialized to the clerical use, as in modern English. 20. **þē bēryng of ūur Lēfdȳ.** The birth of the Virgin Mary, commemorated on Sept. 8. 29. **For mē nc worþe.** 'On account of me,' 'nor shall be (shewed) to learned or unlearned.'

III. THE FIRST PETITION TO PARLIAMENT IN ENGLISH

This 'Petition' is preserved in a MS. of the Public Record Office, London. It was printed, quite imperfectly, in 'Rolls of Parliament,' III, 225, and later by Morsbach in 'Neuenglische Schriftsprache,' p. 171. As it bears the date 1386, the language is London English of the last quarter of the fourteenth century. Apart from its linguistic value the 'Petition' is highly interesting as giving us a most vivid conception of municipal politics in early London. The language presents few peculiarities, and these will be readily understood from the previous readings. The sentence structure hardly suggests one accustomed to the pen, and the document may easily have been composed by some clerk of the Mercery.

Page 232, l. 21. **as a membre.** One of the twelve great Livery Companies of the city, and having an important place in the government. 22. **wrōnges subtiles.** Note the OF. adjective following the noun and taking the plural form, no doubt a documentary usage rather than one colloquially common at the time. **24. is tō bē tō.** 'Is to be by' or 'belongs to,' as we should say. **25. at ō day.** The Anglo-French text reads: *chescun an le jour de Seint Edward le Roy*, that is, Jan. 5; cf. note on 227, 20.

Page 233, l. 1. **Nicholus Brembre.** A member of the Grocers' Company and chief supporter among the people of Richard II, Brembre became mayor in 1383–4 by forcible means as narrated. In 1386 he secured the election of his accomplice Nicholas Exton (234, 25), and he himself became a councillor of the king. In the next year he was charged with treason and fled to Wales. He was brought back and hanged in London in 1388. **2. Jōhn Northampton.** Also called Comberton. He was leader of the faction supporting Wyclif and itself supported by John of Gaunt. Elected mayor in 1381, for two years he was imprisoned in 1384 by Brembre, but was released in 1387 and fully restored to London citizenship in 1390. **13. her mair.** While the preceding *nō man* is sing., it implies the pl. and accounts for the plural pronoun. **14. of his ordynaunce.** The Anglo-French text reads: *par son assent*, 'of his assent or party,' explaining the passage. **15. grēte quantitee of armūre.** This passage is a wonderful revelation of the political methods sometimes employed at this time in the freest and most powerful city of England. **17. of withinne.** Those of the city, besides the 'straungers of the contrē.' **27. of whōmsō it wēre.** 'Of whatsoever it might be.' The *whōm* is dat.-acc., the older dat. of the neuter *what*. **28. and it wēre.** 'If it were.' Morsbach adds (*if*) after *and*, but this seems unnecessary as shown by the punctuation.

Page 234, l. 10. **tȳme ūut of mȳnde.** That *tyme* was omitted by mistake is clear from the Anglo-French text, *del temps dount nulle memoire*

ne court. **11. wolden.** A subject *wē*, which may have been omitted by the scribe, is implied in 'thē Mercerȳe or ōthere craftes' above. Or perhaps the writer intended another construction connected with the clause beginning *as* (l. 8). **17. thē which thyng lȳke tō yōwre.** 'Which (*thē which thyng*) may it please your worthy lordship to be proved or disproved, that truth may show which of the two (*thē whether*) (is correct).' Here and several times the word *lordship* is an abstract, used instead of the plural but implying all the lords in council. **24. for thei.** 'So that (for) they should not be known or continued,' equivalent to 'lest they should be known and continued.' **25. Nicholus Exton.** Made mayor in 1386 by Brembre and his party. As here accused, he is said to have publicly burnt a book of good customs called the 'Jubilee.' This event marks the revival of the party of Northampton in the city. **30. which of us . . . thē Kyng sholde dō hym.** Note the anacoluthon. Brembre made a charge of being false to the king, and then offered immunity to any who would admit the charge, hoping thus to gain a good witness for his case. **32. and if anȳ.** Note the indicative in the condition, perhaps in emphasis of the reality of the case.

Page 235, l. 3. thē mair that nōw is. That is, Exton, mentioned above. **8. thēre men.** 'Where men,' implying also 'because.' **13. bī suggestiōn.** This seems to imply that the offer by Brembre (234, 30) had been accepted by some, who had thus shielded themselves from punishment in other particulars. **16. tō bēn used.** The sense is: 'your lord's command is too great a thing to be used familiarly among or toward simple men, lest they, because of their ignorance in obeying it (*unwȳse tō sāve it*),' &c. **24. brēre or Brembre.** To understand the play upon the name it must be remembered that our word *bramble* had, in both Old and Middle English, a form *brember*. For this period cf. *brember-flour* (Harl. MS. of Chaucer) for *brembel-flour* of the received text. **27. thē which.** 'Which being granted by your lordship'; that is, what is implied in that clause (l. 29). **30. as amōng us.** 'Among ourselves.'

Page 236, l. 2. vittailērs. Brembre's party 'had its strength among the . . . grocers, then dominant, and the fishmongers, whose monopoly it upheld against the claims of the populace.'—'Dict. of Nat. Biog.,' Brembre. **28. in thē sexte yēre.** That is, in 1384.

IV. CHAUCER'S 'CANTERBURY TALES'

It is needless to give details regarding the Chaucer MSS., or the numerous editions of his works. The extract is from the Ellesmere MS. as reprinted by the Chaucer Society, except for the few changes indicated in the footnotes. Nor is it necessary to say much of place and language, since every detail of this sort is so easily accessible. It will be generally admitted that the 'Pardoner's Tale' represents London English, in the last decade of the fourteenth century, that is, somewhat later than the time of the last selection.

For the originals of the story, so far as known, see the account in Skeat's 'Chaucer,' III, 439 f. For Chaucer's language it is scarcely necessary to give special references, as to Ten Brink's 'Chaucer's Sprache und Verskunst'

(trans. as the 'Language and Metre of Chaucer'), and the numerous introductory treatises giving two or three Tales with grammar, &c.

Page 237, l. 7. **In Flaundres.** The place was perhaps so indicated in the original form of the story which Chaucer used. 18. **they tōtē̄re.** One of the best illustrative passages is from the 'Parson's Tale': 'For Cristes sake ne swereth nat so sinfully, in dismembringe of Crist by soule, herte, bones, and body. For certes it semeth that ye thinke that the cursede Jewes ne dismembred nat ynough the preciouse persone of Crist, but ye dismembre him more.'

Page 238, l. 2. **luxurīe is = luxurī 's.** The Scriptural passage (Eph. v. 18) reads in the Vulgate *Nolite inebriari vino, in quo est luxuria.* As the passage is quoted by Innocent III in 'De Contemptu Mundi,' which Chaucer translated, he may have taken it from that source. 6. **thē stō̄ries.** Reference is to the 'Historia Scholastica' of Petrus Comestor, called 'clerke of the stories' in 'Piers Plowman,' B VII, 73, and 'maister of storyies' by Lydgate. The plural is used because each of several parts of the work is called 'Historia.' The clause then means 'whoso has well perused the stories. 10. **Senek seith ꝙꝙ.** Tyrwhitt suggested Seneca's Epistles lxxxiii: *Extende in plures dies illum ebrii habitum; numquid furore dubitabis? nunc quoque non est minor, sed brevior?* 14. **fallen in a shrewe.** 'Fallen on a shrew or evil person.' 18. **Ō original.** The line is metrically complete without *O,* which may have intruded from the preceding lines. 22. **Corrupt was.** Cf. the 'Parson's Tale,' § 70: 'This sinne (glottony) corrumped al this world, as is wel shewed in the sinne of Adam and Eve.' 30. **Ō glotonȳe.** The original of this (Ecclus. xxxvii. 32) was quoted by Innocent III in 'De Contemptu Mundi.'

Page 239, l. 2. **a belle.** The custom of the time as shown by the direction of Myrc, 'Instructions for Parish Priests,' l. 1,964:

'Make þy clerk before þe ȝynge,
To bere lyȝt and belle rynge.'

4. **That ꝙn of hem.** MnE. 'one of them' rather than 'the one'; *that* is the old demonstrative with *t* retained before a vowel. Cf. *thē tṗn, thē tōther.* 17. **this pestilence.** This shows that the story is placed in the time of one of the great plagues which swept western Europe, perhaps that of 1348–9, the worst of all. 34. **al ō̄nes.** The usual expression is *at ō̄nes,* or *al at ō̄nes.*

Page 240, l. 19. **God yōw see.** Cf. 'Cant. Tales' B 156, D 2,169; 'Troilus,' II, 85, *God you save and see.* While the corresponding OE. word seems not to have the meaning of 'protect,' that is found in the case of the corresponding ON. form. 26. **Ynde.** Taken as an example of the far distant land. Sometimes Greece is used in the same way. 31. **Ne ꝺꝙth.** As Prof. Kittredge pointed out, the next seven lines are imitated from the first elegy of Maximian; cf. Skeat's 'Chaucer,' v, 287.

Page 241, l. 5. **mȳ cheste.** That in which his worldly belongings were kept; usually found in old times at the foot of the bed in the bed-chamber. 13. **In hꝙlȳ writ.** Lev. xix. 32; in the Vulgate, *Coram cano capite consurge.* 17. **did.** 'Should do'; subj. mode.

Page 242, l. 31. **thē cut.** The shortest, as in a fuller account of a drawing of cuts in the Prologue, 835–845.

Page 244, l. 6. **at oūre owene wille.** 'According to our own pleasure,' a common idiom. 19. **Forwhȳ thē feend.** Cf. 'OE. Homilies,' II, 39 (EETS., 53): 'Swa giveð ure Drihten leve þe devle to ben on þe swinisshe men þe ihc er of spec, and on hem to wuniende and hem to drenchende, and of here wit to bringinde and to driven fram unrihtw to oðer, fram eðeliche laste to michele, fram synne to synne, fram ivele to ivele, and et tan ande hem drencheð on shameliche deðe and mid hem to helle ledeð.'

Page 245, l. 5. **gǫǫn apaas.** The first part of the last word is not the article, as sometimes explained, but *a* = *on*. The expression means go *on foot*, and is thus indicative of the time required for such travel. 29. **canōn . . . fen.** The work of Avicenna (Ibn-Sina) is called 'Book of the Canon in Medicine,' and one part in the Latin version is named *fen*, from Arabic *fann*.

Page 246, l. 11. **goode men.** The metre requires that these two words should be read as a compound of two syllables.

GLOSSARY

THE Glossary is arranged on a strictly alphabetical basis, except as follows: initially, *þ* (*ð*) occurs after *t*, and *ȝ* just before *y*, with which it belongs in its modern development; but medially *þ* (*ð*) are placed after *tg*, and *ȝ* with *g* after *f*, since these positions are most natural to the modern reader. Each word is given in its normal form, rather than in the form in which it happens to occur the first time, as usually done in the so-called glossarial index. But words tending to lose a final element (usually final *e*), even in normal Middle English, are sometimes given in the shorter form. The great diversity of ME. spelling makes frequent cross-reference necessary, and such references have been freely given. Only in case of Orm's forms with extra doubling of consonants has normalizing occasionally been practised; though in rare cases forms with medial *y* for *i* have not been given. Orm's forms, owing to their importance, are designated by (O) after them.

The etymology is given so far as the immediate form and language from which the word is derived. To attempt more would have been to increase unwisely the size of the book. Yet when some considerable change in the form of the word has occurred a hint of this is given. Thus OE. nouns (mainly feminines) which have assumed inorganic *e* in the nominative-accusative, under the influence of the oblique cases, are indicated by adding the OE. gender, as *f.*, *m.*, *neut.* So the stem-forms of OE., OF. verbs, when differing from the infinitive, are added to explain ME. forms. In case of all irregular verbs, weak, strong, and minor classes, the OE. present and preterit-singular are given. With strong verbs a number in parentheses indicates the class, according to the numbering of the Grammatical Introduction. An (R) denotes reduplication verbs.

Common abbreviations need no explanation, as *sb.*, substantive, *vb.*, verb, *inf.*, infinitive, &c. The following may be explained: *n.*, *g.*, *d.*, *a.*, nominative, genitive, dative, accusative; *ns.*, *ds.*, etc., nom. sg., dative sg.; *wk.*, weak; *wkv.*, *stv.*, *ptprv.*, *anv.*, weak, strong, preterit-present, anomalous verbs, as in the Grammatical Introduction. For other abbreviations, see list at the beginning of the book. All references to the text are to page and line.

The manner of marking quantity has been explained in the Grammatical Introduction. In addition some few diacritics have been added in the Glossary to assist in differentiating certain sounds. Thus *c* = *ch* is marked *č*; *g* = *j* in judge (dʒ), *ǧ*; *g* = *y* initially in stressed syllables, *ġ*; *o* = older English *u*, *ȯ*; OF. *u* = *ü*, short and long, *ů*. Medial or final *e*, when certainly silent, is sometimes marked *ę*.

A.

ā, *see* **ān**, *adj.*, **an**, *prep. adv.*, **hē**.

a, *see* **an**, *art.*

a, ā, *interj.*, OF. a, Lat. ah; *ah* 25, 23; ā, 140, 5.

ā, **aa**, *adv.*, OE. ā; *ever*, 196, 13.

Aarōn, *sb.*, Lat. Aaron; *Aaron*, 213, 4.

abashed, *pp.* as *adj.*, abassen < OF. abaïr, 3 *sg.* abaïss-; *abashed*, 90, 30.

abbeye, abbaye, *sb.*, OF. abbeie; *abbey*; abbey, 108, 18; abbaye, 113, 21.

abbot, *sb.*, OE. abbod, infl. by OF. abbat (?); *abbot*, 1, 1.

abbotrīce, *sb.*, OE. abbodrīce; *office of abbot*, 1, 10.

abeğğe(n), *wkv.*, **Kt.** = **Ml. abiȝȝen** (abīen); OE. ābycgan–bōhte; *buy, pay for, atone for*; *inf.* abegge, 217, 30.

Abēl, *sb.*, Lat. Abel; *Abel*, 68, 10.

abelȝe(n), *stv.*, OE. ābelgan–bealg (3); *grow angry, make angry*; *pp.* abolȝe, 184, 20.

abēod, *see* **abīde(n)**.

abettōur, *sb.*, OF. abettour; *abettor*; *pl.* abettōurs, 236, 16.

abhomynāble, *adj.*, OF. abominable; *abominable*, 237, 15.

abīde(n), abȳde(n), *stv.*, OE. ābīdan -bād (1) *abide, wait for*; *inf.* abȳde, 108, 2; *pr.* 3 *sg.* abȳdeþ, 216, 23; *pt. sg.* abǭd, 64, 17; *pt. pl.* abiden, 35, 5; abide, 205, 14; *pp.* abiden, 32, 4. **Sth.** 3 *sg.* abīt, 180, 8; *pt. sg.* abēod, 187, 13.

Abirdēne, *sb.*, *Aberdeen*, 160, 15.

aboght, *see* **abȳe(n)**.

abolȝe, *see* **abelȝe(n)**.

abote, abōute(n), *see* **abūten**.

above, *see* **abuven**.

Ābraham, *sb.*, Lat. Abraham; *Abraham*, 33, 10.

abreide(n), *stv.*, OE. ābregdan–brægd (3); *draw out, spring up, awake*; *pt. sg.* abraid, 23, 15.

abrēke(n), *stv.*, OE. gebrecan–bræc (4); *break*; *pt. pl.* abrēken, 60, 3.

abrǭt (MS. a brod), *adv.*, OE. on brād; *widely, profusely, abroad*, 60, 20.

absence, *sb.*, OF. absence; *absence*, 117, 10.

absent, *adj.*, OF. absent; *absent*, 117, 5.

abūten (abūton), abōuten, obōut, **abote**, *prep. adv.*, OE. abūton < onbūton; *about*, 1, 16; 3, 8; abōuten, 53, 12; obōut, 138, 31; abote, 132, 14; abōute, 222, 24.

abuten, *prep.*, OE. on-be-ūtan; *without*, 178, 28.

abuven, buven, *adv. prep.*, OE. abufan < onbufan; *above*, 14, 15; abóve, 92, 31; buven, 178, 30.

abȳde(n), **abyden**, *see* **abīde(n)**.

abȳe(n), abȳȝe(n), *wk.*, OE. ābycgan -bohte; *pay for, atone for*, MnE. *abide* by confusion with ME. *abīden*; *inf.* abȳe, 54, 19, abȳȝe, 55, 6; *pr. sbj. sg.* abȳ, 55, 6; *pp.* aboght, 238, 21.

ac, oc, *conj.*, OE. ac, oc; *but*, 2, 20; acc (O) 8, 25; oc, 1, 8. **Sth.** ah, 184, 24; auh, 197, 15.

accidental, *adj.*, OF. accidentel (al?); *accidental*, 235, 22.

accordandlȳ, *adv.*, **Nth.** *pr. ppl.* of accorden (OF. accorder) + lȳ; *accordingly*, 144, 23.

accōunt, *see* **acoūnte**.

accūse(n), *wkv.*, OF. acuser; *accuse*; *pp.* accused, 106, 17; accusyd, 109, 13.

achtande, *see* **aughtēne**.

acorde(n), *wkv.*, OF. accorder; *accord, agree, reconcile*; *pr. pl.* acorden, 120, 5; *pt. sg.* acordede, 2, 13; *pp.* acorded, 244, 7. **Sth.** *pr. pl.* acordeþ, 225, 20.

acoūnte, acōunt (accōunt), *sb.*, OF. cunte (conte), infl. by *vb.* acunter; *account*, 90, 28; acōunt, 156, 21; accōunt, 155, 30.

acōupe(n), *wkv.*, OF. encuper < enculper; *accuse, inculpate*; *pp.* acōuped, 92, 3.

acumbrī(n), *wkv.*, OF. encombrer; *encumber*; **Sth.** *inf.* acumbrī, 211, 20.

acūpement, *sb.*, OF. acoupement; *accusation*, 42, 26.

Ādad, *sb.*, Lat. Atad; *Atad*, 35, 4.

Adam, *sb.*, OE. Adam, Lat. Adamus; *Adam*; *gs.* Adames, 32, 25; Adam, 67, 18.

adle(n), *wkv.*, cf. dialectal Eng. addle; cf. ON. öðlask; *gain*; *pp.* addledd (O), 11, 1.

admiral, admirail, *sb.*, OF. amiral, admiral, admirail; *amir, Saracen ruler*, 37, 10; admirail, 46, 31.

adonward, *see* **adūnward**.

adōūn, adrad, *see* **adūn, adrēde(n)**.

adrāȝe(n), adrawe(n), *stv.*, OE. *ādragan–drōg (6); *draw out*; *imp. pl.* adraweþ, 207, 19; *pp.* adrāȝe, 41, 25.

adrēde(n), Sth. adrēde(n), *stv.*, OM. drēdan (WS. drǣdan)–drēd (R); *dread, fear*; *pp.* adrad, 90, 29. **Sth.** *inf.* adrēden, 180, 2; *pr.* 1 *sg.* adrēde, 176, 6.

adrenche(n), *wkv.*, **OE.** ādrencan; *drown, drench*; *pt. sg.* adrenched, 73, 12; *pt. pl.* adrenchten, 197, 4.

adrīve(n), *stv.*, OE. ādrīfan–drāf (1); *drive, drive away*; *pp.* adriven, 197, 5.

adūn, adōūn, *adv.*. *prep.*, OE. of dūne; *down*, 38,25; adōūn, 82, 11.

adūneward, adȯnward, *adv.*, OE. on dūn, *f.*, + ME. ward; *downward*, 201, 10; adȯnward, 208, 11.

advent, *sb.*, OF. avent, advent; *advent*; *ecclesiastically, the period including the four Sundays before Christmas*, 200, 2.

adversarīe, *sb.*, OF. adversarie; *adversary*, 239, 20.

ǣch, æfne, *see* ēch, ēven.

ǣfre, *see* ēver.

æft, æfter, *see* **eft, after**.

æh, æie, *see* **ac, eie**.

æiþer, ǣlc, (ǣlch), *see* **eiþer, ēch**.

ǣlder, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. alder; WS. ealdor; *chief, prince*, 189, 23.

ældrihten, *sb.* as *adj.*, OE. eal + drihten; *almighty*, 184, 21.

ælle, ælmes, *see* **al, almes**.

æm, ǣm, ǣnde, *see* **bē(n), ēm, ēnde**.

ænī, enī, *indef. prn.*, OE. ǣnig; *any*; ænī, 178, 12; enī, 46, 26. **Sth. ei**, 47, 13; *gs.* eis in *phr.*, eis weis, *in any way, by any means*, 193, 27. Cf. **anī**.

ǣorl, *see* **ērl**.

ǣr, ǣresst, *see* **ēr**.

ærcebiscop, *see* **archebischop**.

ǣrd, ǣre, ærm, *see* **ērd, ēre, arm**.

ært, ærwe, *see* **bē(n), arȝ**.

ǣstēnde, *sb.*, eME. for ēst-; OE. ēastende (ēnde); *east end*, 186, 7.

æt, æten, *see* **at, ēte(n.)**

ætfōren, *prep. adv.*, OE. ætforan; *before*, 226, 24.

ǣvest, *adj.*, OE. ǣfæst; *loyal, trusty*, originally *pious*, 5, 8.

ǣvre, ǣvert, *see* **ēver**.

ǣvric, ǣvrich, *see* **everilc**.

afānde(n), *wkv.*, OE. āfandian; *try, tempt*; *pp.* afānded, 180, 27.

affaytīe(n), *wkv.*, OF. affaitier; *affect*; *fashion, prepare*; *adorn*; *tame, subdue*; *pp.* affayted, 219, 27.

affēare(n) = offēre(n), *wkv.*, OM. offēran, WS. oflǣran; *frighten, frighten off*; **Sth.** *pr. sbj. sg.* affēare, 193, 23.

affeccyōn, *sb.*, OF. affeccion; *affection*; *pl.* affeccyōns, 145, 8.

afforce(n), *wkv.*, OF. aforcer; *force, try, attempt*; **Nth.** *pr. pl.* afforces, 144, 12.

Affrican, *sb.*, Lat. Africanus, OF. *African (?); *Africanus*, 191, 25.

affter, *see* **after**.

afīnde(n), *stv.*, OE. gefindan (fīndan) -fand (fȯnd) (3); *find, obtain*; *inf.* afīnden, 178, 2.

afōre(n), afōrn, *prep. adv.*, OE. on foran; *before*, archaic and dial. *afore*, 109, 5; afōrn, 117, 3.

afraye(n), *wkv.*, OF. effraier; *frighten, startle*; *pp.* afrayed, 148, 14.

afslē(n), *stv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. ofslōn (slēn) WS. slēan–slōh (6); *slay, strike down*; **Sth.** *pp.* afslæȝe(n), 186, 20.

after, aftir (aftyr), efter, *prep. adv.*, OE. æfter; *after, afterward*; æfter, 2, 9; affterr (O), 8, 13; aftir, 49, 17; aftyr, 90, 25; efter, 1, 4; after, *afterward*, 236, 6.

afterward, aftyrwardę, *adv.*, OE. æfterweard; *afterward, afterwards*, 68, 3; aftyrwardę, 145, 21.

agēnes, *see* **agēnes**.

agā(n), *anv.*, **eSth.** = Ml. gōn (agōn); OE. āgān–ēode; *go*; *pp.* agān, 182, 25.

agānę, agānis, *see* **agein, agaynes**.

Agatirses, *sb.*, Lat. Agatirsis; *Agatirses*, 221, 5.

agaynę, *see* agein.

agaynes, aȝayns, agānis, igaines, *adv. prep.*, OM. on(an)gegn infl. by ON. īgegn; *again*, 144, 11; agānis, 166, 12; igaines, 153, 6; agayns, 241, 14; oȝains (oȝayns), 101, 7. Sth. ayeins, 233, 4.

āȝe, āȝere, *see* ǭȝen.

agein, ageyn, agayne, aȝein(aȝeyn), *prep. adv.*, OM. on(an)gegn (WS. ongēn, gēan) infl. by ON. īgegn; *again*, 50, 16; agcyn, 50, 25; agaynę, 109, 15; aȝeyn, 63, 21; aȝain, 183, 21. Nth. ogayn, 139, 13; ogaynę, 136, 7; igain, 149, 24; agānę, 167, 28. Sth. aȝān, 184, 15.

aȝeinward, *adv.*, OE. ongegnward, WS. ongēanweard; *backwards*, 195, 33.

agelte(n), *wkv.*, Kt. = Ml. agilte(n); OE. āgyltan; *be at fault*; *pr. pl.* agelteþ, 216, 25.

āȝe(n), āge(n), *see* ǭȝe(n).

āge(n), āg(āgh), *ptprv.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. ǭge(n), owe(n); OE. āgan–āhte; *have, owe, ought*; eME. *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* āh, 176, 2; *pr. sbj. sg.* āȝe, 188, 1; *pt. sg.* āhte, 5, 22; agte, 29, 21; auhte, 87, 28. Nth. *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* awe, 136, 3; *pr. pl.* awe, 146, 20; *pt. sg.* aght, 134, 25; *pt. pl.* aghte, 147, 13.

aȝē(n), agēn, ayēn, *adv.*, OE. on gēn <gegn; *back*; *again*, 88, 13; aȝē, 36, 9; agēn, 22, 7; ayēn, 79, 28.

agēnes (agēnes), aȝēnes, *adv. prep.*, OE. on gēn <gegn; WS. on gēan; *against*; agēnes, 2, 11; agānes, 2, 31. Nth. ogayns, 141, 8. Sth. aȝēnes, 222, 19; onȝēnes, 226, 18.

aȝeve(n), aȝeove(n), *stv.*, OM. āgefan–gæf (WS. giefan–geaf) (5); *give up, surrender*; *pt. pl.* aiāven, 6, 32. Sth. *pr.* 1 *sg.* aȝeove, 196, 25.

ageyn, aȝeyn, *see* agein.

aȝȝ, *see* ai.

aghast, *pp.* as *adj.*, OE. *āgæstan, cf. gæstan; *terrified, aghast*; *pl.* aghaste, 208, 2.

āȝhenn, *see* ǭȝen, *adj.*

aght, aht, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. ehte, eiȝte, ONth. æhta; *eight*, 132, 10.

aght, aghte, *see* aht, aȝē(n).

aginne(n), agynne(n), *stv.*, OE. āginnan–gan (3); *begin*; *pt. sg.* agon, 182, 11; *imp. sg.* agyn, 212, 13.

agǭ(n), *pp.* as *adj.*, OE. āgān; *agone, gone*; agǭ, 65, 1.

agǭn, *adv.*, OE. *ongān <ongagn; *again*, 27, 19.

agrayþi(n), -e(n), *wkv.*, ME. a + ON. greiþa; *prepare*; Sth. *pr. sbj. pl.* agrayþī, 219, 31.

aȝt, *indef. prn.*, OE. āwiht, āwht, aht; *aught, anything*, 39, 9. Cf. oȝt.

agt = aht, *sb.*, OM. æht, WS. eaht, *f.*; *council, care*, 21, 8; 22, 18.

agte, ahte (ehte), aucte, *sb.*, OE. æht, *f.*; *possessions, property, power, money*, 22, 26; ahte, 189, 4; aucte, 81, 6. Sth. ehte, 177, 31; eȝte, 226, 16; eihte, 202, 29.

āgte, āhte, *see* āge(n).

agülte(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. agilte(n); OE. āgyltan; *be in fault*; *pp.* agült, 176, 11.

agyn, agynne(n), *see* aginne(n).

aḥ, āh (āhne), *see* ac, āȝe(n).

āhōn, *stv.*, OE. ahōn–hēng (R); *hang*; *inf.* ahōn, 187, 26.

aht, *see* aght.

ahte, *see* agte.

ai, ay, aȝȝ, *adv.*, ON. ei, cognate OE. ā; *ever*, 15, 17; aȝȝ (O), 9, 3; ay, 87, 32.

aiāven, *see* aȝeve(n).

aiþer, *see* eiþer.

akenne(n), *wkv.*, OE. ācennan; *beget*; *pp.* akennet, 196, 29.

al, *adj.*, OM. al, WS. eal; *all*, 2, 10; *pl.* al (for alle?) 1, 15; ælle, 2, 26; alle, 2, 28; *gpl.* allre (O), 13, 30. Sth. eal (eSth.), 177, 30; *gs.* alles, in *phr.* alles cünnes, *of every kind*, 194, 29; *ds.* allen, 187, 33; *fas*, alle, 181, 5; *gpl.* alre, 182, 31.

al, all, *adv.*, OAng. al, WS. eal; *wholly*, 3, 25; all if, *although*, 160, 5.

Alamanīe, *sb.*, OF. *Alamanie; *Germany, Almaigne*, 5, 31.

Albamar, *sb.*, OF. Albemar, Albemarle, Fr. Aumale; *Albemarle*, 5, 7.

Albānia, *sb.*, Lat. Albania; *Albania*, 221, 23.

āld, *adj.*, eME., Nth. for Ml. ōld; OAng. āld, WS. eald; *old*, 1, 15; 130, 2. eSth. ēald, 176, 4; *gpl.* aldrene, 191, 27. Cf. ōld.

alderheȝest, *adv.*, OM. alra (WS. ealra) + *superl. of* OM. hēh (WS. hēah); *highest of all*, 104, 3.

alderman, *sb.*, OM. alderman, WS. ealderman; *alderman, chief of a guild*, 117, 7.

Aldewingle, *sb.*, *Aldwinkle* (Northampton), 4, 24.

Aldithelē, *sb.*, *Aldithley*; James of, 227, 7.

aldrene, *see* āld.

alēste(n), *wkv.*, OE. ālǣstan; *endure, last*, 180, 26.

Alexander, *sb.*, OF. Alexandre; *Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln*, 2, 25.

Alfrēd, *sb.*, OE. Ælfrēd; *Alfred*, 204, 28.

alhwet, *conj.*, Sth. = Ml. alwhat; OE. eal + hwæt; *until*, 218, 2.

ālien, *sb.*, OF. alien, *adj.*; *alien, foreigner*; *pl.* āliens, 225, 28.

Alisandre, Alisaundur, *sb.*, OF. Alisandre; *Alexander*; Alisaundur, 126, 3; Alisandre, 205, 4.

alīve, *adv.*, OE. on līve; *alive*, 40, 7.

allānę, *see* alǭn.

allas, *interj.*, OF. alas, halas; *alas*, 56, 10.

allen, *see* al.

alles, *adv.*, based on OE. eall; *wholly, altogether*, 197, 20.

allmahhtiȝ, *adj.*, OM. ālmæhtig, WS. ealmihtig; *almighty*, (O), 13, 21.

allǭne, *see* alǭn.

allre, alls, *see* al, als.

almāst, *adv.*, Nth. = Ml. almōst; OAng. almæst-māst; *almost*, 134, 26.

Almayn, *sb.*, OF. Allemaigne, Alemaine; *Almaigne, Germany*, 106, 20.

almes, *sb.*, OE. ælmesse, *f.*; *alms*, 100, 11; eME. ælmes, 3, 29. Sth. elmesse, 177, 4.

almesdēde, almousdēde, *sb.*, OE. ælmesse + OM. dēd, WS. dæd, *f.*; *almsdeed, almsgiving*, 91, 18; *pl.* almousdēdes, 147, 1.

almǭst, *adv.*, OM. almæst, WS. ealmæst; *almost*, 207, 27.

almichtī, *see* almiȝtī.

almiȝt, *adj.*, OM. almæht, (almiht); *almighty*; almighte, 47, 15.

almiȝtī, almihtī, (almichti), *adj.*, OM. almæhtig (almihtig); *almighty*, 67, 10; almihtī, 193, 16; almichtī, 211, 27.

almousdēde, *see* almesdēde.

alneway, alwey, *sb.*, OE. ealne + weg; *always*, 216, 10; alwey, 225, 29.

alǭn (allǭne), *adj.*, OM. al, WS. eal + ān; *alone*, 102, 3; allǭne, 244, 13. Nth. allāne, 168, 8.

alǭnd, *adv.*, OE. an (on) + land, lǭnd; *aland, on land*, 222, 15.

alōwe(n), *wkv.*, OF. allouer; *allow*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* alōwe, 107, 30.

Alpīnus, Alpȳnus, *sb.*, Lat. Alpinus; *Alpinus*, 221, 32.

alrefyrst. *adj.*, OM. alra, WS. ealra + fyrst; *first of all*, 2, 12.

als, alsę, *conj.*, OM. al swa; *as*, 1, 15; alse, 2, 20; alsę, 52, 20; alls (O), 9, 19; *yet*, 25, 8; *also*, 127, 3.

alsǭ (sō), **alswǭ**, Nth. alsā, alswā, *adv.*, OM. al swā (*sā); WS. eall swā; *also*, 15, 1; alswā (eME.), 8, 9. Nth. alsā, 163, 15. Sth. alswǭ, 215, 9.

alswic, *adj. adv.*, OM. al (WS. eal) + swylc; *such, wholly such*, 2, 19.

alswǭ, *see* alsǭ.

alþerbeste, *adv.*, OM. alra, WS. ealra + beste; *best of all*, 87, 5.

alþermāst, alþirmāstę, *adv.*, Nth. = Ml. alþermōst; OAng. alra, (WS. ealra) + māst; *most of all*, 134, 9; alþirmāstę, 142, 27.

alve, *sb.*, OE. ælfen, *f.*; *fairy*, *elf*; *gpl.* alven, 190, 27.
alwayis, *adv.*, OAng. al(ne)weg + es; *always*, 168, 6.
alwēldand, *pr. ppl.* as *adj.*, OAng. alwēldan; *almighty*, 140, 27.
alwey, am, *see* **alneway, bē(n)**.
amad, *pp.* as *adj.*, OE. gemǣdan; *driven mad*, *insane*, 90, 30.
Amadāse, *sb.*, OF. Amadace; *Amadace*, 127, 2.
amēn, *see* **amēn**.
amāng, imāngę, *adv. prep.*, **eME.**, **Nth.** = Ml, amǭng; OE. on gemang; *among*, 9, 7; 129, 6. **Nth.** omāng, 137, 10; imānge, 154, 4.
amanges, *adv.*, OE. on gemong; *among*, *amongst*, 226, 21.
amēn, amǣn, *adv.*, Lat. amen; *amen*, *so be it*; amǣn (O), 13, 24,
amendement, *sb.*, OF. amendement; *amendment*, 59, 12.
amende(n), **Sth. amendīe(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. amender; *amend*, *satisfy*, 70, 8; *pp.* amended, 206, 30. **Sth.** *inf.* amendī, 218, 22.
amendyng, *sb. pr. ppl.*, ME. amenden; *amending*, *correction*, 101, 6.
amēnges, *adv.*, OE. on gemǭng infl. by gemengan?; *among*, 212, 18.
Āmēr, Āmerȳ, *sb.*, OF. Aylmer; Aymer; *Sir Amer de Valence*, *Earl of Pembroke*, 168, 27; Amerȳ, 169, 18.
amǣsùre, *adj.*, OF. a mesure; *fitting*, *suitable*, 229, 11.
amidde, amiddes, *adv. prep.*, OE. on + midde; *amid*, *amidst*, 206, 27; amiddes, 101, 5.
amǭng, *adv. prep.*, OE. on gemang (-mǫng); *among*, 18, 10.
amǭnges, *adv.*, OE. on gemǭng; *among*, *amongst*, 117, 17.
amōunte(n), *wkv.*, OF. amunter (amonter); *amount*, *rise to*; **Nth.** *inf.* amount, 156, 22.
ān(ā), *adj.*, **eME.**, **Nth.** = Ml. ǭn; OE. ān; *one*, *alone*, 1, 11; 129, 3; ā, 144, 25; *ds.* ane, 87, 7. **Sth.** *as.* ānne, 180, 17; *fds.* āre < ānre, 181, 1; *fas.* āne, 191, 19; *wkns.* āne, *al ne*, 178, 30.
an(a), *indef. art.*, OE. ān 'one' in weak form; *an*, 17, 1, 7; a, 3, 26.
an(ā), ane, *adv. prep.*, OE. an, on; *on*, *in*, 1, 14; ā, 1, 19; anę, 213, 13.
anēn, anān, *see* **anǭn**.
ancheisūn, *sb.*, ĀN. encheisoun; *cause*, *reason*; *pl.* ancheisūns, 199, 17.
ancre, *sb.*, OE. ancra; *anchorite*, *nun*, 198, 6; *gs.* without ending, 202, 15; 203, 1. **Sth.** pl. ancren, 198, 25.
and, andę, *conj.*, OE. and, ǫnd; *and*, 1, 2; annd (O), 8, 14; andę, 118, 13; *if*, 14, 1. **eSth.** ant, 191, 16; end, 177, 17.
Andrēas, *sb.*, OE. Andrēas, Lat. Andreas, later displaced by OF. Andreu; *Andrew*, 1, 19.
Andrew, *sb.*, OF. Andreu; *Andrew*, 135, 1.
andswarīe(n), wkv., **Sth.** = Ml. answere(n), (-sware(n)): OE. and (ǫnd)-swarian (swerian); *answer*; *pt. sg.* andswarede, 181, 11; *pt. pl.* answarede, 184, 30.
Andwerp, *sb.*, OF. Andwerp, Antwerp; *Antwerp*, 162, 30.
āne, ānne, *see* **ān**.
aneoste, aneouste, aneuste, *adv.*, OE. on + ōfest, ēfest; *quickly*, *in haste*; aneouste, 185, 9; aneoste, 188, 33.
ānerlȳ, *adv.*, based on OE. ān, or ON, einarðr?; *alone*, 168, 5.
Ānġel, *sb.*, OE. Angel, Ǫngel; *Angel*, *name of one of Arthur's followers*, 186, 26.
ānġel(l), aunġel, *sb.*, OF. angel; *angel*, 64, 20; *pl.* aungels, 104, 5; āngeles, 105, 11; āngles, 219, 3. **Nth.** *gs.* without ending, āngell stevyn *angel's voice*, or *music*, 143, 3.
anger, *sb.*, ON. angr; *anger*, *grief*, *distress*, 106, 8.
Angle (aŋgle), *sb.*, OE. Angle; *Angle*, *English*; *pl.* Anglis, 222, 23; **Sth.** *dpl.* anglen, 191, 15.
Anġou (Anjou), Anġæu, *sb.*, OF. Anjou; *Anjou*, 5, 31; Angæu, 7, 9; Anjow, 226, 2.

angwys, *sb.*, **Nth.** = Ml. anguische (anguisse); OF. anguisse; *anguish*, 144, 19.

anhō(n), *stv.*, OE. onhōn-hēng (R); *hang, crucify*; *inf.* anhōn, 184, 26.

anī, anȳ, ǭnī, *indef, prn.*, OE. ǣnig infl. by ān; *any*, 3, 2. **Nth.** ānȳ, 147, 10. **Sth.** ǭnī, 226, 17; *ds.* ǭnīe, 226, 17; *pl.* ǭnīe, 226, 18. Cf. ænī, enī.

Anjow, *see* **Anǧou**.

anker, *sb.*, OE. ancor; *anchor*, 80, 28.

annd, *see* **and**.

Anne, *sb.*, OF. Anne; *Anne*, 131, 8.

annexe(n), *wkv.*, OF. annexer; *annex, add*; *pp.* annexed, 237, 26.

anoint, *adj.*, OF. *pp.* enoint < enoindre; *anointed*, 65, 7.

anǭn, *adv.*, OE. an, ān; *at once, quickly, anon*, 36, 11; anǭn riht, *right at once, immediately*, 198, 14. **eSth.** anāēn, 185, 8; anān, 187, 32.

anōþer (eME. ānōþer), **anōthirę**, *adj., prn.*, OE. ān + ōðer, *another*; ānōþer, 4, 19; anōthirę, 143, 25.

ānre, *see* **ān**.

Anselme, *sb.*, OF. Anselme; *Anselm*, 200, 9.

answare, answer, onswere, *sb.*, OE. andswaru; *answer*, 36, 22; answer, 236, 21; onswere, 192, 31.

answere(n), *wkv.*, OE. andswerian (swarian); *answer*; *pt. sg.* answeryd, 105, 19; answerd (ansuerd), 136, 7; *pt. pl.* answerden, 212, 8. **Sth.** onswerīe(n); *imp. pl.* onswerīeð, 200, 6; *pt. sg.* onswerede, 193, 15.

ant, *see* **and**.

Antecrīst, *sb.*, Lat. antichristus, modified by OE. crīst; *Antichrist*, *gs.* without ending, Antecrīst cōm, 133, 3.

anvīe, *see* **envīe**.

apaas, *sb.*, OE. on (an, a) + OF. pas; *in pace, on foot, apace*, 245, 5.

apēche(n), *wkv.*, OF. empecher; *hinder, impeach*; *pp.* apēched, 233, 28.

apēre(n), *wkv.*, OF. aper- < aparoir; *appear*; *inf.* apēre, 235, 30.

apert, *adj.*, OF. apert; *open, manifest*, 102, 8.

apeyre(n), *wkv.*, OF. enpeirer; *impair*; *pp.* apeyred, 224, 14.

apeyryng, *sb.*, based on **apeyre(n)**; *impairing*, 224, 16.

apliȝt, *adv.*, OE. on pliht; *on my faith*, 42, 11.

apokalypsīs, *sb.*, Lat. apocalypses; *apocalypse*, 12, 23.

Apollō, *sb.*, Lat. Apollo; *Apollo*, 193, 19.

apon, *see* **upon**.

apostel, apostil, apostle, *sb.*, OE. apostol; OF. apostle; *apostle*, 131, 28; apostil, 135, 1; apostle, 213, 20; *pl.* apostlis, 132, 29.

appel, *sb.*, OF. æppel; *apple*, 67, 26. **eSth.** *ds.* epple, 198, 14.

apprǭche(n), *wkv.*, OF. aprocher; *approach*; *pr. ppl.* apprǭchyng, 236, 15; *pt. sg.* apprǭched, 234, 4.

aquelle(n), *wkv.*, OE. ācwellan–OM. cwālde (WS. cwealde); *kill, quell*; *imp. sg.* aquel, 44, 23. **Nth.** *pt. sg.* aquālde, 188, 12.

aqueyntaunce, *sb.*, NF. aqueintance, OF. acointance; *acquaintance*, 95, 19.

Aquitaine, *sb.*, OF. Aquitaine; *Aquitaine*, 226, 2.

aquynt, *adj.*, **Nth.** = Ml. aqueint (aquaint); NF. *pp.* aqueint, OF. acoint; *acquainted*, 170, 20.

ār, ārę, *adv.*, **Nth.** = Ml., Sth. ǭr; ON. ār, cogn. with OE. ǣr; *ere*, 128, 13; ārę, 138, 1.

ar, arę, *adv. prep.* OE. ǣr, by shortening; *ere, before*, 68, 23; 204, 7; arę, 36, 26. Cf. ǭr.

arās, *see* **arīse(n)**.

araȝt, araȝte, *see* **arǭchen**.

ārblaste, *sb.*, OF. arbaleste; *arbalist, cross-bow*, 215, 18.

archebischop, *sb.*, OE. arcebiscop; *archbishop*, 226, 24; eME. ærcebiscop, 2, 9.

archēr, *sb.*, OF. archier; *archer*, 168, 3.

ārę, *see* **ān**.

ārẹ, arẹ, *see* **ār, ar, bē(n)**.

āre, *sb.*, **eME., Nth.** = Ml. ō̆re; OE. ār, *f.*; *favor, grace*, 11, 1.

arecche(n), *wkv.*, OE. āreccan–reahte; *expound, explain*, 182, 29.

arē̆che(n), *wkv.*, OE. ārǣcan–rǣhte (rāhte); *reach*; *pt. sg.*, **araȝte**, 47, 12; *pp.* araȝt, 43, 17.

aredde(n), *wkv.*, OE. āhreddan; *deliver, save*; *inf.* aredde, 43, 19.

Aremōuth, *sb.*, earlier Eremōuþ; *Yarmouth on the Isle of Wight*, 164, 8.

āre(n), *see* **bē(n)**.

arēowe(n), *stv.*, **eSth.** = Ml. (a)rewe(n); OE. *āhrēowan–hrēaw (2); *commiserate, repent*; *pr. sbj. sg.* arēowe, 198, 32.

arē̆re(n), **Kt. arēre(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. ārǣran; *raise, rear*; *inf.* arē̆re, 205, 16; *pp.* arē̆red, 200, 29; arē̆rd, 205, 32. **Kt.** *inf.* arēre, 218, 22.

arest, *sb.*, OF. arest; *arrest, stoppage*, 168, 9.

arē̆sūne(n), *wkv.*, AN. araisuner; *call to account*; *pt. sg.* arē̆sūnede, 213, 16.

arẹwe, arrow, *sb.*, OE. earh, *f.*; *arrow*; arẹwe, 195, 33; arrow, 168, 19.

arȝ, *adj.*, OE. earh, *pl.* earge; *cowardly*; *pl.* ærwe, 176, 19.

Argail, *sb.*, *Argyle* (?), 222, 14.

Argante, *sb.*, OF. Argante?; *Argante*, 190, 27.

ariȝt, aryȝt, aryht, *adv.*, OE. on(an) + riht; *rightly, aright*, ariȝt, 35, 24; aryȝt, 215, 3.

arīse(n), *stv.*, OE. ārīsan–rās (1); *arise*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* arīst = arīseþ, 40, 15; *imp. sg.* arīs, 40, 18; arīsẹ, 67, 13; *pt. sg.* (eME. arās, 181, 8); arō̆s, 39, 28; arǫǫs, 211, 3; *pt. pl.* arisen, 197, 3; *pp.* arise(n), 40, 30.

Aristotill, Arystotill, *sb.*, OF. Aristotle; *Aristotle*, 144, 10, 24.

arm, *sb.*, OE. arm, earm; *arm*, 67, 8. **eSth.** ærm, 181, 8.

arm, ærm, *adj.*, OE. earm; *poor*. eSth. ærm, 188, 16; arm, 222, 6.

arme(n), *wkv.*, OF. armer; *arm*; *pt. sg.* armyd, 112, 20; *pp.* armed, 227, 16.

armes, *sb. pl.*, OF. armes; *arms*, 209, 10.

Armorȳc, *sb.*, OF. Armorique; *Armorica*, 220, 5.

armūre, *sb.*, OF. armure; *armor*, 233, 16.

armyd, *see* **arme(n)**.

armyng, *sb.*, OF. armer; *arming* = *armor*, 173, 6.

arn, *see* **bē(n)**.

arō̆s, arǫǫs, *see* **arīse(n)**.

arrow, *see* **arẹwe**.

arrȳsē̆r, *sb.*, based on OE. arīsan; *ariser, revolter*, 234, 12.

art, *sb.*, OF. art; *art*, 38, 9.

Arðūr, Arthōur, *sb.*, OF. Arthour; *Arthur*, 181, 8; *ds.* Arthūre, 181, 2; Arthōur, 126, 9.

Arvirāgus, *sb.*, Lat. Arviragus; *Arviragus, mythical king of Britain*, 220, 18.

aryȝt, aryht, *see* **ariȝt**.

as, *see* **asse**.

as, asẹ, *adv.*, OM. al swā, WS. eal swā; *as, so, also*, 29, 4; asẹ, 186, 12.

asayle(n), *see* **assayle(n)**.

asẹ, asent, *see* **as, assent**.

asīse, assȳs, *sb.*, OF. assise; *assize*, 152, 18; assȳs, 147, 20.

aske(n), **Sth. askīe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. ācsian by late metathesis of cs (ks); *ask*; *inf.* aske, 89, 30; *pr.* 1 *sg.* aske, 89, 31; *pr. sbj. pl.* asken, 198, 30; *pt. sg.* askede, 198, 17. **Nth.** *pp.* **askit**, 171, 4. **Sth.** *pr. sbj.* askī, 200, 18.

askunge, *sb.*, OE. ācsung, *f.* by late metathesis; *asking, request*, 200, 6.

aslawe, *see* **aslē̆(n)**.

aslē̆(n), *stv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. aslō̆(n), aslē̆(n); WS. āslēan–slōh(g), (6); *kill, slay*; *pp.* aslawe, 207, 28.

aslēpe, *adv.*, OE. on slēpe; *asleep*, 40, 22.

aslēpe(n), *st. wkv.*, OM. *āslēpan –slēp (WS. slǣpan), (R); possibly OAng. geslēpa, *wkv.*; *fall asleep, be overcome of sleep*; *pp.* aslēped, 40, 8.

asoile(n), *see* **assoyle(n)**.

asper, *adj.*, OF. aspre; *harsh, cruel*, 103, 25.
assayle(n), *wkv.*, OF. assailer; *assail, attack*; *inf.* assayle, 112, 21; *pp.* asayled, 60, 13.
asse, *sb.*, OE. assa; *ass*, 31, 21; assę, 89, 26; as, 52, 19.
assemble(n), *wkv.*, OF. assembler; *assemble, come together*, 163, 7.
assent, assentę, asent, *sb.*, OF. assent, asent; *assent*, 141, 4; assentę, 147, 3; asent, 117, 26.
assente(n), *wkv.*, OF. assentir; *assent*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* assente, 115, 7; *pt. pl.* assentyd, 105, 17. **Nth.** *pt. sg.* assentit, 171, 7.
assoyle(n), asoile(n), *wkv.*, OF. assoldre; *pr. st.* assoil-; *absolve*; *imp. sg.* assoylę, 111, 15; *pr. sbj.* assoyl, 165, 15; *pt. sg.* assoyled, 111, 19: asoilede, 205, 7.
assȳs, *see* **asīse**.
asterday, *sb.*, OE. ēasterdæg by shortening; *easterday*, 121, 32.
astrengþe(n), *wkv.*, OE. *āstrengðian, or based on ME. strengþe; *strengthen*; *pp.* astrengþed, 211, 11.
astronomȳen, *sb.*, OF. astronomien; *astronomer, astrologer*, 145, 17.
astünte(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. astinten; OE. āstyntan; *cease*; *inf.* astünten, 201, 4.
asunīe(n), *wkv.*, OF. essonnier, essoigner; *excuse*; *inf.* asunīen, 197, 20.
aswīnde(n), *stv.*, OE. āswindan (swīndan)–swand (swǭnd), (3); *vanish, pass away*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* aswīndeð, 196, 17.
at, *prep. adv.*, OE. æt; *to, at, from, according to*; æt, 2, 24; at, 8, 9; att (O), 9, 2; at ǭn, *at one, friendly*, 115, 11; att Godd (O), *from God*, 10, 27; at hym, *from him*, 89, 19. **Nth.** at (used for tō), 128, 9. **Sth.** et, 192, 23. *See also* **atte**.
at, *see* **þat**.
āth, āthę, *sb.*, **eME.**, **Nth.** = Ml. ǭþ; OE. āð; *oath*, 2, 29; āthę, 145, 26; *pl.* āthas, 6, 3.
aðele, *adj.*, OE. æðel; *noble, generous*; **Sth.** ds. aðelen, 185, 1; *superl.* aðelest, 183, 10.
atsāke(n), *stv.*, OE. ætsacan–sōc (6); *deny, disown*; **eME.** *pr.* 1 *sg.* atsake, 184, 24.
atstǭnde(n), *stv.*, OE. ætstandan (stǭndan)–stōd (6); *stand, stand by*; *inf.* atstǭnden, 182, 10.
atte = **at** þe, *prep.* + *dem. prn.*, OE. æt sē, lOE. þē; *at the, at*, 17, 26.
atter, *sb.*, OE. ātor, attor; *poison, pus*, 180, 22.
atvǭre, *adv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. atfǭre; OE. ætforan; *before*, 205, 9.
atwinne, *adv.*, OE. on(an) + ON. twinnr; *in two, asunder*, 65, 15.
atwīst, *see* **atwīte(n)**.
atwīte(n), *stv.*, OE. ætwītan–wāt (1); *blame, twit*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* atwīst = atwīteþ, 40, 16; *pr. pl.* atwīte, 37, 12; *imp. pl.* etwīteð, 200, 21.
atwō, Sth. atwǭ, *adv.*, OE. an + twā; *in two, in twain*, 39, 6. **Sth.** atwǭ, 239, 15.
atȳwen, *wkv.*, OM. ætēwan (-īwan?), WS. ætīewan (-ȳwan); *show, appear*; *pt. sg.* atȳwede, 5, 1.
Aubemarle, *sb.*, OF. Albemarle, Aubemarle; *Albemarle*, 227, 5.
aucte, *see* **agte**.
aughtene = **aughtende, achtande**, *adj.*, **Nth.** = Ml. ehteþe; OAng. æhtoðe; *eighth*, 147, 18; achtande, 152, 7.
auh, auhte, *see* **ac, āge(n)**.
aumenēre, *sb.*, OF. almonier, aumonier; *almoner, dispenser of alms*, 88, 21.
aungel, *see* **āngel**.
aunter, auntōur, *see* **aventūre**.
Austīn, Austyn, *sb.*, OE. Austīnus, Lat. Augustīnus; *Augustine, Austin*; Awwstīn (O), 8, 17; Austyn, 124, 10.
auter (awter), *sb.*, OF. auter, alter; *altar*, 76, 24; awter, 122, 20; *ds.* autere, 231, 24.
availe(n), avail(en), *wkv.*, OF. vaile < valoir; *avail, profit*; *pt. sg.*

availede, 60, 15. **Nth.** *inf.* avail, 129, 8; avālę, 167, 25.

avalle(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. afallen; OM. ā fellan (WS. ā fiellan) by confusion with fallan (WS. feallan)? *fell, cut down, destroy*, 187, 25.

Avalūn, *sb.*, AN. Avalun; *Avalun, Avalon*, 190, 26.

avarīce, *sb.*, OF. avarice; *avarice*, 246, 12.

avaroūs, *adj.*, OF. averous; *avaricious*, 88, 24.

avaunce(n), *wkv.*, OF. avancer; *advance*; *inf.* avaunce, *pp.* avaunsed, 106, 6.

avauntāğe, *sb.*, OF. avantage; *advantage*, 225, 4.

āvē, *sb.*, Lat. ave; *ave, hail*, 122, 28.

avēnge, *see* **avō**(n).

aventūre (aunter), Nth. aventūr (-ōūr, -er), *sb.*, OF. aventure; *adventure*; **Nth.** aventūr, 168, 16; auntōūr, 154, 9; *pl.* aunters, 126, 12; an aunter, [*it is*] *a venture*, 209, 4.

aventūre(n), *wkv.*, **OF.** aventurer; *adventure*; *inf.* aventure, 106, 11.

aver, *see* **ever**.

avō(n), *stv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. afōn; OE. āfōn-fēng (R); *receive, take*; *pt. pl.* avēnge, 209, 11.

avorn, *adv. prep.*, **eSth.** = Ml. afǭren (forn); OE. on foran; *before*; avorn on, *opposite*, 186, 11.

avōw, *sb.*, OF. *avou, cf. avouer, *vb.*; *avow, vow*, 239, 33. Cf. vōw.

Avycen, *sb.*, OF. Avycen; *Avicen, Avicenna*, 245, 28.

avȳs, avȳsę, *sb.*, OF. avīs; *advice*, 232, 25; avysę, 105, 20.

avȳse(n), *wkv.*, OF. aviser; *advise*; *pp.* avȳsed, 239, 28.

awai, away, awey, awayę, *adv.*, OE. on weg; *away*, 29, 18; awey, 98, 31; oway, 102, 12; awayę, 143, 25. **Nth.** oway, 136, 5.

awāke(n), *stv.*, OE. *awacan-wōc (6); *awake*; *pt. pl.* awǭke, 41, 23.

awākene(n), *wkv.*, OE. awacnian; *awaken, arise*; eME. *inf.* awakenin, 193, 12.

awākīe(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. awāke(n); OE. āwacian; *awake*; *pt. pl.* awākede, 211, 4.

awe, awei(y), *see* **āge**(n), **awai**.

awēlde(n), *wkv.*, OM. geweldan (wēldan), WS. wieldan; *rule, constrain*; *inf.* awēlden, 195, 14.

awēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. āwendan (wēndan); *turn away*; *pp.* awent, 221, 12.

awin, *adj.* < *pp.* **Nth.** = Ml. ǭwen; OE. āgen; *own*, 137, 4.

awinne(n), *stv.*, OE. gewinnan–wann (wǫnn) (3); *win*, 46, 4.

awite(n), *ptprv.*, OE. gewitan–wiste; *know*; *pt. sg.* awyste, 176, 17.

awōke, *see* **awāke**(n).

awǭld, *sb.*, OM. gewald (gewāld), WS. geweald; *power*, 21, 18.

awondrīe(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. awundre(n); OE. āwundrian; *amaze, surprise*; *pt. sg.* awondrede, 211, 9.

awrǣke(n), **awræke**(n), *stv.*, OE. āwrecan–wræc (5); *drive away, avenge*; *inf.* awrǣke, 42, 2; (eME. awreken, 183, 6); *pr.* 3 *sg.* awrǣkþ, 217, 15; *imp. pl.* awrǣkeþ, 42, 20; *pp.* awrǣke, 67, 30; (eME. awræke, 184, 29).

awter, Awwstīn, *see* **auter, Austīn**.

awyste, *see* **awite**(n).

ax, *sb.*, OE. eax, *f.*; *ax*; *pl.* axis, 169, 27.

axe(n), eME. **axen, Sth. axīe**(n), *wkv.*, OE. ācsian (āscian); *ask*; eME. *inf.* āxen, 5, 19; *pt. sg.* axede, 181, 10; *pt. pl.* axede, 36, 19.

axtrē, *sb.*, OE. eax + trēo, *perh.* *eaxtrēo; *axeltree*, 124, 29.

ay, ayeins, *see* **ai, agaynes**.

ayeinsaie(n), *wkv.*, OE. ongegn + ME. saie(n), seie(n); *gainsay, deny*, *pp.* ayeinsaide, 234, 8.

ayeinstande(n), **stǫnde**(n), *stv.*, OE. ongegn + standan–stōd (6); *stand against, withstand*; *inf.* ayeinstande, 234, 10; ayeinstǫnde, 236, 26.

ayēn, *see* **ażēn**.

ayerę, *sb.*, OF. air; *air*, 143, 27.
aywhǭre, *adv.*, ON. ei + hvār, cogn. with OE, āhwēr, āwer, *everywhere*, 88, 26.

B.

bā, *adj.*, **eME.**, **Nth.** = Ml. bǭ; OE. bā, *f.* of bēgen; *both*, 8, 16.
baar, *see* **bār**, *adj.*
bac, *sb.*, OE. bæc; *back*, 52, 18.
bācin, *sb.*, OF. bacin; *basin*, 39, 21.
bad, badde, bæd, *see* **bidde(n)**.
bæron, *see* **bēre(n)**.
bal, *sb.*, OE. *bal; *ball, ball playing*, 124, 31.
balaunce, *sb.*, OF. balance; *balance*, 91, 21.
bāld, *adj.*, **eME.**, **Nth.** = Ml. bǭld; OAng. bald, bāld; *bold*, 126, 7. **eSth.** *fds.* bāldere, 184, 30.
bāldelȳ, *adv.*, OAng. bāldlīce; *boldly*, 164, 28.
bāldīe(n), *wkv.*, **eME.**, **Nth.** = Ml. bǭlde(n); OM. baldian, bāldian, WS. bealdian; *embolden, bear oneself bravely*; **Sth.** *pp.* bālde, 192, 30.
bāle, *sb.*, OE. bealu; *bale, harm, calamity*, 18, 30.
baleful, *adj.*, **eME.** = Ml. bāleful; OE. bealuful; *balcful*; *wk.* 195, 11.
bali = bale, **eME.** = Ml. bāle; *sb.* <*adj.*, OE. *bealo, *adj.*; *baleful, evil one*, 195, 32.
bān, bānd *see* **bǭn, bīnde(n)**.
banēr, *sb.*, OF. banere; *banner*, 159, 13.
baneūr, *sb.*, OF. baneur; *standard-bearer*, 207, 27.
Banocburn, Bannok burn, *sb.*, *Bannockburn*, 160, 14; þē Bannok burn, 160, 16.
baptīs(e), *wkv.*, **Nth.** = Ml. baptīse(n); OF. baptiser; *baptize*; *pt. sg.* baptīst, 131, 22.
baptist, *sb.*, OF. baptiste; *baptist*; þē Baptist Jǭhan, 131, 21.
baptīsyng, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, *baptizing*; Jǭnes baptīsyng, *John's baptizing*, 131, 25.
bar(e), **bāre** *see* **bēre(n)**.
bār, *sb.*, **eME.**, **Nth.** = Ml. bǭr; OE. bār; *boar*, 195, 12.
bār, bāre, *adj.*, OE. bær; *bare*, 17, 14; baar, 221, 18.
bāre, *sb.*, OF. barre; *bar*; *pl.* bāres, 124, 31.
bāre, *sb.*, ON. bāra = OE. bǣra; *tidal wave, bore*, p. 250.
bāret, *sb.*, OF. barat; *debate, trouble*, 148, 10.
bārfōt, *adj.*, OE. bærfōt; *barefoot*; *pl.* 235, 9.
bargāne, *sb.*, **lNth.** = Ml. bargaine; OF. bargaine; *bargain*, 173, 9.
barm, barmę, *sb.*, OE. bearm; *bosom, lap*; barmę, 89, 3.
bārn, *sb.*, OE. bearn; *child*, 146, 32.
barnāğe, *sb.*, OF. baronage, barnage; *baronage*, 42, 1.
Barnard, *sb.*, OF. Barnard; *Barnard of Toulouse*, 114, 28.
barnhēd, -hēd, *sb.*, **ONth.** *barnhǣd; *childhood*, 131, 20.
barōn(ōun), *sb.*, OF. baron, AN. barun; *baron*; *pl.* barōns, 42, 6.
baselard, *sb.*, OF. baselarde; *dagger*, 120, 28.
basenet, *sb.*, OF. basinet; *helmet, basinet*, 112, 23.
Bassiānus, *sb.*, Lat. Bassianus; *Bassianus*, 221, 21.
bastard, *sb.*, OF. bastard; *bastard*, 203, 22.
bataile (batayle), batail (batayl), *sb.*, OF. bataille; *battle*; batail, 101, 22; bataylę, 110, 14; bataile, 157, 10; batayl, 160, 14.
bāte(n), for **abāte(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. abatre; *abate, bate*; *cast down, abolish*; *inf.* bāte, 59, 3.
bāthe (bāth), *adj. pru.*, **eME.**, **Nth.** for Ml. bǭþe; ON. bāþir; *both, also*, 3, 3; bāth, 129, 5. **Sth.** *dpl.* bāðen, 191, 18.
bāþe(n), **Sth.** **bāðīe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. baðian; *bathe*; *pp.* bāþed, 65, 5. **Sth.** *inf.* bāðīen, 195, 18.

baude, *sb.*, NF. *baude; *bawd*; *pl.* baudes, 237, 23.
baudrike, *see* **bawdrike**.
Bauston, MS. **Hauston**, *sb.*, *Bauston*, 62, 6 [see note].
Bavēre, *sb.*, *Bavaria*, 162, 9.
bawdryke, *sb.*, OF. baldret, *baldrik; *baldrick*, *belt*, 120, 28.
bayn, **bayne**, *adj.*, ON. beinn; *straight*, *prompt*, 138, 25.
bē, **be**, *see* **bē(n)**, **bī**.
bēast, *see* **bēst**.
bēat, **bēate(n)**, *see* **bēde(n)**, **bēte(n)**.
beautee, **beutē**, *sb.*, OF. beauté; *beauty*, 244, 11; beutē, 130, 16.
bebirīe(n), *wkv.*, OE. bebyrgan (byrigan); *bury*; *pt. pl.* bebirīeden, 2, 2; bebyrīed, 5, 2; *pp.* bebyrīed, 7, 26.
Bec, *sb.*, OF. Bec; *Bec* (Normandy), 5, 17.
bēc, *sb.*, OF. bec (lengthened); *beak*, 15, 13.
becume(n), *see* **bicume(n)**.
bed(d), **bedden**, *see* **bidde(n)**.
bed (**bedde**), *sb.*, OE. bedd; *bed*, 41, 17; *ds.* bedde, 38, 23; *pl.* bedes, 74, 3.
Bēda, *sb.*, Lat. Beda; *Beda*, *Bede*, 221, 29.
bedde(n), *wkv.*, OE. beddian; *put to bed*; *inf.* bedde, 77, 24.
bēde, **eME.** bede, *sb.*, OE. gebed; *prayer*, *petition*, MnE. *bead*; bede, 13, 29.
bēde, **bēde**, *see* **bidde(n)**.
bēdell, *sb.*, OF. bedel; *beadle*, 147, 16.
bēden, **bēdin**, *see* **bidde(n)**.
bēde(n), *wkv.*, OE. bedan; *pray*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bēat = bēt, Ml. bēteþ, 180, 4.
bēde(n). *stv.*, OE. bēodan-bēad (2); *offer*, *bid*, *announce*, *proclaim*, *command*; early confused with bidde(n), *pray*, *command*; *inf.* bēde, 140, 13; *pr. sbj. sg.* bēde, 201, 20; *imp. sg.* bēd, 22, 9; *pt. sg.* bēd, 21, 11; bēde, 69, 6; bedd, 128, 16; *pt. pl.* bedden, 28, 17, clearly from bidden in form; *pp.* bōdyn, 169, 17. **eSth.** bēoden, 185, 21; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bēodeð, 202, 22.
bedēne, *see* **bidēne**.
bee, *sb.*, OE. bēo; *bee*, 143, 23.
befalle(n), *see* **bifalle(n)**.
beforen, *see* **bifōren**.
begæt, **begæton**, *see* **biȝete(n)**.
bēȝe(n), *wkv.*, OM. bēgan, WS. bīegan, bygan; *bend*; *pt. sg.* beide, 196, 26.
bēge, *sb.*, OM. bēh(g) (WS. bēah), *m.*; *ring*, *collar*, *bracelet*, 24, 12.
begete(n), *see* **biȝete(n)**.
beggare, *sb.*, based on **begge(n)**; *beggar*, 57, 8.
beginne(n), (**begouth**), *see* **biginne(n)**.
beginnynge, *sb.*, OE. beginning, *f.*, *beginning*, 218, 27.
bēh, *see* **buȝe(n)**.
behōte(n), *see* **bihōte(n)**.
behōve(n), *wkv.*, ÖE. behōfian; *behoove*, *profit*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* behōveþ, 91, 6; behōveth, 119, 21; *pt. sg.* behōved, 4, 12. **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* bihōves, 82, 26.
behȳnd, *see* **bihīnde**.
beide, *see* **bēȝe(n)**.
beien, *adj. pl.*, OE. bēgen; *both*, *also*, 7, 8; *gīp.* beire, 38, 22; beine, 182, 3.
beiōnde, **beire**, *see* **beȝōnd**, **beien**.
belamp, *see* **belimpe(n)**.
belamȳ, *sb.*, OF. bel ami; *fair friend*, 41, 27.
bēlde(n), *wkv.*, OM. beldan, bēldan, WS. bieldan; *embolden*, *encourage*; *inf.* bēldenn, 12, 14.
belēave, **belīave**, *sb.*, **Kt.** = Ml. belēve; OE. *belēafe, gelēafe; *belief*, 211, 6; belēavee, 213, 1; bilīave, 213, 11.
belēve, *see* **bilēve(n)**.
Bēlial, *sb.*, Lat. Belial; *Belial*, 194, 22.
belīave, *see* **belēave**.
belimpe(n), *stv.*; OE. belimpan-lamp (lomp) (3); *happen*; *pt. sg.* belamp, 4, 28.
belle, *sb.*, OE. belle; *bell*, 76, 25.
belleman, *sb.*, OE. bell + man: *bellman*, 118, 30.
belle(n), *stv.*, OM. bellan-ball (WS.

beall) (3); *roar, bellow, swell with rage*; *pp.* bollen, 50, 6.

belȳve, bilīve, *adv.*, OE. be + life; *quickly*, 90, 7; bilīve, 186, 28.

bę̄m, *sb.*, OE. bēam; *beam*; eME. bę̄om, 3, 16; *pl.* bę̄mis, 142, 22.

bēme, *sb.*, OM. bēme (WS. bīeme), *f.*; *trumpet*; *pl.* bēmen, 187, 23.

bē(n), *anv.*, OE. bēon-wæs; *be*; *inf.* bēn, 1, 8; bēo, 36, 30; bee, 106, 6; *pr.* 1 *sg.* am, 22, 11; 2 *sg.* art, 18, 22; 3 *sg.* is, 8, 2; ys, 176, 7; iss, 9, 9; *neg.* 3 *sg.* nis, 65, 11; (eME. *pr. pl.* sinndenn, 9, 2; sinden, 16, 4); *pr. pl.* āren, 19, 12; āre, 111, 30; arn, 15, 12; *pr. pl.* bēon, 48, 28; bēn, 105, 3; *pr. sbj. sg.* bē 9, 21; *pr. sbj. pl.* bę̄, 32, 16; *imp. sg.* bē 18, 22; *imp. pl.* bēð, 28, 7; *pt. sg.* was, 1, 3; wass, 9, 30; wes, 1, 19; *neg. pt. sg.* nas, 43, 31; *pt. pl.* (eME. wǣron, 1, 6; wēron, 4, 5); wēren, 16, 16; wēre wē, 25, 14; wēr, 73, 23 (eME. wāren, 3, 1; wāre, 77, 3); wǭren, 21, 10; wǭre, 77, 17; *neg. pt. pl.* nēren, 39, 14; nēre, 36, 14; *pt. sbj. sg.* wēre, 16, 2 (eME. wāre, 1, 15); wǭre, 22, 21; *pp.* byn, 114, 16; been, 243, 16. **Nth.** *inf.* bę̄, 128, 9; *pr.* 1 *sg.* am, 174, 14; *pr.* 2 *sg.* ert, 157, 14; *pr.* 3 *sg.* es. 128, 27; essę, 151, 25; is, 127, 7; issę, 156, 24; *neg. pr.* 3 *sg.* neys = ne ys, 128, 5; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bēs, 128, 32; bēsę, 139, 7; *pr. pl.* er, 136, 2; ere, 144, 2; ār, 173, 32; *pr. sbj. pl.* bę̄, 127, 26; *pt. sg.* was, 126, 9; *pt. pl.* wāre, 130, 24; wār, 138, 28; was, 158, 31 (late Nth. weir = wēr, 170, 32); *pt. sbj. sg.* wār, 134, 2; wāre, 246, 12; *pt. sbj. pl.* wāre, 133, 15; *pp.* bēnę, 136, 18. **Sth.** *inf.* bēon, 198, 6; bēn, 176, 2 (eME. gerund bēonne, 192, 23); *pr.* 1 *sg.* (eSth. eom, 176, 4; æm, 176, 1) am, 194, 1; *pr.* 2 *sg.* (eSth. ært, 182, 30) art, 201, 23; *pr.* 3 *sg.* is (ys), 176, 7; *pr. pl.* (eSth. sūnden, 184, 31); *pr.* 1 *sg.* bēo, 176, 4; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bið, 178, 21; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bið, *shall be*, 183, 11; *pr. pl.* (eSth. bēoþ, 176, 19); bę̄þ, 203, 20; bēth, 119, 11; būþ, 176, 23; bið, 178, 20; bȳeþ, 215, 23, *pr. sbj.* (eSth. sī, 179, 29; bēo, 177, 8); *pr. sbj. pl.* (eSth. bēon, 177, 4); *imp. sg.* (eSth. bēo 177, 5); *pt. sg.* wes = was, 176, 1; *neg. pt. sg.* nes, 194, 8; nas, 204, 15; *pt. pl.* wę̄re, 179, 11; wę̄r, 223, 5; *pt. sbj. sg.* (eSth. wę̄ore, 181, 9); wę̄re, 243, 18; *pt. sbj. pl.* (eSth. wę̄oren, 182, 9); wę̄re, 242, 24; *neg. pt. sbj. sg.* (eSth. nēore, 187, 4); *pp.* (eSth. ibēon, 176, 3); ibē, 203, 14; ybē, 236, 20. **Kt.** *inf.* bīe, 211, 11; *pr. pl.* bīeþ, 212, 25; bīe yē, 212, 8; *pp.* ibȳe, 212, 20; *pt. pl.* waren, 212, 17.

benam, *see* benime(n).

benche, *sb.*, OE. benc, *f.*; *bench*, 58, 6.

bēnd, *sb.*, OE. bend, bēnd; *tie, ribbon, bend* (*in heraldry*), 228, 15.

bēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. bendan (bēndan); *bend, bind, fetter*; **Nth.** *inf.* bēnd, 140, 17.

bēnde, *sb.*, OE. bend, bēnd, *f.*; *bond, fetter*, 180, 14.

bēne, *sb.*, OE. bēn, *f.*; *prayer, entreaty*; *pl.* bēnes, 218, 21.

benefȳce, *sb.*, OF. benefice; *favor, gift, benefit*, 124, 12.

beneme, *see* benime(n).

Benēt, *sb.*, NF. Beneit, OF. Benoit; *Benet, Benedict*, 155, 24.

Beniamin, *sb.*, Lat. Beniamin; *Benjamin*, 25, 25.

benime(n), **binime(n)**, *stv.*, OE. beniman-nōm (4); *take away*; *inf.* binime, 177, 20; *pr.* 1 *sg.* beneme, 211, 18; *pt. sg.* benam, 5, 21; *pt. pl.* binōmen, 182, 19; *pp.* binume, 183, 26.

benisūn, *sb.*, OF. beneisūn; *blessing, benison*, 134, 22.

bēode(n), bę̄om, *see* bę̄m, bę̄de(n).

bēo(n), beore, *see* bē(n), bę̄re.

bēonne(n), *stv.*, based on OE. bannan, (bǭnnan), bēon (R); *summon, command*; *pt. pl.* bēonnen, 187, 23.

bēorn, *sb.*, **eSth.** = Ml. bērn, bern; OE. beorn, bēorn; *man, hero, warrior*, 186, 28. Cf. **bērn.**

bēot, *sb.*, **eME.** = Ml. bēt; OE. bēot; *threat, boast, promise*, 184, 17.

bēot, bēoþ, *see* **bēte(n), bē(n).**

beovīe(n), *wkv.*, **eSth.** = Ml. bive(n); OE. bifian, beofian; *tremble*; *pt. pl.* beoveden, 187, 1.

bepēche(n), *wkv.*, OM. bepēcan (WS. -pæcan)–pēhte; *deceive*; *pp.* bepaht, 1, 4.

bēr, *sb.*, **Nth.** = Ml. bēre; OM. bēre, WS. bǣre; *noise, uproar*, 150, 2.

bē̆rd, *sb.*, OE. beard, bēard; *beard*, 86, 17; bē̆rde, 120, 29.

berdene, *sb.*, **Kt.** = Ml. birþene, birdene; OE. byrðen, *f.*; *burden*, 212, 21.

bē̆re, *sb.*, OE. bera; *bear* (*the animal*), 82, 17. **eSth.** beore, 196, 3.

bēre, *sb.*, OE. bǣr, *f.*; *bier, litter*, 35, 3.

bēre, *sb.*, OM. gebēru, WS. gebǣru, *f.*; *bearing, deportment, noise, uproar*, 36, 20.

bē̆rebag, *sb.*, based on OE. beran + ON. baggi; *bag-bearer* (nickname of Scots), 161, 6.

bē̆re-blisse, *sb.*, OE. beran + blisse; *bear-bliss*; as name, 216, 30.

bē̆re(n), *stv.*, OE. beran–bær (4); *bear*; *inf.* bē̆ren, 22, 20 (eME. bæron, 3, 15); *imp. pl.* bē̆reð, 27, 19; *pr. pl.* bē̆rynge, 124, 2; *pt. sg.* bar, 4, 6; *pt. pl.* bēren, 70, 17; bēre, 35, 19; *pt. sbj. sg.* bēre, 53, 15; bāre, 2, 5; *pp.* bō̆ren, 33, 14; bō̆re, 66, 11; born, 49, 28. **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* bē̆res, 127, 19; bē̆rs, 150, 20; *pt. sg.* bare, 131, 10; *pt. pl.* bāre, 165, 24; *pp.* born, 132, 6. **Sth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* berð, 198, 24; *pr. pl.* (eSth.) bereð, 177, 22; *imp. pl.* bē̆reð, 199, 22; *pt. sg.* bar, 181, 17; *pt. pl.* bē̆re(n), 205, 9; *pp.* (eSth.) iboren, 179, 16); ibō̆re, 46, 7; ybō̆re, 209, 32; ybō̆ren, 240, 8.

berge(n) = **berȝen, berwe(n)**, *stv.*, OM. bergan–barg (WS. beorgan–bearg) (3); *protect, save*; *inf.* bergen, 14, 7; berwen, 86, 13; *pp.* borrȝhenn, 10, 19.

berid, berīe(n), *see* **birīe(n).**

berīe, *sb.*, OE. berige, berīe, *f.*; *berry*, 21, 26.

bē̆ring, *sb.*, based on OM. bēr, WS. bǣr; *bearing, behaviour*, 25, 18.

bē̆rn, *sb.*, OE. beorn, bēorn; *hero*, 126, 7; 149, 25.

bē̆rn, *sb.*, OE. bearn; *child*, Scotch *bearn*, 82, 15.

bernd, *see* **bērne(n)**, *wkv.*

bērne(n), *stv.*, OE. beornan–bō̆rn (3); *burn*; *pt. sbj. sg.* burne, 182, 23.

bērne(n), *wkv.*, OM. *bernan, WS. bærnan; *burn*; *inf.* bērne, 43, 2; *pp.* bernd, 58, 27. **Sth.** *pr. pl.* bērneþ, 218, 7; *pr. ppl.* bērnynde, 217, 24.

berrhless, *sb.*, OE. *beorhels, berhels; *salvation*, 10, 13.

bē̆rst, *see* **bē̆re(n).**

berwe(n), *see* **berge(n).**

Berwīk, *sb.*, *Berwick*, 159, 8.

bē̆ryng, *sb.*, OE. *berung, *f.*; *bearing*; *nativity*, 231, 20.

besæt, besætte, *see* **besitte(n), besette(n).**

bēs(e), *see* **bē(n).**

besetten, *wkv.*, OE. besettan; *surround, beset*; eME. *pt. sg.* besætte = besette, 5, 22; *pp.* bisett, 12, 25.

besiȝte, *sb.*, OE. *besihð, *besiht, *f.*; *provision*, 226, 8.

besitte(n), *stv.*, OE. besittan–sæt (5): *sit upon, oppress, besiege*; eME. *pt. sg.* besæt, 2, 13.

besme, *sb.*, OE. besma; *besom. bundle of rods*, 194, 16.

best, *see* **gōd.**

bē̆st, *sb.*, OF. beste; *beast*, 82, 18; *pl.* bē̆stes, 51, 21. **eSth.** bē̆ast, 195, 12.

beswīke(n), *see* **biswīke(n).**

beswō̆, *adv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. beswō; OE. be + swā; *by so, so that*, 214, 2.

besȳnes, *see* **bisīnes.**

bet, *adv.* (*adj.*) *comp.*, OE. bet; *better*, 31, 14; *quickly*, 239, 5.

betē̆che(n), beteht, *see* **bitē̆che(n).**

bētе(n), *wkv.*, OE. bētan; *mend, remedy, better*; *inf.* bēte, 129, 23;

pr. 3 *sg.* bēteð, 16, 22. eSth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* bēot = bēt = bēteð, 180, 4; *pp.* ibet, 179, 11.

bę̄te(n), *stv.*, OE. bēatan–bēot (2); *beat*; *inf.* bę̄te, 152, 6; *pp.* bę̄tin, 53, 30. eSth. *imp. pl.* bę̄aten, 194, 22; *pp.* ibēaten, 194, 15.

betere, bettre, bettur, betste, *see* **gōd.**

bēþ, *see* **bē(n).**

beþ, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. baþ; OE. bæþ; *bath*, 218, 6.

bę̄ðe(n), *wkv.*, OE. beðian; *wash, foment*; *inf.* bę̄ðen, 33, 31.

betōknęþ, betwē, *see* **bitokne(n), bitwēn.**

betwix, bitwix, bitwixen, *adv. prep.*, OM. betwex (betwix), WS. betweox(betwux); *betwixt, between*; betwyx, 2, 16; betwux, 7, 15; betwyxen, 117, 9; bitwix, 130, 3; bitwixen, 244, 4. Nth. bytwixand, 128, 15.

beutē, *see* **beautee.**

bevlȳe(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. beflē(n); WS. beflēon–flēah (2); infl. by flēȝen (flīen); *flee from, avoid*; *inf.* bevlȳ, 218, 25; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bevlȳȝþ, 217, 23; bevlȳȝt, 219, 17.

Bewis, *sb.*, *Bewis* (Bevis? see note), 62, 6.

bewreyynge, bewreyyng, *sb.*, OE. *bewrēging, *f.*; *bewraying, accusing*, 90, 32.

beye(n), beyne, *see* **bige(n), bē(n).**

bī (bȳ), **be**, *prep. adv.*, OE. bī; *by*, bī, 3, 6; be, 3, 3. Kt. bīę, 212, 30.

bibūȝe(n), *stv.*, OE. bebūgan–bēah (2); *avoid, surround, reach, attain*; *pt. sg.* bibah, 188, 21.

bicalle(n), *wkv.*, ME. bi + ON. kalla (OE. ceallian); *call out upon, accuse*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bicalleð, 29, 26.

bicam, *see* **bicume(n).**

bicause, *see* **bycause.**

biclūpīe(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. biclīpe(n); OE. beclypian; *summon, accuse*, 179, 18.

bicume(n), *stv.*, OE. becuman–cōm (4); *become*; *inf.* bicōmen, 240, 2; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bicumeð, 16, 14; *pt. sg.* bicam, 24, 20; becōm, 126, 18; bicōm, 227, 19; *pp.* bicume, 46, 6.

bidde(n), bydde(n), bide(n), bid, *stv.*, OE. biddan–bæd (5); *pray, pray for, beg, command, offer, invite*, by confusion with bēde(n); *inf.* bidden, 16, 27; biddenn (O), 9, 29; biden, 71, 31; bide, 71, 28; bid, 72, 28; *pr.* 1 *sg.* bidde, 10, 4; *pr.* 1 *sg.* biddest, 64, 24; *pr.* 3 *sg.* biddeþ, 40, 14; bit, 27, 14; *pr. sbj. pl.* bidden, 196, 20; *imp. sg.* bid, 18, 12; *imp. pl.* biddeþ, 230, 30; *pt. sg.* badd (O), 8, 18; bad, 21, 3; baddę, 64, 10; *pt. sg. offer*, bid, 44, 33; bid godday, *bid good day*, 47, 7; *pt. pl.* bēden, 35, 21; bēdin, 60, 19; bę̄de, 39, 11; *pp.* beden, 26, 20; bę̄de, 40, 5. Nth. *inf.* byd, 140, 11. Sth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* bit, 180, 4; *pt. sg.* (eSth. bæd, 185, 18); bed, 196, 4.

bidę̄le(n), *wkv.*, OE. bedǣlan; *deprive of*; *pp.* bidę̄lde, 185, 6.

bīde(n), bȳde(n), *stv.*, OE. bīdan –bād (1); *abide, await, expect*; *inf.* bȳdin, 118, 15; *pt. sg.* bō̄d, 47, 4; bō̄de, 89, 25.

bidēne, bidēn, *adv.*, origin uncertain; *by that, thereby, together, also, at once*; bidēne, 74, 2; bidēn, 148, 7; bedēne, 116, 5.

biding, *see* **byddynge.**

bidlīch, *adj.*, based on OE. biddan, 'to pray'; *that may be implored, gracious*, 103, 15.

bīe, *see* **bī.**

bīe(n), bīeþ, *see* **bē(n).**

bifalle(n), *stv.*, OM. befallan (WS. befeallan)–fēol (R); *befall*; *inf.* bifalle, 38, 20; *pr. sbj. sg.* bifalle, 232, 5; *pt. sg.* bifellę, 75, 1; befellę, 106, 8; byfyl, 89, 1; byfell, 135, 5. Sth. *pt. sg.* byfūl, 220, 6.

biflēo(n), *stv.*, eME. = Ml. biflē(n); OE. beflēon -flēah (2); *flee, escape*; *inf.* biflēon, 180, 30.

bifō̄ren, biforn, bifo̊r, *prep. adv.*, OE. beforen; *before*; eME. beforen, 4, 30; bifō̄ren, 16, 9; biforn, 16, 3; bifo̊r, 47, 26; bifo̊gre, 245, 19.

bifǭresaide, *pp. or adj.*, OE. beforen, *adv.* + ME. saide; *foresaid*, 235, 22.

biforn, *see* **bifǭren**.

bigat, *see* **biȝete(n)**.

bige(n) = **biȝe(n)**, **bīe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. bycgan–bohte; *buy, atone for*; *inf.* bigen, 25, 6; bȳe, 95, 21; *pt. sg.* bouȝte, 58, 26; boght, 110, 3; *pt. pl.* bohton, 4, 29; *pp.* boght, 89, 27. **Nth.** *inf.* bii, 131, 6; bȳe, 156, 27. **Cf. Sth.** (**biğğen**). **Kt.** *inf.* beye(n), 244, 17.

biȝēonde, *adv. prep.*, OE. begeondan; *beyond*, 185, 24.

biget, *see* **biȝete(n)**.

biȝetyng, *sb.* < *pr. ppl.*, OM. begetan, WS. begietan; *begetting, generation*, 101, 18.

biğğe(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. biggen, bīe(n); OE. bycgan–bohte; *buy, purchase, atone for*; *inf.* biggen, 74, 17 (SEMl.), bigge, 178, 9; *pr.* 3 *sg.* biȝð, 180, 24.

bigge(n), *wkv.*, ON. byggja; *build*; *pt. sg.* bigged, 101, 13.

bigines, *see* **biginne(n)**.

biging, *sb.*, ON. bygging; *habitation, dwelling*, 161, 6.

biginne(n), *stv.*, OE. beginnan–gann (3); *begin*; *inf.* biginne, 66, 20; *pt. sg.* bigon, 181, 20; *pt. pl.* begunne, 116, 18; *pt. sbj. sg.* begónne, 216, 4; *pp.* begunnon, 8, 11; bigunnenn (O), 9, 30. **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* bigines, 148, 17; *pt. sg.* begōūth, 166, 7.

biginninge, **bigin(n)ing**, *sb.*, OE. *beginnung, *f.*; *beginning*, 134, 27; byginnyng, 236, 4.

biȝite(n), *stv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. biȝete(n); WS. begietan-geat (5); *receive, obtain, beget*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* biȝit = bigiteþ, 198, 21; *pt. sg.* biget, 192, 23; *pp.* biȝite, 179, 16.

Bigod, *sb.*, *Bigod*; Roger, Earl of Norfolk, 227, 3.

bigǭ(n), *anv.*, OE. begān–beēode; *go around, occupy, possess*; *cherish, honor*; *pp.* bigǭn, 62, 19. **eSth.** *pt. pl.* byȝēode, 222, 11.

bigon, *see* **biginne(n)**.

bigrīpe(n), *stv.*, OE. begrīpan–grāp (1); *gripe, chasten, chide*; *inf.* bigrīpe(n), 19, 18. ✓

biȝð, *see* **biğğe(n)**.

bigunnen, *see* **biginne(n)**.

bihāld, *stv.*, **Nth.** = Ml. Sth. behǭlde(n); ON. behaldan (hāldan) –hēold (R); *behold*; *pr. pl.* byhāldes, 145, 17; *pt. sg.* bihēldę, 139, 17.

bihāte(n), *stv.*, **eME.**, **Nth.** = Ml. bihǭte(n); OE. behātan–hēt (R); *promise*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bihāteð, 177, 14.

bihēde(n), *wkv.*, OE. behēdan; *watch, observe, guard*; *pt. sg.* bihedde, 187, 22.

bihēfdīe(n) (**hēvde(n)**), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. behēvde(n); OE. behēafdian; *behead*; *pp.* bihēfdet, 196, 26.

bihēlde, **bihēold**, *see* **bihālde(n)**, **bihǭlde(n)**.

biheste, *sb.*, OE. behǣs, *f.*; *behest, promise*, 209, 12; *pl.* byhestes, 221, 16.

bihēte(n), *stv.*, based on *pt.* hēt?; *promise*; *inf.* bihēte, 52, 4. **Cf.** **bihǭte(n)**.

bihiȝt, *see* **bihǭte(n)**.

bihīnde, *adv. prep.*, OE. behindan –hīndan; *behind*, 178, 31.

bihōf, *sb.*, OE. *behōf, cf. behōfian; *behoof, profit, use.* **Sth.** *ds.* bihōve, 200, 7.

bihōfpe, *sb.*, **OE.** *bihōfð, *f.*, cf. OFris. behofte; *behoof, use*, 204, 30.

bihǭlde(n), *stv.*, OM. bihāldan (WS. healdan)–hēold (R); *behold, look on*; *inf.* bihǭlde, 36, 2; *pt. sg.* bihēld, 38, 3; *pt. pl.* bihēld, 68, 20. **Nth.** *see* **bihāld**. **eSth.** *pt. sg.* bihēold, 196, 22.

bihǭte(n), *stv.*, OE. behātan–hēt (R); *promise*; *pt. sg.* bihēt, 85, 25; biheet, 220, 12; *pp.* bihǭten, 82, 8; behǭten, 116, 22; *pp.* bihiȝt, 59, 12.

bihōve, *see* **bihōf.**
bihōve(n), *see* **behōve(n).**
bii (bȳ), *see* **bige(n).**
bīing, *sb.*, OE. bycging infl. by *vb.*; *buying, atonement, salvation*, 148, 19.
bīke, *sb.*, origin uncertain; *nest, as of bees*, 128, 26.
biknowe(n), *stv.*, OE. becnāwan -cnēow (R); *acknowledge, know*; *pp.* biknewe, 44, 16.
bilǣfde, *see* **bilǭve(n).**
bilǣve, *see* **bilǭve(n).**
bilai, *see* **biliǧǧe(n).**
bilaven, *see* **bilǭve(n).**
bilde(n), *wkv.*, OE. byldan, bȳldan; *build*; *pp.* ibild, 42, 5.
bile, *sb.*, OE. bile; *bill, beak*, 16, 11.
bilǭf, *see* **bilǭve(n).**
bilǭȝe(n), **bilewe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. bilēogan-lēag (2); *belie, calumniate*; *pp.* bilowen, 199, 13.
bilǭove(n), *see* **bilǭve(n).**
bilēve(n), *wkv.*, OM. belēfan (WS. belīefan); *believe*; *inf.* belēve, 122, 4; *pp.* bilēved, 213, 13.
bilǭve(n), *wkv.*, OE. belǣfan; *relinquish, leave, remain*; *inf.* belǭven, 27, 9; *pr.* 1 *sg.* bilǣve, 184, 13; *imp. sg.* bilǭf, 41, 1; *pt. sg.* bilǣfde, 185, 2; *pt. pl.* bilǭvede, 205, 27. **Nth.** *pt. sg.* bilēvid, 163, 30. **eSth.** *inf.* bilǭfoven, 184, 11; *pt. pl.* bilaven, 183, 9.
biliǧǧe(n), *stv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. bilīe(n); OE. bilicgan-læg (5); *lie by, beset*; *pt. sg.* bilai, 188, 10.
bilīve, *see* **belȳve.**
bilīve(n), *stv.*, OE. belīfan-lāf (later lǣf, lēaf) (1); *remain, leave*; *pt. sg.* bilǭf, 24, 32.
bille(n), *wkv.*, OE. *billan; *bill, peck with beak*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* billeð, 16, 8.
bilōke(n), *wkv.*, OE. belōcian; *look at, look around*; *pr. pl.* bilōken, 20. 1.
biloken, *see* **bilūke(n).**
bilǭng, *adj.*, cf. OE. gelǫng: *depending, belonging*, 21, 22.
bilowen, *see* **bileȝe(n).**
bilūke(n), *stv.*, OE. bilūcan-lēac (2); *shut in, close around*; *pp.* biloken, 178, 25.
biluvīe(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. biluve(n); OE. belufian; *delighted in, loved*; *pt. pl.* biluveden, 184, 10.
bimǭne(n), *wkv.*, OE. bemǣnan; *bemoan, lament*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bimǭneð, 27, 2; *pp.* biment, 26, 10.
bimǭning, *sb.* < *pr. ppl.*, OE. bemǣnan; *bemoaning, lamentation*, 35, 6.
biment, *see* **bimǭne(n).**
bīnde(n), *stv.*, OE. bindan (bīndan) -band, bǭnd (3); *bind, fetter*; *inf.* bīnden, 26, 1; *pt. sg.* bǭnd, 207, 8; *pt. pl.* būnden, 26, 24; *pp.* būnden, 137, 6; bōunden, 81, 20. **Nth.** *imp. pl.* bīndes, 138, 23; *pt. pl.* bānd, 140, 19.
binǭþe(n), *adv. prep.*, OE. beneoðan; *beneath*, 41, 20; binǭþe, 208, 8. **eSth.** bineoðen, 178, 30.
binime(n), *see* **benime(n).**
binne, *adv. prep.*, OE. binnan; *within, in*, 82, 28.
binōme, **binume**, *see* **binime(n).**
biquǭðe(n), *wkv.*, OE. *becwǣðan < cwīðan; *lament, bewail*; *inf.* biquǭðen, 34, 1.
bir, *sb.*, ON. byrr, 'strong wind'; *force, speed*, 142, 5.
birǣd, *see* **birīde(n).**
bird, *see* **bire(n)**
bīrde, *sb.*, OE. gebyrd, *f.*; *birth*; bīrde tīme, *birth time*, 17, 11.
bire(n), *wkv.*, OE. (ge)byrian; *belong to, behoove*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* birrþ (O), 8, 26; bird, 150, 16; birrd, 156, 31; *pt. sg.* birde, 153, 19.
birēounesse, *sb.*, **eME.** = Ml. birewnesse; OE. *behrēowness, *f.*; *commiseration, pity*, 198, 33.
birēowse(n), *wkv.*, **eME.** = Ml. birewse(n); OE. behrēowsian; *repent*; *imp. pl.* birēowseð, 196, 6.
birī, *sb.*, OE. byrig, *ds.* of burh; *castle, city*, 28, 1.
birīde(n), *stv.*, OE. berīdan-rād (1); *ride around, surround, besiege*; *pt. sg.* birǣd for birād, 187, 13.
birīele, *see* **birīgeles.**

birīe(n) (**berīen**), *wkv.*, OE. byrgan (byrigean); *bury*; *inf.* birīen, 33, 8; birȳ, 68, 16; berīe (Kt.?), 245, 23; *imp. pl.* birīeþ, 68, 29, *pt. pl.* byrīeden, 4, 32; birīed, 70, 19. **Nth.** *pt. sg.* berid, 143, 10.

birīgeles, birīele, *sb.*, OE. birigels; *burial*, 34, 27; 35, 10.

Birkabeyn, *sb.*, ON. Birkibeinn (a nickname); *Birkabein*, 75, 4.

birrd, birrþ, *see* **bire(n)**.

birst, *pp.* or *adj.*, OE. gebrȳsed < OE. brȳsan; *bruised*; bē̆tin and birst, *beaten and bruised*, 53, 30.

biscop, *sb.*, **eME.** = Ml. bischop; OE. biscop; *bishop*, 1, 5.

biscunīe(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. bischune(n); OE. bescunian; *shun, flee from*, 180, 30.

bīse, *sb.*, OF. bise; *name of north wind*, 87, 9.

bisēche(n), *wkv.*, OE. besēcean–sōhte (sohte); *beseech*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* bisēche, 196, 20; *pr. pl.* bisēchen, 45, 22. **Nth.** *pt. sg.* bisoht, 156, 8. **Sth.** *pr. pl.* bisēcheth, 211, 15.

bisēkeing, *sb.* < *pr. ppl.*, OE. besēcan; *beseeching, imploring*, 74, 8.

bismare, *see* **bismere**.

bisē(n), *stv.*, ON. besēon–sæh (WS. seah) (5); *oversee, look after*; *inf.* bisēn, 24, 13.

bisett, *see* **besette(n)**.

bisīde, bisīde(s), *adv. prep.*, OE. bī sīde; *beside, besides*, 57, 5; bysīdes, 223, 3.

bisīnes, besȳnes, *sb.*, OE. *bysignes, f.*; *business, care, trouble*; besȳnes, 144, 20; bysȳnes, 224, 24.

bismere, bismare, *sb.*, OE. bismer, *neut. m.*; *insult, evil, scorn*, 55, 18; bismare, 201, 19.

bīsne, *sb.*, OE. bīsen, *f.*; *example, copy*, 10, 5.

bisoht, *see* **bisēche(n)**.

bisschop, *see* **biscop**.

bistē̆le(n), *stv.*, OE. bestelan–stæl (4); *steal, steal away*; *pt. sg.* bīstal, 188, 1; *pp.* bistolen, 176, 17.

bistiȝe, *sb.*, OE. *bestīg, f.* or new *cpd.*; *path, way, ascent*, 101, 4.

bistolen, *see* **bistē̆le(n)**.

bistrīde(n), *stv.*, OE. bestrīdan–strād (1); *bestride*; *inf.* bistrīden, 181, 15.

biswīke(n), *stv.*, OE. beswīcan – swāc (1); *deceive*; *inf.* beswīken, 6, 17· biswīken, 19, 17; *pt. sg.* (eME.) biswāc, 187, 31.

bisȳ, *adj.*, OE. bysig; *anxious, sorrowful, busy*, 66, 15.

bit, *see* **bidde(n)**.

bitache, bitǣchen, *see* **bitē̆che(n)**.

bitācne(n), *wkv.*, **eME.** for bitō̆kne(n); OE. *bītācnian; *betoken*; *pp.* bītācnedd (O), 12, 28. **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* bytākens, 127, 22.

bitaȝt(e), bitaȝt, bitaht, *see* **bitē̆che(n)**.

bitāke(n), *stv.*, OE. bi (be) + ON. taka–tōk (6); *commit, betake*; *pt. sg.* bitōk, 67, 19; bitook, 231, 22; *pp.* bitāke, 203, 24.

bitākens, *see* **bitācne(n)**.

bitaucte, bitaugt, *see* **bitē̆che(n)**.

bite, *sb.*, OE. bytt, *f.*; *bottle, flagon* (*originally leather*); bollen as a bite, *swollen as a bottle*, 50, 6.

bitē̆che(n), **bitē̆ache(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. betǣcean–tǣhte (tæhte); *assign, deliver, commit*; *inf.* bitǣche, 9, 19; bitē̆che, 43, 22; *pt. sg.* bitagte, 24, 11; *pp.* betē̆ht, 5, 7; bitagt, 21, 7; bitaȝt, 43, 18; bitauȝt, 49, 27. **eSth.** *inf.* bitē̆achen, 193, 8; *pr.* 1 *sg.* bitache, 190, 22; *pp.* bitaht, 193, 31.

bīte(n), *stv.*, OE. bītan-bāt (1); *bite*; *pt. sg.* bō̆t, 66, 8.

biter, *see* **bitter**.

biðˇ, *see* **bē(n)**.

biþenche(n), biðenke(n), *wkv.*, OE. biðencan–ðōhte (ðohte); *think, bethink, conceive*; *inf.* biðenken, 16, 16; *pt. sg.* biðogte, 23, 19; biþoȝte, 208, 1; *pp.* biþoȝt as *adj.*, *thoughtful, discreet*, 36, 21; biþoht, 176, 8. **Sth.** biþenche, 176, 6; *pr.* 3 *sg.* biþencð, 177, 9.

bitīde(n), *wkv.*, OE. betīdan; *happen, betide*; *inf.* bitīde, 39, 27; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bitīd, 25, 21; *pp.* bitid, 31, 6.

bitilde(n), *wkv.*, OE. beteldan (?); *cover, surround*; *pp.* bitild, 192, 26.
bitīme, *adv.* OE. *betīma?; *betimes, promptly*, 204, 6.
bitōk, *see* **bitāke(n)**.
bitǭkne(n), **bitǭckne(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. *bitācnian; *betoken*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* bitǭkneþ, 71, 8; betǭckneþ, 212, 27.
bitook, *see* **bitāke(n)**.
bitray, *wkv.*, **Nth.** = Ml. bitraischen (bitraissen, betraien); OE. be(bi)+OF. trair; *betray*; *pp.* bitrayd, 137, 3.
bitter, **bittre**, *adj.*, OE. biter; *bitter*, 140, 16; bittre, 194, 16.
bitterlīche, *adv.*, OE. biterlīce; *bitterly*, 67, 9.
bittre, *see* **bitter**.
bitternesse, *sb.*, OE. biterness, *f.*; *bitterness*, 202, 14.
biturnīe(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. biturne(n); OE. *beturnian; *turn about*; *pt. pl.* biturnde, 208, 7.
bitwēn, **betwē(n)**, *adv. prep.*, OE. betwēonan; *between, among*, 26, 11; betwē, 95, 14; bytwēne, 222, 2.
bitwix, **bitwixen**, *see* **betwix**.
bive(n), *wkv.*, OE. bifian; *tremble*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* biveð, 28, 24. **Sth.** *inf.* bivīe, 182, 23. Cf. **beovīen**.
bivīe(n), *see* **bive(n)**.
bivǭre(n), *adv. prep.* **Sth.** = Ml. bifǭre(n); OE. beforan; *before*; **eSth.** bivoren, 181, 17; bivǭre, 206, 17.
biwāke(n), *wkv.*, OE. *bewacian; *watch over*; *inf.* biwāken, 33, 28.
biwǣfe(n), *wkv.*, OE. bewǣfan; *clothe*; *pt. sg.* biwǣfde, 188, 26.
biwēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. bewendan (wēndan); *turn away, turn around*; *pt. sg.* biwente, 48, 6.
biwēpe(n), *wkv.*, OE. bewēpan; *weep for*; *imp. pl.* biwēpeð, 196, 6.
bewīnde(n), *stv.*, OE. bewindan (wīndan)–wand (wǭnd) (3); *wind about, surround*; *pp.* biwūnden, 196, 30.
biwreye(n), *wkv.*, OE. *biwrēgan, cf. wrēgan; *bewray, accuse*; *inf.* biwreye, 243, 27.
biwūnden, *see* **biwīnde(n)**.
blac, *adj.*, OE. blæc; *black*, 52, 24.
Blais, *sb.*, OF. Blois; *Blois*, 2, 7.
blāme, *sb.*, OF. blâme < blasme; *blame*, 120, 20.
blāme(n), *wkv.* OF. blasmer, blâmer; *blame*; *inf.* blāme, 159, 14; *pr.* 3 *sg.* blāmeþ, 202, 2.
blasphēmōur, *sb.*, OF. blasphemeur (or); *blasphemer*, 246, 5.
Blauncheflūr, *sb.*, OF. Blanchefl**ur**; *Blanchefleur*, 36, 15; *gs.* Blanchefl**ū**res, 35, 26.
blawe(n), *stv.*, **eME.**, **Nth.** = Ml. blowe(n); OE. blāwan–blēow (R); *blow*; *inf.*, blawe, 82, 31; *pp.* blawene, 144, 7. **eSth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* blāweð, 180, 16.
blē, **blee**, *sb.*, OE. blēo; *color, complexion*, 52, 1; blee, 231, 25.
blēde(n) *wkv.*, OE. blēdan; *bleed*; *pr. ppl.* blēdyng, 221, 23.
bleike, *adj.*, ON. bleikr; *pale*, 79, 9.
blenche(n), *wkv.*, OE. blencan; *blench, flinch*; *inf.* blenche, 58, 12; *pt. sg.* blenchte, 195, 32.
blēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. blendan, blēndan; *make blind*; **Sth.** *pp.* iblende, 125, 33; yblent, 217, 2.
blenke(n), *see* **blynke(n)**.
blesse(n) (earlier **blētcen**), **blisce(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. blēdsian, blētsian; *bless, cross oneself*, blesse hem, *cross themselves*; *inf.* blesse, 123, 7; *pr.* 1 *sg.* blisce, 128, 19; *imp. sg.* blisce, 104, 14; *imp. pl.* blisceþ, 105, 12; *pt. sg.* blessede, 205, 7; *pp.* (eME. blētced, 7, 31) blesced, 100, 15; blisced, 132, 19; blessyd, 94, 1; blissed, 228, 30. **Sth.** *pp.* yblisced, 72, 21.
blessyng, *sb.*, OE. blētsung, *f.*; *blessing*, 96, 3; blisceing, 69, 22; bliscyng, 101, 17; blissing, 32, 14.
blētcen, *see* **blesse(n)**.
blēþelīche, *see* **blīþelīke**.
blǭve(n), *wkv.*, OE. bilǣvan, **Kt.** bilēvan; *remain*; **Kt.** *pp.* yblēved, 217, 6.
blēvinge, *sb.*, **Kt.** = Ml. blǭvinge;

OE. *belǣvung, *f.*; *abiding, existence*, 216, 27.

blin, *see* **blinne(n)**.

blīnd, *adj.*, OE. blīnd; **blīnd**, *blind*, 51, 25; blȳndę, 119, 7.

blinne(n), **bline(n)**, *stv.*, OE. blinnan—blann (blǫnn) (3); *cease*; *inf.* blinne, 55, 30. **Nth.** *inf.* blīn, 130, 7.

blis, **blisce**, *see* **blisse**.

blisceing, **bliscyng**, *see* **blessyng**.

blisceþ, *see* **blesse(n)**.

blisfōl, **blisful**, *adj.*, OE. *blisful; *blissful, happy*, 219, 3; blisful, 192, 30.

blisfullīch, *adj.*, OE. *blisfullīce · *blissfully*, 102, 23.

blisse, **blis**, *sb.*, OE. bliss, *f.* < blīþs [blīð]; *bliss, happiness*, 7, 7; blis, 38, 4; blisce, 211, 25. **eSth.** *ds.* blissen, 195, 6.

blissing, *see* **blessyng**.

blīðe, **blȳþe**, **blīth**, *adj.*, blīðe; *glad, blithe*, 31, 7; blīth, 139, 9.

blīþelīke, **blīþelīȝ**, *adv.*, OE. blīðelīce; *gladly, blithely*, 10, 1; blīþelīȝ (O), 10, 21; blȳþelȳ, 94, 27. **Kt.** blēþelīche, 211, 15.

blǭ, *adj.*, ON. blār, cogn. with OE. blāw; *livid, blue-black*, 52, 24.

blōd, **blood**, *sb.*, OE. blōd; *blood*, 28, 21; blood, 238, 19. **eSth.** *ds.* blōde, 189, 32. **lNth.** bludę, 146, 1.

blōdī, **blōdȳ**, *adj.*, OE. blōdig; *bloody*, 152, 2; blōdȳ, 228, 5.

blōdstrēm, *sb.*, OE. *blōdstrēam; *stream of blood*, 187, 2.

blōdȳ, *see* **blōdī**.

blōme(n), *wkv.*, ON. *blōma?, cognate with OE. blōstmian; *bloom · pt. sg.* blōmede, 21, 25.

blǫndinge, *sb.*, based on OF. blandir; *blandishing, flattery*, 219, 5.

bloodrēd, *adj.*, OE. blōdrēad; *blood-red*, 229, 14.

blowe(n), *stv.*, OE. blāwan-blēow (R); *blow*; *inf.* blowen, 62, 5; *imp. sg.* blou, 82, 29; *pp.* blowen, 50, 14.

bludę, **blȳndę**, *see* **blōd**, **blīnd**.

blynke(n), *wkv.*, ON. *blinka, Dan. blinke; *look, wink, blink, wake from sleep*; *inf.* blinke, 91, 31. **lNth.** *pt. sg.* blenkit, 172, 23.

blȳþe, *see* **blīþe**.

blȳþelȳ, *see* **blȳþelīke**.

blȳve, *adv.*, OE. be + līfe; *quickly*, 111, 4.

bǭ, *adj.*, OE. bā (bēgen); *both*, 38, 5. Cf. bā.

bōc, *see* **bōke**.

bochēre, *sb.*, OF. bochier; *butcher*, 57, 18.

bōcstaf, *sb.*, OE. bōcstæf; *letter of alphabet*; bocstaff (O), 10, 7.

bǭd, **bǭde**, *see* **bīde(n)**.

bǭde, *sb.*, OE. gebod, *neut.*; *command, request, message*; *pl.* bǭdes, 17, 28. **eSth.** *pl.* boden, 181, 4.

bodede, *see* **bodīe(n)**.

bǭdeword, *sb.*, OE. *bodword or new cpd.; *message*, 28, 26.

bodī, **bodȳ**, *sb.*, OE. bodig; *body*, 17, 23; *pl.* bodīs, 68, 16; bodīes, 221, 8. **Sth.** *ds.* bodȳe, 216, 14.

bǭdīe(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. bǭde(n); OE. bodian; *announce, proclaim, speak*; *pt. sg.* bodede, 186, 23.

bodīlī, **bodȳlīch**, *adj.*, OE. *bodiglīce; *bodily*, 146, 16; bodȳlȳ, 146, 26. **Sth.** bodȳlīch, 216, 29.

bǭdyn, *see* **bēde(n)**.

boght, **bohton**, *see* **bige(n)**.

boistōuslȳch, *adv.*, origin uncertain; *boisterously*, 221, 8.

bōke, **bōc** (**bōk**), *sb.*, OE. bōc, *f.*; *book*; bōc, 9, 1; bōke, 15, 9; 40, 3; 66, 28; bōk, 67, 7.

bōld, *sb.*, OE. bold, **bōld**; *house, building*; *pl.* bōldes, 196, 8.

bǭld, *adj.*, OM. bald, bāld, WS. beald; *bold*, 23, 25.

bollen, *pp.* as *adj.*, OE. belgan, *swollen*, 50, 6.

bolne(n), **boln**, *wkv.*, ON. bolgna; *swell*. **Nth.** *inf.* boln, 151, 18.

bǭn, **bǫǫn**, *sb.*, OE. bān; *bone*; *pl.* bǫǫnys, 113, 18. **Nth.** bān, 139, 25.

bǭnd, *see* **bīnde(n)**.

bǭnd, *sb.*, ON. band, lOE. bǭnd; *bond, durance*, 22, 12.

bǭndāǧe, *sb.*, OF. *bondage, ML. bondaginnus; *bondage*, 94, 15.

bǭnde, bǭnd, *sb.*, OE. bonda < ON. bōndi; *bondman, servant*; bǭnde manēre, *manner of a bondman*, 94, 22. Nth. bǭnd, as in phr. *bond and free*, 135, 11.

bōne, *sb.*, ON. bōn, *f.*, cogn. with OE. bēn; *prayer, boon*, 16, 27. Sth. *pl.* bōnen, 199, 1.

Bonefāce, *sb.*, OF. Boniface; *Boniface of Savoy*, 226, 24.

bōrd, *sb.*, OE. bord, bōrd, *neut.*; *board, plank, table, side of ship*; *ds.* bōrde, 190, 7.

bōrde, *sb.*. NF. borde, OF. bourde; *jest*, 122, 26.

bǭre(n), born, *see* **bēre(n)**.

borh, *sb.*, OE. borh, *m.*; *bail, security, payment*, 195, 31.

borrghenn, *see* **berge(n)**.

borwe(n), *wkv.*, OE. borgian; *receive on pledge, borrow*; *pt. sg.* borwed, 245, 10.

bǭst, bǭstę, *sb.*, based on root of OE. bōgan, 'boast'?; *boast*, 158, 2; bǭǫst, 242, 1.

bǭsting, *sb.* < *pr. ppl.*; *boasting*, 160, 23.

bǭt, *see* **bīte(n)**.

bōt, bote, *see* **bōte, bute.**

bōtə (bōt), *sb.*, OE. bōt, *f.*; *help, remedy, salvation*, 18, 12; bōt, 54, 11. lNth. bute, 157, 14.

botel, *sb.*, OF. bouteille; *bottle*, 245, 10.

bǭþe (bǭðe), **bǭthe**, *adj., prn.*, ON. bāþir; *both, also*, 37, 30; *pl.* (Sth.) bǭðen, 21, 13. Cf. **bāpe.**

bouȝte, *see* **bige(n)**.

bōūn, *adj.*, ON. *pp.* būinn; *ready, prepared*, 139, 16; bōūne, 105, 22.

bōūnden, *see* **bīnde(n)**.

bōūntē, būntē, *sb.*, AN. bunté, OF. bonté; *bounty, goodness*, 97, 13; būntē, 214, 12.

bōūr, *see* **būr.**

bōūrde(n), *wkv.*, OF. bourder; *jest*, 242, 15.

bōūxomnes, *see* **buxsumnes.**

bōwande, *see* **bōwe(n)**.

bowdraucht, *sb.*, OE. boga + *draht?; *bow-draft, distance a bow will carry*, 166, 19.

bōwe(n), *stv.*, OM. būgan–bēg (WS. bēah) (2); *bow, bend, turn aside, be obedient*; *pr. ppl.* bōwande, 96, 32. Cf. būȝe(n).

bowes, bōwn, *see* **bug, bōūn.**

box, *sb.*, OE. box; *box*, 245, 8.

Braband, Brabant, *sb.*, OF. Braband, Brabant; *Brabant*, 161, 23; Brabant, 162, 8.

brād (brādę), **braid**, *adj.*, eME. Nth. = Ml. brǭd; OE. brād; *broad*; eME. brād, 190, 9; brādę, 122, 11. lNth. braid, 167, 26.

brǣcon, *see* **brēke(n)**.

braid, *see* **brād, breyde(n)**.

braie(n), *wkv.*, OF. braire; *bray, resound harshly*; *pr. ppl.* brayinde, 217, 25.

brastlīe(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. brastle(n); OE. brastlīan; *rustle, crackle, make a noise*; *pr. pl.* brastlīen, 189, 29.

brāthlȳ, *adv.*, Nth. = Ml. brǭthlȳ; ON. brāðligr; *violently*, 128, 13.

braunche, *sb.*, OF. branche; *branch*; *pl.* braunches, 235, 22.

braydę, *see* **breid.**

brayinde, *see* **braie(n)**.

brǭd, *see* **brēd.**

brēadlēp = **brēdlēp**, *sb.*, OE. brēad + lēap, 'basket'; *bread basket*, 22, 14.

brəd, bredde, *see* **brēde(n)**.

brēdale, *see* **brīdale.**

brēd, *sb.*, OE. brēad; *bread*, 21, 12; brǭad, 22, 15; brēdę, 89, 26; brǭed, 243, 1.

brēde, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. brēde; WS. brǣde, OM. brēde; *roast meat*, 180, 23.

brēde, Nth. brēde sometimes; *sb.*, OE. brǣdu; *breadth*; on brēd, *in breadth, stretched out*, 140, 21.

brēde(n), *wkv.*, OE. brǣdan; *broaden, expand*; *inf.* brēde, 133, 17.

brēde(n), *wkv.*, OE. brēdan; *breed*; *pp.* bred, 17, 11; bredde, 53, 19.

brēdwrigte, *sb.*, OE. brēad + wyrhta (wryhta); *baker, bread-wright*, 22, 13.

brę̄ed, *see* **brę̄d**.

brēflī. *adv.*, OF. brief + ME. -lī; *briefly*, 130, 6.

breid, braydę, *sb.*, OE. brægd; *rapid movement, cunning, throw, stratagem*; at a breid, *rapidly, at a bound*, 60, 3. **Nth.** braydę, 140, 16.

brę̄ken, *stv.*, OE. brecan–bræc (4); *break, tear up, violate*; *inf.* brę̄ken, 203, 11; *pr.* 3 *sg.* brę̄keþ, 222, 6; *pt. sg.* brak, 69, 32; brakk, 112, 26; brēkę, with vowel of *pl.*, 67, 32; *pt. pl.* (eME. brǣcon, 3, 13); brēken, 69, 15; *pp.* brǭken, 18, 1. **Sth.** *pr. pl.* brekeð, 179, 2; *pt. pl.* brę̄ken, 186, 31; *pp.* ibrǭken, 203, 11; ībrǭke, 204, 16.

brę̄kynge, *sb.*, OE. brecung, *f.*; *breaking*, 146, 8.

Brembre, *sb.*, OM. Brēmel, Brēmber? (WS. Brǣmel); *Brember*; Nicholus, 233, 1.

brēme, *adj.*, OE. brēme; *famous, excellent*, 46, 24. **Nth.** brēm, 152, 30.

brēmlī, brēmlȳ, *adv.*, OE. *brēmelīce; *fiercely*, 152, 6.

bren, brēnd, *see* **brenne(n)**.

Brenicia, *sb.*, Lat. Bernicia, OE. Beornica rīce; *Bernicia*, 221, 31.

brenne(n), *wkv.*, ON. brenna; *burn*; *pr. ppl.* brennynde, 61, 6; *pt. pl.* brendon, 3, 25, brenden, 83, 7; *pp.* brent, 111, 1; brentę, 107, 9. **Nth.** *inf.* bren, 151, 32; *pt. pl.* brēnd, 163, 25.

brenstǭn, brimstǭn, *sb.*, OE. *brenstān, cf. ON. brennistein; *brimstone, sulphur*, 217, 24; brimstǭn, 62, 17.

brent, *see* **brenne(n)**.

brēoste, *see* **brēst**.

brērę, *sb.*, OE. brēr; *briar*, 235, 24.

brēst (brest), *sb.*, OE. brēost; *breast*, *pl.* brēstess (O), 12, 5; *pl.* breste, 41, 20; brest, 54, 12. **eSth.** *pl.* brēoste, 197, 21.

brēstatter, *sb.*, OE. brēost + ātor, atter; *breast poison*, 17, 14.

brēstfīlðe, *sb.*, OE. brēost + fȳlð, *f.*; *breastfilth, evil in the heart*, 18, 20.

Bretayne, *sb.*, OF. Britaine, Bretaine; *Brittany*, 116, 8.

brēthere, brethere(n), *see* **brōther**.

bretherhǭd, *sb.*, OE. brōðor + hād; *brotherhood*, 116, 18.

brēðren, *see* **brōther**.

brewe(n), brew, breu, *stv.*, OE. brēowan–brēaw (2); *brew, prepare*; *pp.* browen, 57, 25. **Nth.** *inf.* brew, 130, 4; breu, 149, 27.

breyde(n), *stv.*, OE. bregdan–brægd (3); *wrench, move, turn, act*; *inf.* breyde, 50, 30; *pt. sg.* breyde, 93, 31; braid, 195, 33; *pt. pl.* broiden, 62, 1.

brībōr, *sb.*, OF. bribeur, NF. bribeor; *thief, rascal*, 221, 19.

brid, *sb.*, OE. bridd; *bird*; *pl.* briddes, 198, 23.

brīd, *sb.*, **Nth.** = Ml. brīde; OE. brȳd, *f.*; *bride*, 159, 31.

brīdale (MS. briddale), *sb.*, OE. brȳdealo; *bridal, bride-feast*, 46, 26. **Kt.** brēdale, 219, 8.

brīdel, *sb.*, OE. brīdel; *bridle*, 50, 21.

bri3t, brigt, briht, *adj.*, OE. briht; *bright*, 52, 1; *pl.* brigt, 15, 26; brihte, 178, 19; bryghte, 144, 1; *comp.* brihtre, 194, 33.

brimstǭn, *see* **brenstǭn**.

brin, *stv.*, **Nth.** = Ml. brinne(n); ON. brinna -brann (3); *burn*; *inf.* brin, 141, 6.

bringe(n), *wkv.*, OE. bringan–brōhte (brohte); *bring*; *inf.* bringen, 24, 31; bringe, 41, 13; *pr.* 1 *sg.* bringe, 37, 4; *pr.* 3 *sg.* brinngeþþ (O), 11, 13; *pt. sg.* brohte, 4, 15; bro3te, 38, 25; *pt. pl.* brohten, 2, 2; *pt. sbj. pl.* brohten, 186, 9; *pp.* brohht (O), 8, 26; broght, 89, 28. **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* brynges, 145, 3; *sbj. sg.* bring, 157, 8. **Sth.** *pp.* ibroht, 207, 32; ibro3t, 38, 23; ybrou3t, 70, 23.

Bristowe, *sb.*, OE. Brycgstōw, *f.*; *Bristol*, 5, 27.

Britayn, Brytayn, *sb.* OF. Britaine; *Britain*, 220, 12; Brytayn, 220, 5.

brith, *sb.*, **Nth.** = Ml. birþe; *gebryþ, cogn. with OE. gebyrd, *f.* or ON. byrð; *birth*, 130, 4.

Britōn, Brytōn, *sb.*, OF. Breton, Briton; *Briton*; *pl.* Britōns, 220, 13; Brytōns, 221, 24.

brǭd, *adj.*, OE. brād; *broad*, 47, 3.

brōde, *sb.*, OE. brōd, *f.*: *offspring, brood*, 68, 26.

broght, brogte, *see* **bringe(n)**.

brohte(n), brohht, *see* **bringe(n)**.

broiden, *see* **breyde(n)**.

brǭken, *see* **brēke(n)**.

brǭnd, *sb.*, OE. brand, brǭnd [brennan]; *brand*, 61, 26.

brōther, *sb.*, OE. brōðor; *brother*, 5, 23; brōþerr (O), 8, 13; *pl.* (eME. brēthere, 26, 7; brēðren, 196, 21); brethere, 117, 22; bretheren, 116, 20.

brouch, *sb.*, OF. broche; *brooch*, 224, 23.

browen, *see* **brewe(n)**.

Bruce, *sb.*, *Bruce*; Robert þe Bruce, 170, 1.

Bruǧhes (MS. Brig, Burghes), *sb.*, OF. Bruges; *Bruges*, 161, 8.

brūke(n), *stv.*, OE. brūcan-brēac(2); *enjoy, brook*; *inf.* brūkenn (O), 13, 23; brūke, 185, 18.

Brut, *sb.*, OF. Brut; *Brutus*, 126, 7.

Brüt, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. Brit; OE. Bryt; *Briton*; *gpl.* Brütten, 183, 31; Brütte, 184, 4; *pl.* Brüttes, 184, 30.

Brütlǭnd, *sb.*, OE. Brytenlǫnd (Brytlǫnd); *land of Britain, England*, 183, 26.

Brüttaine, Brütaine, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. Bretaine; OF. Bretaine, mod. by OE. Bryt, Bryten; *Britain*, 184, 8. Cf. **Britayn**.

Brüttisc, *adj.*, **Sth.** = Ml. Brittish; OE. Brytisc; *British*, 183, 29.

brȳche, *adj.*, OE. brȳce; *useful, of service*, 96, 17.

bryght, *see* **briȝt**.

brynge(n), *see* **bringe(n)**.

brynīge, *sb.*, ON. brynja, OE. byrne; *coat of mail*; *pl.* brynīges, 3, 7.

Brytayn, *see* **Bretayne**.

Brytōn, *see* **Britōn**.

būc, *sb.*, OE. būc; *belly, paunch, abdomen*, 195, 23.

buckler, *sb.*, OF. **bucler**; *buckler*, p. 282.

büdel, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. bidel, bǭdel; OE. bydel; *beadle*, 194, 22.

bug = **buȝ,** *sb.*, OE. bōh(g); *bough*; *pl.* buges, 21, 24; bōwes, 202, 14.

būȝe(n), būhe(n), *stv.*, OE. būgan –bēah(2); *bow, turn, go*; *be obedient*; *inf.* būȝe, 184, 8; būhen, 193, 26; **Sth.** *pt. sg.* bǭh, 185, 26. Cf. bōwe(n).

bulche, *sb.*, OE. *bulce, cogn. with ON. bulki, MnE. bulk; *hump, heap, bunch*, 60, 10.

bülde(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. bilde(n); OE. byldan; *build*; *imp. pl.* büldeð, 196, 8; *pt. pl.* bülde, 221, 20.

büldyng, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. bildinge, based on bülde(n); *building*, 220, 3.

būnden, *see* **bīnde(n)**.

būndyn, *adj.* < *pp.* ME. būnde(n); *bound*, 169, 29.

būntē, *see* **bountē**.

būr, bōūr, *sb.*, OE. būr; *bower, originally the woman's part of the house*, 35, 16; bōūr, 49, 7. **eSth.** *ds.* būre, 181, 12.

Burch, *see* **burh**.

bürde, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. birde; OE. *byrdu?; *woman*, 191, 11.

burȝewere, *see* **burhwere**.

burgeis, *sb.*, OF. burgeis; *burgess, citizen*, 42, 21.

burh, burch, *sb.*, OE. burh(g), *f.*; *town, borough*, 6, 27; specifically Burch = *Peterborough*, 1, 2. **eSth.** *ds.* burhȝe, 187, 17.

burhfolc, *sb.*, OE. *burhfolc; *people of the town, citizens*, 187, 26.

burhȝe, *see* **burh**.

burhwere, *sb.* OE. burhwaru; *dweller in a city, citizen*; *pl.* burhweren, 187, 7; burȝewere, 187, 19.

būrn, *sb.*, OE. burna, burne; *brook, little stream*, 168, 24.

burne, *see* **berne(n)**.

bürst, *adj.*, **Sth.** = Ml. brist; allied to OE. byrst, *sb.*, 'bristle'; *bristly. clothed with bristles*, 195, 12.

bürþtonge, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. birþtunge; OE. (ge)byrd + tunge; *birth tongue, mother tongue*, 224, 16.

busk, *sb.*, OE. *busc?, cf. Dan. busk, LL. *buxicum; *bush, stalk*, 23, 9.

buske(n), *wkv.*, ON. būask, 'get oneself ready'; *prepare, adorn, disguise, go*; *imp. sg.* busk, 161, 8; *pt. sg.* busked, 108, 4.

busshel, *sb.*, OF. buissel; *bushel*; *pl.* busshels, 242, 8.

busshment, *sb.*, OF. buschement; *ambush*; *pl.* busshmentz, 233, 19.

but, bute, *see* **būte(n), bōte.**

būte(n), later **but, bōt(e)**, *prep. conj.*, OE. būtan; *but, except, without*, 2, 6; būten, 16, 24; būte, 17, 24; but, 26, 4; but if, *except*, 118, 7. eSth. būte ȝif, 199, 33, būte, *without*, 177, 28.

butelēr, *sb.*, OF. bouteillier; *butler*, 21, 19.

butere, *sb.*, OE. butere, Lat. butyrum; *butter*, 3, 27.

būþ, *see* **bē(n).**

butirflīȝe, *sb.*, OM. buttorflēge(flīge), WS. -flēoge; *butterfly*, 36, 25.

buven, *see* **abuven.**

buxsumnes, bōūxòmnes, *sb.*, OE. būhsomnes, *f.*; *obedience, humility*, 127, 12; bōūxomnes, 146, 29.

bȳ, *see* **bē, bige(n), bē(n).**

bycause, *adv. prep.*, OE. bi + OF. cause; *because*, 221, 7.

byd(de), byddys, *see* **bidde(n).**

bȳddynge, byddyng, biding, *sb.*, OE. *bīddung, *f.*; *praying, bidding, command*; byddyng, 96, 30; biding, 138, 25.

bȳden, bȳdin, *see* **bīde(n).**

bȳe(n), *see* **bige(n).**

bȳeþ, *see* **bē(n).**

byfalle(n), byfell, byfül, byfyl, *see* **bifalle(n).**

bygēoden, byȝēode, *see* **bigō̤(n).**

bygynnyng, *see* **biginning.**

byhālden, *see* **bihālde(n),**

byheste, byn, *see* **biheste, bē(n).**

bylēve, *sb.*, OE. *beleafe, gelēafe; *belief*, 125, 34.

bynk, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. benk; ON. bennk; *bench*, 173, 26.

byrīede(n), *see* **birīe(n).**

byrthen, *sb.*, OE. byrðen; *burden*, 2, 5.

byschoprȳke, *sb.*, OE. biscoprice; *bishopric*, 113, 28.

bysīdes, *see* **bisīde.**

bysȳnes, *see* **bisīnes.**

bytāken, *see* **bitācne(n).**

bytwēne, *see* **bitwēn.**

bytwixand, *see* **betwix.**

C.

caas, *see* **cas.**

cāble, *sb.*, OF. cable; *cable*, 86, 26.

cache(n), *wkv.*, NF. cachier; *catch*; *inf.* cache, 125, 28.

Cādor, *sb.*, OF. Cador; *Cador*, 190, 17.

cēese, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. chēse; OM. cēse, WS. cīese; *cheese*, 3, 27.

cēeste, *see* **chestə.**

Cēestre, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. Chestre, Chester; OE. Ceaster, Lat. castra; *Chester*, 5, 19.

Cai, *sb. Kay*, 126, 13.

Caim (Kaim), [Kaïm], *sb.*, OE. Cain with change of final consonant, or OF. *Caim; *Cain*, 68, 10.

caitīf, *sb.*, NF. caitif; *caitiff, wretch*, 63, 8; kaitȳf, 240, 32; *pl.* kaytefes, 155, 12.

cakel, *adj.*, ON. *kakel, cf. Swed. kackla?; *cackling*; kakel, 198, 18.

cakele(n), *wkv.*, ON., cf. Swed. kackla?; *cackle*; *inf.* kakelen, 198, 21; *pr. ppl.* kakelinde, 198, 24; *pp.* icakeled, 198, 27.

cālende, *sb.*, OE. calend; *first of the month*; þē fortēnde kālende of Mearch, *the fourteenth day from the first of March*, 197, 9.

calīs, *sb.*, OF. (Picard) calice; *chalice*, 203, 8.

Calixtes, *sb.*, Lat. Calixtus; *Calixtus, Pope and Saint*, 209, 19.

calle(n), *wkv.*, ON. kalla; *call*; *inf.* calle, 87, 30; *pt. sg.* kalde, 63, 28;

kalled, 94, 9; callyd, 105, 21; *pp.* cald, 135, 8.

Cambria, *sb.*, Lat. Cambria; *Cambria*, 223, 8.

Camelfōrd, *sb.*, *Camelford*, 109, 21; *ds.* Camelfōrde, 189, 22.

Campaine, *sb.*, NF. Campaine; *Campania*, 196, 32.

can = gan, *see* **ginne(n)**.

cancelēr, *sb.*, NF. canceler, later displaced by OF. chancelere; *chancellor*, 2, 25.

cāndel, **candel**, *sb.*, OE. candel (cāndel), cǭndel; *candle*; kandel, 82, 29; *pl.* cāndles, 5, 14, candelys, 117, 2.

cāndelmasse, **candelmasse**, *sb.*, OE. Candelmæsse (cāndel-); *Candelmas*, 5, 25.

candelys, *see* **cāndel**.

canōn, *sb.*, OE. canon; *canon*, *rule*, 245, 29.

canōn, *sb.*, OF. (Picard) canonc; *canon*, *prebendary*; *pl.* canōns, 210, 3.

Cantelow, *sb.*, *Cantelupe*, Walter of, Bishop of Worcester, 227, 1.

Cantwarberī, *sb.*, OE. Cantwaraburh (-byrig, **Kt.** -berig); *Canterbury*, 5, 16; Caunterbirȳ, 231, 24. **Sth.** Kantebürī, 226, 24.

canunk, *sb.*, ON. kanunkr; *canon*, *prebendary*; *gs.* kanunnkess (O), 8, 17.

cāpōn, *sb.*, OF. capon, AN. capun; *capon*; *pl.* cāpōns, 244, 28.

Carausius, *sb.*, Lat. Carausius; *Carausius*, 221, 21.

cāre, *sb.*, OM. caru, WS. cearu; *care*, *sorrow*, 39, 2; eME. kare, 177, 21.

cāreful, *adj.*, OE. cearful; *full of care*, *careful*; eME. *superl.* karefullest, 188, 27.

carīe(n), *wkv.*, NF. carier; *carry*, *inf.* carȳe, 233, 15; *pr. ppl.* cariynge, 245, 14; *pp.* carīed, 239, 3. **Sth.** *pp.* ycarīed, 242, 28.

caritēd = caritēþ, *sb.*, NF. caritēth, OF. caritē, charitē, Lat. caritatem; *charity*, *almsgiving*, 4, 13.

cariynge, *see* **carīen**.

carl, *sb.* as *adj.*, ON. karl; *man*, *male*, contemptuously, *low*, *common man*; carl, 240, 21; carle, 111, 25.

Carliūn, *sb.*, AN. Carliun; *Caerleon*; Karliūn, 188, 24.

carlman, *sb.*, ON. karl, OE. man; *male person*, *man*; *pl.* carlmen, 3, 3.

carole, *sb.*, OF. carole; *carol*, *song*; karole, 215, 21.

cart, *sb.*, ON. kartr, perh, OE. cræt; *cart*; *pl.* cartes, 31, 10.

carȳe, *see* **carīe(n)**.

cas, **cās**, *sb.*, OF. cas; *case*, *circumstance*, 68, 9; kas, 98, 7; casę, 106, 30; *pl.* caas, 225, 9; par cas, *by chance*, 245, 24.

castelweorc, *sb.*, NF. castel + OE. weorc; *work of building castles*, *castle work*; *pl.* castelweorces, 2, 32.

caste(n), *wkv.*, ON. kasta; *cast*; *inf.* caste, 41, 19; *pr.* 3 *sg.* casteþ, 100, 22; *pt. sg.* caste, 207, 7; *pp.* kast, 58, 19; cast, 245, 19. **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* castys, 143, 24; *pp.* casten, 156, 2. **Sth.** *pp.* icaste, 42, 4. Cf. keste(n).

castel(l), *sb.*, NF. castel; *castle*; castell, 108, 16; *pl.* castles, 2, 14; casteles, 76, 32.

castynge, *sb.* < *pr. ppl.*, ME. casten; *casting*, *hurling*, 124, 29.

castye, *see* **caste(n)**.

cat, *sb.*, OE. catt; *cat*; kat, 202, 28.

catęl, **catellę**, **cateyl**, *sb.*, NF. catel, OF. chatel; *cattle*, *property*, 53, 7; catellę, 117, 27; kateyl, 94, 7.

Cathenēsia, *sb.*, Lat. Cathenesia; *Caithness*, 220, 21.

Cātōūn, *sb.*, AN. Catun; *Cato*, 216, 15.

cauersyn, **kauersyn**, *sb.*, OF. *cauersin; *money-lender*, 88, 1.

Caunterbirȳ, *see* **Cantwarberī**.

cause, *sb.*, NF. cause; *cause*. **Nth.** caus, 136, 26.

caye, *sb.*, OE. cǣg, *f.*, cǣge; *key*, 161, 22.

Cayfas, *sb.*, Lat. Caifas; *Caiaphas*; *gs.* Cayfas, 137, 7.

caysēre, *sb.*, ON. keisari; *emperor*; kaysēre, 75, 15; kaysēr, 162, 9; keisēr, 192, 4.

ce = se.

cęęs, *see* **cęse**(n).

cendel, *sb.*, OF. cendal, sendal; *rich cloth*, 49, 6.

cerğe, *sb.*, OF. cirge; *wax candle*, 83, 7.

certain, sertaynę, certānę, *adj., adv.*, OF. certein; *certain*; sertayne; 141, 13; INth. certānę, 167, 21.

certānę, *see* **certain**.

certes, certys, *adv.*, OF. certes; *certainly*, 38, 11; certys, 107, 16; sertis, 138, 10.

Cēsar, *sb.*, OF. Cesar; *Cæsar*; Julȳ Cēsar, 126, 4.

cęse(n), *wkv.*, OF. cesser; *cease, cause to cease*; *inf.* cęęs, 111, 27.

cetē, *see* **citē**.

cēte, *sb.*, OF. cēte; *whale*, 19, 15.

cēthegrande, *sb.*, OF. cetegrande; NF. cēthegrande; *whale*, 19, 1.

ch = tf(tsh).

chaffāre, cheffare, *sb.*, OM. *cēap fare; *chaffer, trade*, 95, 25. Sth. cheffare, 203, 5.

chāld, *see* **cōld**.

chalȳs, *sb.*, OF. chalice; *chalice, communion cup*, 122, 10. Cf. calīs.

chāmbre, *see* **chaumbre**.

Chānaan, *sb.*, Lat. (Vulgate) Chanaan; *Canaan*, 24, 29.

chance, *see* **chaunce**.

chanoun, *sb.*, OF. chanoun, AN. canon; *canon*, 75, 22. Cf. canōn.

chānge(n), *wkv.*, OF. changer; *change*; *pt. sg.* chayngede = chāngede, 224, 28; Nth. *pt.* chāngit, 170, 9.

chapēl, *sb.*, OF. chapele; *chapel*, 230, 9.

char, *see* **cher**.

charemyngę, *sb.*, based on charmen, OF. charmer; *enchantment*, 145, 12.

chāre(n), *wkv.*, OE. cerran; *turn, go*; *inf.* chāren, 33, 20; *pr.* 1 *sg.* chāre, 32, 6.

charğe, *sb.*, OF. charge; *charge, weight*, 145, 5.

charğe(n), *wkv.*, OF. chargier; *charge, load, weigh down*; *pp.* charged, 89, 26.

Charles, *sb.*, OF. Charles, NF. Carl; *Charles*; *Charles the Great, Charlemagne*, 126, 15.

chartre, *sb.*, OF. chartre; *charter*, 85, 24.

chartre, *sb.*, OF. chartre; *prison*, 21, 7.

charytē, charitē, *sb.*, OF. charitē, NF. caritē; *charite*, 89, 31; charytee, 116, 12; charitē, 127, 14. Cf. caritēd.

chāsēr, *sb.*, based on chasse(n); *chaser, pursuer*; *pl.* chāsēris, 169, 5.

chass, *sb.*, OF. chace; *chase*, 168, 27.

chasse(n), *wkv.*, OF. chacier; *chase*; *pr. ppl.* chassand, 169, 2.

chassing, *sb.*, based on OF. chacier; *chasing, chase*, 168, 29.

chāst(e), *adj.*, OF. chaste; *chaste*, 120, 3.

chastīe(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. chaste(n); OF. chastier; *chastise, chasten*; *imp. pl.* chastī ȝē, 200, 21.

chastīement, *sb.*, OF. chastiement; *chastisement*, 200, 29.

chastitē, *sb.*, OF. chastetē; *chastity*, 127, 13.

chaul, *see* **chāvel**.

chaumberlayn, *sb.*, OF. chamberlene, -lain; *chamberlain*, 41, 1.

chaumbre, chāmbre, *sb.*, OF. chambre; *chamber*, 35, 23; chaumbre, 49, 2; chāmbre, 241, 6.

chaunce, *sb.*, OF. cheance; *chance*, 90, 20.

chaunğe, *sb.*, OF. change; *change*, 128, 7.

chaunğe(n), *wkv.*, OF. changier; *change*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* chaunge, 37, 14; *pr. pl.* chaungen, 37, 30; *pt. sg.* chaungede, 45, 4; *pp.* chaunged, 52, 29. Sth. *pp.* ychaunged, 224, 27.

chāvel, chaul, *sb.*, OM. cafl, WS. ceafl; *jaw, beak; talk, chatter*; chāvel, 19, 15; chaul, 60, 17. eSth. chēafle, 201, 7.

chaynğede, *see* **chānğe(n)**.

chēafle, *see* **chāvel**.

chēapīe(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. chēpe(n); OE. chēapian; *buy, sell*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* chēapeð, 203, 5.

chēapild, *sb.*, based on OE. cēap + hyld; *fohd of bargaining, a bargainer*, 203, 5.

cheffare, *see* **chaffāre**.

chēle, *sb.*, OM. cele, WS. ciele; *chill, cold*, 219, 6.

chēofle(n), *wkv.*, **eME** = Ml. chēvle(n); OE. *ceaflian, cf. LG. kavilen; *chatter, converse aimlessly*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* chēofled = chēofleð, 200, 10.

chēoke, *sb.*, **eME.** = Ml. chēke; OE. cēoce; *cheek*. **Sth.** *pl.* chēoken, 200, 10.

chēose, *see* **chēse(n)**.

chepmon, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. chapman; OE. cēapman; *merchant, chapman*, 203, 6.

cher, char, *sb.*, OM. cerr, WS. cierr; *turn, time, piece of work*; char, 53, 16. **Sth.** *ds.* chere, 192, 9; cherre, 197, 17.

cherche, *see* **chirche**.

chēre, *sb.*, OF. chēre, chiere; *countenance, cheer (with change of meaning)*, 45, 4. **Nth.** chēr, 155, 21.

cherise(n), *wkv.*, OF. cherir, *pr. st.* cheriss-; *cherish*; *inf.* cherise, 234, 32.

chērl, cherl, *sb.*, OE. ceorl; *husbandman, rustic, churl*, 83, 33.

cherre, *see* **cher**.

chēse, *sb.*, OM. cēse, WS. cīese; *cheese*, 84, 23. Cf. eME. **cēse**.

✓**chēse(n)**, *stv.*, OE. cēosan –cēas (2); *choose*; *inf.* chēse, 233, 13; *pt. sg.* chēs, 130, 30; *pt. pl.* (eME cusen, 8, 1); chōsen, 76, 7; *pp.* (eME. cosan, 8, 4); chōsen, 102, 24. **Sth.** (eSth. *inf.* cheose, 220, 15); *pp.* icoren, 179, 15; icornee, 212, 26.

cheste, *sb.*, OE. cist, cest, *f.*; *chest, box*, 241, 5; eME. cæste, (MS. cǫste ?) 3, 11.

chēste, chēst, *sb.*, OE. cēast, *f.*?; *strife, contention*; chēst, 68, 17.

chēsūn, chēsōn, *sb.*, AN. acheisun, OF. (-on); *occasion, motive*, 91, 5; chēsōn, 145, 26.

chēsynge, *sb.*, OE. *cēosung, *f.*; *choosing*, 117, 30.

chewe(n), *stv.*, OE. cēowan –cēaw (2); *chew*; *pr. sby.* chewe, 122, 14.

chilce, *sb.*, OE. *cildse; *childishness, puerility*, 176, 7.

chīld (chȳld), *pl.* **childer (childre), children**; OE. cīld; *child*; eME. cild, 4, 29; chīldę, 163, 20; *pl.* childer, 24, 21; chyldyr, 116, 4; *gpl.* without ending, childer, 69, 12; children, 80, 6. **Sth.** *ds.* chīlde, 176, 24; *pl.* children, 202, 18; childern, 225, 6; chyldern, 224, 17.

chīldhēde, *sb.*, OE. cild, cīld + *hǣde; cf. OE. cildhād; *childhood*, 214, 2.

Childrīch(e), *sb.*, OE. *Cildrīc; *Childrich*, 185, 17.

chirche, *sb.*, OE. cirice; *church*, 72, 30; eME. circe, 3, 32; cherche, 88, 6.

chirchegōng, *sb.*, OE. cyrice + gang; *church-going, church-service*, 34, 18.

chircheþürl. *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. chircheþirl; OE. cyrice + þyrl; *church window*; *ds.* chircheþürle, 199. 21.

chirch-hay, *sb.*, OE. cirice + hege, 'hedge, enclosure'; *churchyard*, 124, 25.

chōsen, *see* **chēse(n)**.

chōst, *sb.*, OE. cēast becoming ceāst?; *dispute, strife*, 125, 1.

chyldyr, *see* **chīld**.

chyrche, *see* **chirche**.

chyrcheȝērd, -ȝērde, -ȝorde, *sb.*, OE. *ciricegeard (gēard); *churchyard*, 88, 6; eME. cyrceiārd, 3, 32; chyrcheȝordę, 124, 32.

chytering, *sb.*, based on chitere(n); *chattering*, 224, 15.

chyvalrōus, *adj.*, OF. chevalereus; *chivalrous*, 114, 29.

ciclatūn, *sb.*, AN. ciclatun; *ciclatoun, sort of rich cloth*, 192, 27.

čīld, čirce, *see* **chīld, chirche**.

čircewīcan, eME. for chirchewīken, OE. cirice + wīce, *wkf.*, *office of the*

churchwarden; circewīcan, 4, 20. Cf. wīken.

citē (cytē), **sitē**, *sb.*, OF. citē; *city*, 73, 24; cytē, 106, 3; sitē, 32, 31. **Nth.** cetē, 135, 6.

clad, cladde, *see* **clǭþe(n)**.

clane, *adv.*, OE. clǣne (clāne); *wholly, clean* (in dial. English), 183, 9.

clanse(n), *wkv.*, OE. clǣnsian by shortening; *cleanse*; *inf.* clanse, 122, 18. Cf. clense(n).

Clāre, *sb.*, OF. Clare; *Clare*, Richard of, 227, 2.

Clārīce, Clārīs, *sb.*, OF. Claris; *Clarice*, 36, 31.

clāþ, clāþe, *sb.*, **eME.**, **Nth.** = Ml. clǭþ; OE. clāð; *cloth, garment, pl. clothes*, 150, 12; *pl.* clāðes, 192, 27.

clause, *sb.*, OF. clause; *clause, sentence*, 155, 29.

clauwe, clawe, *sb.*, OE. clawu; *claw*, 60, 11; clawe, 231, 23.

clay, *sb.*, OE. clǣg; *clay*, 50, 12.

clēf, *see* **clēve(n)**.

clēne, clēn, *adj.*, OE. clǣne; *clean, pure, chaste*, 33, 23. **lNth.** clēn, 157, 3.

clenlīche, *adv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. clenlī; OE. clǣnlīce; *cleanly*, 219, 31.

clennesse, *sb.*, OE. clǣnness, *f.*; *cleanness, chastity*, 232, 11.

clense(n), *wkv.*, OE. clǣnsian; *cleanse*; *inf.* clense, 102, 1. **Nth.** *inf.* clens, 156, 10. **Kt.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* clenzeþ, 217, 16; *pp.* yclenzed, 218, 8.

cleopien, *see* **clēpe(n)**.

clēþe(n), *wkv.*, OE. cleopian (clipian); *call*; *inf.* clēpe, 222, 26; *pt. sg.* clēpede, 41, 1; *pt. pl.* (eME.) clepeden, 3, 23; *pp.* clēped, 39, 29. **Sth.** *inf.* (eSth. cleopīen, 187, 32); *pr. pl.* clēpīeth, 211, 17; clēpeþ, 222, 24; *pr. sbj. pl.* clēpīe, 211, 14; *imp. sg.* clēpe, 212, 12; *imp. pl.* (eSth. cleopeð, 196, 11); *pt. sg.* (eSth. cleopede, 184, 4); *pp.* yclēpud, 221, 6; Cf. **Sth.** clüpīe(n).

cleppe, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. clappe; OE. *clæppe; cf. MDu. klappe, kleppe; *clapper*, 200, 11.

cleppe(n), *wkv.*, **Kt.** = Ml. clippe(n); OE. clyppan; *embrace*; *inf.* cleppen, 40, 20; *pr. pl.* cleppen, 39, 7; *pt. pl.* klepte, 37, 32; **Sth.** *pp.* iclept, 41, 8.

clerc, *see* **clerk**.

clēr(e), *adj.*, OF. cler. clier; *clear, excellent*, 101, 9.

clerǧīe, *sb.*, OF. clergie; *learning*, 216, 12.

clerk, *sb.*, OE. cleric, infl. by OF. clerc; *clergyman, scholar, clerk*; clerc, 8, 2. **Sth.** *pl.* clerken, 209, 17.

clēve, *sb.*, OE. cleofa; *chamber, den, house*, 82, 1.

clēve(n), *stv.*, OE. clēofan-clēaf (2); *cleave, split*; *pt. sg.* clēf, 51, 24.

clīmbe(n), *str.*, OE. climban (clīmban) –clamb (clǭmb) (3); *climb*; *inf.* clīmben, 101, 14; *pr. sbj. pl.* clīmben, 201, 13.

clive(n), *wkv.*, OE. clifian; *adhere, cleave, belong*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* cliveð, 31, 32.

cliver, *adj.*, OE. clibbor?; *tenacious, bold*, 18, 25.

clòche = cluche, *sb.*, origin uncertain; *clutch*, 60, 6.

clǭþ, *sb.*, OE. clāð; *garment, pl. clothes*; clǭþe, 93, 6; clǭþes, *bed-clothes*, 41, 19.

clǭþe(n), *wkv.*, OE. clāðian; *clothe*; *pp. sg.* clǭþede, 77, 23; *pp.* clǭðed, 17, 17; clad, 23, 24. **Sth.** *pp.* yclǭðed, 231, 25.

clǭþing, *sb.*, based on OE. clāð; *clothing*, 92, 27.

clōut, clowt, *see* **clūt**.

cloyster, *sb.* or *adj.*, OF. cloistre; *cloister*, 154, 5.

Clùnīe, *sb.*, OF. Clunie; *Cluny*, dep. Saône-et-Loire, 1, 3.

clüpīe(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. clipen (clepen); OE. clypian; *cry out, call*; *inf.* clüpīe, 206, 3; *pp.* iclüped, 179, 15.

clūse, *sb.*, OE. clūs, *f.*; *enclosure, dam (of a mill)*, 201, 1.

clūt, clōūt, clōwt, *sb.*, OE. clūt; *clout, rag*; *pl.* clūtes, 81, 22; clōūt, 57, 8; clōwt, 241, 7.

clyf, *sb.*, OE. clif (cleof); *cliff*, 222, 14.

clynke(n), *wkv.*, cf. MDu. clinken; *clink, ring as a bell*; *inf.* clynke, 239, 2.

cnāve, *sb.*, OE. cnafa; *boy, servant*, 54, 28; knāve, 82, 11.

cnāwe(n), *see* **knawe(n).**

cniht, *sb.*, OE. cniht; *knight*, 181, 5.

cnotted, *pp.* as *adj.*, OE. cnottod < cnottian; *knotted*, 3, 8.

cǭf, *adj.*, OE. cāf; *swift, eager, bold*, 17, 17; þē cǭve, *the swift one, the thief*?, 198, 22.

coine(n), *wkv.*, OF. coigner; *coin*; **Sth.** *pp.* ycoyned, 242, 7.

cōk, *sb.*, OE. cōc; *cook*; *pl.* cōkes, 49, 9.

cǭld, *adj.*, OM. cald, cāld, WS. ceald; *cold*, 39, 4; kǭld, 77, 19. **eKt.** chāld, 218, 6.

cōlīe(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. cōle(n); OE. cōlian; *become cool, cool*; *pt. sg.* cōlede, 195, 17.

cōlter, *sb.*, OE. culter, Lat. culter; *colter*, 60, 23.

com, cōm(an), *see* **cume(n).**

cōm, *see* **cōme.**

comande(n), *wkv.*, OF. commander; *command*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* comand, 69, 22; *pt. sg.* commandede, 222, 26; cumand, 163, 17; *pp.* comaunded, 235, 2. **Nth.** *pr. ppl.* comand, 151, 5; *pp.* comand, 140, 20.

comandement, comandment, *sb.*, OF. comandement; *commandment, engagement*; comandement, 69, 15; comandment, 67, 32; cumandment, 163, 14; *pl.* comandcmentes, 144, 8; comaundement, 234, 4.

comaunde(n), *see* **comande(n).**

comaundement, *see* **comandement.**

cōme, *sb.*, OE. *cōme; cf. ON kvāma, *f.*; *coming, arrival*, 11, 6. **Nth.** cōm, 133, 3.

cōme(n), *see* **cume(n).**

coming, *see* **cume(n).**

cǭmlyng, *sb.*, OE. *cumelung?, cf. OHG. chomeling; *new comer, stranger*, 225, 13.

comm, *see* **cume(n).**

commandement, *see* **comandement**

commūn, comōnę, *adj.*, AN. cumun, OF. comon; *common*, 133, 26; comōne, 147, 14; in commune, *together, all together*, 233, 23; *pl.* as *sb.* commūnes, *commons*, 233, 12.

commyxstiōn, *sb.*, OF. commistion, AN. commistiun, infl. by Lat. commixtio; *commingling*, 224, 13.

cōmon, *see* **cume(n).**

comōnę, comōūn, *see* **commūn.**

compaignȳe, cumpanȳ, *sb.*, OF. compaignie; *company*, 237, 7.

companȳe(n), *wkv.*, OF. compaignier; *accompany, meet together*; *inf.* companȳe(n), 234, 11.

compelle(n), *wkv.*, OF. compeller; *compel*; *pp.* compelled, 224, 18.

compīle(n), *wkv.*, OF. compiler; *compile*; *pp.* compīled, 234, 23.

compleyne(n), *wkv.*, OF. compleindre; *complain*; *pr. pl.* compleynen, 232, 20.

coms, comþ, *see* **cume(n).**

comūne(n), *wkv.*, AN. communier; *commune, converse*; *pr. ppl.* comúnyng, 236, 15.

comūnlȳch, comūnlīk, *adv.*, AN. comun + ME. līche; *commonly*, 93, 15. **Nth.** comūnlīk, 133, 28.

Comyn, *sb.*, *Comyn*; Jǭn þē, 159, 29.

comvn, *see* **cume(n).**

con, conne, *see* **cunne(n).**

conceive(n), *wkv.*, NF. conceivre, OF. concoivre; *conceive, beget*; *pt. sg.* conceived, 102, 6; *pp.* conceived, 102, 5.

concepciōn, *sb.*, OF. conception; *conception, conceiving*, 133, 10.

concyence, concyens, conscience, *sb.*, OF. conscience; *conscience*, 144, 9; concyence, 146, 1; consciens, 155, 31.

condiciōn, *sb.*, OF. condicion; *condition*, 220, 14.

cone, *see* **cunne(n).**

confederat, *adj.*, Lat. confederatus; *confederate, associated with*, 224, 7.
conferme(n), *wkv.*, OF. confermer; *confirm*; *imp. sg.* conferme, 102, 15.
confitûre, *sb.*, OF. confiture; *preserve, confection*, 245, 1.
confort, *sb.*, OF. confort; *comfort*, 160, 3.
conforte(n), *wkv.*, OF. conforter; *comfort*; *pt. pl.* conforted, 101, 6. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* confortes, 151, 2; *pp.* confort, 140, 32.
confōunde(n), *wkv.*, OF. confundre; *confound, injure, destroy*; Nth. *pr. pl.* confōundes, 147, 6.
confûsiōn, *sb.*, OF. confusion; *confusion*, 238, 17.
congregāciōun(en), *wkv.*, based on AN. congregatiun; *assemble*, 118, 25.
conne(n), *see* **cunne(n)**.
conquerōur, *sb.*, OF. conquereur; *conqueror*, 126, 3.
conquest, *sb.*, OF. conqueste; *conquest*, 225, 2.
cōnsail, cōnseil, *see* **cōnseyl**.
consciens, *see* **concyence**.
cōnseilīe(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. conseile(n); AN. cunseilier, OF. conseilier; *counsel*; *inf.* cōnseilī, 204, 21; *pt. sg.* cōnseilede, 206, 16; *pt. pl.* cōnseilede, 205, 28.
consentī(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. consente(n); OF. consentir; *consent*; *inf.* consentī, 217, 31.
cōnseyl, cōnsail, *sb.*, OF. conseil, AN. cunseil; *counsel*; cōnseyl, 100, 24; cōnseil, 204, 15; cōnseille, 236, 7; cōnsayl, 46, 32. Cf. **cōunseil**.
Constantīn, *sb.*, OE. Constantīn; *Constantine*, 190, 18.
construcciōn, *sb.*, OF. construction; *construction*, 224, 28.
construûe(n), *wkv.*, OF. construire; *construe, explain, translate*; *inf.* construe, 224, 19; *pr. pl.* construeþ, 225, 3.
contemplācyōne, *sb.*, OF. contemplacion; *contemplation*, 145, 7.
contemplaytȳfe, *adj.*, OF. contemplatif; *contemplative*, 146, 18.
contenanss, *see* **cūntenaunce**.
conteyne(n), *wkv.*, OF. continir, *conteinir; *contain, include*; *pr.* 3 *sg.*; conteyneþ, 221, 28.
contrē, contray (contrei), *sb.*, OF. cuntree; *country*, 37, 16; contree, 239, 14; contray, 221, 31; *pl.* contrays, 220, 6; contreie, 205, 32; cuntrē, 98, 8.
contrycyōn, *sb.*, OF. contricion, AN. contriciun; *contrition*; contrycyōne, 123, 23.
contynûe(n), *wkv.*, OF. continuer; *continue*; *pp.* contynued, 234, 25.
converte(n), *wkv.*, OF. converter; *convert*; *pt. sg.* convertid, 135, 4; convertede, 221, 30; *pp.* converted, 102, 17.
conveye(n), *wkv.*, OF. conveier; *convey*, 230, 19.
cōpe, *sb.*, ON. kāpa, LL. capa; *cope*, 61, 5.
corāğeūs, *adj.*, OF. corageus; *courageous*, 206, 1.
corecciōn, *sb.*, OF. correction; *correction*, 236, 8.
cōrn (corn), *sb.*, OE. cōrn; *corn, grain*, 3, 27.
cōrnlōnd, *sb.*, OE. corn + lōnd; *corn land*, 225, 32.
Cornwal, Cornwaile, *sb.*, OE. Cornweal; *Cornwall*; *ds.* Cornwale, 188, 32; Cornwalen, *pl.* ?, 188, 9; Cornwaile, 190, 17; Jōhan, 224, 27.
corōune, *sb.*, AN. corune; *crown*, 227, 19. Cf. **crōune (crūne)**.
corōune(n), *wkv.*, OF. coruner; *crown*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* corōuneþ, 216, 30; *pp.* corōuned, 229, 31.
corrupt, *adj.*, OF. corrupt; *corrupt*, 238, 22.
cors, *sb.*, OF. cors; *corpse, corse, body*, 118, 13.
corsed, *see* **curse(n)**.
corsur, *sb.*, origin uncertain, cf. corser, N.E.D.; *dealer in horses*, 108, 11.
cos, *sb.*, OE. coss; *kiss*, 196, 21.
cosan, *see* **chēse(n)**.

cosīn, *sb.*, OF. cosin ; *cousin, relative*, 204, 28.
cost, *sb.*, OF. coste ; *expense*, at here comōūn cost, *at their expense in common*, 118, 24.
cǭste, *sb.*, OF. coste ; *coast*, 220, 9.
costnīe(n), *wkv.*, ON. kosta extended ? ; *cost, expend* ; *pr.* 3 *sg.* costneþ, 219, 20.
costome, *see* **custome**.
cǭte, *sb.* OE. cote ; *cote, cot*, 87, 22.
cǭte, MS. **colte**, *sb.*, OE. colt ; *colt*, 61, 12.
Cotingham, *sb.*, *Cottingham* (Northampton), 4, 23.
cōūnseil, cōūnsaylę, *sb.*, AN. cunseil ; *counsel*, 100, 15 ; cōūnsaylę, 110, 5 ; counsail, 200, 18.
cōūrs, *see* **cūrs**.
cōūrt, *sb.*, OF. curt ; *court*, 50, 17 ; cūrt, 7, 32 ; courtę, 125, 1.
cōūth, cōūþest, *see* **cunne(n)**.
covayte(n), *wkv.*, OF. cuveiter ; *covet* ; **Nth.** *inf.* covayte, 147, 27 ; *pr.* 2 *sg.* covaytes, 135, 23 ; *pt. sg.* covayted, 140, 2 ; *pp.* covayt, 139, 32.
cǭve, *see* **cǭf**.
covenaunt, *sb.*, OF. covenant ; *covenant, agreement* ; at the covenaunt ; *with the agreement*, 221, 3.
covent, *sb.*, OF. couvent, covent ; *convent, monastery, order of monks*, 111, 29.
covertōūre, *sb.*, OF. coverture ; *covering, bedclothes*, 49, 5.
coveytīse, *sb.*, OF. coveitise ; *covetousness*, 54, 14.
coveytōūs, *adj.*, OF. coveitous ; *covetous*, 88, 23.
cōwlte, *sb.*, OF. coulte, cuilte ; *quilt*, 49, 5.
crādel, *sb.*, OE. cradol ; *cradle*, 224, 22.
craft, *sb.*, OE. cræft ; *power, skill, craft*, 17, 6.
craftīlīk, *adv.*, OE. cræftiglīce ; *powerfully, wonderfully, craftily*, 131, 4.
craftȳ, *adj.*, OE. cræftig ; *crafty, skilful*, 129, 4.
crāke(n), **crakke(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. cracian ; *crack* ; *pt. sg.* crakede, 82, 12. **Nth.** *inf.* crak, 160, 24 : *pp.* crakked, 159, 11.
crāve(n), *wkv.*, OE. crafian ; *crave* ; *inf.* crāven, 31, 14 ; crāve, 54, 26 ; *pt. sg.* crāvede, 84, 13.
crǫatōur, sb., OF. creatour ; *creator*, 246, 8.
crǫatūre, *sb.*, OF. creature ; *creature, creation*, 62, 26. **Nth.** *pl.* crǫatūrs, 144, 23.
crēde, *sb.*, OE. crēda, Lat. crēdo ; *creed*, 16, 25.
creoissen (**croissen**), *wkv.*, OF. croiser ; *cross, sign with the cross* ; *imp. pl.* creoiseð, 197, 20.
crēpe(n), *stv.*, OE. crēopan-crēap (2) ; *creep* ; *pr.* 3 *sg.* crēpeð, 17, 6. **Nth.** *inf.* crēp, 152, 11.
crī, crȳ, *sb.*, OF. crī ; *cry*, 62, 22.
crīe(n), *wkv.*, OF. crier ; *cry* ; *inf.* crīe, 36, 6 ; crȳe, 105, 23 ; *pr. pl.* crīen, 41, 31 ; *pr. sbj.* crīe, 198, 33 ; *pr. ppl.* crīende, 60, 15 ; *pt. sg.* crīed, 104, 10 ; *pt. pl.* crīede, 206, 19.
cripele(n), *wkv.*, based on OE. cryppel ? ; *go as a cripple* ; *pr. ppl.* cripelande, 17, 6.
crisme, *sb.*, OF. cresme ; *Chrism, sacred oil*, 34, 11.
Crissten, *see* **Crīsten**.
crisstenndōm, *see* **cristendōm**.
crisstned, *see* **cristne**(n).
Crīst, *sb.*, OE. Crīst, Lat. Christus, through OIr. Crīst : *Christ*, 1, 8 ; *gs.* Crȳstys, 88, 5. **Nth.** *gs.* Crīstis, 135, 1 ; **Sth.** *ds.* Crīste, 176, 20.
Cristen, crystyn, *adj., sb.*, OE cristen ; *Christian*, 4, 29 ; *pl.* Crisstene (O), 10, 13, crystyn, 146, 6.
cristendōm, *sb.*, OE. cristendōm ; *Christendom* ; Crisstenndōm (O). 8, 14 ; crystendōm, *christianity, salvation*, 65, 9 ; 94, 24.
Cristenmesse, *sb.*, OE. cristen + OF. messe ; *Christmas*, 229, 21.
cristientē, *sb.*, OF. chrestianitē, cristianitē ; *cristendom*, 228, 32.

cristne(n): *wkv.*, OE. cristnian; *christen*; *pp.* crisstnedd (O), 13, 26.

cristninge, *sb.*, based on cristne(n); *christening*, 218, 4.

Cristōfer, *sb.*, OF. Cristopher; *Christopher*, 164, 7.

Cristus, *sb.*, Lat. Christus; *Christ*, 8, 11.

croicę, croycę, *sb.*, OF. crois; *cross*, 133, 1; croycę, 139, 22.

crōked, *pp.* as *adj.*, ME. crōke(n): *crooked*, 241, 32.

cronycle(n). *wkv.*, OF. croniquer, *cronikler; *chronicle, record*; *pp.* cronyclyd, 116, 7.

cros, *sb.*, OIr. cross, through ON. kross; *cross*, 136, 23.

crōūne, crūne, *sb.*, AN. corune; *crown*, 82, 12; crōwne, 105, 19; crūne, 194, 33. Cf. corūne.

crōūne(n), *wkv.*, OF. coruner; *crown*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* crōūneþ, 104, 19.

crowne, croyce, *see* **croūne, croice**.

crūcethūs, *sb.*, origin of first part unknown; *torture house*, 3, 11.

crucyfīe(n), *wkv.*, OF. crucifier; *crucify*; *pp.* crucifīede, 145, 23.

crūninge, *sb.*, based on crūne(n); *crowning, reign*, 226, 23.

crȳ, crȳe(n), *see* **crī, crīe(n)**.

crystendōm, *see* **cristendōm**.

crystyn, Crȳstys, *see* **Cristen, Crīst**.

cū, kū, *sb.*, OE. cū; *cow*; *gs.* kūes, 202, 31.

cumandment, *see* **comandment**.

cumand, *see* **comande(n)**.

cume(n), *stv.*, OE. cuman–cōm (cwōm) (4); *come*; *inf.* cumen, 1, 17; cume, 39, 16; cōm, 74, 13; *pr.* 3 *sg.* cumeð, 15, 11; cōmþ, 89, 12; *pr. pl.* cumen, 19, 13; cume gē, 25, 11; cōmen, 58, 11; *pr. sbj. sg.* cōme, 52, 8; *pr. sbj. pl.* cumen, 226, 18; cume, 180, 2; *imp. sg.* cum, 37, 24; *pr. ppl.* cōminge, 39, 31; *pt. sg.* cōm, 1, 1; comm (O), 11, 17; cam, 23, 7; kam, 15, 2; *pt. pl.* (eME. cōmen, 2, 16); cōme, 63, 30; *pt. sbj. sg.* cōme, 8, 7; *pt. sbj. pl.* (eME. cōman, 4, 3); cōmen, 185, 22; *pp.* cumen, 2, 7; cōmyn, 110, 13. **Nth.** *pr.* 2 *sg.* cums, 141, 25; *pr.* 3 *sg.* cōms, 127, 19; *pr. sbj. sg.* cum, 141, 30; *pr. ppl.* cumand, 149, 4; *pp.* cumin, 170, 32. **Sth.** *ger.* cumene, 214, 24; *pp.* icumen, 183, 23; icume, 40, 31; icōme, 44, 26; ycōmen, 73, 20.

cumpaignīe, cumpaynīe, *sb.*, AN. cumpaignie; *company, companionship*, 38, 22; cumpaynīe, 56, 21; cumpanȳ, 117, 15.

cumpanȳ, *see* **cumpaignīe**.

cumpasse(n), *wkv.*, AN. cumpasser; *compas, surround, protect*; late ME. *inf.* cumpas, 103, 27.

cums, *see* **cume(n)**.

cumyng, *sb.*, OAng.*cumung; *coming*, 141, 23.

cūn, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. kin; OE. cynn; *kin, kind, race*; *ds.* cūnne, 184, 12; *gpl.* cūnne, 184, 1.

cunne(n), *ptprv.*, OE. cunnen–cūðe; *know, be able, can*; *inf.* kunne, 38, 9; cōne, 55, 10; *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* can, 3, 20 (WMl. cōnnę, 125, 22); cōn, 168, 19; kan, 243, 27; *pr.* 2 *sg.* kanst, 70, 2; *pr. pl.* cunnen, 4, 9; cōnnen, 51, 25; kunne, 78, 6; kōnne, 235, 31; *pr. sbj. sg.* cunne, 14, 6; cune, 18, 10; cōne, 84, 2; cōnne, 210, 15; *pt.* 1, 3 *sg.* cūthe, 5, 19; kūðe, 198, 17; kūde, 23, 18; *pt.* 2 *sg.* cōūþest, 49, 29; *pt. pl.* kōūþen, 76, 4; kūðen, 201, 4; *pt. sbj. sg.* cōude, 89, 16. **Nth.** *pt. sg.* cōūth, 167, 21; kōūth, 136, 21. **Sth.** *pr. pl.* cōnneþ, 225, 7.

cūntenaunce, *sb.*, AN. cuntenance; *countenance, expression*, 38, 4. **Nth.** cōntenanss, 170, 9.

cūntesse, *sb.*, AN. cuntesse, OF. contesse; *countess*, 5, 31.

cuntraye, cuntrē, *see* **contrē**.

cūpe, *sb.*, OE. *cūpe; *basket*, 35, 18; *pl.* cūpen, 35, 15.

cuppe, cupe, *sb.*, OE. cuppa; *cup*, 29, 22; kuppe, 21, 11; cupe, 46, 5.

cur, *sb.*, OF. curre, cure; *chariot*, 192, 26; *ds.* cure, 192, 24.

cúratōūre, *sb.*, OF. curateur; *curator*, 119, 16.

Curbuil, *sb.*, OF. Corbuil, Corbeil; *Curbeuil* (*Curbuil, Corbeil*); William of, Archbishop of Canterbury, 2, 9.

cūrs, *sb.*, OF. curs, cours; *course, attack, assault, regard*; 103, 30. **Nth.** hālden in cūrs, *hold in regard*, 128, 1.

cursednesse, *sb.*, based on curse(n); *cursedness*, 246, 2.

curse(n), *wkv.*, OE. cursian; *curse*; *inf.* curssen, 66, 12; *pt. sg.* cursede, 6, 4; *pt. pl.* cursede, 4, 5; *pp.* curssed, 68, 10; cursed, 121, 12; cōrsed, 61, 12.

cūrsur, *sb.*, Lat. cursor, infl. by OF. coursier; *courser, runner*; Cūrsur o Werld, translating cursor mundi, 134, 25.

cūrt, cōūrt, *sb.*, OF. curt; *court*, 7, 32.

curteis, *adj.*, NF. curteis, OF. curtois; *courteous*, 42, 22.

curteisȳe, curteysȳe, curteysȳ, *sb.*, NF. curteisie; OF. curtoisie; *courtesy*, 97, 26; cōrteysȳe, 219, 2; curteisȳe, 241, 10; kurteisīe, 199, 30.

cusen, *see* chēse(n).

cüsse(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. kisse(n): OE. cyssan; *kiss*; *pt. sg.* cüste, 196, 21.

custome, costome, *sb.*, OF. custume; *custom*, 89, 5; costome, 122, 1.

cut, *sb.*, Celtic origin, cf. Cymr. cwta 'short'; *cut, lot*, 242, 30.

cūþ, *adj.*, OE. cūð; *known*, 41, 10.

cūþe(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. kīðe(n); OE. cȳðan; *make known*; *pp.* icūd, 198, 8.

cūðlēchunge, kūðlēchunge, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. cuðlēchinge; OE. *cūðlǣcung, *f.*; cf. cūðlǣcan; *acquaintance*, 199, 6.

cutted, *pp.* as *adj. pl.*, *slashed*, 120, 23.

cwēȝid, *see* quēd.

cwēme(n), *wkv.*, OE. cwēman; *please*; *inf.* cwēmen, 179, 6; *pp.* cwemmd, (O), 12, 1.

cwēne, cweð, *see* quēne, cwēþe(n).

cwike, *see* quik.

čyrceiǣrd, *see* **chircheȝēȝrd**.

cytē, *see* **citē**.

D.

dēde, dæi (dæis), *see* **dēde, dai**.

dæiliht, *sb.*, OE. *dæglēoht (liht); *daylight*, 187, 21.

dæl, dǣre, dǣþ, *see* **dēl, dēre, dēþ**.

daft, *adj.*, OE. (ge)dæft; *mild, stupid*, 49, 23. *See* **deft**.

daggere, *sb.*, ON. daggarðr; *dagger*, 244, 2.

daghen, dawen, *sb.*, OE. daȝung?, *daȝen; *dawn*, 213, 24.

daȝ, daȝȝess, daȝen, *see* **dai**.

dai, *sb.*, OE. dæg-dagas; *day, dawn*; (eME. dæi, 1, 14; dei, 1, 14); daȝȝ (O), 11, 9; dai, 15, 2; day, 37, 11; *gs.* (eME. dæies, 3, 3; dæis, 3, 26); *ds.* (WMl. dawe, 119, 10); *pl.* daȝȝess (O), 12, 10; daiges, 33, 29. **Nth.** *ds.* in expression bryng of daw; *kill*, 170, 14. **eSth.** dei, 178, 20; *ds.* deie, 193, 5; *dpl.* daȝen, 188, 9; *pl.* dawes, 200, 3. deis dei, *day's dawn*, 192, 15. **Kt.** deai, 212, 20.

dāl, *sb.*, **Nth.** = Ml. dǭle; OE. dāl, *neut., division, part*, 222, 10.

dāle, *sb.*, OE. dæl, *neut.*, Dan. dal, *m. f.*; *dale*, 57, 23. **Sth.** (SEMl.) dēle, 14, 3.

Dalreudīne, *sb.*, *Dalreudine*; *pl.* 222, 9.

damāǧe(n), *wkv.*, OF. *sb.* damage; *damage*; *pp.* damaged, 72, 8.

dāme, *sb.*, OF. dame; *dame*, 82, 2.

damezēle, *sb.*, OF. damisele; *damsel*, 216, 29.

dammāǧe, *sb.*, OF. damage; *damage, loss*, 95, 24.

dampnāble, *adj.*, OF. damnāble; *damnable, condemnable*, 237, 16.

dampnāciōn, *sb.*, OF. damnation; *damnation, condemnation*, 238, 18.

dampne(n), *wkv.*, OF. damner; *condemn, damn*; *pp.* dampned, 92, 5.

Dāne, *sb.*, OF. Dane; *Dane*; *pl.* Dānes, 222, 27.

dar, *see* **durre(n)**.

dāre, *wkv.*, OAng. *daran ?, cf. Du. Fris. (be)daren; *lurk, lie concealed, be disconsolate*; *inf.* dāre, 157, 19; *pr. ppl.* dāreand, 158, 23.

Dārīs, *sb.*, OF. Daris; *Daris*, 47, 11.

daunce, *sb.*, OF. dance, danse; *dance*, 159, 18.

daunce(n), *wkv.*, OF. dancer, danser; *dance*; *pr. pl.* daunce, 237, 11.

Dāvid, Dāvī, eME. **David**, *sb.*, OF. David; *David, King of Scotland*, 2, 14; *David, the Psalmist*, *gs.* without ending, 72, 5. **Nth.** Dāvī, 131, 1.

Dāvȳ, *sb.*, OF. David; *Davy*; Adam, 232, 1.

daw(e), dawes, *see* **dai**.

dawnsynge, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, daunce(n); *dancing*, 120, 21.

day, *see* **dai**.

dayne(n), *wkv.*, OF. deigner; *deign*; *pt. pl.* daynede, 219, 30.

dǣad, deai, dǣaþ, *see* **dǣd, dai, dǣþ**.

debāte, *sb.*, OF. debat; *strife, debate*, 233, 3.

debrūse(n), *wkv.*, OF. debruisier; *bruise, break in pieces*; *pp.* debrused, 208, 28.

decīple, *see* **discīple**.

declāre(n), *wkv.*, OF. declarer; *declare*; *pr. ppl.* declāryng, 223, 12.

decollācioūn, *sb.*, AN. decollaciun; *beheading*, 228, 21.

dǣd, *adj.*, OE. dēad; *dead*, 1, 18; dǣad, 33, 15; dedd, 112, 17; dǣed, 240, 14. **Nth.** dǣde, 138, 22.

dǣd, dǣde, *see* **dǣþ**.

dēdbōte, *sb.*, OM. dēdbot, WS. dǣdbōt, *f.*; *atonement, restitution*, 196, 7.

dǣde, dēde, *see* **dǣþ, dō(n)**.

dēde, *sb.*, OM. dēd, WS. dǣd, *f.*; *deed*; dǣde, 4, 7; dēde, 8, 23. **Nth.** *pl.* dēdis, 127, 23; dēdys, 146, 24.

dǣdlȳ, *adj.*, OE. dēadlic; *deadly*, 147, 22.

dēden, deden, *see* **dō(n)**.

dǣed, dǣel, *see* **dǣd, dǣl**.

deere, *see* **dēre**.

dees, *sb. pl.*, OF. de, 'die for play'; *dice*, 237, 11.

dǣeth, *see* **dǣþ**.

dǣf, *adj.*, OE. dēaf; *deaf*, 51, 26.

dǣf, *see* **dūve(n)**.

defaile(n), *wkv.*, OF. defaillir; *grow feeble, enfeeble, weaken*; *inf.* defailen, 101, 1.

defāme(n), *wkv.*, OF. defamer; *defame*; **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* defāmes, 147, 5.

defawte, defaute, *sb.*, OF., defaute; *default, lack*, 119, 15. **Nth.** defaut, 150, 12.

dēfel, dēfles, *see* **dēvel**.

defend(en), *wkv.*, OF. defendre; *defend, forbid*; *inf.* defenden, 104, 10; defend, 104, 12; *pp.* deffended, 238, 28.

defens, *sb.*, OF. defense; *defence, protection*, 103, 23.

deffended, *see* **defend(en)**.

defōūle(n), *wkv.*, OF. defouler; *tread under foot, defoul*; *inf.* defōūle, 104, 8.

deft, *adj.*, OE. (ge)dæfte (dǣft?); *mild, gentle*, later *skilful, deft*, 14, 19.

degrē, *sb.*, OF. degre; *degree, rank, condition*; bȳ thȳ degrē, *according to thy condition*, 120, 32.

dēh, dei, *see* **duge(n), dai**.

deie(n), *wkv.*, ON. deyja; *die*; *inf.* deie, 43, 8; deye, 118, 12; dȳe, 65, 13; *pr. pl.* dȳen, 68, 29; *pt. sg.* deide, 77, 5; dȳed, 66, 30. **Nth.** *inf.* dey, 152, 16; dȳ, 137, 21; *pt. sg.* deyed, 154, 25.

deies, *adv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. daies; *by day*, 203, 12.

deill, dēl, *see* **dǣle(n), dēvel**.

dǣl, *sb.*, OE. dǣl; *deal, part*, 47, 13; (eME. dæl, 226, 5); never a dǣel, *not at all*, 239, 8; deyl, 89, 8.

dǣle, *see* **dāle**.

dǣle(n), *wkv.*, OE. dǣlan; *divide, share, deal*; *pp.* dǣled. **1Nth.** *inf.* deill, 166, 13. **Sth.** *pp.* idǣld, 39, 6.

delitę, *sb.*, OF. delit; *delight*, 144, 29.

delīte(n), *wkv.*, OF. deliter; *delight*; *inf.* delīten, 102, 21. **Nth.** *pr. pl.* delȳtes, 144, 31.

delivere(n), Sth. delivrīe(n), *wkv.*, OF. delivrer; *deliver*; *inf.* deliver, 104, 9; *imp. sg.* deliver, 102, 18; *pt. sg.* deliverd, 103, 25. **Kt.** *inf.* delivrī, 211, 23.

delve(n), *stv.*, OE. delfan–dealf (3); *delve, dig, bury*; *inf.* delven, 34, 5; *pp.* dolven, 15, 1.

delȳte(n), *see* **delīte(n)**.

delyverlȳ, *adv.*, OF. delivre + ME. lȳ; *promptly*, 172, 26.

dēme, *sb.*, OE. dēma; *judge*; **eSth.** *ds.* dēmen, 179, 7.

dēme(n), *wkv.*, OE. dēman; *judge, deem*; *inf.* dēmenn (O), 11, 11; dēmen, 58, 6; dēme, 49, 29; *pr.* 3 *sg.* dēmð, 179, 30; *pp.* dempt, 21, 2. **Nth.** *inf.* dēm, 150, 28; *pt. pl.* dempt, 132, 8; *pp.* dēmid, 137, 9. **Sth.** *pp.* idēmd, 179, 17; idēmet, 193, 31.

demēre, *sb.*, NF. demere, OF. demoere, demeure; *delay*, 40, 17.

dēmpt, dempt, *see* dēme(n).

den, *sb.*, OE. denn; *den*, 14, 7.

Denemark, Sth. Denemarch, *sb.*, OE. Denemarc, -mearc, f. modified by ON. -mark; *Denmark*, 75, 2. **Sth.** Denemarch, 203, 19.

denne(n), *wkv.*, OE. *dennian; *be sheltered as in a den, lodge*; *pt. sg.* dennede, 14, 18.

dēofel, dēovel, *see* **dēvel.**

dēor, dēore(n), *see* **dēr.**

dēorewurðe, *see* **dērworþe.**

dēorlīche, *adv.*, OE. dēorlīce; *in costly manner*, 196, 30.

dēorling, *sb.*, OE. dēorling; *darling, beloved*, 186, 26.

dēovlen, dēovles, *see* **dēvel.**

dēp, *adj.*, OE. dēop; *deep*, 53, 9.

departe(n), *wkv.*, OF. despartir, departir; *depart, separate, divide*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* departeþ, 104, 29; *pt. sg.* departede, 222, 7. **Nth.** *pr. pl.* departis, 146, 18.

dēr, *sb.*, OE. dēor, *neut.*; *animal, deer*; *pl.* dēr, 2, 4. **eSth.** *ds.* dēore, 180, 23; *pl.* dēor, 193, 21; dēoren, 182, 14.

dēre, dēr, *adj.*, OE. dēore; *dear, beloved, costly*, 27, 23; (eME. dǣre, 3, 27); dēr, 21, 20.

dēre, *adv.*, OE. dēore; *hardly, severely*, 54, 19; deere, 238, 20. Sth. dūre, q.v. **Kt.** dȳere, 217, 29.

dȩ̄re, *sb.*, OM. *dere; cf. OE. daru; *injury, harm*, 157, 20.

dȩ̄re(n), *wkv.*, OE. derian; *injure, harm, destroy*; *inf.* dȩ̄ren, 17, 18; dȩ̄re, 82, 18; *pr. sbj. sg.* dȩ̄re, 35, 2. **Nth.** *p.* 3 *sg.* ders, 149, 30.

dereynīə(n), **dereynī**, *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. dereine(n); OF. derainier; *defend one's cause, vindicate one's claim*; *inf.* dereynī, 206, 8.

derf, OE. gedeorf; *trouble, affliction*, 195, 2.

derf, *adj.*, OM. *deorf?, cf. gedeorfnes; perh. ON. diarfr; *painful, grievous*; comp. dervre, 194, 18.

derfe, *adv.*, OE. *deorf, *adj.*, cf. gedeorfnys; *hardly, severely*, 149, 30.

derflīche, *adv.*, OE. *deorflīce (*see* derf); *harshly, cruelly*, 191, 26.

derk, *adj.*, OE. deorc; *dark, gloomy*, 49, 7.

derknes, *sb.*, based on OE. deorc, *adj.*; *darkness*, 103, 29.

dērne, *adj.*, OM. derne, dērne, WS. dierne; *secret*, 14, 17; dērn, 16, 14.

dērnelīche, *adv.*, OM. derne (dērne), WS. dierne + ME. līche; *secretly*, 202, 8.

ders, *see* **dȩ̄re(n).**

dērðe, *sb.*, OM. *dērð, ON. dȳrð, *f.* [dēore]; *dearth, scarcity*, 27, 13.

dervre, *see* **derf.**

dērwȱrþe, dērwȱrþ, *adv.*, OE. dēorwurðe; *precious, dear*, 229, 19; dērworþ, 229, 2. **eSth.** dēore wurðe, 191, 17.

desalȳ, *adv.*, OE. dysig + ME. lȳ; *dizzily*, 172, 30.

desavauntāğe, *sb.*, OF. desavantage; *disadvantage*, 225, 5.

deshonūre(n), *wkv.*, OF. deshonurer; *dishonor*; *inf.* deshonūr, 42, 17.

desīre, *sb.*, OF. desīer, infl. by desirier, *vb.*; *desire*, 104, 20.

despīse(n), despȳse(n), *wkv.*, OF. despiser; *despise*; *inf.* despīsen, 102, 23; despȳse, 121, 13. **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* dispȳses, 145, 27.
despīte, *see* **dispīte**.
destanȳe, *sb.*, OF. destinee; *destiny*, 111, 16.
dester, *sb.*, OF. destre; *right hand*, 148, 24.
destroye(n), *see* **destruye(n)**.
destrucciōn, *sb.*, OF. destrucion; *destruction*, 233, 4.
destruye(n), *wkv.*, OF. destruire; *destroy, disturb*; *inf.* destruye, 220, 20; *pt. sg.* destruyde, 223, 31; *pp.* destruyd, 223, 13; destroyed, 223, 11.
desturbe(n). *wkv.*, OF., destourber; *disturb*; *pp.* disturbed, 103, 6. **Nth.** *imp. pl.* desturbes, 139, 15.
dēþ, *see* **dō(n)**.
dęþ, *sb.*, OE. dēað; *death*, 19, 30; (eME. dæþ, 11, 8; dæþþ (O), 11, 26); dęað, 27, 8; dęth, 57, 28; dęeth, 239, 13; *ds.* dæþe, 11, 9; dęþe, 42, 23; dęde, 15, 3. **Nth.** dęd, 128, 7; dędę, 135, 27; *gs.* dędes, 158, 10. **Sth.** *ds.* dędȝe, 185, 8 (eSth. dęaðe, 191, 26). **Kt.** *ds.* dīaþe, 214, 14; dīeðe, 179, 17; dȳaþ, 215, 7; *pl.* dȳeaþes, 216, 21.
deu, *sb.*, OE. dēaw; *dew*, 14, 6.
dēvel, devel, divel, *sb.*, OE. dēofol; *devil*; (eME. dēfell (O), 12, 14); devel, 20, 13; divel, 14, 17; dēl, 125, 27; *pl.* (eME. dēovles, 3, 1, dēfless (O), 11, 27); develenę, 60, 4. **Nth.** dēvil, 136, 5; dēvell, 167, 2; *pl.* dēvells, 144, 12. **eSth.** *pl.* dēofles, 179, 8; *dpl.* dēovlen, 193, 30. **Kt.** *pl.* dȳevlen, 217, 25.
devīsȳe(n), *wkv.*, OF. devisier; *contrive, devise*; *inf.* devīsȳ, 217, 13.
devǫcyōnę, *sb.*, OF. devocion, AN. devociun; *devotion*, 124, 3.
deye(n), deyl, *see* **deie(n), dęl**.
dīadlīche, *adj.*, **Kt.** = Ml. dędelī; OE. dēadlīc; *deadly*, 211, 21.
Dīane, *sb.*, Lat. Diana; *Diana*, 193, 20.
dīaþe, *see* **dęþ**.
diche, *sb.* OE. dīc, *f.*; *ditch*; *as.* diche, 177, 17.
dicht, *see* **diȝte(n)**.
did, dide(n), *see* **dō(n)**.
dīeð(e), *see* **dęþ**.
diȝte(n), *wkv.*, OE. dihtan; *prepare, set in order*; *inf.* diȝten, 105, 10; dyght, 110, 19; *pp.* dight, 159, 32; dyght, 110, 21; dicht, 171, 5. **Sth.** *pp.* idihte, 191, 3.
dīgne, *adj.*, OF. digne; *worthy*, 116, 16; dȳgne, 93, 10.
dignitee, *sb.*, OF. dignitē; *dignity*, 240, 5.
dīke, *sb.*, ON. dīki, cogn. with OE. dīc; *dike*, 56, 8.
dille(n), *wkv.*, OE. *dyllen; *render useless*. **Nth.** *inf.* dill, 132, 24.
dim, *adj.*, OE. dimm; *dim*, 20, 26; *pl.* dimme, 15, 15.
din, *sb.*, OE. dyne, dyn; *din, noise*, 148, 9.
dinge(n), *stv.*, OE. *dingan–dang (3); *beat, strike, ding*; *pt. pl.* dongen, 61, 21.
dint, *sb.*, OE. dynt; *dint, stroke*, 61, 25.
discīple, decīple, *sb.*, OF. disciple; *disciple*, 139, 29; decīple, 210, 22.
disciplīne, *sb.*, OF. discipline; *discipline, correction*, 101, 6.
disclaundre(n), *wkv.*, based on OF. disclaunder, *sb.*; *slander, disgrace*; *pp.* disclaundred, 234, 14.
discord, *sb.*, OF. discorde; *discord, quarrelling*, 219, 6.
discrēt, *adj.*, OF. discret; *discreet*, 234, 24.
disęse, *sb.*, OF. disaise; *disease, trouble*, 236, 26.
dishonōur, *ob.*, OF. deshonur; *dishonor, wrong*, 239, 29.
dispītę, *sb.*, OF. despit; *scorn, despite*, 137, 27.
displęsance, *sb.*, OF. desplesance; *displeasure*, 146, 30.
displęse(n), *wkv.*, OF. displaisir; *displease*; *pr. ppl.* displęsyng, 233, 29.
disprōve(n), *wkv.*, OF. desprover; *disprove*; *pp.* disprōved, 234, 19.

dispȳse(n), *see* **despīse(n)**.
dīst, *see* **dō(n)**.
dīte(n), *wkv.*, OF. diter, dicter; *indite*; *inf.* dīte, 70, 2.
divel, *see* **dēvel**.
dīve(n), *wkv.*, OE. dȳven; *dive*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* dīveð, 20, 11.
dīvers, dȳvers, *adj.*, OF. divers; *divers, different*, 213, 31; dȳvers, 225, 12.
dōand(e), *see* **dō(n)**.
doctoūr, *sb.*, OF. doctour; *doctor*, 145, 21.
doghter, doghtres, *see* **dohter**.
dȯghtȳ, *adj.*, OE. dyhtig, infl. by unmutated forms; *doughty*, 116, 5.
dohter, *sb.*, OE. dohtor; *daughter*, 5, 30; dowter, 24, 19; doghter, 131, 9; *pl.* douhtres, 75, 12; doutres, 87, 2; doghtres, 238, 4; douȝtres, 220, 14.
dǭle, *sb.*, OE. dāl; *portion, dole*, 201, 22.
dōlę, *sb.*, OF. doel (duel); *grief, mourning*, 159, 32.
dōle(n), *wkv.*, OF. doler, duiller; *grieve*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* doleþ, 70, 32.
dolven, *see* **delve(n)**.
dōm, *sb.*, OE. dōm; *judgement, decree, authority, doom, death*, 9, 24; 43, 30; dōmę, 121, 2. **Sth.** *ds.* dōme, 177, 24.
dōmesday, Sth. dōmesdei, *sb.*, OE. dōm + dæg; *doomsday*, 50, 16. Sth. dōmesdei, 180, 14.
dōmesman, *sb.*, OE. dōm + man; *judge*, 135, 7.
don, *see* **dūn**.
dō(n), *anv.*, OE. dōn–dyde (dǣde); *do*; *inf.* dōn, 8, 18; dō, 43, 23; dōnę, 226, 15; *pr.* 2 *sg.* dōst, 46, 32; *pr.* 3 *sg.* dǭð, 18, 4; dōth, 53, 18; dooth, 238, 15; *pr. pl.* doon, 237, 13; *imp. sg.* dō, 30, 13; *imp. pl.* dōþ, 68, 32; dooþ, 232, 5; *pr. ppl.* dōand, 104, 21; *pt. sg.* dide, 1, 9; did, 51, 18; dēde, 18, 29; *pt.* 2 *sg.* didest, 50, 9; dīst, 50, 22; *pt. pl.* diden, 2, 28; dēden, 23, 4; deden, 26, 19; dēde, 68, 18; *pp.* dōn, 8, 18; dōnę, 109, 1. **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* dōs, 128, 20; dusę, 147, 17; *pr. ppl.* dōande, 144, 3. **Sth.** *ger.* dōnne, 196, 12; *pr.* 3 *sg.* dēþ, 176, 21; *pr. pl.* dōþ, 178, 2; *imp. pl.* dōn, 176, 23; *pr. sbj. sg.* dō, 177, 16; *pt. sg.* dūde, 176, 2; *pt. pl.* dūden, 179, 7; dūde, 207, 31; *pp.* idōn, 64, 7; idōnę, 123, 9; ydōn, 176, 7; idō, 179, 28; ydō, 204, 3.
Dǭndē, *sb.*, Celtic dun 'hill' + dee 'river name'; *Dundee*, 159, 18.
dȯng, *sb.*, cf. MDu. dunge; *dung*, 219, 11.
dȯngę = **dunǧon**, *sb.*, OF. dongōn –jōn; *dungeon*, 63, 22.
dongen, *see* **dinge(n)**.
donward, *see* **dūnward**.
dor, dorstest, *see* **durre(n)**.
dōs, dōþ, *see* **dō(n)**.
Dōūglas, *sb.*, *Douglas*, Jāmes of, 174, 29.
douȝter, douhter, *see* **dohter**.
douhte, *see* **duge(n)**.
dōūmb, *see* **dumb**.
dōūn, *see* **dūn**.
dōūne, earlier **dūne**, *sb.*, OE. dūn, *f.*; *hill, down*, 57, 23; dūne, 182, 13. **Sth.** *pl.* dūnen, 187, 5.
dōūte, dout, *sb.*, OF. doute; *doubt, fear*, 53, 11. **Nth.** dōūt, 160, 28.
dōūteful, *adj.*, OF. doute + ME. ful; *doubtful*, 220, 14.
dōūteleęs, *adj.*, OF. doute + ME. lēs; *doubtless*, 238, 10.
dōūte(n), *wkv.*, OF. douter; *doubt, fear*; *inf.* douten, 101, 5; *pt. sg.* dōūtede, 86, 24; *pt. pl.* douted, 160, 6. Cf. dūte(n).
doutres, *see* **dohter**.
dōwn, dowter, *see* **dūn, dohter**.
dōynge, *sb.*, based on dō(n); *doing, act*, 235, 6.
drāf, *see* **drīve(n)**.
drāge(n), **drawe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. dragan–drōg (6); *drag, draw*; *inf.* drāgen, 31, 26; *pr.* 3 *sg.* drāgeð, 14, 5; *pr. pl.* drāgen, 20, 4; drawe, 224, 7; *pr. sbj. sg.* drawe, 203, 4; *pt. sg.* drōȝ, 43, 13; drouȝ, 57, 28; drou, 86, 21; drōh, 193, 4; *pt. pl.* drowen, 62, 10; *pp.*

drawen, 234, 17. **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* draws, 127, 10; drawes, 127, 27; drawis, 171, 25.

drank, *see* **drinke(n)**.

drāpen, *see* **drēpe(n)**.

drauȝt, *sb.*, OE. *draht?; *draught, pull, tendency*, 50, 23.

draune, drawe(n), draws, *see* **drāge(n)**.

drecche(n), *wkv.*, OE. dreccan; *vex, torture, delay*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* dreccheð, 16, 20.

drēde, drēd(e), *sb.*, OM. *drēd, *f.*?, WS. *drǣd; *dread*, 36, 5. **Sth.** drēde, 197, 22; it is nō drēde, *there is no doubt, without doubt*, 238, 25.

drēde(n), *stv.*, OM. drēdan (WS. drǣdan)–drēd (R); *dread, fear*; *pr. pl.* drēden, 104, 28; *imp. pl.* drēdeð, 30, 23; *pt. sg.* dredde, 53, 25; dradde, 234, 5. **Nth.** *inf.* drēd, 150, 29; *pr. ppl.* drēdand, 142, 29; *pt. sg.* drēd, 141, 17. **Sth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* drēt = drēdeð, 211, 6; *pr. pl.* drēdeþ, 218, 15.

drēdlī, *adj.*, cf. OM. drēdan, WS. drǣdan; *dreadful, fearful*, 48, 8.

drēge(n), drēȝe(n), drēhe(n), drīȝe(n), dreye(n), *stv.*, WS. drēogan–drēag (2); *endure, carry through, accomplish*; *inf.* drīȝen, 182, 26; *pr. pl.* drēge wē, 26, 16; *pp.* drogen, 32, 18. **Nth.** *inf.* drey, 171, 31. **Sth.** *inf.* drēhe, 194, 18.

dreinche(n), *see* **drenche(n)**.

drēm, *sb.*, OE. drēam, infl. in meaning by ON. draumr?; *dream*, 21, 13; drēmę, 91, 32; *gpl.* drēmes, 23, 16. **Nth.** *pl.* drēmys, 145, 17.

drēme(n), *wkv.*, OM. drēman (WS. drīeman), infl. in meaning by ON. dreyma?; *dream*; *inf.* drēmen, 22, 3; *pt. sg.* drempte, 21, 13.

drench, *sb.*, OE. drenc; *drink, potion*; *pl.* drenchen, 190, 29.

drenche(n), dreinche(n), *wkv.*, OE. drencan; *drench, drown*; *inf.* dreinchen, 82, 5; *pp.* drenched, 80, 27.

drēpe(n), eME. drepe(n), *stv.*, OE. drepan–drǣp (5); *kill, destroy*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* drēpeð, 20, 12; *pr. sbj. sg.*; drēpe, 80, 13; *pt. pl.* drāpen, 3, 10.

drērī, *adj.*, OE. drēorig; *dreary, sorrowful*, 133, 4.

dresce(n), *wkv.*, OF. dresser; *make straight, direct, prepare, dress*; *imp. sg.* dresce, 103, 19.

drey, *see* **drēge(n)**.

drīe, drī, *adj.*, OE. drȳge; *dry*, 103, 5. **Nth.** drī, 142, 8.

drīf(e), *see* **drīve(n)**.

drīȝe(n), *see* **drēge(n)**.

Drihte(n), Dryhtin, *sb.*, OE. Drihtin; *Lord*, 4, 30; Drihhtīn (O), 8, 20; Drigten, 15, 1; Drigtin, 16, 28. **Nth.** Drightin, 132, 1. **Sth.** Drihte, 178, 24.

drinc, drink, drynk, *sb.*, OE. drinc; *drinking*, 21, 16; drynk, 101, 8.

drinke(n), *stv.*, OE. drincan–dranc (3); *drink*; *inf.* drinken, 17, 10; drinke, 60, 19; *pr.* 3 *sg.* drinkeð, 17, 12; *pt. sg.* drank, 52, 28; *pp.* as *adj.*, drunken, 101, 9. **Sth.** *pp.* idrunke, 180, 22; ydrǫnke, 223, 22.

dritchērl, *sb.*, ON. dritr + OE. ceorl; *dirty churl* (term of contempt), 85, 30.

drīve(n), *stv.*, OE. drīfan–drāf (1); *drive*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* drīveð, 14, 7; *imp. pl.* drīve ȝē, 203, 5; *pt. sg.* (eME. drāf, 196, 32) drǭf, 87, 10; drǭfę, 90, 6; *pp.* driven, 25, 5; dryven, 238, 25. **Nth.** *inf.* drīfe, 155, 15; drīf; *follow*, 168, 12. **Sth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* dryfþ, 219, 23; *pr. pl.* drīveþ, 219, 24; *pp.* ydryve, 220, 8.

drǫnke, *pp.* as *adj.*, OE. druncen; *drunk*, 219, 10.

drǫnke:ęc, drǫnkelęc, *sb.*, OE. drunken + ME. lęc, possibly OE. *lǣc < lāc; *drunkenness*, 120, 11.

drǫnkelewe, *adj.*, OE. druncen + ME. lewe < ON. legr?; *drunken*, 238, 13.

drǫnkenesse, *sb.*, OE. drunceness, *f.*; *drunkenness*, 238, 2.

drǭpe, *sb.*, OE. dropa; *drop*, 63, 25.

drou, drouȝ, *see* **drāge(n)**.

drōupe(n), *wkv.*, ON. drūpa; *droop*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* drōupe, 157, 19.

drōūpening, *pp.* as *sb.*, ME. drūpnen < ON. drūpna; *drooping, dejection*, 47, 26.

drōvī, *adj.*, extended from OE. drōf; *turbid, troubled*, 19, 25.

drowen, *see* **drāge(n)**.

drugte, *sb.*, OE. drūgað, *f.*; *drought*, 23, 11.

drunken, *see* **drinke(n)**.

drynke, *see* **drinke(n)**.

drȳve(n), *see* **drīve(n)**.

dubbe(n), *wkv.*, OE. dubbian < OF. aduber; *dub, adorn*; *pt. sg.* dubbede, 46, 16.

dubbyng, *sb.*, based on dubbe(n); *dubbing*, that is *creating of a knight*, 229, 27.

duble, *sb.*, OF. duble; *double*, 200, 1.

dubonēre, *adj.*, OF. de bon aire; *gentle, meek*, 95, 28.

dūc, *sb.*, OF. duc; *duke*, 43, 27. **Sth.** *ds.* duk, 222, 3.

Duche, *adj.*, OF. Duche < MDu. Dutsch; *Dutch*, 162, 16.

düde, *see* **dō(n)**.

duelle, duelling, *see* **dwelle(n)**.

duge(n), **duȝe(n)**, *ptprv.*, OE. dugan –dohte; *avail*; *pr. sg.* dēh, 197, 1; *pt. sg.* douhte, 86, 19.

duȝeðe, duheðe, *sb.*, OE. duguð, *f.*; *nobility, body of attendants, people, dignity, honor*, 181, 7; duheðe, 192, 5.

duke, *see* **duc**.

dumb (dōūmb), *adj.*, OE. dumb; *dumb*, 49, 23; dōūmb, 81, 18.

dūn, doun (dōūn), **dȯn**, *adv.*, OE. dūn < OIr. dūn, 'hill'; *down*, 6, 29; dōūn, 52, 17; dōūn, 90, 3; dōūnę, 123, 10; dȯn, 128, 13.

dūne, dūnen, *see* **dōūne**.

dünt, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. dint (dent); OE. dynt; *blow, stroke, dint*, 208, 14.

dūnward, dȯnward, *adv.*, OE. ādūnweard; *downward*; dȯnward, 208, 7.

dure, *sb.*, OE. duru; *door*, 180, 2.

dure, *see* **durre(n)**.

dūre, *adv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. dēre; 1WS. dȳre, OM. dēre; *dearly, with great price*, 180, 24.

dūrne, *adv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. dērne; WS. dīerne, dyrne (dȳrne); *secretly*, 178, 22.

durre(n), *ptprv.*, OE. durran–dorste; *dare*; *pr. sg.* dar, 53, 18; *pr. pl.* duren, 27, 15; *pr. sbj. sg.* dure, 18, 8; durre, 109, 23; dȯr, 235, 30; *pt. sg.* durste, 2, 3; dorst, 53, 24; *pt. 2 sg.* dorstest, 217, 31.

dusę, *see* **dō(n)**.

dūst, dust, *sb.*, OE. dūst, *dust*; dusst (O), 14, 5.

dūte(n), *wkv.*, OF. dutir, douter; *fear, doubt*; *pr. 3 sg.* dūteþ, 40, 32; *imp. pl.* dūte ȝē, 38, 18. Cf. dōūte(n).

düvelunge, *adv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. develunge; based on WS. dīevan, 1WS. dȳvan, OM. dēvan; *headlong, with a plunge*, 196, 26.

dūve(n), *stv.*, OE. dūfan–dęaf (2); *dive, sink*; *pt. sg.* dęf, 196, 26.

dwelle(n), *wkv.*, OE. dwellan; *hinder, delay, dwell*; *inf.* dwelle, 59, 23; duelle, 153, 13; *pr. ppl.* dwellynge, 117, 12; *pt. sg.* dwellyd, 110, 29. **Nth.** *inf.* duelle, 153, 13; *pt. sg.* dweld, 138, 31.

dwelling, *sb.*, based on dwelle(n); *dwelling*, 161, 10.

dwīne(n), *stv.*, OE. dwīnan–dwān (1); *vanish, perish*; **Nth.** *inf.* dwīn, 148, 9.

dȳaþ, dȳeaþ, *see* **dęþ**.

dyche, *sb.*, OE. dīc, *f.*; *ditch*, 119, 8.

dȳeadlīch, dȳadlīch, *adj.*, OE. dēadlīc; *deadly*, 216, 19; dȳadlȳch, 217, 15.

dȳed, dȳeaþ, *see* **dęd**.

dȳe(n), dȳere, *see* **deie(n), dēre**.

dȳevlen, *see* **dēvel**.

dyght(en), *see* **diȝte(n)**.

dȳgne, *see* **dīgne**.

dyshonōūr, *sb.*, OF. deshonur; *dishonor*; dyshonōūrę, 114, 8.

dyssayve(n), *wkv.*, OF. decevoir; *deceive*; *inf.* dyssayve, 145, 15.

dyssh, *sb.*, OE. disc; *dish*, 96, 24.

dystresse, *sb.*, OF. destrece, destresse; *distress*, 107, 2.

dȳvers, *see* **dīvers**.

dyvȳnynge, *sb.*, based on devīne(n); *divining, divination*; *pl.* dyvȳnynges, 145, 16.
dyvysiŏn, *sb.*, OF. division; *division*, 236, 4.

E.

ē, *see* ēȝe, þē.
eal, *see* al.
ęalches, **ęald**, *see* ęch, āld.
ęaren, *see* ęre.
ęarninge, *sb.*, OE. earnung, *f.*; *merit, earning*, 178, 8.
Ębrisse, *adj.*, OE. Ębreisc, Lat. Hebræus + OE. -isc; *Hebrew*, 25, 26.
Ębrōn, *sb.*, Lat. Hebron; *Hebron*, 33, 8.
ēc, **ēke**, **Sth. ęc**, **ęch**, *adv.*, OM. ēc, WS. ēac; *also, eke*, 12, 27; ēke, 193, 33. **Sth.** ęc, 176, 11; ęch, 176, 3; ęke, 197, 21.
ęch, **ǣch**, *indef. pron.*, OE. ǣlc < æghwylc; *each*; ǣlc, 4, 24; ęch, 39, 16; ich, 101, 12; ǣch, 226, 14; euch, 192, 15. **Sth.** (eSth. ęlc, 178, 9; ęlch, 179, 18; *ds.* ęlche, 178, 30, *f. nom. sg.* ęlche, 178, 32); *ds.* ęche, 208, 10; *fds.* ǣlchere, 189, 5; *gs.* ęalches, 179, 1. **Kt.** ēch, 215, 7; *ds.*, ēche, 218, 18.
ēche, *adj.*, OE. ēce; *eternal*, 18, 2.
ēche, *sb.*, based on OE. ēce, *adj.*; *eternity*, 191, 22.
ęddī, ędī, *adj.*, OE. ēadig; *happy, favorable, good*, 22, 22; *wk.* ędīe, 192, 30.
ēde (ēdest), **ędīe**, *see* gō(n), ędd**ī**.
ędmōdlīche, *adv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. ędmōdlī; OE. ēadmōdlīce; *humbly, graciously*, 202, 26.
Edward, *sb.*, OE. Ēadward; *Edward; Seint, the Confessor*, 204, 31.
eet, *see* ęte(n).
effēr, **effęre**, *sb.*, OF. afair; *business, haste*; *behavior*, 170, 8; effęre, 167, 9.
Effraym, *sb.*, Lat. Ephraim; *Ephraim*, 24, 23.
efft, *see* eft.
efsōnes, *see* **eftsōne**.
eft (æft), *adv.*, OE. eft; *afterwards, again*; efft (O), 10, 3; æft, 183, 7.
efter, *see* **after**.
efterward, *see* **afterward**.
eftsōne, **efsōnes**, **Kt.** eftzōne, *adv.*, OE. eft + sōna; *afterwards, eftsoon*; efsōnes, 6, 19; eftsōne, 207, 27. **Kt.** eftzōne, 217, 19.
Ēğēas, *sb.*, Lat. Egeas; *Egeas*, 135, 8.
Egbert, **Egbertus**, *sb.*, OE. Ecgberht; Lat. Egbertus; *Egbert*, 222, 28; Egbertus, 222, 25.
ēȝe, **ēge**, **eiȝe**, **eie**, **īȝe**, *sb.*, OM. ēge, WS. ēage; *eye*; eie, 41, 18; eyȝe, 69, 30; īȝe, 36, 26; *pl.* ēgen, 14, 13; eiȝen, 65, 28; eiȝenę, 51, 25; eyȝen, 67, 14; eyne, 85, 28; ȳȝen, 68, 30. **Nth.** ē, 172, 9; *pl.* ēghen, 140, 25. **Sth.** eie, 208, 20; *pl.* ęȝen, 178, 19; eien, 197, 15; ęhnen, 195, 32.
eȝȝwhær, *adv.*, OM. ēghwēr (hwær), WS. æghwær; *everywhere*, 9, 9.
ēghen, **ēȝhnen**, *see* **ēȝe**.
eȝte, *see* **agte**.
eȝtetēnþe, *adj.*, OM. æhtetēoða, WS. eahtetēoða; *eighteenth*, 226, 22.
eȝtī, *adj.*, OM. æhtig, WS. eahtig; *eighty*, 103, 10.
ęgir, *adj.*, **OF. aigre, egre**; *eager*, 142, 3.
ęgirlȳ, **ęgyrlȳ**, *adv.*, **OF.** aigre, egre + ME. lȳ; *eagerly*, 168, 31.
Ēgypte, *sb.*, OE. Ęgipte, later OF. Ęğipte; *Egypt*, 27, 28; 131, 17.
ēhsihðe, *sb.*, OM. ēge, (WS. ēage) + sihð, *f.*; *eyesight*, 195, 23.
ehte, *see* **agte**.
ehte, **eiȝte**, *adj.*, OM. æhta, WS. eahta; *eight*, 4, 11; eiȝte, 67, 24; eyȝte, 222, 25.
ei, *sb.*, OE. ǣg; *pl.* ægru; *egg*; *pl.* eiren, 198, 22.
ei, **eie** (eiȝe, eyȝe), *see* **enī**, ēȝe.
eie, *sb.*, OE. ege; *awe, fear*, 7, 29; æie (eME.), 2, 3; eyȝe, 53, 29.
eieþürl, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. eiþirl; OE. ēagðyrl; *window*; *pl.* eieþürles, 200, 13.

eiȝe(n), **eiȝte**, *see* **ēȝe**, **ehte**.

eiȝtetēne, **eyȝtetēne**, *adj.*, OM. æhtatēne (WS. eahtatīene); *eighteen*, 220, 2.

eihte, *see* **agte**.

eilīe(n), *wkv.*, OE. eglian; *trouble, ail, annoy*; *pr. sbj. sg.* eilīe, 203, 2.

eilǭnd, *sb.*, OM. ēgland–lǭnd, WS. īgland; *island*, 19, 5.

eir, **eiren**, **eis**, *see* **heir**, **ei**, **ænī**.

eise, **eyse**, **ēse**, *adj.*, OF. aise; *easy*, 55, 27; eyse, 54, 3; ēse, 109, 29.

eiþer (**eyþer**), **aiþer**, **aiþere**, *adj.*, OM. ēgðer, WS. æghwæðer, ægðer; *either*, 37, 29; eyþer, 45, 5; aiþer, 39, 3; aiþere, 130, 6. **Sth.** æiþer, 178, 6; eiðer, 178, 32.

ēke, **ēke**, *see* **ēc**.

ēke(n), *wkv.*, OM. ēcan, WS. īecan; *add, increase*; *inf.* ēkern (O), 9, 15; *pp.* ēkedd (O), 9, 9.

ēl, **ēlę**, *see* **ęvel**.

ęlc, **ęlch**, **ęlche**, *see* **ęch**.

ēlde, *sb.*, OM. eldo, ēldo, WS. ieldo; *age, eld*, 15, 11. **Sth.** ȳlde, 176, 17.

ēlde(n), *wkv.*, OM. eldan, ēldan, WS. ieldan; *grow old, enfeeble*: *pp.* ēlded, 18, 3. Cf. **Kt. yēalde(n)**.

eldere, *see* **ęld**.

electiŏn, *sb.*, OF. eleccion, AN. elecciun; *election*, 232, 24; elexiōn, 115, 26.

Elewsius, *sb.*, Lat. Eleusius; *Eleusius*, 192, 7; Lat. *as.* Elewsium, 195, 2.

elexiŏn, *see* **electiŏn**.

elleft, *adj.*, OE. endleofta, ellefta; *eleventh*, 152, 13.

elleovene, *see* **enlevene**.

elles, **ellis**, **ellys**, *adv.*, OE. elles; *else*; elless (O), 10, 9; elles, 42, 25; ellis, 235, 30; ellys, 110, 9; ęls, 137, 22.

elleswhęre, **elleswhare**, *adv.*, OE. elles + hwǣr; *elsewhere*, 236, 30; elleswhare, 187, 29.

elmesse, *see* **almes**.

elmessegifte, *sb.*, OE. ælmesse + ME. gifte; *almsgiving*, 34, 19.

els, *see* **elles**.

Ēlȳ, *sb.*, OE. Eli; *Ely*, 100, 3. Cf. **Hēlȳ**.

ęm, **ęmę**, *sb.*, OE. ēam; *uncle*, archaic *eam*; (eME. ęom, 2, 20), ęmę, 108, 22. **eSth.** æm, 184, 29; *ds.* æme, 185, 25.

emparōur, *see* **emperōur**.

empēre, *sb.*, OF. empire; *empire*, 221, 13.

emperice, **emperes**, *sb.*, OF. empereris, emperice; *empress*, 5, 30; emperes, 107, 1.

emperōur, *sb.*, OF. empereur, empereor; *emperor*, 96, 9; emparōur, 126, 4; emperōr, 220, 17.

empoisōnyng, *sb.*, based on OF. empoisoner; *poisoning*, 245, 30.

empoysōnēre, *sb.*, OF. empoisoneur; *poisoner*, 246, 1.

emprisōnęment, *sb.*, OF. emprisonnement; *imprisonment*; *pl.* emprisōnementz, 233, 8.

emprisōne(n), *wkv.*, OF. emprisoner; *imprison*; *pp.* emprisōned, 233, 29.

en, *see* **in**.

enarmynge, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, OF. enarmer; *arming*, 233, 6.

end, *see* **and**.

ēnde, *sb.*, OE. ende, ēnde; *end*; ēnde (O), 8, 26; ǣnde, 226, 10.

ēndelęs, *adv.*, OE. endelēase; *continually, endlessly*, 153, 15.

ēndelīes, *adj.*, **Sth.** = Ml. ēndelęs; OE. endelēas; *endless*; *ds.* ēndelīese, 180, 21.

ēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. endian; *end*; **Nth.** *inf.* ēnd, 149, 19; *pt. pl.* endid, 132, 31; *pp.* ended, 245, 32.

ēndinge, **endyng**, *sb.*, OE. ēndung, *f.*; *ending*, 8, 12; ending, 27, 5; ēndynge, 215, 13.

endīte(n), *wkv.*, OF. enditer; *indict, indite*; *pp.* endīted, 234, 13.

enemȳ, **enmȳ**, *sb.*, OF. enemis; *enemy*, 112, 21; *pl.* enmȳs, 158, 30.

endlāng, *adv. prep.* ON. endilang; *along, beside*, 166, 18.

ęnes, *adv.*, OE. ēne extended; *once*, 196, 2.

enfermēr, *sb.*, OF. enfermier; *superintendent of infirmary*, 154, 2.

enfourme(n), *wkv.*, OF. enformer; *inform*; *pp.* enfourmed, 236, 20.
engel, *sb.*, OE. engel (L. angelus), later displaced by OF. angel, *see* **ān̆gel**; *angel*; enngell (O), 12, 32; *pl.* engles, 179, 5. **Sth.** *ds.* engle, 198, 17; *gpl.* englene, 196, 24.
Engeland (-lō̆nde), *sb.*, OE. Englaland (lō̆nd); *England*; Engeland, 83, 23; Engelō̆nd, 223, 3; Engelō̆nde, 227, 15.
engĭn, *sb.*, OF. engin; *skill, engine*, 45, 19.
engĭne(n), *wkv.*, OF. engignier; *contrive, torture, ensnare, displease*; *inf.* engīne, 51, 14.
engle, englene, *see* **engel**.
Englelānd, Engleneloande, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. Engeland (lō̆nd); OE. Englaland; *England*, 2, 2; *ds.* Engleneloande, 226, 1. Cf. Engeland.
English, Englishe, Englische, Engliss, *adj.* and *sb.*, OE. Englisc; *English*; Ennglissh (O), 8, 19; *wk.* Ennglisshe, 10, 20; Englisch, 222, 27. **Sth.** Engliss = English, 207, 26.
Englyschman, *sb.*, OE. Englisc + man; *Englishman*, *pl.* Englyschman, 222, 26.
enī, enȳ, *see* **ænī**.
enlɔvene, ellevene, *adj.*, OE. endleofan, elleofan; *eleven*; enlevene, 220, 2; (eME. elleovene, 186, 17).
enmāng, *prep. adv.*, OE. ongemang; *among*; enmāng þis, *meanwhile*, 2, 7.
enmȳs, *see* **enemȳ**.
ennelēpī, *adj.*, Kt. = Ml. enlīpī; OE. ænlȳpig; *single*, 219, 9.
ennngel, *see* **engel**.
Ennglissh, *see* **English**.
Ennok, *sb.*, OF. Enoch?; *Enoch*, 100, 3.
enprise, *sb.*, OF. emprise; *enterprise, cleverness*, 57, 17.
ensaumple, ensample, *sb.*, OF. ensample; *example*, 70, 7; ensample, 88, 17; ensampel, 148, 24.
entente, entent, *sb.*, OF. entente; *intent, design, purpose*, 244, 21. **Nth.** entent, 130, 5.
enter, enterit, *see* **entre**(n).
entērlīch, *adv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. entērlī; OF. entier + ME. līch; *entirely*, 236, 24.
enterynge, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, OF. enterrer; *interring*, 118, 15.
entrede, *see* **entre**(n).
entremē̆te(n), *wkv.*, OF. entremetre; *meddle with, disturb*; *inf.* entremē̆ten, 202, 1.
entre(n), *wkv.*, OF. entrer; *enter*; *inf.* entre, 101, 21; *pt. pl.* entrede, 220, 9. **Nth.** *pt. sg.* enterit, 166, 3. **Sth.** *pp.* ientred, 213, 25.
envīe, envȳ, *sb.*, OF. envie; *envy*, 54, 15; anvīe, 211, 20; envȳ, 135, 10.
ēode, ē̆om, *see* **gē̆**(n), **ē̆m**.
eom, ēorl, *see* **bē**(n), **ērl**.
eorne(n), *stv.*, OM. iornan, WS. iernan (yrnan)-ǫrn (3); *run*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* ēorneð, 196, 16; *pt. sg.* orn, 182, 15.
ēorðe, *see* **ērthe**.
ēorðetilie, *sb.*, OE. eorðtilia; *tiller of the earth, husbandman*; **Sth.** *pl.* ēorðtilien, 202, 10.
ēou, ēow, *see* **þū**.
Eouwerwīc, Eowerwīk, *see* **Evorwīc**.
epple, *see* **appel**.
er, *see* **ē̆þer**.
ē̆r, *sb.*, OE. ēar; *ear* (*of corn*); *pl.* ē̆res, 23, 8.
ē̆r (**ē̆re**), *adv.*, OE. ær; *before, ere*; (eME. ēr, 4, 26); ē̆r, 7, 24; ē̆re, 7, 23; *superl.* (eME. ærest, 13, 30); ē̆rest, 197, 18; erst, 238, 32.
er, ere, ert, *see* **bē**(n).
erand, *see* **ernde**.
ē̆rd, *sb.*, OE. eard, ēard; *land, country, dwelling, home*, 22, 30; eME. ærd, 184, 13.
ē̆rde(n), *wkv.*, OE. eardian, ē̆ardian; *dwell, inhabit*; *inf.* ē̆rde, 87, 24.
ē̆re, *see* **ē̆r**.
ē̆re, *sb.*, OE. ēare; *ear*, 51, 26; ære, 10, 22; *pl.* ē̆ren, 64, 22. **eSth.** *pl.*

ę̄aren, 197, 21. **Kt.** ȳare, 214, 23.

ērl, *sb.*, OE. eorl; *earl*, 42, 6; ēorl, 5, 7; ǣorl, 5, 23. **eSth.** *as.* ēorle, 186, 21.

ę̄rlīche, ę̄rlīch, *adv.*, OE. ǣrlīce; *early*, 57, 11; ę̄rlīch, 103, 15.

ę̄rn, ę̄rnę, *sb.*, OE. earn, ēarn; *eagle*, 15, 8; ę̄rnę, 104, 20.

ernde, erand, *sb.*, OM. ērende, WS. ǣrende; *message, errand, petition*; 22, 9; ermde (O), 11, 5; erand, 70, 10.

erndīe(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. ernde(n); OE. ǣrendian; *intercede*; *pr. sbj. sg.* erndī, 197, 10.

erndunge, *sb.*, OE. ǣrendung, *f.*; *intercession*, 191, 21.

ę̄rnest, *sb.*, OE. earnest, *f.*; *earnestness*, 207, 23.

ērnynge, *sb.*, based on OM. eornan, ēornan; *course, running, stream*, 100, 19.

errnde, *see* **ernde**.

erre, *see* **bē(n)**.

erröwrę, *sb.*, OF. errour; *error*, 145, 21.

erst, *see* **ę̄r**.

ērthe, ērþe, *sb.*, OM. erðe, ērðe, WS. eorðe; *earth*, 4, 6; ērþe (O), 10, 16; (eME. ēorðe, 178, 19); an ērþe, *in earth, to burial*, 209, 27. **Nth.** ērth, 132, 28.

ērthelȳ, ērþlīȝ, *adj.*, OE. eorðlīc, ēorðlīc; *earthly*; ērthelȳ, 144, 6; ērþlīȝ, 12, 17.

es, essę, *see* **bē(n)**.

Ēsaū, *sb.*, OE. Esau (trisyllabic); *Esau*, 130, 26.

eschāpe(n), *wkv.*, OF. eschaper, NF. escaper; *escape*; **Nth.** *pt. sg.* eschāpit, 167, 32.

eschāping, *sb.*, based on eschāpe(n); *escaping, escape*, 167, 33.

eschewe(n), *wkv.*, NF. eschever, *pr. st.* eschew; *eschew, shun*; *inf.* eschewe; 120, 8.

ę̄se, *see* **eīse**.

ę̄selīche, *adv.*, OF. aise (eise) + ME. līche; *easily*, 208, 7.

espȳe, *sb.*, OF. espie; *spy*, 241, 26.

esse, *see* **bē(n)**.

ę̄st, ę̄stę, *sb.*, OE. ēast; *east*; ę̄stę, 104, 29.

estāt, *sb.*, OF. estat; *estate, state*, 234, 3.

Ēstren, Ēstre, *pl.* as *sg.*, OE. Ēastran(on); *Easter*, 4, 30; Ēstre, 200, 3.

Ēstūn, *sb.*, OE. *Easton* (Northampton), 4, 23.

ę̄stward, *adv.*, OE. ēastweard; *eastward*, 231, 11.

et, *see* **at**.

ę̄te(n), eME. **eten**, *stv.*, OM. etan –ēt (WS. ǣt) (5); *eat*; *inf.* æten, 5, 14; ę̄te, 109, 2; *pr. pl.* ę̄ten, 237, 12; *pt. sg.* ēt, 52, 28; ētę, 67, 25. **Sth.** *ger.* ę̄tene, 202, 19; *pt. sg.* ę̄ȝt, 238, 28.

etwīte(n), *see* **atwīte(n)**.

ę̄ðemōded, *adj.*, OE. ēaðmōd extended; *perh.* OM. *ēðe (WS. ēeðe)–mōded; *humble, gracious*, 27, 25.

ę̄ðlę̄te, *adj.*, OE. *ēaðlǣte, cf. earfoðlǣte; *lightly esteemed*, 178, 18.

ę̄ðlūke, *adj.*, OE. ēað + lūcan, 'to pull'?; *easily pulled* (?), 195, 27.

euch, *see* **ę̄ch**.

Euǧenīe, *sb.*, OF. Eugenīe; *Pope Eugenius III*, 4, 18.

Eustāce, *sb.*, eME. Eustace, OF. Eustace; *Eustace*; eME. Eustace, 7, 1.

Ēve, *sb.*, L. Ēva, OE. Ēfe; *Eve*, 64, 9; *gs.* Ēves, 71, 26.

ę̄vel (ę̄vyl), ę̄vuyl, ēl, *adj. sb.*, **Kt.** = Ml. ivel (ę̄vel ?); OE. yfel, Kt. efel; *evil*; ę̄vel, 211, 19; ę̄vyl, 92, 9; ę̄vil, 141, 16; ę̄vuyle (WMl.), 120, 2; ēl, 125, 28; ēlę, 121, 3. Cf. **yvel**.

ę̄ven, *adj.*, OE. efen; *even, just*, 234, 18.

ę̄ven, evne (æfne), *adv. prep.*, OE. efen, efne; *evenly, equally, according to*; eSth. æfne, 183, 16.

ēven, *sb.* OM. ēfen, WS. æfen; *evening*, 49, 26.

ę̄ver (ǣvre), **ę̄vre, ever, everę**, *adv.*, OE. ǣfre; *ever*; eME. ǣvre, 3, 22;

ǣvęre, 183, 11; ǣfre, 10, 16; ever, everę, 121, 3; aver, 187, 19; ǣvert = ę̄ver te (tō), *ever to this time, ever yet*, 7, 24. eSth. ę̄vre, 178, 9.

everemǫǫre, *see* **evermǭre**.

everilc, ǣvric, everī (everȳ), evereuch, *adj. prn.*, OE. ǣfre, ǣlc; *every, every one*, 23, 2; ǣvric, 2, 1; everī, 69, 24. eSth. ǣvrich, 177, 8; evereuch, 195, 1; everich, 212, 14.

everlastand, *pr. ppl.* as *adj.*, OE. ǣfre + lāstan; *everlasting*, 101, 20.

evermāre (-mār), *adv.*, Nth. = Ml. evermǭre; OE. ǣfre māra; *evermore*, 146, 2; evermār, 129, 16.

evermǭre, evermǭr, *adv.*, OE. ǣfre + māra; *evermore*; evermǭre, 97, 24; evermǭr, 30, 2; everemǫǫre, 239, 21.

Everwīk, *see* **Evorwīc**.

evərȳ(che), *see* **everilc**.

everȳwhēr, everȳwhērę, *adv.*, OE. ǣfre + hwǣr, *everywhere*, 95, 11.

ēvesǭng, *sb.*, OM. ēfensang–sǭng, WS. ǣfensang; *evensong, vespers*, 51, 6.

Evorwīc, ʒork, *sb.*, OE. Eoferwīc; *York*, 5, 7; Euerwīk, 205, 29; (eSth. *ds.* Eouwerīc, 188, 18; Eouerwīke, 188, 23); ʒork, 225, 25.

ę̄vuylę, ęvyl, *see* **ę̄vel**.

ę̄vynlȳ, *adv.*, OE. efenlīce; *evenly, equally, at once*, 169, 17.

examine(n), *wkv.*, OF. examiner; *examine*; *pt. sg.* examyned, 111, 7.

excǔse(n), *wkv.*, OF. escúser, excúser; *excuse*; *inf.* excuse, 236, 22; *pp.* excusyd, 117, 10.

Execestre, *sb.*, OE. Exanceaster; *Exeter*, 2, 12.

execǔte(n), *wkv.*, OF. execúter; *execute, perform*; *pp.* execut, 236, 30.

exequīs, *sb.*, OF. exequis; *funeral*; *pl.* exequīses, 118, 20.

Exton, *sb.*, *Exton*, Nicholus, 234, 26.

extorcyǭnę, *sb.*, OF. extorcion, AN. -un; *extortion*, 147, 17.

eyʒe(eyne), eyse, *see* **ēʒe, eie, eise**.

egyhte (eyʒte), *see* **ehte**.

eyʒtetēne, *see* **eiʒtetēne**.

eyþer, *see* **eiþer**.

F.

fā, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. fǭ; OE. fāh, fā; *foe*; lNth. fais, 168, 32; fayis, 174, 7.

fāce, *sb.*, OF. face; *face*, 64, 13.

fader, *sb.*, OE. fæder; *father*, 7, 17; faderr (O), 13, 7; *gs.* fader, 69, 23; faderes, 31, 20; fadyrę, 146, 25. Sth. feder, 180, 28 (eSth. feader, 191, 16).

fǣrd, færæst, *see* **fērd, fair**.

fæste(n), *wkv.*, OE. fæstan; *make fast, fasten*; eME. *pt. pl.* fæston, 6, 16.

fæstne(n), *wkv.*, OE. fæstnian; *fasten*; *pp.* fæstned, 3, 15.

fæu, faght, *see* **few, feght**.

fāʒe(n), fagen, feyn, *adj.*, OE. fægen, fægn; *fain, glad*; fāgen = fāʒen, 19, 12; fāʒe, 44, 1; fayn, 63, 15; feyn, 95, 26; fain, 165, 2.

faht, *see* **fiʒte(n)**.

faile(n), *wkv.*, OF. faillír; *fail*; *pt. sg.* faylyd, 112, 27; *pt. pl.* failedcn, 103, 8; failed, 103, 5; failede, 222, 30; faylede, 223, 13. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* failes, 129, 1. Sth. *pr. pl.* faileþ, 223, 6; *pp.* yfayled, 215, 23.

faintes, *sb.*, OF. feintise; *languor, weakness, cowardice*, 105, 2.

fair, feir, fayer, fāre, *adj.*, OE. fæger; *fair*; fayer, 75, 6; fāre, 228, 10; *wk.* faire, 47, 8; *pl.* feire, 39, 19; feyre, 91, 11. Sth. feir, 192, 9; væir (eSth.), 181, 10; vair, 206, 4; *comp.* fehere, 194, 33; *superl.* færæst, 188, 19; vairest, 190, 26.

faire, fair, *adv.* fægere; *fairly, well*, 8, 11. Sth. feire, 193, 10; vaire, 209, 26; fair, 222, 11.

fais, *see* **fā**.

faiþful, *adj.*, NF. feið (OF. fei) + ME. ful; *faithful*, 154, 8.

fal, *sb.*, OM. *fall, WS. *feall or ON. fall; *fall, ruin*, 58, 3.

fal, *see* **falle(n)**.

fale, *see* **fēle**.

falle(n), *stv.*, OM. fallan (WS. feallan) –fēol (R); *fall*; *happen*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* falleð, 15, 29; *pr. pl.* fallen, 15, 27; falle, 46, 18; *pr. sbj. sg.* falle, 103, 4; *pt. sg.* fēl, 43, 26; fellę, 40, 22; fil, 243, 8; *pt. pl.* fellen, 28, 16. **Nth.** *inf.* fal, 149, 31; *pr.* 3 *sg.* falles, 153, 31; *pt. pl.* fell, 126, 11. **Sth.** *inf.* valle, 182, 2; *pr.* 3 *sg.* valþ, 218, 20; *pt. sg.* vēol (eSth.), 182, 2; fēol (eSth.), 182, 3: vēl, 206, 4.

falle(n), *wkv.*, OM. fellan, WS. fīellan (fyllan) by confusion with fallen < OE. feallen; *fell*, *destroy*, *kill*; *inf.* fallen, 183, 8.

fallow, felawe, *see* folȝe(n), **fallowis.**

fallwe(n), *wkv.*, OE. fealwian; *grow yellow, fade*; *inf.* fallwen, 100, 20.

fals, *adj.*, OF. fals; *false*; *wk.* false, 51, 24. **Sth.** *pl.* valse, 199, 19.

falsenesse, *sb.*, OF. fals + ME. nesse; *falsness*, 234, 8.

falshēde, *sb.*, OF. fals + ME. hēde; *falsehood*, 203, 23.

falslȳ, *adv.*, OF. fals + ME. lȳ; *falsely*, 234, 13.

familerlīch, *adv.*, OF. familier + ME. līch; *familiarly*, 235, 16.

fānd, *see* **fīnde(n)**.

fantum, *sb.*, OF. fantosme, fantome; *phantom*, *fancy*, 128, 5.

fāre, *sb.*, OE. faru, *f.*; *journey*; eME. fare, 3, 26; *behavior*, *haughtiness*, *boasting*, 135, 20.

fāre, *see* **fair.**

fāre(n), eME. faren, *stv.*, OE. faran-fōr (6); *fare*, *go*; *inf.* (eME. faren, 1, 10) fāre, 32, 5; *pr.* 3 *sing.* fāreð, 17, 21; *pr. sbj. sg.* fāre, 16, 26; *pt. sg.* fōr, 1, 13; *pt. pl.* fōren, 35, 4. **Nth.** *pr.* 1 *sg.* fār, 155, 4. **eSth.** *inf.* varen, 184, 31; *pp.* ivaren, 181, 10; ifaren, 187, 7.

faste, *aav.*, OE. fæste; *fast*, *firmly*, 21, 3; fast, 18, 21. **Sth.** vaste, 205, 21.

faste(n), *wkv.*, OE. fæstan; *fast*, *abstain from food*; *inf.* faste, 56, 27; *pr.* 3 *sg.* fasteð, 17, 4; *pt. sg.* fasted, 238, 26. **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* fastes, 145, 6; *pp.* fastyt, 171, 17; fast, 131, 23.

fatt, *adj.*, OE. fætt; *fat*, 101, 8.

faucoūn, *sb.*, AN. faucon; *falcon*; *pl.* faucoūns, 48, 25.

fauȝt, *see* **fiȝte(n)**.

faurtēnd, *see* **fortēnd.**

fāvōur, *sb.*, OF. favur; *favor*, 147, 3.

Favresfēld, *sb.*, *Faversham* (Kent), 7, 27.

fay, *sb.*, OF. faye; *fay*, *fairy*, 125, 25.

fayer (fayre), *see* **fair.**

fayle, *sb.*, OF. faille; *fail*, *failure*, 110, 4.

fayle(n), **fayn**, *see* **faile(n)**, **fāȝen.**

fayrnes, *sb.*, OE. fægernes, *f.*; *fairness*, 129, 13.

fē, *sb.*, OE. fēo < feoh; *property*, *money*, *fee*, 76, 21.

feader, feale, *see* **fader, fēle.**

feat (fę̄at?), *sb.*, OE. fæt; *vat*, *vessel*, 195, 14.

fēaw, *see* **few.**

fēblelīke, *adv.*, OF. fēble + OE. līce; *feebly*, *scarcely*, 77, 21.

feche(n), **fecche(n)**, **fette(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. fetian, feccan (fettan); *fetch*, *bring*; *inf.* fechen, 31, 11; fecchen, 195, 14; fette, 59, 27; *pr. pl.* fette, 46, 22; *pt. pl.* fett, 113, 23; *pp.* fet, 62, 2. **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* fettes, 127, 18.

fēde(n), **feede(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. fēdan; *feed*; *inf.* fēde, 84, 1; feede, 147, 5; *pt.* 2 *sg.* fedde, 48, 26; *pp. pl.* fedde, 53, 21. **Nth.** *pt. sg.* fedd, 132, 4. **Sth.** *inf.* vēden, 201, 30.

feder, feend, *see* **fader, fēnd.**

feer, fęęste, *see* **fēr, fę̄st.**

fēge(n), *wkv.*, ON. fāgja; *cleanse*, *polish*; *imp. sg.* fēg, 18, 20.

fegtande, feghte(n), *see* **fiȝte(n).**

fehere, *see* **fair.**

feill, *see* **fēle.**

feinte(n), *wkv.*, OF. *pp.* feint < feindre; *faint*; *inf.* feinte, 231, 3.

feir, feire, *see* **fair, faire.**

feið, *sb.*, NF. feið, feid, OF. fei; *faith*, 25, 27. Cf. **fey.**

fel, fell, *adj.*, OE. fel; *fierce, cruel*; *pl.* felle, 74, 25.

fel, fēl, *see* **falle(n), felle(n).**

fel, felle, *sb.*, OE. fell; *skin, fell*, 17, 4; felle, 113, 18; *ds.* felle, 59, 29.

fel, felle, *sb.*, ON. fell; *mountain, hill, fell*, 151, 19.

felawe, felaw, felau (fela), *sb.*, ON. fēlagi; *fellow*; felaw, 97, 20; *pl.* felawes, 90, 9; felas, 117, 7. **Nth.** fallow, 171, 9; *pl.* felaus, 154, 4; fallowis, 170, 19. **eSth.** *pl.* feolahes, 192, 7. **Kt.** *pl.* velaghes, 212, 20.

fēld, *see* **fȳlde(n).**

fēld, fēlde, *sb.*, OE. feld, fēld; *field*; *pl.* fēldes, 30, 28; *ds.* fēlde, 113, 5. **Sth.** vēld, 182, 5; *ds.* vēlde, 206, 8.

fēldest, *see* **fēle(n).**

fēle, eME. fele, *adj.*, OE. fela, feola, *sb.*, *adj.*; *many*; eME. fele, 10, 6; fēle, 31, 19. **eSth.** feale, 178, 14; fale, 176, 10; feole, 184, 1; vele, 179, 8.

fēle(n), *wkv.*, OE. fēlan; *feel*; *pr. pl.* fēlen, 19, 12; *pt. sg.* fēlde, 192, 10. **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* fēlis, 150, 1; *pp.* felid < fēlid, 154, 13.

felicitee, *sb.*, OF. felicitē; *felicity*, 242, 24.

fēlid, *see* **fēle(n).**

fell, felle, fellen, *see* **falle(n), fel.**

felle(n), fele(n), *wkv.*, OAng. fellan, WS. fiellan; *fell, cut down, take down*; **Nth.** *inf.* fell, 142, 15; fel, 149, 28.

felōn, *sb.*, OF. felon, AN. -un, *felon, evil-doer*; *pl.* felōns, 42, 30.

felōnȳ, *sb.*, OF. felonie; *felony*, 78, 15.

felūnlȳche, *adv.*, AN. felun + ME. lȳche; *feloniously, evilly*, 90, 2.

fēme(n), (in), *wkv.*, OE. fǣman; *foam*; *inf.* fēmin, 195, 13.

fen, *sb.*, OE. fen; *marsh, fen*, 162, 25.

fen, *sb.*, Arabic, fan; *fen, section of Arabic canon*, 245, 29.

fēnd, feend, fēnde, *sb.*, OE. fēond; *fiend, devil*, 56, 4; fēnde, 66, 3; feend, 244, 16; *pl.* fēndes, 59, 26. **Sth.** *pl.* fēond (eSth.), 183, 8; vēond (eSth.), 198, 14. **Kt.** vȳend, 219, 7.

fenn (fen), *sb.*, OE. fenn; *fen, marsh*; *ds.* fenne, 51, 23.

fēol, feolahe, *see* **falle(n), felawe.**

feole, fēond, *see* **fēle, fēnd.**

fēord, *see* **fērd.**

fēorde(n), *see* **fēre(n).**

feorrene, *adv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. ferre(n); OE. feorrene; *afar, far*, 200, 5.

fēouwer, *see* **fower.**

feowertēne, *see* **fowertēne.**

Feoverēl (Feoverer), *sb.*, OF. Fevrier; *February*, 197, 9.

fēowertēne, *see* **fowrtēne.**

fer, *adv.*, OE. feor; *far, long*, 33, 13.

fēr (fȩ̄r), *sb.*, OM. fēr, WS. fǣr; *fear*, 59, 13. **Sth.** *ds.* fȩ̄re, 233, 9.

fērd, *see* **fēre(n).**

fērd, fērde, *sb.*, OM. fērd, WS. fierd, *f.*; *army*, 5, 25; (eME. fǣrd, 5, 6; fēord, 6, 28). **Sth.** *ds.* fērde, 185, 7; vērde, 185, 5.

fērde, *sb.*, OAng. *fērde?, cf. MHG. geværde; *terror, fear*, 142, 30.

ferde(n), *see* **fēre(n).**

fēre, *sb.*, OE. gefēra; *companion*; *pl.* fēres, 34, 31. **Sth.** vēre, 199, 28.

fēre, *see* **fīr.**

fēre, *sb.*, OE. gefēr, *n.*; *company*; in fēre, *together*, 109, 6; ī fēre, 40, 18.

fereden, *see* **ferīe(n).**

fēre(n), *wkv.*, OE. fēran; *go, follow, act, do*; *pt. sg.* fēorde, 1, 6; fērde, 5, 24; ferde, 78, 18; *pt. pl.* (eME. fēorden, 2, 16) fērden, 29, 18. **Nth.** *pt. sg.* ferd, 155, 17.

ferie(n), *wkv.*, OE. ferian < ON. ferja; *ferry, carry*; *pt. sg.* fereden, 182, 20. **Sth.** *pt. pl.* vereden, 191, 4.

fērlī, *adj.*, OM. fērlīc, WS. fǣrlīc; *fearful, wonderful*, 151, 14.

fērlīch, fērlȳ, *sb.*, OM. fērlīc, WS. fǣrlīc; *terror, fear, wonder, miracle*, 36, 8; *pl.* fērlȳs, 126, 11.

fērlȳ, fērlīch, *adv.*, OM fērlīce, WS. fǽrlīce; *fearfully, wonderfully*, 90, 8; fērlīch, 194, 5.

ferre, *adj.*, OE. feorren; *far*, 144, 26.

fers, *sb.*, OE. fers, later displaced by OF. vers; *verse*; ferrs (O), 9, 16.

fērs, *adj.*, OF. fiers; *fierce*, 48, 16.

ferst, *see* **first.**

fērþe, *adj.*, OE. fēorða; *fourth*, 11, 28.

ferthermǭre, *adv.*, ME. ferther (< OE. feor) + mǭre, *furthermore*, 233, 10.

ferþynge, ferþyng, *sb.*, OE. fēorðing, *f.*; *farthing*, 94, 30; ferthynge, 117, 24.

fest, *adj.*, OE. fæst; *fast*, 31, 21.

fest, *sb.*, Kt. = Ml. fist; OE. fȳst; *fist*, 243, 6.

fēste, fēst, *sb.*, OF. feste; *feast*, 34, 23; fēeste, 238, 7; fēst, 116, 23.

festen, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. faste(n); OE. fæsten; *fast, abstaining from food*, 180, 25.

feste(n), *wkv.*, ON. festa, OE. fæstan; *fasten, strengthen*; *inf.* fesstenn (O), 12, 5; *pr. pl.* festen, 20, 5; *imp. sg.* feste, 18, 20; feste, 18, 6. Nth. *imp. pl.* festes, 138, 21; *pt. pl.* festid, 140, 18; fest þai, 138, 27.

festne(n), *wkv.*, OE. fæstnian?; *fasten*; *inf.* fesstnenn (O), 12, 8. Sth. *pp.* ivestned, 203, 3. Cf. fæstne(n).

fet, *see* **feche(n).**

fēt, *adj.*, OE. fǽt; *fat*, 23, 2; *pl.* fette, 23, 5. Cf. fatt.

fētę, fētsteppe, *see* fōt, **fōtsteppe.**

fēte(n), *wkv.*, OE. fǽttian or OM. *fǽtan; *fatten, make fat*; *inf.* fēte, 84, 22.

feter, *sb.*, OE. fetor, feotor; *fetter*; *pl.* feteres, 5, 28.

feðere, *sb.*, OE. feðer, *f.*; *feather*; *pl.* feðres, 15, 27; *pl.* feþers, 103, 27.

fetles, *sb.*, OE. fǽtels; *vessel*, 194, 25.

fette, fette(n), *see* **fēt, feche(n).**

fettes, *see* **feche(n).**

fētȳs, *adj.*, OF. fetis, faitis; *shapely, neat, skilful*, 237, 22.

few, *adj.*, OE. fēaw; *few*; (eME. fæu, 5, 8). eSth. fēaw, 212, 26.

fey, *sb.*, OF. fei, NF. feið; *faith, belief*; bȳ mȳ fey, 241, 33. Cf. feið.

feyn, feyr, *see* **faȝen, fayer.**

feyre, *sb.*, OF. feire; *fair, market*; *pl.* feyres, 120, 25.

fīf, fīve, fīfe, fiffe, *adj.*, OE. fīf; *five*, 31, 17; fīve, 64, 26. Nth. fīfe, 167, 11; fiffe, 166, 11. Sth. vīf, 218, 17.

fifetēnde, *adj.*, OAng. fīftēgða; *fifteenth*, 152, 21.

fiffe, *see* **fīf.**

fīfte, fyfte, *adj.*, OE. fīfta; *fifth*, 12, 2; fyfte, 222, 29.

fiftēne, fiftēn, *adj.*, OM. fīftēne, WS. fīftīene; *fifteen*; fyftēne, 116, 4; fiftēn, 151, 13. Nth. fivętēn, 133, 4.

fiȝte(n), figte(n), *stv.*, OM. fehtan –fæht, WS. feohtan–feaht (3); *fight*; *inf.* fihten, 185, 25; fiȝte, 54, 11; *pr.* 3 *sg.* figteð, 17, 21; *pr. ppl.* figtande, 17, 21; *pt. sg.* faht, 189, 31; fauȝt, 50, 25; *pt. pl.* fuhten, 5, 8. Nth. *pr. ppl.* fegtande, 144, 11; *pt. sg.* faght, 131, 2; *pt. pl.* faght, 126, 15. Sth. *inf.* vihte, 189, 12.

fiht, *sb.*, OE. feoht, *f.*; *fight, battle*, 187, 3; *ds.* fihte, 187, 18.

fihte(n), *see* **fiȝte(n).**

filde, *see* **fille(n).**

fīle(n), *wkv.*, OE. fȳlan; *make foul, defile*; *pp.* fīled, 66, 19.

Filip, *see* **Philip.**

fille(n), *wkv.*, OE. fyllan; *fill, fulfil*; *inf.* fillenn (O), 8, 23; *pr.* 3 *sg.* filleð, 14, 4; *pt. pl.* fylden, 2, 31; *pp. pl.* filde, 75, 17; filled, 245, 16; filt, 26, 21; ifild (SEMl.), 42, 6. Nth. *pp.* fillit, 171, 23. Sth. *inf.* füllen, 195, 15; *pp.* ifüld, 208, 18.

filstne(n), *wkv.*, OE. *fylstnian or extension of fylstan; *support, help*; *pt. sg.* filstnede, 15, 3.

filt, *see* **fille(n).**

filðe, fylthe, *sb.*, OE. fȳlð, *f.*; *filth*, 18, 16; fylthe, 144, 10.

fīn, *adj.*, OF. fīn; *fine*, 31, 18.
fīn, *sb.*, OF. fīn; *end*, 35, 21.
fīnde(n), **fȳnde(n)**, *stv.*, OE. findan (fīndan)–fand (fǭnd) (3); *find, provide for*; *inf.* fīnden, 3, 26; findenn (O), 9, 5; fȳnde, 91, 9; *pr.* 2 *sg.* fīndes, 29, 32; *pr.* 3 *sg.* fīndeð, 20, 18; *pt. sg.* (eME. fānd, 4, 11); fǭnd, 26, 32; fǭndę, 90, 4; fūnde, 44, 13; *pt. pl.* fūnden, 83, 15; foūnde, 100, 1; *pp.* fūnde, 39, 1. **Nth.** *pr. pl.* fīndes, 134, 16; *pp.* fūndun, 128, 27. **Kt.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* vīnt = Ml. fīndeþ, 218, 8; *pt. pl.* fǭnden, 212, 9.
fīr, *sb.*, OE. fȳr, *n.*; *fire*, 17, 16; *ds.* fīre, 44, 12. **Sth.** fūr, 178, 20; *ds.* fūre, 177, 19; *pl.* fūr, 189, 29. **Kt.** vēr, 217, 24; fēre, p. 272.
firmest, *adv.*, OE. fyrmest; *at first, best*, 18, 21.
firrste, *see* **first**.
firse(n), **firsi(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. feorsian, fiersian (fyrsian); *remove*; *inf.* firsin, 194, 14.
first, *sb.*, OE. first, fyrst; *space of time, time*, 53, 28. **Sth.** dōn ā fürst, *place in respite, put off, delay*, 177, 13.
first, *adj.*, OE. fyrest, fyrst; *first*; *wk.* firrste (O), 10, 5. **Sth.** fürst, 220, 1. **Kt.** ferst, 212, 3; verst, 203, 17.
fisc, **fish**, **fis**, **fiss**, *sb.*, OE. fisc; *fish*, fis = fish, 19, 1. **Nth.** fiss, 132, 4; *pl.* fises, 151, 28. **eSth.** fisc, 182, 20; *pl.* fisces, 178, 27.
fishǭre, *sb.*, OE. fiscere; *fisher*, 80, 31.
fite(n), *wkv.*, OE. fettian, *fittian; *contend with, abuse*, 195, 21.
fīve, **fivetēn**, *see* **fīf**, **fiftēne**.
flǣsh, *see* **flęsh**.
flah, *see* **flē(n)**.
flamme, **flaumme**, *sb.*, OF. flamme; *flame*, 99, 23; flaumme, 99, 24.
Flandres, **Flaundres**, *sb.*, OF. Flandres; *Flanders*, 159, 20; Flaundres, 237, 7.
flatryng, *sb.*, based on MDu. flatteren?; *flattering*, 221, 15.
flaumme, *see* **flamme**.
flaun, *sb.*, OF. flaon; *pancake*, 84, 24.
Flaundres, *see* **Flandres**.
flē, **fledde**, *see* **flē(n)**.
flaye(n), *wkv.*, ON. fleyja; *put to flight, frighten*.
flēge(n) = **flēȝe(n)**, **flīge(n)**, *stv.*, OM. flēgan–flēh, WS. flēogan–flēah (2); *fly as a bird*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* flēgeð, 15, 19; *pr. pl.* flīe, 51, 23; *pt. sg.* fliȝte, 36, 25. **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* flȳes, 143, 26. **Sth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* vlȳȝþ, 219, 22; *pr. ppl.* vlȳinde, 215, 18.
flēh, **fleis**, **fleisch**, *see* **flē(n)**, **flęsh**.
flęm, *sb.*, OE. flēam; *flight*; **Sth.** *ds.* flęme, 182, 8.
flem, *sb.*, OF. flegme; *slimy matter in throat, sluggishness of temperament*, 221, 8.
flēme(n), *wkv.*, OM. flēman, WS. flīeman; *put to flight*; *pt. pl.* flēmden, 5, 9. **Nth.** *pp.* flēmid, 158, 28.
Flemmyng, **Flemyng**, *sb.*, OE. Fleming; *Fleming*, 223, 2.
flē(n), *stv.*, OM. flēon–flēh (WS. flēah) (2); *flee*; *inf.* flē, 79, 31; *pr.* 3 *sg.* flēð, 17, 16; *pt. sg.* flēh, 5, 32; *pt. pl.* flugen, 3, 29; flōwe, 208, 3; *wk. pt. pl.* fledde, 233, 8; *wk. pp. pl.* fledde, 48, 28. **Sth.** *pt. sg.* flah, 188, 21.
flēos, *sb.*, **eSth.** = Ml. flēs; OE. flēos; *fleece*; *ds.* flēose, 199, 4.
flēs, **flęs**, **flesche**, *see* **flęsh**.
fleschlīch, *adj.*, OE. flǣsclīc; *fleshly, carnal*, 191, 24.
flęsh, **flesh**, **fleisch**, **flēs**, **flesse**, **flessh**, *sb.*, OE. flǣsc; *flesh, animal food*; (eME. flęsc, 3, 27; flǣsh (O), 12, 7); flęs, 17, 9; fleis, 22, 25; fleys, 49, 13; fleisch, 50, 8; flęschę, 113, 18; flessh, 241, 3. **Nth.** flessę, 128, 30. **Kt.** flēs, 213, 7.
flēte(n), *stv.*, OE. flēotan–flēat (2); *float, swim*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* flēt = flēteð, 19, 4; *pr. sbj. sg.* flēte, 80, 29.
flett, *sb.*, OE. flett; *floor*; *ds.* flette, 122, 32.
flȝys, **flīe(n)**, *see* **flęsh**, **flēge(n)**.
fliȝte, *see* **flēge(n)**.

fligt, *sb.*, OE. flyht; *flight*, 15, 14.
floc, *sb.*, OE. flocc; *flock*, *troop*; flocc (O), 9, 24.
flōd, *sb.*, OE. flōd; *river*, *flood*, 22, 32; *ds.* flōdę, 72, 1. **Sth.** *ds.* vlōde, 182, 18.
flōdȝet, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. flōdȝat; OE. *flōdgeat; *floodgate*; *pl.* flōdȝeten, 201, 16.
flom, *see* **flum**.
flō̤(n), *sb.*, OE. flān; *arrow*; *pl.* flō̤n, 208, 12.
flō̤(n), *stv.*, OM. flān (WS. flēan) –flōh (6); *flay*, *skin*; *inf.* flō̤, 83, 25.
Flō̤rīs, *sb.*, OF. Floris; *Floris*, 35, 18.
florische(n), **florrisse(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. florir, floriss-; *flourish*; *inf.* florissen, 105, 4; *pr. sbj. sg.* florische, 103, 4.
flō̤ryn, *sb.*, OF. florin; *florin*, 242, 7.
flō̤te, *sb.*, OF. flote; *flock*, *company*, 87, 23.
flōur, **flōurę**, *see* **flūr**.
flōured, *pp.* as *adj.*; OF. flurir; *flowered*, *ornamented*, 117, 2.
flōwe, **flugen**, *see* **flē(n)**.
flum, *sb.*, OF. flum; *river*, 35, 8; flumm (O), 11, 21; flōm, 65, 5.
flūr, **flōur**, *sb.*, OF. flūr, flour; *flower*, 35, 14; flōur, 49, 3; flōurę, 105, 4.
flȳe, *sb.*, OAng. flēge, WS. flēoge; *fly*, 158, 8.
flȳe(n), *see* **flēge(n)**, **flīge(n)**.
flyghyng, *sb.*, based on flīe(n); *flying*, *flight*, 144, 24.
fnaste(n), *wkv.*, OE. *fnǣstian<fnǣst 'breath'; *breathe*; *inf.* fnaste, 81, 23.
fō̤, *sb.*, OE. fā(h), *adj.*; *foe*, *enemy*, 56, 4. **Sth.** *pl.* fō̤n, 230, 22.
fō̤, *adj.*, ON. fār, cogn. with OE. fēaw; *few*, 32, 19; *pl.* fō̤nę, 161, 14; **1Nth.** funę, 161, 15.
foangen = **fō̤nge(n)**, *stv.*, ON. fanga, replacing in pres. OE. fōn–fēng (R); *seize*, *catch*; *inf.* foangen, 226, 16.
fodder, *sb.*, OE. fōdor, foddur; *fodder*; *ds.* foddre, 202, 31.
fōde, *sb.*, OE. fōda; *food*, 16, 5.
fol, *see* **ful**.
fōl, *adj.*, OF. fol; *foolish*; fole, 204, 11.
fōl, **fōlę**, *sb.*<*adj.*, OF. fol; *fool*, 200, 7; fōlę, 137, 30; **1Nth.** foul, 127, 10.
folc, *see* **folk**.
fō̤ldе, *sb.*, OM. fald, fāld (WS. feald?), *f.*; *enclosure for sheep or other animals*, then *the sheep*, 15, 5.
fōlde, *sb.*, OE. folde; *ground*, *land*; ā fōlden (eSth. *adv. phr.*) *to the ground*, *wholly*, 189, 14.
fō̤lde(n), *stv.* OM. faldan (fāldan), WS. fealdan–fēold (R); *fold*, *enwrap*; *pt. pl.* fēld, 68, 19.
folȝe(n), **folge(n)**, **foleche(n)**, **folwe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. folgian; *follow*; *inf.* (eME. follȝhenn (O), 8, 16); folgen, 20, 26; folwen, 101, 9; foluwe, 57, 29; *pr.* 3 *sg.* (eME. follȝheþþ (O), 10, 18); folȝeþ, 176, 14; folegeð, 20, 18; *pt. pl.* (eME. folecheden, 6, 9); *pt. sg.* folewede, 57, 27; *pr. sbj. pl.* (eME. follȝhe (O), 10, 15). **Nth.** *inf.* fallow, 170, 23; *pt. sg.* followit, 167, 17. **Sth.** *inf.* volȝi, 218, 23; *pr.* 3. *sg.* volȝeþ, 219, 21; *imp. pl.* voleweð, 198, 18.
folī, **folīe**, *see* **folȳe**.
folk, **folle**, *sb.*, OE. folc; *folk*, *people*; eME. folc, 5, 32; follc (O), 8, 22; *gpl.* follkess (O), 10, 13. **Sth.** *ds.* volke, 181, 18.
follȝhenn, *see* **folȝe(n)**.
follkess, **followit**, *see* **folk**, **folȝe(n)**.
folte(n), *wkv.*, based on OF. folet (folt), 'fool'; *act like a fool*; *pp.* folted as *adj.*, *foolish*, 97, 3.
foluwe(n), **folwe(n)**, *see* **folȝe(n)**.
folȳe, **folī** (**folȳ**), *sb.*, OF. folie; *folly*, 50, 1; folī, 127, 10; folȳ, 118, 7.
fō̤man, *sb.*, OE. fāh+man; *foeman*, *pl.* fō̤men, 106, 21.
fō̤n, *see* **fō̤**.
fō̤(n), *stv.*, OE. fōn–fēng (R); *seize*, *take*; *pt. pl.* fēng, 223, 2; **Sth.** *pp.* ifōn, 183, 18.
fō̤nd, **fonden** *see* **fīnde(n)**, **funde(n)**.
fō̤nde(n), **fō̤ndi(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. fandian, **fō̤ndian**; *try*, *test*, *prove*; *inf.* fō̤nden, 46, 3; fō̤ndin, 193, 10; *pp.* fō̤nded, 131, 24.

fǭndynge fōndunge. *sb.*, OE. fandung, fǭndung, *f.*; *temptation*; fǭndyng, 97, 29; *pl.* fǭndunges, 198, 31.

fonne, *sb.* < *adj.*, perh. related to Dan. fonnik, 'clumsy, stupid person'; *fool*, 125, 21.

for, *adv., prep. conj.*, OE. for; *because, on account of, for*, 1, 18; forr (O), 8, 22. Sth. vor þæn; *therefor*, 183, 29.

fōr, *see* fāre(n).

forbāren, *see* forbē̆re(n).

forbēde(n), *stv.*, OE. for bēodan –bēad (2); *forbid, prohibit*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* forbēde, 120, 25; *imp. sg.* forbēde, 125, 25; *pt. sg.* forbē̆d, 50, 22; *pp.* forbō̆den, 145, 11. Sth. *pt. sg.* vorbē̆ad (eSth.), 200, 19; vorbē̆d, 205, 24.

forbē̆re(n), eME. forberen, *stv.*, OE. forberan–bær (4); *spare, forbear*; *inf.* forbē̆re, 75, 14; *pt. pl.* forbāren, 3, 31.

forberne(n), *wkv.*, OM. forbærnan, WS. biernan; *burn, consume*; *inf.* forbernen, 189, 14; forberne, 184, 9; *pp.* forbernd, 193, 25.

forbisne, *sb.*, OE. forbysen f.; *example, parable*, 211, 28.

forblēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. for + blendan, blēndan; *blind*; *pp.* forrblēndedd (O), 9, 24.

forbō̆den, *see* forbēde(n).

forbreide(n), forbrēde(n), *wkv.*, OE. forbregdan–brægd (3); *pervert, corrupt*; *pr.* 2 *sg.* forbrēdes, 18, 1; *pp.* forbroiden, 17, 3.

forbrē̆ke(n), *stv.*, OE. forbrecan –bræc (4); *break in pieces*; *pp.* forbrō̆ken, *worn out*, 17, 3.

forbrenne(n), *wkv.*, OE. forbernan; *burn up*; *pp.* forbrent, 61, 26.

forbroiden, *see* forbreide(n).

forbrō̆ken, *see* forbrē̆ke(n).

forbȳ, *prep.*, OE. for + bī; *beside, in respect to*, 236, 22.

forcursed, *pp.* as *adj.*, OE. for + cursian; *accursed*, 4, 5.

forcūð, *adj.*, OE. forcūð; *cowardly, knavish*, 185, 7; *superl.* forcūðest, 185, 31.

fordēme(n), *wkv.*, OE. fordēman; *condemn, destroy*; *inf.* fordēme, 184, 2; *pt. sg.* fordēmde, 192, 5.

fordfēorde, *see* forþfēre(n).

forditte(n), *wkv.*, OE. fordyttan; *shut up*; *pp.* fordit, 63, 22.

fordō(n), *anv.*, OM. fordōn–dǣde (WS. dyde); *ruin, destroy*; *inf.* fordōn, 184, 3; fordō, 149, 8; *pp.* fordōn, 4, 7; fordōnę, 120, 24. Sth. *pt. sg.* fordüde, 195, 20.

fordrēde(n), *stv.*, OM. fordrēdan –drēd, WS. fordrǣdan–drēd (R); *dread, fear*; *pp.* fordrēd, 25, 31.

fordrīve(n), *stv.*, OE. fordrīvan–drāf (1); *drive away*; *pp.* fordriven, 19, 29.

fordrǫnke, *adj.*, OE. fordruncen; *very drunk, drunken*, 239, 12.

fordüde, *see* fordō(n).

foren, *prep.*, OE. foran; *before*, 182, 15.

fōren, *see* fāre(n).

forest, *sb.*, OF. forest; *forest, wood*, 169, 21.

forestēr, *sb.*, OF. forestier; *forester*, 147, 17.

forewarde, forward(e), forewerde, *sb.*, OM. forewārd, WS. foreweard, *f.*; *precaution, agreement, bargain*, 6, 19; forward, 27, 12; *instruction*, 28, 8, *pl.* forwardes, 7, 19. Sth. forwerde, 212, 4; vorewarde, 204, 5; vorwarde, 204, 13.

forfaite(n), *wkv.*, based on OF. *pp.* or *sb.* forfait; *forfeit*; *inf.* forfait, 235, 18; *pt. sg.* forfaited, 234, 2.

forgaa, *anv.*, Nth. = Ml. forgǭ(n); OE. forgān; *forgo, pass by, dispense with, abstain from*; *inf.* forgaa, 144, 22.

forgat, *see* forgete(n).

forġelwe(n), *wkv.*, OE. *forgelwian; *become yellow, fade*; *pr.* 2 *sg.* forgelwes, 18, 2.

forgifnes, *sb.*, OE. forgifnes, *f.*; *forgiveness*, 141, 28.

forȝete(n), -gete(n), *stv.*, OM. forgetan–gæt, WS. gietan–geat (5);

forget; *inf.* forȝete, 37, 18; *pr. sbj. sg.* forȝete, 37, 17; *pt. sg.* forgat, 22, 28; *pp.* forgeten, 23, 6. **Sth.** *inf.* forȝite, 177, 10; forȝyte, 179, 9; *pr.* 3 *sg.* forȝitet, 177, 14; forgüt, 177, 1; *pr. pl.* voryeteþ, 219, 25; *imp. sg.* voryet, 217, 21.

forȝife(n), **forȝeve**(n), **foryeve**(n), *stv.*, OM. forgefan–gæf, WS. giefan –geaf (5); *forgive*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* forȝeveþ, 124, 16; *pr. sbj. sg.* forrȝife (O), 9, 29; foryeve, 246, 11; *pt. sg.* forȝaf, 74, 6; *pp.* forȝive, 45, 28.

forȝite(n), *see* **forȝete**(n).

forgō(n), *anv.*, OE. forgān; *forgo*, *give up*; *inf.* forgōn, 57, 14.

forgüt, forȝyte, *see* **forȝete**(n).

forhēle(n), *stv.*, OE. forhelan–hæl (5); *conceal*; *pt. sg.* forhal, 58, 1; *pp.* (eME. forholen, 5, 1); forhōlen, 29, 29.

forhewe(n), *stv.*, OE. forhēawan –hēow (2); *hew down, cut to pieces*; **eSth.** *pt. sg.* forhēou, 181, 21.

forholen, forhōlen, *see* **forhēle**(n).

forlēse(n), *stv.*, OE. forlēosan–lēas (2); *lose*; *pt. sg.* forlēs, 5, 32; *pp.* (eME. forloren, 2, 30), forlōren, 16, 10; forlorn, 50, 2; forlōre, 213, 16. **Kt.** *pp.* vorlōre, 218, 24.

forlēte(n), *stv.*, OM. forlētan, WS. forlǣtan–lēt (R); *leave*, *forsake*; *pt. sg.* forlēt, 33, 24.

forloren, forlōren, *see* **forlēse**(n).

formast, *adj.*, OE. formest, modified by mast<OE. mǣst, mǣst, 'most'; *foremost*, *first*, 69, 3.

forme, *adj.*, OE. forma; *first*, 71, 18.

forme, fourme, *sb.*, OF. forme; *form*, 147, 8.

fornayse, *sb.*, OF. fornaise; *furnace*, 218, 7.

fornime(n), *stv.*, OE. forniman–nōm (4); *take away*, *remove*; *pp.* fornumen, 27, 4.

forōuten(–yn), *adv.*, OE. *without*, 172, 13; forōutyn, 173, 7.

forquat = **forwhat**, *adv.*, OE. for hwæt; *wherefore*, 21, 17.

forr, *see* **for**.

forrēde(n), *wkv.*, OM. forrēdan, WS. forrǣdan; *deceive*, *seduce*, *wrong*; *pp.* forrēd, 25, 32; forrad, 56, 22. **eSth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* forrēadeð, 194, 24.

forrōuth, forrōwth, *prep. adv.*, cf. Dan. forud; *before*, *forward*, 170, 21; forrōwth, 170, 27.

forrþī, *see* **forþī**.

forsaid, forseid, *adj.* < *pp.*, OE. foresecgan; *foresaid*, 159, 9. **Sth.** forseyed, 222, 28.

forsāke(n), *stv.*, OE. forsacan–sōc (6); *forsake*; *inf.* forsāke, 56, 26; *pr.* 3 *sg.* forsākeð, 16, 17. **eSth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* vorsakest, 193, 11.

forscalde(n), *wkv.*, OE. for + OF. escalder; *scald completely*; *pt. sg.* forscaldede, 195, 19.

forseid(-seyd), *see* **forsaid**.

forsitte(n), *stv.*, OE. forsittan–sæt (5); *neglect*, *delay*; **Sth.** *pt. sbj. sg.* forsęte, 189, 13.

forsōþ, forsōþe, *adv.*, OE. forsōþ; *forsooth*, 42, 28; forsōþe, 47, 27. **Sth.** vorzōþe, 215, 10.

forstande(n), *stv.*, OE. forstandan –stōd (6); *avail*, *profit*; *pt. sg.* forstōd, 6, 17; *pt. sbj. sg.* forstōde, 2, 17.

forstoppe(n), *wkv.*, ON. stoppa, *forstoppa?; *stop up*, *obstruct*; **Sth.** *pr. pl.* forstoppeð, 201, 12.

forswalȝe(n), *stv.*, OE. forswelgan –swealh (3); *swallow up*, *destroy*; *inf.* forswalȝe, 188, 16.

forswat, *see* **forswęte**(n).

forswēle(n), *wkv.*, OM. forswēlan, WS. swǣlan; *burn up*; *pp.* forswēlde, 188, 13.

forsweltə(n), *wkv.*, OE. *forsweltan; *kill*, *destroy*; *inf.* forswelten, 194, 29.

forswēre(n), *stv.*, OE. forswerian –swōr(6); *forswear*, *commit perjury*; *pp.* (eME.) forsworen, 2, 29. **Sth.** *pp.* vorswōre, 207, 11.

forswērynge, *sb.*, cf. forswēren; *perjury*, 147, 21.

forswęte(n), *wkv.*, OE. *forswǣtan; *weary with labor*, *spoil with sweating*; **Nth.** *pp.* forswat, 166, 2.

forsworen, *see* **forswę̄re(n)**.

Fort, *sb.*, *De Fors* or *de Fortibus*; Willelm of, Earl of Albemarle, 227, 4.

fortēnde, *adj.*, OE. fēowertēoða; *fourteenth*, 197, 9. **Nth.** faurtēnd, 152, 19.

forð, **furþ** (**furþę**), *adv.*, OE. forð; *forth*, 17, 6; furþ, 99, 16; furþę, 99, 5; furth, 137, 6. **Sth.** vorð, 185, 1.

forðan, *adv.*, OE. for ðon; *therefore, thereupon*, 24, 30.

forðcume(n), *stv.*, OE. forðcuman –cōm (cwōm) (4); *come forth, appear*; *pp.* forðcumen, 24, 8.

fōrðe(n), *wkv.*, OE. forðian; *promote, effect, further*; *inf.* fōrðen, 17, 19; *pp.* fōrþedd (O), 8, 18.

fȯrþer, *adj.*, OE. furðra; *fore, front*, 231, 23.

forðfare, *sb.*, **eME.** = Ml. forðfāre; OE. forðfaru; *departure, death*, 191, 7.

forþfēre(n), *wkv.*, OE. forðfēran; *go forth*; *die*; eME. *pt. sg.* fordfēorde, 5, 16.

forþī, **forþīę**, *adv. conj.*, OE. for þȳ; *because, therefore*, 1, 2; forrþī (O), 8, 24; forþīę, 154, 18. **Sth.** vorþī, 198, 19.

forþinke(n), *wkv.*, OE. forðencean –ðōhte (ðohte); *misthink, dislike, repent*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* forþingketh, 212, 23. **Sth.** forþüncheð, 194, 12.

forþirmār, *adv.*, **Nth.** = Ml. furþermǭr; OE. furðer + mār; *furthermore*, 166, 8.

forðriht, *adv.*, OE. forðriht; *right forth, straightway*, 183, 16.

forþünche(n), *see* **forþinke(n)**.

forðward, **forðwar**, *adv.*, OM. forð–ward, WS. weard; *continually, always*, 18, 20; forðwar, 87, 16.

forðweię, *sb.*, OE. forðweg; *departure, journey*, 27, 27.

fortō, *prep.*, OE. for tō; *until*, 221, 32.

fortravale(n), *wkv.*, OE. for + OF. travailer; *tire out*; **Nth.** *pp.* fortravalit, 171, 26.

fortune, *sb.*, OF. fortune; *fortune*, 242, 16.

forward(e), *see* **forewarde**.

forwerpe(n), *stv.*, OE. forweorpan –wearp (3); *reject, cast away*; *inf.* forrwerrpenn (O), 9, 23.

forwhȳ, *adv.*, OE. for + hwȳ; *because*, 244, 19.

forwith, *adv.*, ONth. *forwið; *before*, 128, 16.

forwrappe(n), *wkv.*, origin uncertain; *wrap up*; *pp.* forwrapped, 240, 22.

forwrēȝe(n); *wkv.*, OE. forwrēgan; *accuse*; *inf.* forwrēȝen, 179, 8.

forwūndīe(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. forwūnde(n); OE. forwundian (wūndian); *wound*; *pp.* forwūnded, 190, 9.

forwurðe(n), *stv.*, OE. forweorðan –wearð (3); *perish, go wrong*; *inf.* furwurðen, 193, 31; *pr.* 3 *sg.* forwurðes, 18, 2; *pp.* forwurðe, 188, 2.

foryeve(n), *see* **forȝife(n)**.

fosterling, *sb.*, OE. fōstorling; *foster-child*, 190, 8.

fostir, **fostyr**, *sb.*, OE. fōster; *foster, nursling*, 173, 12; fostyr, 175, 16.

fostre(n), *wkv.*, OE. fōstrian; *foster*; *pp.* fostrid, 53, 21.

fostrild, *sb.*, based on OE. fōstor + hild; *nurse*, 201, 6.

fōt, *sb.*, OE. fōt; *foot*, 28, 16; on fōte, *on foot*, 6, 29; *pl.* fēt, 3, 6; fētę, 138, 19. **lNth.** fut, 168, 6.

fōtsteppe, *sb.*, OE. fōt + steppe; *footstep*; *pl.* fētsteppes, 14, 4.

foul, **fōūl**, **fōwle**, *see* **fōl**, **fūl**, **fugel**.

fōūnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. fundian; *seek, endeavor*; *proceed*; *pt. sg.* fōūnded, 157, 22.

four, **fourme**, *see* **fower**, **forme**.

fourme(n), *wkv.*, OF. former; *form*; *pp.* fourmed, 102, 28.

fourtēne, *see* **fowrtēne**.

fourty, *see* **fowertī**.

fowertī, *adj.*, OE. fēowertig; *forty*, 33, 29; fowwerrtiȝ (O), 12, 10; furtī, 214, 6.

fowertiȝþe, *sb.*, OE. fēowertēoðe; *fourteenth*, 236, 23. Cf. **fortēnde**.

fowhel, fowle, *see* **fugel.**

fowre, *adj.*, OE. fēower; *four*, 8, 1; foure, 70, 29. **eSth.** fēouwer, 185, 20.

fowrtēne, fourtēne, *adj.*, OM. fēowertēne, WS. -tīene; *fourteen*, 33, 2; fourtēne, 118, 6. **eSth.** fēouwertēne, 185, 5.

fowwerrtīȝ, *see* **fowertī.**

foysyn, *sb.*, OF. foyson; *plenty, power, success*, 96, 4; fuysōunę, 141, 31.

frā, *adv. prep.*, **eME., Nth.** = Ml. frǭ; *from*, 6, 31; 128, 21.

fram, *prep. adv.*, OE. fram, frǫm; *from*, 4, 18. **Sth.** vrom, 198, 2; vram, 217, 10.

frāme, frame, *sb.*, ON. frami, cogn. OE. fram, 'valiant'; *advantage, profit*; eME. frame, 8, 21; frāme, 14, 20.

France, Fraunce, *sb.*, OF. France; *France*, 7, 10; Fraunce, 221, 13.

Franche, Frankys, *adj.*, **Nth.** = Ml., Sth. Frenkish; ONth. Francisc or Francisc modified by Franc; *French*, 127, 6; Franche, 157, 23.

Fraunce, *see* **France.**

fraunchīse, *sb.*, OF. franchise; *franchise*, 232, 26.

frayne(n), *see* **freine(n).**

frē, *adj.*, OE. frēo; *free*, 74, 17; (SEMl.) frēo, 42, 21. **eSth.** frēo, 187, 19.

frēdōm, frēdam, *sb.*, OE. frēodōm; *freedom*, 84, 11; frēdam, 232, 26.

freend, *see* **frēnd.**

freine(n), *stwkv.*, OM. *fregnan, WS. frignan–frægn (3); *question, inquire, ask*; *inf.* frayne, 106, 29; *wk. pt. sg.* freinde, 21, 17; freinede, 194, 6.

freis, *adj.*, **Nth.** = Ml. fresh; OE. fersc; *fresh*, 151, 31.

frek, *adj.*, OE. frec; *bold, insolent*, 157, 23.

frēklȳ, *adv.*, OE. freclīce; *boldly*, 171, 16.

frēlīch, *adj.*, **Sth.** = Ml. frēlī; OE. frēolīc; *freely*, 232, 26; eME. frēolīch, 192, 9.

frēman, *sb.*, OE. frēoman; *freeman*, 84, 8.

fremde, *see* **fremede.**

frę̄me, *sb.*, OE. fremu; *profit, advantage*, 226, 8.

fremede, fremde, *adj.*, OE. fremede, fremde; *strange, foreign*, 144, 14; fremde, 177, 10.

frę̄me(n), *wkv.*, OE. fremman; *promote, profit, do*; *inf.* frę̄me, 78, 12.

French, Frensch, Freynsch, *adj.*, OE. Francisc; *French*, 210, 12; Frensch, 225, 3; Freynsch, 224, 19.

frenchype, *see* **frendschipe.**

frēnd, freend, *sb.*, OE. frēond; *friend*; frēndę, 76, 10; *pl.* (eME. frēond, 6, 12) frēnd, 2, 2; freendes, 241, 25.

frendschipe, *sb.*, OE. frēondscipe; *friendship*; eME. frēontschipe, 192, 8; frenchype, 144, 21.

frēo, *see* **frē.**

frēoboren, *adj.*, **eME.** = Ml. frēbǭren; OE. frēo + *pp.* boren; *noble born, free born*, 192, 11.

frēolīch, *see* **frēlīch.**

frēond, *see* **frēnd.**

frēontschipe, *see* **frendschipe.**

frēte (frę̄te), *sb.*, OM. *frēt, WS. *frǣt, *f.*; *food*, 49, 12.

frę̄te(n), *stv.*, OE. fretan–frǣt (5); *devour, eat up*; *pt. sg.* frę̄t, 198, 23; *pp.* freten, 23, 5.

Freynsch, *see* **French.**

Frīdai, Frīdæi (Frīdawes), *sb.*, OE. Frigdæg; *Friday*; Frīdæi (eME.), 4, 31; *pl.* Frīdawes, 200, 2. **Sth.** Vrīdeie, 199, 33.

friȝte, friȝt, *sb.*, OE. fyrhtu, OM. *fryhtu; *fright*, 59, 13.

frigtī, *adj.*, OS. *fyrhtig; *timid*, 28, 15.

frigtīhēd, *sb.*, OM. *fryhtighǣd, WS. *fyrhtighǣd; *timidity*, 26, 30.

frigtīlīke, *adv.*, OE. *fyrhtiglīce; *with fear, timidly*, 25, 3.

frith, *sb.*, OE. frið; *forest, wood*, 162, 25.

friðe(n), *wkv.*, OE. friðian; *keep in peace, preserve, free*; *pr. sbj. sg.* friðe, 30, 15.

frǭ, frǫǫ, *adv. prep.*, ON. frā, cogn. with OE. fram, frǫm; *from*, 15, 3.
frōfre(n), *wkv.*, OE. frōfrian; *comfort*; *inf.* frōfrenn (O), 12, 14. **Sth.** *inf.* vrōvren, 201, 2.
froit, *see* fruit.
frǭtyng, *sb.*, based on OF. froter, 'rub'; *rubbing, harsh sounding*, 225, 26.
frouȝ, *adj.*, suggests OE. *frōh, perh. ON. frār, 'swift'; *fickle*, dial. *frough* (*frow*), 57, 30.
fruit, frut (froit), *sb.*, OF. fruit, 27, 23; fruyt, 238, 28; froit, 148, 26; frut, 100, 19; frutę, 134, 16.
frumschaft, *sb.*, OE. frumsceaft, *f.*; *creation*, 191, 16.
frut, frutę, *see* fruit.
frutestęre, *sb.*, OF. fruit + ME. stęre; *female fruitseller*, 237, 22.
fugel, fuhel, fowlę, fōūl, *sb.*, *pl.* fugeles; OE. fugel (ol); *bird, fowl*, 22, 17; fōwle, 145, 4; fōūl, 172, 6, *pl.* fuȝeles, 178, 27; fuheles, 193, 22; fowheles, 144, 24. **Sth.** vǫȝel; 215, 18.
fuhten, *see* fiȝte(n).
ful, *adj.*, *adv.*, OE. ful; *full*, 2, 31; fōl, 49, 12; fullę, *adv.*, 119, 14.
ful, *see* fulle(n).
fūl, fōūl, *adj.*, OE. fūl; *foul*, 3, 6; fūlę, 85, 30; fōūl, 48, 10. **Sth.** vōūl, 217, 25.
fulfille(n), fulfylle(n), *wkv.*, OE. fulfyllan; *fulfil, complete, satisfy*; *inf.* fulfillen, 104, 12; fulfylle, 95, 6; fulfille, 244, 5; *pp.* fulfild, 103, 15; fulfyllt, 111, 18. **Nth.** *pr. pl.* fulfill, 144, 9; *pr. ppl.* fulfilland, 146, 4.
fulhtne(n), *wkv.*, OE. *fulhtnian; *baptize*; *pp.* fullhtnedd (O), 11, 23.
fulle(n), *wkv.*, OE. fullian; *fill, be full*; *imp. sg.* ful, 18, 6.
fülle(n), *see* fille(n).
fulluht, *sb.*, OE. fulwiht, fulluht; *baptism*; fulluhht (O), 8, 14.
fullȳ, *adv.*, OE. fullīce; *fully*, 240, 15.
fülste(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. filstc(n); OE. fylstan; *help, assist*; *inf.* fülste, 191, 15.
fulsum, *adj.*, OE. fulsum; *plentiful*, 24, 25.
fulsumhędd, *sb.*, OE. *fulsumhæd; *plenty, copiousness*, 23, 32.
fultum, *sb.*, OE. fultum; *help*; *ds.* fultume, 226, 1.
fünde(n), *wkv.*, OF. fonder; *found, establish*; **Nth.** *inf.* fünd, 130, 13.
funde(n), fonde(n), *wkv.*, OE. fundian, *seek, go*; *inf.* fonde, 94, 5.
fünde(n), fündun, *see* finde(n).
fune, *see* fǭ (fō).
funtfat, *sb.*, OF. funt + OE. fæt; *font, baptismal vessel*, 16, 23.
für, fürst, furþ, *see* fir, first, forð.
furþe, *adj.*, OE. fēowerða; *fourth*, 222, 22.
furtī, *see* fowertī.
furwurðe, *see* forwurðe(n).
fūs, *adj.*, OE. fūs; *eager, ready*, 132, 13.
fūse(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. fīse(n); OE. fȳsan; *make ready*; *pt. sg.* fūsde, 186, 8.
fut, fuysōūne, *see* fōt, foysyn.
fyfte, fyftēne, *see* fifte, fiftēne.
fylden, *see* fille(n).
fyllynge, fyllyng, *sb.*, OE. *fyllung, *f.*; *filling, refreshment, restoration*, 101, 3.
fylthe, fȳnde(n), *see* filþe, finde(n).

G.

gā, *anv.*, **Nth.** = Ml. gǭ(n); OE. gān; *go*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* gāsę, 161, 11; *pt. pl.* ȝēde, 140, 22. lNth. *pt. sg.* ȝudę = ȝōdę, 167, 15; *pt. pl.* ȝeid = ȝēd, 167, 7. Cf. gǫn.
gabbe, *sb.*, ON. gabb, *n.*; *jest, imposture*, 37, 9.
Gābriēl, *sb.*, OF. Gabriel; *Gabriel*; *gs.* Gābriēles, 199, 7.
gadere(n), *wkv.*, OE. gaderian; *gather*; *inf.* gaderen, 24, 6: gadere, 35, 14; *pp.* gadered, 2, 21. **Nth.** gader, geder, *see* geder. **Sth.** *inf.* gederen, 202, 6; *pr. ppl.* gederinde, 202, 23.

gaderinge, gadering, *sb.*, OE. gaderung, *f.*; *gathering, assembly*; gadering, 2, 23.
ġæde, ġædld, *see* **gō(n), ȝēld.**
ġæn, *see* **ȝēn.**
ġære, ġæt, *see* **ȝēn, ȝēt.**
gaf(e), *see* **ȝeve(n), geve(n).**
gai, *see* **gay.**
gain, *wkv.*, Nth. = Ml. gaine(n); ON. gegna, gagna; *obtain, gain*, 160, 7.
galai(y), *sb.*, OF. galei; *galley*, 164, 25; *pl.* galaies, 163, 15.
galiōte, *sb.*, OF. galiote; *small galley*, 164, 13.
gall, *sb.*, **ONth.** galla, WS. gealla; *gall, bitterness, anger*, 129, 20.
Galway, Galeway, *sb.*, *Galloway*, 221, 28; Galeway, 222, 14.
galwes, *sb.pl.* regularly; OM. galga, WS. gealga, infl. by ON. galgi?; *gallows*, 86, 3.
galwetrē, *sb.*, OE. galgatrēo; *gallows tree*, 86, 11.
gāmen, game, gammyn, *sb.*, OE. gamen; *game, sport, jest*; gāmen, 79, 7; gāme, 109, 4. **Nth.** gammyn, 167, 15.
gan, *see* **ginne(n).**
gange(n), gōnge(n), *stv.*, OE. gangan-gēng (R); *go, move*; *inf.* gangen, 17, 5; gōnge, 86, 6; *pr. pl.* gangen, 18, 7. Cf. **ȝeonge(n).**
ganninde, *see* **gō(n).**
gāpe(n), *wkv.*, ON. gapa, cognate, OE. geapan; *gape*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* gāpeð, 19, 8.
gāre, *sb.*, **eME.** = Ml. gōr; OE. gār, gāra; *spear*; *pl.* gāren, 186, 15.
gare(n), garris, gart, *see* **gēre(n).**
garring, *sb.*, based on garren < MHG; *chatter, roar*, 224, 15.
gāst, gāstę, *sb.*, **Nth.** = Ml. gōst; OE. gāst; *ghost, spirit*, 131, 24; gāstę, 142, 28.
gast, *sb.*, OE. gāst, short form; *spirit, ghost*, 20, 22.
gāstelȳ, *adj.*, **Nth.** = Ml. gōstlȳ; OE. gāstlīc; *spiritual*, 146, 26.
gat, *see* **gete(n).**
gāte, gat, *sb.*, ON. gata; *gait*, dial. *gate, strut, way, manner*, 59, 5; **gat,** 89, 10; **gāte,** 89, 23. **Nth.** gāte, 137, 7; lNth. gāt, 167, 21. Cf. **ȝāte.**
ġāte(n) = **ȝāte(n),** *wkv.*, OE. gēatan (gētan, gētan); *grant, concede*; *pt. sg.* gatte, 34, 30.
gaud, *sb.*, **Nth.** = Ml. gaude; OF. *gaude perh.; *trick, wile*: 160, 7.
gay, gai, *adj.*, OF. gai; *gay*, 154, 24; gai, 158, 25.
ġē, ġear, *see* **þū, ȝēr.**
ġēde, ȝēde, *wkv. def.*, OE. geēode, *pt.* of OE. gegān; *see* **gō(n).**
geder, *wkv.*, **Nth.** = Ml. gadere(n); *gather*; *pt. sg.* gederd, 135, 11; gedird, 138, 32.
gederen, gederinde, *see* **gedere(n).**
gees, ġef, *see* **gōs, ȝif.**
Ġeffree, *sb.*, OE. Geoffrey; *Geoffrey*; *gs.* Geffrees, 227, 6.
gegge, *sb.*, OF. guigne, AN. gigge (gegge?); *maid, frivolous woman*, 35, 19.
ġehāten, ġēld, *see* **ȝehāte(n), ȝēld.**
ġēlde(n), gelt, *see* **ȝēlde(n), gilt.**
ġenerallȳ, *adv.*, OF. general + ME. lȳ; *generally*, 146, 15.
gēnge, *sb.*, ON. gengi; *company, following, army*, 5, 10.
ġentę, *adj.*, OF. gent; *gentle, noble*, 111, 22.
ġentil, *adj.*, OF. gentil; *noble*, 207, 21.
ġentilman, *sb.*, OF. gentil + ME. man; *gentleman*, 224, 20.
gēr, gēre, *see* **ȝēr.**
gēre(n), gare(n), *wkv.*, ON. görva (gerva), cogn. with OE. gearwian, gerwan; *prepare, make*; *inf.* gēren, 33, 25; *pt. sg.* gart, 125, 29. lNth. *inf.* ger, 138, 5; *pr.* 3 *sg.* garris, 174, 2; *pt. pl.* gert, 155, 26; *pt. sbj. sg.* gert, 141, 7.
ġerke(n), *wkv.*, **SEMl.** = Ml. ȝarke(n); OM. ġarkian, WS. gearcian; *prepare, inf.* gerken, 27, 31.
gerlōnd, *sb.*, OF. gerlande; *garland*, 215, 22.
Ġerman, *adj. sb.*, OF. Germain; *German*; *pl.* Germans, 222, 24.
Germānia, *sb.*, Lat. Germania; *Germany*, 222, 23.

gērn, *adv.*, OE. georne mod. by ON. giarn; *eagerly, earnestly*, 154, 18.
Gersen, *sb.*, Lat. Gessen; *Goshen*, 31, 1.
gersume, *sb.*, OE. gersume < ON. gersami; *treasure*, 46, 5.
gert, *see* gēre(n).
gest, *sb.*, OM. gest, WS. giest; infl. by ON. gestr; *guest*; *pl.* gestes, 4, 12.
ǧest(e), *sb.*, OF. geste; *story, achievement*, MnE. *jest*, 116, 7; gest, 132, 29; *pl.* jestes, 130, 1.
gēt, gēte, *see* ȝēt.
gete(n), *stv.*, ON. geta–gat (5), cogn. with and later displacing OM. getan, WS. gietan; *get, obtain*; *inf.* gete, 50, 11; *pt. sg.* gat, 80, 2. **Nth.** *pr. 2 sg.* gettes, 141, 31; *pt. sg.* gat, 172, 26.
gēte(n), **gēte(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. gæta; *guard, keep, take care of*; **Nth.** *inf.* gēt, 155, 25; *imp. sg.* gēt, 161 22.
gettes, *see* gete(n).
gēþ, *see* gō(n).
ġēvelīc, *adj.*, OE. ge-efenlīc; *equal, like*, 18, 31.
ġeven, *see* ȝeve(n).
geve(n), *stv.*, ON. gefa, cogn. with and later displacing OM. gefan-gæf, WS. giefan–geaf (5); *give*; *pt. sg.* gafe, 109, 28.
geyne(n), *wkv.*, ON. gegna; *gain*; *pt. sg.* geyned, 54, 29.
ġhe, ġif, *see* hē, ȝif.
gife(n), *see* give(n).
gilde, *see* gylde.
gildeday, *see* gyldeday.
gīle, *sb*, OF. guile, AN. gile; *guile, treachery*, 160, 6.
ǧilerī, ǧillerȳ, *sb.*, OF. gillerie; *deceit*, 101, 17; gillerȳ, 147, 15.
gilt, *sb.*, OE. gylt; *guilt*, 28, 6; *ds.* gilte, 32, 25. **Kt.** *ds.* gelte, 218, 10.
gilteleȩs, *adj.*, OE. gylt + lēs; *guiltless*, 238, 9.
ǧin, *sb.*, OF. engin; *gin, snare, ingenuity*; *ds.* ginne, 46, 3; gynne, 111, 25.
ġing, *adj.*, **Sth.** = ME. ȝung; based on WS. geong?; *young*, 18, 22.
ǧinǧivre, *sb.*, OE. gingifre mod. by OF. gingimbre, gingibre; *ginger*, 202, 25.
ginne(n), *stv.*, OE. (on)ginnan–gann (3); *begin*; *pt. sg.* gan, 21, 6; can = gan, 106, 14; *pt. pl.* gunen, 31, 26; gonnen, 63, 7; gunne, 184, 1; gonne, 205, 16. **Nth.** *pt. sg.* gun, 135, 6; *pt. pl.* gun, 137, 11. **Sth.** *pt. sg.* gon, 181, 7; gun, 182, 16.
gist, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. gest; WS. giest, OM. gest, infl. by ON. gestr and gista; *guest*, 199, 27.
give(n), **gyve(n)**, *stv.*, ON. gefa, cogn. with and later displacing OM. gefan–gæf, WS. giefan–geaf (5); *give*; *inf.* gifenn (O), 12, 16; *pr. 2 sg.* givest, 50, 5; *pr. sbj. sg.* gif, 112, 12; *pp.* given, 55, 16; gyven, 75, 27. **Nth.** *inf.* gife, 130, 31; gyffe, 145, 16; *pr. sbj. pl.* gyfe, 146, 19.
ġiven, *see* ȝeve(n).
glad, *adj.*, OE. glæd; *glad*; *comp.* gladdore, 205, 10. **Sth.** gled, 195, 26.
glāde(n), *wkv.*, OE. gladian; *gladden, be glad*; *inf.* glāde, 67, 15; glāden, 102, 11; *pt. pl.* glāded, 103, 17.
gladlȳ, *adv.*, OE. glædlīce; *gladly*, 146, 31. **Sth.** gledlīche, 215, 5.
gladnesse, gladnes, *sb.*, OE. glædness, *f.*; *gladness*, 44, 7; gladnes, 102, 10.
glas, *sb.*, OE. glæs; *glass*, 56, 14.
glað, *adj.*, ON. glaðr, cogn. with OE. glæd; *glad, happy*; *pl.* glāðe, 29, 9.
glē, *sb.*, OE. glēo(w); *glee, joy, song*, 128, 4; SEMl. glēo, 36, 29. **Nth.** gleu, 149, 28.
gled, *see* glad.
gledīe(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. gladen; OE. gladian; *gladden*; *inf.* gledīen, 199, 28.
gledlīche, *see* gladlȳ.
glēm, *sb.*, OE. glæm; *gleam, splendor*, 228, 11.
glēo, gleu, *see* glē.
gleyve, *sb.*, OF. glaive; *sword, glaive*; *pl.* gleyves, 60, 25.

glīde(n), *stv.*, OE. glīdan–glād (1); *glide, proceed*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* glīdeð, 191, 17; *pt. pl.* glide, 37, 21.

glifne(n), *wkv.*, cf. Scotch gliff, 'a glance'; *glance, look*; **Nth.** *pt. sg.* gliffnit, 172, 2.

glǭrie, *sb.*, OF. glorie; *glory*, 101, 22.

glǭrifīe(n), *wkv.*, OF. glorifier; *glorify*; *inf.* glǭrifīen, 104, 12; *pp.* glǭrifīidę, 139, 23.

glǭryous, *adj.*, OF. glorius; *glorious, excellent*, 117, 9.

glǭterīe, *sb.*, OF. gluterie; *gluttony*; 54, 13.

glǭtonȳe, glotonīe, *sb.*, OF. gloutonie; *gluttony*, 49, 16; glotonīe, 206, 18.

glouand, *see* **glowe(n)**.

Gloucester, *sb.*, OE. Gleawecester (Glowe-); *Gloucester*, 5, 12; Glowchestre, 227, 2.

glōve, *sb.*, OE. glōf, *f.*; *glove*, 112, 8. **Sth.** *pl.* glōven, 190, 11.

Glowchestre, *see* **Gloucester**.

glowe(n), *stv.*, OE. glōwan–glēow (R); *glow, be radiant with heat*; *pr. ppl.* glowende, 60, 23. **Nth.** *pr. ppl.* glouand, 151, 32.

gnēde, *adj.*, OM. *gnēde, WS. *gnīede; *stingy, parsimonious*, 48, 27.

gnēdelīche, *adv.*, OM. *gnēdelīce, WS. *gnīedelīce; *sparingly*, 202, 4.

gǭ, gǭand, *see* **gǭ(n)**.

God, Godd, *sb.*, OE. god; *God*; Godd (O), 9, 29; *ds.* Gode, 16, 21; *gs.* Godes, 1, 4; Goddys, 91, 17. **Nth.** *gs.* Goddis, 130, 30; *gs.* without ending, God sake, 138, 4; *pl.* goddes, 135, 10. **Sth.** *group gs.* God Almiȝttīes, 232, 17.

gōd, good, *adj.*, OE. gōd; *good*, 2, 3; good, 22, 3; *comp.* bettre (OE. betera), 9, 11; better, 4, 26; bettur, 128, 18; *superl.* best, 29, 13. **lNth.** gudę, 141, 11. **Sth.** *comp.* betre, 177, 6; *superl.* betste, 177, 27; betst, 179, 22. **Kt.** guod, 216, 31; *wk.* guoden, 217, 3.

gōd, *sb.*, OE. gōd, *neut.*; *property, wealth, goods*, 3, 2; *pl.* gōde, 164, 16; gōdes, 104, 20. **Kt.** *pl.* guodes, 215, 22.

Godard, *sb.*, *Godard*, 76, 10.

godday, *sb.*, OE. gōd + dæg; *goodday*, 47, 7.

goddes, goddis, *see* **God**.

goddspell (O), later **gospell**, *sb.*, OE. godspel; *gospel*, 8, 19; gospellę, 123, 5; godspel, 149, 13. **Sth.** *ds.* godspelle, 210, 21; godespelle, 211, 27.

goddspellbōc (O), *sb.*, OE. godspellbōc; *book of the gospel*, 11, 15.

goddspellwrihhte (O), *sb.*, OE. godspel + wyrhta (wryhta); *gospel-writer*, lit. *-worker, -maker*, 11, 5.

goddys, *see* **God**.

gōde(n), *wkv.*, OE. gōdian; *improve, endow, enrich*; *pt. sg.* gōded, 4, 14.

gōdenesse, *see* **gōdnesse**.

godespelle, *see* **goddspell**.

gōdleȝȝe (O), *sb.*, ON. gōðleikr, infl. by OE. gōd?; *goodness*, 12, 29.

gōdnesse, *sb.*, OE. gōdness, *f.*; *goodness, favor*, 11, 15; godęnesse, 98, 4.

godspelle, *see* **goddspell**.

Godwine, *sb.*, OE. Godwine; *Godwin, earl and father of Harold*, 204, 27.

gōld, *sb.*, OE. gold, gōld; *gold*; 2, 5; *ds.* gōlde, 40, 24.

Golī, *sb.*, OF. Golī?; *Goliah*, 131, 2.

Gomore, *sb.*, OE. Gomorre; *Gomorrah*, 73, 23.

gon, gonne(n), *see* **ginne(n)**.

gǭ(n), *anv.*, OE. gān-ēode (ȝēode); *go*; *inf.* gǭn, 25, 24; gǭ, 42, 28; gǭǭ, 227, 23; *pr.* 2 *sg.* gǭst, 124, 21; *pr.* 3 *sg.* gǭð, 16, 7; gǭth, 125, 18; gǭǭth, 244, 23; *pr. pl.* gǭn, 37, 25; gǭǭn, 240, 10; *pr. sbj. sg.* (eME. gā, 196, 2); *pr. sbj. pl.* gǭn, 15, 7; *imp. sg.* gǭ, 18, 17; *imp. sg.* with *inf.* gǭ tel, *go tell*, 65, 10; *imp. pl.* gǭð, 197, 21; *pr. ppl.* gǭand, 103, 29; *pt.* 2 *sg.* ēdest, 51, 9; *pt. sg.* (eME. gæde, 3, 9; iāde, 6, 29); gēde, 28, 31; ȝet = ȝēd (?), 44, 32; *pt. pl.* iēden, 3, 28; ȝēden, 35, 24; *pt. sbj. sg.* ēde, 52, 17; *pp.* gǭnę, 96, 16; gǫn, 228, 22. **Nth.** gā,

q. v. **Sth.** *pr. pl.* gǭð, 197, 17; *pr. ppl.* (eSth.) ganninde, 189, 16; *pt. sg.* (eSth.) ēode, 186, 19; yēde, 210, 22; *pt. pl.* yēde, 212, 11; *pp.* ygǭn, 64, 25. **Kt.** *inf.* guo, 218, 14; *pr.* 3 *sg.*, gēþ, 215, 19; *imp., sg.* guo, 217, 8; *pp.* yguo = igō, 216, 5.

gǭng, *sb.*, OE. gang, gǭng; *going, gang*; *affair*, 51, 8.

gǭnge(n), good, *see* **gange(n)**, **gōd.**

goodman, *sb.*, OE. gōd + man; *goodman, husbandman*, 212, 2.

gōs, *sb.*, OE. gōs; *goose*; *pl.* gees, 86, 18.

gospell, *see* **goddspell.**

gǭst, *sb.*, OE. gāst; *ghost, spirit*, 48, 4.

gǭst, *see* **gǭ(n).**

gǭstlīch, *adj.*, OE. gāstlīc; *spiritual*, 198, 29.

gǭt, *sb.*, OE. gāt; *goat*, 86, 17.

Gǭte, Gǭthe, *sb.*, OE. Gota; *Goth*; *pl.* Gǭtes, 221, 11; Gǭthes, 221, 15.

gǭth, gǭð, *see* **gǭ(n).**

goule(n), *wkv.*, ON. gaula; *howl*; *pr. pl.* goule, 78, 25.

gǒvernaunce, *sb.*, OF. gouvernance; *government*, 234, 23.

goverṅe(n), *wkv.*, OF. governer; *govern, rule*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* governeþ, 101, 1.

grāce, *sb.*, OF. grace; *grace, favor*, 16, 28.

grācyōūs, grāciōūs, *adj.* OF. gracieus; *gracious*, 96, 1; grāciōūs, 235, 19.

gradde, *see* **grēde(n).**

grāme, *sb.*, OE. grama; *anger, harm*, 44, 10.

gramēre, *sb.*, OF. gramaire; *grammar*, 224, 28.

gramērscōle, *sb.*, OF. gramaire + OE. scōl, *f.* mod. by OF. escole; *grammar-school*, 224, 28.

grante(n), **grantit**, *see* **graunte(n).**

grat, *see* **grēt.**

Gratiānus, *sb.*, Lat. Gratianus; *Gratian*, 221, 13.

graunte(n), *wkv.*, OF. granter; *grant, give*; *pr. sbj.* graunte, 45, 22; *imp. sg.* grawntę, 123, 28; *pt. sg.* grauntyd, 107, 28; *pt. pl.* graunted, 89, 21; grauntede, 222, 12; *pp.* graunted, 73, 16. **Nth.** *pr.* 2 *sg.* grauntes, 137, 32; *pt. pl.* grantit, 170, 15. **Sth.** *inf.* grantī, 209, 30; *pp.* igranted, 45, 30.

grāve, *sb.*, OE. græf, *f.*; *grave*, 54, 24. **Nth.** grāvę, 143, 11.

grāve(n), *stv.*, OE. grafan–grōf (6); *grave, dig, bury*; *inf.* grāve, 83, 26; *pp.* grāven, 33, 15.

grawnte, *see* **graunte(n).**

grāy, *adj.*, OE. grǣg; *gray*, 229, 8.

grayth, *adj.* ON. greiðr; *ready, quick*; *superl.* graythest, 137, 7.

grayþe(n), *see* **greiþe(n).**

grēat, *see* **grēt.**

Grēce, *sb.*, OF. Griece; *Greece*, 126, 5.

grēde(n), *wkv.*, OM. grēdan, WS. grǣdan; *cry out*; *inf.* grēde, 36, 6. **Sth.** *pr. pl.* grēdeþ, 215, 16; *pr. sbj. pl.* grēde wē, 211, 19; *pt. sg.* gradde, 205, 21.

grēdī, *adj.*, **Sth.** = Ml. grēdī; WS. grǣdig, OM. grēdig; *greedy, comp.* grēdīure, 202, 13.

grēdīnesse, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. grēdīnesse; WS. grǣdiġness, OM. grēdigness, *f.*; *greediness*, 202, 13.

Gregorīe, Gregorȳ, *sb.*, OF. Gregorie, *Gregory*; Gregorīe, 201, 6.

grēdiure, *see* **grēdī.**

greiþe(n), **grayþe(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. greiða; *prepare, aid*; *inf.* greiþe, 49, 10; grayþe, 65, 12; *pp.* greyþed, 86, 30.

grēme(n), **Sth. grēmīe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. gremian; *anger, irritate*; *inf.* grēme, 78, 13. **eSth.** *inf.* gremīen, 193, 7.

grēne, *adj.*, OE. grēne; *green*, 79, 9.

grenne(n), *wkv.*, OE. grennian; *grin, gnash the teeth*; *inf.* grenne, 51, 27; *pt. sg.* grennede, 61, 13.

grēot, *sb.*, **eME.** = Ml. grēt; OE. grēot; *sand, gravel, grit*, 200, 8.

gressę, gresę, *sb.*, OE. græs, gærs; *grass*, 103, 3; gresę, 152, 1.

grēste, *see* **grēt.**

grēt, grēte, *adj.*, OE. grēat; *great*, grēte, 137, 27; eME. grēat, 193, 8;

comp. grettore, 51, 11; gretter, 235, 32; *superl.* grettest, 236, 6; grę̄ste, 198, 32. **Kt.** grīat, 212, 1; grat, 218, 26.

grēte, *sb.*, **ONth.** *grēte; cf. ON. grǽti; *weeping, sorrow*, 132, 11.

grēte(n), *stv.*, OM. grētan, WS. grǽtan–grēt (R); *weep*; *pr. ppl.* grētand, 93, 8; *pt. sg.* grēt, 28, 31; *pt. pl.* grēten, 77, 18; *pp.* grēte, 93, 13.

grēte(n), *wkv.*, OE. grētan; *greet, salute*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* grēteð, 31, 30; *pt. sg.* grette, 78, 23.

grę̄tlȳ, *adv.*, OE. grēat + lȳ; *greatly*, 91, 32.

gretter, grettore, *see* **grę̄t**.

grēve(n), *wkv.*, OF. grever; *grieve, injure*; *inf.* grēve, 65, 33; grēven, 71, 24.

grew, *see* **growe(n)**.

Grey, *sb.*, *Grey, Richard of*, 227, 6.

greythe, *adv.*, ON. greiðr, *adj.*; *readily, excellently*, 125, 9.

greyþe(n), *see* **greiþe(n)**.

grīat, grīhond, *see* **grę̄t, grȳhond**.

grill, gryl, *adj.*, OE. *gril, cf. grillan; *harsh, fierce*, 50, 5.

grim, grym, *adj.*, OE. grim; *grim, cruel*, 89, 20.

Grim, *sb.*, OE. Grim?; *Grim*, 81, 2.

Grimesbī, *sb.*, ON. OE. Grim + ON. bȳ, 'town'; *Grimsby* (*Lincolnshire*), 87, 30.

grimlī, *adj.*, OE. grimlīc; *grim, fearful*, 148, 23.

grin, *sb.*, OE. grin; *snare*; lof and grin, *some instrument or instruments of torture*, 3, 14.

grīnde(n), *stv.*, OE. grindan (grīndan) –grand (grǭnd) (3); *grind*; *inf.* grīnden, 200, 8; *pr.* 3 *sg.* grīnt (Sth.), 200, 10; *pr. sbj. pl.* grīnden, 200, 12; *pt. sg.* grūnde, 195, 12; *pt. sbj. sg.* grūnde, 200, 8.

grīnstǭn, *sb.*, OE. *grīnd, grīndstān; *grindstone*, 200, 10.

grīp, *sb.*, ON. grīpr; *raven, vulture*, 82, 16.

grisbittyng, *sb.*, OE. gristbitung, *f.*; *gnashing of teeth*, 224, 15.

grīse, *sb.*, OM. *grȳs, cf. OE. grȳslīc; *horror, fear.*

grīse(n), *stv.*, OE. (a)grīsan–grās (1); *feel horror, terrify*; *inf.* grīse, 54, 20.

grislī, grislȳ, *adj.*, OE. grȳslīc; *horrible, grisly*, 150, 22; grislȳ, 237, 17. **Sth.** grislīch, 182, 12.

grislīche, *adv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. grislī; OE. grīslīce; *horribly, grisly*, 61, 13.

grispatīe(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. grispate(n) (baten); OE. gristbātian; *gnash the teeth*; *inf.* grispatīen, 195, 13.

griþ, grith, *sb.*, OE. grið; *peace, security*, 50, 11; grith, 80, 18.

griðfulnesse, *sb.*, based on OE. grið; *peacefulness, security*, 202, 30.

grǭcchyng, *sb.*, based on OF. grouchier; *grudging, wrong*, 233, 26.

grome, *sb.*, **eME.** = ME. grǭme; OE. grama, grǫma; *anger*, 193, 8.

grǭne(n), *wkv.*, OE. grānian; *groan, inf.* grǭn, 267.

grǭt, *sb.*, ON. grātr; *weeping*, 29, 1.

grǭte, *sb.*, OE. grot, *neut.*; *particle, piece*, 61, 18; *pl.* grǭtes, 79, 11.

grǭve, earlier **grǭf**, *sb.*, OE. grāf, *neut.*; *grove*, 241, 33.

growe(n), *stv.*, OE. grōwan–grēow (R); *grow*; *pt. sg.* grew, 36, 3. **Nth.** *pr. ppl.*, grouand, 151, 3.

gruchche(n), *wkv.*, OF. grouchier; *murmur, grudge*; *pt. pl.* gruchchede hī, 212, 18.

grūnd, *sb.*, OE. grund, grūnd; *bottom, ground*, 19, 25; *ds.* grūnde, 20, 11. **Sth.** *ds.* (Lay.) grūnden, 181, 24.

grūnde, *see* **grīnde(n)**.

grūndlīke, *adv.*, OE. *grundlīce, grūndlīce; *ravenously*, 84, 31.

grūndwall, *sb.*, OAng. grundwall, grūndwall, WS. -weall; *foundation*, 130, 12.

grȳhond, grīhond, *sb.*, **Kt.** = Ml. graihūnd; OE. *greyhound*, 219, 21; grīhond, 219, 23.

gryl, grym, *see* **grill, grim**.

ġū, gude, *see* **þū, gōd**.

gülden, *adj.*, **Sth.** = Ml. gilden; OE. gylden; *golden*; *fs.* güldene, 182, 13.
gülte(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. gilte(n); OE. gyltan; *sin*, *incur guilt*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* gültet, 179, 2.
gun, **gunen**, *see* **ginne(n)**.
ǧungest, *see* **ʒung**.
gunnen, *see* **ginne(n)**.
guo, *see* **gō(n)**.
guod, **gūr**, *see* **gōd**, **ʒūre**.
gürde(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. girde(n); OE. gyrdan; *gird*; *pp.* igürd, 207, 2.
güðhēde, *sb.*, OM. gugoðhād (*hād, *f.*?), WS. geogoðhād; *youth*, 15, 10.
guyldehalle, *sb.*, ON. gildi + ME. halle; *gild hall*, *guildhall*, 233, 16.
gȳde, *sb.*, OF. guide, ON. gide; *guide*, 108, 13.
gyfe, **gyffe**, *see* **give(n)**.
gylde, *sb.*, ON. gildi, cogn. with OM. geld, WS. gield; *guild*, 116, 18.
gyldeday, *sb.*, ON. gildi + OE. dæg; *guildday*, *day of the guild's meeting*, 117, 21.
gyltȳ, *adj.*, OE. gyltig; *guilty*, 107, 4.
ǧynne, *see* **ǧin**.
ǧȳsel, *sb.*, OE. gīsel; *hostage*; *pl.* gȳsles, 6, 20.
gyterne, *sb.*, OF. guiterne, AN. giterne; *guitar*, 237, 10.
gyve, *sb.*, OM. gifu, WS. giefu mod. by ON. ?; *gift*, 75, 19.
gyve(n), *see* **give(n)**, **ʒeve(n)**.

H.

hā, *see* **hāve(n)**, **hē**.
ha, *interj.*, OE. ha; *ha*, 102, 12.
habb, **habbe(n)**, **habbet**, **habbeþ**, **hābeþ**, *see* **hāve(n)**.
habitāciōn, *sb.*, OF. habitacion; *habitation*, 239, 27.
hād, *sb.*, **eME.**, **Nth.** for ME. hōd; OE. hād; *condition*, *quality*, *rank*, 8, 17.
hēlde(n), *wkv.*, **eSth.** = Ml. hēlde(n): OM. heldan, hēldan, WS. hieldan (hyldan); *incline*, *tip*, *heel*; *inf.* hēlden, 181, 24; *pt. sg.* hēld, 181, 24.
hæleð, *sb.*, OE. hæleð; *hero*, *man*, *warrior*; *g. pl.* hæleðe, 188, 6.
hærm, *see* **harm**.
hærne, *sb.*, ON. hjarni; *brain*; *pl.* hārnes, 3, 9.
hēþelīʒ, *adv.*, ON. hæþiliga; *scornfully*, *contemptuously*, 9, 26.
hēved, **hafd**, *see* **hēved**.
haf, **hafden**, **hafe**, **haffdenn**, *see* **hāve(n)**.
hafved, *see* **hēved**.
hai, *sb.*, OM. hēg, WS. hīeg; *hay*, 105, 3.
hail(l), **hāl**, *adj.*, **eME.**, **Nth.** = Ml. hōl; *whole*; haill, 175, 10; hāl, 179, 25.
hālde(n), *stv.*, **eME.**, **Nth.** = Ml. hōlde(n); OAng. hāldan (WS. healdan)–hēold (R); *hold*, *keep*; *inf.* hālden, 6, 4; (Nth.) hālde, 144, 6; *pr.* 3 *sg.* (Nth.) hāldes, 128, 25; *imp. sg.* hāld, 190, 24; *imp. pl.* (Nth.) hāldis, 170, 5; *pt. sg.* hēold, 4, 10; hēld, 155, 30; hild (Nth.), 131, 32: *pt. pl.* hēolden, 2, 29; *pp.* hālden, 128, 1. **Kt.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* halt, 214, 23. **Cf. hōlde(n).**
halechen, *see* **hālī**.
haleche(n), *see* **halȝhe(n)**.
halewēiȝe, *sb.*, OE. *hælewǣge, cf. ON. heilivāgr; *balsam*, literally *health bringer*, 190, 29.
halewen, **halewyn**, *see* **hālī**.
hālelȳ, *adv.*, OE. hāl + lȳ; *wholly*, 175, 17.
half, **halve**, **halven**, *adj.*, OM. half, WS. healf; *half*, 4, 11; halve; *side*, 60, 13; halven, 58, 8.
half, *sb.*, OE. healf; *half*, *side*, 185, 20.
halȝhe(n), **halwe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. hālgian; *hallow*, *consecrate*; *inf.* hallȝhenn (O), 11, 22; *pt. sg.* (eME.) halechede, 2, 9; halwede, 205, 9. **Nth.** *pr. sbj. sg.* halowe, 146, 14; *pr. sbj. pl.* halowe, 146, 23; *pp.* haloud, 139, 23.
hālī, *adj.*, **eME.**, **Nth.** = Ml. hōlī; OE. hālig; *holy*, *pl. saints*; eME. hālī, 5, 1; hālīȝ (O), 12, 13; *wk.* hallȝhe (O), 8, 19; *pl.* halechen, 4, 8; halhen, 197, 1; halwen, 117,

2; halewyn, 116, 16; halewen, 228, 28. **Nth.** hālȳ, 146, 19.

hālīdōm, halȳdōm, *sb.*, OE. hāligdōm; *saintly relic, sacrament*, 6, 20; halȳdōm, 90, 17.

Halidon, *sb.*, *Halidon*, 157, 10.

hālīȝ, *see* hālī.

halle, *sb.*, OE. heall, *f.*; *hall*, 49, 2.

hallerōf, *sb.*, OE. heall + rōf; *hall-roof, roof of the hall*, 181, 23.

hallȝhe, *see* hālī.

haloud, halowe, *see* **halȝhe**(n).

halpe, *see* **helpe**(n).

halpenȳ, *sb.*, OE. healf pening; *half penny*, MnE. *ha'peny*, 117, 4.

hals, *sb.*, OM. hals, WS. heals; *neck*, 3, 17.

halse(n), *wkv.* **Nth.** = Ml. halse(n); OE. hālsian; *conjure, adjure; salute*; *pt. sg.* halsit, 169, 30.

halsing, *sb.*, OE. hālsung, *f.*; *salutation*, 169, 31.

halt, *adj.*, OE. halt, healt; *halt, lame*; *pl.* halte, 81, 18.

halt, *see* **halde**(n).

halve, halven, *see* **half.**

halwen, *see* hālī.

halwe(n), *see* **halȝhe**(n).

hālȳ, *see* hālī.

halȳdaye, *sb.*, **Nth.** = Ml. hǭlīdai; OE. hālīgdæg; *holy day, holiday*, 146, 14.

halȳdōm, ham, *see* **hālīdōm, hē.**

hām, *adv.*, **eME.**, **Nth.**, Ml. hǭm; OE. ham; *home* (Scot. *hame*), 8, 7.

hamme, *sb.*, OE. hamm., *f.*; *ham, inner or back part of knee*, 223, 23.

Hamtūn(-ōn), *sb.*, OE. Hamtūn; *Southampton*, 163, 23. **Sth.** *ds.* Hamtone, 188, 5.

hamzelve, *see* **self.**

hān, *see* **hāve**(n).

hānd, *sb.*, **Nth.** = Ml., Sth. hǭnd (hand); ONth. hand, hānd; *hand*, 126, 7. **Nth.** *pl.* hēnd < ON. hendr, 138, 19. **eSth.** *ds.* hande, 178, 24.

hāndewerc, *sb.*, OE. handgeweorc; *handiwork*, 130, 18.

handle(n), *wkv.*, OE. handlian; *handle*; *inf.* handlen, 36, 2.

hānge(n), **hǭnge**(n), *wkv.*, OE. hangian; *hang*; *inf.* hǭnge, 242, 27. **Nth.** *inf.* hāng, 138, 18; *pt. sg.* hānged, 139, 30; *pp.* hānged, 136, 16; hānget, 138, 30.

hap, *sb.*, ON. happ; *fortune, hap*, 90, 4.

happe(n), *wkv.*, ON. happa; *to come about, happen*; *pt. sg.* happed, 245, 24.

Harald, *sb.*, OE. Harold < ON. Haraldr; *Harold, son of Godwin*, 203, 22.

hard, *adj.*, OE. heard; *hard, difficult*, 21, 18.

harde, *adv.*, OM. harde, WS. hearde; *hard, cruelly*, 21, 4.

hārdī, hardī (**hardȳ**), *adj.*, ∩F. hardi; *hardy, bold*, 23, 25.

hardlīche, *adv.*, OE. heardlīce; *sorely, stoutly, hardly*, 181, 20.

hardne(n), *wkv.*, OE. *heardnian; *become hard, harden*; *pr. sbj. sg.* harden, 103, 5.

hare, *see* **hē, here.**

hāre, *sb.*, OE. hara; *hare*, 219, 21.

hare(n), *wkv.*, OE. hergian; *harry, plunder, lay waste*, *pt. sg.* hāred, 132, 22.

harm, *sb.*, OE. harm, hearm; *harm*; *ds.* harme, 29, 26. **eSth.** *ds.* hærme, 185, 30. **Sth.** herm, 202, 33.

harme(n), **Sth. harmīe**(n), **hermīe**(n), *wkv.*, OE. harmian; *harm*; *inf.* harmen, 195, 3. **Sth.** *inf.* harmȳe, 222, 14; *pr. pl.* harmeþ, 195, 4; *pr. sbj. sg.* hermīe, 203, 2.

harpe, *sb.*, OE. hearpe; *harp*, 237, 10.

harryng, *sb.*, imitative word?; *snarling*, 224, 15.

hasard, *sb.*, OF. hasard; *hazard, a game at dice*, 237, 8.

hasardōur, *sb.*, OF. hasardour; *gambler, player at hazard*, 241, 22.

hasardrȳe, *sb.*, OF. hasardrie; *gambling*, 246, 4.

haspe, *sb.*, OE. hæpse; *hasp, clasp*, 61, 7.

hāst(e), *sb.*, OF. hæste; *haste*; hāst, 120, 4.

hāstilī, hāstilȳ, *adv.*, OF. hastif + ME. lī; *hastily*, 138, 22.

Hāstinge, *sb.*, OE. Hæstinga (ceaster); *Hastings*, 205, 18.

hāstlȳ, *adv.*, OE. haste + ME. lȳ; *hastily*, 94, 7.

hāt, *adj.*, eME. **Nth.** = Ml. hǭt; OE. hāt; *hot*, 195, 15.

hāteden, *see* **hātīe(n)**.

hāte(n), *stv.*, eME., **Nth.** = Ml. hǭte(n); OE. hātan-hēt (heht) (R); *call, command, promise*; *pt. sg.* hēt, 41. 2; hehte, 186, 9; hight, 141, 18; hiht, 154, 21; hēte, 189, 13; *pp.* (eSth.) ihāte, 191, 13.

hāþ, *see* **hāve(n)**.

hātīe(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. hāte(n); OE. hatian; *hate*; *inf.* hātȳe, 218, 26; *pr. pl.* hātīeþ, 214, 18; *pt. pl.* hāteden, 216, 17.

hatre, *sb.*, OE. hætern, *pl.* of *hæt; *garments, clothes*; *double pl.* hatren, 89, 3.

hātte, *def. v.*, only relic of *Teut. passive*; OE. hātte–hātton; *is called, is named*; *was called, was named*; *pt. sg.* hātte, 5, 4; *pt. sg.* hyght, 95, 17; hēt, 207, 25.

hatterlīche, hetterlīche, *adv.*, based on dial. Eng. hetter, 'quick, eager,' cf. MLG. hetter; *quickly*, 194, 19.

haunte(n), *wkv.*, OF. haunter; *haunt, practise*; *pt. pl.* haunteden, 237, 8.

Havelok, *sb.*, cf. note; *Havelok*, 77, 13.

hāve(n), eME. **haven**, *wkv.*, OE. habban–hæfde; *have, possess*; *inf.* haven, 5, 22; hafenn (O), 8, 16; hāven, 18, 13; hān, 240, 29; *pr.* 1 *sg.* (eME. hafe, 8. 18); *pr.* 2 *sg.* hāvest, 18, 1; hast, 52, 10; hāves, 86, 4; *pr.* 3 *sg.* (eME. hafeþþ (O), 8, 20) hāveð, 14, 8; hāþ, 37, 7; hath, 114, 30; *pr. pl.* hāven, 26, 10; hāve gē, 29, 27; hān, 70, 6; *pr. sbj. sg.* hāve, 18, 28; *imp. sg.*, 43, 15; hā, 101, 27; *pt. sg.* hadde, 2, 20; hefde, 5, 30; hedde, 7, 7; hāved, 56, 22; hade, 72, 20; had, 90, 16; *pr.* 2 *sg.* haddist, 55, 15; *pt. pl.* hadden, 2, 28; hefden, 3, 2; hafden, 4, 21; hæfden, 6, 33; haffdenn (O), 12, 1; *pt. sbj. sg.* hade, 102, 20; *pt. sbj. pl.* hadde, 243, 19; *pp.* had, 56, 18. **Nth.** *inf.* hā, 134, 20; *pr.* 2 *sg.* havis, 153, 29; haves, 86, 4; *pr. pl.* hāve, 129, 10; hāfe, 144, 9. **Sth.** (SEMl.) *inf.* habbe, 177, 15; *pr.* 1 *sg.* habbe, 176, 3; habb, 176, 5; *pr.* 2 *sg.* hest, 216, 6; *pr.* 3 *sg.* (eSth. haveð, 177, 16; heſð, 178, 10; hafð, 179, 28; heþ, 216, 7; hafeð, 183, 18); *pr. pl.* (eSth. habbeþ, 177, 12; habbet, 179, 12; habbeoð, 190, 24); habbeþ, 209, 7; hābeþ, 213, 31; *pr. sbj. pl.* habben, 203, 12; *pt. pl.* hedde, 177, 27. **Kt.** *pp.* iheed, 213, 19.

hāvene, eME. **havene**, *sb.*, OE. hæfen, *f.*; *haven*; havene, 186, 11; hāvene, 205, 13; *pl.* hāvenes, 225, 33.

Haverfōrd, *sb.*, OE. *Haverford* (in Pembroke), 223, 5.

hāves, *see* **hāve(n)**.

hāvyng, *sb.*, based on hāve(n); *behaviour*, 170, 17.

hawe, *sb.*, OE. haga, *hedge, enclosure, meadow*, 244, 27.

hawkyng(e), *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, ME. hauken, based on OE. hafoc, 'hawk'; *hawking*, 120, 21.

haxte, *see* **hēȝ**.

hayl, *adj.*, ON. heil; *well, sound*; later in salutation, 139, 22.

hē, hee, *prn. masc.*, OE. hē; *he*, 1, 2; hee, 108, 3; *dat.-acc.* him, 1, 9; himm (O), 10, 4; hym, 89, 19; hē't = hē it, 10, 4. **Nth.** hē, 126, 18; *dat.-acc.* hym, 127, 10. **Sth.** hē, 176, 14; hā, 211, 17; *dat.-acc.* him, 176, 14; *acc.* hine, 181, 10; hyne, 219, 22.

hēo, ghē (hē), hā, *prn. fem.*, OE. hēo; *she*, 36, 16; ghē, 24, 21; hē (SEMl.), 40, 30, footnote; *dat.-acc.* hire, 5, 32; hir, 64, 11; hur, 106, 13. Later schē, *q.v.* **Nth.** scho; *dat.-acc.* here, 126, 18; hir, 128, 10. **Sth.** hēo (eSth.), 181, 23; hā, 192, 19; *dat.-acc.* hire, 188, 22;

hare, 197, 4; *as.* (eSth.) hēo, 182, 7 : hā. 192, 19.

sche, *prn. fem.*, OE. sēo; *she*, 64, 12; eME. scē, 5, 32; scho, 128, 10.

it, *prn. neut.*, OE. hit; *it*, 1, 8; itt (O), 8, 21; hit, 36, 3; hyt, 88, 13. Nth. hit, 128, 5; it, 128, 6; yt, 162, 6. Sth. hit, 176, 13; it, 177, 30; *it* (with expletive force), *there*, 79, 1.

hī (hii), hē, a, is, *prn. pl.*, OE. hīe, hēo, hī; *they*, 2, 16; hii, 102, 25; hē, 19, 12; it, *npl.* 23, 13; 60, 17; *gpl.* here, 31, 4; her, 28, 2; *dat.-acc.* (eME. hēom, 2, 16), hemm (O), 9, 13; is = his (hes), 14, 6. Nth. þai, *see* þey. Sth. hēo, 182, 9: hī (hy), 176, 22; hii, 203, 20; *dat.-acc.* (eSth.), heom, 183, 9; ham, 191, 17; hom, 204, 22; hem, 212, 8. *apl.* hī, 212, 5; *apl.* is, 177, 31; his, 212, 19; hisę, 216, 7; ā, 221, 6.

hę̄alde(n), *see* hō̄lde(n).

hę̄ale, *sb.*, eSth. = Ml. hę̄le; OE. hǣlu, hǣle; *health, safety*; tō wrāðer hę̄ale, *to (her) bad health*, 193, 7.

hę̄ate(n), *wkv.*, eSth. = Ml. hę̄te(n); OE. hǣtan; *heat*; *inf.* 195, 15.

hę̄avet, *see* hę̄ved.

hechele, *sb.*, OE. *hecele; *hetchel, heckel*, 61, 17.

hedde, *see* hāve(n).

hēde, *sb.*, OE. *hēde, cf. hēdan, 'to heed'; *heed, care*, 70, 22.

hēde(n), *wkv.*, OE. hēdan; *heed, guard*; *inf.* hēden, 192, 28.

hedertō, *adv.*, OE. hider + tō; *hitherto*, 223, 28.

hee, *see* hē, hēȝ.

heele = hēle, *sb.*, OE. hēla; *heel*, 225, 8.

heer, heere, *see* hēr, hēre(n).

hęęste (hefden), *see* hę̄ste, hāve(n).

heet, *see* hō̄te(n).

hefde(n), *wkv.*, OE. (bi-)hēafdian; *behead*; *pt. sg.* hefdid, 131, 26.

hę̄fed, *see* hę̄ved.

heffne, hefð, *see* heven, hāve(n).

hēȝ, heg, hey, hȳ, *adj.*, OM. hēh, WS. hēah; *high*; hēg, 14, 14; hey, 62, 23; heyȝe, 48, 14; hȳe, 108, 28; *comp.* heyer, 151, 18; *superl.* hēgest, 24, 14; hēȝestę, 39, 18; heiȝ, 231, 24; heigh, 242, 24. Nth. hee, 169, 23; high, 139, 21. Sth. hę̄ȝ, 190, 6; hēh, 192, 6; hey, 208, 3; *fds.* (eSth.) hę̄ȝere, 187, 20; *superl.* hexte, 184, 12; haxte, 184, 26.

hēȝe(n), heye(n), *wkv.*, OM. *hēgan, WS. hēan for *hīen; *raise high, exalt*; *pp.* heyed, 74, 18. Sth. *pr. ppl.* heinde, 192, 4; *pt. sg.* hēhede, 196, 22; *pp.* iheiet, 197, 11.

hēȝere, *see* hēȝ.

hēȝlīce, hēglīce, hēhlīce, *adv.*, OM. hēhlīce, WS. hēahlīce; *highly, with honor*; hēglīce, 5, 2; hēhlīce, 8, 4. Kt. heȝlīche, 217, 17.

heȝte, heȝt, *sb.*, OM. hēhðo, WS. hēahðo; *height*; heȝt, 104, 27. Nth. heyt, 151, 21.

hēh, hēhlīce, *see* hēȝ, hēȝlīce.

hehede, *see* hēȝe(n).

hēhrēve, *sb.*, OM. hēhgerēfa, WS. hēahgerēfa; *highreeve, prefect*, 192, 22.

hehte, *see* hāte(n).

heiȝ, heigh, *see* hēȝ.

heil, *adj.*, ON. heill, cognate OE. hāl [hāl]; *whole, well*, 15, 30.

heild, *wkv.*, lNth. = Ml. hēlde(n); OAng. heldan, hēldan; *incline, incline to*; *pr. pl.* heild, 134, 17.

heilnesse, *sb.*, OM. heil + OE. ness, *f.*; *happiness, joy*, 22, 4.

heinde, heir, *see* hēȝe(n), hēr.

heir, *sb.*, OF. heir; *heir*, 72, 5; eir, 83, 19.

heiward, *sb.*, OE. hege + weard; *hayward, guardian of the hedge, farm bailiff*, 202, 32.

hēld, *see* hālde(n), hō̄lde(n).

hēlde(n), *wkv.*, OM. heldan, hēldan, WS. hieldan; *incline, incline to*; *inf.* hēlden, 17, 28; *pr. pl.* hēlden, 116, 21; *pr. sbj. pl.* hēlde wē, 18, 31.

helden, hele, *see* hālde(n), helle.

hę̄le, *sb.*, OE. hǣlu: *health, salvation*, 137, 22.

hę̄le(n), *stv.*, OE. helan–hæl (5); *conceal*; *inf.* hę̄le, 110, 8; *pr.* 1 *sg.* hę̄le, 38, 21. **eSth.** *inf.* heolen, 192, 33; *pp.* ihę̄led, 199, 32.

hę̄le(n), *wkv.*, OE. hǣlan; *heal*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* hę̄leþ, 104, 17; *pt. sg.* hę̄led, 132, 9.

hēlēre, *sb.*, **Kt.** = Ml. hę̄lę̄re; based on OE. hǣlan; *healer*, 211, 17.

hę̄leþ, *see* **hę̄le**(n).

Helflēd, *sb.*, cf. note; *Helfled*, 77, 14.

hę̄līe(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. hę̄le(n); OE. helian; *conceal, cover, protect*; *pp.* ihę̄led, 199, 32.

helle, *sb.*, OE. hell, *f.*; *hell*, 11, 8; hele, 125, 32.

hellehōūnd, *sb.*, OE. hellehund, -hūnd; *hell hound, dog of hell*, 58, 11.

hellepīne, *sb.*, OE. helle + pin, *f.*; *punishment of hell*, 77, 8.

hellewā, eME, for **hellewǭ**, *sb.*, OE. hell + wā; *woe of hell*, 11, 30.

hellewel, *sb.*, OE. helle + wel; *abyss of hell*, 63, 24.

helm, *sb.*, OE. helm; *helm*, 61, 9. **Sth.** *ds.* helme, 227, 18; *pl.* helmen (Lay.), 189, 28.

helpe, *sb.*, OE. helpe; *help*, 6, 33; hellpe (O), 8, 25.

helpe(n), *stv.*, OE. helpan–healp (3); *help*; *inf.* helpe, 35, 17; *pr. sbj. sg.* helpe, 226, 14; *imp. sg.* help, 18, 7; *pt. sg.* halpę, 92, 10; help (SEMl.), 45, 25; *pp.* hollpenn (O), 10, 26. **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* helps, 128, 22. **Sth.** *pr. pl.* helpeð, 195, 4; *pr. sbj. pl.* (**eSth.**) heolpen, 187, 20.

helping, *sb.*, based on helpe(n); *helping, aid*, 129, 25.

helps, *see* **helpe**(n).

helðe, *sb.*, OE. hǣlþe; *health, safety, salvation*, 30, 24.

Hēlȳ, *sb.*, Lat. (Vulg.) Heli; *Eli, the priest*, 220, 1. Cf. **Ēlȳ**.

hem, (**hemm**), *see* **hē**.

hemself, hemselfe, *see* **self**.

hen, hēnd, *see* **henne, hānd**.

hēnde, *adj.*, OE. gehende (-hēnde) [hand]; *near, ready, prompt, gracious*, 36, 31; as þē hēnde, *as the gracious one, graciously, gently*, 204, 1; *superl.* hēndest, 184, 4.

hēndī, *adj.* OE. hendig; *handy, apt, courteous*, 202, 21.

hēnge(n), *wkv.*, ON. hengja; *hang, cause to hang*; *pt. pl.* hēnged, 3, 6. **Nth.** *inf.* hing, 140, 22.

hēngen, *see* **hō**(n).

henne, hen, *sb.*, OE. henn, *f.*; *hen*, 86, 18. **Sth.** hen, 198, 20; *gs.* henne, 198, 20.

henne, hennes, *adv.*, OE. heonon, infl. by *adverbs* in -es; *hence*, 239, 25; hennes, 123, 22.

Henrī, Henrȳ, *sb.*, OF. Henri; *Henry*; *Henry I*, 1, 1; *Henry, the abbot*, 1, 1; *Henrȳ*, 223, 2.

henten, *wkv.*, OE. hentan; *pursue, catch, seize*; *inf.* hente, 240, 14; *pt. sg.* hente, 90, 7; *pp.* hent, 61, 22. **Sth.** *pp.* yhent, 245, 7.

hēo, heom, *see* **hē**.

hēold, hēolde(n), *see* **hālde**(n), **hǭlde**(n).

heolen, *see* **hę̄le**(n).

heolpen, *see* **helpe**(n).

hēordemon, *sb.*, **eSth.** = Ml. hērdeman; OE. heord, *f.* + man; *herdsman*; **eSth.** *gpl.* hēordemonne, 202, 32.

heore, heorte, *see* **here, herte**.

heortelīch(e), *adv.*, OE. *heortelīce; *heartily*, 196, 15.

heōū, heovene, *see* **hū, hevene**.

heovenlīch, *see* **hevenlīch**.

hę̄p, *sb.*, OE. hēap; *heap*; *ds.* hę̄pe, 36, 18.

her, *see* **hire**.

hēr, *sb.*, OM. hēr, WS. hǣr; *hair*, 63, 25.

hēr, heer, *adj. conj.*, OE. hēr; *here*, 6, 22; heer, 239, 6; heerę, 243, 15; hēr beforen; *before this, already, in respect to this*, 24, 5. **lNth.** heir = hēr, 166, 10. **Kt.** hȳer, 218, 1.

herboru, *sb.*, ON. herbergi; *harbor, place of shelter*, 87, 27.

herborwe(n), *wkv.*, ON. herbergja; *harbor, shelter*; *pp.* herborwed, 87, 27.

hercnīe(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. herkne(n); OE. hercnian, heorcnian; *hearken*; *pr. sbj. pl.* hercnen, 200, 12; *imp. pl.* hercneð, 198, 1.
hērde, *sb.*, OE. heord, hēord, *f.*; *herd*, 88, 5.
hērde, *sb.*, OE. heorde; *tow, hards*, or *refuse flax* in *pl.* 142, 8.
herde, *see* **hēre**(n).
here, her, *pers, prn.*, based on OE. *pl. gs.* hiora, heora; *their*; her, 2, 15; here, 2, 14; (eME. heore, 5, 26). **Nth.** þairę, þārę, þēr, *see* **þęȝȝre**. **Sth.** heore (eSth.), 179, 12; hare, 197, 4; hore, 199, 6; hor, 204, 22; here, 220, 5.
hęre, *sb.*, OE. here; *army, war*, 35, 1.
here, hēre, *see* **hē, hēre**(n).
hēręaftēr, hērefter, *adv.*, OE. hēr + æfter; *hereafter*, 70, 5; hērefter, 1, 17.
herede, *see* **hęre**(n).
herekempe, *sb.*, OE. *herecempa; *warrior*; **Sth.** *pl.* herekempen, 185, 29.
heremarke, *sb.*, OE. here + mearc, *f.*; *standard of the army*; **Sth.** *pl.* heremarken, 189, 27.
hęre(n), **Sth. herīe**(n), *wkv.*, OE. herian; *praise*; *inf.* hęre, 61, 9; **Sth.** *pp.* yherd, 74, 18. eSth. *pr. ppl.* herīende, 192, 4; *pt. sg.* herede, 195, 25; *pp.* iheret, 197, 11.
hēre(n), *wkv.*, OM. hēran, WS. hīeran; *hear*; *inf.* hērenn (O), 10, 1; hēre, 52, 27; heere, 237, 17; *pr. sbj. sg.* hēre, 14, 1; *imp. pl.* hēreð, 15, 16; *pt. sg.* hērde, 6, 27; herde, 21, 17.
hēre(n), *wkv.*, **Kt.** = Ml. hīre(n); OE. hȳran; *hire*; *inf.* hēre, 212, 3; *pt. sg.* hērde, 212, 9.
hēreyn, *adv.*, OE. hēr + in; *herein*, 99, 14.
herīen, *see* **hęre**(n).
heritāge, *sb.*, OF. heritāge; *heritage*; 221, 4.
herke(n), *wkv.*, OM. *hercian, cf. OE. hercnian, 'hearken'; *listen, hark*; *inf.* herk, 94, 10.
herkne(n), *wkv.*, OE. hercnian, heorcnian; *hearken*; *imp. pl.* herkneth, 239, 34.
herm, *see* **harm**.
hermīe(n), *see* **harme**(n).
hermīte, *sb.*, OF. hermite; *hermit*; *pl.* hermītes, 78, 1.
hērne, *see* **hūrne**.
hērne, *sb.*, ON. hiarni; *brain*; *pl.* hērnes, 163, 32.
Herōdę, Herōd, *sb.*, OF. Herod; *Herod*, 131, 15.
Herōdes, *sb.*, Lat. Herodes; *Herod*, 238, 6.
herrte, *see* **herte**.
herrunge (**hērunge**), *see* **hēryng**.
herte, hert, *sb.*, OE. heorte; *heart*, 28, 29; herrte (O), 10, 22; hert, 102, 11. **Nth.** *pl.* hertys, 146, 10. **eSth.** heorte, 178, 18; *pl.* herten, 219, 31.
herteblood, *sb.*, OE. heorte + blōd: *heart blood*, 246, 9.
hervest, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. harvest; OE. hærfest; *harvest*, 205, 11.
hēryng, herrunge, *sb.*, based on hēre(n); *hearing*, 99, 2; herrunge, 197, 16.
hęryyng, *sb.*, OE. herung; *praise*, 102, 20.
hęse, hest (heþ), *see* **hęste, hāve**(n).
hęste (hęeste), **hęst**, *sb.*, OE. hæs, possibly *hæste, *f.*; *command, order*, 41, 4; hęeste, 238, 8; hęst, 68, 18. **eSth.** hęse, 179, 2; hęste, 223, 4.
hē't, hēt (hēte), *see* **hē, hāte**(n).
hēt, *see* **hatte**.
hęte, *sb.*, OE. hæto; *heat*, 15, 27. **Kt.** hēte, 212, 21.
hēte, *wkv.*, ON. hæta < hœta; cf. Icl. hōta, Scotch hoot; *threaten*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* hētes, 161, 12.
heþ, *see* **hāve**(n).
hęthen, hęþen, *adj.*, OE. hæðen, OHG. heiden; *heathen*, 3, 30. **Kt.** hęþen, 213, 10.
hęðen, heðen, heþen, *adv.*, ON. heðan; *hence*, 25, 28; heþen, 85, 31.
hęthing, *sb.*, ON. hæðing, *f.*; *scorn, contempt*, 136, 32.
hetilīch, *adv.*, OE. hetelīce; *hatefully, spitefully*, 227, 24.
hette(n), **heu**, *see* **hęte**(n), **hew**.

hȩvalȳ, *adv.*, OE. hefiglīce; *heavily*, 172, 29.

hȩved, *sb.*, OE. hēafod, *neut.*; *head*, 17, 23; eME. hȩfed, 3, 7; hēved, 3, 8; *pl.* hȩved, 207, 18. eSth. hafd, 182, 5; hafved, 183, 24; hȩavet (eSth.), 195, 24.

heveking, *see* **hevenȩking**.

heven, *see* **hevene**.

hȩve(n), *stv.*, OE. hebban–hōf (6); *raise, heave, transfer* (eME.); *pr. pl.* heven, 189, 27; *pt. sg.* hōf, 181, 14; Sth. *pp.* yhȩve, 223, 5.

hevenblys, *sb.*, OE. heofon + bliss; *bliss of heaven*, 128, 22; hevenȩblis, 228, 23.

hevene, heven, *sb.*, OE. heofone, *wf.* heofon, *m.*; *heaven*, 15, 20; *ds.* heffne (O), 10, 28; heven, 74, 13; hevenȩ, 101, 23; *pl.* hevens, 102, 24. Nth. hevin, 140, 25. eSth. heovene, 177, 3.

heveneblis, *see* **hevenblys**.

Hevenȩkyng, Heveking, *sb.*, OE. heofone + kyning; *King of Heaven, Lord*, 92, 28. eSth. *ds.* Hevekinge, 178, 7.

hevenlīch, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. hevenlī; OE. heofonlīc; *heavenly*, 179, 7; heovenlīch, 191, 26.

Hevenlȩverd, *sb.*, OE. heofon + lāford; *Lord of Heaven*, 18, 28.

hevenrīche, heverīche, *sb.*, OE. heafonrīce; *kingdom of heaven*, 14, 14; heverīche, 178, 9.

hevens, *see* **hevene**.

hȩvidlȩs, *adj.*, OE. hēafodlēas; *headless*, 164, 32.

hȩvie, hevȳ, *adj.*, OE. hefig; *heavy*; as *sb.*, 35, 20; hevȳ, 144, 21.

hevin (hevyn), *see* **hevene**.

hevȝ, *see* **hāve(n)**.

hevȳnes, *sb.*, OE. hefignes, *f.*; *heaviness*, 144, 25.

hew (heu), *sb.*, OE. hēow; *hue, color*, 98, 16; heu, 37, 30.

hewe(n), *stv.*, OE. hēawan–hēow (R); *hew, cut down*; *inf.* or *ger.* hewene, 181, 20; *pt. pl.* hewe, 112, 23.

hexte, *see* **hēȝ**.

hey (heyȝe), heyed, *see* **hēȝ, hēȝe(n)**.

heyer, *see* **hēȝ**.

heyre, *sb.*, OF. haire; *hair-shirt, hair-cloth*, 241, 7.

heyt, hexst, *see* **heȝte, hēȝ**.

hī, hii, *see* **hē**.

hī, hicht, *see* **hiȝe, hȳȝe(n), hiȝte(n)**.

hid, hidde, *see* **hīde(n)**.

hight, hiht, *see* **hāte(n)**.

hīd(e), *sb.*, OE. hȳd, *f.*; *hide, skin*; hīd (for hīde ?), 17, 13.

hīde(n), *wkv.*, OE., hȳdan; *hide, conceal*; *inf.* hīde, 158, 5; *pt. sg.* hidde, 36, 10; hydde, 98, 21; *pp.* hid, 29. 22; hidde, 234, 21; es noght at hide, *it is not to be hidden*, 158, 5. Sth. *pp.* yhidde, 236, 3.

hider, hidere, *adv.*, OE. hider; *hither*, 28, 26; hidere, 185, 30.

hiderward, *adv.*, OE. hiderweard; *hitherward, hitherto*, 233, 24.

hīdynge, *sb.*, based on hīde(n); *hiding, hiding place*, 233, 22.

hīe(n), *wkv.*, OE, hīgian; *hasten, hie; pr. sbj. pl.* hīen, 201, 13.

hiȝe, hī, hȳ, *sb.*, cf. OE. hīgian; *haste*; Nth. hī, 141, 19; hȳ, 166, 16.

high, *see* **hēȝ**.

higtes(t), hiht, *see* **hȩte(n)**.

hii, *see* **hē**.

hiȝte(n), hichte(n), *wkv.*? based on OE. heht < hātan?; *promise, pr.* 1 *sg.* hicht, 171, 6.

hil, hille, hyll, OE. hyll, *m.*, hylle, *f.*; *hill*, 14, 14; *ds.* or old *f.* form hille, 14, 1; hyll, 157, 10.

hild, hille, *see* **hālde(n), hil**.

him, himm, *see* **hē**.

himmsellfenn, *see* **self**.

himselven (-seollfenn, -sülf, -sülve), *see* **hē, self**.

hine, *see* **hē**.

hīne, *sb.*, OE. hīna, *gpl.* of hīwa; *servant, domestic, one of the household*; dial. Eng. *hind*, 83, 33; hȳn, 51, 16.

hing, hir (hirę), *see* **hengen, hē**.

hīrd, *see* **hired**.

hīrde, *sb.*, SEMl. or Sth. = Ml. hērd; WS. hierde, OM. herde, hērde; *shepherd, guardian, keeper*, 15, 5.

hīrdeman, *sb.*. SEMl. or Sth. = Ml. hērdeman; WS. hierdeman, OM.

hērdeman ; *herdsman* ; *pl.* hīrdemen, 32, 11.
hīre, *sb.*, OE. hȳr, *f.* ; *hire*, 164, 32.
hire, *poss. prn.*, OE. *fgs.* hire ; *her*, 6, 7. **Nth.** hir, 129, 6. Cf. hē.
hīred, *sb.*, OE. hīrēd ; *court, retinue* ; *ds.* hīrede, 186, 5 ; hīrd, 192, 5.
hīredman, *sb.*, OE. hīrēdmann ; *one of the household or court, retainer* ; *pl.* hīredmen, 190, 6.
hirte(n), *wkv.*, OF. hurter ; *hurt* ; *pr. sbj. sg.* hirt, 104, 7.
his, hisę, *pos. prn.*, based on OE. *gs.* his ; *his*, 1, 7 ; hiss (O), 12, 15 ; *pl.* hise, 2, 25 ; hyse, 75, 17.
hit, *see* hē.
hlāverd (-ord), hō, *see* lō̤verd, whō.
hōaten, hōf, *see* hō̤te(n), hē̤ve(n).
hōkerlīche, *adv.*, OE. *hōcorlīce ; *mockingly, scornfully*, 194, 5.
hō̤l, *adj.*, OE. hāl ; *whole, entire*, 27, 19.
hōld, *adj.*, OE. hold ; *faithful, friendly* ; *pl.* hōlde, 226, 3.
hō̤lde(n), *stv.*, OM. haldan (hāldan), WS. healdan–hēold (R) ; *hold, possess* ; *inf.* hō̤lden, 15, 4 ; *pr. sbj. sg.* hō̤lde, 17, 24 ; *pr. sbj. pl.* hō̤lden. 27, 12 ; *imp. pl.* hō̤lde ȝē, 199, 21 ; *pt. sg.* (eME. hēold, 4, 10) ; hēld, 2, 12 ; *pt. pl.* (eME. hēolden, 2, 29) ; hēlden, 2, 14 ; *pp.* hō̤lden, 22, 12. **Nth.** eME. hālde(n), *q.v.* **eSth.** *inf.* hę̄alden, 177, 31 ; *pr. sbj. pl.* hę̄alden, 226, 11. **Sth.** *pr. pl.* hō̤ldeþ, 222, 31 ; *pt. pl.* hülde, 203, 19 ; *pp.* ihō̤lden, 198, 9.
hō̤ldynge, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, based on OM. haldan, hāldan ; *holding*, 125, 1.
hō̤lī, hǫǫlȳ, *adj.*, OE. hālig ; *holy*, 17, 28 ; hǫǫlȳ, 238, 1.
hollpenn, *see* helpe(n).
holouȝ, *adj.*, OE. holh, *pl.* holȝe ; *hollow* ; *pl.* holouȝ, 223, 22.
holpe(n), *see* helpe(n).
hō̤lȳch, *adv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. hō̤llī ; OE. hāllīce : *wholly*, 223, 26.
hō̤lȳlȳch, *adv.*, OE. hālig + līce ; *holily*, 218, 16.
hom, *see* hē.
hǭm, *sb.*, OE. hām ; *home*, 24, 32 ; hǭmę, 98, 10.
hǭm, hǫǫm, *adv.*, OE. hām ; *home, homeward*, 28, 14 ; hǫǫm, 242, 22.
homāǧe, *sb.*, OF. homage ; *homage*, 161, 24.
hǭmward, *adv.*, OE. hāmweard ; *homeward*, 31, 24 ; hǭmęward, 108, 3.
homycīde, *sb.*, OF. homicide ; *homicide, murder*, 245, 32.
hō(n), *stv.*, OE. hōn–hēng (R) ; *hang* ; *pt. pl.* hēngen, 3, 7.
hond, *see* hūnd.
hǭnd, *sb.*, OE. hand, hǭnd ; *hand*, 21, 27 ; *ds.* hǭnde, 37, 4 ; *pl.* hǭnd. 65, 26 ; hǭndenę, 59, 18. **Sth.** *pl.* hǭnden, 181, 23.
hǭndhabbing, *adj.*, OE. handhæbbende, *pp.* as *adj.* ; *having in hand (stolen property), red-handed*, 42, 30.
hondred, *see* hundred.
hǭndselle(n), *wkv.*, OM. *handsellan –sāld, cf. ON. handselja ; *promise, betroth* ; *pp.* ihǭndsāld, 192, 13.
honeste, *adj.*, OF. honeste ; *honest*, 120, 27 ; oneste, 219, 16.
hǭnge, honger, *see* hānge(n), hunger.
honōrde, *see* honūre(n).
honour, honten, *see* honūr, hunte(n).
honōurd, honōure, *see* honūre(n).
honūr, honōur, *sb.*, OF. honur(-our) ; *honor, praise, pomp*, 39, 17 ; honōur, 102, 25.
honūre(n), *wkv.*, OF. honurer ; *honor* ; *inf.* honūre, 136, 3 ; *imp. sg.* honōūre, 146, 25 ; *pp.* honōrdę, 138, 6 ; honōūrd, 139, 25.
hȯnȳ, *adj.*, OE. hunig ; *honey*, 128, 26.
hǫǫlȳ, hǫǫm, *see* hō̤lī, hǭm.
hǫǫr, hǭr, *adj.*, OE. hār ; *hoar*, 241, 14.
hoord, *see* hōrd.
hǭpe, *sb.*, OE. hopa ; *hope*, 16, 21.
hǭpe(n), **Sth.** hǭpīe(n), *wkv.*, OE. hopian ; *hope* ; *inf.* hǭpen, 103, 24 ; hope, 103, 27. **Nth.** *pr.* 1 *sg.* hǭp, 156, 11 ; *pt. pl.* hǭpid, 143, 18. **Sth.**

pr. pl. hǭpīeþ, 213, 27; *pr. sbj. sg.* hopīe (eSth.), 176, 24.

hor, hore, *see* **here.**

hōrd, hoord, *sb.*, OE. hord (hōrd); *hoard*, 226, 21. **Sth.** *ds.* hōrde, 176, 12; hoord, 242, 12.

hōrderwȳce, *sb.*, OE. hōrdere + wīce, *wkf.*; *office of treasurer, treasurer-ship*; old *dat. sg.* or *pl.* 4, 21. Cf. **wīken.**

hōredōm, hōrdom, *sb.*, OE. hōre, *f.* + dōm; *adultery, whoredom*, 42, 16; hōrdom, 209, 17.

hōrling, *sb.*, OE. *hōrling, cf. hōring; *adulterer*, 179, 14.

hōrn (horn), *sb.*, OE. horn, hōrn; *horn*, 57, 24.

hors, *sb.*, OE. hors; *horse*, 61, 10; *ds.* horse, 48, 14; *pl.* horsys, 107, 14. **Sth.** *pl.* horsen, 184, 27.

hǭse, *sb.*, OE. hose; *hose, trousers*, 229, 12.

hoselī, hosle(n), *see* **hȯsle(n).**

hȯselynge, *sb.*, based on OE. hūslian or hūsel, *sb.*; *houseling, administering the eucharist*, 122, 12.

hȯsle(n), *wkv.*, OE. hūslian; *housel, administer eucharist*; *pp.* hȯsled, 75, 26; hȯsęlet, 122, 2. **Sth.** *inf.* hȯselī, 206, 21; *pp.* ihȯseled, 121, 31.

hōst, *sb.*, OF. hoiste mod. by host; *host, bread of the sacrament*, 122, 14.

hǭst, *sb.*, OF. host; *host, army*, 167, 31.

hǭt, *adj.*, OE. hāt; *hot*, 60, 18; *superl.* hǭtest, 214, 5.

hǭte(n), *stv.*, OE. hātan–hēt (R); *call, command, promise*; *pt. sg.* hēt, 31, 13; *pt.* 2 *sg.* higtest, 17, 25; higtes, 17, 27; *pt. pl.* hette, 61, 1; *pp.* hǭten, 25, 25. **Nth.** hāte(n), q.v. **Sth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* hǭt, 214, 19; *pt. sg.* heet, 222, 26; *pp.* (SEMI.) ihǭten, 32, 32; yhǭten, 73, 28.

hōu (hōw, hōuȝ), *see* **hū.**

hōūnd, hōus (hōuss), *see* **hūnd, hūs.**

hōūre, *see* **ūre.**

hōūve, *sb.*, OE. hūfe; *cap, covering, for the head*; hōūve of glas, *a cap of glass*, i.e. *something ridiculous or ineffective*, 56, 14.

hǭve(n), *wkv.*, MDu., MLG. hoven?; *tarry, hover*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* hǭveð, 15, 24; *pr. pl.* hǭven, 19, 13; *pt. sg.* hǭved, 164, 15.

hōw, *see* **hū.**

Howel, *sb.*, *Howell*, 184, 12.

hōwȝs, hōwselę, *see* **hūs, hūsel.**

hū, hōū (hōw), *adv.*, OE. hū; *how*, 9, 11; hōū, 66, 25; hōw, 88, 20. **eSth.** heōū, 185, 10; hwū, 202, 9; hōūȝ, 224, 3.

hūde(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. hīde(n); OE. hȳdan; *hide*; *pp.* hūd, 178, 21.

Hugo, *sb.*, OF. Hugo; *Hugo*, 4, 23.

hūire, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. hīre; OE. hȳr, *f.*; *hire*, 202, 32.

hūl, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. hyll; OE. hyll; *hill*, 208, 6. Cf. **hil.**

hūlde, *see* **hǭlde(n).**

Humber, Humbre, *sb.*, OE. Humbre, *f.* or *indcl.*; *Humber river*, 87, 18; eME. Humbre, 185, 24.

hūnd, hōūnd, hond, *sb.*, OE. hund (hūnd); *hound, dog*, 167, 2; hōūnd, 48, 26; hȯnd, 219, 25.

hundęreth, *adj.*, ON. hundraþ, cogn. with OE. hundred; *hundred*, 164, 26. Cf. **hundred.**

hundred, hondred, *adj.*, OE. hundred; *hundred*, 32, 17; hȯndred, 220, 4.

hundredfǣld, *adj.* **eSth.** = Ml. hundredfȯld, WS. hundredfealde; *hundredfold*; *pl.* hundredfǣalde, 177, 30.

hundrethfāld, *sb.*, **Nth.** = Ml., Sth. hundredfǭld; ON. hundraþ + OAng. fald, fāld, WS. feald; *hundredfold*, 129, 28.

hunger (eME. hūnger), honger, *sb.*, OE. hungor; *hunger*, 3, 19; hȯnger, 55, 16.

hungre(n), *wkv.*, ON. hungra, OE. hyngran; *hunger, be hungry*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* hungreð, 19, 8; hungreth, 78, 26; *pt. sg.* hungrede, 85, 2.

hungrī, *adj.*, OE. hungrig; *hungry*, 24, 8.

hunte, *sb.*, OE. hunta; *hunter*, 14, 17.

hunte(n), *wkv.*, OE. huntian; *hunt*; *inf.* hunten, 14, 1; hónten, 62, 5; *pr.* 3 *sg.* hunteð, 198, 10.

Huntendóneschīre, *sb.*, OE. Huntandūnscir, *f.*; *Huntingdonshire*, 226, 3.

huntynge, huntyng, *sb.*, OE. huntung, *f.*; *hunting*, 120, 21; huntyng, 106, 25.

hur, hūrde, *see* hē, hūre(n).

hure, *sb.*, OF. hure; *skull-cap*, 229, 10; hure gray, *gray cap*, 229, 28.

hūre(n), *wkv.*, Sth = Ml. hēre(n); WS. hīeran (hȳran), OM. hēran; *hear*; *pt. sg.* hürde, 203, 22.

hürne, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. hīrne (hērne); OF. hyrne; *nook, corner*, 204, 18; Kt.? hērne, 204, 8.

Hurtford, *sb.*, OE. Heorotford; *Hertford*, 227, 3.

hurtynge, *sb.*, based on OF. hurter; *hurting, injury*, 147, 4.

hūs, hōus (hōwS), *sb.*, OE. hūs; *house*, 4, 13; hōūs, 89, 28; hōwS, 125, 4; hōūss, 171, 1. Sth. *ds.* hūse, 199, 10.

husband *sb.*, ON. hūsbōndi; *husband, small farmer*; *pl.* husbandis. 171, 1.

hūsel, hōwselę, *sb.*, OE. hūsel; *eucharist*; hōwselę, 123, 21.

hūsewīf, *sb.*, OE. hūswīf; *housewife*, 202, 7.

hūslędī, *sb.*, OE. hūs + hlædiże; *lady of the house, mistress*, 202, 1.

hūswīfschipe, *sb.*, OE. *hūswīf + scipe; *management of a house*, 201, 25.

huyre, *sb.*, WMl. = Ml. hīre, Sth. hūre; OE. hȳr, *f.*; *hire*, 125, 17.

hwām, hwan, hwat, *see* whā.

hwan, *see* whanne.

hwarof, *see* whērof.

hwatloke, *adv.*, OE. hwætlīce; *quickly, speedily*; Sth. *comp.* watloker, 204, 13.

hwatsę̄, *adv.*, OE. hwæt + sǣ; *whatso, whatsoever*, 189, 19.

hwenne, *see* whenne.

hwēr(e), *see* whēr.

hwērfore, *see* whērfǭre.

hwērinne, *adv.*, OM. Kt. hwērinne, WS. hwǣrinnė, *wherein*, 218, 7.

hwet, *see* whō.

hwę̄te, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. whę̄te; OE. hwǣte; *wheat*, 200, 8.

hweðersę̄, *see* whedersę̄.

hwī, hwīl, hwīlem, *see* whī, whīle, whīlem.

hwō (hwǭ), hwon, *see* whō, whanne.

hwū, hwücche, *see* hū, whilc.

hȳ, *see* hiże, hē.

hȳde(n), *see* hīde(n).

hyder, *see* hider.

hȳe, hȳer, *see* hēż, hēr.

hyght(e), *see* hāte(n), hātte, hǭte(n).

hȳże(n), *wkv.*, OE. hīgian; *hasten, hie*; *inf.* hȳże, 65, 12. Cf. hīe(n).

hyll, *see* hil.

hym, hymself, *see* hē, self.

hȳn (hȳne), hyne, *see* hīne, hē.

Hyrtlingberī, *sb.*, *Irthlingborough* (Northampton), 4, 23.

hyse, hyt, *see* his, hē.

I.

Ī, ī, *see* ic, in.

Iācōb, *sb.*, Lat. Iacōbus, later displaced by OF. Jacob; *Jacob*, 24, 30.

iǣde, *see* gǭ(n).

iaf, (iāfen, iāven), *see* żeve(n).

ibē, ibēon, *see* bē(n).

ibēaten, *see* bę̄te(n).

ibę̄re, *sb.* Sth. = Ml. bēre; OM. gebēru, WS. gebǣru; *bearing, conduct, noise, shout*; *pl.* ibēren, 183, 31.

ibęt, ibild, *see* bēte(n), bīlde(n).

iblende, *see* blēnde(n).

ibǭre (iboren), *see* bę̄re(n).

ibrożt, ibroht, *see* bringe(n).

ibrǭke(n), ibȳe, *see* brǭke(n), bē(n).

ic, ī, ich, *prn.*, OE. ic; *I*, 21, 23; icc (O), 8, 18; Ī, 3, 20; *dat.-acc.* mē, 8, 20; mee, 107, 12. Sth. (SEMl.) ich, 36, 23; 181, 12. Pl. wē, 4, 9; *dat.-acc.* us, 15, 6; uss (O), 11, 13; ōūs, 66, 5; *gpl.* ūre, 28, 6; *dual.* witt (O), *we two*, 8, 16; *dat.-acc.* unnc (O), 8, 26.

icakeled, *see* **cakele(n)**.
icaste, *see* **caste(n)**.
ich, **iclept**, *see* **ęch**, **cleppe(n)**.
iclüped, *see* **clüpie(n)**.
icnāwe(n), *stv.*, **Sth.** = eME., Nth. knāwe(n), Ml. knǭwe(n); OE. gecnāwan–cnēow (R); *know*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* icnāweð, 180, 15; *pp.* icnāwen, 194, 9.
icnowen, *see* **knowe(n)**.
icome, *see* **cume(n)**.
icoren, **icornee**, *see* **chēse(n)**,
icüd, *see* **cūpe(n)**.
icume(n), *see* **cume(n)**.
īdel, *sb.*, OE. īdel; *idleness*, *vanity*; īdell (O), 9, 27.
īdel, **ȳdill**, **ȳdul**, *adj.*, OE. īdel; *idle*, *empty*, 51, 8; ȳdill, 143, 23; ȳdul, 125, 19.
idęld, *see* **dęle(n)**.
īdelnesse, *sb.*, OE. īdelness, *f.*; *idleness*, 101, 16; ȳdillnes, 144, 2.
idēmd, **idēmet**, *see* **dēme(n)**.
idihte, idōn(e), *see* **dɨ3te(n)**, **dō(n)**.
idrunke, *see* **drinke(n)**.
iēden, *see* **gǭ(n)**.
ientred, *see* **entre(n)**.
ifā, *sb.*, **eSth.** – Ml. fǭ, OE. gefāh; *foe*; *pl.* ifān, 196, 23. Cf. **ifǭ**.
ifaren, *see* **fāre(n)**.
ifēre, *sb.*, **SEMl. Sth.** = Ml. fēre; OE. gefēra; *companion*, 37, 22.
ifild, *see* **fille(n)**.
ifō, *sb.*, OE. gefāh; *foe*; *pl.* ifoan = ifǭn, 226, 19.
ifōn, *see* **fōn**.
ifō(n), *stv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. fō(n); OE. gefōn -fēng (R); *receive*, *take back*; *inf.* ifō, 43, 24.
ifūld, **ifūnde**, *see* **fülle(n)**, **fīnde(n)**.
igain, **igaines**, *see* **agein**, **ageines**.
igainsawe, *sb.*, OE. *ongegn + sagu; *gainsaying*, *contradiction*, 153, 26.
iȝarket, **īȝe**, *see* **ȝarkīe(n)**, **ēȝe**.
iȝēlde(n), *stv.*, OM. geldan (gēldan), WS. gieldan–geald (3); *yield*; *pt. sg.* iȝǭlde, 206, 31.
iȝęte, **iȝīrnd**, *see* **ȝete(n)**, **ȝērne(n)**.
iȝive, **iȝǭlde**, *see* **ȝive(n)**, **ȝēlde(n)**.
igranted, *see* **grante(n)**.
igrāp, *see* **igrīpe(n)**.
igrētinge, *sb.*, OE. gegrēting, *f.*; *greeting*, 226, 3.
igrīpe(n), *stv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. grīpe(n); OE. gegrīpan–grāp (1); *seize*, *grip*, *take hold of*; *pr. sbj.* igrīpe, 196, 2; eME. *pt. sg.* igrāp, 182, 4.
igürd, *see* **gürde(n)**.
ihāte(n), *see* **hāte(n)**.
ihęalde(n), *stv.*, **eSth.** = eME.hālden, Ml. hǭlden, WS. healdan–hēold (R); *hold*, *possess*, *keep*; *inf.* ihęalden, 177, 32.
iheed, **iheiet**, *see* **hāve(n)**, **hęȝe(n)**.
ihęled, *see* **hęle(n)**.
ihēre(n), *wkv.*, **SEMl.**, **Sth.** for Ml. hēre(n); OM. gehēran, WS. hīeran (hȳran); *hear*; *inf.* ihēre(n), 42, 24; *imp. pl.* ihēreþ, 212, 27; *pt. sg.* iherde, 37, 19; *pt. pl.* iherden, 187, 7; *pp.* iherd, 37, 26. **Kt.** *imp. sg.* yhȳer, 216, 13.
iheret, *see* **hęre(n)**.
ihīerde, *see* **ihīere(n)**.
ihīere(n) = **ihēre(n)**, *wkv.*, **Kt.** = Ml. hīre(n); OE. gehȳran; *hire*; *pt. sg.* ihīerde, 213, 6.
ihǭlden, **ihǭndsāld**, *see* **hǭlde(n)**, **hǭndselle(n)**.
ihoseled, *see* **hosle(n)**.
ihǭten, *see* **hǭte(n)**.
ihūren, *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. ihēre(n); WS. gehīeran (hȳran); *hear*; *inf.* ihūre, 203, 15; *pr.* 3 *sg.* ihūrð, 178, 33; *pp.* ihürd, 203, 17.
iiven, *see* **ȝeve(n)**.
ikenne(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. kenne(n), OE. gecennan; *learn*, *know*; *inf.* ikennen, 189, 33.
ikindled, *see* **kindle(n)**.
iknеu, *see* **iknowe(n)**.
iknowe(n), *stv.*, OE. geknāwan –knēow (R); *know*; *pt. sg.* ikneu, 37, 29.
ikūð, *adj.*, OE. gecūð; *known*, 48, 15.
il, *see* **ill**.
ilæd, **ilæred**, *see* **lęde(n)**, **lęred**.
ilærde, **ilaht**, *see* **lęre(n)**, **lacche(n)**.
ilaste(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. laste(n); OE. gelæstan; *endure*, *last*, *fulfil*; *pt. sg.* ilaste, 208, 23; ylaste, 206, 20.

ilc, ilk, yche, *adj.*, OE. ilca, *m.*, ilce, *f.*; *same*, 1, 18; *wk.* yche, 88, 11; ilke, 196, 25. **Sth.** ilche, 226, 15.

ilc, ilche, ilk, ilkę, yche, *prn.*, OE. ilc; *each, every*, illc (O), 9, 20; ilk, 16, 17; ilkę **a**, 61, 18; ilk a, 139, 24.

ilǫawed, *adj.*, **Sth.** = Ml. lewed; OE. *gelǣwed, lǣwed; *unlearned, lay*; MnE. *lewd*, 226, 3.

ileid, ilēnet, *see* **leie(n), lēne(n).**

ileosed, ilę̄red, *see* **losīe(n), lę̄re(n).**

ilę̄ste(n), *wkv.*, OE. gelǣstan; *last, endure*; *pt. sg.* ilę̄ste, 38, 1; *pr. ppl.* ilę̄stinde, 226, 9.

ilet, ilę̄t, *see* **lette(n), lēte(n).**

ilēve(n). *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. lēve(n); OM. gelēvan, WS. gelīevan; *believe, inf.* ilēve, 177, 25; *pr. pl.* ilēveð, 180, 9.

ilīche, *adj.*, **Sth.** = Ml. līche, like; OE. gelīce; *alike*, 178, 10.

ilīcnesse, *sb.*, OE. gelīcnes, *f.*; *likeness*, 196, 23.

ilīke, *adv.*, OE. gelīce; *alike*, 128, 24; lę̄le ilīke, *loyally*, 128, 25.

ilimpe(n), *stv.*, OE. gelimpan–lamp (lōmp) (3); *happen*; *pt. sg.* ilomp. 186, 6; *pp.* ilimpe, 183, 1.

ilk, ilkę, *see* **ilc.**

ill, il, *adj.*, ON. illr; *ill, bad, evil*; il, 49, 22; *wk.* ille, 37, 19; *pl.* ylle, 88, 16.

ille, *see* **ilc.**

ille, *adv.*, ON. illr; *badly*, 50, 9.

ilōme, ilomp, *see* **ȝelōme, ilimpe(n).**

ilūsd, imād, *see* **lūse(n), māke(n).**

imætte, *see* **imę̄te(n).**

imāked, *see* **māke(n).**

imānge, *see* **omāng.**

imę̄ane, *sb.*, OE. gemǣna; *company*, 196, 25.

imelled, *see* **melle(n).**

imę̄ne, *adv.*, OE. gemǣne; *together*, 197, 17.

imenge(n), *wkv.*, OE. mengan; *mingle, disturb, trouble*; *pp.* imenged, 190, 1; imēng = imēngd, 180, 22.

imet, *see* **imę̄te(n).**

imēte(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. mēte(n); OE. gemētan; *meet with, find, obtain*: *inf.* imēten, 180, 11.

imę̄te(n), *wkv.*, OE. gemǣtan; *appear in dream*; *pt. sg.* imætte, 181, 13; *pp.* imet, 196, 17.

immōbill, *adj.*, OF. immoble, older -mueble, -moeble; *immovable*, 147, 24.

in (inn, yn), ī, **inę,** *prep. adv.*, OM. in, WS. on (in); *in*, 1, 8; inn (O), 9, 2; ī, 8, 14; inę, 197, 14.

in, *sb.*, OE. inn; *inn, public-house*, 117, 26.

inc, *see* **þū.**

indifferent, *adj.*, OF. indifferent; *indifferent, unbiased*, 235, 26.

inę, inēd, *see* **in, nēde(n).**

inempnet, *see* **nemne(n).**

informācion, *sb.*, OF. information; *information*, 235, 13.

inȝēong, *sb.*, OE. ingang–gǫng; *entrance, going in*, 187, 8.

Ingland, *sb.*, **Nth.** = Ml., Sth. England (-lǭnd), OE. Englaland; *England*, 126, 8.

Inglis, *adj.*, **Nth.** = Ml. Sth. English; OE. Englisc; *English*, 127, 6.

inguoynge, *sb.*, **Kt.** = Ml. ingōinge; based on ingǭn; *entrance, ingoing*, 216, 32.

inn, *see* **in,** *prep.*

innen, inne, *adv.*, OE. inne, innan; *in, within*, 3, 10; innen, 8, 1.

innocent, *adj.*, OF. innocent; *innocent*, 101, 15.

innocent, *adj.* as *sb.*, OF. innocent; *child, innocent*, 116, 16; *pl.* innocentys, 147, 6.

inntill, *see* **intil.**

innwarrdlīȝ, *see* **inwardlīȝ.**

inōh, inōg, inouȝ, inow, ynug, inogh, inohę, ynou, *adj.*, OE. genōh(g); *enough*, 9, 5; 12, 15; onōh, 3, 15; inōg, 17, 12; ynug, 24, 28; inouȝ, 50, 25; inow, 86, 22; inogh, 129, 14; inohę, 150, 10; ynou, 205, 29; ynoȝ, 218, 28 ynow, 226, 10; *pl.* inoȝe, 227, 7.

inome, *see* **nime(n).**

inouȝ, inow, *see* **inōh.**

inseȝel, *sb.*, OE. insegele; *seal*; *pl.* innseȝȝless (O), 12, 25.
intil(l), **intel**, *adv. prep.*, OM. intil? cf. Swed. intill; *into, to*; inntill (O), 8, 19; intel, 227, 9. **Nth.** intil 150, 19; intill, 144, 22.
into, *prep. adv.*, OM. in tō, WS. on tō; *into, unto*, 4, 15.
inume, **inumen**, *see* **nime(n)**.
inwardlīȝ, **inwardlīẹ**, *adv.*, OM. inwardlīc, WS. inweardlīc; *earnestly, inwardly*; innwarrdlīȝ (O), 13, 27; inwardlīẹ, 156, 8. **Sth.** inwardlīche, 198, 33.
Ioneck, *sb.*, OF. Yonec; *Yoneck*, 127, 1.
Iōsēp, **Iōsēph**, *sb.*, Lat. Iōsēph; later displaced by OF. Joseph; *Joseph*, 21, 2; Iōsēph, 22, 3.
ipeynted, *see* **peynte(n)**.
ipliȝte(n), *wkv.*, OE. *geplihtan; *plight, engage, pledge*; *pt. sbj. sg.* ipliȝt, 204, 11.
ipricked, *pp.* as *adj.*, OE. prician; *pricked, clothed, adorned*, 48, 20.
iqueden, **irad**, *see* **quę̄ðe(n)**, **rēde(n)**.
īre, **ȳre**, *sb.* OF. ire; *ire, anger*, 103, 5; ȳre, 103, 8.
irę̄adī, *adj.*, OE. *gerǣdig, cf. Swed. rēdig; *ready, prepared*, 192, 32.
irēd, *see* **rēde(n)**.
Īrelǭnd, **Īrlǭnd**, *sb.*, OE. Īraland, -lǭnd; *Ireland*; *ds.* Irelǭnd, 227, 9; Īrlǭnde, 188, 33; Ȳrlǭnd, 220, 11; Ȳrloande, 226, 2.
īren, **ȳre**, *sb.*, OE. īren; *iron*, 3, 16; ȳren, 165, 2; *spade* (?), 34, 5; **eSth.** *ds.* ȳrne, 227, 17.
irēve, *sb.*, OE. gerēfa; *prefect, steward, judge, reeve*, 117, 26.
irk, *adj.*, ON. *yrk, cf. Swed. yrka, 'to urge'; *distasteful, irksome*, 150, 2.
Īrlǭnd, *see* **Īrelǭnd**.
irreverence, *sb.*, OF. irreverence; *irreverence*, 146, 3.
is, **isæh**, *see* **he**, **isē(n)**.
isah, *see* **isē(n)**.
isæid, **isæt**, *see* **iseǧǧe(n)**, **sette(n)**.
isauved, *see* **save(n)**.
ischende, *see* **schēnde(n)**.
ischoten, *see* **schēte(n)**.
ischriven, **ischryven** *see* **schrīve(n)**.
ischrüd, *see* **schrūde(n)**.
isē, **iseȝ**, *see* **isē(n)**.
iseǧǧe(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. seie(n); OE. gesecgan-sægde (sǣde); *say*; *pp.* isæied, 183, 24; isēd, 180, 19.
iseghe, **iseȝe(n)**, **iseh**, **isei**, *see* **isē(n)**.
iseid, **iseyd**, *see* **seie(n)**.
iseined, *see* **seinīe(n)**.
isē(n), *stv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. sē(n); OE. gesēon-geseah (5); *see, behold*; *inf.* (eSth.) isēon, 176, 18; ysē, 65, 17; *pr. pl.* isēoð, 199, 22; *pr. sbj. sg.* isē, 207, 20; *pt. sg.* iseȝ, 41, 12; ysey, 205, 5; iseh, 181, 22; isæh (eSth.), 182, 17; isah, 182, 12; isey, 62, 21; isei, 208, 21; ysey, 205, 5; *pt. pl.* isę̄ȝen, 179, 9; *pt. sbj. pl.* iseye, 205, 3; *pp.* iseghe, 211, 9; ysēn, 221, 7. **Kt.** *inf.* yzȳ, 217, 11; *pr.* 2 *sg.* yziȝt, 217, 29; *pr.* 3 *sg.* yzyȝþ, 216, 8; yzȳeþ, 217, 1; yzēþ, 217, 2.
isent, *see* **sēnde(n)**.
isēon, **isēoð**, *see* **isē(n)**.
iset, *see* **sette(n)**.
isetnesse, *sb.*, OE. gesetness, *f.*; *constitution, statute*; *pl.* isetnesses, 226, 12.
iseyd, **iseye**, *see* **seie(n)**, **isē(n)**.
islaȝen, *see* **slǭ(n)**.
isǭld, *see* **selle(n)**.
isǭm, *adj.*, OE. gesom; *united, gathered*, 185, 32.
isomned, *see* **somnīe(n)**.
ispend, *see* **spēnde(n)**.
Israēl, *sb.*, Lat. Israel; *Israel*, 31, 29.
isse, **issǭte**, *see* **bē(n)**, **schēte(n)**.
istrēoned, *see* **strēone(n)**.
isūnde, *adj.* OE. gesunde-sūnde; *sound, well*, 190, 28.
isundret, *see* **sundrīe(n)**.
isunken, *see* **sinke(n)**.
iswinch, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. swinc; OE. geswinc; *work, labor, trouble*, 177, 12.
iswǭren (**iswǭrene**), *see* **swę̄re(n)**.
iswunken, *see* **swynke(n)**.
it, **itālde**, *see* **hē**, **telle(n)**.

iþank, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. þank; OE. geðanc; *thought, will, intention*: *ds.* iþanke, 178, 13.

iðenche(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. þenke(n); OE. geðencean–ðōhte; *think*; *inf.* iðenche, 179, 29; iþenche, 214, 23; *pp.* iþoht, 182, 24.

iþǭld, **iþǭled**, *see* **þǭle(n)**, **þǭlīe(n)**.

iþraste(n), *wkv.*, OE. geðrǣsten; *press, force*; *inf.* iþraste, 190, 11.

itīde(n), *wkv.*, OE. getīdan; *happen, betide*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* itīt, Ml. tīdeþ, 180, 3.

itimbbred, *see* **timbre(n)**.

itīmed, *see* **tīme(n)**.

itīt, **itǭld**, *see* **itīde(n)**, **telle(n)**.

itravailed, *see* **travaile(n)**.

iturned, *see* **turnīe(n)**.

Iudas, Lat. Iudas, later displaced by OF. Judas; *Judas*, 27, 11.

Iudēus, *sb.*, *pl.*, OE. Iudēas, L. Iudæus; *The Jews*, 4, 29.

iung, **ivaren**, *see* **ȝung**, **fāre(n)**.

ivel, *see* **yvel**.

ivele, *adv.*, OE. yfele; *badly, evilly*, 17, 5.

ivēng, *see* **ivō(n)**.

ivēre, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. fēre; OE. gefēra; *companion*, 179, 13; *pl.* ivēren, 187, 31.

ivestned, *see* **festne(n)**.

ivīnde(n), *stv.* Sth. = Ml. fīnde(n); OE. gefindan, (fīnden); *find, provide for*; *pt. sg.* ivǭnd, 198, 15.

ivō(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. fō(n); OE. gefōn-fēng (R); *seize*; *pt. sg.* ivēng, 182, 15.

ivǭnd, *see* **ivīnde(n)**.

ivōrþīe(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. fōrðe(n); OE. geforðian; *perform, execute*: *pr. sg.* ivōrþe, 184, 17.

iwākīe(n), **eSth. iwakīe(n)**, *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. wāke(n); OE. gewacian; *awake, rouse from sleep*; *inf.* iwakīen, 182, 22.

iwar, *adj.*, OE. gewar; *aware*; *pl.* iwarre, 199, 3.

iweddet, *see* **wedde(n)**.

iwēnde(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. wēnde(n); OE. gewendan–wēndan; *turn, wind, go*; *pt. sg.* iwende, 182, 18; *pp.* iwend, 198, 11.

iwēne(n), *wkv.*, Sth. (SEMl.) = Ml. wēne(n); OE. gewēnan; *hope, think, ween*; *pr.* 2 *sg.* inwēnest, 54, 29.

iwǭpen, *sb.*, OE. wǣpen, *gewǣpen; *weapon*; *pl.* iwǭpnen, 187, 17.

iwersed, *see* **wersīe(n)**.

iwhilc, *prn.*, OE. gehwilc; *each*; īwhillc (O), 11, 12.

iwil, **ywil**, *sb.*, OE. gewil; *pleasure, will*, 193, 5; *ds.* iwille, 178, 17; ywil, 176, 14.

iwilnet, *see* **wilnīe(n)**.

iwis, **ywis**, *adv.*, OE. gewiss; *certainly*, 37, 25; ywys, 111, 3; mid iwisse, *certainly*, 177, 16; tō iwisse, 182, 25.

iwisse, *see* **iwis**.

iwite(n), *pt. prv.*, OE. gewitan -wiste; *know, wit, learn*; *inf.* iwite, 41, 14; ywyte, 215, 6; *imp. pl.* iwiteð, 197, 18.

iwlaht, *see* **wlacīe(n)**.

iwonne, *see* **winne(n)**.

iwōrded, *see* **wōrdīe(n)**.

iwraht, *see* **würche(n)**.

iwrit, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. writ; OE. gewrit, *neut.*; *writing, book*; *ds.* iwrite, 179, 12.

iwriten, *see* **wrīte(n)**.

iwroȝt, *see* **wirke(n)**.

iwūndet, *see* **wūndīe(n)**.

iwuned, *see* **wune(n)**.

iwurðe(n), *wkv.*, OE. geweorðan (wurðan)–wearð (3); *be, become*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* iwurðe, 194, 17; *pp.* iwurðen, 184, 22.

iwüst, *see* **wite(n)**.

J.

Jāmes, *sb.*, OF. James; *James*, 174, 29.

jangle(n), *wkv.*, OF. jangler; *jangle, dispute, chatter*; *pr. ppl.* jangland, 89, 13.

jāpe, *sb.*, OF. *jape, *jappe*?; *joke, trick, jape*, 121, 9.

Jerōm, *sb.*, OF. Jerome; *Jerome*, 151; 13.

jeste, *see* **ǧeste**.

Jēsù, Jēsus, *sb.*, OF. Jēsus, Jēsu; *Jesus*, 11, 16; Jēsu Crīst, 33, 14; Jēsus, 68, 7.

Jew, *sb.*, OF. Geu, Gieu; *Jew*, 74, 25; *pl.* Jewes, 137, 5; Jews, 136, 15; Juus, 130, 29.

Jǫachim, *sb.*, OF. Joachim; *Joachim*, 131, 8.

Jōb, *sb.*, OF. Job; *Job*, 201, 2.

Jōēl, *sb.*, OF. Joel; *Joel*, 150, 20.

Jǫhan, Jǫhn, Jǫn, *sb.*, OF. Johan; *John*; eME. Johān, 12, 24; Jǫhn, 106, 19; Jǫnę, 88, 21; *gs.* Jǫnes, 131, 25; Jǫn, 228, 21.

joliftee, *sb.*, OF. jolivetē, joliftē; *jollity, happiness*, 242, 17.

Jǫn, *see* **Jǫhan**.

Jǫnas, *sb.*, OF. Jonas; *Jonah*, 73, 30.

Jordan, *sb.*, OF. Jordan: *Jordan*; Jorrdān (O), 11, 21.

jornay, *see* **jurnay**.

Jorrdān, *see* **Jordan**.

joye, *sb.*, OF. joie; *joy*, 37, 7.

joyful, *adj.*, OF. joie + ME. ful; *joyful*, 139, 27.

Jùdas, *sb.*, OF. Judas; *Judas*, 77, 28.

jùǧe, *sb.*, OF. juge: *judge*, 90, 27.

jùǧement, *sb.*, OF. jugement; *judgement, indictment*, 42, 2.

jùǧǧe(n), *wkv.*, OF. jugier; *judge*; *pp.* juged, 102, 5.

Jùliāne, *sb.*, OF. Juliane; *Juliana*, 191, 23.

Julȳ, *see* **Cēsar**.

jurnay, jurney, *sb.*, OF. jurnee, infl. by *vb.* NF. jurneier; *journey*, 107, 25; jurnay, 114, 30; jórnay, 163, 4.

jùstīce, jùstīs, *sb.*, OF. justice; *justice*, 2, 27; justīs, 131, 4.

justīse, *sb.*, OF. justice; *judge*, 152, 24.

Juus, *see* **Jew**.

K.

ka, kā, for words beginning with these letters see **ca, cā** forms.

kam, *see* **cume(n)**.

kan, kane, kanst, *see* **cunne(n)**.

karf, *see* **kerve(n)**.

kecche(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. cache(n); OF. cachier; *catch*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* kecchęð, 196, 1; *pr, sbj. pl.* kecchen, 202, 23.

kechyn (kichen), *sb.*, OE. cycene; Lat. coquīna (cocīna); *kitchen*, 99, 13.

keisęr, *see* **caysęre**.

kēle(n), *wkv.*, OE. cēlan; *cool*; **Nth.** *inf.* kēle, 156, 12.

kēmbe(n), *wkv.*, OE. cemban, cēmban, ON. kemba; *comb*; *inf.* kēmbe, 39, 20.

kempe, *sb.*, OE. cempa; *soldier*, 185, 7; **Sth.** *pl.* kempen, 186, 30.

kend, kēnde, *see* **kenne(n), kīnde**.

kēne, *adj.*, OE. cēne; *bold, keen*, 133, 3.

kenne(n), *wkv.*, OE. cennan; *know, make known, teach*; *inf.* kenne, 51, 25. **Nth.** *inf.* kenn, 129, 25; *pp.* kend, 174, 28.

kēp, *sb.*, cf. OE. cēpan; *heed, guard*, 53, 7; kēpę, 67, 10.

kēpe(n), *wkv.*, OE. cēpan; *keep, preserve*; *inf.* kēpen, 34, 6; *await, receive*, 50, 18; *pr. sbj. pl.* kēpe, 104, 6. **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* kēpes, 144, 1.

kēpynge, *sb.*, based on kēpe(n); *keeping, watching*, 103, 2.

kerve(n), *stv.*, OM. cerfan–carf, WS. ceorfan–cearf (3): *carve*; *pt. sg.* karf, 79, 10.

keste(n), *wkv.*, ON. kasta; *cast*; *pt. sg.* kest, 54, 6; *pt. pl.* kesten, 63, 17; *pp.* kest, 61, 6. Cf. **caste(n)**, of which this is a secondary form.

kevel, *sb.*, ON. kefli; *bridle-bit, gag*, 81, 22.

keveringe, *sb.*, based on OF. (re)covrir; *recovery, regaining*, 209, 4.

kid, *see* **kīðe(n)**.

kin, kyn, *sb.*, OE. cynn; *kin, kind, species*; *gs.* kinness (O), 12, 32; *ds.* kinne, 47, 6; *pl.* kin, 70, 13; kinnes, 46, 25; kyn, 220, 16. **Nth.** sēre kin thinges, *several kinds of affairs*, 127, 3.

kīnde, kīnd, kȳnd, *sb.*, OE. cynd, *f.*; *species, kind, nature*, 8, 13; kīnd, 65, 4; *pl.* kȳndis, 143, 23. **Sth.** kūnde, 198, 20; kūnde trę̄sōns, *kind of treasons*, 223, 18. **Kt.** kēnde, 218, 9.

kīnde, *adj.*, OE. cynde; *natural, native*; kinde, 22, 11.

kindle(n), *wkv.*, OE. [cynd], dial, kindle; *bring forth, increase*; *inf.* kyndle, 237, 25; SEMI. *pp.* ikindled, *born*, 14, 8. **Nth.** *inf.* kindel, 160, 24; *pr.* 3 *sg.* kindels, 161, 5.

kinedōm, *sb.*, OE. cynedōm; *kingdom*, 47, 2.

kinelīch, *adj.*, OE. cynelīc; *royal*; *wk.* kinelīche, 183, 3.

kinelǭnd, *sb.*, OE. *cyneland, -lǭnd; *royal land, kingdom*, 184, 14; *ds.* kinelǭnde, 189, 10.

kinewurðe, *adj.*, WS. *cynewierðe –wurðe; *royal*, 193, 19.

king, eME. kīng; *sb.*, OE. cyning, cyng; *king*, 1, 1; *pl.* kinges, 22, 16. **eSth.** *ds.* kīnge, 181, 2; *pl.* kīngen, 188, 9.

kinne, kinnes, *see* **kin**.

kinrīc, *sb.*, OE. cynerīc; *kingdom*, 149, 12.

kire, *sb.*, OE. cyre; *custom*, 34, 4.

kirke, kyrce (**kyrke**), *sb.*, ON. kirkja; Dan. kirke, cogn. with OE. cyrice; *kirk, church*, 16, 15; kyrce, 133, 21; kyrke, 147, 8. Cf. **chirche**.

kirkedure, *sb.*, ON. kirkja + OE. dure; *church door*, 17, 26.

kisse(n), *wkv.*, OE. cyssan; *kiss*; *inf.* kysse, 110, 27; *pr. pl.* kisse, 39, 7; *pt. sg.* kiste, 28, 10.

kissinge, *sb.*, OM. *cyssung, *f.*; *kissing*, 38, 1.

kiste, *sb.*, OE. cyst, *f.*; *choice, selection, virtue*, 39, 9.

kiste, *see* **kisse**(n).

kīðe(n), *wkv.*, OE. cȳðan; *make known, show*; *inf.* kīðen, 15, 8; kīþe, 154, 12; *pr.* 3 *sg.* kīðeð, 17, 6; *pp.* kid, 31, 5; kyd, 133, 1.

klepte, *see* **clę̄pe**(n).

klērelȳ, *adv.*, OF. cler, clier + lȳ; *clearly*, 136, 21.

knāve, *see* **cnāve**.

knawne, *see* **knawe**(n).

knawe(n), *stv.*, **eME.**, **Nth.** = Ml. knowe(n); OE. cnāwan–cnēow (R); *know*; **Nth.** *inf.* knaw, 127, 28; *pr.* 3 *sg.* knawes, 137, 2; *pp.* knawyn, 170, 28. **eSth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* cnāwað, 179, 21. **Kt.** *inf.*, knāwe, 218, 25; *pr.* 3 *sg.* knaweþ, 216, 9. Cf. **knowe**(n).

knē, *sb.*, OE. cneo(w); *knee*; *pl.* knēs, 78, 22; knēus, 122, 31.

knēle(n), *wkv.*, OM. *cnēolian, MLG. knēlen; *kneel*; *inf.* knēle, 123, 10; *pr. ppl.* knēlynge, 122, 32; *pt. sg.* knēled, 66, 29; knēlid, 140, 3.

knew(en), *see* **knowe**(n).

knict, knicht, *see* **knizt**.

knīf, *sb.*, OE. cnīf; *knife*, 79, 18.

knizt, knict, knicht, knight, knyht, *sb.*, OE. cniht; *knight*, 46, 16; knict, 75, 5; knicht, 75, 7; *pl.* knyhtes, 126, 11; knizttes, 227, 22; knyghtys, 105, 21.

knokke(n), *wkv.*, OE. cnocian, infl. by ON. knoka?; *knock*; 1 *sg.* knokke, 241, 1; *pp.* knokked, 163, 29; knǭked, 163, 32.

knoulęche(n), *wkv.*, OE. cnāwan, extended by lǣcan?; *acknowledge, recognize*; *inf.* knoulęche, 51, 3.

knowe(n), *stv.*, OE. cnāwan–cnēow (R); *know*; *pr.* 2 *sg.* knowest, 38, 6; *pr.* 3 *sg.* knoweð, 17, 1; *imp.* know, 17, 25; *pt. sg.* knew, 41, 21, *pt. pl.* knewen, 25, 2; *pp.* knowen, 104, 22; knowe, 234, 5. **Sth.** *pp.* icnowen, 198, 8; yknowe, 230, 32. Cf. **Nth. Kt.** knawe(n), knāwe(n).

knowlych(e), *sb.*, der. from *vb.* knowlęche(n); *knowledge*, 95, 14.

knowynge, knowyng, *sb.*, based on knowe(n); *knowing, knowledge*, 98, 30.

knyght, knyht, knyzt, *see* **knizt**.

ko, kō, kǭ (words), *see* **co, cō, cǭ**.

konne, kōuth, kōuþen, *see* **cunne**(n).

krike, *sb.*, OF. crique; *creek*, 86, 24.

ku, kū (words), *see* **cu, cū**.

kude, *see* **cunne**(n).

küme, *sb.*, OE. cyme; *coming*, 183, 20.
künde, *see* kīnde.
künerīche, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. kinerīke; OE. cynerīce; *kingdom*, 226, 6.
künesman, *sb.*, OE. cynesman; *kinsman*, 207, 15.
kuppe, **kurteisīe**, *see* **cuppe**, **curteysȳ**.
kūðen, *see* **cunne**(n).
kwēad, *see* **quēd**.
kweynte, *adv.*, AN. *adj.* queint beside OF. coint; *famously, skilfully, neatly*, 48, 15.
kyd, *see* **kīðe**(n).
kyn (**kynne**), **kyng**, *see* **kin**, **king**.
Kynādius, **Kynādyus**, *sb.*, Lat. Cynadius?; *Cynadius*, 221, 32.
kyndle(n), *see* **kindle**(n).
kynemerk, *sb.*, OE. cyne + ON. merki; *royal mark*, 83, 17.
kyngdōm, *sb.*, OE. cynedōm; *kingdom*; kyngdōmę, 105, 11.
kyrce, **kyrke**, *see* **kirke**.
kyrtyl, *sb.*, OE. cyrtel; *kirtle*, 92, 30.
kysse(n), *see* **kisse**(n).

L.

lābōūr, *sb.*, OF. labour; *labor*, 234, 23.
lac, *sb.*, OE. *læc, MDu. lac; *lack, fault, deformity*, 60, 12; lakk, 112, 25.
lāc, *sb.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. lǭc; OE. lāc; *gift, offering*, 187, 17.
lacche(n), *wkv.*, OE. lǣccan–lǣhte; *seize, catch*; *pt. sg.* lauhte, 87, 29; lauȝt, 50, 21; *pp.* lagt, 22, 17. Sth. *pp.* ilaht, 196, 1.
lāce(n), *stv.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. lǭke(n); OE. lācan–lēolc (lēc) (R); *move, leap, go swiftly*; *pt. sg.* lǣc, 189, 15; lǭc, 195, 26.
lad, **ladden**, *see* **lēde**(n).
lādȳ, *see* **lavedȳ**.
lēc, *see* **lāce**(n).
læd, **lēden**, *see* **lēde**(n).
læi, *see* **lie**(n).
læide, **læiden**, *see* **leie**(n).
lǣn, **lǣt**, **lǣtenn**, *see* **lǭn**, **lēte**(n).
lǣwed, *see* **lewed**.
lāf, *pl.* **lāves**, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml., Sth. lǭf; OE. hlāf; *loaf*, 132, 4.
lāf, **layff**, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. lǭf; OE. lāf, *f.*; *remainder, what is left*; layff, 167, 3. Cf. **lāve**.
lāferrd, **laft**, *see* **lāverd**, **lǭve**(n).
lag, *see* **līe**(n).
lāge, **laȝe**, **laȝen**, **lahen**, later **lawe**, *sb.*, OE. lagu < ON. lög, lagu; *law, custom*, 14, 12; lawe, 100, 18; *pl.* lāges, 17, 27; laiges, 33, 30. eSth. laȝe, 187, 19; *pl.* laȝen, 190, 24; lahen, 191, 27.
lagt, *see* **lacche**(n).
lāh, *adj.*, eME., Nth. = Ml. low; ON. lāgr; *low, humble*, 192, 20.
lahen, *see* **lāge**.
lahhe(n), *stv.*, OM. hlæhhan, WS. hliehhan–hlōh (6); *laugh*; *pt. sg.* lough, 237, 20; *pt. pl.* lōȝen, 36, 29; lowe, 46, 8. Sth. *inf.* lauhwen, 201, 19.
lai, **laidest**, *see* **līe**(n), **leie**(n).
laiges, *see* **lāge**.
lāke, *sb.*, OE. lacu, *f.* < Lat. lacus; *lake*, 58, 20.
lakk, *see* **lac**.
lām, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml., Sth. lǭm; OE. lām; *loam*, 132, 15.
lāmb, *sb.*, OE. lamb, lāmb (lǭmb); *lamb*, *Lamb* (*Christ*), 12, 27.
Lammasse, *sb.*, OE. hlāmmæsse < hlāf + mæsse; *Lammas, feast of first fruits, Aug.* 1; *ds.* 1, 13.
land, eME. lānd (lǭnd), *sb.*, OE. land, lānd (lǭnd); *land*, 1, 1; *ds.* lānde, 3, 29; *pl.* lāndes, 1, 15. Cf. lǭnd.
lāne, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. lǭn; OE. lān (lǣn), *f.*; *loan, gift, favor*, 142, 1.
lāng, *adj.*, eME., Nth. for Ml. lǭng; OE. lāng, lǭng; *long*, 1, 9. Cf. lǭng.
lāng, *adj.*, OE. gelang–lāng; *dependent, belonging*, dialectal *along of*; iss lāng (O), *depends on*, 10, 14.
langāǧe, *sb.*, OF. langage; *language*, 134, 5. Cf. lǭngāge.
lānge, **lāng**, *adv.*, eME., Nth. =

Ml. lǭnge; OE. lange; *long*, 7, 8. **Nth.** lāng, 139, 32.
lāre, *sb.*, **eME.**, **Nth.** for ME. lǭre; OE. lār, *f.*; *lore*, *teaching*, 8, 19.
larğe, *adj.*, OF. large; *large*, 129, 11; *generous*, 201, 19.
larğelīche, *see* **larğelȳ**.
larğelȳ, *adv.*, OF. large + ME. lȳ; *largely*, *charitably*, 88, 15. **Sth.** largelīche, 204, 22.
larğesse, *sb.*, OF. largesse; *bounty*, *largess*, 202, 16.
lārspell, *sb.*, OE. lārspel; *discourse*, *sermon*, *treatise*, 9, 14.
las, **lasse** (last), *see* **lę̄se(n)**, **lę̄s**.
lasse(n), *wkv.*, based on OE. lǣs, 'less'; *lessen*, *decrease*; *imp. pl.* lasseð, 196, 7.
last, **lastand**, *see* **laste(n)**, *endure*.
laste(n), *wkv.*, ON. lasta; *blame*; *inf.* lasten, 195, 22.
laste(n), **lę̄ste(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. lǣstan; *last*, *endure*; *pr. ppl.* lestende, 118, 5; *pt. sg.* lastede, 3, 21; *pp.* last, 58, 15. **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* lastes, 129, 2; *pr. ppl.* lastand, 129, 30. Cf. **lę̄ste(n)**.
lasten, *see* **lę̄s**.
lastunge, *sb.*, OE. *lastung, *f.*; cf. ME. lasten; *blame*, 198, 10.
lat, **late**, **laten**, *see* **lę̄de(n)**, **lēte(n)**.
lat, *adj.*, OE. læt; *late*, *slow*; *comp.* later (eME.), 180, 11; *superl.* lest, 132, 30.
lāte, *adv.*, OE. læte; *late*, 58, 29; *lately*, 99, 15.
lātẹ, *see* **lǭte**.
lāþ, **lath**, *adj.*, **eME.**, **Nth.** for ME. lǭþ, lāth; OE. lāð; *hateful*, *loathsome*, *hostile*, *evil*, 9, 24; lāth, 127, 11; lāð (eSth.), 193, 7; *ds.* as *sb.* lāðe, 178, 5.
lāðe, *sb.*, ON. hlaða; *barn*, dial. Eng. *lathe*, 24, 6.
lāðe(n), **lāði(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. laðian; *be hateful*, *loathsome*; *inf.* lāðin, 194, 15.
lāðīe(n), *wkv.*, OE. lāðian; *invite*; *imp. pl.*, lāðe ȝē, 202, 20.
Latīnẹ, **Latīn**, *adj.*, OF. Latin; *Latin*, 127, 6; *gpl.* Latīnes, 191, 18.
lau, *adj.*, **Nth.** = Ml. low; OE. lāh; *low*; *comp.* lauer, *lower*, 151, 25.
laud, *see* **lauid**.
lauȝt, **lauhte**, *see* **lacche(n)**.
lauhwen, *see* **lahhe(n)**.
lauid, *adj.*, **Nth.** = Ml. lewed; OE. lǣwed; *lay*, *unlearned*; MnE., *lewd*, 134, 7.
lāve, *sb.*, **eSth.** = Ml. lǭve; OE. lāf, *f.*; *leaving*, *remnant*, 190, 12.
lavedȳ, **lavedī**, **lādȳ**, *sb.*, OE. hlǣfdīge; *lady*, 116, 14; lavedī, 129, 19; *gs.* lādȳes, 108, 22. Cf. **lę̄vedī**.
lāverd, *sb.*, **eME.**, **Nth.** for Ml. lǭverd, lǭrd; OE. hlāford; *lord*, 5, 26; lāferrd (O), 11, 1; eME. *ds.* lāverde, 194, 13. **eSth.** hlāvord, 178, 24.
lāves, **lawe**, *see* **lāf**, **lāge**.
lawful, *adj.*, ON. lögfullr; *lawful*, 234, 11.
lawlȳlȳ, *adv.*, based on OE. lāhlīc, *adj.*; *lawfully*, 146, 31.
lay, *sb.*, OF. lai; *lay*, *song*, *story*, 116, 8.
lay, *see* **līe(n)**.
layd, **layff**, *see* **leie(n)**, **lāf**.
layk, *sb.*, ON. leikr, cogn. with OE. lāc; *play*, *sport*; *pl.* laykes, 163, 28.
layn, *see* **līe(n)**.
Lāzar, *sb.*, OF. *Lazarus*, 132, 15.
lēac, **lę̄ade**, *see* **lāce(n)**, **lę̄de(n)**.
lę̄afde, *see* **lę̄ve(n)**.
lę̄afdī, **lę̄are(n)**, *see* **lę̄vedī**, **lę̄re(n)**.
lę̄ave, **lę̄ave(n)**, *see* **lę̄ve**, **lę̄ve(n)**.
lēche (**lę̄che**), *sb.*, OM. lēce, WS. lǣce; *leech*, *physician*, 59, 4.
lēche(n), *wkv.*, OM. lēcnian, WS. lǣcnian, infl. by lēche, *sb.*, *heal*, *act as physician*; *inf.* lēche, 131, 30.
lecherīe, **lecherȳe**, *sb.*, OF. lecherie; *lechery*, 54, 13; lecherȳe, 237, 25.
lēchnunge, *sb.*, OE. lǣchnung, *f.*; *healing*, *remedy*, 192, 10.
lę̄d, *sb.*, OE. lēad; *lead*, 60, 18.
led, *see* **lę̄de(n)**.
lę̄dar, *sb.*, OE. lǣdę̄re; *leader*, 166, 20.
ledde(n), **leddes**, *see* **lę̄de(n)**.

lēde, *sb.*, OM. lēden (?), WS. lǣden; *language, speech*; orig. Latin < latīnus, 48, 18.

lēde, *sb.*, OE. lēode, *pl.*; *people*, 10, 21. eSth. *pl.* lēodan, 183, 7.

lę̄de(n), *wkv.*, OE. lædan; *lead*; *inf.* lę̄den, 26, 1; lę̄de, 39, 12; *pr.* 1 *sg.* lę̄de, 176, 5; *pr.* 3 *sg.* lat = lę̄deð, 56, 7; *pt. sg.* ledde, 28, 1; lad, 101, 3; led, 155, 33; ladde, 185, 2; *pr.* 2 *sg.* leddes, 48, 24; *pt. pl.* lǣd (eME.), 5, 27; ledden, 6, 10; ledde, 57, 23; ladd, 116, 2; *pp.* led, 35, 3; leddę, 90, 24. Nth. *pr. pl.* lę̄dis, 136, 6. eSth. *inf.* lǣden, 180, 1; *pr. sbj. sg.* lę̄ade, 191, 21; *pp.* yladde, 64, 9; ilǣd, 176, 5; ileid, 211, 2. Kt. *pr.* 3 *sg.* lēdeþ, 219, 20.

lę̄dene, *sb.*, OE. lǣden, lēden; *language, speech*, 191, 18. Cf. Ml. lēde.

lę̄dis, *see* lę̄den.

leef, leeve, *see* lēf.

lę̣ęs, lę̣ęst, *see* lę̄s.

lę̣ęt, lę̄f(e), *see* lēte(n), lę̄ve(n).

lę̄f, *sb.*, OE. lēaf; *leaf*, 51, 22.

lę̄f, *sb.*, OE. lēaf. *f.*; *permission*, 154, 22. Cf. lę̄ve.

lēf, leef, *adj.*, OE. lēof; *dear, pleasant*, archaic, *lief*, 9, 26; *ds.* lēve, 20, 19; lēve, *wk.* 33, 5; lēfe, 110, 13; leeve, 241, 2; *comp.* lēvere, 22, 21; lēver, 152, 28. lNth. leif, 126, 17. eSth. lēof, 178, 17; lēofe, 183, 17; *ds.* lēofen, 183, 25; lēofve, 184. 12; *comp.* lēovre, 177, 5; *superl.* lēofvest, 181, 22.

lefde, *see* lę̄ve(n).

lę̄fdī, lēghe(n), *see* lę̄vedī, līe(n), *prevaricate.*

lę̄fful, *adj.*, OE. lēaf + ful; *allowable, lawful*, 235, 7.

lefte, *see* lę̄ve(n).

leie(n), *wkv.*, OE. lecgan, infl. by *pr.* 3 *sg.*; *lay, place, put aside, banish*; *inf.* leyȝe, 52, 11; lein, 55, 25; leyn, 87, 3; ley, 89, 18; *pt. pl.* læiden, 3, 23; læide, 7, 5; *pr.* 2 *sg.* leidest, 84, 16; laidest, 103, 6; *pt. pl.* leiden, 189, 28; leyd, 91, 23; *pp.* leid, 27, 6; layd, 155, 23; Sth. *pp.* ileid, 198, 21; (SEMl.), yleyd, 66, 32.

leien, *see* līe(n).

leif, leiȝen, *see* lēf, līe(n).

leinte, leinten, *see* lēngten.

Leirchestre, *sb.*, OE. Legraceaster; *Leicester*, 227, 2.

lēk, *see* lūke(n).

lę̄lę, *adj.*, OF. leial; *loyal, leal*, 128, 25.

lēme, *sb.*, OE. lēoma; *light, gleam, brightness*; *pl.* lēmes, 155, 1.

lēme(n), *wkv.*, OE. lēomian; *give light, shine*; *pt. sg.* lēmede, 61, 14.

lemman, *sb.*, OE. lēofman; *dear one, leman*, 43, 15.

lēn, *see* lēne(n).

lę̄n, *sb.*, OE. lēan; *reward*; eME. lǣn (O), 10, 27.

lēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. lendan, lēndan; *land, arrive, abide*; *inf.* lēnde, 87, 18. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* lēndes, 143, 5; *pt. sg.* lēnd, 162, 27.

lę̄ne, *adj.*, OE. hlǣne; *lean, not fat*, 17, 5.

lę̄ne(n), *wkv.*, OE. hleonian; *lean, incline*, 122, 30.

lēne(n), *wkv.*, ON. lēna, cogn. with OE. lǣnan; *lend*; *pp.* lēnedd, 8, 20; lent, 59, 8. Nth. *inf.* lēn, 142, 1. Sth. *pr. sbj. sg.* lenne, 179, 33; *pp.* ilēnet, 194, 7.

leng, eME. lēng, *adv. comp.*, OE. leng, lēng; *longer*, 4, 20.

lēngten, later lenten, leinten, *sb.*, OE. lēngten; *spring, season of Lent*, 5, 13; *gs.* lentenes, 121, 23; leinten, 200, 3; leinte, 231, 2.

lengðe, *sb.*, OE. lengð, *f.*; *length*, 20, 24.

lenne, lent, *see* lēne(n).

lenten, *see* lēngten.

lēo, lēoden, *see* lēūn, lēde.

lēof, lēofe, lēofen, *see* lēf.

leoft, left (lift), *adj.*, OE. *lyft, cf. MDu. luft, 'left'; *left (hand)*, 182, 4; lift, 225, 8.

lēofve, lēofvest, *see* lēf.

lēop, lēorne(n), *see* lę̄pe(n), lērne(n).

lēote(n), *see* lēte(n).

lēōūn, *see* **lēūn**.

lēovemon, *sb.*, OE. *lēofman(mǭn); *dear one, leman*, 192, 30.

leovinde, *see* **livīe(n)**.

lēovre, *see* **lēf**.

lę̄pe(n), *stv.*, OE. hlēapan–hlēop (R); *leap*; *inf.* lę̄pe, 36, 17; *pt. sg.* lēp, 36, 4; *pt. pl.* lēpen, 37, 31. **eSth.** *pt. sg.* lēop, 195, 18.

lēr, *sb.*, OE. hlēor; *cheek*; MnE. *leer*; *pl.* lēre, 37, 21.

lę̄red, *pp.* as *adj.*, OE. lǣran; *learned*, 4, 4. **eSth.** ilǣrde, 226, 3.

lę̄re(n), *wkv.*, OE. lǣran [lār]; *learn*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* lę̄reð, 16, 19; *pt. sg.* lę̄rede, 29, 12; *pp.* lę̄red, 50, 4; lę̄rd, 137, 29. **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* lę̄res, 91, 28. **Sth.** *inf.* lę̄ꝛen (eSth.), 196, 5; *pr.* 3 *sg.* lę̄areð, 198, 7; *pp.* ilę̄red, 198, 4.

lērne(n), **lerne(n)**, *wkv.* OM. lērnian, WS. leornian; *learn*; *inf.* lērnenn (O), 8, 22; *pr.* 3 *sg.* lērneþþ (O), 10, 18; *pp.* lerned, 58, 21. **eSth.** *inf.* lēornen, 192, 15. **Sth.** *pt. pl.* lurneþ, 225, 4; *pt. sg.* lurnede, 224, 29. **Kt.** *pr.* 3 *sg.*, lȳerneþ, 218, 25; *imp. sg.* lȳerne, 215, 1; *pp.* ylȳerned, 215, 1.

lērningcniht, *sb.*, OE. leorningcniht; *disciple*; lērningcnihhtess (O), 12, 13.

lę̄s, *adj.*, OE. lēas; *false, evil*, 111, 30.

lę̄s, les, *adj.*, OE. lǣs; *less*; lę̄ęs, 223, 16; les, 141, 27; lesse, 178, 4; lasse, 225, 6; *superl.* lę̄ste, 53. 16; lę̄st, 178, 5; *ds.* (**eSth.**) laste, 190, 11; lę̄ęst, 233, 30. **Kt.** lēste, 219, 9.

lę̄s, *sb.*, OE. lēas; *falsehood*, 231, 32; *ds.* lę̄se, 183, 25.

lescūn, lessōn, *sb.*, AN. lecun (OF. -on); *lesson*, 198, 13; lessōn, 224, 19.

lēse(n), *wkv.*, OM. lēsan, WS. līesan; *release, deliver, loose*; *inf.* lēsenn (O), 11, 27; lēsen, 194, 11; *imp. pl.* lēseð, 201, 16; *pp.* lēsedd (O), 11, 8. Cf. **Sth.** lūse(n).

lēse(n), *stv.*, OE. lēosan–lēas (2); *lose*; *inf.* lēse, 53, 25; *pt. pl.* lorn, 67, 1; *pp.* lǭren, 48, 3; lǭrn, 52, 12. **Nth.** *pr. pl.* lēsis, 126, 6. **Sth.** *pp.* ylǭre, 95, 16.

lę̄se(n), *stv.*, OE. lesan–læs (5); *gather, collect*; *pt. sg.* las, 56, 12.

lēseþ, lēsedd, *see* **lēse(n)**, *release*.

lę̄sing, lēsis, *see* **lę̄synge, lēse(n)**.

lesse, lessōn, *see* **lę̄s, lesōūn**.

lę̄st, lest, *see* **laste(n)**, **lat**.

lę̄ste, *see* **lę̄s**.

lest, leste, *adv. conj.*, OE. ðȳ lǣs ðe, later lǣsþe; *lest*, 121, 23; leste, 202, 23.

lēst, *see* **lēte(n)**.

lę̄ste(n), **laste(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. lǣstan; *last, endure, continue*; **Nth.** *inf.* lę̄st, 168, 11. **Sth.** *pr. ppl.* lę̄stinde, 226, 20. Cf. **laste(n)**.

lestende, *see* **laste(n)**.

lę̄stined, *see* **lę̄ste(n)**.

lestned, *see* **listne(n)**.

lę̄synge, lę̄sing, *sb.*, OE. lēasing; *falsehood*, 111, 13; lę̄sing, 40, 11.

lēte(n), *stv.*, OM. lētan (WS. lǣtan) –lēt (R); *let, permit, loose*; *leave*; *think*; *inf.* lēten, 6, 13; lǣtenn (O), 9, 26; lēte, 52, 2; *pr.* 2 *sg.* lētest, 194, 7; lēst, 63, 5; *pr.* 3 *sg.* lēteð, 16, 21; *imp. sg.* lēt, 18, 16; late, 99, 5; *pt. sg.* lǣt (eME.), 4, 14; lēt, 12, 4; lēte, 64, 14; *pt. pl.* lēte, 35, 28; *pp.* let, 61, 30; late, 56, 5. **Sth.** *inf.* lēoten (eSth.), 193, 21; lę̄ten, 201, 1; *pr.* 3 *sg.* lę̄teð, 180, 6; lę̄t, 180, 7; *imp. sg.* lęęt, 241, 2; *imp. pl.* lę̄ted = lēteð, 201, 17; *pt. pl.* letten, 186, 15; *pp. pl.* ylete, 221, 8.

lę̄th, *sb.*, OE. lǣððu; *hatred, enmity*, 127, 13.

lett, OM. *lette, *hindrance, let*, 107, 7.

lette(n), *wkv.*, **Nth.** = Ml. lette(n); OE. lettan; *hinder, impede*; **Nth.** *pr. pl.* lettys, 146, 17; *imp. pl.* lettes, 139, 14; *pt. sg.* lett, 163, 28. **Sth.** *pp.* ilet, 226, 17.

letten, *see* **lę̄te(n)**.

letter, *sb.*, OF. lettre, 72, 8; *pl.* letters, 71, 22.

lettyng, *sb.*, based on OE. lettan; *hindrance, delay*, 174, 26.

lēūn, **lēōūn**, *sb.*, AN. leun, liun; *lion*, 14, 1; lēōūn, 82, 17; lēo, 182, 13. Cf. **lȳūn**.

lēve, *see* **lēf**.

Lēve, *sb.*, OE.?; *Leve*, 82, 2.

lēve, *sb.*, OE. lēaf, *f.*; *permission*, 18, 28. **eSth.** lēave, 199, 29. Cf. **lēf**.

lēve, *sb.*, OE. lēafa; *belief, faith*, 20, 22.

levede, *see* **live(n)**.

lēvedī, *sb.*, OE. hlǣfdige; *lady*, 52, 1; lēvedy, 117, 1; lēfdī, 155, 5; lēfdȳe, 156, 5. **Nth.** *pl.* lēvedis, 129, 19. **eSth.** lēafdī, 193, 14. Cf. **lavedȳ**.

lēveful, *adj.*, OE. lēaffull [(ge)lēafa]; *believing, faithful*, 234, 4.

lēvelīke, *adv.*, OE. lēoflīce; *lovingly, gladly*, 28, 19.

lēve(n), *wkv.*, OE. lǣfan; *leave, permit*; *inf.* lēve, 57, 3; *pr. pl.* lēve wē, 100, 13; *imp. sg.* lēf, 196, 23; *pr. sbj. sg.* lēve, 47, 22; *pt. sg.* lafte, 241, 33; *pt. pl.* lefte, 223, 25; *pt. sbj. sg.* lefde, 200, 8; *pp.* laft, 49, 19. **Nth.** *inf.* lēf, 153, 19. **eSth.** *inf.* lēaven, 192, 33; *imp. pl.* lēaveð, 196, 7; *pt. sg.* lēafde, 191, 27; *pp.* yleft, 225, 10.

lēve(n), *wkv.*, OM. lēfan, WS. līefan [gelēafa]; *believe*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* lēveð, 16, 19. **Nth.** *imp. pl.* lēves, 165, 17; *pt. sg.* lifed, 135, 9.

lēver, **lēvere**, *see* **lēf**, *adj.*

lēvinge, *sb.*, **Kt.** = Ml. lēvinge; based on **Kt.** lēve(n), Ml. lēve(n); *remainder, residue*, 218, 2.

lewe, *adj.*, OE. hlēowe; *warm*, 80, 5.

lewed, *adj.*, OE. lǣwede; *unlearned, lay, as opposed to clerical*, 88, 4.

lewse (= lēswe?), *sb.*, OM. lēs (lēswe), WS. lǣs (lǣswe), *f.* [lesan, 'glean']; OE. lǣs; *pasture land*, dial. Eng. *leasow*, 31, 1.

ley, **leyen**, *see* **leie(n)**, **līe(n)**.

leyke(n), *stv.*, ON. leika-lēk (R); *play, sport*, 79, 8.

leyȝe, *sb.*, OM. lēg, WS. līeg, *mn.*; *flame*, 61, 14.

leyn, **leyȝen**, *see* **līe(n)**, **leie(n)**.

Lhoaverd, *see* **Lōverd**.

libbe(n), *wkv.*, OE. libban; *live*; **eSth.** *inf.* libben, 192, 11; libbe, 177, 9; *pr.* 1 *sg.* libbe (SEMl.), 37, 8; *pr. ppl.* libbinde, 217, 21; libbynde, 218, 33. Cf. **live(n)**.

līc, *see* **līch**.

līcam, *sb.*, OE. līchama; *body, corpse*, 132, 16.

līce(n), **līct**, *see* **līke(n)**, **līht**.

līch, **līchę**, *sb.*, OE. līc; *body*, 33, 25; līchę, 35, 10; eME. līc, 2, 2.

lichtman, *sb.*, OE. lēoht + man; *bearer of a light, torch-bearer*, 169, 26.

lichūr, **lichōūrę**, *sb.*, OF. lechur, lichur; *unchaste person, lecher*, 127, 13; lichōūrę, 147, 7.

lid, *sb.*, OE. hlid; *cover, lid*; *pl.* lides, 14, 13.

līde(n), *see* **līðe(n)**.

līen, *sb.*, OE. *līen < lēan; *reward, recompense*, 178, 8.

līe(n), *stv.*, OE. licgan–læg (5); *lie, recline*; *belong to*; *inf.* līen, 3, 17; lȳe, 52, 3; *pr.* 2 *sg.* līst, 48, 11; *pr.* 3 *sg.* līeð, 14, 12; līð, 14, 9; *pr. pl.* līen, 4, 19; *pr. sbj. sg.* lȳe, 121, 20; *pt. sg.* lai, 1, 14; lag, 27, 30; lay, 47, 25; *pt. pl.* leien, 190, 13; leyen, 79, 14; *pp.* leyn, 53, 9; leiȝen, 58, 20; layn, 111, 29. **Nth.** *pr. pl.* ligges, 153, 17; līes, 152, 14. **Sth.** (SEMl.) *inf.* liğğe, 41, 30; *pr.* 1 *sg.* liğğe, 52, 24; *pt. sg.* (eSth.) læi, 181, 12.

līe(n), *stv.*, OM. lēgan–lēg, WS. lēogan–lēag (2); *lie, prevaricate, deny, be false to*; *inf.* līen, 199, 18; *pr.* 3 *sg.* līeð, 199, 15. **Sth.** *inf.* līhen, 194, 3; *pr. ppl.* līhinde, 191, 21. **Kt.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* lēgheþ, 214, 15.

līerne, *see* **lērne(n)**.

līf, OE. līf; *life*, 8, 17; liif, 65, 7; lȳfe, 106, 15; *gs.* līves, 48, 3; *ds.* in *phr.* on līve, *alive*, 33, 1; of līve, 41, 32; *pl.* līve = lives, 160, 9. **eSth.** *ds.* līfe, 176, 23; lȳve, 215, 12.

life (**lifes**), **lifed**, *see* **live(n)**, **lēve(n)**.

līfedæi, *sb.*, OE. līfdæg; *lifeday, life*; *ds.* līfedaȝe, 186, 20.
līfhālī, *adj.*, OE. *līfhālig; *holy in life, holy*, 191, 20.
līflāde, *sb.*, OE. līflād, *f.*; *way of life, conduct, life*, 191, 19.
lift, *see* leoft.
lift, *sb.*, OE. lyft; *air, upper region*, 152, 20.
lifte, *wkv.*, ON. lypta, lyfta; *lift*; *pp.* lift, 143, 4.
lifte(n), *wkv.*, ON. lyfta, cf. Icl. lypta < lyfta; *lift*; *pp.* lifted, 101, 20.
liğe, *adj.*, OF. lige (liege); *liege*, 232, 20.
liğeaunce, *sb.*, OF. ligence; *allegiance*, 235, 5.
liğeman, *sb.*, OF. lige (liege) + ME. man; *liegeman*, 233, 31.
liğğe(n), *see* līe(n) 'recline.'
liȝht, *see* liht.
lightlȳ, *see* liȝtlī.
Liȝtbern, *sb.*, OE. Lēohtberend, translation of L. Lucifer; *Lucifer*, 68, 5.
liȝtlī, *adv.*, OE. lēohtlīce; *lightly, easily*, 50, 10.
liȝtnesse, liȝtnisse, *sb.*, OE. lihtness, *f.*; *light, brightness*, 66, 32; liȝtnisse, 67, 22.
liȝtyng, *sb.*, OE. lyhting, *f.*; *illumination*, 103, 7.
ligte(n), *wkv.*, OE. līhtan, lihtan; *make light or easy, alight*; *inf.* ligten, 14, 16; *pp.* ligt, 27, 28. Sth. *inf.* lihten, 192, 20; *pp.* yliȝt, 65, 3.
līhen, *see* līe(n) *prevaricate*.
lihhtlīke, *see* lihtlīke.
lihinde, *see* līe(n), *prevaricate*.
liht, *sb.*, OM. lēht (lēht, liht), WS. lēoht; *light*; lict, 82, 20; lyhtę, 117, 6.
lihte(n), *see* ligte(n).
lihte(n), *wkv.*, OM. lēhtan, WS. lēohtan, līohtan; *light, kindle*; *inf.* lihten, 186, 12; *pt. pl.* lihtede, 5, 14.
lihtlīke, *adv.*, OM. lēhtlīce, WS. lēohtlīce; *lightly, easily*; lihhtlīke (O), 13, 5.
liif, *see* līf.
līk, līch, *adj.*, OE. gelīc; *like*; lȳchę, 98, 20; līkę, 126, 10.
līke(n), *wkv.*, OE. līcian; *please, like*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* līkeð, 193, 9; *pr. sbj. sg.* lȳke, 232, 20; *pt. sg.* līkede, 14, 16; līcede, 176, 13. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* līkes, 128, 4.
līm, līme, *sb.*, OE. līm; *lime*, 73, 2.
lim, limę, *sb.*, OE. lim; *limb, member*, 3, 13; limę, 60, 12; *ds.* limę, 50, 15.
limēl, *adv.*, OM. limmēlum, WS. -mælum; *limb by limb*, 193, 25.
limpe(n), *stv.*, OE. limpan–lamp (lǫmp) (3); *happen, be becoming*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* limpeð, 200, 23.
Lincol, *sb.*, OE. Lincolne (Lincolle); *Lincoln*, 1, 5.
linde, *sb.*, OE. lind, and linde, *f.*; *linden, lime-tree*, 51, 22.
Lindeseye, *sb.*, OM. Lindesēg, WS. Lindesīg, *f.*; *Lindsey, Island of the Lindi*, 87, 19.
līne, *sb.*, OE. līne; *rope, strong cord*, 81, 14.
lippe, *sb.*, OE. lippe; *lip*, 102, 19.
list, *sb.*, OE. lyst; *pleasure, lust*, 20, 16.
līst, līp, *see* līe(n).
liste(n), *wkv.*, OE. hlystan; *listen*; *inf.* lisstenn (O), 10, 22. Nth. *imp. pl.* listens, 165, 17. Sth. *imp. pl.* lüsteð, 196, 5.
listne(n), *wkv.*, *hlystnan, cf. Swed. lyssna; *listen*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* listneð, 20, 23; *pt. sg.* listnede, 24, 9; lestned, 98, 29. Sth. *inf.* lüstnin, 191, 19.
līt, lit, *sb.*, OE. lȳt; *little*; *ds.* līte, 177, 22; lȳte, 215, 20; lite, 40, 32. Sth. lüt, *few*, 198, 30; lüte, 209, 12.
lītel, lȳtel, litle, *adj.*, OE. lȳtel; *little*, 2, 17; little (O), 8, 20; lȳtel and lytel, *little by little*, 222, 21; lyttill, 145, 2. WMl. luytel, 120, 1. Sth. lütel, 180, 15; lȳtel, 222, 20.
līðe(n), *stv.*, OE. līðan-lād (1); *go, travel*; *inf.* līðe, 182, 13.
līðe(n), **līði(n)**, *wkv.*, ON. hlȳða; *listen*; *imp. pl.* līðeð, 22, 13; līdeð, 196, 6. Nth. *imp. pl.* līthes, 157, 9. Sth. *inf.*, līðin, 191, 19.

liðerīe(n), *wkv.*, OM. lēðrian, WS. līeðrian (lyðrian); *lather, become covered with foam*; *pr. sbj. sg.* liðerī, 194, 20.

līve, līves, *see* **līf.**

live(n), **Sth. livīe**(n), *wkv.*, OE. līfian; *live*; *inf.* liven, 4, 20; lyve, 88, 14; *pr.* 3 *sg.* liveth, 31, 31; *pr. pl.* liven, 34, 10; *pt. sg.* livede, 7, 16; *pt. pl.* liveden, 73, 22; lived, 73, 21; *pp.* lyved, 91, 2. **Nth.** *inf.* life, 130, 32; *pr.* 3 *sg.*, lifes, 165, 18; *pr. ppl.* liffand, 169, 14. **Sth.** *pr. pl.* livīeð, 196, 18; *pr. ppl.* livīende, 192, 1; leovinde, 194, 24; *pt. sg.* levede, 215, 11.

lǭ, *interj.*, OE. lā; *lo*, 90, 11.

loand, *see* **lǭnd.**

lob, *sb.*, OE. lobbe, *f.*; *spider*, 103, 9.

lǭd, *sb.*, OE. lād, *f.*; *journey, load*, 63, 23.

lǭdlīch, lǭdlukest, *see* **lǭþlī.**

Lodovīa, *sb.*, Lat. Lodovia; *Lodovia*, 221, 28; see note.

Lodway, *sb.*, *Lodway*, 221, 29.

lof, *sb.* (?), origin uncertain; expression lof and grin, *instruments of torture*, 3, 14. See note.

lof, *sb.*, OE. lof; *praise*; loff (O), 12, 17.

lǭf, lǭfe, *sb.*, OE. hlāf; *loaf*, 90, 5.

lofe(n), *see* **lǭve**(n).

lōgen, loȝen, lōwe, *see* **lahhe**(n).

loken, *see* **lūke**(n).

lōke(n), *wkv.*, OE. lōcian; *look, keep, observe*; *inf.* lōken, 18, 8; *imp. sg.* lōke, 67, 20; looke, 239, 7; *imp. pl.* lōkeþ, 200, 11; *pr. sbj. sg.* lōke, 10, 7; *pt. sg.* lōkede, 40, 26; *pp.* lōke for lōked in rime, 40, 4. **lNth.** *inf.* luke, 142, 25. **Sth.** *pr. pl.* lōkeþ, 218, 16; *pr. sbj. pl.* lōkī, 219, 31.

lōking, *pp.* as *sb.*, based on lōke(n); *care, keeping, looking*, 49, 19.

lǭmb, *sb.*, OE. lamb, lāmb (lǭmb); *lamb*, 199, 4.

lōme, *adv.*, OE. gelōme; *often, frequently*, 176, 11.

lǭnd, *sb.*, OE. land, lǫnd (lǭnd); *land*; loand = lǭnd, 226, 6; *ds.* lǭnde, 19, 10. **Sth.** *pl.* lǭnden, 182, 30. Cf. **land.**

lǭndīe(n), *wkv.*, OE. landian, lǭndian; *land, as a ship*; *pt. pl.* lǭndede, 222, 14.

lǭng, *adj.*, OE. lang; lǭng; *long*; **Sth.** *fas.* lǭnge, 181, 5.

lǭngāge, *sb.*, OF. langage; *language, pl.* longāges, 224, 4.

lǭnge, *adv.*, OE. lange, lǭnge; *long*, 39, 13.

lǭnge(n), *wkv.*, OE. langian, lǭngian; *reach forth, extend, belong*; *inf.* lǭnge, 221, 32; **NEMl.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* lǭnges, 76, 31.

looke, *see* **lōke**(n).

Looth, *sb.*, Lat. (Vulgate) Lōth; *Lot*, 238, 3.

lǭrd, *see* **lǭverd.**

lǭrdeship, *sb.*, OE. hlāfordscipe; *dominion, lordship*, 235, 27.

lǭrding, *see* **lǭverding.**

lǭrdshipe(n), *wkv.*, based on OE. hlāfordscipe, *sb.*; *have lordship over, rule*; *inf.* lǭrdship, 105, 11.

lǭre, OE. lār, *f.*; *lore, teaching*, 16, 19.

lǭre, *adj.*, based on OE. lār, *sb.*?; *learned*, 88, 4.

lǭren (lǭrn), *see* **lēse**(n).

Lōrn(e), *sb.*, *Lorne*; Jǭhn of, 167, 9; 169, 6.

losīe(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. lose(n); OE. losian; *lose, be deprived of*; *pp.* ileosed (eSth.), 186, 24.

lost, *see* **lust.**

lǭte, *sb.*, ON. lāt. læti, *n.*; *countenance, manner*, 30, 8; *pl.* lǭten, 28, 2. **Nth.** lāt, 170, 9.

lǭð, lǭth, *adj.*, OE. lāð; *loath, unwelcome*, 19, 30; lǭth, 78, 11.

lǭþlī, *adj.*, OE. lāðlīc; *loathly, loathsome*, 62, 11. **Sth.** lǭdlīch, 202, 33; *superl.* lǭdlukest, 198, 32.

lōud, *adj.*, OE. hlūd; *loud*, 48, 18.

lough, Lōuk, *see* **lahhe**(n), **Lūc.**

lōute(n), **lōwte**(n), *see* **lūte**(n).

lǫvelīch, *adj.*, **Sth.** = Ml. luvlī; OE. luflīc; *lovely, handsome*, 230, 11.

lǫvelǫnging, *sb.*, OE. lufu + langung (lǫngung); *love longing, desire of love*, 97, 30.

lō̆ve(n), *wkv.*, OE. lofian; *praise*; eME. *inf.* lofenn (O), 9, 25; *pp.* loved, 159, 5. **Nth.** *pt. pl.* lovyt, 175, 18.

lō̆verd, lō̆rd, *sb.*, OE. hlāfweard; *lord*, 14, 15; lō̆rd, 25, 12; lō̆rdę, 106, 28. **Nth.** *gs.* without ending, lō̆rde fēte, 132, 12. **Sth.** hlāverd, 178, 24; Lhoaverd, 226, 1.

lō̆verding, lō̆rding, *sb.*, based on lō̆verd; *lording, lord, sir*; lō̆verding, 80, 22; lō̆rding, 42, 9.

lovīe, lovīynde, *see* **luve(n)**.

lovynge, lovyng, *sb.*, OE. lofung, *f.*; *praise, laudation*, 145, 23; lovyng, 169, 4.

lovyt, *see* **lō̆ve(n)**.

lowe, *sb.*, OE. hlāw, hlāw-hlāwe; *cave*, earlier *mound, hill*, 62, 11.

lowe(n), *wkv.*, based on OE. lāg < ON. lāgr, 'low'; *make low*; *pt. sg.* lowed, 103, 17.

lowe, lō̆wte, *see* **lahhe(n), lūte(n)**.

Lowis, *sb.*, OF. Louis < Hlōðwīg; *Louis*; Lowis of Bavēre, *Louis of Bavaria*, 162, 9.

Lūc, Lūk, *sb.*, OF. Luc; *Luke*, 209, 19. **Nth.** Lōūk, 148, 1.

Lūcīe, *sb.*, OF. Lucie; *Lucy*; Seint, 229, 21.

lūde, *adv.*, OE. hlūde; *loudly, aloud*, 36, 28.

lufe(n), *see* **luve(n)**.

lufrēdene, *sb.*, OM. lufrēden, WS. lufrǣden, *f.*; *love, friendship*, 154, 12.

lufsum, *adj.*, OE. lufsum; *loveable, lovely*, 192, 1; *superl.* lufsumest, 193, 24.

lufsumlīche, *adv.*, OE. lufsumlīce; *kindly, graciously*, 193, 28.

lūfte, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. lift; OE. lyft; *air*; *ds.* lūfte, 178, 27.

lūke, *see* **lōke(n)**.

lūke(n), *stv.*, OM. lūcan-lēc (WS. lēac) (2); *lock*; *inf.* lūken, 14, 13; *pr.* 3 *sg.* lūkeð, 19, 15; *pt. sg.* lēk, 63, 21; *pt. pl.* luken, 189, 28; *pp.* loken, 77, 32.

Lunden, *sb.*, OE. Lundon (-den); *London*; *ds.* Lundene, 2, 8.

Lundenisc, -issc, *adj.*, OE. Lundenisc; *of London*; *wk.* Lundenisce, 2, 8; Lundenissce, 5, 32.

lūrdan, *sb.*, OF. lourdein; *lazy person*, 138, 2.

lurke, *wkv.*, perh. OE. *lūrcian, based on *lūran; *lurk*; *pr. ppl.* lurkand, 168, 17.

lurnede, lurneþ, *see* **lerne(n)**.

lurnīe(n), *see* **lērne(n)**.

lūse(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. lēse(n); WS. līesan (lȳsan); *release, deliver*; *pp.* ilūsd, 180, 14. Cf. lēse(n).

lust, *sb.*, OE. lust; *desire, lust*, in older sense of *pleasure*; lusst (O), 12, 16; lustę, 144, 10; *pl.* lòstes, 216, 28.

lüste(n), *see* **liste(n)**, *listen*.

lüste(n), *wkv.*, OE. lystan; *be pleasing, delight*; *pt. sg.* lüst, 233, 30.

lüstni(n), *see* **listne(n)**.

lüt, *see* **lite**.

lùte, *sb.*, OF. lut; *lute*, 237, 10.

lùtel, *see* **litel**.

lūte(n), **lō̆ūte(n)**, **lō̆wte(n)**, *stv.*, OE. lūtan–lēat (2); *bow, incline the head, worship*; *inf.* lō̆ūte, 53, 17; lō̆wte, 145, 24; *pt. pl.* lutten, 25, 3.

lüþer, *see* **lythyr**.

lüðere, *adv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. liþere; OE. lȳðer; *badly, terribly*, 194, 20.

lūtle(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. litlen, litlen; OE. lȳtlian; *belittle*, 194, 23.

luve, *sb.*, OE. lufu; *love*, 4, 32.

luve(n), **Sth. luvīe(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. lufīan; *love*; *inf.* luven, 21, 6; luve, 37, 7; *pr.* 3 *sg.* luveþ, 37, 6; *pt. sg.* luvede, 7, 25; *pt. pl.* luveden, 4, 27; *pp.* luved, 8, 3. **Nth.** *pr. pl.* lufes, 144, 2; *pt. pl.* lufit, 170, 18; *pp.* lufde, 140, 1. **Sth.** (SEMl.) *inf.* luvīen, 17, 27; luvīe, 47, 23; *pr. ppl.* lòvīynde, 219, 27; *pr. sbj. sg.* luvīe, 191, 20.

luxūrīe, *sb.*, OF., luxurie, luxure; *luxury, wantonness*, 238, 2.

luytel, lȳche, *see* **litel, līk**.

lȳe(n), *see* **līe(n)**.

lȳenge, *sb.*, based on root of OAng. lēgan, 'prevaricate'; *lying*, 147, 20.

lȳernīe(n), **lȳfe**, *see* **lērne(n)**, **līf**.
lȳge, **lyghtlȳ**, *see* **līge**, **liȝtlȳ**.
lyht, **lȳke(n)**, *see* **liht**, **līke(n)**.
lȳkne(n), *wkv.*, OE. *līcnian, cf.* Swed. līkna; *liken, make like, compare*; *inf.* lȳkne, 224, 23.
lȳkynge, *sb.*, OE. līcung, *f.*; *liking, pleasure*, 117, 28.
lȳte, **lȳtel**, *see* **līte**, **līte**l.
lyþ, *sb.*, OE. lið; *joint, limb*, 50, 15.
lythyr, *adj.*, OE. lȳðre; *evil, bad*, 111, 30. **Sth.** lūþer, 207, 10.
lyttill, **lȳve**, *see* **līte**l, **līf**.
lȳūn, *sb.*, AN. liun, leun; *lion*, 48, 16. Cf. **lēūn**.
lyve(n), *see* **live(n)**.
lyvynge, *sb.*, based on live(n); *living, condition of life*, 120, 2.

M.

mā, *adv.*, *adj.*, **eME.**, **Nth.** for **mǭ**; OE. mā; *more*, 6, 3; *comp.* māre, 3, 30; mār, 5, 28; *superl.* mēst, 39, 25; māst, 132, 27. **lNth.** mair, 167, 16. **Sth.** *superl.* mēst, 176, 7; mæste, 187, 30 (eSth.). **Kt.** mēste, 216, 16. Cf. **mǭ**.
mā, **mac**, **macod**, *see* **māke(n)**.
mad, *adj.*, OE. (ge)mād; *mad, angry*, 54, 27; madd, 110, 26.
made(n), **mæi**, *see* **māke(n)**, **may**.
mæi(e), *see* **may**.
mære, *adj.*, OE. mære; *famous, illustrious*, 188, 17.
mæssedæi, **mæst**, *see* **messedai**, **mā**.
Magdalēn, *sb.*, OF.?; *Magdalene*, 132, 11.
māȝe, *sb.*, OM. mēge (māge), WS. mǣge (māge); *kinswoman*, 177, 5.
māȝe, **maȝȝ**, *see* **muge(n)**.
magt, **maht**, **mahte**, *sb.*, OM. mæht, WS. mcaht, *f.*; *might, power*; magt, 20, 13 mahhte (O), 10, 15. Cf. **miȝt**.
mahen, **māi**, *see* **muge(n)**.
mæi, **may**, *sb.*, OE. mǣg, *f.* (?); *maid*, earlier *kinswoman*?, 45, 7; may, 47, 8.
maid, *see* **māke(n)**.
maiden, **meiden**, **maide**, *sb.*, OE. mægden; *maiden*; meiden, 14, 19; maide, 36, 5; *pl.* maidenes, 36, 17. **Sth.** meiden, 191, 19; *gs.* meidenes, 196, 24; *gpl.* maidene, 190, 26.
maig, *see* **muge(n)**.
Mailrōs, *sb.*, *Mailros*, 223, 3.
mainę, *sb.*, OE. mægen, mægn; *might, main*, 138, 26.
mainē, **meynē**, **mę̄nȝē**, *sb.*, OF. maisnee, mainee; *household, retainers*, 46, 14; meynē, 57, 10; mę̄nȝe, 137, 4; mę̄nȝhē, 167, 30.
mainlę̄s, *adj.*, OE. mægenlēas; *powerless*, 17, 5.
maintę̄ne(n), *wkv.*, OF. maintenir; *aid, maintain*; *inf.* maintę̄ne, 158, 20.
mair, *see* **mā**.
mair, *sb.*, OF. maire; *mayor*, 233, 2.
mairaltee, *sb.*, OF. mairaltē; *mayoralty, office of mayor*, 232, 24.
maister, **mayster**, **maystir**, *sb.*, OF. maistre: *master*, 54, 28; mayster, 139, 30; maystir, 136, 25. **Sth.** meister, 198, 6.
maistrīe, **maistrī**, *sb.*, OF. maistrīe; *mastery, lordship, dominion*, 206, 32. **Nth.** maistrī, 148, 16.
mak, **mākę**, *sb.*, OE. (ge)maca; *equal, mate, companion*, 129, 18.
māke(n), eME. maken, **Sth.** makīe(n), *wkv.*, OE. macian; *make, do*; *inf.* māken, 17, 19; *pr.* 3 *sg.* mākeð, 14, 11; *pr. ppl.* mākand, 101, 8; *pt. sg.* makede (eME.), 2, 4; makod (eME.), 2, 23; maket (eME.), 5, 3; mākede, 36, 20; māde, 21, 12; *pt.* 2 *sg.* mākedest, 38, 28; mādest, 56, 14; *pt. pl.* makeden (eME.), 7, 19; māden, 56, 24; māde, 204, 26; *pp.* maked (eME.), 2, 28; māked, 34, 23; mād, 117, 17. **Nth.** *inf.* māke, 129, 4; māk, 129, 5; *pr.* 3 *sg.* mās, 108, 24; (lNth.) *pt. sg.* maid, 167, 19. **Sth.** *inf.* makīen (eSth.), 190, 28; makeȝe (eSth.), 184, 18; mākīen, 226, 12; *imp. pl.* mākīeð, 202, 19; *pr. ppl.* mākand, 101, 8;

pp. imāked, 226, 12; imād, 61, 7; ymad, 203, 23.

Malduit, *sb.*, Malduit; *Malduit or Mauduit*; William, 4, 22.

malisūn, *sb.*, AN. malcisun, malisun; *malediction*, 77, 29.

man, *see* **mun(e)**.

man, mon, *sb.*, OE. man (mǫn); *man*, 2, 27; mon, 43, 28; *gs.* mannes, 3, 16; *ds.* manne, 11, 17; *pl.* men, 1, 16; *gpl.* manne (eME.), 14, 20. **Nth.** man, 127, 22; manę, 145, 28; *gs.* mans, 137, 19; *gpl.* men, 147, 13; mens, 147, 25. **eSth.** *as.* monne, 203, 2; *gpl.* monnes, 185, 13; monnen, 185, 31; *dpl.* monnen, 185, 27.

man, me, *indef. prn.*, OE. man, *sb.*; *one, some*; mann (O), 10, 11; me, 2, 22; men, 87, 9.

man, *see* **mune(n)**.

mān, *sb.*, **eME.**, **Nth.** = Ml. mǭn; OE. gemāna; *companionship, marriage, intercourse*, 192, 17.

manās, *sb.*, OF. manace, menace; *menace*, 94, 32.

manāsinge, *sb.* and *pr.ppl.*, OF. menacier, manacier; *menacing, threat*; *pl.* manasinges, 159, 1.

Manassēn, *sb.*, Lat. *as.* Manassen; *Manasseh*, 24, 23.

māne, *sb.*, **Nth.** = Ml. mǭne; OE. *mane, *mǣne, cf. mǣnan; *moan, complaint*, 165, 8.

maneir, *see* **manēre**.

manękȳndę, mankȳnde, *sb.*, OE. *mancynd; *mankind*, 145, 15; mankȳnde, 242, 3.

manēr(e), *sb.*, OF. maniere; *manner, sort, kind of*, 64, 21; *pl.* manērs, 92, 14. **lNth.** maneir, 173, 8; manēr, 222, 17.

manheid, *sb.*, **Nth.** = Ml. manhēde; OE. *manhǣd, *f.*; *manhood*, 173, 11.

manī, manig, *adj.*, OE. manig, mǫnig; *many*, 3, 13; manig (O), 9, 8; manīe a, 32, 8; *pl.* manīe, 4, 25; manīge, 25, 20. **eSth.** *gs.* manīes, 177, 12; in menȳe = Lat. in multis, *in general*, 221, 9.

manīfǣldlīc, *adj.*, **eME.** = Ml. manīfǫldlī; OM. manigfāldlīc, WS. -fealdlīc; *manifold, numerous*, 5, 3.

manige, *see* **manī**.

manke, *sb.*, OE. mancus; *mancus, eighth of a pound*, 178, 14.

mankin, *sb.*, OE. manncynn; *mankind*; mannkinne nēde (O) = OE. manncynna nēd, *need of mankind*, 11, 7; mankin, 18, 27; mankinnę, 56, 2. **Sth.** moncün, 184, 3.

manlȳ, *adv.*, OE. mannlīce; *manfully, boldly*, 112, 22.

manne, *see* **man**.

manrēd, *sb.*, OM. manrēden, WS. -rǣden; *homage*, 2, 28; manrēdę, 79, 23.

mantel, *sb.*, OF. mantel; *mantel*, 229, 8.

manȳfāldę, *adj.*, **Nth.** = Ml. manīfǫldę; *manifold*, 137, 20.

manȳwhat, *indef. prn.*, OE. manig + hwæt; *many things*, 89, 9.

mār, *see* **mā**.

marcat, *see* **market**.

marchal, *see* **marescal**.

marchand, *sb.*, OF. marchand; *merchant*, 106, 26; marchandę, 107, 10.

marchaundȳe, *see* **marchaundȳse**.

marchaundȳse, *sb.*, OF. marchandise; *merchandise*, 120, 18; *new sg.* marchaundȳe, 95, 22.

Māre, māre, *see* **Mārīe, mā**.

marescal, marchal, *sb.*, OF. marescal; *marshal*, 227, 4; marchal, 230, 31.

marȝen, *see* **morwen**.

Mārīe, Māre, *sb.*, OF. Marie; *Mary*, 14, 19; *gs.* without ending Mārīe dǭle, 201, 22. **Nth.** Māre, 131, 9.

Mārius, *sb.*, Lat. Marius; *Marius, mythical king of Britain*, 220, 18.

market, marcat, *sb.*, OE. market; *market*, 120, 25. **Sth.** *ds.* marcatte, 212, 7.

marre(n), *wkv.*, OM. merran, WS. mierran; *hinder, waste, mar*; *pt.pl.* marryd, 112, 24.

marter, martir, *see* **martyr**.

Martha, Marthe, *sb.*, Lat. Martha; *Martha*, 132, 13; Marthe, 201, 20; *gs.* Marthe, 201, 30.

Martin, *sb.*, OF. Martin; *Martin*, abbot of St. Neot's, 1, 11.
martir, martyr, *sb.*, OE. martyr (L); *martyr*, martir, 191, 23; marter, 116, 16; *pl.* martyrs, 3, 5.
mās, *see* **māke**(n).
masse, *sb.*, OE. mæsse; *mass*, 51, 6.
massedæi, māst, *see* **messedai, mā.**
mast, *sb.*, OE. mæst; *mast* (*of a ship*), 86, 25.
master, *wkv.*, **Nth.** = Ml. maistre(n); OF. maistrer; *master*; *pt. sg.* masterit, 172, 31.
matēr, *sb.*, OF. matere; *matter*, 129, 3.
matines, *sb.pl.*, OF. matines; *matins, morning service*, 51, 6.
matremoyne, *sb.*, OF. matrimoine; *matrimony*, 147, 20.
maugrē, mawgrē, *prep.*, OF. maugrē; *in spite of*; mawgrē, 136, 30; maugrē his, *in spite of him*, 137, 11.
maumet, mawmet, *sb.*, OF. Mahomet; *mahomet*, then *idol*, 141, 27; mawmet, 192, 4.
maumetrȳ, mawmetrȳ, *sb.*, based on maumet; *idolatry*, 135, 9; *pl.* mawmetrȳse, 145, 12.
mawgrē, *see* **maugrē**, *prep.*
mawgrē, *sb.*, OF. maugrē; *ill-will, displeasure, evil*, 159, 2.
mawmet, *see* **maumet.**
mawmetrȳ, mawmetrȳse, *see* **maumetrȳ.**
Maximian, *sb.*, Lat. Maximianus; *Maximian*, 192, 3.
Maximus, *sb.*, Lat. Maximus; *Maximus*, 221, 12.
may, mayht, *see* **mai, muge**(n).
may, *sb.*, OE. mǣg; *relative, kinsman*, 153, 21. **Sth.** mei, 177, 5; mæi, 183, 12 (eSth.); *ds.* mæie, 184, 16.
mayle, *sb.*, OF. maile; *coat of mail*, 112, 24.
mayn, *sb.*, OE. mægen; *force, strength, power*, 41, 2.
maynteigne(n), *wkv.*, OF. maintenir; *maintain*; *inf.* meynteigne, 233, 30; *pp.* maynteigned, 234, 1. Cf. **maintęne**(n).
mayster, maystir, *see* **maister.**
me, mē (**mee**), *see* **man, ic.**
me, *adv. conj.*, cf. OFris. MDu. men; *but*, 194, 6.
Mearch = March, *sb.*, OF. March, Mars; *March*, 197, 9.
medcyn, *see* **medecīne.**
mēde, *sb.*, OE. mēd, *f.*; *reward*, 10, 28.
mēde, *sb.*, OM. *mēde, WS. mǣde; *meadow, mead*, 35, 14.
medecīne, *sb.*, OF. medicine; *medicine*; medcyn, 143, 13.
meete(n), *see* **mēte**(n).
mei, *see* **may, muge**(n).
meiden, *see* **maiden.**
meister, meit, *see* **maister, mēte**(n).
meiðhād, *sb.*, OE. mǣgðhād; *virginity*, 192, 17.
mēk, *adj.*, ON. miukr; *meek*; mēkę, 92, 16. **eSth.** meok, 195, 13.
mēkelīch, mēkelȳ, *see* **mēklȳ.**
mēke(n), *wkv.*, OM. *mēcan?, cf. ON. miukr, 'meek'; *make meek*; *pt. sg.* mēked, 96, 23.
mēkenesse, *see* **mēknes.**
mekil(l), *see* **micel.**
mēklȳ, *adv.*, based on mēk; *meekly*, 96, 30; mēkęlȳ, 146, 30. **Sth.** mēkęlīch, 236, 8.
mēknes, mēkęnesse, *sb.*, based on mēk; *meekness*, 100, 6; mēkęnesse, 236, 28.
mekyll, *see* **micel.**
mēl, *sb.*, OM. mēl, WS. mǣl; *time, occasion, meal*, 21, 16.
mēld, *wkv.*, **Nth.** = Ml. melde(n); OE. meldian, mēldian; *declare, accuse*; **Nth.** *inf.* mēld, 155, 31.
melle(n), *wkv.*, OE. medler, meller; *mix, mingle, meddle*; **Sth.** *pp.* imelled, 221, 24; ymelled, 223, 10.
mellyng, *sb.*, based on OF. meller; *mingling*, 224, 13.
membre, *sb.*, OF. membre; *member*, 232, 21. **Nth.** *pl.* membris, 139, 24.
memorīe, *sb.*, OF. memorie; *memory, remembrance*, 119, 2.
menāce(n), *wkv.*, OF. menacier; *menace, threaten*; *inf.* menācen, 104, 25.

mēnd, *wkv.*, **Nth.** = Ml. mēnde(n); OF. amender; *correct, amend, aid*, 139, 10.
mę̄ne(n), *wkv.*, OF. mener; *manage, urge on*; *behave, act*; **Nth.** *pp.* mę̄nd, 158, 13.
mę̄ne(n), *wkv.*, OE. mǣnan; *mean*; *indicate, signify*; *moan, complain*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* mę̄ne, 20, 21; *pr.* 3 *sg.* mę̄neþþ (O), 9, 3. **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* mę̄nes, 83, 10; *pt. sg.* mę̄nyt, *moaned*, 167, 12; ment, 156, 16.
mę̄nes, *sb. pl.*, AN. meien, OF. moien, *adj.*, 'mean, middle'; *means, intermediary*, 236, 10.
mę̄nȝē, mę̄nȝhē, *see* **mainē**.
mennissk, *adj.*, ON. menskr, cogn. with OE. mennisc; *human*; *wk.* mennisske (O), 12, 4.
menske, *sb.*, ON. mennska; *dignity, honor*, 194, 32.
menske(n), *wkv.*, ON. menska, *sb.*, cogn. with OE. mennisc; *dignify, honor*; **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* menskes, 129, 27.
ment, menȳ, *see* **mę̄ne(n), manī**.
mę̄nynge, *sb.*, OE. *mǣnung, *f.*; *meaning*; tō mę̄nynge, *in meaning*, 222, 28.
mēok, merācle, *see* **mēk, mirācle**.
merc, *sb.*, OAng. merce, WS. mierce; *mark*, 130, 17.
mercēr, *sb.*, OF. mercier; *mercer*, 198, 28.
mercerȳe, *sb.*, OF. mercerie; *mercery, company of mercers or cloth merchants*, 232, 21.
mercī, mercȳẹ, *sb.*, OF. merci; *mercy, thanks*, 25, 24; mercȳẹ, 154, 27.
mercīāble, *adj.*, OF. merciable; *merciful, having mercy*, 104, 23.
mercīful, *adj.*, OF. merci + ME. ful; *merciful*, 104, 17.
Mercii, *sb.*, Lat. Mercii; *Mercians*, 225, 21.
mercȳẹ, *see* **mercī**.
mere, *sb.*, OAng. *merre, allied to merran, WS. mierran, 'hinder'; *hindrance*, 128, 17.
merīe, merȳ, *see* **mirīe**.
Merlin, *sb.*, *Merlin*, 191, 13.
merre(n), *wkv.*, OE. merran; *mar, injure*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* merrið, 194, 32.
mersuīnẹ, *sb.*, OE. mereswīn; *sea-pig, porpoise, dolphin*, 151, 27.
merveyle, mervayl, *sb.*, OF. merveille; *marvel*, 90, 19; mervayl, 65, 17.
merȳ, *see* **mirīe**.
mes, *sb.*, OF. mes; *mess, course at table, feast*; *pl.* mes, 57, 4.
meschēf, mischēf, *sb.*, OF. meschief; *mischief, trouble*; mischēfẹ, 118, 3; *pl.* meschēvys, 136, 28. **lNth.** mischeif, 169, 15.
mēsellfenn, mēself, *see* **self**.
messāğe, *sb.*, OF. message; *message*; *errand, embassy*; messāge, 206, 6.
messağēr, messanğēr, *sb.*, OF. messager; *messenger*; *pl.* messagēres, 96, 9; messangērys, 106, 1.
messe, *sb.*, OE. mæsse, messe; *mass*, 9, 2. Cf. masse.
messebōc, messebōk, *sb.*, OE. mæssebōc, messebōc; *mass book, missal*, 9, 2; messebōk, 76, 26.
messedai, *sb.*, OE. mæsse (messe) dæg; *massday, as.* 1, 12; massedæi, 1, 19.
messegę̄re, *sb.*, OF. messe + ON. gervi; *mass garments, things pertaining to the mass*, 76, 24.
messesǭng, *sb.*, OE. mæsse (messe) sǭng; *song of the mass*, 34, 19.
messinge, *sb.*, OF. mes + ME. -inge; *messing, eating together*, 215, 22.
mę̄st, *see* **mā**.
mestēr, mistēr, mysteir, *sb.*, OF. mestier; *office, trade, occupation, need, necessity*; mistēr, 139, 10. **lNth.** it is nā mysteir, *there is no need*, 170, 24.
mę̄sure, *sb.*, OF. mesure; *measure*, 147, 16.
mę̄te, mę̄t, *sb.*, OE. mete; *meat*, 16, 11; *pl.* mę̄ten, 22, 15. **Nth.** mę̄t, 171, 3.
mēte(n), *wkv.*, OE. mētan; *meet*; *inf.* meete, 239, 21; *pr. sbj. sg.* mēte, 138, 20; *pt. sg.* mette, 66, 5; *pt. pl.* mettin, 60, 27; mett, 112, 22. **lNth.** *inf.* meit = mēt. 170, 2.

mǣte(n), *wkv.*, OE. gemǣtan ; *dream*; *pt. sg.* mette, 227, 12.
mǣte(n), *stv.*, OE. metan–mæt (5) ; *measure*, *mete*; *pt. sg.* mette, 128, 18.
mēpynkyþ, *see* þinke(n).
mett, *sb.*, OE. met; *measure*, 147, 15.
meȝt, mette, mettin, *see* mēte(n).
mǣtyng, *sb.*, OE. mǣting, *f.*; *dream*, 228, 26.
mētyng, *sb.*, OE. mētung; *meeting*, 175, 8.
meynē, *see* **mainē**.
meynteigne(n), *see* **maynteigne(n)**.
mī, mȳ, *see* **mīn**.
micel, mycel, michel, miche, mȯche, *adj.*, *adv.*, OE. mycel; *much*, *great*, *large*; mycel (eME.), 4, 12; michel, 38, 9; michil, 26, 14; michelę, 64, 2; miche, 65, 17; myche, 125, 20; mȯche, 92, 11; Nth. (NEMl.) mikell (O), 8, 21; mikil, 52, 12; mekyll, 112, 20; mykelę, 124, 9; mikel, 149, 28; mekil, 135, 3. Sth. müchel, 176, 12; *ds.* müchele, 179, 3; *fds.* müclere, 185, 11; müchelere, 188, 4; müche, 181, 23.
Michelmasse, *sb.*, OF. Michael + mæsse; *Michaelmas*, 209, 19.
mid, midę, mit, *prep. adv.*, OE. mid; *with*, 1, 6; midę, 15, 28; mit, 14, 11.
middæi, *sb.*, OE. middæg; *midday*, 1, 16.
middel, *sb.*, OE. middel; *middle*, *ds.* midle, 182, 15.
middelǣrd, *see* **midelę̄rd**.
middelnicht, *adj.*, OE. middelniht; *midnight*, 82, 19.
middenę̄ard, *sb.*, eSth. = Ml. middenę̄rd; OE. middaneard; *middle dwelling*, *earth*, 180, 18.
mide, *see* **mid**.
midelę̄rd, *sb.*, OE. *mīddel geard, cf. middan (mid) geard; *middle-dwelling*, *abode of man*, *earth*, 157, 15. eSth. middelǣrd, 184, 22.
midewintre, midwinter, *sb.*, OE. middewinter; *midwinter*; midewintre dæi, *Christmas day*, 2, 10; midwinter, 7, 31.
midsīde, *sb.*, OE. mid + sīde; *midside*, *middle of the side*, 61, 15.
midwinter, *see* **midewintre**.
Miȝhēl, *sb.*, Lat. Michael, OE. Michahel; *Michael*, 67, 19.
miȝt, miȝht, myght, *sb.*, OM. mæht, m.ht, WS. meaht, miht; *might*; n.ȝht, 55, 13; myght, 106, 22; *pl.* miȝtis, 51, 18; myȝtes, 103, 10.
miȝtful, mihtful, *sb.*, ME. miȝt + ful; *mighty*, 101, 22; mihtful, 153, 21.
mightī, *adj.*, OAng. mæhtig, WS. mihtig; *mighty*, 136, 1.
migte, *see* **muge(n)**.
mihte, mihhte, *see* **muge(n)**.
mihtful, *see* **miȝtful**.
mikell, mikyll, *see* **micel**.
milce, *sb.*, OE. milds, milts, *f.*; *mercy*, 1, 4; 176, 8.
mīlde, *adj.*, OE. milde; *mild*, 2, 27; *comp.* mȳlder, 92, 17.
mīldelī, mīldelīke, mȳldelȳ, *adv.*, OE. mildelīce, mīldelīce; *mildly*, 18, 10; mȳldelȳ, 97, 25; mīldelī, 151, 2.
mīldnes, *sb.*, OE. *mildenes; *mercy*, *mildness*, 102, 30.
mīle, *sb.*, OE. mīl, *f.*; *mile*; *long time*, 38, 1.
milk, *sb.*, OE. meoluc, milc; *milk*, 84, 23.
mīn, mī, mȳ, *pos. prn.*, OE. mīn; *mine*, 8, 13; mī, 38, 30; mȳ, 52, 18. eSth. minne < mīne, 184, 12, *fds.* mīre < mīnre, 182, 4.
mīnde, *adj.*, OE. *gemynde, mȳnde; *mindful*, *minded*, 56, 3.
ministre, *sb.*, OF. ministre; *minister*; *pl.* mynystyrs, 147, 17; *pl.* ministris, 105, 13.
minne, minstre, *see* **mīn, mynstre**.
minte(n), *wkv.*, OE. myntan; *think*, *intend*; *pt. sg.* mint, 4, 20.
mirācle, eME. **miracle**, *sb.*, OF. miracle; *miracle*; miracle, 5, 3; mirācle, 80, 7; myrācle, 99, 30. Nth. merācle, 131, 31.
mīre, *see* **mīn**.

mīre, *sb.*, OE. mȳre; *mire*, 164, 31.
mireȝþe, myrthe, *sb.*, OE. myrhþ, *f.*; *mirth*, 43, 12; myrthe, 110, 30. Sth. mürhðe, 180, 32; mürðe, 194, 32; *pl.* mürhðen, 196, 17.
mirīe, merīe, merȳ, *adj.*, OE. myrige; *merry, pleasant*, 57, 14; merīe (Kt.?), 245, 22; merȳ, 110, 28. Sth. mürȳe, 244, 15.
mirke, mirk, *adj.*, OE. myrce, ON. myrkr; *dark, murky*, 16, 16; mirk, 77, 7.
mirknes, *sb.* ON. myrkr, cogn. with OE. mirce + ME. -nes; *murkiness, darkness*, 150, 19.
mis, *see* **mysse(n)**.
mischēfe, mischeif, *see* **meschēf**.
misdēde, Sth. misdēde, *sb.*, OM. misdēd, WS. misdǣd, *f.*; *misdeed*, 21, 9; *pl.* misdēdes, 18, 13. Sth. misdēde, 180, 10.
misdō(n), *anv.*, OE. misdōn; *do amiss, misdo*; *inf.* misdōn, 2, 4; *pt. pl.* mysdēde, 97, 2. Sth. *pt. pl.* misdüde, 179, 10; *pp.* misdō, 206, 30.
miseise, *sb.*, OF. mesaise; *misease, trouble*, 202, 27.
mīself, *see* **self**.
mislēve(n), *wkv.*, based on OM. lēvan, WS. līevan; *discredit, disbelieve*; *pp.* mislēved, 199, 13.
mislīch, *adj.*, OE. mislīc; *wanting in likeness, miserable* (?), 194, 28.
mislīche(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. mislīke(n); OE. mislīcian; *dislike, be displeasing*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* mislīcheð, 176, 13.
miss, *see* **mysse**.
mist, *sb.*, OE. mist; *mist*, 16, 20. eSth. *ds.* miste, 176, 18.
mistāke(n), *wkv.*, ON. mistaka -tōk (6); *mistake*; *pp.* mistākin, 156, 24.
miste, *see* **mist**.
mistēr, mysteir, *see* **mestēr**.
mit, *see* **mid**.
mīþe(n), *stv.*, OE. mīðan-mað (1); *avoid, conceal*; *inf.* mīþe, 84, 32.
mix, *sb.* as *adj.*, OE. meox, mix; *dunghill*, 194, 25.
mǭ, *adv., adj.*, OE. mā, *adv.*; *more*, 32, 17; *comp.* mǭr, 1, 7; *superl.* mǭst, 29, 8; ðe mǭste, *the greatest*, 19, 2; mǫǫst, 232, 19. eSth. *comp.* moare = mǭre, 226, 5. Cf. mā.
mǭbill, mǭbyll, *adj.*, OF. moble, older mueble, moeble; *moveable*, 147, 24; as *sb. pl.* mǭbylls, 147, 28.
moche, *see* **micel**.
mōd, *sb.*, OE. mōd; *courage, pride*, 18, 10; mood, 227, 21; *ds.* mōde (eSth.), 181, 11.
mōder, *sb.*, OE. mōdor; *mother*, 7, 8; mooder, 241, 2; mōdur, 128, 28; mōdyre, 146, 25; *gs.* mōder, 220, 16; moodres, 240, 33.
mōdī, *see* **mōdȳ**.
mōdīȝnesse, *sb.*, OE. mōdigness, *f.*; *courage, pride*, 9, 25.
Mōdrēd, *sb.*, OF. Mordret in Wace; *Modred*, 181, 18; *gs.* Mōdrēdis, 182, 5; *ds.* Mōdrēde, 181, 3; Mōdrēd, 184, 3.
mōdur, *see* **mōder**.
mōdȳ, mōdī, *adj.*, OE. mōdig; *brave, proud*, MnE. *moody*, 48, 1; mōdī, 192, 3.
mōdyre, *see* **mōder**.
moge (moghte, moht), *see* **muge(n)**.
mōlde, mōld, *sb.*, OE. mōlde; *ground, earth, mould*, 68, 12.
mon, mōn, *see* **man, mōne**.
moncün, *see* **mankin**.
mōne, mōn, *sb.*, OE. mōna; *moon*, 1, 15. Nth. mōn, 150, 23.
mǭne, *sb.*, OE. *māne, *mǣne, cf. mǣnan, *wkv.*; *moan*, 58, 14.
monē, *sb.*, OF. monete; *money*, 162, 31.
monek, *see* **munec**.
mone(n), *see* **mune(n)**.
mōneliht, *sb.*, OE. mōna + lēoht; *moonlight*, 81, 9.
mōneð, moneþ, *sb.*, OE. mōneð; *month*, 197, 9; *pl.* mōneð, 34, 15; mōneþ, 228, 22.
monk, monke, *see* **munec**.
monne(n), *see* **man**.
mōntance, mōuntōuns, *sb.*, OF. montance, AN. muntance; *amount*, 245, 2; mōuntouns, 94, 30.

monument, *sb.*, OF. monument; *monument*, 143, 9.
monweored, *sb.*, OE. mannwerod; *band of men*; *ds.* monweorede, 189, 8.
mood, mooder, *see* mōd, mōder.
moote, mooste, *see* mōt, mō.
mōr, *sb.*, OE. mōr; *moor, waste land*; lNth. murę, 169, 22. Sth. *pl.* mōren, 182, 11.
mō̆r(e), *see* mō.
moreȝe, moreghen, *see* **morwen**.
moreȝentīde, moretīde, *sb.*, OE. morgentīde; *morning, morrow*, 39, 28; moretīd, 39, 16.
moreyn, *sb.*, OF. morine; *murrain, plague*, 224, 26.
morn, *see* **morwen**.
mōrne(n), *wkv.*, OE. murnan; *mourn*; *pt. sg.* mōrned, 106, 13. Cf. **murne(n)**.
mornyng, *sb.*, based on OE. morgen; *morning*, 103, 4.
mōrnyng, *sb.*, OE. murnung; *mourning*, 92, 1.
Morrē, *sb.*, *Moray*, 158, 26.
Mortəmēr, *sb.*, OF. Mortemer (-en -Brai); *Mortimer*; Rōger, *sixth Baron Wigmore*, 227, 7.
morð, *sb.*, OE. morð; *death, destruction*, 184, 23.
morwe(n), moreȝe, morn, *sb.*, OE. morgen; *morning, morrow*, 29, 17; moreȝe, 40, 15; morn, 49, 26; marȝen, 181, 7; moreghen, 212, 3; morghen, 212, 16.
morweslēp, *sb.*, OM. morgen + slēp; *morning sleep*, 57, 14.
mōst, mōste, *see* mō, mōt.
mōt, *ptprv.*, OE. mōt–mōste; *may, must*; *pr. sg.* mōt, 9, 14; mootę, 241, 20; *pr. pl.* mōtenn (O), 13, 23; mōte, 42, 24; *pr. sbj. sg.* mōte, 13, 31; *pr. sbj. pl.* mōten, 232, 11; *pt. sg.* mōste, 4, 20; mōst, 53, 17; *pr.* 2 *sg.* mōstist, 51, 7.
moucte, mouhte, mōun, *see* **muge(n)**.
mōuntein, *sb.*, OF. montaigne; *mountain*, 101, 14.
mōuntōuns, *see* **mōntance**.
mōuþe, mōwe(n), *see* **mūþ, muge(n)**.
mowe(n), *stv.*, OE. māwan–mēow (R); *mow, cut down*; *inf.* mowen, 176, 22.
mōwne, *see* **muge(n)**.
mōwþe, *see* **mūþ**.
Mōysēȝ, *sb.*, OE. Mōysēs < Lat.; *Moses*, 104, 22.
müche, müchel(e), müclere, müchelere, *see* **micel**.
müchele(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. mikele(n); OE. myclian; *enlarge, increase*; *inf.* müchelin, 194, 31.
muge(n), *ptprv.*, OM. *mugan–mæhte, mihte (WS. meahte, mihte); *have power, be able*, MnE. *may, might*; *inf.* mugen, 22, 26; *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* mai, 3, 20; maȝȝ (O), 9, 10; maig, 16, 5; *pr.* 2 *sg.* mayht, 84, 21; *pr. pl.* māȝe, 41, 26; muȝe, 176, 23; mahen, 191, 18; muwen, 198, 29; mōwen, 52, 23; mōuwe, 51, 21; mōwe, 76, 29; mōun, 78, 31; mōw, 88, 13; mōwne, 105, 25; *pr. sbj. sg.* muge, 17, 19; *pt.* 1, 3 *sg.* mihte, 1, 7; myhte, 3, 17; mihhte (O), 8, 21; migte, 14, 17; micte, 75, 8; moucte, 75, 18; mouhte, 76, 13; *pt.* 2 *sg.* miȝte, 38, 8; miȝt, 43, 16; myhtes, 3, 25; miȝtest, 43, 12; mihtest, 183, 6; *pt. pl.* muhten, 6, 8; miȝtten, 227, 25; *pt. sbj. sg.* muhte, 200, 7. Nth. *pt. sg.* might, 142, 6; mycht, 166, 13; moht, 152, 28; *pt. pl.* moghte, 144, 22. Sth. *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* mei, 176, 16.
mūln, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. miln (mill); OE. mylen, myln; *mill*; *ds.* mülne, 201, 1.
multiplīe(n), *wkv.*, OF. multiplier; *multiply, prosper*; *inf.* multiplīen, 100, 21.
mun, *see* **mune(n)**.
mūnd, *sb.*, OE. mund, mūnd, *f.*; *protector*, 184, 22.
mūnde, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. mīnde; OE. (ge)mynde (mȳnde); *memory, mind*, 199, 1.
munec, munek, monek, monk, OE. munuc (-ec); *monk*; mȯnek, 206, 6; mȯnkę, 111, 25; munk, 154, 1; *pl.* muneces, 1, 2; munekes, 4,

1; mǫnkes, 75, 22; mǫnękes, 78, 1.

münechene, *sb.*, OE., mynecen, *f.*; *nun*, 188, 27.

mune(n), *ptprv.*, OE. gemunan, munan–munde; *remember, think of*; *inf.* mǫne, *remind*, 55, 12; *pr.* 3 *sg.* muneð, 32, 25; *pr. sbj. sg.* mune, 33, 6. Nth. *pr. pl.* mun, 158, 32; man, 170, 19.

munk, *see* munec.

Muntfort, *sb.*, OF. Mundford; *Montfort*, Sīmōn of, 227, 2; Perres of, 227, 6.

mürcðe, **murę**, *see* **mireȝþe**, **mōr**.

murhðen, **murkðe**, **murðe**, *see* **mireȝþe**.

murne(n), *wkv.*, OE. murnan; *mourn*; *inf.* murnen, 21, 17. Nth. *pr. ppl.* murnand, 133, 7. Cf. mōrne(n).

murrē, *sb.*, OF. moree; *dark red, mulberry color*, 231, 25.

mürȳe, *see* **mirīe**.

mūþ, **mōūþ**, **mōw̄þ**, *sb.*, OE. mūð; *mouth*, 13, 27; mōūþę, 102, 19; mōw̄thę, 120, 5; mōw̄þe, 120, 7. eSth. *ds.* mūðe, 197, 14.

muwen, *see* **muge(n)**.

mȳ, *see* **mīn**.

mycel, myche(l), *see* **micel**.

mychelnes, *sb.*, OE. micelness, *f. greatness*, 101, 28.

mycht, *see* **muge(n)**.

myddel, *adj.*, OE. midla; *middle*, 224, 11.

myght, myȝt, muhte, *see* **miȝt, muge(n)**.

mykele, mykyle, *see* **micel**.

mȳldelȳ, *see* **mīldelīke**.

mȳlder, *see* **mīlde**.

myne(n), *wkv.*, OE. mynian, mynnan; *have in mind, think upon*; Nth. *inf.* myn, 129, 30.

mynstre, minster, *sb.*, OE. mynster; *minster*, 1, 3; minster, 7, 27.

mynystyr, *see* **ministre**.

myrācle, *see* **mirācle**.

myrthe, *see* **mireȝþe**.

mys, *adv.*, ON. mis; *badly, amiss*, 52, 14.

myschaunce, *sb.*, OF. mescheance; *mischance, ill-fortune*, 91, 22.

myscheif, *see* **meschēf**.

mysdēde, *see* **misdō(n)**.

mȳselve, *see* **self**.

mysęse, *sb.*, OF. misaise; *misease, trouble*, 118, 4. Cf. **miseise**.

myssawe, *sb.*, OE. *missagu or new cpd.*; *evil speaking*, 146, 29.

mysse, mis, *sb.*, ON. missa; *loss, privation*, 110, 30. Nth. mis, 139, 5.

mysse(n), *wkv.*, OE. missan; *miss*; *inf.* mysse, 232, 10. Nth. *inf.* mis, 165, 13.

mysseye(n), *wkv.*, OM. *missecgan or new cpd.*; *speak evil of, slander*; *pp.* mysseyd, 97, 6.

mysteir, *see* **mestēr**.

mysüse(n), *wkv.*, OF. mesuser; *misuse*; *pp.* mysused, 235, 20.

mȳtred, *adj.*, OF. mitre + OE. -ed(e); *mitred*, 229, 30.

N.

nā, *see* **nān**.

na, *adv.*, OE. nā, by shortening; *no*, 70, 32.

naam, *see* **nime(n)**.

nabbe(n), *see* **nāve(n)**.

nāciōn, *sb.*, OF. nacion(un); *nation*, 133, 31.

nadre, nēvre, *see* **neddre, nęvre**.

nafd, naght, *see* **naht, nāve(n)**.

naȝle(n), nayle(n), *wkv.*, OE. næglian; *nail*; *pp.* **naȝȝledd** (O), 12, 7; nayled, 60, 11.

naht, *adv.*, OE. nāwiht, nāht (naht); *naught, not*, 2, 6; naght, 97, 8; nat, 97, 31; **nauȝt**, 100, 16. eSth. nawiht, 193, 23; nawt, 193, 17. Cf. **noht**.

nai, nay, *adv.*, ON. nei, cogn. with OE. nā; *nay, no*, 25, 13; nay, 107, 5.

nāked, *adj.*, OE. nacod; *naked*, 16, 23; nākit, *p.* 292.

nalde, nām, *see* **wille(n), nāme**.

nam, *see* **nime(n)**.

nāme, nome, eME. name, *sb.*, OE. nama; *name*, 13, 26. eSth. nome, 191, 17. Nth. nām, 134, 24.

nāmelȳ, nāmęlīc, *adv.*, OE. nama + ME. lȳ; *namely, by name*, 91, 3. **Nth.** nāmęlīc, 148, 4.

nāmen, *see* nime(n).

namǭre, namǫǫre, *adv.*, OE. nā + māra; *no more, not at all*, 38, 19; namǫǫre, 239, 22.

nān, nā, *adj. prn.*, **eME.**, **Nth.** = Ml. nǭn; OE. nān; *none, no*, 1, 7; nā, 2, 22; *gs.* nāness, 12, 32. **eSth.** *as.* nānne, 179, 30; nenne, 200, 20.

narwe, nareu, narow, *adj.*, OE. nearu; *narrow, confined, small*, 17, 7; nareu, 3, 12; narow, 222, 13.

nas, *see* bē(n).

nat, nāt, *see* **naht, wite**(n).

nathelęes, *adv.*, OE. nā þȳ (þē) lǣs; *nevertheless*, 243, 17.

naþemǭ, *adv.*, OE. nā ðȳ (ðē) mā; *no more*, 206, 25.

nāþing, *prn.*, **Nth.** = Ml. nǭþing; OE. nān ðing; *nothing*, 150, 29.

nauȝt, *see* **naht**.

nāve(n), *wkv.*, OE. nabban < ne habban; *not to have*. **Nth.** *pt. sg.* nafd, 155, 6. **Sth.** *pr.* 2 *sg.* navest (eSth.), 194, 10; *pr.* 3 *sg.* nafð (eSth.), 180, 12; nāveð, 200, 25; *pr. pl.* nabbeð, 179, 9.

naver, navere, *see* nǭvre.

navð, *see* nāve(n).

nawiht (**nawt**), *see* **naht**.

nay, *see* **nai**.

nayl, *sb.*, OE. nægl, nægel; *nail*, 86, 28.

nayle(n), *see* **naȝle**(n).

ne, ni, *neg. part.*, OE. ne; *not*, 1, 7; ni, 178, 20.

nǭaver, *see* nǭvre.

neb, *sb.*, OE. nebb; *beak, face*, 41, 9.

necessarīe, *sb.*, OF. necessaire, *necessairie; *necessary*, 239, 19.

nēd, *see* nēde.

neddre, nadre, *sb.*, OM. nēddre, WS. nǣddre, *f.*; *adder*, 17, 2; *pl.* nadres, by shortening, 3, 10.

nēde, *sb.*, OM. nēd, WS. nīed, *f.*; *need, desire*, 9, 4; nēd (for nēde ?), 18, 5. **eSth.** *ds.* nēoden, 187, 20; nēode, 199, 25. **Kt.** nȳed, 217, 18; nȳede, 211, 12; *pl.* nīedes, 211, 13.

nēde, *adv.*, OM. nēde, WS. nīede; *necessarily, of necessity*, 9, 17; *at need*, 119, 21.

nēde(n), *wkv.*, OM. nēdan, WS. nīedan; *force, compel, urge, to be necessary*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* nēdeð, 18, 23; nēdeth, 119, 23. **Sth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* nēodeð (eSth.), 202, 4; *pr. pl.* nēdeð, 201, 8; *pp.* inēd, 201, 11.

nēdes, nēdys, *adv.*, OM. nēdes, WS. nīedes; *of necessity, needs*; nēdes, 164, 4; nēdys, 91, 24.

nēdful, *adj.*, OE. nēod + ful; *full of need, necessitous, necessary*, 24, 2; nēdfull, 146, 20.

nēdī, *adj.*, OAng. nēdig, WS. nīedig; *needy, oppressed*, 129, 21.

nēdys, *see* nēdes.

nefe, *sb.*, OE. nefa; *nephew*, 1, 7; *pl.* neves, 2, 25.

nefen, *see* **nevene**.

negge(n), **neiȝe**(n), *wkv.*, OM. genēgan; *approach, draw near*; *inf.* neggen, 17, 15; *pr.* 3 *sg.* neiȝeþ, 65, 13; *pr. sbj. sg.* negge, 14, 2. **Nth.** *inf.* negh, 141, 32.

neȝbūr, *sb.*, OM. nēhgebūr, WS. nēahgebūr; *neighbour*, 101, 17. **Nth.** neghtębōūre, 147, 19; neghtbōūr, 147, 24. **Sth.** *pl.* neihebōūres, 202, 11.

negh, neghest, *see* **negge**(n), **nēh**.

neghtębōūre, neghtbōūr, *see* **neȝbūr**.

nēh, nei, niȝ, *adj. adv.*, OM. nēh, WS. nēah; *near* (*nigh*), 1, 3; niȝ, 36, 13; *wk.* neie, 38, 16; neye (*adv.*), 84, 14; nȳȝ, 62, 27; *comp.* nērę (*adv.*), *nearly*, 110, 26; *superl.* next, 116, 23. **lNth.** *comp.* neir, 168, 32; *superl.* neghest, 129, 21; nexst, 128, 12; neist, 130, 27. **Sth.** nęh, 186, 31; nei, 206, 5; nyȝ, 222, 24.

nēhlēche(n), *wkv.*, OM. nēhlēcan-lēhte, WS. nēahlǣcan-lǣhte; *draw near, approach*, 192, 21.

nei, *see* **nēh**.

neidweis, *adv.*, **lNth.** = Ml. nēdwais;

OE. nēod + wæg; *of necessity*, 171, 27.

neiȝe(n), *see* **negge**(n).

neihebōur, *see* **neȝbūr**.

neir, neist, *see* **neh**.

neiþer, neyther, *indef. prn.*, OE. ne + ǣgðer; *neither*, 45, 1; neyther, 78, 29; neythyr, 109, 26.

nekke, *sb.*, OE. hnecca; *neck*, 44, 31.

nelle, nele, nolde, nalde, *see* **wille**, *vb.*

nemne(n), *wkv.*, OE. nemnan; *name, call by name*; *pp.* nemmnedd(O), 11, 4; nempned, 228, 29. **Sth.** *pp.* inempnet, 191, 23.

nenne, *see* **nān**.

Nēod, Sanct, *sb.*, **eME.** = Ml. Nēd; OE. Nēot; *St. Neot's, Huntingdonshire*, 1, 11.

nēode, nēode(n), *see* **nēde, nēde**(n).

neomen, nēore, *see* **nime**(n), **bē**(n).

nēre, nēren (**nēre**), *see* **nēh, bē**(n).

nērhand, *adj.*, OE. nēar + hand; *near at hand*, 151, 8.

neruhlīche, *adv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. narulīke; WS. nearulīce; *narrowly, closely, carefully*, 202, 5.

nes, Sth. = Ml. **nas**, *see* **bē**(n).

nęse, *sb.*, OE. neosu, *f.* beside nosu, or possibly ON. nös, *f.*; *nose*, 14, 2.

neste, *sb.*, OE. nest; *nest*, 144, 26.

nęt (**nęęt**), *sb.*, OE. nēat, *neut.*; *cow, ox, neat (cattle)*; nęęt, 23, 1; nęt, 86, 16.

nevene, nefen, *wkv.*, ON. nefna, cogn. with OE. nemnan; *name, tell, relate*; **Nth.** *inf.* nefen, 153, 25; *pr.* 3 *sg.* nevenes, 145, 27.

neverþēlęs, *adv.*, OE. nǣvre þȳ lǣs; *nevertheless*, 159, 15.

neves, *see* **nefe**.

nęvre, nevre, navere, *adv.*, OE. nǣfre < ne ǣfre; *never*, 3, 26; nǣvre (eME.), 3, 5; nǣvere (eME.), 183, 11; nevre, 14, 13; never te, *never yet*, 213, 19; never þē later, *notwithstanding, besides*, 122, 9. **Sth.** naver, 181, 6; navere, 182, 29; nęaver, 195, 31.

newe, newæ, *adj.*, OE. nēowe, OM. nēwe, WS. nīewe; *new*; newæ, 4, 15; newe, 16, 1; as *sb.*, *new love*, 37, 14. **Sth.** nywe, 209, 1.

newe(n), *wkv.*, OM. nēwan, WS. nīwian; *renew, restore*; *inf.* newe, 125, 11; *pr.* 3 *sg.* neweð, 15, 10; *imp. sg.* newe, 18, 4.

nexst (**next, neye**), *see* **nēh**.

neynde, neys, *see* **nȳnde, bē**(n).

neyther, neythyr, *see* **neiþer**.

ni, *see* **ne**.

Nichomēdes, *sb.*, Lat. Nicomedes; *Nichomedes I, king of Bithynia*; *gs.* Nichomēdes, 191, 23.

nīed, niȝ, *see* **nēd, nēh**.

nigen, nȳne, *adj.*, OE. nigon; *nine*, 33, 31; nȳne, 225, 2.

nigentēne, *adj.*, OM. nigontēne, WS. -tīene (tȳne); *nineteen*, 3, 21.

nigt, niht, niȝht, *sb.*, OE. niht, *night*, 1, 15; nigt, 15, 18; nyȝt, 47, 25; niȝht, 227, 12; *pl.* nihtes, 3, 3; nigtes, 33, 29; nigt, 33, 31; niht, 185, 5.

nihtes, *adv.*, OE. nihtes; *at night, by night*, 203, 13.

nime(n), *stv.*, OE. niman–nōm (4); *take, seize*; *betake oneself, go*; *inf.* nimen, 46, 30; nim, 57, 12; *pr.* 3 *sg.* nimeð, 16, 15; *pr. sbj. sg.* nime, 226, 16; *pt. sg.* nam, 2, 24; nōm, 40, 24; naam, 213, 7; *pt. pl.* nāmen, 2, 1; nōme, 65, 22; *pt. sbj. sg.* nōme, 50, 26; *pp.* numen, 22, 6; nome, 53, 7. **Sth.** *inf.* neomen (eSth.), 193, 2; *pp.* inume, 183, 2; inome, 42, 30.

Ninian, *sb.*, OE. Ninias, Ninian; *Ninias*, 221, 30.

Ninivē, *sb.*, Lat. Nineve; *Nineveh*, 73, 28.

nis, niste, *see* **bē**(n), **wite**(n).

nīþ, nīþę, *sb.*, OE. nīð; *contention, envy, malice*, 9, 24; nīþę, 54, 15.

niðer, *adv.*, OE. niðor; *downwards*, 14, 3.

nīþful, *adj.*, OE. nīþful; *envious*, 9, 25.

nǭ (**noan**), *see* **nǭn**.

nǭ, *adv.*, OE. nā; *not, not at all*, 35, 24.

nǭble, nǭbyll, *adj.*, OF. noble; *noble*, 73, 24; nǭbyll, 105, 21; nǭbill, 139, 5.

nǭbleye, *sb.*, OF. noblei; *splendor, grandeur*, 210, 7.

nocht, *see* noht.

Nōē, *sb.*, Lat. Noe; *Noah*, 73, 15; *gs.* Nōēs, 72, 1.

nǭȝe(n), *ptprv.*, OE. ne + āgan–āhte; *ought not*; *pr.* 2 *sg.* noȝtest, 44, 20.

nogt (noȝt, noght), *see* noht.

nogtest, *see* nǭȝe(n).

nǭȝwēr, *adv.*, OE. ne āhwēr; *nowhere*, 59, 28.

noht, nogt, noght, noȝt, nouȝt, nout, *prn. adv.*, OE. nāwiht, nāht, nǭht; *nought, not*, 1, 8; nohht (O), 9, 16; nogt, 17, 15; nouȝt, 57, 8; nout, 14, 9; nowt, 82, 22; noȝt, 208, 17. Nth. noght, 128, 14.

noise, *sb.*, OF. noise; *noise*, 198, 27.

nōk, *sb.*, Ir. niuc?; *nook, corner*; ferþyng nōkę, *value of a farthing*, 96, 8.

nolde, *see* wille, *vb.*

nome, nōm(e), *see* name, nime(n).

nǭme, *sb.*, ON. nām, or perh. OM. *nōm; *seizure, pledge, hostage*, 28, 12.

nomecūðe, *adj.*, OE. namcūð; *renowned*, 197, 8.

nomelīche, *adv.*, OE. nama (nǫma) + līce; *namely*, 199, 17.

nǭn, nǭ, *adj.*, OE. nān; *none, no*; nǭn, 16, 5; nǫǫn, 212, 23; nǭ, 29, 10. eSth. noan, 226, 16. Cf. nān.

nōn, *sb.*, OE. nōn; *noon*, 200, 3; noonę, 109, 2.

nōntīd, *sb.*, OE. nōntīd; *noontide*, 5, 14.

nǫǫn, noone, *see* nǭn, nōn.

nǫǫnys, *sb.* < *adj.*, OE. ānes < ān; *nonce, occasion*, in phr. for the nǫǫnys, 113, 9.

nǫǫt, *see* wite(n).

nǭr, *adv.*, OE. nāhwæðer, nāwðer, nāðer; *nor* 49, 22.

norisse(n), *wkv.*, OF. nurrir, nuriss; *nourish*; *pt. sg.* norissed, 101, 2.

Norman, *adj., sb.*, OF. Norman, cf. OE. Norþmann; *Norman*; *pl.* Normans, 206, 19; Normannes, 209, 3.

Normandī, Normandȳe, *sb.*, OF. Normandī; *Normandy*, 1, 19, Normandȳe, 158, 2.

norð, north, *adv.*, OE. norð; *north*, 16, 26; north, 55, 21.

Northampton, *sb.*, OE. Norðhamtūn; *Northampton*; Jǭhn, 233, 2.

norþeron, *adj.*, OE. norðerne; *northern*, 224, 11.

Northfolk, *sb.*, OE. Norðfolc; *Norfolk*; *ds.* Northfolke, 227, 3.

Norþhümberlǭnd, *sb.*, OE. Norðhymbraland (lǭnd); *Northumberland*, 221, 32.

Norþümbre, *sb.*, Sth. = Ml. Norþhimbre; OE. Norðhymbre, *pl. adj.*; *Northumbrian*; *pl.* Norþümbres, 225, 25.

Norwīc, Norwychę, *sb.*, O.E. Norðwīc; *Norwich*, 4, 29; Norwychę, 116, 19.

nǭtarȳe, *sb.*, OF. notarīe; *notary*, 94, 10.

nóte = nute, *sb.*, OE. hnutu; *nut*, 77, 22.

notful, *adj.*, OE. notu + ful; *useful, advantageous*, 133, 15.

nǭþelęs, nǭðelęas, *adv. conj.*, OE. nā þȳlæs; *nevertheless*, 88, 7. eSth. nǭðelęase, 199, 31.

nǭþer, *see* nouther.

nǭþing, *sb.*, OE. nān + þing; *nothing*, 38, 18.

nōu (nōw), *see* nū, noht.

noughtwithstǫndyng, *prep. adv.*, OE. nāwiht + wiðstǫnding; *notwithstanding*, 232, 26.

nougt, *see* noht.

noumber, *sb.*, OF. nombre; *number*, 164, 14.

nout, *see* noht.

nouther, nǭþer, *prn. conj.*, OE. nāhwæðer, nāwðer; *neither*, dial. *nawther*, 3, 32; noyþer, 58, 12; nowthirę, 147, 2; nowðer, 194, 3; nǭþer, 209, 2.

nōw, *see* nū.

nǭwiderwardes, *adv.*, OE. nāhwider + wardes; *no whither, in no direction*, 3, 17.
nǭwor, *adv.*, OM. nāhwer, WS. hwǣr; *nowhere*, 15, 7.
nowt, *see* **noht**.
nowðer (**nowthire**, **noyþer**), *see* **nouther**.
noye(n), *wkv.*, OF. anoier; *annoy, be troublesome*; *pr. pl.* noye, 147, 22.
nū, **nōū**, *adv. conj.*, OE. nū; *now*, 4, 28; *since*, 30, 25; nōū, 49, 7; nōw, 89, 30.
Nubīe, *sb.*, OF. Nubīe; *Nubia*, 42, 27.
nül (**nült**), *see* **wille**, *vb.*
nüte (**nüste**), *see* **wite(n)**.
numen, *see* **nime(n)**.
nūþe, **nūþen**, *adv.*, OE. nū þā; *now then, now*, 37, 30; nūþen, 195, 30.
nȳ, **nȳce**, *see* **nēh**, **nȳse**.
nȳed(e), *see* **nēd**.
nygh, **nyȝt**, *see* **nēh**, **niht**.
nygun, *sb.*, based on Scand. *hniggu, cf. ON. hnöggr, 'niggardly'; *niggard*, 88, 24.
nȳnde, **neynde**, *adj.*, OE. nigoða, mod. by ON. niundi?; *ninth*, 147, 23; neynde, 152, 9.
nȳne, *see* **nigen**.
nȳse, **nȳce**, *adj.*, OF. nice; *nice*, 121, 9.
nyste, **nyte**, *see* **wite(n)**.
nywe, *see* **newe**.

O.

ō, *interj.*, OE. ā; *O, oh*, 66, 9.
ǭ (**ǫǫ**), *adv.*, OE. ā; *ever*; ay and ǫǫ, *ever and aye*, 56, 26.
ō, **ǭ**, **o**, *see* **on**, **ǭn**, **of**.
obout, *see* **abūten**.
oc, *adv.*, OE. ac (oc); *but*, 1, 8. Cf. **ac**.
occean, *sb.*, OF. occean; *ocean*, 220, 8.
occupīe(n), *wkv.*, OF. occuper; *occupy*; **Sth.** *inf.* occupīe, 221, 13; *pt. pl.* occupīede, 221, 25; *pp.* occupīed, 223, 14.
Octǭbre, *sb.*, OF. Octobre; *October*, 226, 22.
of, **off**, **o**, *prep. adv.*, OE. of; *of, from, off*, 1, 2; off (O), 8, 22; o, 38, 6.
ofdrēde(n), *stv.*, OM. ofdrēdan (WS. drǣdan)-drēd (R); *frighten, terrify*; *pp.* ofdrēd, 1, 17. **Sth.** *pp.* ofdrǭd, 177, 19; *pl.* ofdredde, 179, 5.
off, *see* **of**.
offere(n), *wkv.*, OE. offrian; *offer*; *inf.* offeren, 117, 2.
offēre(n), *wkv.*, OM. *offēran, WS. *offǣran; *frighten off*; *pp.* offērd, 36, 27.
office, *sb.*, OF. office; *office*, 233, 25; offis, 22, 7; offys, 118, 10.
officēr, **offycēr**, *sb.*, OF. officier; *officer*, 233, 30; *pl.* offycēres, 117, 29.
offis, **offte**, *see* **office**, **ofte**.
offycēr, **offys**, *see* **officēr**, **office**.
ofrand, *sb.*, OF. offrende; *offering*, 135, 15.
ofrigt, *pp.* as *adj.*, OE. āfyrht, *afryht < āfyrhtan; *affrighted*, 21, 14.
ofsēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. ofsendan (sēndan); *send for, summon*; *inf.* ofsēnde, 204, 20.
ofservīe(n), *wkv.*, OE. of + OF. servir; **Sth.** = Ml. ofserve(n); *deserve, merit*; *pr. pl.* ofserveþ, 214, 21.
ofslǭ(n), *stv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. ofslǭ(n); OE. ofslǭan-slōh(g) (6); *strike off, kill, slay*; *pt. sg.* ofslōh, 188, 11; *pp.* ofslaȝe, 190, 3.
ofspring, *sb.*, OE. ofspring; *offspring*, 25, 22. **Nth.** oxspring = osspring, 130, 21.
ofte, **offte**, **often**, *adv.*, OE. oft; *oft, often*; offte (O), 9, 17; oftyn, 98, 18; offte sīþe, *see* **oftesīðe(n)**.
oftesīðe(n), *adv.*, OE. oft + sīðan; *ofttimes, often*; oftesīðen, 203, 9; offte sīþe (O), 12, 9. Cf. **oftsīþys(es)**.
ofþinche(n), *wkv.*, OE. ofðyncan-ðūhte (ðuhte); *displease*; *repent*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* ofþinchet, 176, 10.

oftsīþys, oftęsȳthes, *adv.*, OE. oft + sīðes; *ofttimes, often*; oftęsȳthes, 144, 19. Cf. **oftesīþe(n)**.

ofttȳme, *adv.*, OE. oft + tīma; *ofttimes*, 235, 5.

oftyn, *see* **ofte**.

ofwundre(n), *wkv.*, OE. ofwundrian; *become astonished*; *pp.* ofwundred, 1, 16.

ǭg, *see* **ǭȝe(n)**.

oȝain, ogayn, ogaynę, *see* **agein**.

oȝains (oȝayns), *see* **agaynes**.

ǭȝe(n), **ǭge(n)**, **owe(n)**, *ptprv.*, OE. āgan–āhte; *have, possess, own*; *owe, ought*; *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* ǭg, 25, 27; ouh, 198, 1; *reg. pr.* 3 *sg.* owyth, 113, 30; *pr. pl.* owen, 199, 16; owe, 236, 13; ouwe ȝē, 199, 25; *pt. sg.* oȝte, 43, 8. Cf. **āge(n)**.

ǭȝen, owen, oun, *adj.*, OE. āgen; *own*; eMl. āȝhenn, 11, 12; oun, 223, 29; *wk.* oune, 50, 26; ǭȝene, 38, 12. **eSth.** āȝe, 177, 6; *ds.* āhne, 193, 9; *fds.* āȝere, 183, 3.

oȝt (aȝt), out, *indef. prn.*, OE. āwiht, aht, oht; *ought (aught), anything*, 38, 6; oucht, 174, 8; out, 202, 26. Cf. **aȝt**.

cȝte, *see* **ǭȝe(n)**.

oht, *adj.*, OE. āht; *brave, valiant*, 181, 1.

ōkerēre, *sb.*, ON. ōkr, cogn. with OE. wōcor + OE. -ēre (ēre); *usurer*, 88, 22; *pl.* okerērs, 88, 1.

ōkeryng, *sb.*, ON. ōkr, cogn. with OE. wōcor + ME. -ing; *usury*, 88, 12.

ōkyre, *sb.*, ON. ōkr, cogn. with OE. wōcor; *usury*, 147, 16.

ǭld, *adj.*, OM. ald, āld, WS. eald; *old*, 16, 14; ǫǫld, 240, 17; *comp. pl.* eldere, 33, 13. **eSth.** *comp.* elder, 176, 1; *pl.* elderne, 206, 25. Cf. **āld**.

olhnunge, *sb.*, OE. ōleccung, *ōlehnung, f.*; *soothing, caressing, gentleness*, 193, 26.

olīe, *sb.*, OF. olie; *oil*, 34, 11.

olle = **ulle** = **wulle**, *see* **wille**, *vb.*

olühne(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. olihne(n); cf. OE. ōleccan; *flatter*; *inf.* olühnen, 202, 32.

omāng, *see* **amāng**.

ǭn, ǭ, ǭnę, *adj.*, OE. ān; *one*, 21, 11; eME. *as.* ǭnne, 3, 15; *ds.* ǭne, 43, 25; ǭne, 89, 5; ǭn, 25, 19; ǭ, 43, 9; tǭn (< þat ǭn), 26, 4; tǭ, 90, 31. Cf. **ān** (ā) and the reduced forms an, a.

on, ō, *prep. adv.*, OE. on; *on, in, with*, 1, 12; ō, 3, 28; onn (O), 9, 27; onę, 40, 22.

ǭnde, *sb.*, OE. anda, ǫnda; *indignation, malice*, 54, 15.

ǭnde, *sb.*, ON. andi, cognate OE. anda, 'envy'; *breath*, 19, 9.

onderstand, *see* **understande(n)**.

onę, ǫne, *see* on, **ǭn**.

ǭnelēpī, *see* **ǫnlēpȳ**.

ǫnes, ǫnis, *adv.*, OE. ān + es; *once*; ǫnys, 111, 13: with *at, at one, together, in fellowship*; al ǫnes, for al at ǫnes, *wholly at one, united*, 239, 34.

oneste, *see* **honeste**.

onȝǭnes, *see* **aȝēnes**.

onī, onīe, *see* **anī**.

ǫnlēpȳ, *sb.*, OM. ānlēpig, WS. ānlīepig; *single, sole*, 215, 11.

onlīve, *adv.*, OE. on + *ds.* līfe; *alive*, 86, 10. Cf. **līf**.

ǫnlȳ, ǫnlȳch, *adv.*, OE. ānlīce; *only*, 94, 32; ǫnlȳch, 94, 24.

ǫnne, onn, *see* **ǫn, on**.

onnēaþe, onōh, *see* **unǭþe, inōh**.

onǫn, *adv.*, OE. on ān; *anon, at once*, 26, 7.

onont, *adv.*, OE. on-efn; *by, near*, 193, 25.

onsāge, *sb.*, OE. onsagu, *f.*; *accusation, charge against a person*; *pl.* onsāgen, 21, 9.

onstad, *see* **onstede(n)**.

onstǭde(n), *stv.*, OE. *onstedan–stæd, or ON. steðja–stadd (5); *stand, stand by*; *pt. sg.* onstad, 132, 26.

onswere, *see* **answere**.

onswerīe(n), *see* **answere(n)**.

ontful, *adj.*, OE. *andful, ǫndful; *envious*, 199, 18.

onworþe(n), *wkv.*, OE. unweorðia(n); *disdain, dishonor, despise*; *pt. pl.* onworþede, 216, 18.

ǭnys, ǫǫnys, *see* **ǭnes**.
ǫǫk = **ǭk**, *sb.*, OE. āc; *oak*, 242, 2.
ǫǫld, ǫǫth, *see* **ǭld, ǭþ**.
oother, *see* **ǭþer**.
ǭpene(n), ǭpne(n), *wkv.*, OE. openian; *open*; *inf.* oppnenn (O), 12, 26; ǭpenen, 199, 29; *imp. pl.* ǭpeneþ, 101, 19; *pt. sg.* openede (eME.), 195, 32; ǭpenede, 62, 15. **Nth.** *inf.* oppyn, 174, 30.
ǭpenlīc, *adj.*, OE. openlīc; *open, conspicuous*, 153, 28.
ǭpenlīce (eME. **openlīce**), **ǭpenlīchə, ǭpenlīk, ǭpenlȳ**, *adv.*, OE. openlīce; *openly*, 4, 8. **Nth.** ǭpenlīk, 131, 29; ǭpenlȳ, 154, 28. **Sth.** ǭpenlīche, 217, 17.
opon, oppnenn, *see* **upon, ǭpene(n)**.
oppressiōn, *sb.*, OF. oppression; *oppression*, 232, 22.
oppyn, *see* **ǭpene(n)**.
opwexe(n), *wkv.*, OE. *upweaxan; **Sth.** = Ml. upwaxe(n); *grow up, increase*; *pr. pl.* opwexeþ, 219, 3.
or, *see* **ǭþer**.
ǭr, ǭrę, *adv. prep.*, ON. ār, cognate OE. ǣr, 'ere'; *ere, before*, 16, 14; ǭrę, 97, 23; *superl.* ǭrest, 21, 25.
orchard, *sb.*, OE. orceard < ort + geard; *orchard*, 109, 8.
ōrd, *sb.*, OE. ord, ōrd; *beginning*, 45, 31. **eSth.** *ds.* ōrde, 178, 29.
ordeine(n), ordeigne(n), ordān, *wkv.*, OF. ordeiner; *ordain, order*; *pt. pl.* ordeinede, 205, 28; *pp.* ordeyned, 117, 10; ordeigned, 236, 27. **Nth.** *inf.* ordān, 138, 18; *pt. sg.* ordānd, 143, 9; *pt. pl.* ordāned, 137, 10.
ordenaunce, *sb.*, OF. ordenance; *ordering, arrangement*; ordynaunce, 233, 14; *pl.* ordenaunce, 117, 19; ordenaunces, 116, 20.
ordere, ordrę, *sb.*, OF. ordre; *order, religious order*, 120, 30; ordyrę, 144, 14.
ordeyne(n), *see* **ordeine(n)**.
ordynaunce, *see* **ordenaunce**.
ordyrę, ǭrę, *see* **ordere, ǭr**.
ǭre, *sb.*, OE. ār, *f.*; *oar*; *pl.* ǭres, 86, 27.
ǭre, *sb.*, OE. ār, *f.*; *favor, grace*, 63, 10.
oresūn, *see* **orisōn**.
orf, *sb.*, OE. orf; *cattle, inheritance, property*, 30, 32.
original, *sb. adj.*, OF. original; *origin, original*, 238, 18.
origt, *adv.*, OE. on riht; *aright*, 27, 2.
orisūn, orisōūn, *sb.*, OF. orisūn; *prayer, orison*; oresūn, 40, 5; orisoune, 140, 4.
ormēte, *adj.*, OM. ormēte, WS. ormǣte; *immense, immeasurable*, 5, 5.
Ormīn, *sb.*, ON. Orm, cogn. with OE. weorm, wyrm; *Ormin, Orm*; Orrmīn (O), 13, 26.
orn, ǭt, *see* ürne(n), **wite(n)**.
ǭþ, ǭth, ǫǫth, *sb.*, OE. āð; *oath*, 77, 22; ǭth, 78, 10; ǫǫth, 240, 12. **eSth.** *ds.* ǭþe, 226, 15.
ǭþer, or, er, *conj.*, OE. āghwæðer, āwðer, eME. ouðer; *or*; ǭþerr (O), 13, 28; or, 51, 10; er, 17, 19; or . . . or, *either . . . or*, 21, 9. **Nth.** owthirę, 144, 2; outhirę, 144, 15.
ōþer, oother, ǭþor, *adj.*, OE. ōþer; *other, second*, 1, 18; oother, 240, 1; ǭþor, 219, 22; tōþer (< þat ōþer), 77, 14; tōthirę, 145, 25; *pl.* ǭþre, 1, 5; tōðere, 30, 20. **eSth.** *gs.* ōðres, 177, 6.
ōðerhwūles, *adv.*, OE. ōðer + hwīl, lWS. hwȳl, *at another time*, 199, 23.
ōū, oucht, *see* **þū, oȝt**.
ōūer, ouh, *see* **ūre, ǭȝe(n)**.
oule, *sb.*, OE. awul(el), *f.*; *awl*; *pl.* oules, 61, 24.
oun, oune, *see* **ǭȝe(n)**.
ōūr (**ōūre**), **ōūs**, out, *see* **ūre, ic, oȝt**.
ōūtcaste(n), *wkv.*, OE. ūt + ON. kasta; *outcast*; *pp.* ōūtcast, 238, 29.
ōūte, ōūterlīche, *see* **ūte, ōūtrelȳ**.
ōūþe, *see* **unne(n)**.
ouðer, ouðire, *see* **ǭðer**.
ōūtrāǧe, *sb.*, OF. outrage < ultrage; *outrage, excess*, 134, 6.
ōūtrelȳ, *adv.*, OE. ūtor + līce; *outwardly, utterly, to the uttermost*, 244, 21. **Sth.** ōūterlīche, 234, 26.

ouwe, *sb.*, OE. eowu; *ewe*, 53, 4.
ouwe, *see* ȝe(n).
ōūwer, *see* þū.
ǭver, eME. **over (ofer)**, *prep. adv.*, OE. ofer; *over*; over (eME.), 1, 13; ǭver, 237, 12. Nth. ǭvr, 174, 9.
ǭverall, ǭveral, *adv.*, OE. ofer + OM. Nth. al; *over all, wholly, everywhere*, 136, 12; ǭveral, 202, 2.
ǭvercume(n), *stv.*, OE. ofercuman-cōm (4); *overcome*; *pr. sbj. sg.* ǭvercum, 102, 4; *pt. sg.* ǭvercōmę, 207, 6; *pp.* ǭvercumen, 23, 12; ǭvercōme, 206, 25.
ǭvergǭ(n), *anv.*, OE. ofergān–ēode; *go over, overcome*; *inf.* ǭvergǭn, 28, 30.
ǭverheghe(n), *wkv.*, OAng. *oferhēan; *raise too high*; Nth. *pp.* ǭverheghędę, 143, 27.
ǭverkūð, *adj.*, OE. *ofercūð; *familiar*; *comp.* ǭverkūðre, *too familiar*, 200, 22.
ǭverlōp, *sb.*, ME. ǭver + Scand. *lōp; cf. MLG. overlōp, cogn. with OE. *oferhlēap; *omission, skipping*, 155, 28.
ǭverlyttill, *adv.*, OE. *oferlȳtel; *too little*, 144, 15.
ǭvermanȳ, *adj.*, OE. *ofermanig; *very many, over many*, 235, 12.
ǭvermāst, *adj.*, OE. ofer + māst; *overmost, outer*, 140, 12.
ǭvermekill, *adv.*, OE. ofermicel, *adj.*, *overmuch, too much*, 144, 15.
ǭvernōn, *sb.*, OE. ofernōn; *afternoon*, 208, 24.
ǭverrenne(n), **rinne(n)**, *stv.*, OE. ofer + ON. renna (rinna) (3); *overrun, run over, recount*; Nth. *inf.* ǭverrin, 130, 8; *pr.* 3 *sg.* ǭverrennes, 134, 26.
ǭversē(n), *stv.*, OE. ofersēon–seah (5); *observe, see, care for*; eME. *pr.* 3 *sg.* oversihð, 178, 19; *pt. sg.* oversah, 181, 16.
ǭverskyle, *adv.*, OE. ofer + ON. skil; *beyond reason, without reason*, 96, 23.
ǭvertāke(n), *stv.*, OE. ofer + ON. taka–tōk (6); *overtake*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* ǭvertākeð, 29, 25; *pt. sg.* ǭvyrtōkę, 113, 2.
ǭverðogt, *pp.* as *adj.*, OE. *ofer-ðencean–ðōhte (ðohte); *amazed, stupefied*, 26, 27.
ǭverwēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. oferwendan, wēndan; *turn over, go over*; *pt. sg.* ǭverwente, 28, 29.
ǭvr, *see* ǭver.
ǭvyrtōke, *see* ǭvertōke.
ōw, **oway**, *see* þū, awai.
owe(n), *see* ǭȝe(n).
ōwer (ōūwer, ōūre), *see* ȝūr.
ǭwer, *adv.*, OM. āhwēr, WS. āhwǣr; *everywhere, anywhere*, 3, 31; 4, 2.
owhen, *see* ǭȝe(n).
owthirę, outhirę, *see* ǭþer.
owyth, *see* ǭȝe(n).
oxe, *sb.*, OE. oxa; *ox*, 57, 24.
Oxenefōrd, *sb.*, OE. Oxenaford; *Oxford*, 2, 24; *ds.* Oxenfōrde, 8, 5.
oxspring, *see* ofspring.
oyle, oyl, *sb.*, OF. oile; *oil*, 65, 7. Nth. oylę, 143, 12; oyl, 143, 15.
oys, *sb.*, OF. use, uise; *use*, 147, 10.

P.

pade, *sb.*, **eME.** = Ml. pāde; ON. padda; *frog, toad*; *pl.* pades, 3, 10.
pāen, *adj. sb.*, OF. paien; *pagan*; *pl.* pāens, 213, 18.
pāǧe, *sb.*, OF. page; *page*, 98, 25.
paie(n), **paye(n)**, *wkv.*, OF. paier; *satisfy, pay*; *inf.* payen, 117, 5; *pt. sg.* paide, 212, 15; *pp.* paied, 26, 23; payd, 91, 13; paid, 141, 23.
paine, *see* peyne.
pais, *sb.*, OF. pais, pes; *peace*, 2, 4. Cf. pēs.
paisible, *adj.*, OF. paisible; *peaceable*, 232, 25.
pal, *sb.*, OE. pæll, Lat. pallium; *pall, costly cloth*, 38, 24; *pl.* palles, 46, 6.
palais, *sb.*, OF. palais; *palace*, 42, 5.
pāle, *adj.*, OF. pale; *pale*, 241, 9.
palefrey, *sb.*, OF. palefreid; *palfrey, saddle-horse*; *pl.* palefreys, 48, 23.
pāpe, *sb.*, **eME.**, **Nth.** = Ml. pōpe; OE. pāpa; *pope*, 4, 18.

Paradīs, Paradȳs, *sb.*, OF. Paradis (Parais); *Paradise*, 64, 10.
Paraīs, *sb.*, OF. Parais (Paradis); *Paradise*, 198, 12.
paramōur, *sb.*, OF. par amour, *adv. phr.*; *lover, paramour*, 128, 19.
paramūr, *adv.*, OF. par amur (amour); *as a lover, passionately*, 37, 6.
parauntre, *see* **peraventure**.
pardee, *interj.*, OF. par + de(u); *pardee*, 239, 10.
pardōn, *sb.*, OF. pardōn; *pardon*, 134, 20.
paresche, *sb.*, OF. paroche; *parish*, 119, 22.
Paris, Pariss, *sb.*, OF. Paris; *Paris*, 206, 27; Pariss, 163, 9.
parlement, *sb.*, OF. parlement; *parliament, assembly*, 207, 1.
parlūr, *sb.*, OF. parloir, infl. by -ūr words; *parlor, reception room*; *pl.* parlūres, 197, 18.
part, *sb.*, OF. part; *part*, 38, 10.
parte(n), *wkv.*, OF. parter; *part*; *inf.* parten, 65, 15; *pr.* 2 *sg.* partest, 241, 23; *pr.* 3 *sg.* parteð, 198, 2; *imp. pl.* parteþ, 100, 8.
partenēr, *sb.*, OF. parcener, infl. by part; *partner*; *pl.* partenērs, 225, 22.
parting, *pt. ppl.* as *sb.*<parten; OF. partir; *parting*, 43, 14.
partȳ, *sb.*, OF. parti; *party, side*; on þē tō̄ partȳ, *on the one side*, 90, 31.
partȳ, *sb.*, OF. partie; *part, portion*; a partȳ, *in part, partly, in some measure*, 93, 14.
pas, *see* **passe(n)**.
pas, *sb.*, OF. pas; *pass, pace, passage*; 92, 20.
passe(n), *wkv.*, OF. passer; *pass*; *inf.* passen, 105, 4; *pr.* 3 *sg.* passeth, 239, 6; *pr. sbj. sg.* passe, 103, 3; *pp.* passid, 53, 6. **Nth.** *inf.* pas, 135, 21; *pr. pl.* passes, 144, 24; *pl. pl.* passit, 169, 21; *pp.* past, 133, 20; passit, 167, 18. **Sth.** *pr. pl.* passeþ, 223, 19; *pp.* ypased, 216, 22.
passiūn, passiōūn, *sb.*, OF. passiūn; *passion, death, martyrdom*, 40, 6; passiōūn, 139, 15.
pāstee, *sb.*, OF. pastē; *pasty, pastry*; *pl.* pastees, 84, 24.
pastūre, *sb.*, OF. pasture; *food, pasture*, 101, 2.
paternoster, *sb.*, Lat. pater noster; *Lord's prayer*, 16, 25.
patriarche, *sb.*, OF. patriarche; *patriarch*; *pl.* patriarches, 212, 32.
patriark, *sb.*, Lat. patriarchus; *patriarch*, 77, 31.
Paul, *see* **Powel**.
pay, *sb.*, OF. paie; *satisfaction*, 120, 14; *pleasure*, 50, 18.
payen (payd), *see* **paie(n)**.
payne, *see* **peyne**.
pēce, *sb.*, OF. piece; *piece*; *pl.* pēces, 62, 1.
pęęs, *see* **pęs**.
peir, *sb.*, OF. pair; *pair*; peirę, 39, 23.
Peitou, *sb.*, NF. Peitowe, OF. Poitowe; *Poitou*, 7, 11.
pelēr, *sb.*, OF. pilleur; *robber*, 161, 1.
peltyēr, *sb.*, OF. peletier; *furrier*, 116, 18.
penaunce, penance, penans, *sb.*, OF. penance; *penance, suffering*, 56, 27; penance, 147, 26; penans, 157, 4; penonce, 218, 4.
Pencrych, *sb.*, Welsh?; *Pencrych*, Richard, 224, 29.
penī, penie, *sb.*, OE. pening, penig; *penny*, 86, 21; penīe, 178, 11; *pl.* penes, 88, 25; pens, 118, 6.
penonce, *see* **penaunce**.
peoddare, *sb.*, cf. Skeat, *Etym. Dict.*, pedlar; *pedlar*, Sch. *peddir*, 198, 27.
pēople, pēple, pēpul, pōple, *sb.*, OF. pueple; *people*, 220, 11; pēpul, 119, 12; pēpullę, 125, 7; pōple, 74, 2; puple, 139, 11. **Sth.** pēople, 220, 11.
peraventure, parauntre, *adv.*, OF. par aventure; *perchance*, 104, 7; parauntre, 205, 6.
pęre, *sb.*, OE. pere(u); *pear*, 127, 19.
pēre, *sb.*, OF. per; *peer, equal*, 139, 29.

perel, peril(l), *sb.*, OF. peril; *peril*, 92, 10.
perfay, *adv.*, OF. per fei; *through faith, by my faith*, 167, 3.
perfeccyõnę, *sb.*, OF. perfeccion; *perfection*, 146, 21.
peril(l), *see* **perel**.
perisse(n), *wkv.*, OF. perir; *pr. ind.* periss-; *perish*; *inf.* perissen, 100, 25. **Sth.** *pr. pl.* perisset = perisseþ, 211, 5; *pr. sbj. pl.* perissi, 211, 23.
Perres, Pērs, *sb.*, OF. Peres, Pers; *Pierce*, 88, 18; *gs.* without ending, 89, 14; Perres, 227, 4.
persāve(n), *wkv.*, **lNth.** = Ml. percēve(n); OF. perceiver; *perceive*; *pt. sg.* persāvit, 167, 23.
persevere(n), *wkv.*, OF. perseverer; *persevere*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* persevereth, 238, 15.
persõne, *sb.*, OF. persone; *person*, 147, 4.
pertelȳ, *adv.*, OF. (a)pert + ME. lȳ; *quickly, boldly*, 111, 20.
pę̄rtrē, *sb.*, OE. pere(u) + trēo; *pear-tree*, 127, 19.
pę̄s, pę̄sę, *sb.*, AN. pēs, OF. païs; *peace*; pę̄sę, 111, 21; pę̄ęs, 233, 4.
pestilence, *sb.*, OF. pestilence; *pestilence*, 239, 17.
petē, *see* **pitē**.
Pēter, *sb.*, OF. Peter; *Peter*, 116, 23; *gs.* Pētres, 1, 12.
peyne, paine, *sb.*, OF. peine; *penalty, pain*, 117, 13; paynę, 138, 28; *pl.* paines, 74, 24; paynęs, 137, 20.
peyneble, *adj. adv.*, OF. peineble; *careful, carefully*, 95, 30.
peynte(n), *wkv.*, OF. peint, *pp.* to peindre; *paint, decorate*. **Sth.** *pp.* ipeynted, 49, 3; ypeynt, 221, 10.
peynted, *adj.* < *pp.*, OF. peint < peindre; *painted*, 221, 11.
peyntynge, *sb.*, based on OF. peint, *pp.* of peindre; *painting*, 221, 7.
peys, *sb.*, NF. peis, OF. pois; *weight*, 91, 26.
peyse(n), *wkv.*, NF. peiser, OF. poiser; *weigh, balance*; *inf.* peyse, 88, 16.
Phāran, *sb.*, Lat. Pharan; *Paran*, 35, 9.
Phāraōn, -ūn, *sb.*, OF. Pharaon, AN. Pharaun; *Pharaoh*, 22, 1; Phāraūn, 23, 22.
Philip, Filip, *sb.*, OF. Philip; *Philip*, 158, 29; Filip, 159, 21.
philosǭphe, *sb.*, OF. philosophe; *philosopher*, 216, 17.
pich, *sb.*, OE. pic; *pitch*, 62, 17.
Pict, *sb.*, OF. Pict, OE. Peoht, Piht; *Pict*; *pl.* Pictes, 220, 7.
pīk, *sb.*, OE. pīc; *pike, spike*, 61, 16.
pike(n), *wkv.*, ON. *pika, cogn. with OE. pician; *cover with pitch, pitch*; *inf.* pike, 86, 23.
Pīlāte, *sb.*, OF. Pilate; *Pilate*, 137, 8.
pilę, *sb.*, OF. pel; *skin, peel*; pile and piþ, *peel and pith*, i. e. *outside and inside*, 50, 13.
pilēr, *sb.*, OF. piler; *pillar*, 40, 23; pylēr, 122, 30.
pilerināğe, *sb.*, OF. pelerinage; *pilgrimage*, 230, 21.
pilgryme, *sb.*, OF. pelegrin; *pilgrim*, 229, 16.
pilte(n), *wkv.*, OE. *pyltan < Lat. pultare?; *push, thrust, knock, pelt*; *pp.* pilt, 26, 22.
pīne, pīn, *sb.*, OE. *pīn; cf. OE. pīnung, pīnness, or ON. pīna?; *torture, pain*; pīn, 53, 6; *pl.* pīnes, 3, 20. **Sth.** *pl.* pīnen, 197, 7.
pīne(n), *wkv.*, OE. pīnian; *torture, suffer pain*; *pt. pl.* pīned, 3, 4; pīneden, 4, 30; *pp.* pīned, 3, 5; pȳned, 138, 24. **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* pinnes, 150, 5. **Sth.** *inf.* pīnīe, 180, 20.
pīning, *sb.*, OE. pīnung, -ing; *torture*, 3, 5.
pinnes, *see* **pīne(n)**.
pit, pitę, *sb.*, OE. pytt; *pit*, 63, 18; pitę, 50, 8; *pl.* pittes, 152, 12.
pitē, *sb.*, OF. pitee; *pity*, 38, 17; pytē, 106, 9. **Nth.** petē, 136, 27.
piþ, *sb.*, OE. piða; *pith*, 50, 13.
pittes, *see* **pit**.
plāce, *sb.*, OF. place; *place*, 87, 28.
plai, *sb.*, OE. plega; *joy, happiness*, 157, 6.

plaine, *sb.*, OF. plaine; *plain, level country*, 160, 3.
plante(n), *wkv.*, OE. plantian, OF. planter; *plant*; *pt. sg.* plantede, 4, 25.
plāte, *sb.*, OF. plate; *plate, piece*; *pl.* plātes, 31, 18.
playinge, *sb.*, based on plegen; *playing*, 215, 22.
playne, *adj.*, OF. plain; *flat, even, clear*, 162, 31.
playnlī, *adv.*, OF. plain, *adj.* and *adv.*; *plainly, clearly, certainly*, 135, 21.
plenērlȳ, *adv.*, OF. plenier + ME. lȳ; *fully*, 96, 7.
plentē, *sb.*, OF. plentē; *plenty*, 101, 12; plentee, 243, 15
plēse(n), *wkv.*, OF. plaisir; *please*; *pr. sbj. sg.*, plēse, 119, 17.
Plesseiz, *sb.*, OF. Plesseis; *Plessis*, Jōhan of, 227, 5.
pleye(n), *wkv.*, OE. plegan; *play*; *pr. pl.* pleyen, 237, 11.
pleyne(n), *wkv.*, OF. plaindre; *complain*; *inf.* pleyne, 238, 30; *pt. sg.* pleyned, 233, 27.
pleyt, *see* **plight**.
plight, *see* **plyȝte(n)**.
plight, *sb.*, OE. plight; *plight, trouble*, 134, 22; pleyt, 60, 7.
plihtful, *adj.*, OE. pliht + ful; *dangerous, perilous*, 153, 19.
plyȝte(n), **plyghte(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. plihtan; *promise, pledge, plight*; *inf.* plyghte, 95, 2; *pr.* 1 *sg.* plyȝte, 124, 19; *pp.* plight, 240, 6.
pōēr, *see* **pōuēr**.
pǭke, *sb.*, OE. poca; *bag*, 81, 30.
polcat, *sb.*, OF. poule, 'hen' + OE. cætt; *polecat*, 244, 27.
pollusyōnę, *sb.*, NF. pollucion; *pollution*, 147, 9.
pomp, *sb.*, OF. pompe; *pomp*, 157, 26.
pǭpe, *sb.*, OE. pāpa; *pope, father*, 77, 31.
pōple, *see* **pēple**.
porchas, *see* **purchas**.
pōre, *see* **pōvre**.
portēr, *sb.*, OF. portier; *porter*, 35, 13.
porveie(n), *wkv.*, OF. purveir; *provide, purvey*; *inf.* porveie, 51, 19; *pp.* porveid, 208, 10; *pl.* purveyde, 233, 4.
pǭst, *sb.*, OE. post; *post*; *pl.* pǭstes, 181, 21.
postel, *sb.*, OE. postol; *apostle*; *pl.* posstless (O), 12, 4.
Posthumus, *sb.*, Lat. Posthumus; *Posthumus*; Silvius, 220, 2.
pot, *sb.*, OF. pot; *pot*; *pl.* pottes, 96, 24.
pothecārīe, *sb.*, OF. apotecaire; *apothecary*, 244, 24.
potten, *see* **putte(n)**.
pōudre, *sb.*, OF. poudre; *powder*, 100, 22.
pōuēr, **pōwēr**, **pōēr**, *sb.*, NF. pouer< poueir; OF. pouoir; *power, ability*; upen here pōwer, *according to their ability*, 116, 21; pōuēr, 215 16; pōēr, 204, 14.
Poule, **pōund**, *see* **Powel**, **pūnd**.
pōure(n), *wkv.*, origin uncertain; *pour*; *pt. sg.* pōured, 245, 11.
pōustē, *sb.*, OF. poestē, poustē; *power, ability*, 148, 16.
pōver, *see* **pōvre**.
povert, *sb.*, OF. poverte, beside povertē; *poverty*, 94, 16.
pōvre, **pōre**, *adj.*, OF. povre: *poor*, 18, 7; pōre, 48, 20; pōver, 135, 12.
Powel, **Poule**, *sb.*, OE. Pāwel; *Paul*, 117, 1; *ds.* Poule, 109, 22. **Kt.** Paul, 216, 27.
pōwēr, *see* **pōuēr**.
poynt, *sb.*, OF. point; *point*, 59, 3.
poysōn, *sb.*, OF. poison; *poison*, 244, 17.
praid, **praies**, *see* **preie(n)**.
praise(n), *see* **preise(n)**.
prangle(n), *wkv.*, OE. *prangan, cf. Goth. praggan; *fetter*; *pp.* prangled, 84, 19.
pray, **prayde**, *see* **preie(n)**.
praye, **pray**, *sb.*, OF. preie; *prey*, 219, 24. Nth. pray, 158, 22.
prayen, *see* **preie(n)**.
prayēre, *see* **preyēre**.
prayinge, **prayng**, *sb.*, based on OF. preier; *praying*; prayng, 222, 18.

prẹ̄che(n), *wkv.*, OF. prêcher; *preach*; *inf.* prẹ̄chen, 200, 20; prẹ̄che, 51, 1; *imp. pl.* prẹ̄che ȝē, 200, 18. **Nth.** *pr. ppl.* prẹ̄chand, 140, 30; *pt. sg.* prẹ̄chid, 136, 12.

prẹ̄chūr, *sb.*, OF. prêchur; *preacher*, 213, 20.

prẹ̄chynge, prẹ̄ching, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*; *preaching*, 120, 1; prẹ̄ching, 137, 30.

precious, precius, *adj.*, OF. precius; *precious*, 242, 12; precius, 139, 26.

prēde, *see* **prȳde**.

preie(n), preye(n), praye(n), *wkv.*, OF. preier; *pray*; *inf.* preien, 58, 30; preye, 51, 1; *pr.* 1 *sg.* prey, 106, 22; pray, 123, 31; *pr. pl.* prayen, 236, 26; *pt. sg.* preyd, 98, 10; praid, 139, 11; preyde, 244, 25; *pt. pl.* prayde, 223, 20. **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* praies, 129, 26.

preise(n), praise(n), *wkv.*, OF. preiser; *praise, value*; *inf.* preisen, 198, 4; *pt. pl.* preysed, 89, 7; *pp.* praised, 134, 4.

prejudȳs, *sc.*, OF. prejudice; *prejudice*, 117, 18.

prelāt, *sb.*, OF. prelat; *prelate*; *pl.* prelātes, 127, 4.

prēst, prēove, *see* **prēst, prēve(n)**.

presand, *see* **present**.

prẹ̄sẹ, *sb.*, NF. prēs, OF. preis; *praise*, 160, 10.

present, *sb.*, OF. present; *present*; *pl.* present, 28, 17. **Nth.** presand, 131, 14.

presse(n), *wkv.*, OF. presser; *press, pursue*; **Nth.** *pt. pl.* presit, 175, 11.

prēst, prēstẹ, *sb.*, OE. prēost; *priest*, 119, 16; *pl.* prēostes (eME.), 4, 1; *ds.* prēoste (eME.), 197, 22.

prest, *adj.*, OF. prest; *ready, prompt*, 61, 10.

presūme(n), *wkv.*, OF. presumer; *presume*; *pr. pl.* presumen, 236, 2.

prevelȳ, *see* **privelȳ**.

prēve(n), *wkv.*, OF. pruever, prever, prover; cf. **prōve(n)**; *prove*; *inf.* prēve, 88, 3. **eME.** *pr. sbj. sg.* prēove, 199, 18.

preyd, preye(n), *see* **preie(n)**.

preyēre, prayēre, *sb.*, OF. preiēre; *prayer*, 93, 11; prayēre, 139, 19.

preysen, prīce, *see* **preise(n), prīs.**

prīde, *see* **prȳde**.

prike(n), *wkv.*, OE. prician (priccan); *prick, spur, as a horse*; *pt. pl.* priked, 161, 1.

prikke, *sb.*, OE. prica; *prick, point, dot*, 215, 12.

prīme, *sb.*, OF. prīme; *prime, six in the morning*, 119, 6; prīme day, *first hour of the day*, 119, 2.

prince, *sb.*, OF. prince; *prince*; *pl.* princes, 101, 20.

principal, pryncipal, *adj.*, OF. principal; *principal*; *pl.* principāle, 130, 9; pryncipal, 235, 28.

prīōr, *sb.*, NF. prior, OF. priur; *prior*, 1, 11.

prīs, prīcẹ, prīsẹ, *sb.*, OF. prīs; *prize, price, high esteem, value*, 27, 23; prīsẹ, 135, 14; prīcẹ, 169, 4; *ds.* prȳce, 105, 21; blowe þē prīs, *arouse the prize* (as in hunting), 62, 8.

prisse(n), *wkv.*, OF. prisier; *appraise, value, praise, extol*; **Nth.** *inf.* priss, 169, 13.

prisūn, prisōūn, prisōn, *sb.*, OF. prison, AN. prisun; *prison*, 2, 26; *pl.* prisūnes, *prisoners*, 21, 8; prisōn, 42, 4; prisōūn, 232, 5.

prisunēr, *sb.*, OF. *prisonier, or based on prisun; *keeper of prison*, 21, 6.

privē, privee, *adj.*, OF. privē; *privy, secret*, 102, 7; pryvē, 99, 19; privee, 239, 13.

privelȳ, privilīche, *adv.*, OF. privē + ME. lȳ; *privily*, 243, 1; pryvylȳ, 98, 31; prevelȳ, 113, 20. **Sth.** privilīche, 204, 12.

privileğe, *sb.*, OF. privilege; *privilege, special grant*; *pl.* privilegies for -es, 4, 18.

processiūn, *sb.*, AN. processiun, OF. procession; *procession*, 8, 8.

proclamācioūn (**-oūn**), *sb.*, OF. proclamacion; *proclamation*, 233, 18; *pl.* proclamācioūns, 235, 10.

procūre(n), *wkv.*, OF. procurer; *procure*; *pp.* procuredẹ, 147, 9.

professyōn, *sb.*, OF. profession; *profession*, 110, 8.

profitāble, profytāble, *adj.*, OF. profitable; *profitable*, 234, 22; profytāble, 225, 33.

profre(n), *wkv.*, OF. proferer; *proffer, offer*; *inf.* profre, 235, 2; *pt. pl.* proferd, 162, 19.

profyt, *sb.*, OF. profit; *profit*, 223, 27.

profytāble, *see* **profitāble**.

proğenīe, *sb.*, OF. progenie; *progeny*, 69, 10.

prǭloug, *sb.*, OF. prologue; *prologue, announcement*, 134, 23.

prophecī, *sb.*, OF. prophecīe; *prophecy*, 131, 5.

prophēte, *sb.*, OF. prophete; *prophet*, 73, 30.

propǭse(n), *wkv.*, OF. proposer; *propose, nominate*; *pt. sg.* propǭsed, 233, 1.

propre, propir, *adj.*, OF. propre; *proper*, 222, 4; propir, 136, 10.

prōūd, *see* **prūd**.

prōūt, *adj.*, OE. prūt; *proud*, 208, 4. Cf. **prūd**.

prōve(n), *wkv.*, OF. pruever; *prove*; *inf.* prōve, 106, 4. **Nth.** *pr.* 2 *sg.* prōves, 137, 12; *pr. sbj. pl.* pruf (1Nth.), 167, 1. Cf. **prēve(n)**.

prōwe, *sb.*, OF. prou; *profit*, 107, 21.

prōwesse, *sb.*, OF. pruesse; *prowess*, 206, 28.

prūd, prōūd, *adj.*, 1OE. prūd, cf. ON. prūðr; *proud*, 31, 16; prōūd, 48, 16; *superl.* prōūdeste, 240, 20.

pruf, *see* **prōve(n)**.

prūte, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. prīde; OE. prȳte; *pride*, 209, 13.

pruyde, prȳce, *see* **prȳde, prīs**.

prȳde, *sb.*, **OE.** prȳte; *pride*, 108, 11. WMl. pruyde, 120, 12. **Kt.** prēde, 211, 20.

pryncipal, *see* **principal**.

pryvē, *see* **privē**.

pryvylȳ, *see* **privelȳ**.

pryvytē, *sb.*, OF. privetē; *secrecy, secret*, 94, 11.

pūnd, pound, *sb.*, OE. pund, pūnd; *pound*; *pl.* pūnd, 47, 10; pōūnd, 94, 20; eME. *ds.* pūnde, 178, 11.

pūnde(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. pīnde(n); OE. pyndan (pȳndan); *impound; dam up, as water*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* pūnt, 200, 33; *pr. pl.* pūndeð, 201, 12.

punische(n), *wkv.*, OF. punir, puniss-; *punish*; **Sth.** *pp.* ypunissed, 218, 12.

puple, *see* **pēple**.

pur, *prep.*, OF. pur; *for*, 89, 31.

pūr, *adj.*, OF. pur; *pure, simple*, 209, 2.

purchas, porchas, *sb.*, OF. pourchas; *earnings, endeavor*; porchas, 204, 22.

purgātorīe, *sb.*, OF. purgātorīe; *purgatory*, 217, 11.

pūrifīe(n), *wkv.*, OF. purifier; *purify*; *inf.* purifīe, 102, 9.

purpre, *sb.*, OF. purpre; *purple*, 192, 26.

pursūe(n), *wkv.*, OF. por-poursuir; *pursue, follow after, take*; *pt. pl.* pursued, 222, 28.

purveyen, *see* **porveie(n)**.

pūt, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. pit; OE. pytt; *pit*; *ds.* pütte, 182, 7.

pūtfal, *sb.*, OE. *pyttfeall, *f.*; *pitfall, trap*, 223, 24.

Putifar, *sb.*, Lat. Putiphar; *Potiphar*, 21, 1; 24, 17.

putte(n), *wkv.*, OE. potian, perh. OF. bouter, 'thrust'; *push, thrust, put*; *inf.* putten, 120, 13; *imp. sg.* putt, 102, 14; *pr. ppl.* puttyng, 233, 27; *pt. sg.* putte, 244, 17; put, 136, 29; *pt. 2 sg.* pȯttest, 55, 9. **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* puttes, 143, 25. **Sth.** *pp.* yput, 222, 20; yputt, 223, 11.

pȳked, *pp.* as *adj.*, *piked, pointed*, 120, 23.

pylēr, pȳne(n), *see* **pilēr, pīne(n)**.

pylgrymāğe, *sb.*, OF. pelerinage, infl. by pilegrim < OF. pelegrin; *pilgrimage*, 98, 7. Cf. **pelerināge**.

pytē, *see* **pitē**.

Q.

quā, *see* **whō**.

quāc, quad, *see* **quāke(n), quęðe(n)**.

quāke(n), **Sth.** quākīe(n), *wkv.*, OE. cwacian; *quake, tremble*; *pt. sg.* quākede, 44, 10. **Nth.** *inf.* quāc, 152, 8. **eSth.** *inf.* quakīen, 182, 22.

qualle, *sb.*, **Nth.** = Ml. whāl; OE. hwæl; *whale*, 151, 27.

quām, *see* **whō**.

quan (qwan, quane, quanne), *see* whanne.

quantitee, *sb.*, OF. quantitē; *quantity*, 233, 15.

quarēl, *sb.*, OF. quarrel; *quarrel, square bolt*, 215, 18.

quarell, *sb.*, OF. querele; *quarrel*, 106, 5.

quārfor, *see* **whērfǭre**.

quarterne, *sb.*, OE. cweartern, *neut.*; *prison*; *pl.* quarterne, 3, 9.

quārþoru, *see* **whērþoru**.

quāsā, *see* **whōsǭ**.

quat, *see* **whō**, **quę̄ðe(n)**.

quatkin, *prn.*, OE. hwæt + cynn; *what kind of*, 133, 20.

quatsǭ, *indef. prn.*, OE. hwætswā; *what so*, 30, 14.

quatsǭevere, *indef. prn.*, OE. hwætswā + æfre; *whatsoever*, 30, 12.

quę̄d, **cwę̄ad**, **quēad**, *sb.*, OE. cwæd; *evil*, 50, 20; þē quę̄de, *evil one*, 89, 25. **Sth.** *ds.* cwę̄ade, 200, 27; kwēad, 217, 8. **Kt.** *ds.* kwēade, 216, 31.

quedur, **queheþir**, *see* **whеþer**.

queintīs, *sb.*, NF. queintise, OF. cointise; *skill, wisdom*, 104, 8. Cf. **quointīse**.

quelle(n), *wkv.*, OE. cwellan; *kill*, archaic *quell*; *inf.* quelle, 44, 20. **Nth.** *inf.* qwell, 159, 30.

quēme, *adj.*, OE. cwēme; *pleasant, agreeable*, 76, 28.

quēmə, *sb.*, OE. cwēme; *pleasure*, tō quēme, *for pleasure*, 49, 25.

quən, **quhen**, *see* **whanne**.

quenching, *sb.*, based on OE. cwencan; *quenching*, 18, 18.

quēne, *sb.*, OE. cwēn; *queen*; cwēn (eME.), 6, 6; cwēne, 74, 1; quēne, 42, 14.

quę̄ðe(n), *stv.*, OE. cweðan–cwað (5); *speak, say*; *pt. sg.* quað, 22, 3; quad, 22, 21; quat, 30, 9; quod, 114, 7. **Sth.** *pt. sg.* cweð, 201, 23; quoð, 193, 30; *pp.* iqueden, 176, 9.

queðersǭ, *indef. prn.*, **Nth.** **eME.** = Ml. wheþersǭ; OE. hwæðer + swā; *whether so*, 21, 21.

quhā, *see* **whō**.

quhārthrou, *see* **quārþoru**.

quhen, *see* **whanne**.

quhene, *adv.*, OE. hwanone, hwanan; *whence*, 173, 28.

quhīll, **quī**, *see* **whīl**, **whī**.

quiclīche, *adv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. quiklȳ, OE. *cwiclīce, cf. cwiculīce; *quickly*, 207, 24.

quide, *sb.*, OE. cwide; *what is said, word*, 191, 14.

quik, **cwik**, *adj.*, OE. cwic; *alive*, 141, 6.

quik, **quic**, *adv.*, OE. cwice; *quickly*, quyk, 88, 19.

quīl, **quilc**, *see* **whīl**, **whilc**.

quīl(e), *see* **whīle**.

quīles, *adv.*, **eME.**, **Nth.** = Ml. whīles, OE. hwīlum, mod. by *gen. advs.*; *whiles, at times*, 34, 10.

quilke, *see* whilc.

quīlum, *see* **whīlem**.

quiste, *sb.*, OE. cwis, *f.* + t; *will, testament*, 75, 27.

quite (**quīte**?), *adj.*, OF. quite; *quit, free*, 44, 22.

quite(n), *wkv.*, OF. quiter; *requite, pay*; *inf.* quite, 54, 30.

quō, **quod**, *see* **whō**, **quę̄ðe(n)**.

quointīse, *sb.*, OF. cointise; *skill, plan, wisdom, ornament*, 208, 1.

quǭr, *adv.*, **eME.**, **Nth.** = Ml. whēr, whǭr; OM. hwēr, hwār, WS. hwǣr, *where*, 33, 12.

quōsǭ, *see* **whōsǭ**.

quoynte, *adj.*, OF. coint; *happy, gay*, 57, 6.

quyk, *see* **quik**.

qwan, *see* **whanne**.

qwat, *see* **whō**.

qwell, *see* **quelle(n)**.

qwō, **qwōsǭ**, *see* **whō**, **whōsǭ**.

qwyche, *see* **which**.

R.

rac, *sb.*, cf. Norw. Swed. rak; *blow, push, beating*, 52, 20.

rachentēge, *sb.*, OM. racentēge, *f.*, WS. racentēage; *chain, fetter*; *pl.* rachentēges (eME.), 3, 14.

rad, radde, *see* rēde(n).

rāde, *sb.*, **eME.**, **Nth.** = Ml. rǭde; OE. rād, *f.*; *road*, 196, 29.

rādī, *see* rę̄dī.

rēd, rēdesman, *see* rēd, rę̄desman.

rēflāc, *sb.*, OE. rēaflāc; *robbery, rapine*, 2, 11.

rēvede(n), *see* rę̄ve(n).

rēvęre, *sb.*, OE. rēafęre; *robber*, 4, 4.

rafte, *see* rę̄v(en).

rāğe, *sb.*, OF. rāge; *rage, folly*, 240, 9.

rāğe(n), *wkv.*, OF. ragier; *rage, be wanton*; **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* rāges, 127, 30.

ragged, *adj.*, cf. ON. rögg, 'tuft, rag'; *ragged, shaggy*, 60, 9.

rais (raiss), *see* rīse(n).

raised, raises, *see* reise(n).

rāke(n), *wkv.*, ON. raka; *rake* or *sweep away, destroy*; *inf.* rāken, 24, 4.

Ramesæie, *sb.*, OE. Ramesig (-eg); *Ramsey* (Huntingdonshire), 8, 9.

Ramesē, *sb.*, Lat. Rameses; *Rameses*, 32, 32.

ran, *see* renne(n).

rane, rank, *adj.*, OE. ranc; *strong, proud, rank*, 23, 9.

Randale, *sb.*, *Randall*; Schir Thomas, 169, 1.

Randolf, *sb.*, *Randolf*, Earl of Chester, 5, 18.

ransāke(n), *wkv.*, ON. rannsaka, cognate with OE. ærn, 'house', and sacan, 'strive'; *ransack, search*; *inf.* ransāken, 30, 3.

ransōune(n), *wkv.*, OF. ransonner, ransunner; *ransom*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* ransōunneþ, 104, 18.

rap, *sb.*, ON. *rap, Dan. rap; *blow, beating*, 52, 20.

rāp, *sb.*, **eME.**, **Nth.** = Ml. rǭp; OE. rāp; *rope*; *pl.* rāpes, 6, 29.

rāpe(n), *wkv.*, ON. hrapa; *hasten*; *imp. pl.* rāpeð, 30, 29.

raplī, *adv.*, ON. *hrap, cf. Dan. rap, 'swift' + ME. lī; *quickly*, 155, 26.

rās, *see* rīse(n).

ratch, *sb.*, OE. ræcc; *hunting dog*; *pl.* ratches, 62, 7.

rað, *adj.*, OE. hræð; *quick*; *comp.* rāþer, 220, 15.

rāðe, rāþe, *adv.*, OE. hraðe; *quickly*, 29, 25; raðe (eME.), 180, 11.

ratte, *sb.*, OE. rætt, *f.*; *rat*; *pl.* rattes, 244, 26.

Rauland, *sb.*, OF. Roland?; *Roland*, 126, 15.

raunsūn, *sb.*, OF. raenson, ranson, AN. ransun; *redemption, ransom*, 94, 25.

raw, *sb.*, **Nth.** = Ml. Sth. rowe; OE. rāw, *f.*; *row, line, order*, 133, 11. Cf. **rowe.**

rę̄aden, rę̄adeð, *see* rēde(n).

rę̄aven, rę̄avīen, *see* rę̄ve(n).

recche(n), reche(n), *wkv.*, OE. reccan, reccean; *tell, expound*; *inf.* rechen, 22, 22; *pr.* 1 *sg.* recche, 94, 23; *pt. sg.* rechede, 23, 28. Cf. reke(n).

receyve(n), *wkv.*, OF. rece(i)ver; *receive*; *pr. pl.* receyveth, 122, 11; *pr. sbj. pl.* receyve, 122, 5; *pp.* receyved, 111, 6; reseyvet, 118, 28. **Nth.** *inf.* resayve, 139, 28; *pr.* 3 *sg.* rescheyves (lNth.), 146, 6.

reche(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. reke(n); OE. rēcan (reccan)–rōhte (rohte); *care, reck*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* recche, 94, 23; reiche, 231, 18; 3 *sg.* recþ, 180, 13.

rę̄che(n), *wkv.*, OE. rǣcean–rǣhte; *reach*; *inf.* rę̄che, 43, 21.

reching, *sb.*, based on rechen; *interpretation*, 21, 22.

recomande(n), *wkv.*, OF. recommander; *call, summon*; *inf.* recomandyn, 118, 31.

record, *sb.*, OF. record; *record*; *ds.* recorde, 234, 16.

recorde(n), *wkv.*, OF. recorder; *record*; *pt. sg.* recorded, 105, 3.

recrēaunt, *sb.*, OF. recreant; *recreant, defeated*, 113, 5.

recŏe, rēd, *see* **reche**(n), **rēde**(n).

rę̄d, redd, *adj.*, OE. rēad; *red*; *ds.* rę̄de, 47, 10; redde, 112, 11.

rēd, (**rę̄d**), **rēde**, *sb.*, ON. rēd, WS. rǣd, *f.*; *counsel, advice*; rǣd, 6, 18; rēd, 46, 21; *ds.* rēde, 70, 16. **Sth.** rę̄de, 176, 4.

redde, *see* **rę̄dī**.

rēde(n), *stv.*, OM. rēdan (WS. rǣdan)–rēd (R); *counsel, explain, read*; *inf.* rēdenn (O), 9, 10; *pr.* 1 *sg.* rēde, 24, 5; rę̄de, 15, 9; *pr. sbj. sg.* rēde, 52, 21; *pt. sg.* rēd, 155, 27. **Nth.** *inf.* rēd, 126, 2; *pr. ppl.* rēdande, 144, 3. **Sth.** *inf.* rę̄de, 206, 23; *pr.* 1 *sg.* rēade (eSth.), 193, 13; *imp. pl.* rę̄adeð, 200, 19; *pt. sg.* radde, 45, 25; *pp.* rad, 35, 3; irad, 40, 4; irēd (WMl.), 123, 5. **Kt.** *pr. pl.* rēdeth, 210, 21.

rę̄desman, *sb.*, **Sth.** = ME. rēdesman; WS. rǣdesman; *counsellor*; *pl.* rǣdesmen, 226, 5; rę̄desmen, 226, 24.

rę̄dī, radī, redde, *adj.*, OE. *rædig, extended from OE. rǣde, 'ready'; *ready*, 17, 18; radī, 101, 7; redde, 133, 11.

rę̄dīlȳ, rę̄dīlīche, *adv.*, OE. *rædilīce; *readily, quickly*, 239, 5. **Sth.** (SEMl.), rę̄dīlīche, 69, 30.

Rę̄dinge, *sb.*, OE. Rēadinge; *pl.* name of people, then of place; *Reading*, Berks., 2, 2.

rę̄dnes, *sb.*, OE. rēadness, *f.*; *redness*, 148, 11.

rēdunge, *sb.*, OM. rēding, WS. rǣding, *f.*; *reading*, 192, 3.

Redvērs, *sb.*, OF. Redviers, Reviers; *Redvers*, Baldwin de, 2, 12.

rę̄ęs, *sb.*, OE. rǣs; *rush, forward movement*, 111, 24.

rēfe(n), *wkv.*, e**ME.** = Ml. rēven; OE. hrēfan; *roof*; *inf.* rēfen, 4, 14.

refūse(n), *wkv.*, OF. refuser; *refuse*; *pr. sbj. sg.* refuse, 118, 10.

refūt, *sb.*, OF. refute; *refuge*, 103, 24.

regȝhellbōc, *sb.*, OE. regolbōc; *book of canons or rules*, 8, 16.

regnynge, *sb.*, based on regne(n); *reigning, ruling*, 236, 28.

reiche, *see* **reche**(n).

rein, *sb.*, OE. regn; *rain*, 186, 6.

reise(n), *wkv.*, ON. reisa, cogn. with OE. rǣran; *raise*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* reiseð, 14, 11; *pt. sg.* raised, 132, 16; *pp.* reysed, 117, 6. **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* raises, 129, 22.

reke(n), *wkv.*, OE. rēcan, reccan–rōhte (rohte); *care, reck*; **Nth.** *pt. sbj. sg.* roucht, 167, 3.

reke(n), **reche**(n), *wkv.*, OM. reccean–rǣhte (WS. reahte); *stretch, extend, direct one's way*; *go tell, recite*; *pt. pl.* rekened, 89, 5. Cf. **recche**(n).

religiūs, *adj.* and *sb.*, OF. religius (ous); *religious*, 199, 5.

relȳ(en), *wkv.*, OF. relier, ralier; *rally*; **Nth.** *pt. sg.* relȳit, 167, 30.

relyğyōn, *sb.*, OF. religion; *religion*, 112, 4.

rę̄m, *sb.*, OF. realme, reaume, reame; *realm*, 225, 16. Cf. **rewme.**

rę̄m, *sb.*, OE. hrēam; *cry, uproar*, 14, 11.

remedȳe, remedȳ, *sb.*, OF. remede, perh. *remedie; *remedy*, 235, 28; remedȳ, 145, 13.

remembre(n), *wkv.*, OF. remembrer; *remember*; *pr. ppl.* remembraunt (for -and), 105, 9.

remenaunt, *sb.*, OF. remanant; *remnant, remainder*, 118, 7.

rēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. rendan, rēndan; *rend, tear*; *pt. sg.* rende, 195, 21.

renne(n), **rinne**(n), *stv.*, ON. renna (rinna)–rann (3); *run*; *inf.* renne, 50, 30; *pt. sg.* ran, 78, 3. **Nth.** *imp. sg.* ryn, **141**, 30; *pt. pl.* ryn, 141, 5.

rente, *sb.*, OF. rente; *revenue, rent*; *pl.* rentes, 4, 14.

reope(n), *see* **rīpe**(n).

repaire(n), **repāre**(n), *wkv.*, OF. repairer; *repair, return*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* repaireth, 245, 17. **lNth.** *pp.* repārit, 168, 28.

repente(n), *wkv.*, OF. repentir; *repent*; *inf.* repente, 244, 22.

repleet, *adj.*, OF. replet; *replete, quite full*, 238, 7.
reporte(n), *wkv.*, OF. reporter; *report*; *pr. sbj. sg.* report, 239, 7.
represente(n), *wkv.*, OF. representer; *represent*; *pt. sg.* represented, 234, 3.
reprōve(n), *wkv.*, OF. reprover; *reprove*; *pt. sbj. sg.* reprōved, 234, 1; *pp.* reprōffedę, 145, 21.
rę̄quiem, *sb.*, OF. requiem; *requiem*, 117, 21.
rę̄re(n), *wkv.*, OE. rǣran; *rear, raise, build*; *inf.* rę̄ren, 73, 2. **Sth.** *inf.* rę̄re, 210, 2.
resayve, rescheyve, reseyvet, *see* **receyve(n)**.
rę̄sōn, rę̄sūn, rę̄sōūn, *sb.*, OF. reson, AN. resun; *reason, discourse*, 105, 18; rę̄sūn, 133, 9; rę̄sōūn, 91, 6; rę̄sōūnę, 141, 8.
rę̄sonāble, *adj.*, OF. raisonable; *reasonable*, 136, 26.
reste, *sb.*, OE. rest, *f.*; *rest*, 32, 28. **Nth.** ryst, 146, 23; rystę, 144, 5.
reste(n), **ryste(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. restan; *rest*; **Nth.** *inf.* ryste, 144, 31; *pr.* 3 *sg.* rystes, 144, 28.
restelęęs, *adj.*, OE. restelēas infl. by ME. reste; *restless*, 240, 32.
restōre(n), *wkv.*, OF. restorer; *restore*; *inf.* restōre, 95, 24.
rę̄sūn, *see* rę̄sōn.
Reuda, *sb.*, *Reuda*, 222, 3.
reuel, reul, *sb.*, OF. reule; *rule*, 155, 24; reul, 155, 26.
reuful, *adj.*, OE. *hrēowful; *rueful, sorrowful*, 92, 19.
reulīche, *adv.*, OE. hrēowlīce; *sadly, pitifully*, 60, 8.
reulȳ, *see* **rewelī**.
reuþe, rewðe, reuth, *sb.*, OE. *hrēowð, *f.*; *sorrow, repentance, ruth*, 37, 19; rewðe, 30, 19. **Nth.** reuth, 129, 17.
rę̄ve(n), *wkv.*, OE. rēafian; *rob, plunder*; *inf.* rę̄ven, 79, 19; *pr.* 3 *sg.* rę̄veð, 198, 22; *pt. sg.* rǣvede (eME.), 2, 1; rę̄vede, 7, 4; rafte, 55, 4; *pt. pl.* rǣveden (eME.), 3, 25; *pp.* rafte, 115, 24. **Nth.** *inf.* rę̄ve, 144, 12. **Sth.** *inf.* rę̄aven (eSth.), 197, 2; *imp. sg.* rę̄avīe, 200, 26.
reward, *sb.*, OF. reward; *reward, regard*; tō þē reward of, *to the regard of, in respect to*, 218, 7.
rewe, *sb.*, OE. rǣw (rāw), *f.*; *row*; bȳ rewe, *in a row*, 228, 15.
rewelī, reulȳ, *adj.*, OE. hrēowlīc; *sad, compassionate*, 30, 8; reulȳ, 59, 11.
rewe(n), *stv.*, OE. hrēowan-hrę̄aw (R); *rue, repent*; *inf.* rewen, 20, 24; ruwen, 176, 21.
rewme, *sb.*, OF. realme, reaume; *realm*, 236, 5. Cf. **rę̄m**.
rewnesse, *sb.*, OE. hrēowness, *f.*; *pity*, 80, 9.
rewðe, rewthe, *see* **reuþe**.
reyke(n), *wkv.*, ON. reika; *wander*; *inf.* reykin, 55, 21.
reysed, *see* **reise(n)**.
rīce, rīche, *adj.*, OE. rīce, later infl. by OF. riche; *powerful, rich*, 1, 6; *superl.* riccheste, 182, 30; ricchest, 186, 23.
Richard, *sb.*, OE. Richard; *Richard*, 206, 31.
rīche, *sb.*, OE. rīce; *realm*; **Sth.** *ds.* rīchen, 183, 13.
richelīke, *adv.*, OE. rīchlīce, mod. by OF. riche; *richly*, 33, 26.
richesse, *sb.*, OF. richesse; *wealth, riches*, 215, 17.
richt, *see* **riht**.
rīde(n), *stv.*, OE. rīdan–rād (1); *ride*; *pr. ppl.* rīdend, 4, 3; *pt. sg.* rǭd, 52, 28; rǫǫd, 229, 6; rǭdę, 106, 25; *pt. pl.* ridyn, 112, 25. **Sth.** *pr. ppl.* rīdinde, 189, 16.
rīfle(n), *wkv.*, OF. rifler; *rifle, plunder, spoil*; *pp.* rīfild, 161, 2.
rift, *sb.*, OE. rift; *veil*; *ds.* rifte, 188, 26.
rightlȳ, *adv.*, OE. rihtlīce; *rightly*; 127, 24.
rightwīs, *adj.*, OE. rihtwīs; *righteous*, 139, 3.
rigolāğe, *sb.*, OF. rigolage; *sport, struggling, boisterous conduct*, 127, 31.
rigt, rigte, *see* **riht**.

rigte(n), *wkv.*, OE. rihtan; *straighten, correct*; *inf.* rigten, 16, 27; *pr.* 3 *sg.* rigteð, 15, 18.

riȝtful, ryȝtful, *adj.*, OE. *rihtful; *righteous*; ryȝtful, 100, 21; ryghtful, 232, 19.

riȝtfulnes, *sb.*, OE. *rihtfulnes, *f.*; *righteousness*, 101, 4.

riht, rigt, richt, *adj.*, OE. riht; *right*; rihht(O), 10, 4; rigt, 15, 23; richt, 76, 30; right, 127, 11; *ds.* rigte, 20, 22; be gōde rihte, *ds.*, *by good right*, 7, 3; *pl.* ryght, 233, 5.

rihtwīsnesse, *sb.*, OE. rihtwīsnes, *f.*; *righteousness*, 178, 16.

riif, *see* **rȳfe**.

rīke, *adj.*, **Nth.** = Ml. Sth. rīche; OE. rīce; *powerful, mighty, rich*, 126, 9.

rīme, rīm, *sb.*, OE. rīm, *neut.*; *rime, number, song*, 9, 8. **Nth.** rīm, 129, 5.

rīme(n), *wkv.*, OE. rīman; *number, rime*; **Nth.** *pr. ppl.* rīmand, 133, 13.

rīne(n), *wkv.*, **OE.** rignan, rīnan; *rain*; *inf.* rīne, 186, 6.

ring, *sb.*, OE. hring; *ring*, 24, 11; rynge, 109, 27; *ds.* ringe, 46, 20.

ringe(n), rynge(n), *stv.*, OE. ringan –rang (rǭng) (3); *ring*; *inf.* rynge, 123, 11; *pt. sg.* rǭng, 238, 32. **Nth.** *pr. pl.* ringes, 76, 25.

rinne(n), *see* **renne(n)**.

rīote, rīot, *sb.*, OF. riote; *riot*, 127, 30; rīot, 237, 9.

rīotōur, *sb.*, OF. rioteur, riotour; *brawler, rioter*, 238, 31.

rīpe, *adj.*, OE. rīpe; *ripe*, 21, 26.

rīpe(n), *stv.*, OE. rīpan–rāp (1); *reap*; *inf.* rīpen, 176, 22. **eSth.** *imp. pl.* reope (< OAng. reopan–rāp), 196, 19.

rīse(n), *stv.*, OE. rīsan–rās (1); *rise*; *imp. sg.* rīs, 82, 28; *pt. sg.* rās (eME.), 11, 9; rǭs, 15, 3; *pt. pl.* risen, 2, 11; *pp.* risenn (O), 12, 6. **lNth.** *pt. sg.* raiss = rās, 172, 16.

rīvelīc, *adv.*, ON. rīfr, 'abundant' + ME. līc; *abundantly, frequently, commonly*, 154, 7.

riveling, *sb.*, OE. rifeling; *a sort of shoe*; rughfut riveling (*a nickname of the Scotch*), 161, 5.

rīxe(n), *wkv.*, OE. rīcsian, rīxian; *rule, reign*; *inf.* rīxan, 7, 8.

rixlīe(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. rixle(n); OE. rīxlian; *rule*; **eSth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* rixleoð, 182, 30.

rō, *sb.*, ON. rō, cogn. with OE. rōw, *f.*; *rest, quiet*, 51, 19.

robbe(n), *wkv.*, OF. rober; *rob, plunder*; *pt. pl.* robbed, 165, 23. **Sth.** *inf.* robbȳ, 205, 25.

robberie, *sb.*, OF. roberie; *robbery*, 209, 17.

robbȳ, *see* **robbe(n)**.

rǭbe, *sb.*, OF. robe, *robe, clothing*; *pl.* rǭbes, 49, 4.

Rodbert, *sb.*, OF. Rodberd; *Robert, Earl of Gloucester*, 5, 11.

rǭde, *sb.*, OE. rād, *f.*; *riding, journey, road*, 61, 27.

rōde, *sb.*, OE. rōd, *f.*; *cross, rood*, 4, 31.

rǭde, *see* **rīde(n)**.

rōdetrē, *sb.*, OE. rōd, *f.* + trēo; *cross, rood-tree*, 11, 26.

Rodrīc, *sb.*, OF. Rodric; *Roderic*, 220, 19.

Roǥer, *sb.*, OF. Roger; *Roger*, 227, 3.

Roǥingham, *sb.*, *Rockingham* (Northampton), 4, 22.

rohlȳ, *adv.*, OE. *rūhlīce; *roughly, savagely*, 149, 23.

rolle(n), *wkv.*, **OF.** roller; *roll*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* rolleth, 244, 10.

Romare, *sb.*, NF. Romare, OF. Roumare; *Romare, William of*, 5, 23.

rǭmaunse, rǭmans, *sb.*, OF. romance; *romance*, 115, 21; rǭmans, 126, 2.

Rōmayn, *adj.*, OF. roumain, NF. rōmain; *Roman*, 221, 27.

Rōme, *sb.*, OE. Rōm, *f.*, L. Rōma; *Rome*, 4, 17.

Romenel, *sb.*, OF. Romenel; *Romney*, 186, 9.

ron, *see* **rūn, rūne**.

rōnd, *adj.*, OF. rond, AN. rund; *round*; *wk.* rōnde, 126, 14.

rǭng, *see* **ringe(n)**.
rǫǫd, **rǭs**, *see* **rīde(n)**, **rīse(n)**.
rospe(n), *wkv.*, ON. *raspen, Dan. raspe or OF. raspe; *rasp, scrape, destroy*; *inf.* rospen, 24, 4.
rǭste(n), *wkv.*, OF. rostir; *roast*; **Nth.** *inf.* rǭst, 171, 3; *pt. pl.* rǭstit, 171, 15.
rōte, *sb.*, ON. rōt, *f.*; *root*, 127, 18.
rǭte(n), *wkv.*, OE. rotian; *rot, become putrid*; *pp.* rǭted, 58, 20.
rǭten, rǭtin, *adj.*, ON. rotinn; *rotten, putrid*, 50, 12.
rǭþ, *sb.*, ON. rāð, cogn. with OM. rēd, WS. rǣd; *counsel, advise, plan*; *ds.* rǭþe, 86, 9.
rǭðe(n), *wkv.*, ON. rāða, cogn. with OE. rǣdan; *advise, counsel*; *inf.* rǭðe, 75, 23.
rōu, *adj.*, OE. rūh; *rough, hairy*, 60, 9.
roucht, *see* **reke(n)**.
rōun, *see* **rūn, (rūne)**.
rōunğe(n), *wkv.*, OF. ronger; *gnaw, gnash with the teeth*, perh. Scot. *runch*; **Nth.** *inf.* rōunge, 156, 23.
rōute, rōut, *sb.*, OF. route; *company, army, rout*, 205, 28. **Nth.** rōut, 138, 32; rōwt, 158, 16.
route(n), *wkv.*, ON. rauta; *roar, snore*; *pt. sg.* routit, 172, 10.
Rōvecestre, *sb.*, OE. Hrōfesceaster; *Rochester*, 6, 10.
rowe, *sb.*, OE. rǣw, raw, *f.*; *row, straight line*, 62, 9.
rowe(n), *stv.*, OE. rōwan–rēow (R); *row, go by water, sail*; *inf.* rowen, 197, 2.
rōwt, *see* **rōute**.
rūğ, **Sth.** = Ml. **riğ** (**riğğe**), *sb.*, OE. hrycg; *back, ridge*; *ds.* rügge, 207, 9.
rugge(n), *wkv.*, ON. rugga; *rock, agitate, pull*; *pt. pl.* rugget, 142, 5.
rughfuṭe, *sb.* as *adj.*, OE. ruh + fōt; *rough foot*, 161, 5.
rūme(n), *wkv.*, OE. rūman; *make room, enlarge*; *pt. sg.* rūmde, 186, 16.
rūne, rūn, **ron**, *sb.*, OE. rūn, *f.*; *secret, colloquy, counsel*, 178, 33; *language, letter, poem*; rēden rōūn, *direct the conversation*, 52, 21. **Nth.** rǫ́n, 133, 9.
rūne(n), *wkv.*, OE. rūnian; *whisper*, archaic *round*; *pt. sg.* rūnde, 44, 14.
ruwen, *see* **rewe(n)**.
rybawdȳe, *sb.*, OF. ribaudie; *ribaldry*, 121, 9.
ryche, rycht, *see* **rīche, riht**.
rȳe, *sb.*, OE. ryge; *rye*, 158, 4.
rȳfe = **rȳf**, *adj.*, OE. rīf; *abundant, frequent*, 106, 21; riif, 131, 31.
ryght, *see* **riht**.
ryghtful, *see* **riȝtful**.
ryghtwȳse, *see* **rightwīs**.
ryȝtful, *see* **riȝtful**.
ryn, *see* **renne(n)**.
rynge, ryngen, *see* **ring, ringe(n)**.
ryste (ryst), *see* **reste, reste(n)**.
rȳsyng, *sb.*, based on OE. rīsan; *rising, getting up*, 173, 2.
rȳve(n), *stv.*, ON. rīfa; *rive, tear, break*; *inf.* rȳve, 243, 32.

S.

sā, sacclǣs, *see* **swā, seie(n), saklǭs**.
sacrafīse, *see* **sacrifīce**.
sacrament, sacrement, *sb.*, OF. sacrement; *sacrament*, 122, 4; sacrement, 146, 7.
sacrifīce, sacrafȳse, *sb.*, OF. sacrifice; *sacrifice*, 102, 21; sacrafīse, 135, 13; sacrifīse, 237, 13.
sāde, *adv.*, OE. sæde; *sufficiently, fully*, 122, 19.
sadel, sadil, OE. sadol; *saddle*, 61, 15.
sǣ, *see* **sǭ**.
sīcle(n), *wkv.*, OM. sēclian, WS. sīeclian; *sicken, become sick*; *pt. sg.* sæclede, 7, 33.
sǣden, **sægen**, *see* **seie(n)**.
sægen, *sb.*, OE. segen (sægen), *f.*; *saying, assertion*, 6, 28.
sæht, *adj.*, **eME.** = Ml. saht; OE. sæht; *at peace, reconciled*; *pl.* sæhte, 2, 17.
sæhte, *see* **saght, sahte**.
sæhtleden, *see* **sahtle(n)**.

sæin, sælf, *see* seie(n), self.

særī, *adj.*, OE. sārig; *sad, sorrowful*, 186, 21.

særīnesse, *sb.*, OE. sārigness, *f.*; *sorrow*, 183, 28.

sæt, *see* sitte(n).

sag, sagh, sahh, *see* sē(n).

saght, sahte, *sb.*, OE. sæht, *f.*; *agreement, compact*, 7, 15; sæhte, 7, 17. Nth. saght, 126, 16.

sahtle(n), *wkv.*, OE. sahtlian; *reconcile, make peace*; *pt. pl.* sahtlede, 6, 13; sahtleden, 6, 15.

saie, saine, *see* seie(n).

saik, *see* sāke.

saint, seint, sainte, seynte, sain, *adj. sb.*, OF. saint, *f.* sainte; *saint*; seint, 58, 25; seynt, 88, 21; seynte Jǭhn, 106, 19; Seynte Mārīe, 116, 15; Seynt Mārīe, 118, 2. Nth. sain, 148, 1; saint, 160, 21. Sth. sein, 205, 13; seinte, 198, 16. Cf. sanct.

sais, *see* seie(n).

sāke, sāk, *sb.*, OE. sacu; *sake, cause*; for . . . sāke, *on account of*, 58, 16; sāke, *guilt*, 230, 8. Nth. sāk, 131, 16; saik = sāk, 173, 32.

sākelēas, *see* saklēs.

sakerynge, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, based on OF. sacrer; *consecration*, 123, 12.

saklēs, *adj.*, OE. saclēas; *innocent, without injury*; sacclæs (O), 11, 26; saklēs, 139, 6. eSth. sākelēas, 199, 13.

sal, salt, *see* schule(n).

Salamōn, *sb.*, OE. Salamōn; *Solomon*, 72, 4.

sāld(e), *see* selle(n).

salve, *sb.*, OE. sealf, *f.*; *salve, remedy*, 198, 30.

sāme, *see* schāme(n).

sāme, samę, *sadj.*, ON. samr; *same*, 223, 5; samę, 136, 14; *dat.* sammyn, 170, 22.

sāme(n), sāmyn, *adv.*, ON. saman; *together*, 79, 6; sāme, 109, 5; sāmyn, 137, 18.

samne(n), *wkv.*, OE. samnian; *collect, assemble*; *pp.* sammnedd (O), 9, 1.

sāmyn, sammyn, *see* sāmen.

sanct, sant, *sb.*, OE. sanct; *saint*, 1, 11; sannt (O.), 8, 17. Nth. sānt, 131, 8. Cf. saint.

sand, *sb*, OE. sand, sǭnd; *sand, land*, 161, 25. Cf. sǭnd.

sānde, *sb.*, OE. sand, sǭnd, *f.*; *mission, message, messenger*; *pl.* sāndes, 2, 16. Cf. sǭnde.

sāne, *wkv.*, Nth. = Ml. seine(n); OE. segnian; *sign, mark with sign, bless*, *pl. sg.* sānyt (1Nth.), 169, 12.

sāng, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml., Sth. sǭng; OE. sang, sǫng; *song*, 127, 5.

sannt, sānt, *see* sanct.

sānyt, *see* sāne.

sār, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. sǭr; OE. sār; *sore, grievous, sad*; *superl.* sārest, 149, 32.

Sarasyn, Sarazin, *sb.*, OF. Sarazin; *Saracen, heathen*, 88, 2; *pl.* Sarazins, 126, 16; Sarasynes, 230, 4.

sāre, *adv.*, Nth. for Ml. sǭre; OE. sāre; *sorely*, 77, 4; 109, 10.

sārī, *see* sārȳ.

sārlīc, *adj.*, OE. sārlīc; *sad, mournful*, 188, 18.

sārȳ, *adj.*, Nth. = Ml. sǭrī; OE. sārig, *sorry*, 154, 17.

Sātan, *sb.*, OF. Satan; *Satan*, 155, 7.

Sātanas, Satenas, *sb.*, L. Satanas; *Satan*, 16, 17; Satenas, 153, 10.

sate, sāte, *see* sitte(n).

Saterday, *sb.*, OE. Sæterdæg; *Saturday*, 209, 20.

sattel, *wkv.*, Nth. = Ml. settle(n); OE. setlan; *settle*; *inf.* sattel, 151, 24.

sau, sauȝ, *see* sawe, sē(n).

Saul, *sb.*, OF. Saul; *Saul*, 131, 1.

sāule (sawle), saul, *sb.*, eME. Nth. = Ml. sowle, OE. sāwel, sāwl, *f.*; *soul*, 2, 22; sāwle nēde, *soul's need*, 9, 4; sāwle berrhless (O), *soul's salvation*, 10, 24. Nth. saul, 142, 20; sawell, 156, 18; *pl.* sauls, 137, 22. eSth. *pl.* saule, 180, 16; sawlen, 197, 6. Kt. zaule, 216, 14; *pl.* saulen, 211, 24.

saumpul, *sb.*, OF. esample; *example, sample*, 127, 29.

sauve, *see* sāve(n).

sāve, *prep.* and *conj.*, OF. sauf; *save, except*, 73, 15.

sāve(n), *wkv.*, OF. salver, sauver, saver; *save, preserve, observe*; *inf.* sāve, 117, 18; unwȳse tō sāve it, *ignorant in observing it*, 235, 17; *pr. sbj. sg.* sāve, 90, 12; *imp. sg.* sāve, 211, 4; sauve, 211, 22; *pp.* sāved, 74, 7. **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* sāves, 128, 21. **Sth.** *pp.* isauved, 211, 25.

Savvey, *sb.*, NF. Savei, OF. Savoi, *Savoy*; *ds.* Savveye, Perres of, *Peter, Earl of Richmond*, 227, 4.

savyōūrę, *sb.*, OF. saveōūr; *savior*, 119, 17.

sawe, *sb.*, OE. sagu; *saying, saw*, 97, 6; *pl.* sawes, 137, 1. **Nth.** sau, 148, 23.

sawe, *see* sē(n).

sawell, sawle(n), *see* **sāule**.

sawtērę, *sb.*, OF. sautier < psaltier; *psalter*, 121, 1.

Saxon, *sb.*, OF. Saxon; *Saxon*; *pl.* Saxons, 203, 18; in Saxon, *against the Saxons, or in Saxony, that is England*, 224, 1; West Saxon, *the kingdom of the West Saxons*, 222, 26.

Saxonlȳch, *adv.*, OF. Saxon + līce; *like the Saxon*, 224, 9.

say, saye(n), sayn, *see* **seie(n)**.

scē, *see* **hē**.

scæl, scærp, *see* **schule(n), scharp**.

scaft, *sb.*, **eME.** = Ml. schaft; OE. sceaft; *shaft, arrow, spear*; *pl.* scaftes, 189, 30. Cf. shaft.

scane(n), *wkv.*, OE. scēnan; *break*; eME. *pr. pl.* scanen, 189, 30.

scarslȳch, *adv.*, OF. escars + **Sth.** lȳch; *scarcely*, 225, 18.

scatere(n), *wkv.*, ODu. scateren?; *scatter*; *pt. sg.* scatered, 2, 21.

scāðe, *sb.*, ON. skaði; harm, 29, 10.

scaw, *see* **schewe(n)**.

sceal, *see* **schule(n)**.

scēld, *sb.*, **eME.** = Ml. schēld; OM. sceld (scēld), WS. scield; *shield*; *pl.* scēldes, 189, 30.

scēone, *adj.*, WS. scēone, scīene, OM. scēne; *beautiful, bright*, 190, 27.

sceort, *see* **schort**.

scēove(n), *stv.*, OE. scēofan (scūfan)–scēaf (2); *shove, move with violence*; **eSth.** *inf.* scēoven, 191, 2.

scerp, schaft, *see* **scharp, shafte**.

schal(e), schalle, schalt, *see* **schule(n)**.

schāme, *sb.*, OM. scamu (WS. sceamu, scamu); *shame, ignominy*, 42, 17; shāme, 87, 13. **eSth.** scheome, 195, 30. **Sth.** ssāme, 207, 16.

schāme(n), *wkv.*, OE. sceamian; *be ashamed, feel shame*; **Sth.** *imp. pl.* ssāme ȝē, 207, 10.

schāmlīc, *adj.*, OE. sceamlīc; *shameful, base*, 153, 4.

schāp, *sb.*, OM. gescap, WS. gesceap; *shape, image*, 62, 24.

scharp, *adj.*, OM. scarp (WS. scearp); *sharp*, 60, 6; eME. scærp, 3, 12. **Sth.** scerp, 186, 15.

schāþe, *sb.*, OM. scaða, WS. sceaða; *harm, injury*, 150, 4.

schau, schaues, *see* **schewe(n)**.

schauing, *sb.*, **Nth.** = Ml. schowinge; OE. scēawung, *f.*; *showing*, 153, 28.

schāve(n), *stv.*, OE. scafan–scōf (6); *shave*; *pp.* schāve, 120, 29.

schawed, *see* **schewe(n)**.

schē, schęawe(n), *see* **hē, shewe(n)**.

schęde(n), *stv.*, OE. scēadan–scēod (R); *separate, divide, shed*; *pt. pl.* schēd, 132, 19.

schēde(n), *wkv.*, OM. *scēdan, based on scēadan, *stv.*; *separate, divide, shed*; *pt. sg.* schedde, 122, 22. **Sth.** *pt. sg.* ssedde, 208, 30.

schēlde(n), *wkv.*, OM. sceldan, WS. scieldan; *shield, protect*; *imp. sg.* schēldę, 123, 20. **Sth.** (SEMl.), *inf.* sīlde(n), 15, 6; *pr.* 3 *sg.* sīldeð, 17, 23; *pr. sbj. sg.* schīlde, 64, 3.

schēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. scendan, scēndan; *injure, disgrace*; *imp. pl.* schēndeð, 195, 30; *pp.* schent, 59, 10. **Sth.** *pp.* ischende, 125, 34.

scheome, *see* **schāme**.

scheortlīche, *see* **schortlȳ**.

schēp, shēp, *sb.*, OM. scēp, WS. scēap; *sheep*, 53, 3; sēp = shēp, 15, 6; schēp, 86, 16.

scheppe(n), *stv.*, OM. sceppan (WS. scieppan)–scōp (6); *shape, fashion, create*; *pt. sg.* schōp, 49, 17; schōpe, 62, 25; shoope, 245, 13. **eSth.** *pt. sg.* scōp, 178, 27.

schēte(n), *stv.*, OE. scēotan–scēat (2); *shoot, throw*; *pp.* schǭte, 61, 16. **Sth.** *pt. sg.* sscęt, 207, 24; *pp.* ischoten (eME.), 195, 33; issǭte, 208, 20.

schewe(n), *wkv.*, OE. scēawian; *show*; *inf.* shǣwenn (O), 13, 1; schewe, 44, 15; shewe, 104, 13; *pr.* 1 *sg.* shewe, 227, 11; *pp.* shewed, 91, 1. **Nth.** *inf.* scaw, 130, 1; schau, 148, 24; schew, 130, 5; *pr.* 3 *sg.* schaues, 150, 15; *pr. ppl.* schewand, 144, 4; *pt. sg.* schawed, 155, 32; *pp.* schawed, 153, 29. **eSth.** *imp. pl.* schęaweð, 198, 31. **Kt.** *inf.* ssewȳ, 216, 1; sēawȳ, 217, 16; *pr. pl.* sēaweth, 211, 28; *pt. sg.* sēawede, 213, 8.

schift, *sb.*, OAng. *scift, cf. sciftan; *shift, turn, trick*; at a schift, *suddenly*, 152, 19.

schīlde(n), *see* **schēlde(n)**.

schip, ship, *sb.*, OE. scip; *ship*, 73, 18; scip (eME.), 1, 14. **Sth.** ssip, 205, 15; *pl.* scipen (eSth.), 185, 4; schipes, 221, 17.

schipe(n), *wkv.*, OE. scipian; *take ship, navigate*; *pt. pl.* schipede, 220, 8.

schipman, *sb.*, OE. scipman; *shipman, sailor*, 163, 13. **eSth.** *pl.* scipmen, 186, 9.

schir, *see* **sīre**.

schīre, *sb.*, OE. scīr, *f.*; *shire*, 227, 8.

scho, *see* **hē**.

schō, *sb.*, OM. scōh (scō), WS. scēoh (scēo); *shoe*; shō, 229, 12; *pl.* schōnę, 120, 23.

schold(e), schollde, *see* **schule(n)**.

schone, *see* **schune(n)**.

schōp, *see* **scheppe(n)**.

schorn, *see* **shēre(n)**.

schort, *adj.*, OM. scort, WS. sceort; *short*; eME. scort, 3, 11; schortę, 145, 2. **eSth.** sceort, 191, 2; ssort, 215, 10.

schortlȳ, *adv.*, OAng. scortlīce, WS. sceortlīce; *shortly, briefly*, 133, 13. **eSth.** scheortlīche, 198, 17.

schǭte(n), *see* **schēte(n)**.

schǭtynge, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, based on OE. scēotan; *shooting*, 120, 19.

schrędde, *sb.*, **eSth.** = Ml. schrędde; OE. scrędde; *shred, cutting*; *pl.* schrędden, 202, 8.

schrewe, *see* **shrewe**.

schrīde(n), *wkv.*, OE. scrȳdan; *clothe, enshroud*; *inf.* schrīde, 57, 7.

schrīf, *see* **schrīve(n)**.

schrift, schryft, *sb.*, OE. scrift; *confession, shrift*, 156, 32; *ds.* scrifte, 18, 19; schryftę, 109, 30. **Sth.** *ds.* ssriftē, 218, 21.

schrīve(n), schrȳve(n), *stv.*, OE. scrīfan–scrāf (1); *shrive*; *inf.* schrȳve, 110, 16; *pp.* schriven, 59, 10; shriven, 75, 26; schryvyn, 110, 22. **Nth.** *pr. shj. sg.* and *pl.* schrīf, 157, 3. **Sth.** *pt. sg.* schrǭf, 199, 15; *pt. pl.* ssrive, 206, 20; *pp.* ischriven, 199, 16; ischryve, 121, 30.

schroūd, *sb.*, OE. scrūd; *dress, garment, shroud*, 48, 20; 57, 4; *pl.* srūd = shrūd, 31, 15.

schrūde(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. schrīde(n); OE. scrȳdan; *clothe*; *inf.* schrūden, 201, 30; *pp.* ischrūd, 199, 4.

schryft, *see* **schrift**.

schrȳve(n), **schryvyn**, *see* **schrīve(n)**.

schule(n), **shule(n)**, *pt. prv.* OM. sculan–scel, scæl (WS. sceal); *ought, shall*; *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* schal, 37, 11; schalę, 123, 22; schallę, 123, 5; *pr.* 2 *sg.* shallt (O), 9, 5; schalt, 49, 8; *pr. pl.* shulenn (O), 9, 23; schullen, 65, 17; schul, 65, 20; schulyn, 116, 21; shȯle wē, 82, 6; *pt.* 1, 3 *sg.* sculde (eME.), 1, 7; shollde (O), 9, 17; schōlde, 68, 15; schōld, 71, 24; *pt.* 2 *sg.* sculdest (eME.), 3, 26; scholdest, 49, 30; scholdist, 55, 23; *pt. pl.* scholde, 46, 13. **Nth.** *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* sal, 128, 17; *pr.* 2 *sg.* salt, 18, 15; *pr. pl.* sal, 133, 5; *pt. sg.* suld, 135, 25;

pt. pl. suld, 130, 32; *pt. pl.* sulden, 27, 32. **Sth.** *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* scæl (eSth.), 176, 21; sceal (eSth.), 177, 2; ssel, 215, 2; *pr.* 2 *sg.* ssalt, 204, 18; sselt, 215, 2; *pr. pl.* sollen, 212, 1; ssolle, 207, 18; scule wē, 179, 3; *pt.* 1, 3 *sg.* ssolde, 204, 8; *pt. pl.* solden, 213, 21; *pr.* 2 *sg.* schuldest, 194, 8.

schune(n), **shune(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. scunian; *shun, avoid, abhor*; *inf.* schōne, 55, 8.

schyl, *sb.*, OM. *scil, cogn. with ON. skil; *reason, excuse*, 117, 14.

scilwīs, *adj.*, ON. skilwīss; *wise in reason, wise*, 127, 15.

scip, **scipen**, *see* **schip**.

scipman, *see* **schipman**.

Scitia, *sb.*, Lat. Scythia; *Scythia*, 220, 8.

sclī, *see* **slīc**, **slyȝ**.

scōle, **skōle**, *sb.*, OE. scōl, *f.*, infl. by OF. escole?; *school*, 224, 17; skōle, 137, 29.

scōp, *see* **scheppe(n)**.

scǭre, *sb.*, ON. skor, *f.*; *score*, 225, 1.

scorn, *sb.*, OF. escorne; *scorn, derision*; *pl.* scornes, 218, 13.

scort, *see* **schort**.

Scot, **Skot**, *sb.*, OE. Scottas, *pl.*; *Scot*; *pl.* Scottes, 159, 12; Skottes, 160, 20. **Sth.** *gpl.* Scottene, 222, 14.

Scotlānd, **Scotlǭnd**, *sb.*, OE. Scotland; *Scotland*, 2, 15; *ds.* Scotlǭnde, 189, 2; Scotlǭnd, 220, 21.

Scottene, *see* **Scot**.

Scottysch, **Scottys**, **Scottes**, *adj.*, OE. Scyttisc, infl. by Scot; *Scottish, Scotch*, 221, 28. **Nth.** Skottis, 159, 31; Scottes, 160, 7.

scōwkyng, *sb.*, based on root in sculken < ON. *skulka; cf. Dan. skulke; *skulking, treacherous relation*, 170, 12.

scrift, *see* **schrift**.

scrīþe(n) = **schrīþe(n)**, *stv.*, OE. scrīðan–scrāð (1); *glide, go, fly*; eME. *inf.* scrīþen, 186, 15.

sculde, **sculen**, *see* **schule(n)**.

scurn, *wkv.*, origin uncertain; *hasten*; **Nth.** *inf.* scurn, 150, 26.

sē, *see* **sē(n)**, **þē**.

sę̄ (sē), *sb.*, OE. sǣ; *sea*; eME. **sǣ**, 1, 13; sę̄, 19, 22; *gs.* sęę̄s, 19, 25. **Nth.** sē, 151, 17. **eSth.** sę̄a, 196, 33. **Kt.** see, 211, 1.

sē, *sb.*, OF. sed; *see (of a bishop), seat, throne*, 68, 4.

sę̄, **se**, *adv.*, OE. sǣ < swǣ; *so*, 178, 11; se (O), 10, 6.

sēa, *see* **sę̄**.

sēaweth, **sēawȳe(n)**, *see* **schewe(n)**.

sēche(n), **seke(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. sēcean –sōhte; *seek*; *inf.* sēche, 98, 28; sēke, 90, 3; *pr.* 3 *sg.* sēkeð, 15, 17; *imp. sg.* sēch, 193, 3; *pr. ppl.* sēchand (Nth.?), 101, 19; sēchyng, 235, 12; *pt. sg.* sogt, 23, 23; *pp.* sogt, *driven*, 25, 1. **Sth.** *pr. pl.* sēkeð, 196, 13. **Kt.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* zēkþ, 219, 20; *pr. sbj. sg.* zēche, 218, 29.

seck, *sb.*, ON. sekkr. cogn. with OE. sæcc, Lat. saccus; *sack, bag*; *pl.* seckes, 26, 21.

secunde, *adj. sb.*, AN. secund, OF. second; *second*, 225, 2.

sēd, *sb.*, OM. sēd, WS. sǣd; *seed, offspring*, 73, 10.

sę̄de, **see**, *see* **sę̄(n)**, **seie(n)**.

sę̄el, *sb.*, OF. seel; *seal*, 226, 21.

seen, *see* **sē(n)**.

sefenfāld, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. sevenfōld; OM. seofonfāld, WS. –feald; *sevenfold*; sefennfāld (O), 12, 29. **eSth.** seovevāld, 195, 4.

seffnde, **seffne**, *see* **sevende**, **seven**.

sę̄ge(n), *wkv.*, OE. *sǣgan < sīgan; *sink, fall*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* sę̄geð, 27, 8.

sēȝen, **seggen**, *see* **sē(n)**, **seie(n)**.

seghen, *see* **sē(n)**.

sę̄grūnd, *sb.*, OE. sǣgrund (grūnd); *bottom of the sea*, 19, 19.

seh, *see* **sē(n)**.

seie(n), **saie(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. secgan –sægde; *say*; *inf.* seien, 19, 3; sei, 2, 5; sægen (eME.), 4, 28; sǣin (eME.), 4, 9; seyn, 119, 1; saie, 103, 23; saynę, 111, 28; say, 120, 4; *pr.* 1 *sg.* seyȝe, 52, 9; *pr.* 2 *sg.* seyst, 112, 7; *pr.* 3 *sg.* seyþ, 65, 18; seythę, 111, 8; seið, 179, 23; *pr. sbj. sg.* sei, 18, 19; *imp. sg.* seię, 41, 27; *imp. pl.* seið, 30, 30; *pt. sg.* sǣde, 6, 5;

sę̄de, 37, 1; seide, 21, 19; seyd, 65, 30; *pt. 2 sg.* seidist, 51, 8; *pt. pl.* sæden (eME.), 1, 17; seiden, 25, 4; *pp.* seid, 33, 9. **Nth.** *inf.* sainę, 160, 1; *pr. 2 sg.* sais, 138, 6; seys, 91, 25; *pr. 3 sg.* sais, 150, 17; *pr. pl.* sā ȝhē, 174, 14; *pt. sg.* sayd, 135, 22; *pp.* saydę, 140, 15. **Sth.** *inf.* seggen, 179, 3; siggen, 198, 1; sügge, 181, 6; *imp. pl.* siggeð, 197, 22; *pr. sbj. sg.* segge, 179, 25; *pr. sbj. pl.* sigge wē, 211, 22; *pp.* iseyd, 60, 1; yseyd, 66, 31. **Kt.** *inf.* zigge, 215, 6; *pr. 2 sg.* zayst, 215, 5; *pr. 3 sg.* zayþ, 215, 8; *pt. pl.* sēden, 213, 1; *pp.* yzēd, 216, 11.

seiȝ, seiȝe(n), *see* **sē(n)**.

seil, *sb.*, OE. segl; *sail*; *pl.* seiles, 205, 16; seyl, 86, 27.

sein, *see* **saint**.

seinīe(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. seine(n); OE. segnian; *sign*, marke with a sign, *bless*; *pp.* iseined, 226, 20.

seint, seinte, *see* **saint**.

sēk, *adj.*, OE. sēoc; *sick*, 59, 9. **eSth.** sēoc, 181, 9.

sēke(n), *see* **sēche(n)**.

sēkęnisse, sekęnes, *sb.*, OE. sēocness, *f.*; *sickness, disease*; *pl.* sēkenisses, 104, 18; sēkęnes, 143, 14.

seker, *see* **siker**.

sēking, *sb.*, based on OE. sēcan; *seeking, search*, 99, 32.

sekyr, *see* **sikere(n)**.

sēl, *sb.*, OM. sēl, WS. sæl; *time, occasion*; on sēl, *on occasion, regularly*, 21, 15; sēlę, 95, 9.

sēl, *adj.*, OE. sēl; *good*; **Sth.** *ds.*, sēle, 183, 28; *gpl.* sēlere, 186, 30.

Sę̄land, *sb.*, OE. *Sælland; *Seland*, 164, 6.

selc, *sb.*, OE. seolc; *silk*, 38, 24.

selcūth, *adj.*, OE. seldcūð; *strange, wonderful*, 127, 5.

sēld, *see* **shēld**.

sēlde(n), **sēldum**, *adv.*, OE. selden (sēlden); *seldom*, 134, 3; sēlde, 36, 14; sēldum, 25, 21.

sēle, *see* **sēl**.

self, *prn.*, OE. self, *wk.* selfa; *self*; eME. sælf, 8, 2; self, 38, 26; *wk.* selve, 68, 4; *wk. pl.* selven, 59, 21; combined with *pers. prn.* mēsellfenn (O), 9, 8; mīself, 44, 29; þȳself, 119, 24; þīselve, 50, 2; himmsellf (O), 11, 23; himmsellfenn (O), 13, 1; hymself, 92, 8; *pl.* hemself, 63, 20; hemselfe, 118, 4. **Nth.** þāmselfe, 144, 6; þaymęselfe, 146, 28. **Sth.** (eSth. seolf, 182, 10; seolve, 182, 18; seolven, 183, 23); sülf, 177, 5; *ds.* sülfne, 176, 14; combined with *pers. prn.* himsülf, 207, 28; *pl.* himsülve, 177, 8. **Kt.** zelve, 217, 9; *pl.* ham zelve, 218, 22.

selhðe, *sb.*, OM. sēlð, WS. sælð, *f.*; *happiness, felicity*, 193, 12.

sēlī, *adj.*, OM. sēlig, WS. sælig; *happy, good*, 24, 10; 80, 6.

selle(n), *wkv.*, OM. sellan–sālde (WS. sealde); *sell*; *inf.* selle, 86, 20; *pt. sg.* sǭlde, 86, 15. **Nth.** *pp.* sāld, 130, 28; saldę, 148, 22. **Sth.** *pp.* isǭld, 36, 16.

sellȳ, *adj.*, OE. sellīc < seldlīc; *strange, marvellous*, 47, 27.

selve, selven, *see* **self**.

sę̄m, *sb.*, OE. sēam; *horse load*; *pl.* sę̄mes, 31, 21.

semblaunt, *sb.*, OF. semblant; *appearance, semblance*, 42, 8.

semblē, *sb.*, OF. semblē; *meeting*, 118, 25.

semble(n), *wkv.*, OF. sembler; *assemble, collect*; *pt. sg.* sembled, 164, 19.

sēmelȳ, *adj.*, ON. sœmligr; *agreeable, seemly*, 116, 6.

sēme(n), *wkv.*, OE. sēman; *befit, suit, seem*; *pr. 3 sg.* sēmeþþ (O), 9, 19; sēmeð, 25, 9; *pr. sbj. sg.* sēme, 50, 1; *pt. sg.* sēmyd, 108, 12; *pt. pl.* sēmede, 221, 9. **Nth.** *pr. 3 sg.* sēmes, 145, 6.

sɔn, *see* **siþþen**.

sē(n), *stv.*, OM. sēon–sæh (WS. seah) (5); *see, look after, care for*; *inf.* sēn, 9, 10; seen, 33, 22; sēo, 37, 2; *pr. 2 sg.* sēst, 81, 9; sȳst, 124, 11; *pr. 3 sg.* sēð, 15, 20; *pr. pl.* sēn, 20, 1; sēnę, 124, 1; *pr. sbj. sg.* sē, 17, 15; *imp. sg.* sē, 102, 5;

pt. sg. sahh (O), 12, 25; sag, 27, 29; sauȝ, 47, 27; say, 58, 13; seiȝe, 67, 18; sagh, 89, 29; sȳe, 108, 29; sawę, 113, 1; *pt. pl.* seȝe < sēȝen, 41, 24; seiȝen, 103, 18; *pt. sbj. sg.* sawe, 79, 12; sǭge, 19, 4; *pp.* seyn, 63, 19; sēnę, 85, 4. **Nth.** *inf.* sē, 127, 15; *pt. sg.* sey, 132, 26; sagh, 133, 8; *pp.* sēnę, 129, 10. **Sth.** *pr. pl.* sēþ, 209, 7; *pr. sbj. sg.* sēo (eSth.), 195, 23; *pt. sg.* seh, 194, 12; seiȝ, 229, 29; *pt. pl.* sȳe, 223, 16. **Kt.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* zȳþ, 219, 26; *pr. ppl.* zȳinde, 216, 8; *pt. pl.* seghen, 212, 16; *pp.* yzyȝþ, 216, 8.

senche(n), *wkv.*, OE. sencan; *cause to sink, sink, drown*; *pt. sg.* senchte, 197, 3.

sēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. sendan (sēndan); *send*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* sēndeð, 31, 31; sēnt, 64, 24; *pr. pl.* sēnden, 27, 16; *pr. sbj. sg.* sēnde, 177, 3; *pt. sg.* sende, 1, 4; sennde (O), 12, 13; sente, 24, 31; sent, 65, 21; *pt. pl.* senden, 2, 9; *pp.* sent, 28, 18. **Nth.** *pt. pl.* sēnd = sendit, 171, 14. **Sth.** *pr. pl.* sēndet for sēndeþ, 177, 22; *pt. sg.* senden, 184, 32; *pp.* isent, 42, 1; ysent, 69, 16. **Kt.** *inf.* zēnd, 217, 10.

sēne, *see* **sē(n)**.

Seneca, *sb.*, Lat. Seneca; *Seneca*, 200, 31.

Senek, *sb.*, OF. Senek; *Seneca*, 238, 10.

senne, sēo, *see* **sinne, sē(n)**.

sēoc, *see* **sēk**.

seolf, seolve, seolven, *see* **self**.

seolver, *see* **silver**.

seotel, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. settel; OE. setl, setol; *seat, settle*, 195, 11.

seoððan, *see* **siþþen**.

seove(n), **seovene**, *see* **seven**.

seovenihț, *see* **sevenyht**.

seovevāld, *see* **sefenfāld**.

sēowen, sēp, *see* **sowe(n)**, **schēp**.

sēr, *adj.*, ON. sēr; *several, various*; *pl.* sēre, 126, 2; sērę, 135, 3.

sęr, *adj.*, OE. sēar; *sear*, 59, 9.

Seresberī (**Sereberī**), *sb.*, OE. Searoburh (-byrig); based on Lat. Sorbiodunum; *Salisbury, Old Sarum* (Wiltshire); eME. Rogēr of, 1, 5; 2, 24.

serfullī, *adv.*, OM. *serhfullīc?; cf. Orm's serrhfull; *sorrowfully*, 48, 8.

serjaunt, serǧant, *sb.*, OF. sergant, -jant; *sergeant, man of law*, 98, 5; sergant, 212, 12.

serk, *sb.*, ON. serkr, cogn. with OE. serc; *shirt*, Scotch *sark*, 83, 16.

sermōne(n), *sb.*, OF. sermoner; *preach*, 245, 18.

sertaynę, sertis, *see* **certain, certes**.

servāǧe, *sb.*, OF. servage; *service, servitude*, 94, 16.

servandę, *sb.*, OF. servant, modified by *pr. ppl.* of serven?; *servant*, 147, 28.

serve(n), *wkv.*, OF. servir; *serve*; *pr. pl.* serven, 39, 23; *pt. sg.* servede, 21, 15; *pt. pl.* serveden, 213, 30; *pp.* served, 48, 2. **Sth.** *inf.* servī, 195, 2.

serves, *see* **servīse**.

servie(n), *see* **serve(n)**.

servīse, servȳs, serves, *sb.*, OF. service; *service*, 212, 1; servȳs, 144, 27; serves, 120, 4.

sęsę(n), sęsi(n), *wkv.*, OF. saiser; *put in possession of, take possession of, seize*; *pt. sg.* sęsyd, 115, 23.

sęsǫnd, *sb.*, OE. sǣ + sand (sǫnd); *sea sand*, 19, 6.

sesse(n), *wkv.*, OF. cesser; *cease*; *pr. sbj. pl.* sesse, 146, 15. Cf. cęse(n).

sēst, *see* **sē(n)**.

sęsȳde, *sb.*, OE. sǣ + sīde; *seaside*, 222, 12.

sęte, *sb.*, ON. sāti; *seat*, 105, 10.

sēte, *adj.*, ON. sǣta, cogn. with OE. swēte; *sweet, agreeable, pleasing*, 56, 15.

set, sete, sēte, sēte(n), *see* **sitte(n)**.

Seþ, *sb.*, OE. Seth, Lat. Seth; *Seth*, 64, 9.

sēþ, *see* **sē(n)**.

sethin, seþþen, seþthe, *see* **siþþen**.

sette(n), *wkv.*, OE. settan; *place*,

set; *pt. sg.* sette, 4, 13; sett, 101, 2; setted, 104, 3; *pt. pl.* setten, 60, 25; sette, 35, 27; *pp.* sett (O), 9, 7; set, 22, 7. Sth. *pp.* isæt (eME.), 183, 3; iset, 200, 24.

seurtē, *sb.*, OF. seurté; *surety, pledge*, 114, 15.

seven, seve, *adj.*, OE. seofan; *seven*; *pl.* seffne (O), 11, 15; sevene, 15, 21; seve, 42, 12. eSth. seovene, 177, 4; seove, 180, 20. **Kt.** zeve, 218, 20.

sevende, *adj.*, OE. seofoða; *seventh*, 147, 11; seffnde (O), 12, 18; seven = sevend, 71, 9.

seventī, *adj.*, OE. seofontig; *seventy*, 103, 9.

sevenyght, *sb.*, OE. seofon + niht, *pl.*; *seven-night, week, sennight*, 109, 18. eSth. seoveniht, 201, 3.

seveþe, *adj.*, Sth., OE. seofoða; *seventh*, 223, 4. Cf. **sevende**.

sex, six, *adj.*, OM. sex, WS. siex, six; *six*; sexe, 15, 21; six, 223, 31.

Sexisch, *adj.*, OE. Sexisc; *Saxon, of the Saxon*; *mas.* Sexisne = Sexischne, 186, 21.

Sexlǫnd, *sb.*, OE. Seaxlând(lǫnd); *land of the Saxons*, 185, 16; *ds.* Sexlǫnde, 189, 1.

sexte, *adj.*, OM. sexta, WS. siexta (sixta); *sixth*, 12, 11; syxte, 223, 1.

sextī, sixtī, *adj.*, OAng. sextig, WS. siextig, sixtig (sextig); *sixty*; sextī fōt, *sixty feet*, 151, 22; sixtī, 4, 24. **Kt.** zixtī, 216, 6.

sey(n), *see* sē(n).

seyde, seyȝe, *see* seie(n).

seyl, *see* seit.

seylie(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. seile(n); OE. seglian; *sail*; *pt. pl.* seylede, 221, 2.

seyn, *see* seie(n), sē(n).

seynt, seynte, *see* saint.

seyntwarȳ, *sb.*, OF. saintuaire, saintuairie; *sanctuary*, 124, 25.

shadowe, *sb.*, OE. sceadu, *acc.* sceadwe, *f.*; *shadow*, 101, 5.

shadowe(n), *wkv.*, OE. sceadwian; *shadow, shade*; *inf.* shadow, 103, 26.

shǣwe(n), *see* schewe(n).

shafte, *sb.*, OE. sceaft, *f.*; *created thing, creature, creation*; shaffte (O), 12, 32; schaft, 49, 17. Cf. **scaft**.

shallt, *see* schule(n).

shāme, *see* schāme.

shanke, *sb.*, OE. sceanca, scanca; *shank, leg*, 229, 14.

shāpe(n), *wkv.*, OM. scapian (WS. sceapian); *shape*; *inf.* shāpe, 243, 17; *pp.* shāped, 77, 27.

shāve(n), *stv.*, OM. scafan (WS. sceafan) –scōf (6); *shave, scrape*; *pp.* shāven, 23, 24.

shēld, *sb.*, OM. sceld (scēld), WS. scield; *shield*, 79, 28; sēld = shēld, 17, 23.

shenke(n), *wkv.*, OE. scencan; *pour out*; *pr. pl.* shenke, 60, 20.

shēp, *see* schēp.

shēre(n), *stv.*, OE. sceran–scær (4); *shear, cut, reap*; *inf.* shēren, 30, 27; *pp.* schorn, 57, 26.

shewe(n), *see* schewe(n).

shīlde(n), *see* schēlde(n).

shīne(n), *stv.*, OE. scīnan–scān (1); *shine*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* shȳneð, 228, 12; *pp.* sinen, 14, 10.

shīr, *adj.*, OE. scīr; *bright, clear, pure*, 83, 1.

shō, schole, shollde, *see* schō, schule(n).

shoopə, *see* scheppe(n).

shrəwe, schrewe, *sb.*, OE. scrēawa; *shrew, evil person*; *pl.* shrewes, 97, 2; schrewes, 121, 7.

shriven, *see* schrīve(n).

shrȳn, *sb.*, OE. scrīn; *shrine*; *ds.* shrȳne, 227, 20.

shuldre, *sb.*, OE. sculdor, *pl.* sculdru; *shoulder*, 83, 17; *pl.* shulderis, 103, 26. Sth. *pl.* ssöldren, 207, 18.

shulen(n), sholde, *see* schule(n).

shȳne(n), *see* shīne(n).

shȳnyng, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, OE. scīnend; *shining, glory*, 103, 19.

sī, *see* bē(n), þē.

sib, syb, *adj.*, OE. sibb; *related, friendly*; *pl.* sybbe, 144, 14.

sib, *sb.*, OM. sibb, *f.*, later *neut.*; *peace, concord*, 7, 17.

sic, *see* **swilc**.

sīde, *sb.*, OE. sīde; *side*, 46, 10; *pl.* sīden, 76, 6; on sȳde, *aside, near by*, 169, 25.

siğğe(n), **sight(e)**, *see* **seie(n)**, **siht**.

sīgn, *sb.*, OF. signe; *sign*, 199, 30.

signefiance, *sb.*, OF. signifiance; *significance*, 212, 27.

sigt, **siȝt**, *see* **siht**.

sīhe(n), *stv.*, OE. sīgan–sāg(h) (1); *glide, fall, rise*; *pr. pl.* sīhen, 196, 27.

siht, **sigt**, **siȝt**, **sight**, **sighte**, *sb.*, OE. gesiht, gesihð, *f.*; *sight*; sigte, 16, 22; syȝt, 47, 27; siȝht, 55, 9; siht, 156, 17; sighte, 242, 10. **Kt.** zyȝþe, 215, 12.

sihðe, *sb.*, OE. gesihð, *f.*; *sight, vision*, 197, 14. Cf. **siht**.

sīke(n), *stv.*, OE. sīcan–sāc (1); *sigh, groan*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* sīkeð, 196, 15.

siker, *adj.*, ON.?, cf. Dan. sikker, OFris. siker < Lat. securus; *sure, secure*; seker, 150, 30, **eSth.** *ds.* sikere, 177, 18.

sikere(n), *wkv.*, cf. OFris. sikura; *make sure, secure*; *inf.* sekyr, 110, 4.

sikerlīche, **sikerlīke**, **sikerlike (lyke)**, **sycurlȳ**, *adv.*, ON.?, cf. Dan. sikker, OFris. siker, Lat. securus; *certainly, truly*, 16, 22; sikerlike, 77, 25; sikerlyke, 107, 10; sycurlȳ, 124, 12; **Sth.** sikerlīche, 200, 17.

sīlden, *see* **schēlde(n)**.

sīlence, *sb.*, OF. silence; *silence*, 199, 26.

silver, *sb.*, OM. siolfor, seolfor; *silver*, 26, 22; sylvre, 2, 5; sylver, 2, 22; **eSth.** seolver, 189, 4.

Silvius, *sb.*, Lat. Silvius; *Silvius Posthumus*, 220, 2.

Sīmōn, *sb.*, OF. Simon; *Simon*, 227, 1.

sin, **sinden**, *see* **siþþen**, **bē(n)**.

sinen, *see* **shīne(n)**.

sineginge, *sb.*, OE. syngung, *f.*; *sinning*, 18, 11.

sinful, *adj.*, OE. synful; *sinful*, 16, 17.

singe(n), *stv.*, OE. singan–sang (sǫng) (3); *sing*; **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* singes, 76, 26. **Sth.** *pr. ppl.* singinde, 196, 27.

sinȝēre, **sinniēr**, **synnēr**, *sb.*, based on OE. synnig, 'sinful'; *sinner*; *pl.* sinȝēres, 100, 16; sinniērs, 100, 23; synnērs, 100, 25; synȝērs, 104, 2.

singinde, *see* **singe(n)**.

sinīgeden, *see* **synne(n)**.

sinke(n), *stv.*, OE. sincan–sanc (3); *sink*; *inf.* sinken, 20, 10; *pt. pl.* sǫnken, 63, 20; suncken, 197, 6. **Sth.** *pp.* isunken, 188, 31.

sinndenn, *see* **bē(n)**.

sinne, **synne**, *sb.*, OE. syn(n), *f.*; *sin*; *pl.* sinnes, 4, 9; synȝes, 104, 26. **Nth.** syne, 144, 10; *pl.* syns, 137, 19. **Sth.** *pl.* sünnen, 196, 7. **Kt.** senne, 211, 20; zenne, 216, 22; *pl.* zennes, 218, 12.

sīp, *see* **schip**.

sīre, **sȳr**, **syr**, *sb.*, OF. sīre; *sire, sir*; sīre, 40, 3; sȳr, 108, 30; syr, 110, 13. **Nth.** sir, 137, 8; schir, 166, 9.

sīse, *sb.*, OF. assise; *session, meeting*; set yōur sīse, *made your compact*, 57, 15.

sister, **syster**, *sb.*, ON. syster, cogn. with OE. sweostor, 1WS. swystor; *sister*, 77, 14; *pl.* systeren, 116, 20; systeres, 118, 32. Cf. **suster**.

sīte, *sb.*, ON. sȳti; *sorrow*, p. 294.

site(n), **sitē**, *see* **sitte(n)**, **citē**.

sīþ, **sīþe**, *sb.*, OE. sīð, *m.*; *time, occasion*; *ds.* sīþe, 10, 3; *pl.* sīþe, 42, 12. **Kt.** *pl.* zīþe, 218, 20.

sith(–on), **siðen**, **siþin**, **sythen**, *see* **siþþen**.

siþþen (seþþen), **siþþe**, **siðen**, **siþin**, **sin**, *adv.*, OE. siððan; *afterwards, since*; siððan (eME.), 2, 13; sythen, 4, 32; siþþenn (O), 11, 10; sithon, 3, 31; siðen, 15, 12; siþin, 49, 27; siþþe, 39, 6; syth, 110, 1; sin, 52, 30; seþþen, 65, 29. **Nth.** sethin, 137, 5; sen, 135, 23; syne, 168, 20. **Sth.** seoððan (eSth.), 182, 7; seþthe, 224, 27; soððen, 196, 28; süððe, 179, 28; süþthe, 224, 20.

sitte(n), *stv.*, OE. sittan–sæt (5); *sit, remain*; *inf.* sitten, 3, 17; *pr.* 2 *sg.* sittest, 62, 23; *pr.* 3 *sg.* sit (sitt) = sitteþ, 67, 17; *pr. ppl.* sittende, 3, 26; syttyng, 93, 21; *pr. sbj. sg.* sitte, 199, 11; *imp. pl.* sitteð, 184, 5; sitte 3ē, 201, 29; *pt. sg.* (eME.) sæt, 183, 27; sat, 52, 14; satę, 89, 11; *pt. pl.* sāte, 89, 2; *pt. sbj. sg.* sēte, 19, 6; *pp.* sete, 58, 6. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* sittes, 62, 27; *pp.* sittyn, 174, 25; *pr. ppl.* sytand, 173, 26. Sth. *pt. sg.* set, 195, 11; *pt. pl.* sętten, 201, 2.

six, *see* **sex.**

sixtēnðe, *adj.*, OE. sixtēoða, infl. by sixtēne; *sixteenth*, 197, 8.

sixtī, *see* **sextī.**

skant, *adj.*, ON. scamt, *neut.* of skammr, 'short'; *scant*, 143, 21.

skarslī, *adv.*, OF. escars + ME. lī; *scarcely*, 143, 20.

skīə, *sb.*, ON. skȳ, *n.*; *sky, cloud*; *pl.* skīes, 15, 21.

skil, *sb.*, ON. skil; *discrimination, reason, skill*, 49, 18; skill (O), 9, 28; *ds.* skylle, 88, 7.

skōlę, Skottis, *see* **scōle, Scottysch.**

skylle, *see* **skil.**

skyn, *sb.*, ON. skinn; *skin*, 241, 3.

slad(e), *sb.*, OE. slæd *n.*; *slade, grassland*; eME. *pl.* slades, 187, 5.

slæn, *see* **slǭ(n).**

slāęr, *sb.*, based on slā, 'strike, kill'; *slayer*; *pl.* slāęrs, 147, 4.

slagen, *see* **slǭ(n).**

slāke(n), *wkv.*, OE. slacian; *loose, set free, slack*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* slākeð, 17, 4; *pp.* slāked, 159, 5.

slā(n), *stv.*, **ONth.** slā (WS. slēan)–slōh(g) (6); *strike, slay, kill*; *inf.* slā, 158, 30; slay < *pr.* 3 *sg.* 152, 8; *pr. sbj. sg.* slaa, 147, 2; *pt. sg.* slogh, 131, 16; *pt. pl.* slogh 3ę, 160, 17; slew, 171, 2; *pp.* slānę, 173, 10.

slaughtre, *sb.*, ON. slāhtr, infl. by slahtra, 'to slaughter'; *slaughter, massacre*, 233, 8.

slāwe(n), *wkv.*, eME., OE. slāwian; *be slow, neglect*; *inf.* slawen, 177, 13.

slay, slayn, *sce* **slā(n), slǭ(n).**

slē, sleep, *see* **slǭ(n).**

sleȝhþe, *sb.*, ON. slœgð, *f.*; *device, sleight*, 125, 27.

sleip, slǭ(n), slęęn, *see* **slēp, slǭ(n).**

slēp, *sb.*, OM. slēp, WS. slæp, Gt. slēp; *sleep*, 1, 14; *ds.* slēpe, 14, 9. Nth. sleip, 172, 31.

slēpe(n), Sth. slēpe(n), *stv.*, OM. slēpan (WS. slǣpan)–slēp (R); *sleep*; *inf.* slēpen, 3, 18; *ger.* tō slēpen, 14, 12; *pr. ppl.* slēpinge, 39, 32; *pt. sg.* slēp, 4, 8. Nth. *pr. ppl.* slēpand, 154, 29. Sth. *inf.* slępen, 203, 10.

slēpyng, *sb.* < *pr. p.* of slēpe(n); *sleeping*, 93, 17.

sleuth, *sb.*, **lNth.** = Ml. slōþ; ON. slōð; *track*, 166, 21.

sleuþe, *sb.*, OE. slǣwð, *f.*; *sloth, idleness*, 209, 13.

sleuthhūnd, *sb.*, ON. slōð + OE. hund, hūnd; *sleuth-hound, tracking hound*, 166, 20.

slewe, sley, *see* **slǭ(n), sly3.**

slī, slīc (slīk), *adj.*, ON. slīkr, cogn. with OE. swylc; *such*; slī, 128, 16; sclī, 129, 32; slīc, 149, 29.

s'ī, *see* **sly3.**

slinge(n), *stv.*, OE. slingan–slang (3); *sling, fling*; *pt. pl.* slǫngen, 63, 16; *pp.* slounge, 61, 19; slǫnge, 208, 11.

slǭ(n), slǭ(n), *stv.*, OM. slān, slēan (WS. slēan)–sloh(g) (6); *strike, slay, kill*; *inf.* slān (eME.), 184, 9; slǭ (NEMl.), 80, 19; slęęn (SEMl.), 238, 9; *imp. sg.* slǭ, 120, 16; *pt. sg.* slogh, 163, 25; slōh, 186, 17; slou, 80, 8; slouȝ, 220, 21; *pt. pl.* slōghen, 5, 9; slowe, 208, 12; slewe, 110, 28; *pp.* slagen, 30, 1; slayn, 53, 6. Sth. *inf.* slęęn, 240, 3; slæn (eME.), 183, 9; *pr.* 3 *sg.* slęęth, 239, 14; *imp. sg.* slę, 233, 21; *pp.* islaȝen, 186, 26; yslawe, 244, 28; yslayn, 239, 11. Cf. Nth. slā.

slonge(n), **sloungen**, *see* **slǭ(n).**

slouþe, *sb.*, OE. slǣwð, *f.*, infl. by slāw; *sloth, laziness*, 120, 12.

slowe, *see* **slǭ(n).**

slycht, *sb.*, ON. slœgð, *f.*; *device, sleight*, 166, 14. Cf. Ml. sleghþe.

slyȝ, **slī** (sclī), *adj.*, ON. slœgr (slægr), earlier, ME. slēh; *cunning, skilful, sly*, 62, 25. **Sth.** sley, 206, 6.

slȳlȳ, *adv.*, ON. slœgr + ME. lȳ; *slily*, 242, 29.

slyttyng, *sb.*, OE. *slittung, *f.*, cf. OE. slītan, *stv.*; *slitting, piercing*, 225, 25.

smæt, *see* **smīte**(n).

smāken, *wkv.*, OE. smæccan, smeccan, or *smacian?; *taste, smack, smell*; *inf.* smāken, *smell*, 33, 27; *pr. sbj. sg.* smāke, 14, 2.

smal, *adj.*, OE. smæl; *small, thin*; *pl.* smāle, 23, 11.

smart, *see* **smerte**.

smecchunge, *sb.*, OE. *smeccung, *f.*; *tasting*, 197, 14.

smēȝh, *sb.*, OM. smēc, WS. *smīec (smīc, smȳc); *vapor, smoke*; *ds.* smēche, 176, 18.

smel, *sb.*, *smell*, 62, 18; nēse smel, *smell of his nose*, 14, 2.

smelle(n), *wkv.*, based on OE. smel, *sb.*; *smell*; *inf.* smelle, 49, 11.

smeorte, *sb.*, **eME.** = Ml. smerte; OE. *smeorte, cf. smeortan; *grief, sorrow*, 179, 25.

smēre(n), *wkv.*, OE. smerian; *smear, anoint*; *inf.* smēren, 33, 26; *pt. pl.* smēred, 34, 8; *pp.* smēred, 34, 10.

smērles, *sb.*, OE. smerels; *ointment*, 34, 7.

smert, earlier **smerte**, *adv.*, OE. *smeorte, cf. smeortan; *smartly, quickly*, 92, 30.

smerte, **smart**, *adj.*, OE. *smeorte; *smart*; **Nth.** smart, 128, 8.

smertlȳ, *adv.*, OE. *smeortlīce, cf. *vb.* **smeortan**; *smartly, briskly*, 138, 17.

smīt, *see* **smīte**(n).

smite, *sb.*, OE. *smite, cf. MLG. smite; *blow, stroke, part*, 69, 24.

smīte(n), *stv.*, OE. smītan–smāt (1); *smear, cast, smite, go*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* smīt = smīteð, 19, 9; *pl. sg.* smǭt, 60, 24; smǫǫt, 239, 15; *pt. pl.* smiten, 23, 13. **Nth.** *inf.* smīt, 152, 6. **eSth.** *pt. sg.* smæt, 182, 5.

smǭke, eME. smoke, *sb.*, OE. smoca; *smoke*, 62, 16; smoke, 3, 6.

smǭken, eME. smoken, *wkv.*, OE. smocian; *smoke*; *pt. pl.* smoked (eME.), 3, 6.

smǫǫt, **smǭt**, *see* **smīte**(n).

smoþer, *sb.*, OE. *smorðor, cf. smorian, choke, 'smother'; *dense smoke*, 62, 16.

smyttyng, *sb.*, OE. *smittung, *f.*, cf. smittian; *smearing*, 221, 7.

snāke, eME. snake, *sb.*, OE. snaca; *snake*, 3, 10.

snarre, *sb.*, OE. snearu; *snare*; *pl.* snarrys, 145, 14.

snell, *adj.*, OE. snell; *quick, active*, 49, 9.

snow, *sb.*, OE. snāw; *snow*; snowe, 102, 10.

sǭ (**sō**), **soche**, *see* **swǭ**, **swile**.

socōre, **socōūr**, **socūre**, *see* **sucūr**.

soden, *see* **suden**.

sodenlȳch, **sodeynlȳch**, *adv.*, OF. soudain + **Sth.** lȳch; *suddenly*, 223, 23.

Sodom, *sb.*, OF. Sodom, displacing OE. Sodoma; *Sodom*, 73, 23.

soffre(n) (**sofere**(n)), *see* **suffre**(n).

softe, *adj.*, OE. sēfte, infl. by sōfte, *adv.*; *soft, mild, peaceable*, 2, 27.

softe, *adv.*, OE. sōfte; *softly*, 53, 23.

sǭge, **sogt**, *see* **sē**(n), **sēche**(n).

sǭjȯrne(n), *wkv.*, OF. sojourner; *sojourn*; *inf.* sǭjȯrne, 108, 20.

sǭlās, *sb.*, OF. solas, sollas; *solace*, 216, 27.

solidi, *sb.*, Lat. solidus-i; *shillings*, 4, 24.

sollen (**solden**), *see* **schule**(n).

som, **somdēl**, *see* **sum**, **sumdēl**.

somed, *adv.*, OE. samod, somod; *together*, 187, 25.

somer, *see* **sumer**.

somer, *sb.*, OF. somier, sumer; *sumpter horse*, 48, 22.

somnīen, *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. somne(n); OE. samnian, sǫmnian; *assemble*; *pt. sg.* somnede, 188, 32; *pp.* isomned, 185, 27.

somonōr, *sb.*, OF. semoneor; *summoner, apparitor*, 117, 32.
somōune(n), **somōunyn**, *wkv.*, OF. somuner; *summon*; *inf.* somōunyn, 119, 3; *pp.* somōuned, 118, 25; sompned, 233, 13.
son, *see* sune, sunne.
sōn(sōna), *see* sōne.
sǭnd, *sb.*, OE. sand, sǭnd; *sand*, 86, 24; *as.* sǭnde, 105, 24.
sǭnde, *sb.*, OE. sand, sǭnd, *f.*; *sending, messenger*; *dish of food, course at dinner*, 29, 7; *pl.* sǭndes, 25, 5. **Sth.** *pl.* sǭnde, 186, 5; sǭnden, 192, 13.
sǭnde = **shǭnde**, *sb.*, OM. scand, scǭnd, WS. sceand, *f.*; *disgrace, ignominy*, 20, 18.
sǭnden, *see* sǭnde, 'sending'.
sone, *see* sune, sunne.
sōne, **sōn**, *adv.*, OE. sōna; *soon*, 2, 1; sōna, 2, 11; sōn, 155, 18. **lNth.** soyn = sōn, 166, 3.
Sonenday, *see* sunnendai.
sǭngę, *sb.*, OE. sǫng; *song*, 124, 27.
sonken, *see* sinke(n).
sonne, *see* sunne.
sonnebǭm, *see* **sunnebǭm**.
sǭpe, *sb.*, OE. sāpe; *soap*, 198, 28.
Sophīe, *sb.*, **eSth.** = Ml. Sǭphīe; OF. Sophīe; *Sophia*, 196, 28.
sorcerȳę, *sb.*, OF. sorcerie; *sorcery*, 145, 16.
sǭre, *adv.*, OE. sāre; *sorely*, 20, 24.
soreȝen, *see* sorge.
sorful, **sorhful**, *adj.*, OE. sorhfull; *sorrowful*, 30, 6. **eSth.** sorhful, 186, 22. Cf. sorowful.
sorge, **soreȝe**, **sorow(e)**, **sorwe**, *sb.*, OE. sorh(g), *f.*; *sorrow*, 22, 18; soreȝe, 37, 8; sorwe, 26, 12; sorow, 93, 7; sorowe, 103, 11. **Sth.** (SEMl.) *pl.* soreȝen, 41, 10; sorȝen, 182, 26; sorghen, 211, 18. **Nth.** soru, 151, 30; *pl.* sorous, 143, 1. **Kt.** zorȝe, 215, 13; *pl.* zorȝes, 217, 12.
sorhful, *see* sorful.
sǭrī, **sǭrȳ**, *adj.*, OE. sārig; *sorry*, 24, 2; sǭrȳ, 240, 21.
sorīnesse, *sb.*, OE. sārigness, *f.*; *sorrow, compassion*, 44, 8.
sorow(e), **sorwe**, *see* sorge.
sorowful, *adj.*, OE. sorhful, infl. by OE. sorh-sorwe, ME. sorge, sorow; *sorrowful*, 102, 23.
soru, **sorous**, **sorwe**, *see* **sorge**.
sǭrȳ, *see* **sǭrī**.
sot, **sotę**, *adj.*, *sb.*, OF. sot; *foolish, fool, sot*; sot, 177, 6; sotę, 126, 18.
sōþ, **sōð**, **sōth**, *adj.*, *sb.*, OE. sōð; *true*, archaic *sooth*, 10, 24; sōð, 22, 27; sōth, 52, 16; tō sōþe, archaic *to sooth, in truth*, 10, 10; *comp. pl.* sōðere, 188, 20. **lNth.** suth, 136, 9; sōthę, 146, 2. **Kt.** zōþ, 216, 3.
sōþefast, *adj.*, OE. sōðfæst; *true*, 149, 11.
sōþenes, *sb.*, OE. *sōðnes, *f.*; *truth*, 102, 7.
sōðere, *see* **sōþ**.
soððen, *see* **sipþen**.
sotlīce, *adv.*, OF. sot + OE. līce; *foolishly*, 2, 21.
soule, *see* **sowle**.
soulehǭale, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. soulehǭle; OE. sāwol + hæl, hæle, *f.*; *soul health* or *safety, salvation*, 200, 13.
soulenēde, *sb.*, ME. soule + nede; *need of the soul, salvation*, 51, 5.
soulevōde, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. soulefōde; OE. sawul + fōda; *soul-food*, 200, 12.
sōun, *sb.*, AN. sun, OF. soun(son); *sound*, 225, 12.
sōune(n), *wkv.*, OF. suner; *sound*; **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* sōunes, 146, 2.
sōuning, *sb.*, OF. sun, NF. soun + ME. ing(e); *sounding, pronunciation*, 225, 20.
sōuth (**sōuþ**), *see* **sūð**.
sōuþeron, *adj.*, OE. sūðerne; *southern*, 224, 11.
sowe(n), *stv.*, OE. sāwan–sēow (R); *sow, plant*; *inf.* sowen, 30, 27; *pt. pl.* sēowen (eME.), 176, 22.
sowle, **soule**, *sb.*, OE. sāwol, *f.*; *soul*; *gs.* sowles, 16, 28; soule drink, *soul drink*, 18, 18. Cf. **sāwle**, **saule**.
soyn, *see* **sōne**.

spac, spǣche, *see* **spēke(n), spēche.**
spak, spāk, *see* **spēke(n).**
Spallding, *sb.*, *Spalding* (Lincolnshire), 8, 10.
spāre, *adj.*, OE. spær; *spare, stingy*, 124, 28.
spāre(n), Sth. sparīe(n), *wkv.*, OE. sparian; *spare*; *pr. sbj. pl.* spāre þey, 124, 5. Sth. *inf.* sparīen, 202, 7; *imp. pl.* (eSth.), sparīe, 195, 29.
sparkle, *sb.*, OE. spearka, extended; *spark, sparkle*; *pl.* sparkles, 61, 25.
Spaygne, *sb.*, OF. Spaine; *Spain*, 46, 1.
spec, *see* **spēke(n).**
spēce, *sb.*, OF. spece, spice; *spice*, 49, 11. Cf. **spīce.**
spēche (spēche), *sb.*, OM. spēc, WS. spǣc, *f.*; *speech, language, discourse*, 50, 29; spæche (O), 10, 20; spēche (?), 59, 2. Sth. spēche, 199, 7.
special, specyal(l), *adj.*, OF. especial; *special, beloved*, 154, 6; specyal, 95, 14; specyall, 146, 18; in special, *especially*, 233, 26.
specialī, *adv.*, OF. especial + ME. lī; *specially*, 146, 16. Sth. specialȳch, 225, 25; specialīch, 236, 26.
specialtē, *sb.*, OF. especialtē; *specialty, partiality*, 174, 2.
specialȳch, *see* **specialī.**
specyal, *see* **special.**
spēd, *sb.*, OE. spēd, *f.*; *speed, good fortune, success*, 24, 10.
spēde(n), *wkv.*, OE. spēdan; *speed, prosper*; *inf.* spēden, 29, 15; *pt. sg.* spedde, 7, 3.
spēk, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. spēche; OAng. spēc, WS. spǣc, *f.*; *speech, discourse*, 170, 15.
spēke(n), *stv.*, OE. specan–spæc (5); *speak*; *inf.* spēke, 38, 27; *pr.* 3 *sg.* spēkeð, 198, 5; *pr. sbj. pl.* spēken, 197, 15; *imp. pl.* spēke ȝē, 199, 9; *pr. ppl.* spēkyng, 98, 29; *pt. sg.* spac, 6, 2; spak, 42, 21; spakę, 105, 18; *pt. pl.* spōken, 76, 7; spāk, 89, 9. eSth. *inf.* speke, 176, 9; speoken, 193, 17. Sth. *pt. sg.* spec, 199, 6.
spēle(n), *wkv.*, OE. spelian; *spell, take place of, atone for, spare*; *inf.* spēle, 63, 4.
spell, *sb.*, OE. spell; *speech, narrative*, MnE. *spell*; eSth. *dpl.* spellen, 184, 1; *pl.* spelles, 184, 6.
spelle(n), *wkv.*, OE. spellian; *narrate, spell, speak*; *inf.* spellenn, 9, 4. Nth. *pr.* 1 *sg.* spell, 134, 7.
spellunge, *sb.*, OE. spellung, *f.*; *conversation, discourse*, 197, 14.
spēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. āspendan; *spend*; Sth. *pp.* ispend, 176, 12.
speoken, *see* **spēke(n).**
spēre, *sb.*, OE. spere; *spear*, 61, 23. eSth. *pl.* speren, 189, 29.
spēre(n), *wkv.*, ON. sperra; *fasten*; *inf.* spēren, 26, 2; *pp.* sperrd (O), 12, 26; sperd, 21, 3.
spewe(n), *stv.*, OE. spīwan–spāw (1); *spew, vomit*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* speweð, 17, 10.
spīce, *sb.*, OF. espice; *spice*; *pl.* spīces, 27, 23.
spīcelīke, *adv.*, OF. espice + OE. līce; *with spices*, 33, 27.
spīe, *sb.*, OF. espie; *spy*, 56, 19; *pl.* spīes, 25, 9.
spīe(n), *wkv.*, OF. espier; *spy, explore*; *inf.* spīen, 25, 12.
spille(n), *wkv.*, OE. spillan; *spill, destroy*; *inf.*, spylle, 113, 10; *pp.* spylte, 111, 12. Nth. *inf.* spill, 137, 11. Sth. *pp.* yspild, 219, 18.
spōken, *see* **spēke(n).**
spousebrēk, *adj.*, OF. espūse + OAng. brēce, WS. brǣce; *adulterous*, 132, 7.
spōusīe(n), *see* **spūse(n).**
sprang, *see* **springe(n).**
spraule(n), *wkv.*, OE. sprēawlian; *sprawl*; *pt. pl.* sprauleden, 79, 14.
sprēde(n), *wkv.*, OE. sprǣdan; *spread*; *inf.* sprēde, 133, 18; *pt. pl.* spred, 89, 3; spredden, 228, 18.
sprenge(n), *wkv.*, OE. sprengan; *make to spring, sprinkle*; *pr.* 2 *sg. sprengest*, 102, 8; *pr. pl.* sprengen, 189, 29.
springe(n), *stv.*, OE. springan–sprang (3); *spring*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* springeð, 15,

17; *pt. sg.* sprǭngę, 228, 10; *pt. pl.* sprǫngen, 61, 25. **Nth.** *pt. sg.* sprăng, 143, 12. **Sth.** *pr. pl.* springeð, 202, 14.

spulȝe(n), *wkv.*, *spoil, despoil*; *pp.* spulȝeit, p. 292.

spūse(n), *wkv.*, OF. espouser; *espouse, betroth, marry*; *inf.* spūsen, 46, 20. **Sth.** *inf.* spōusī, 204, 4.

spylte, *see* spille(n).

squyēre, *sb.*, OF. esquiere; *squire*; *pl.* squyērs, 98, 5.

squylēr, *sb.*, OF. escuelier; *scullion*, 99, 13.

srūd, *see* schrōūd.

ssalt, ssāme, *see* **schule(n), schāme.**

sscēt, *see* schēte(n).

ssed = shed, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. shāde; OE. scead (scæd); *shade, shadow*, 215, 18.

ssedde, *see* **schędę(n).**

sselt, *see* **schule(n).**

ssētare = schētare, -ēre, *sb.*, based on OE. scēotend or *scēotere?; *shooter, bowman*; *pl.* (?) ssētare, 208, 19.

ssewȳ, ssip, *see* **schewe(n), schip.**

ssoldren, *see* **shuldre.**

ssolle, ssclde, *see* **schule(n).**

ssort, ssrift, *see* **short, shrift.**

ssrive, *see* **schrīve(n).**

stābell, *adj.*, OF. estable; *firm, stable, brave*; *pl.* stābell, 126, 13.

stāble(n), *wkv.*, OF. establir; *establish*; *pp.* ystābled, 223, 15.

stābylnes, *sb.*, OF. estable + ME. nes; *stableness, stability*, 145, 4.

stad, stæl, *see* **stede, stęle(n).**

staf, *sb.*, OE. stæf; *staff*, 241, 1.

stāğe, *sb.*, OF. estage; *stage, period*, 127, 32.

stāh, stæl, *see* **stīge(n), stęle(n).**

stal, stāli, *see* **stęle(n).**

stalwȯrþe, stalwȯrþ, *adj.*, OM. stælwerðe, WS. swierðe; *strong, stalwart*, 97, 29; stalewurþe, 195, 29; stalwōrþ, 221, 16.

stampyng, *sb.*, based on stampe(n); *stamping, pounding*, 174, 25.

stān, eME. Nth. for Ml. stǭn, *sb.*, *stone*; *pl.* stānes, 3, 12.

standard, *sb.*, OF. estendard; *Battle of the Standard*, 5, 9.

stande(n), stǭnda(n), *stv.*, OE. standan (st¿ndan)-stōd (6); *stand*; *inf.* stanndenn (O), 12, 14; stǭnde, 59, 24; stǭnden, 234, 13; *pr.* 3 *sg.* stannt (O), 9, 3; stant, 14, 1; stontę, 98, 19; *pt. sg.* stōd, 21, 23; stōd tō, *incline to*, 51, 4; stōdę, 89, 11; stood, 227, 20; *pt. pl.* stōde, 190, 25. **lNth.** *pt. sg.* stud, 168, 17. **Sth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* stent, 176, 20; *pp.* ystǭnde, 336, 18.

stāne(n), *adj.*, OE. stǣnen, infl. by stān?; *of stone*; in stānene *in (coffin, sepulchre) of stone*, 196, 33.

stāne(n), *wkv.*, OE. stǣnan, infl. by stān; *stone*; **Nth.** *inf.* stān, 132, 8.

stānęstill, *adj.*, OE. stān + still; *stone-still*, 161, 18.

Stanewig, *sb.*, *Stanwick* (Northampton), 4, 24.

Stanfōrd, *sb.*, *Stamford* (Lincolnshire), 6, 15.

stannt, starck, *see* **stande(n), stark.**

stāre(n), *wkv.*, OE. starian; *stare, glitter, shine*; *pr. ppl.* stārinde, 80, 15. **Nth.** *pr. ppl.*, stāreand, 163, 13.

stark, starck, *adj.*, OE. starc, stearc; *stark, strong*, 75, 3; starck, 197, 3.

stāt, *sb.*, OF. estat; *state, condition*; stātę, 103, 21; stāt, 154, 14; *pl.* stātes, 236, 2.

staðel, *sb.*, OE. staðol; *foundation*; *ds.* staðele, 196, 8.

statůt, *sb.*, OF. statut; *statute*, 236, 26.

stēde, *sb.*, OE. stēda; *steed*; *pl.* stēdes, 48, 23, stēdys, 107, 15.

stędę, *sb.*, OE. stede, lWS. styde; *place, stead*, 32, 30. **Sth.** stüde (< lWS. styde), 189, 21.

stędefæstlīche, *adv.*, based on OE. stedefæst; *steadfast*, 226, 11.

stędefast, stedfast, *adj.*, OE. stedefæst; *steadfast*, 20, 21; stedfast, 130, 14. **eSth.** stędefæst, 226, 9.

stędefastnesse, *sb.*, OE. stedefæstnes, *f.*; *steadfastness*, 18, 6.

stede(n), *wkv.*, ON. steðja, *pp.* staddr; *stand, place, press hard*; *pp.* stad, 168, 4; 173, 4. Cf. **on-stede.**

stedfast, *see* **stēdefast.**

stefne, *sb.*, OE. stefn, *f.*; *voice, sound, commotion*, 183, **30.**

steiȝe, *see* **stīge(n).**

stēke(n), *stv.*, OE. stecan–stæc (5); *stick, fasten itself*; *inf.* stēke, 122, 16.

stēl, *sb.*, OM. stēl, WS. stīel; *steel*, 20, 7.

stēlen, eME. stelen, *stv.*, OE. stelan–stæl; *steal*; *pt. sg.* stæl, 5, 24; stal, 6, 29; *pl. pl.* stāli hī, 6, 8; *pp.* stōlen, 22, 11.

stēm, *sb.*, OE. stēam; *steam, vapor*, 83, 4.

stent, steorm, *see* **stōnde(n), storm.**

stēorman, *sb.*, eSth. = Ml. stērman; OE. stēorman; *steersman, pilot*; *pl.* stēormen, 188, 8.

steortnaket, *adj.*, OE. steort + nacod; *quite naked*, 194, 19.

Stēphne, later **Stēphen**, *sb.*, OF. Stephne; *Stephen*; Stephen of Blois (Blais), nephew of Henry I, and king from 1135–54, 2, 7.

steppe(n), *stv.*, OE. steppan (stæppan)–stōp (6); *step*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* steppeð, 14, 5; *pt. pl.* stōpen, 187, 27.

sterfst, sterfþ, *see* **sterve(n).**

sterin, *see* **stire(n).**

stērne, *sb.*, ON. stiarna, Dan. stjerne; *star*; *pl.* stērnys, 145, 16.

sterre, *sb.*, OE. steorra; *star*; *pl.* sterres, 1, 16.

stert, *sb.*, OE. steort; *tail*, 14, 5.

sterte(n), *wkv.*, ON. sterta; *start*; *pt. sg.* sterte, 36, 9. Cf. **stirte(n).**

stertle(n), *wkv.*, based on ON. sterta, ME. sterten, 'start'; *rush, move swiftly, startle*; *pr. ppl.* stertlinde, 52, 8.

sterve(n), *stv.*, OE. steorfan–stearf (3); *die, starve*; *inf.* sterve, 245, 4; *pr.* 2 *sg.* sterfst, 216, 11; *pr.* 3 *sg.* sterfþ, 215, 1; *pr. ppl.* stervinde, 218, 33; *imp. pl.* sterveþ, 216, 10; *pt. pl.* sturven, 3, 28; storven, 245, 27.

stervinge, *sb.*, OE. *sterfung, *f.*; *death*, 217, 22.

stevyn, stevin, *sb.*, OE. stefn; *voice, constitution*, 135, 25; stevin, 140, 26.

steward, *see* **stiward.**

stī, *sb.*, OE. stīg; *path, way*, 18, 14.

stīge(n), stīȝe(n), *stv.*, OE. stīgan–stīgāg(h) (1); *ascend, go up*; eME. *pt. sg.* stāh, 11, 10. **SEMI.** *pt. sg.* steiȝe, 68, 8.

stīle, *sb.*, OE. stigel, *f.*; *stile*, 160, 8.

stille, *adj. adv.*, OE. stille; *still, quiet*, 14, 9; stylle, 89, 25.

stilnesse, *sb.*, OE. stilnes *f.*; *quiet*, 201, 25.

stinge(n), *stv.*, OE. stingan–stang (3); *sting*; *pp.* stǒngen, 61, 23.

stinke(n), *stv.*, OE. stincan–stanc (3); *smell, stink*; **Sth.** *pr. ppl.* stinkinde, 217, 25.

stire(n), styre(n), *wkv.*, OE. styrian; *stir*; *inf.* sterin, 53, 2; *pr.* 3 *sg.* stireð, 14, 9; *pp.* styred, 5, 28. **Sth.** *inf.* stürie(n), 181, 7; *pt. sg.* stürede, 183, 30.

stirne, *adj.*, OE. styrne; *stern*, 43, 31. **Sth.** stürne, 204, 17.

stirte(n), *wkv.*, ON. sterta; *start, leap*; *pr. pl.* stirte, 240, 9; *pt. sg.* stirte, 82, 10; stirt, 77, 1; *pt. pl.* stirten, 83, 12.

stīth, *adj.*, OE. stīð; *hardy, strong, brave*, 128, 11.

stiward, later **steward**, *sb.*, OE. stīweard < stigweard; *steward*, 27, 31; steward, 115, 22.

stōd(e), *see* **stānde(n).**

stok, *sb.*, OE. stocc; *stock, stem*, 235, 24.

stōlen, *see* **stēle(n).**

stōn, **eME. Nth.** stān, *sb.*, OE. stān; *stone, the grave*, 15, 2; stōne, 90, 3.

stōnchī(en), *wkv.*, OF. estanchier; *stanch, cause to cease*; *inf.* stōnchī, 217, 26.

stōnde(n), stood, *see* **stande(n).**

stongen, *see* **stīnge(n).**

stōnstille, *adj.*, OE. stān + stille; *still as a stone, stonestill*, 201, 29.

stontę, *see* **stande(n).**

stōpen, *see* **steppe(n)**.

stoppe(n), *wkv.*, ON. stoppa; *stop*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* stoppeð, 201, 10.

stǭre, *sb.*, OF. estor; *store, treasure*, 88, 25.

storkę, *sb.*, OE. storc; *stork*, 145, 5.

storm, *sb.*, OE. storm; *storm, tumult*, 19, 22. **eSth.** steorm, 196, 31.

storven, *see* **sterve(n)**.

stǭry, *sb.*, OF. estoire, estorie; *story, tale*, 111, 8. **Nth.** *pl.* stǭris, 127, 3. **Sth.** stǭrȳes, 223, 10.

stoūnd, *see* **stūnd**.

stoūpe(n), *see* **stūpe(n)**.

stoūre, **stoūrę**, *see* **stūr**.

stoūt, **stoūtę**, *adj.*, OF. estout; *stout, hardy, bold*; stoūtę, 96, 18.

strā, *sb.*, ON. strā, cogn. with OE. strēaw, strāw; *straw*, 79, 5.

strākę, *sb.*, **Nth.** = Ml. strǭk; OE. *strāc; cf. strācian; *stroke*; 173, 2. Cf. **strǭk**.

strāng, *adj.*, **Nth.** = Ml., **Sth.** strǭng; OE. strang, strǭng; *strong*; *wk.* strānge, 126, 5.

strānğe, *sb.*, OF. estrange; *strange*, 224, 9.

strānğelȳch, *adv.*, OF. estrange + **Sth.** lȳch; *strangely*, 225, 28.

stranger, *see* **strǭng**.

strangle(n), *wkv.*, OF. estrangler; *strangle*; *pp.* strangled, 84, 20.

strātly, *adv.*, **lNth.** = Ml. streitlī; OF. estreit + ME. lī; *straitly, seriously*, 173, 4.

straungēr, *sb.*, OF. estranger; *stranger*, 233, 16.

strawe(n), *wkv.*, OE. strēawian, streawian; *strew, scatter*; *inf.* strawen, 35, 16.

strēam, *see* **strēm**.

strecche(n), **strechche(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. streccan–streahte; *stretch*; *inf.* strecchen, 196, 4; *pr.* 3 *sg.* strechcheþ, 221, 27; *pt. sg.* (**Sth.**) strehte, 181, 8.

streinþe(n) < **strengþe(n)**, *wkv.*, based on OE. strengðo; *strengthen*; *pt. sg.* streinþed, 104, 28.

streite, *adv.*, OF. estreit; *straitly, closely, narrowly*, 61, 8.

strēm, *sb.*, OE. strēam; *stream, river*, 22, 32; *pl.*, strēmis, 164, 5. **Kt.** strēam, 216, 32; strēme, 217, 1.

strencðe, *see* **strengþe**.

strēng, later **string**, *sb.*, OE. streng; *string*; *pl.* strēnges, 3, 8; stringes, 62, 10.

strenge(n), *wkv.*, OE. strengan; *strengthen, make strong, establish*; *pr. sbj. sg.* strenge, 196, 12.

strengere, *see* **strǭng**.

strengthe, **strengþe**, **strenþe**, *sb.*, OE. strengðu, strengð, *f.*; *strength*, 4, 22; strenþe, 149, 13; mid strengþe, *by force*, 204, 10; strencðe, 196, 12; strengthe, 222, 5.

strēone(n), *wkv.*, **eME.** = Ml. strēne(n); OE. strēonan; *generate, beget*; **Sth.** *pp.* istrēoned, 198, 25.

strēte, *sb.*, OM. strēt, WS. strǣt, *f.*; *street*, 52, 8.

Stretford-atte-Bowe, **Stretforþe-Bowe**, *sb.*, OM. Strētford, WS. Strǣtford; *Stratford-atte-Bow*, 230, 31; Stretforþe-Bowe, 232, 15.

streyȝt, *adv.*, *pp.* < OE. streccan; *straight, straightway*, 222, 22.

strīf, **strȳf**, *sb.*, OF. estrīf; *strife*, 33, 24; striif, 126, 5; *ds.* strȳfę, 106, 18.

Striflin, *sb.*, *Stirling*, 160, 27.

string, *see* **streng**.

strogele(n), *wkv.*, origin uncertain, perhaps *strǭkelen < OE. strāc; *struggle*; *pr.* 2 *sg.* strǭgelest, 244, 1.

strǭnd, *sb.*, OE. strand, strǭnd; *strand, shore*; eME. *ds.* strǭnde, 186, 14.

strǭng, *adj.*, OE. strang, strǭng; *strong*, 16, 4; *comp.* strengere, 7, 24; stranger; 219, 15. **eSth.** *fas.* strǭnge, 181, 19.

strǫǫk, *sb.*, OE. *strāc; *stroke*, 228, 3.

stroye(n), *wkv.*, OF. destruire; *destroy*; **Nth.** *inf.* stroy, 163, 12.

strucyo, *sb.*, Lat. struthio; *ostrich, stork*, 145, 4.

strūpe(n), *wkv.*, OE. (be)strȳpan; *strip*; *inf.* strūpen, 194, 19.

stryf, *see* **strīf**.

stud, **stüde**, *see* **stande(n)**, **stęde**.

studelfast, *adj.*, OE. *studolfæst, cf. OHG. studil, ON. stuðill; *steadfast*, 196, 10.

studīe(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. stude(n); OE. *studian, cf. OHG. (ga)studian, OE. studu, *sb.*, 'prop'; *support, prop, stop*; *imp. pl.* studgī ȝē, 195, 31.

stumble(n), *wkv.*, ON. stumra, stumla; *stumble*; *pp.* stumbilde, 160, 8.

stūnd, stōūnd, *sb.*, OE. stund, stūnd, *f.*; *moment, hour, time*, 19, 26; *ds.* stōūnde, 100, 2.

stūnde, *adv.*, OE. stūnd, *sb. f.*; *at once, for the time*, 35, 28.

stūpe(n), stōūpe(n), *wkv.*, OE. stūpian; *stoop*; *inf.* stūpen, 196, 4; *pt. sg.* stūpede, 43, 27; stōūped, 90, 3.

stūr, stōūrę, stōwrę, *sb.*, OF. estour; *strife, battle, tumult*; *pl.* stūres, 150, 8; stōūrę, 115, 29; stōwrę, 160, 9.

stürīe(n), *see* **stire(n)**.

stürne, *see* **stirne**.

stürnlīche, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. sternlī; WS. styrnlīce, OM. sternlīce; *sternly, fiercely*, 187, 27.

sturven, *see* **sterve(n)**.

stutte(n), *wkv.*, OE. *stuttan, cf. MLG. stutten; *cease, stay, stop*; *pl. sg.* stutte, 195, 27.

styff, styffę, *adj.*, OE. stīf; *strong, valiant, stiff*; styffę, 115, 29.

stykke, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. sticche; OE. stycce; *stick, piece, fragment*, 142, 10.

stylle, *see* **stille**.

stynte(n), *wkv.*, OE. (a)styntan; *cease, stop, stint*; *inf.* stynte, 106, 18.

stynting, *sb.* < *pr. ppl.*; cf. OE. styntan; *stop, pause*, 167, 19.

styre(n), *see* **stire(n)**.

styrrynge, *sb.*, OE. styryng, *f.*; *stirring, motion, emotion, passion*; ill styrrynges, *evil passions*, 146, 13.

stywes, *sb. pl.*, OE. *stēawe, cf. MLG. stouwe, 'fish pond'; *brothels*, 237, 9.

subject, *sb.*, OF. sujet, subject; *subject, vassal*, 235, 23.

subtile, *adj.*, OF. soutil, soubtil; *subtile*; subtiles (OF. *pl.*), 232, 22.

subtillȳ, *adv.*, OF. soutil, subtil + ME. -lȳ; *carefully, subtilly*, 243, 2.

succession, *sb.*, OF. succession; *succession*, 221, 4.

succōur, *see* **sucūr**.

süch, suche, *see* **swilc**.

sucūr, succōur, sȯcōūr, sȯcūrę, sȯcōrę, *sb.*, OF. sucurs; *succor*, 43, 4; sȯcour, 102, 27; sȯcūrę, 128, 20; sȯcōre, 157, 17; succōur, 168, 15.

sucūrīe(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. sucūre(n); OF. succurre; *succour*; *pr. sbj. sg.* sucūrī, 211, 13; *pt. sg.* sucūrede, 211, 13.

suddanlȳ, *adv.*, OF. sudein + lȳ, *suddenly*, 172, 2.

suden, sȯden, sudan, *adj.*, OF. soudein; *sudden*; sȯden, 124, 17; sudan < sudān?, 143, 1.

sudȯwīe(n), *wkv.*, OF. suduire; *subdue*; *pt. pl.* suduwede, 222, 31.

suęte(n), *wkv.*, OE. swǣtan; *sweat*; Nth. *inf.* suęt, 152, 2.

suffrand, *see* **suffre(n)**.

suffraunce, *sb.*, OF. sufraunce; *sufferance, permission*, 236, 1.

suffre(n), sȯffre(n), sȯfere(n), *wkv.*, OF. suffrir; *suffer*; *inf.* suffre, 42, 31; *imp. sg.* sȯffere, 123, 3; sȯfere, 123, 26; *pr. ppl.* suffrand, 104, 21; *pt. sg.* suffred, 97, 7; sȯffered, 122, 6; sufferd, 137, 26; *pp.* sȯffrid, 55, 25. Nth. *inf.* suffer, 137, 20; *pr. 3 sg.* suffers, 139, 6.

süğğe, *see* **seie(n)**.

suğğestiōn, *sb.*, OF. suggestion; *suggestion*, 235, 13.

sūke(n), *stv.*, OE. sūcan, sūgan, OM. sēc (WS. sēac); *suck*; *pr. 3 sg.* sūkeð, 19, 16.

sule(n) (sal, suld), *see* **schule(n)**.

sülf, *see* **self**.

süllīche, *adv.*, OM. seldlīce, lWS. syllīce; *strangely*, 193, 6.

sum, sȯm, *adj.*, OE. sum; *some one*, 4, 28; *pl.* sume, 3, 11; sȯme, 60, 17.

eSth. *gs.* summes, 192, 19; *ds.* summe, 200, 17.

sum, *conj.*, cf. Dan. som, OE. same, sǫme; *so, as, soever*; swā summ (O), *so as, just as*, 8, 17.

sumdēl, sǫmdēl, *sb.*, OE. sum + dǣl; *some deal, somewhat*, 78, 21; sǫmdēl, 208, 24.

sumer, *sb.*, OE. sumor; *summer, fair weather, as opposed to winter or foul weather*, 19, 23.

sumkin, *prn.*, OE. sum + cynn; *some kind of*; **Nth.** *pl.* sumkins, 130, 1.

summe, summes, *see* **sum.**

sumtȳde, *adv.*, OE. sum + tīd, *f.*; *sometimes*, 158, 1.

sumwhat, sumwat, *prn.*, OE. sum + hwæt; *somewhat*, 92, 27; sumwat, 53, 27. **Nth.** sumquat, 130, 22.

sun, suncken, *see* **sune, sinke(n).**

sūnd, *adj.*, OE. gesund(sūnd); *sound, healthy*, 15, 30.

Sunday, *see* **Sunnendai.**

sūnden, *see* **bē(n).**

sundrī, *adj.*, OE. syndrig, infl. by sunder; *sundry, separate*, 31, 2.

sundrīe(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. sundre(n); OE. sundrian; *sunder, separate*; *pt. sg.* sundrede, 201, 21; *pp.* isundret, 195, 24.

sune, sǫne, *sb.*, OE. sunu; *son*, 2, 1; sǫne, 46, 1; *pl.* sunes, 24, 30; (SEMl.), sunen, 25, 15. **Nth.** sun, 129, 6; *pl.* sǫnnys, 174, 19.

sunne, sǫnne, sǫn(e), sun, *sb.*, OE. sunne; *sun*, 1, 15; sǫnne, 89, 4. **Nth.** sǫne, 150, 18; sǫn, 148, 6; sun, 150, 19.

sunnebēm, *sb.*, OE. sunnebēam; *sunbeam*, 83, 5; sǫnnebēm, 228, 12.

sünnen, *see* **sinne.**

Sunnendæi, Sunday, *sb.*, OE. sunnandæg; *Sunday*; Sunnendæi, 7, 31; Sǫnenday, 71, 9; Sunday, 116, 23.

superflūytee, *sb.* OF. superfluitē; *superfluity, excess*, 237, 15.

suppǭse(n), *wkv.*, OF. supposer; *suppose*; *pr. pl.* suppǭse, 234, 29.

sustayne(n), *wkv.*, OF. sustenir, infl. by ending teine; *sustain*; **Nth.** *pt. pl.* sustaynede, 146, 27. **Sth.** *inf.* susteinī, 204, 19; susteyne, 220, 11.

susteinī, susteyne, *see* **sustayne(n).**

sustenance, sustenaunce, *sb.*, OF. soustenance; *sustenance*, 146, 27; sustenaunce, 234, 28.

suster, *sb.*, OE. sweoster, swuster; later displaced by ON. syster; *sister*, 7, 2; *gs.* suster, 180, 28; *pl.* sustren, 196, 21. Cf. **sister.**

susteyne(n), *see* **sustaine(n).**

suteli(n), *wkv.*, OE. sweotillian, swutelian; *become manifest, appear*; *inf.* sutelin, 194, 27.

sūð, sūth, sǫūth, *adv.*, OE. sūð; *south*, 16, 26; sūth, 78, 5; sǫūth, 55, 21.

suth, *see* **sōþ.**

suthfast, *adj.*, **lNth.** = Ml. sōþfast; OE. sōðfæst; *truthful*, 141, 12.

suthlȳ, *adv.*, **Nth.** = Ml. sōthlȳ; OE. sōðlīce; *truly*, 174, 14.

süððe(n), süþthe, süth, *see* **sipþen.**

swā, sā, *adv.*, **eME. Nth.** for Ml. swō (sǭ); OE. swā; *so, also, yet*, 1, 3; 128, 13; sā, 151, 29. Cf. **swǭ.**

Swanborow, *sb.*, *Swanborow*, 77, 14.

swart, *adj.*, OE. sweart; *dark, swart*, 182, 7.

sweche, *see* **swilc.**

swein, *sb.*, ON. svein, cogn. with OE. swān; *swain, servant*; sweyn, 75, 5; swein, 185, 9; *pl.* sweines, 186, 24.

swelle(n), *stv.*, OE. swellan–swæl (3); *swell*; *inf.* swelle, 49, 13.

swenche(n), swenke(n), swynke(n), *wkv.*, OE. swencan; *fatigue, torment, afflict*; *pt. pl.* swencten, 2, 32.

swēord, *see* **swērd.**

sweore, *sb.*, OE. sweora; *neck*, 180, 24.

swēp (swēp), *sb.*, OE. *swæp(?); *scope, meaning*, 22, 22.

swērd, *sb.*, OE. sweord; *sword*, 41, 13; eME. swēord, 181, 17; *ds.* swēorde, 182, 6; *pl.* swēord, 189, 28. **eSth.** *ds.* swērde, 227, 25.

swē̆re, *sb.*, OE. swirn, sweora; *neck*, p. 267.

swē̆re(n), *stv.*, OE. swerian–swor(6); *swear*; *pr. sbj. sg.* swē̆re, 76, 23; *pt. sg.* swor, 6, 3; *pt. pl.* swore, 90, 13; *pp.* sworen, 2, 29; sworn, 57, 20. **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* swē̆ris, 145, 27. **Sth.** *inf.* swerien (eSth.), 193, 19; *pr. sbj. pl.*, swē̆rien, 226, 11; *pp.* iswō̆re, 204, 16; iswō̆rene, 226, 24.

swē̆rie(n), *see* **swere(n)**.

swē̆rynge, *sb.*, OE. *swerung; *swearing*, 145, 28.

swēte, *adj.*, *adv.*, OE. swēte; *sweet*, 33, 27; swetteste, with shortening, 19, 10.

swettnes, *sb.*, OE. swētnes, *f.*, by shortening; *sweetness*, 145, 1.

sweven, *sb.*, OE. swefen; *sleep*, *dream*; eME. *ds.* swevene, 182, 24.

swevenyng, *sb.*, extension of OE. swefen; *dreaming*, 93, 18.

sweyn, *see* swein.

swicdōm, *sb.*, OE. swicdom; *deceit*, *fraud*, 1, 6.

swīce(n), *see* **swīke(n)**.

swiche, *see* **swilc**.

swik, *sb.*, OE. swic, *n. deception*; *ds.* swike, 19, 14.

swike, *sb.*, OE. swica; *traitor*, *deceiver*; *pl.* swikes, 2, 12.

swikedōm, *sb.*, OE. swicdom; *treachery*; *ds.* swikedome, 183, 5.

swikelhē̆de, *sb.*, OE. *swicolhād; *deception*, 203, 22.

swīke(n), *stv.*, OE. swīcan–swāc (1); *deceive*, *fail*, *cease*, *desist from*; *imp. sg.* swīc, 18, 11; *pt. pl.* swyken, 5, 26; *pp. pl.* swikene, 179, 14.

swilc, **swich**, **sych**, **such**, **sòch**, *adj.* (*adv. conj.*), OM. swilc, lWS. swylc; *such*, *so*, 1, 15; swillc (O), 10, 6; swilch, 178, 24; syche, 125, 29; *pl.* swilce, 4, 7; swilke, 25, 20; sweche, 59, 19; sòche, 114, 9; *wk.* swiche, 39, 12; suche, 36, 20. **Nth.** swilk, 128, 27; sic, 172, 8. **Sth.** süch, 203, 23. **Kt.** *pl.* zuyche, 215, 23.

swīn, **swȳn**, *sb.*, OE. swīn, *n.*; *swine*, *hog*, 86, 17; swȳn, 53, 4. **Sth.** *gs.* swünes, 180, 23.

swinc, *sb.*, OE. swinc; *labor*, *trouble*, archaic *swink*, 4, 11; swinnc (O), 9, 26. **Sth.** *gs.* swinches, 178, 8.

swinch, *see* **swinc**.

swīnde(n), *adv.*, OE. swindan (swīndan)–swand (swō̆nd) (3); *waste away*, *vanish*, *be of no avail*; *inf.* swīnden, 178, 1.

swinnc, *see* **swinc**.

swire, *sb.*, OE. swira (sweora), ON. sviri; *neck*, 44, 33.

swīthe, **swȳ̆ðe**, *adv.*, OE. swīðe; *very*, *strongly*, *greatly*, *quickly*, 1, 8. **Sth.** swüðe, 180, 23.

swīðe(n), *stv.*, ON. swīða, ME. swīðe(n)–swāð (1); *singe*, *burn*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* swīðeð, 15, 25.

swīwike, *sb.*, OE. *swīgwiocu; *week of silence*, *holy-week*, 200, 3.

swō̆ (**swō**), **sō̆** (**sō**), *adv.*, OE. swā (*sā), Dan. saa; *so*, 15, 3; sō̆, 14, 3. **Kt.** zuō̆, 216, 2.

swolhe(n), *stv.*, OE. swelgan (sweolgan)–swealh (3); *swallow*; *inf.* swolhen, 196, 13.

swōr(e), **swore(n)**, **sworn**, *see* **swē̆re(n)**.

swün, **swüðe**, *see* **swīn**, **swīðe**.

swyke(n), *see* **swīke(n)**,

swyle(n), *wkv.*, OE. swilian; *wash*, *swill*; *inf.* swyle, 96, 24.

swylke, *see* **swilc**.

swȳn, *see* **swīn**.

swynke(n), *stv.*, OE. swincan–swanc (3); *labor*, *work*; *inf.* swynke, 245, 13. **Sth.** *pp.* iswunken, 202, 18.

sȳ, *sb.*, OE. sige; *victory*, 193, 11.

syb, **syche**, *see* **sib**, **swilc**.

sycurlȳ, **sȳe**, *see* **sikerlīke**, **sē(n)**.

sȳde, *see* **sīde**.

syghe(n), *wkv.*, OE. sīcan, *sīgan?; *sigh*; *pt. sg.* syghed, 109, 10.

syghyng, *sb.* < *pr. ppl.*; OE. sīcan; *sighing*, 92, 1.

sȳgne, *sb.*, OF. seigne, signe; *sign*, 93, 9.

syȝt, *see* **siht**.

sykernes, *sb.*, ON.?, cf. Dan. sikker,

OFris. siker (Lat. securus) + ME. -nes; *security*, 94, 26.
syknes, *sb.*, OE. sēocness, *f.*; *sickness*, 90, 22.
sylver(re), *see* **silver**.
Symeōn, *sb.*, Lat. Simeon; *Simeon*, 26, 4.
symple, *adj.*, OF. simple; *simple*, 235, 16.
syn, syne (**syns**), *see* sīððən, **sinne**.
syngēr, synnēr, *see* **sinȝēre**.
syngēre, *sb.*, OE. *singēre; *singer*, 237, 23.
synne, synȝe, *see* **sinne**.
synnēr, *see* **sinȝēre**.
synne(n), sinne(n), *wkv.*, OE. syngian; *sin*; *pp.* synned, 102, 3 **Sth.** (SEMl.), *pt. pl.* sinīgeden, 26, 13.
sȳr (syr), *see* **sīre**.
syster, sȳst, *see* **sister, sē(n)**.
syth (sythę), sythen, *see* **siþþen**.
sytte(n), *see* **sitte(n)**.
syxte, *see* **sexte**.

T.

t', *see* **tō**.
tā, taak, *see* **tāke(n)**.
tābell, *sb.*, OF. table; *table*, 126, 14.
tabernācle, *sb.*, OF. tabernacle; *tabernacle, dwelling place*, 104, 5.
tachte, *see* **tęche(n)**.
tācnen, *wkv.*, **eME.** **Nth.** for Ml. tǫkne(n); OE. *tācnian; *show, betoken*, 12, 31.
tæcen, *see* **tāke(n)**.
tæche(n), *see* **tęche(n)**.
tælen = **tęle(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. tālan; *blame, curse*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* tæleþþ (O), 9, 25.
tær, tæronne, *see* **þēr, þēron**.
tagte, *see* **tęche(n)**.
tail, *sb.*, OE. tægel, tægl; *tail, retinue*, 63, 16; *ds.* taile, 207, 11.
tāke(n), eME. **taken**, *stv.*, ON. takatok (6); *take, seize, begin, touch*; *inf.* tæcen (eME.), 5, 11; tāke, 55, 8; *pr.* 3 *sg.* tākeð, 16, 12; *imp. pl.* taak, 242, 14; *pt. sg.* tōc, 2, 15; tokę, 67, 10; tōc tǫ, *succeed to*, 7, 9; *pt. pl.* tōcan (eME.), 2, 14; tōken, 26, 8; tōke, 89, 14; *pp.* takenn (O), 8, 16; tāke, 58, 18. **Nth.** *inf.* tā, 166, 21; *pr.* 3 *sg.* tās, 127, 25; tākes, 143, 26; *pr. pl.* tāk wē, 134, 27; *pt. sg.* tuk (lNth.), 167, 31; *pp.* tānę, 136, 15; tākin, 137, 5. **eSth.** *inf.* taken on, *act, do, take on*, 185, 12; *pt. sg.* tōk, *touch* (?), 211, 7; *pp.* ytāke, 219, 9.
tākening, *see* **tākning**.
takenn, *see* **tāke(n)**.
tākēr, *sb.*, based on ME. tāken <ON. taka; *taker, protector*, 103, 24.
tākning, tākening, *sb.*, **Nth.** = Ml. tǫkeninge; OE. tācnung, *f.*; *token, sign, tokening*, 148, 5; tākening, 153, 7.
tākyng, *sb.*, based on tāke(n); *seizure, taking*, 220, 3.
tāld, *see* **telle(n)**.
tāle, *sb.*, OE. talu; *tale, story, number*, 21, 1; at ǭ tāle, *in a case*, 57, 19.
Tambre, *sb.*, OE. Tamar; *Tamar*; *ds.* Tambre, 189, 20. See note.
tāme, *adj.*, OE. tam, ON. tamr; *tame*, 159, 12.
tānę, *see* **tāke(n)**.
tarette, *sb.*, OF. teride; *transport vessel*; *pl.* tarettes, 164, 12.
tarğe, *sb.*, OF. targe, cogn. with OE. targe; *targe, shield*; *pl.* targes, 207, 31.
tarīe(n), targīe(n), *wkv.*, OM. tergan, WS. tiergan; *delay, tarry*; *inf.* tarīe, 243, 3; targī, 214, 12.
tās, *see* **tāke(n)**.
tatt, *see* **þat**.
taugtest, tauȝtest, *see* **tęche(n)**.
taverne, *sb.*, OF. taverne; *tavern*; *pl.* tavernes, 120, 17.
tavernēr, *sb.*, OF. tavernier; *innkeeper*, 239, 23.
tawne(n), *wkv.*, OM. *ætēawnian, later *æteawnian by shortening, eME. *atawnen *tawnen; cf. O. awwnen, implying OM. ēawnian, eawnian; *show, point out*; *inf.* tawnen, 23, 30.
tayled, *adj.*, based on OE. tægl 'tail'; *tailed, having a tail*, 60, 9.

Taylefēr, *sb.*, OF. Tailefer; *Taillefer*, 207, 25.

te, tē, *see* **tō, þē** or **þū**.

tęche(n), *wkv.*, OE. tæcan, tæcean–tæhte (tahte); *teach*; *inf.* tęche, 50, 27; *pr.* 3 *sg.* tęcheþ, 124, 10; tæcheþþ(O), 10, 4; *pr. sbj. sg.* tęche, 198, 30; *pt. sg.* tagte, 29, 12; *pt.* 2 *sg.* taugtest, 49, 24; tauȝtist, 55, 11. **Nth.** *pt. sg. wk.* tęchid, 136, 13. **Sth.** *pt. sg.* tachte, 213, 20; *pp.* ytauȝt, 66, 27. **Kt.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* tēkþ, 216, 15.

tęchēr, tęcher, *sb.*, based on tęche(n); *teacher*, 141, 11.

tēchinge, *sb.*, **Kt.** = Ml. tęchinge; OE. tæcung, *f.*; *teaching*, 213, 1.

teday, tee (**teȝ**), *see* **tōday, tē**(n).

teȝȝ, *see* **þeȝ**.

tegædere, -gidre, *see* **tōgadere**.

tēken, *adv. prep.*, OM. tō-ēcan, WS. tō-ēacan; *in addition, besides*; tēkenn (O), 9, 5.

tēkþ, *see* **tęche**(n).

tel, teld, *see* **telle**(n).

telę, *sb.*, OE. getæl (*getel), perhaps til? cf. telynge; *number, rime, fortune-telling* (?), 125, 31.

telle(n), *wkv.*, OE. tellan–OM. tālde (WS. tealde); *tell, number, account*; *inf.* tellen, 3, 20; tellenn (O), 9, 14; telle, 107, 26; *pr.* 3 *sg.* telþ, 211, 10; *pr. sbj. sg.* telle, 45, 16; *imp. sg.* tel, 21, 20; telę, 66, 17; *pt. sg.* tǫlde, 23, 22; *pt. pl.* tǫlden, 26, 29; *pp.* tǫǫld, 239, 9. **Nth.** *inf.* tell, 126, 12; *pr.* 2 *sg.* tels, 136, 9; *pr.* 3 *sg.* telles, 125, 6; *pt. sg. wk.* teld, 136, 14; *pp.* tāld, 130, 27; *pp. wk.* telld, 154, 14. **Sth.** *pr. pl.* telleþ, 210, 15; *pp. pl.* itālde (eME.), 185, 28; itǫld, 36, 15.

telynge, *sb.*, OE. tilung, teolung, *f.*; *sorcery*, 125, 23.

tēme(n), *wkv.*, OM. tēman (WS. tīeman); *lead, bring forth, instruct*; *inf.* tēmen, 179, 19; tēme, 50, 27.

tempeste, *sb.*, OF. tempeste; *tempest*, 211, 1.

temple, *sb.*, OF. temple; *temple*, 72, 29.

temptācioūn, *sb.*, AN. tentatiun, modified; *temptation, trial*, 103, 29.

tē(n), *stv.*, OE. tēon–OM. tēh (WS. tēah) (2); *draw, lead, go, mount*; *inf.* tee, 232, 13; *pr.* 3 *sg.* tēð, 15, 19; *pt. sg.* teȝ < tēȝ, 41, 11. **Sth.** *inf.* tēon (eSth.), 186, 32; *pt. pl.* tuhen, 192, 25.

tēn, *adj.*, OM. tēn, WS. tīen; *ten*, 17, 4.

tēn, tēnd (**tēnde**), *see* **tēne, tēnþe**.

tēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. tendan, tēndan; *kindle*; *pt. pl.* tenden, 43, 2.

tendirly, *adv.*, OF. tendre + lȳ; *lovingly, tenderly*, 173, 20.

tēne, tēn, *sb.*, OE. tēona; *vexation, injury*, 87, 14. **Nth.** tēne, 144, 20; tēn, 148, 8. **eSth.** tēone, 194, 26.

tenserīe, *sb.*, OF. *tenserie, Lat. tensarium; *special impost, tribute*, 3, 24.

tente, tent, *sb.*, OF. entente; *intention, care, heed*, 99, 17.

tente(n), *wkv.*, OF. tendre; *attend*; **Nth.** *inf.* tent, 134, 13.

tenþe, *adj.*, OM. tēgoða (WS. tēogoða), modified by tēn; *tenth*, 62, 20. **Nth.** tēnde, 152, 11; tēnd, 147, 26.

Tēodbāld, *sb.*, OF. Theodbald; *Theobald*, 5, 17.

tēon, tēone, *see* **tē**(n), **tēne**.

teonne, *see* **þanne**.

tęr, *sb.*, OE. tēar; *tear*; *pl.* tęres, 28, 32. **Kt.** tȳear, 218, 21.

tęr, tęrefter, *see* **þē, þēr, þērafter**.

tęre(n), *wkv.*, OE. *teorian, tirwan; *cover with tar*; *inf.* tęre, 86, 23.

terme, *sb.*, OF. terme; *term, period*, 64, 25.

testament, *sb.*, OF. testament; *testament, command*, 105, 9; *part of the Bible*, 130, 6.

tet, tēth, *see* **þat, tōþ**.

teythe, *sb.*, OM. tēgoða (WS. tēogoða); *tenth, tithe*, 125, 10.

teythe(n), *wkv.*, OM. tēgoðian, WS. tēogoðian; *tithe*; *inf.* teythe, 125, 12.

teythynge, *sb.*, OM. tēgoðung, *f.*; *tithing*, 125, 14.

tham(e), **thaym**(e), *see* **þey**.

thare, *see* þēr.
that (**thatt**), **thē**, *see* þat, þē.
theef, **thēf**, *see* þēf.
thei, **theim**, **them**, *see* þey.
thēn, *stv.*, OE. ðēon–OM. ðeh (WS. ðeah) (2); *prosper*; *inf.* thē, 107, 4.
thēr and compounds, *see* þēr.
theþen, *see* ðeðen.
thēves, **thēvis**, **thew**, *see* þēf, ðew.
thider, **thinc**, *see* þider, þinche(n).
thise, *see* þis.
thǫ, **thoro**, **thorow**, *see* þat, þurh.
thossand, *see* þusand.
thoughte, **thourgh**, *see* þinche(n), þurh.
thow(**e**), *see* þōh.
thrālī, *adv.*, OE. ðrǣl + līce; *tyrannically*, 132, 18.
thrāng, *sb.*, **Nth.** = Ml. þrǭng, thrǭng; OE. geðrang; *crowd*, *throng*; in thrāng, *in durance*, 174, 7.
thrang, *see* þringe(n).
thraw, *sb.*, **Nth.** = Ml. throw; OE. þrāh, *f.*; *time*, *season*, 167, 13.
thrē, *see* þrē.
thrę̄te(**n**), **thrette**(**n**), *wkv.*, OE. ðrēatan; *threaten*; **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* thrētes, 161, 17; *pt. pl.* thrette, 132, 18.
thrę̄ting, *sb.*, OE. ðreatung; *threatening*, *menace*, 161, 16.
thrette(**n**), *see* thrę̄te(n).
thrid, *see* þridde.
thringe(**n**), *stv.*, OE. ðringan–ðrang (ðrong) (3); *press*, *throng*; *pt. sg.* thrāng, 141, 21.
thritte, **thrīve**(**n**), *see* þrittī, þrīve(n).
thrǭne, *see* trǭne.
throte, *see* ðrǭte.
throu, *see* þurh.
thrum, *sb.*, OAng. *ðrum, cf. WS. ðrym; *power*, *multitude*; al on a thrum, *all in a body*, *with a rush*, 141, 21.
thurgh, **thurghe**, *see* þurh.
thyfte, *sb.*, OE. ðēofð, possibly ON. ðyfð, ðyft, *f.*; *theft*, 147, 11.
thynkande, **thynketh**, *see* þinche(n), þinke(n).
thynkande, *see* þenche(n), **penke**(n).
thynkynge, *sb.*, based on OE. þencan; *thinking*, 146, 17.
thyrde, **thys**, *see* þridde, þis.
tīde, *sb.*, OE. tīd, *f.*; *time*, *season*, *hour*; MnE. *tide*; tȳde, 108, 1; *pl.* tīdes, 212, 29. **eSth.** *ds.* tīden, 181, 1.
tīde(**n**), *wkv.*, OE. tīdan; *happen*, *betide*; *pp.* tīde, 159, 24.
tīdende, *see* tiðende.
tīdī, *adj.*, extension of OE. tīd or *tīdig?; *fit*, *suitable*, *neat*; wēl tīdī, *well grown*, 23, 9.
tīding, *sb.*, OE. tīdung, *f.*; *message*, *news*, *tidings*, 65, 24.
til(**l**), **tyl**, **tyllę**, *prep. conj.*, ONth., possibly Merc. (?), til; *till*, *to*, *until*, 2, 26; tyl, 98, 32; tyllę, 107, 23; till, *as long as*, 171, 31.
tile(**n**), *wkv.*, OE. tilian; *obtain*, *procure*, *cultivate*, *till*, *aid*; *inf.* tilen, 16, 5; tylle, 91, 30; *pt. sg.* tilede, 4, 6; *pp.* tiled, 3, 27.
tille(**n**), *wkv.*, OE. tyllan; *draw*, *entice*; *pp.* tilled, 78, 9.
tilðe, *sb.*, OE. tilð, tilðe, *f.*; *labor*, 178, 1.
tilward, *adv.* **Nth.** for Ml. tōward; OE. til + weard; *toward*, 148, 20.
tīm, *see* tīme.
timbre(**n**), **timbrin**, *wkv.*, OE. timbrian; *build*, *make*, *do*; *inf.* timbrin, 194, 26. **Sth.** *pp.* itimbbred, 184, 23.
tīme, **tȳme**, *sb.*, OE. tīma; *time*, 2, 4; tȳme, 52, 30. **Nth.** tīm, 126, 10.
tīme(**n**), **tīmīe**(**n**), *wkv.*, OE. getīmian; *happen*, *befall*, *prosper*; *inf.* tīmen, 31, 9. **Sth.** *pp.* itīmed, 188, 15.
tīn, **tīne**, *see* þīn.
tintreow, *sb.*, OE. tintreg; *torment*, 194, 26.
tīraunt, *sb.*, OF. tirant; *tyrant*, 221, 12.
tire(**n**), *wkv.*, OE. tirian; *vex*, *strive*; *inf.* tire, 44, 34.
tirne(**n**), *wkv.*, OE. tyrnan; *turn*; *pt. pl.* tirneden, 83, 16.

tis(s), *see* **þis**.

tītę, *adv.*, ON. tītt, *neut.* of tīðr, *adj.*; *quickly*, 137, 28.

tīþende, tīþand, tīdende, tīðinge, *sb.*, ON. tíðindi; *message, tidings*; tīþennde (O), 11, 4; tīðing, 31, 6. **Nth.** tīþand, 154, 30. **Sth.** tīdende, 185, 14; tīðing, 200, 14. Cf. **tidinge**.

Tiwesniȝht, *sb.*, OE. Tīwesniht; *Tuesday night*, 228, 27.

tǭ, *see* þē, þat, ǭn.

tō, te, t', *prep. adv.*, OE. tō; *to, for*, 1, 1; t' (O), 9, 10; te, 195, 13; tō (*adv.*) *toward*, 51, 15; tō ðat, *until*, 3, 9.

tō, *adv.*, OE. tō; *too, also*, 176, 11.

tō, *see* **twō**.

tōbēre(n), *stv.*, OE. tōberan–bær (4); *separate, cause trouble*; *pt. sg.* tōbar, 24, 18.

tōbrast, *see* **tōbreste(n)**.

tōbrēke(n), *stv.*, OE. tōbrecan–bræc (4); *break asunder*; *pr. pl.* tōbreken (eME.), 189, 30; *pt. sg.* tōbrac, 182, 1; *pp.* tōbrōke, 208, 16.

tōbreste(n), *stv.*, OE. tōberstan–bærst (3); *burst asunder*; *pp.* tōbrast, 58, 17.

tōbroke, *see* **tōbrēke(n)**.

tōc, tōcan, *see* **tāke(n)**.

tōdæi, *see* **tōday**.

tōdǣlen, *see* **tōdēle(n)**.

tōday, *sb.*, OE. tōdæg; *today*, 77, 29. **eME.** tōdæi, 184, 24; tōdai, 210, 21. **Kt.** teday, 211, 10.

tōde, *sb.*, OE. tādige, tādie; *toad*, 61, 29.

tōdēle(n), *wkv.*, OE. tōdǣlan; *divide, distribute, scatter*; *pt. sg.* tōdǣlde (eME.), 7, 10; tōdēld, 2, 20; tōdēlde, 187, 5; *pp.* tōdēled, 6, 23. **Kt.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* tōdēlþ, 216, 32; *pr. sbj. pl.* tōdēle wē, 216, 16; *imp. sg.* tōdēl, 217, 9.

tōdēlinge, *sb.*, **Kt.** = Ml. tōdēlinge; based on **Kt.** tōdēlen; *separation*, 216, 14.

tōdiȝtinge, *sb.*, based on OE. *tōdihtan; *dividing, separation*, 216, 23.

tōdrāȝe(n), *stv.*, OE. tōdragan–drōh (6); *draw asunder, destroy*; eME. *inf.* tōdraȝe, 184, 27; *pt. sg.* tōdrōh, 181, 23.

tōfōre, *adv. prep.*, OE. tōforan; *before*, 102, 3. **Sth.** tōvōre, 218, 19.

tōfōreniseid, *adj.*, OE. tōforan + **Sth.** *pp.* iseid; *aforesaid, beforesaid*; *pl.* 226, 8.

tōgadere, -gædere, -gedere, -gidere, *adv.*, OE. tō gædere; *together*, 36, 14; tōgædere, 2, 16; tōgedere, 37, 25; tōgider, 30, 32; tōgidre, 53, 21; tegidre, 59, 5. **Nth.** tōgedir, 135, 11; tōgydre, 234, 9.

tōgǣnes, tōgēanes, *see* **tōgēnes**.

tōgedere, *see* **tōgadere**.

tōgederes, tōgedres, *adv.*, OE. tōgædere; *together*, 192, 9; tōgedres, 228, 2.

tōgēnes, tōgǣnes, *prep. adv.*, OE. tōgegnes; *against, opposite*; tōgǣnes (eME.), 5, 6. **Sth.** tōgēanes (eSth.), 178, 20; tōȝeines, 189, 18. **Kt.** tōyēnes, 213, 6.

togge(n), tógge(n)?, *wkv.*, origin uncertain, cf. MDu. tocken; *draw, pull, tug*; *pp.* togged, 63, 1.

tōgider (-re), **tōgydre**, *see* **tōgadere**.

tōhewe(n), *stv.*, OE. tōhēawan–hēow (R); *hew in pieces*; eME. *pp.* tōhauwen, 190, 13.

tōken, *see* **tāke(n)**.

tǭkenynge, *sb.*, OE. tācnung, *f.*; *sign, token, tokening*, 110, 11.

tǭld, tǭlden, *see* **telle(n)**.

tole = tōl, *sb.*, OE. tōl; *tool*, p. 282.

tolle(n), *wkv.*, cf. OE. tyllan, 'draw,' perhaps ON. tolla, 'cleave'; *draw, attract*; MnE. *tull*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* tolleð, 20, 17.

tollēre, *sb.*, OE. tollǣre; *toll collector*, 88, 18.

tōloken, *see* **tōlūke(n)**.

Tolous, MS. Tollous, Tullous, *sb.*, OF. Tolous, Tulous; *Toulouse*, 106, 7.

tōlūke(n), *stv.*, OE. tōlūcan–lēac (2); *tear asunder*; *inf.* tōlūken, 193, 21; *pt. pl.* tōluken, 197, 6; *pp.* tōloken, 193, 25.

tōmærȝe, tōmarȝen, *see* **tōmorwen.**

tōmbestēre, *sb.*, OE. tumbestēre; *female dancer*, 237, 21.

tōmorwen, tōmoruwe, tōmoru, *sb.*, OE. tōmorgen; *tomorrow*, 81, 5; tōmoruwe, 49, 8; tōmoru, 128, 6. **eSth.** tōmarȝen, 184, 31; tōmærȝe, 184, 7.

tōn, tong (tonge), *see* **ōn, tunge.**

tōnicht, tōniht, tōnight, tōnyght, *sb.*, OM. tō næht, WS. niht; *tonight*, 81, 8; tōniht, 181, 10; tōnight, 239, 11.

tōold, *see* **telle(n).**

top, *sb.*, OE. topp; *top, tuft of hair, head*, 63, 16.

torche, *sb.*, OF. torche; *torch*, 118, 13.

tōrēnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. *tōrendan, cf. OFris. torenda; *rend or tear asunder*; *pt. pl.* tōrente, 240, 13; *pp.* torent, 61, 24.

torment, *sb.*, OF. torment; *torment*; *pl.* tormens, 217, 13.

tōrn, *sb.*, OF. turn; *turn, advantage*, 243, 19.

tornd, *see* **turne(n).**

Torneie, *sb.*, OE. Đorneg; *Thorney* (Cambridgeshire), 8, 9.

tōrnement, *sb.*, OF. tornoiement, AN. torneiement; *tournement*, 61, 20.

tōsāmen, *adv.*, OE. tō + ON. samen; *together*, 23, 13.

tōsnēde(n), *wkv.*, OE. tōsnǣdan, *snǣðan?; *cut in two*; *pt. sg.* tōsnaðde (for tōsnadde?), 182, 6.

tōsomne, *adv.*, OE. tōsamne(sǫmne); *together*, 189, 31.

tōsprēde(n), *wkv.*, OE. tōsprǣdan; *spread apart or about, scatter*; *pp.* tōsprad, 208, 9.

tōtēre(n), *stv.*, OE. tōteran -tær (4); *tear to pieces*; *inf.* tōtēren, 22, 25; *pr. pl.* tōtēre, 237, 18. **eSth.** tōteoren, 193, 21.

tōþ, *sb.*, OE. tōð; *tooth*; *pl.* tēð, 50, 21; tēth, 122, 16.

tōþere, tōþer, tōthīre, *see* **ōþer.**

tōū, *see* **þū.**

tōumbe, *sb.*, OF. tumbe, tombe; *tomb*, 117, 3.

tōun(e), **tōur**, *see* **tūn, tūr.**

tōurne, *see* **turne(n).**

tōuward, *see* **tōward.**

tōvlēote(n), *stv.*, OE. tōflēotan-flēat (2); *float in different directions, be dispersed*; **eSth.** *inf.* tōvlēoten, 201, 14.

tōvǫre, *see* **tōfǫre.**

tōwaille, *sb.*, OF. touaille; *towel*, 39, 21.

tōward, *adj. prep.*, OE. tōweard; *towards*, 66, 7; tōuward, 188, 5.

tōwraste(n), *wkv.*, OE. tōwrǣstan; *tear or wrest asunder*; *pt. pl.* towraste, 60, 17.

tōwrenche(n), *wkv.*, OE. *towrencan; *tear apart*; *inf.* tōwrenche, 58, 10.

tōwrǫng, *adj.*, OE. to + ON. vrangr?; *twisted, awry*, 15, 13.

tōyēnes, *see* **tōgēnes.**

toyle(n), *wkv.*, OF. toiller; *pull about, harass*; *pp.* toyled, 60, 8.

traist, *adj.*, ON. *treystr, cf. treysta, *v.*; *strong, confident*; *superl.* traistest, 128, 9.

traistlī, *adv.*, based on traist; *confidently*, 134, 18.

traitōr, traytōr, traitōur, *sb.*, NF. traitre, *acc.* traitor (OF. traitur); *traitor*; traytōr, 56, 16; traitōr, 223, 19; *pl.* traitōurs, 57, 19; traytōurs, 57, 16.

translāte(n), *wkv.*, OF. translater; *transfer*; *translate*; *pp.* translāte, 133, 22.

trappe, *sb.*, OE. træppe, treppe; *trap*; *pl.* trappes, 103, 25.

trass, *sb.*, OF. trace; *track, trace*, 168, 13.

trāste(n), *wkv.*, **lNth.** = Ml. traiste(n); ON. treysta; *trust, rely upon*; lNth. *inf.* trāst, 171, 29.

travail, *sb.*, OF. travail; *labor, travail, trouble*, 103, 11. **Nth.** traveil, 129, 7; travālę (lNth.), 167, 24.

travaile(n), **travale**(n), *wkv.*, OF. travailer; *travail, labor, travel*; *pt. pl.* travailleden, 235, 9; *pp.* itravailed, 212, 19. **Nth.** *pr. pl.* travalis, 174, 3; *pr. ppl.* travaland, 173, 31.

travāle, traveil, *see* **travail.**
traysōn, *see* **trę̄sōn.**
traytōr, traytōūr, *see* **traitōr.**
trē, *sb.* OE. trēo; *tree*, 100, 18.
trę̄cherȳ, *sb.*, OF. trecherie; *treachery*, 78, 14.
tred, *sb.*, OE. tredd; *tread, track*, 62, 4.
trę̄de(ń), *stv.*, OE. tredan-træd (5); *tread*; *inf.* tredenn (O), 9, 23; *pt. pl.* trǭde, 62, 3; *pp.* troden, 240, 16.
trēothe, trēowthe, *see* **trēuthe.**
trēowe, *see* **trewe.**
trēowlīch, *adj.*, **eSth.** = Ml. treulī; OE. trēowlīc; *truly, sincerely*, 192, 14.
trę̄sōn, trę̄sūn, traysōn, *sb.*, OF. traison, AN. traisun; *treason*, 1, 19; traysōn, 51, 13.
trę̄sǭr, trę̄sūr, eME. **tresōr,** *sb.*, NF. tresor, OF. tresur; *treasure*; tresōr (eME.), 2, 20; trę̄sōr, 242, 16.
trespas, *sb.*, OF. trespas; *trespass*, 92, 4.
trespasse(n), *wkv.*, OF. trespasser; *trespass*; *pr. sbj. sg.* trespasse, 241, 12.
trēuthe, treuthe, *sb.*, OE. trēowðe; *truth, faith, troth*, 2, 29; trewðe, *promise*, 30, 16; treuþe, 204, 11; *pl.* trēothes, 2, 30.
treuthę̄dę, -ēdę, *sb.*, OAng. trēowðhǣd, *f.*; *truth, fidelity*, 129, 15.
trewe, trew, *adj.*, OE. treowe; *true*, 18, 22; *guiltless*, 109, 21; *superl.* trewest, 76, 9.
trewehę̄de, *sb.*, OE. trēow + hę̄de; *faithfulness, especially religious faith*, 205, 3.
trewelȳ, *adv.*, OE. trēowlīce; *truly, indeed*, 242, 25.
trewe(n), *wkv.*, OE. trēowian; *trust, believe*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* treweð, 21, 1. Cf. **trowe(n).**
trewnesse, *sb.*, OE. trēwness, *f.*; *trust, confidence*, 37, 20.
trewðe, trewthe, *see* **trēuthe.**
tribulācioūn, *sb.*, AN. tribulatiun; *tribulation*, 104, 11.
tricherīe, *sb.*, OF. tricherie, triquerie; *treachery, trickery*, 204, 19.
trinitē, *sb.*, OF. trinitē; *trinity*, 116, 14.
trist, *sb.*, OF. tristre, triste; *appointed place, rendezvous*, 173, 18.
trīst, tryst, *sb.*, perhaps OM. *trȳst (tryst), cf. ON. treista, *vb.*; *trust, confidence*, 51, 15; trystę, 108, 5.
Tristrem, *sb.*, OF. Tristrem; *Tristrem*, 126, 17.
trofle, *see* **trufle.**
trǭde, troden, *see* **trę̄de(n).**
trǭne, *sb.*, OF. trone, throne; *throne*, 157, 11; thrǭne, 102, 26.
trotevāle, *sb.* (?), origin uncertain; *idle talk*, 57, 21.
trouth (trouthe), *see* **trowðe.**
trowe(n), *wkv.*, OE. trēowian; *believe, trust*; *inf.* trowwenn (O), 9, 6; *pr.* 1 *sg.* trowwe (O), 9, 12; trowe, 225, 27; *pt. sg.* trowede, 76, 17. **Nth.** *inf.* trow, 141, 26. Cf. **trewe(n).**
trowþe, trouth, *sb.*, OE. trēowð, *f.*; *truth, honor, covenant, troth*; trowwþe (O), 8, 14; trouthe, 95, 2. **Nth.** trouth, 135, 4.
trowwe(n), *see* **trowe(n).**
Troye, Troy, *sb.*, OF. Troie; *Troy*, 220, 3. **Nth.** Troy, 126, 5.
trùandīs, *sb.*, OF. truandise; *imposture, begging*, 134, 11.
truble(n), *wkv.*, OF. trubler; *trouble*, *pr. pl.* trublen, 101, 7; *pp.* trubled, 102, 22.
trufle, trȯfle, *sb.*, OF. trufle; *trifle, nonsense*; trȯfle, 134, 11; *pl.* trufles, 218, 13.
trukīe(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. truke(n); OE. trucian; *fail, be lacking*; *pr. sbj. sg.* trukīe, 199, 11.
trukne(n), *wkv.*, OE. *trucnian, cf. trucian; *fail, be lacking*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* trukeneð, 192, 14.
trume, *sb.*, OE. truma; *troop, band*, 186, 31.
trüste(n), *see* **tryste(n).**
trüstī, *adj.*, **Sth.** = Ml. tristī; OM. *trystig, cf. Dan. tröstig; *confident of, trusty*, 198, 29.
trystę, *see* **trist.**

tryste(n), *wkv.*, OM. *trystan (?), cf. ON. treysta; *trust*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* tryste, 114, 26. **Sth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* trüsteð, 192, 14; *pt. sg.* trüste, 192, 14.

tū, *see* **þū**.

tuelfte, twelfte, *adj.*, OE. twelfta; *twelfth*, 152, 15.

tuhen, *see* **tē(n)**.

tühte(n), *wk.*, **Sth.** = Ml. tihte(n); OE. tyhtan; *draw, move*; *pt. sg.* tühte, 188, 24; *pt. pl.* tühten, 189, 20.

tuk, *see* **tāke(n)**.

tūn, tōūn, *sb.*, OE. tūn; *town*; *ds.* tūne, 3, 26; tōūn, 52, 19. **Sth.** *ds.* tōūne, 210, 8.

tunder, *sb.*, ON. tundr, cognate with OE. tynder; *tinder*, 20, 7.

tūne(n), *see* **tuyne(n)**.

tunge, tǫnge, eME. **tūnge**, *sb.*, OE. tunge; *tongue*; tūnge, 10, 23; tunge, 76, 4; tǫnge, 59, 2. **Nth.** tǫng, 134, 4.

tūnscipe, *sb.*, OE. tūnscipe; *inhabitants of a town*, 4, 3.

tūr, tōūr, *sb.*, OF. tur; *tower*, 6, 28; *pl.* tūres, 37, 8; tōūres, 49, 1; tōūrs, 152, 4.

turment, *sb.*, OF. turment; *torment, suffering*, 104, 4.

turmentōūr, *sb.*, OF. tormenteour; *tormentor, persecutor*, 140, 13.

turmentrȳ, *sb.*, OF. tormenterie; *instruments of torture*, 138, 16.

turne(n), tǫrne(n), *wkv.*, OE. turnian; *turn*; *inf.* turnnenn (O), 8, 21; turn = turne, 68, 2; *pr.* 3 *sg.* turrneþþ, 10, 30; *pr. sbj. sg.* tōūrne, 228, 26; *imp. sg.* turne, 102, 30; *imp. pl.* turneþ, 103, 1; *pt. sg.* turned, 45, 8; *pt. pl.* turnde, 223, 18; *pp.* tǫrnd, 55, 26. **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* turnes, 144, 18; *pr. sbj. pl.* turn, 167, 28. **Sth.** *pp.* iturned, 191, 19; yturnd, 225, 30.

tus, *see* **þus**.

tusk, *sb.*, OE. tusc; *tusk*; *pl.* tuskes, 195, 12.

tuyne(n), *wkv.*, WMl. = Ml. tīne(n); OE. tȳnan; *enclose, close, shut*; *imp. sg.* (with excrescent d) tuyndę, 121, 11. **Sth.** *imp. pl.* tūneð, 200, 14.

twā, *adj.*, **Nth.** = Ml. twǭ; OE. twā; *two*, 170, 22.

tway, *see* **tweie**.

Twēde, *sb.*, *Tweed*, 159, 8.

tweie, tway, tweien, tweiȝe, *adj.*, OE. twēgen; *twain, two*, 35, 19; tway, 66, 5. **eSth.** tweiȝe, 188, 25; tweien, 190, 14.

twelfmonþe, *sb.*, OE. tweolf + mōneð, *twelvemonth, year*, 204, 7.

twelve, *adj.*, OE. twelf, twelve; *twelve*, 34, 15.

twentī, *adj.*, OE. twēntig; *twenty*, 4, 10.

twiȝes, twīes, *adv.*, OE. twiga + es; *twice*; twiȝȝess (O), 10, 7; twīes, 199, 29.

twin, *adj.*, ON. tvinnr; *two, twin*, 31, 15.

twist, *sb.*, OAng. twist, cf. MDu. twist; *branch, twig*, 172, 6.

twō, twǭ, *adj.*, OE. twā; *two*, 22, 29; tō, 117, 2. **Nth.** twā, q.v. **Sth.** twǭ, 238, 4.

twȳe, *adv.*, OE. twīa < twīwa; *twice*, 43, 8.

tȳde, tȳear, *see* **tīde, tēr**.

tȳene(n), *wkv.*, **Kt.** = Ml. tēne(n); WS. tīenan, OM. tēnan; *harm, irritate, weary oneself*; *imp. sg.* tȳene, 217, 19.

tyl, tylle, tylle(n), *see* **til, tile(n)**.

tȳme, *see* **tīme**.

tȳne(n), *wkv.*, ON. tȳna; *lose*; **Nth.** *inf.* tȳnę, 166, 21; *pp.* tȳnt, 167, 24.

Þ, Ð.

ðа (þa), **þē**, *see* **þē**, **þat**.

þā, *adv. conj.*, **eME. Nth.** for Ml. þǭ (ðǭ); OE. ðā; *then, when*, 1, 1.

þā, þǣn (þā, þē), *see* **þat, þē**.

þænne, *see* **þanne**.

þēr (tēr) and compounds, *see* **þēr**.

þēre, ðærf, *see* **þēr, þurve(n)**.

þæt, *see* **þat**.

þaȝ, þah, *see* **þeȝ**.

þai (þām), þaimselfe (þaymselfe, þāmselfe), *see* **þey, self**.

þaire, *see* **þeȝȝre**.

þān, *see* **þē**.

þan, **ðan**, *see* **þanne**.

þanc, **þank**, *sb.*, OE. ðanc, ðǫnc; *thought, favor, thanks*; *gs.* here þankes, *by the will of them, willingly*, 6, 31; cunnen þanc, *know or feel gratitude, show favor*, 178, 14.

þane, *see* **þē**.

þanke(n), *wkv.*, OE. þancian, þǫncian; *thank*; *inf.* þannkenn (O), 8, 26; *pl. pl.* thankyd, 112, 14; *pp.* þanked, 97, 25.

þanne, **ðanne**, **þan**, *conj.*, OE. þanne, þonne; *than*; þanne, 4, 8; ðanne, 14, 11; þan, 3, 31; ðan, 18, 17. **eSth.** þænne, 176, 22; þen, 176, 1; þeone, 187, 9; teonne, 200, 1.

þar, **ðar** and compounds, *see* **þēr**.

þārat, **þārbī**, *see* **þērate**, **þērbī**.

þār, **þāre**, *see* **þeȝȝre**.

þāre, *adv.*, **Nth.** for Ml. þǭre; OE. þāra; *there*, 110, 29.

þārtill, *see* **þērtil**.

þārwith, **þās**, *see* **þērwyth**, **þis**.

þat, **ðat**, **that**, *conj.*, OE. þæt; *that*; ðat, 1, 2; ðatt (O), 8, 24; tatt (O), 8, 21; that, 54, 19; thatt, 146, 23. **Sth.** tet, 197, 15.

þat, **ðat**, *dem. prn.*, OE. þæt; *that, the*; ðat, 1, 3; þæt (eME.), 7, 27; þatt (O), 8, 20; tat, 14, 14; *pl. those, the*, þā (eME.), 2, 11; tǭ < þǭ, 5, 2; ðǭ, 21, 8. **Nth.** (ON.) *pl.* þīr, 148, 26; *sg.* þīr, 149, 29. **Sth.** þet, 177, 27.

þat, **that**, *rel. prn., sg.* and *pl.*; OE. þæt, *dem.*; *that, which*; þatt (O), 8, 20; tatt (O), 9, 3; þet (eME.), 7, 19; þat (eME.), 176, 7; *pl.* þatt (O), 9, 10; *that, that which*, 120, 15. **Nth.** at < þat, 174, 31. **Sth.** *ds.* þon, 192, 3.

þauh, *see* **þǭh**.

þay, *see* **þey**.

þe, **ðe**, *rel. prn.*; OE. þe; *that, who, which*, 1, 6; ðe, 14, 15. **Sth.** þe, 176, 10; þa, 179, 4.

þē, **ðē**, **thē**, *def. art.*, OE. sē, infl. by þ-forms; *the*, 1, 2; sē (eME.), 1, 13; ðē, 14, 1; tē, 5, 9; thē, 1, 12; ē in at ē, *at the*, 212, 32. **Sth.** þē, 176, 21; sē (eSth.), 177, 26; þēo, 191, 26; *das.* þēne, 181, 5; þēn, 184, 10; þane (SEMl.), 47, 19; *fds.* þǭre, 182, 3; tǭr, 201, 1; *fas.* þā, 181, 21; *pl.* þēo, 191, 25; *dpl.* þān, 178, 9; vor þāēn, *because, therefore*, 183, 29. **Kt.** sī, 211, 10; ē, 218, 24; *fas.* tǭ < þǭ, 211, 7.

þē, **tē**, *adv.*, OE. þȳ, instr.; *the* in phrases like *the more*; tē, 9, 11; þē, 122, 9. Cf. nǭþelēs.

þeavīe(n), *wkv.*, OE. ðafian; *permit*; *inf.* þeavīen, 194, 31.

þēde, eME. þēd, *sb.*, OE. ðēod, *f.*; *people, nation*; þēd, 9, 6; *pl.* þēde, 11, 11; *pl.* ðēden (SEMl.), 29, 14.

þedyr, *see* **þider**.

þēf, *sb.*, OE. ðēof; *thief*; theef, 239, 13; *pl.* thēves, 242, 26. **Nth.** *pl.* thēvis, 175, 13. **eSth.** *ds.* þēove, 177, 19; *pl.* þēoves, 221, 19. **Kt.** þȳef, 219, 33.

þeȝ, **þeiȝ**, **þey**, **þaȝ**, *conj.*, OM. þēh (þeh), WS. þēah; *though*; þeȝ, 37, 17; þeiȝ, 58, 5; þcy, 59, 15; þaȝ, 125, 21. **Sth.** þǭh, 176, 4; þah, 189, 25; þauh, 199, 9; þeyȝ, 224, 10.

þeȝȝ, **þeȝȝm**, *see* **þey**.

þeȝȝre (**þēr**), **þaire** (**þāre**, **þēr**), *pos. prn.*, based on ON. *gpl.* þeira; *their*; þeȝȝre (O), 9, 4; þēr, 108, 20; thēr, 115, 28. **Nth.** þairę, 140, 14; þārę, 127, 30; þēr, 126, 6; þērę, 127, 32; þār, 134, 14; þair, 153, 5.

þegn, **þeȝn**, **þein**, *sb.* OE. þegn; *soldier, servant, thane*, *pl.* þeines, 187, 24.

þǭh, *see* **þeȝ**.

þǭhwheðer, *adv. conj.*, **Sth.** = Ml. þohwheþer; WS. þēah hwæðere (hweðere); *yet, nevertheless, but*, 180, 9.

þeiȝ, **þem**, *see* **þeȝ**, **þey**.

þen, **þēn** (**þēne**), *see* **þanne**, **þē**.

þenche(n), **þenke(n)**, **þinke(n)**, *wkv.*, OE. ðencean–ðōhte (ðohte); *think*; *inf.* þenche, 100, 17; þenke, 51, 5; þynke, 91, 32; þink, 72, 10; *imp. sg.* ðenke, 22, 8; *pt. sg.* þoȝte, 35, 13; ðoht, 29, 10; þoucte, 80,

11; *pt.* 2 *sg.* þohhtesst (O), 8, 21; *pt. pl.* þoght, 105, 18. **Sth.** *inf.* þenchen, 202, 31; *pr.* 3 *sg.* ðenchet, 178, 22; *pr. sbj. sg.* þenche, 207, 9; *pr. ppl.* þenchinge, 216, 25; *pt.* 2 *sg.* þohtest, 183, 4.

þenchen, *seem, see* **þinche(n).**

penchinge, *sb.*, based on OE. þencan, þencean; *thinking*, 216, 25.

þenke, ðenke, *see* **þenche(n).**

þennes, *adv.*, OE. ðanon, infl. by -es ending; *thence*, 223, 5.

þēo, *see* **þē, þē̆.**

þeone, *see* **þanne.**

þēos, þēove, *see* **þis, þēf.**

þēr, *see* **þe33re.**

þēr, ðēr, thēr, þar, &c., *adv.*, OM. ðēr, WS. ðǣr; *there, where*; þēr, 1, 6; ðēr, 14, 5; thēr, 2, 19; tǣr = þēr, 9, 5; þar, 2, 24; thare, 4, 18. **Sth.** þē̆r, 176, 22; þǣre, 179, 10; ðē̆re, 177, 26.

þēras, *adv.*, OM. ðēr, WS. ðǣr + ME. as, *there where, where*, 197, 5.

þērate, *adv.*, OM. þēr + æt; *thereat*, 64, 12. **Nth.** þārat. 163, 6.

þērbī, þē̆rbȳ, *adv.*, OM. ðērbī, WS. ðǣrbī; *thereby*; **Sth.** þē̆rbȳ, 225, 4. **Nth.** þārbī, 129, 25.

þē̆re, þēre, *see* **þē, þē33re.**

þērefter, *adv.*, OM. þērefter, WS. þǣr æfter; *thereafter*, 1, 9. **Sth.** tē̆refter < þē̆refter, 197, 16.

ðērfō̆re, þarfō̆re, *adv., conj.*, OM. þēr + fore; *therfor, therefore*, 19, 11; þarfō̆re, 63, 13. **Sth.** þē̆rfō̆re, 180, 24; þē̆rvore, 181, 13; þē̆rvō̆re, 215, 7.

þērinne, þǣrinne, thēre̊ynne, þarinne, *adv.*, OM. þēr + inne; *therein*, 3, 12; þǣrinne, 3, 13; þarinne, 3, 32; thēre̊ynne, 121, 20; þrinne, 81, 20.

þērmit, *adv.*, OM. þēr, WS. þǣr + mid; *therewith*, 63, 20.

þerne, *see* **þis.**

ðērof, þēroffe, thēroffe, thēre̊of, þarof, &c., *adv.*, OM. þēr + of; *therof*, 20, 3; þēroffe, 76, 7; thēroffe, 79, 5; thēre̊of, 106, 9; tharof, 2, 22. **Sth.** þē̆rof, 185, 18.

ðēron, þēronne (-ō̆n), *adv.*, OM. ðēr = on; *thereon*; ðēron, 16, 8; tǣronne, 9, 5.

ðērō̆ver, *adv.*, OM. ðēr + ofer; *thereover*, 15, 19.

þērþurh, *adv.*, OM. ðēr + ðurh; *therethrough*; þǣrþurh, 7, 2.

þērtil, *adv.*, OM. ðēr + til; *thereto*, 49, 24. **Nth.** þārtill, 171, 22.

þērtō, þartō, *adv.*, OM. ðēr + to; *thereto*; 87, 17; þartō, 4, 14.

þē̆rvore, *see* **þērfore.**

þērwyþ, *adv.*, OM. ðēr + wið; *therewith*, 88, 14. **Nth.** þārwith, 134, 2.

ðēs, þēs, þēos, *see* **þis.**

þess, *adv.*, OE. ðæs; used adverbially; *so much*; all þess tē bettre, *so much, wholly better by this*, 9, 11.

þesternisse, *sb.*, OE. ðēosterness, *f.*; *darkness*, 67, 21.

þēstre(n), þestre(n), *wkv.*, OE. ðēostrian; *become dark*; *pt. sg.* þēstrede, 1, 14.

þet, *see* **þat.**

ðeðen (-in), theþen, *adv.*, ON. ðaðan, ðeðan; *thence*, 23, 1; theþen, 131, 18; þeþin, 137, 8.

ðew, thew, *sb.*, OE. ðēaw; *custom, virtue*, archaic *thews*, 18, 6; *pl.* thewes, 121, 8.

þey, þe33, thei, þai, *prn. pl.*, ON. þei; *they*, 56, 23; þe33 (O), 9, 26; te33 (O), 10, 14; thei, 60, 5; *dat.-acc.* þe33m (O), 9, 11; þem, 116, 4; them, 105, 22. **Nth.** þai, 126, 16; *dat.-acc.* þaym, 142, 14, 15; thaym, 144, 4; þām, 127, 8. **Sth.** þay, 221, 24.

þey, þeyz, ðī, *see* **þe3, þīn.**

þider (þedyr), *adv.*, OE. þider, þyder; *thither, to that place*, 5, 22; þedyr, 99, 10; thider, 241, 20. **S.h.** þüder, 177, 27.

þiderward, *adv.*, OE. ðiderweard; *thitherward*, 189, 24.

ðierf, *see* **þurve(n).**

þikke, *adv.*, ON. þykkr, cogn. with OE. ðicce; *thickly*, 207, 30.

þilke, þilk, *prn.*, OE. þylc; *such, that*, 37, 11; þilk, 228, 4. **Sth.** þülke, 204, 13.

þīn, þī, *pos. prn.*, OE. ðīn; *thine*, 8, 18; ðī, 30, 14; tīne, 18, 19.

þinche(n), þinke(n), *wkv.*, OE. ðyncean–ðūhte (ðuhte); *seem, appear*; *inf.* ðinche, 178, 6; þenchen (infl. by þenchen), 103, 9; *pr.* 3 *sg.* ðinkeð, 32, 19; þincþ (eME.), 176, 5; mēþynkeþ, 109, 20; *pt. sg.* ðugte, 21, 28; þuȝte, 38, 2; þouȝt, 71, 5; þoght, 90, 24; þouȝht, 228, 7; thoughte, 237, 19. Nth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* mē thinc (for thinks?), 133, 15; *pr. ppl.* thynkande, 144, 3. Sth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* þünceð, 202, 29; *pt. sg.* þuhte, 186, 3. Kt. *inf.* þenche, 213, 16.

þing, þyng, eME. þīng, *sb.*, OE. ðing, *n.*; *thing*, 1, 17; *pl.* þing, 42, 29; þinge, 38, 13; þyng, 88, 11; þinges, 204, 26.

þink, þinkeð, *see* **þenche(n), þinche(n)**.

þinne, *adj.*, OE. þynne; *thin*, 55, 28.

þīr, *see* **þat**.

ðirl, *sb.*, OE. ðyrel; *perforation, hole, window*, 17, 7. Sth. *ds.* þürle, 197, 18.

þirst, ðrist, *sb.*, OE. ðurst, infl. by ðyrstan, ðyrstig; *thirst*, 54, 2; þrist, 20, 15; þorst, 219, 6.

þis, þys, ðis, this, *prn., pl.* þās, þ̄s, OE. þis, *neut.*; *this*, 1, 1; þiss (O), 8, 24; tiss (O), 11, 2; tis, 16, 13; thys, 112, 3; SEMl. *f. sg.* þēs, 37, 19; þys, 88, 7; *pl.* þās (eME.), 1, 19; ðēs, 23, 16; ðise, 24, 3; þēse, 50 5. Sth. *mns.* þēs, 177, 17; *mgs.* þēos, 185, 6; *mds.* þissen, 184, 13; *mas.* þisne, 183, 22; þerne, 217, 3; *fns.* þēos (eSth.), 198, 11; *fds.* þissere, 184, 24; *pl.* þēos (eSth.), 199, 25; þēose, 221, 11; *pl.* þ̄s, 212, 11.

þīself, þȳself, *see* **self**.

þisne, þissen, þissere, *see* **þis**.

ðō̄, *adv.*, eME., Nth. þā (ðа); OE. ða; *then, when, since, because*, 14, 16. Sth. þēo, 201, 3; þ̄, 203, 22.

þoght(e), þoȝte, *see* **þenche(n), þinche(n)**.

þogt, *see* **þoht**.

þoh, ðog, þoȝ, þogh, thowę, þof, *conj.*, ON. þō, earlier þōh; cogn. with OM. ðēh, WS. ðēah; *though*; þohh (O), 11, 3; ðog, 16, 4; þoȝ, 50, 7; þogh, 114, 23; thowę, 111, 26; þoþ = þo þe (?), 2, 17. Nth. þof, 128, 23; þofę, 146, 2. Cf. þeȝ.

þohhtesst, *see* **þenke(n)**.

þoht, ðogt, þouht, *sb.*, OE. ðōht, ðoht; *thought*; þohht (O), 8, 23; ðogt, 23, 15; *pl.* þouhtes, 201, 8.

þoht, *see* **þenche(n)**.

þohwethere, þoþwethere, *adv. conj. prep.*, ON. þō (þōh) hwæðere, hweðere; *notwithstanding, nevertheless*, 2, 15; þoþwethere, 4, 13; þoþwæthere, 7, 14.

þō̄l(e), þō̄lede, *see* **þō̄le(n)**.

þō̄lemōdenesse, *see* **þō̄lmōdnesse**.

þō̄le(n), eME. þole(n), *wkv.*, OE. þolian; *bear, suffer, endure*; *inf.* þolen (eME.), 6, 8; þolenn (O), 9, 12; þō̄le, 45, 1; *pr.* 2 *sg.* þō̄lest, 43, 10; *pt. pl.* þoleden, 4, 9; *pp.* þō̄lede, 40, 6. Nth. *inf.* þō̄l, 148, 8; *pr.* 3 *sg.* þō̄les, 150, 11. Sth. (SEMl.) *inf.* þō̄līe, 43, 6; þō̄lȳe, 217, 14; *pp.* iþō̄led, 212, 21.

þō̄lmōdnesse, *sb.*, OE. ðolmōdness, *f.*; *patience, long suffering, endurance*, 96, 27; þō̄lęmōdęnesse, 232, 8.

þō̄lȳe, þon, *see* **þō̄le(n)**, **þat**.

þonk, *sb.*, OE. ðanc (ðonc); *thought, gratitude, favor*; *ds.* þonke, 183, 14.

þonke(n), *wkv.*, OE. ðancian, ðoncian; *thank*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* þonke, 38, 29; *pt. sg.* þonkede, 47, 8.

ðō̄r, *adv.*, OE. ðar; *there, where*, 21, 15; ðō̄r bifō̄ren, *lit. before there*, but *before it or them*.

ðō̄rbī, *adv.*, OE. ðār + bī; *thereby*, 23, 10.

ðō̄re, þō̄re, *adv.*, OE. þāra, emphatic form of þǣr; *there*, 16, 17.

ðō̄rfōre, þō̄rfōre, *adv.*, OE. ðār + fore; *therefore*, 22, 18.

ðō̄rof, ðō̄roffen, *adv.*, OE. ðār + of; *thereof*, 27, 20; ðō̄roffen, 32, 19.

þorst, þorte, *see* **þirst, þurve(n)**.

ðō̄rtil, *adv.*, OE. ðar + til; *thereto*, 31, 19.

þoru (þoruȝ), *see* **þurh**.

þorūtlīke, *adv.*, OE. þurhūt + līce; *thoroughly, through and through*, 85, 28.

þǭs, *see* **þis**.

þoþ (and compounds), *see* **þoh**.

þosand, þossand, *see* **þūsend**.

þōū, þoucte, *see* **þū, þenche(n)**.

þought, þouȝt, *see* **þinche(n)**.

þōūsande, þōūsond, þōūzen, *see* **þūsend**.

þōūs, *see* **ðus**.

þral, *sb.*, ON. ðrǣl; *thrall, slave, servant*, 55, 2.

ðraldōm, *sb.*, ON. ðrǣldōmr; *thraldom*, 30, 2.

þrasten, *wkv.*, OE. ðrǣstan; *press, force*; *pt. sg.* þraste, 60, 23.

þrē, ðrē, *adj.*, OE. ðrēo; *three*, 56, 23; thrē, 1, 15. **Kt.** þrī, 216, 21.

þrēnge(n), *wkv.*, OE. *þrengan; *press, force*; *pt. pl.* þrēngden, 3, 12.

þrēohād, *sb.*, based on OE. ðrī, ðrēo; *trinity*, 197, 11.

þretēnd, *adj.*, OAng. ðrēotēðe, infl. by ðrēotēne; *thirteenth*, 152, 16.

ðrētēne, *adj.*, OM. ðrēotēne, WS. ðrēotīene, -tēne; *thirteen*, 5, 15.

þrī, *see* **þrē**.

þridde, *adj.*, OE. **ðridda**; *third*, 8, 15. **Nth.** thrid, 137, 23; thyrde, 143, 27.

ðrīes, *adv.*, OM. ðriga < ðrīe + es; *thrice*, 14, 10.

þrin, *adj.*, ON. þrinnr; *threefold, triple*, 87, 1.

þrinne, ðrist, *see* **þērinne, þirst**.

þrīste, *adj.*, OE. ðrīste; *bold*, 176, 19.

ðrīste(n), *wkv.*, ON. ðrýsta; *thrust*; *pt. pl.* ðrīsten, 23, 14; *pp.* þrīste, 84, 18.

ðrittī, *adj.*, OE. ðrītig, ðrittig; *thirty*, 32, 17. **Nth.** thritte, 132, 10.

þrittuðe, *adj.*, OE. ðrītigoðe; *thirtieth*, for *thirty*?, 197, 4.

þrīve(n), *stv.*, ON. ðrífa, ME. þrīven–þrǭf (1); *thrive*; *inf.* thrīve, 80, 20; *pr. sbj. sg.* þrīve, 54, 7; *pp.* þriven, 51, 17.

þrǭ (**þrō**?), *adj.*, ON. þrār; *bold, strong*, 51, 17.

þrof, *see* **pērof**.

ðrǭte, *sb.*, OE. ðrotu; *throat*, 19, 9. eME. throte, 3, 16.

þrou, *see* **þurh**.

þruh, *sb.*, OE. þruh; *coffin*, 197, 1.

þryft, *sb.*, ON. þrift; *thrift, prosperity*, 90, 13.

þū, thū, þōū, tū, ū, *prn.*, OE. þū; *thou*, 3, 25; þōū, 48, 13; tū, 17, 25; tōu, 49, 24; ū, 37, 2; ōu, 50, 11; *das.* ðē, 31, 31; tē, 8, 18; *pl.* gē, 16, 13; ȝē, 38, 18; yē, 78, 25; *gpl.* gūre, 29, 30; *dapl.* gū, 28, 4; yū, 78, 24; ȝōw, 88, 19. **Nth.** *pl.* ȝhē (ȝē), 166, 10; yuu, 131, 7. **Sth.** *das.* ēow (eSth.), 177, 26; ēou, (eSth.), 184, 6; ū, 193, 11; ōw, 194, 24; ōū, 197, 20; ȝew, 226, 20; *d. dual*, inc, 195, 3.

þüder, *see* **þider**.

þüderward, *adv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. þiderward; lWS. ðyderweard; *thitherward*, 206, 2.

þugte, þuȝte, þuht, *see* **þinche(n)**.

þülke, *see* **þilke**.

þumbe, eME. þūmbe, *sb.*, OE. þuma; *thumb*; *pl.* þūmbes, 3, 7.

þünche(n), *see* **þinche(n)**.

þurh, ðurg, þur, þurch, þurgh, þurghe, þurghe, þureȝ, þoru, þoruȝ, thorow, *prep. adv.*, OE. þurh; *through, on account of*, 1, 4; þur, 5, 3; þurrh (O), 8, 14; ðurg, 14, 2; þurch, 64, 19; þurgh, 95, 15; þureȝ, 42, 29; þoruȝ, 61, 23; þoru, 76, 2; thorow, 105, 23. **Nth.** thoro, 131, 5; thurgh, 140, 10; throu, 166, 5. **Sth.** þurh, 177, 17.

þurhlōke(n), *wkv.*, OE. *þurhlōcian; *look through, examine*; *inf.* þurrhlōkenn (O), 9, 20.

þurhsēke(n), *wkv.*, OE. þurhsēcan–sōhte (sohte); *seek out, seek through*; *inf.* þurrhsēkenn (O), 9, 20.

ðurhsē(n), *stv.*, OE. ðurhsēon–seah (5); *see through, penetrate with the sight*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* ðurhsihð, 179, 1.

þürl, þurrh, *see* **þirl, þurh**.

þurrhlōkenn, *see* **þurhlōke(n)**.

þurrhsēkenn, *see* **þurhsēke(n)**.

Þursday, *sb.*, OE. Ðunresdæg; *Thursday*, 231, 20.

þurve(n), *ptprv.*, OE. ðurfan–ðurfte (ðorfte); *need*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* ðærf (eME.), 177, 21; *pr. sbj. sg.* ðierf (eSth.), 177, 19; *pt. sg.* þorte, 59, 13; þurt, 96, 22.

ðus, ðūs, *adv.*, OE. ðus; *thus, in this manner*, 16, 22; tus, 16, 15. **Kt.** þōūs, 215, 19.

þūsend, þoūsand, *sb.*, OE. þūsend, *neut.*; *thousand*, 3, 18; þōūsandę, 64, 26; þōūsond, 215, 11; þōūzen, 219, 13; thòsand, 126, 6; thòssand, 132, 3. **Sth.** þūsende, 185, 28.

þusgāt, *adv.*, OE. þus + gate; *in this way*, 150, 25.

þūstre, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. þīstre; OE. ðīestre (ðȳsstre), beside ðēostre; *darkness*, 178, 20.

þūstre, *adj.*, **Sth.** = Ml. þīstre; WS. ðīestre, ðȳstre; *dark*, 178, 21.

þwartō̄ver, *adj.*, ON. þvert + ME. ō̄ver; *crossing, extending*, 221, 27.

þwertūt, *adv.*, ON. þwert, *neut.* of þwerr + ūt; *thoroughly, completely*; þwerrtūt (O), 9, 23.

þȳef, þyng, *see* **þēf, þing**.

þynke(n), *see* **þenche(n), þinche(n)**.

þys, *see* **þis**.

U.

ū, ūfel, ülle, *see* **þū, yvel, wille**.

uglīnes, *sb.*, ON. uggligr + ME. -ness; *ugliness*, 148, 12.

um, *prep.*, ON. um, cogn. with OE. ymbe; *round, about, after*; um wīle, *at times, now and then*, 3, 23.

ümbe, *adv. prep.*, **Sth.** = Ml. imbe?; OE. ymbe; *round about, after*, 183, 30.

umbethynke(n), *wkv.*, ON. um + OE. beðencean; *consider, meditate*; *imp. sg.* umbethynke, 146, 13.

umbilappe(n), *wkv.*, ON. um + OE. *belappen?, cf. OE. læppa; *surround, cover*; *pt. pl.* umbilappid, 142, 23.

ümbridei, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. emberdai, OE. ymbrendæg; *emberday, one of three fast days occurring in each season*; *pl.* ümbridawes, 200, 2.

umsette(n), *wkv.*, ON. *umsetta, cogn. with OE. ymbsettan; *surround, beset*; *pt. pl.* umsette, 132, 17.

unavȳsedlȳ, *adv.*, based on OF. avis, *sb.*; *unadvisedly*, 146, 30.

unbāld, *adj.*, eME. = Ml. unbō̄ld; OM. unbāld, WS. unbeald; *timid, unbold*, 183, 29.

unbīnde(n), -bȳnde(n), *stv.*, OE. onbindan (unbīndan)–band (bō̄nd) (3); *unbind*; *inf.* unbīnde, 91, 10; *pt. sg.* unbō̄nd, 26, 31; *pt. pl.* unbōūnden, 83, 14; *pp.* unbūnde, 39, 2.

unblēndyde, *adj.*, OE. un + *pp.* of OE. blēndan; *unmixed, unblended*, 144, 10.

unboht, *adj.* < *pp.*, OE. bycgan; *unbought, unatoned for*, 178, 3.

unbō̄nd, unbōūnden, unbūnde, *see* **unbīnde(n)**.

uncerteyn, *adj.*, OE. un + OF. certein; *uncertain*, 102, 7.

uncl̄ǭþe(n), *wkv.*, OE. un + clāðian; *unclothe*; *pt. sg.* uncl̄ǭþede, 85, 7.

uncomlī, *adj.*, based on OE. cyme(?); *uncomely*, 52, 6.

uncost, *sb.*, ON. kostr, 'choice, virtue'; *vice*, 18, 11.

uncūð, *see* **unkūð**.

undēp, *adj.*, OE. undēop; *not deep*, 3, 12.

under, *prep. adv.*, OE. under; *under*; unnderr (O), 8, 17.

underfō̄(n), *stv.*, OE. underfōn–fēng (R); *receive*; *imp. sg.* underfēng, 196, 24; *pt. sg.* underfēng, 2, 8; *pp.* underfāngen (eME.), 2, 19; underfō̄nge, 213, 25. **Sth.** *imp. pl.* undervō ȝē, 203, 7; *pt. sg.* undervēng, 210, 9; *pt. pl.* undervēngen, 187, 10.

undergete(n), ȝete(n), *stv.*, OM. undergetan (WS. gietan)–gæt (WS. geat (5)); *obtain, get, perceive*; *pt. pl.* undergā̆ton (eME.), 2, 26; *pp.* underȝete, 39, 14.

undergǭ(n), *anv.*, OE. undergān(?); *undergo, take care of* (?); *pr. sbj. sg.* undergǭ, 231, 19.
underling, *sb.*, OE. underling; *inferior, subject*, 183, 17.
undernime(n), *stv.*, OE. underniman-nōm (4); *take, take unawares*; *pp.* undernumen 24, 7; undernȯmen, 55, 19.
understande(n), **-stǭnde(n)**, *stv.*, OE. understandan-stōd (6); *understand, receive*; *inf.* unnderrstanndenn (O), 9, 10; understǭnd, 72, 13; undyrstǭnde, 90, 15; undurstǭnde, 106, 1; *pr.* 3 *sg.* understont, 198, 9; *imp. sg.* understand, 216, 13; *imp. pl.* understǭndeþ, 206, 26; *pt. sbj. sg.* understōde, 204, 2. **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* understandes, 134, 8. **Kt.** *inf.*, ȯnderstǭnde, 218, 26; *pr. sbj. pl.*, ȯnderstǭnde, 218, 23.
undertāke(n), *stv.*, OE. under + ON. taka-tōk (6); *undertake*; *pt. sbj. sg.* undertōke, 76, 12.
underþēde(n), *wkv.*, OM. underþēdan, WS. þīedan (þēodan); *make subject*; *inf.* underþēden, 1, 3.
undertōke, *see* **undertāke(n)**.
undervēng, **undervō(n)**, *see* **underfō(n)**.
undevǭcyōnẹ, *sb.*, OE. un + OF. devocion; *lack of devotion*, 146, 9.
undirstāndynge, *sb.*, OE. understanding, *f.*; *intelligence, understanding*, 145, 6.
underwrīte(n), *stv.*, OE. underwrītan-wrāt (1); *subscribe, sign*; *pp.* undirwriten, 116, 20.
undō(n), *anv.*, OE. ondōn, undōn; *undo*; *inf.* undōn, 23, 18.
undren, *sb.*, OE. undern; *time from nine to twelve, morning*, 28, 13.
undühtī, *adj.*, OE. *undyhtig; *unprofitable, unavailing*, 192, 5.
unę̄ðe, **unēaþe**, *adj.*, *adv.*, OE. unēaðe; *difficult, with difficulty*, 181, 11. **Kt.** unēaþe, 215, 1.
unę̄ðes, *see* **unnę̄ðes**.
unfēre, *adj.*, OE. unfēre; *disabled, infirm*, 132, 9.
unfǭlde(n), *stv.*, OM. unfaldan (fāldan), WS. fealdan-fēold (R); *unfold, open*; *pt. sg.* unfēld, 65, 28.
unforȝolde, *adj.*, **eME.** based on OE. forgildan; *unrequited*, 178, 3.
unfrið, *sb.*, OE. unfrið; *discord, lack of peace*, 2, 10.
unhelþe, *sb.*, OE. unhǣlð, *f.*; *illness, lack of health*, 176, 16.
unhōld, *adj.*, OE. unhold (hōld); *disloyal, unfriendly, ungracious*, 177, 12.
unhonestē, *sb.*, OE. un + OF. honestē; *dishonesty*, 146, 29.
unimę̄te, *adj.*, **Sth.** = Ml. unimēte; OM. ungemēte, WS. ungemǣte; *immeasurable, unnumbered*, 181, 18.
unisę̄lī, *adj.*, **Sth.** = Ml. unsēlī; WS. ungesælig, OM. ungesēlig; *unhappy, unfortunate*, 199, 15.
unkevele(n), *wkv.*, OE. un + ON. kefla; *ungag*; *pt. pl.* unkeveleden, 83, 14.
unkīnde, *adj*, OE. uncynde; *strange, unkind, foreign*, 29, 14.
unkȯnning, *adj.*, based on cunne(n); *uncunning, ignorant*, 235, 16.
unkūð, *adj.*, OE. uncūð; *unacquainted*, 16, 25; uncūð, 19, 14.
unkȳndelȳ, *adv.*, OE. *uncyndelīce, uncȳndelīce; *unnaturally*, 238, 3.
unlahe, *sb.*, OE. unlagu; *violation of law, injustice, sin*; **Sth.** *pl.* unlahen, 196, 8.
unlęęffullīch, *adv*, OE. ungelēaffullīce; *unfaithfully, wrongly*, 236, 19.
unlę̄veful, *adj.*, OE. ungelēafful; *unfaithful*, 235, 6.
unlīch (**-lȳch**), *adj.*, **Sth.** = Ml. unlīk; OE. unlīc; *unlike*, 194, 2.
unlust, *sb.*, OE. unlust; *displeasure*, 54, 17.
unmēð, *adj.*, OM. *unmēð, *sb.*, WS. mǣð; *unmeasured*, 192, 4.
unmēþ (**mę̄þ**), *sb.*, OM. unmēþ, WS. -mǣþ; *lack of moderation, error, blame*, 43, 5.
unmyghttȳ, *adj.*, OE., unmihtig; *feeble, impotent*, 146, 28.
unnc, *see* **ic**.

unnēdeful, *adj.*, OE. *unnēodful; *unnecessary*, 235, 6.

unneile(n), *wkv.*, OE. *onnæglian; *unnail, loose from nails*; *pt. sg.* unneilede, 230, 13.

unne(n), *ptprv.*, OE. unnan–ūðe; *grant, favor*; *pr. sbj. sg.* unne, 8, 11; *pr. sbj. pl.* unnen, *wish*, 183, 8; *pt. sg.* ūþe, 55, 15.

unnȩ̄ðes, unnȩ̄ðes, *adv.*, OE. unēaðe + es; *with difficulty, scarcely*, 17, 8.

unnit, *sb.*, OE. unnytt; *vanity, frivolity*; unnitt (O), 9, 27.

unnkerr (O), *pos. prn.*, OE. uncer; *our* (dual), *of us two*, 9, 26.

unnüt, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. unnit; OE. unnytt; *useless*, 176, 5.

unprēnāble, *adj.*, ME. un + OF. prenable; *impregnable, improper, wrong*, 233, 28.

unricht, *see* **unriht.**

unrīde, *adj.*, OE. ungerȳde; *rough, violent*, 19, 7.

unrīht, unricht, *sb.*, OE. unriht; *wrong, evil*, 179, 4; unricht, 212, 23.

unryghtwȳselȳ, *adv.*, OE. unrihtwīslīce; *unrighteously*, 144, 16.

unschāpe, *adj.*, OE. un + sceapen, *pp.*; *unformed, unpleasant, outlandish*, 225, 26.

unschill, *sb.*, OE. *unscil; *indiscretion, evil purpose*, 132, 23.

unselhðe, *sb.*, OM. unsēlhð, WS. sælhð, *f.*; *unhappiness, misfortune*, 29, 28.

unsēlī, *adj.*, OM. unsēlig, WS. sælig; *unhappy, unfortunate*, 29, 27.

unsēmlȳ, *adj.*, based on ON. sœ̄mr; *unfitting, unseemly*, 52, 5.

unshaþȝnesse, (eME.), *sb.*, as if OE. *unsceaðigness *f.*; *innocence*; unnshaþȝnesse (O), 12, 1.

unshewed, *pp.* as *adj.*, ME. un + shewed; *unshown, hidden*, 231, 28.

unstrōng, *adj.*, OE. unstrangstrōng; *weak, infirm*, 15, 14.

untellendlīce, *adj.*, OE. *untellendlīc?; *unspeakable*, 3, 4.

unþanc, unþank, *sb.*, OE. unðanc; *ingratitude, displeasure*; *gs.* here unþankes, *contrary to their pleasure, unwillingly*, 6, 32; unþanc his, *contrary to his wish*, 62, 10.

unðēaw, *sb.*, OE. unðēaw; *bad manners, vice*, 200, 21.

untīd, *sb.*, OE. untīd, *adj.*, perh. *sb.*; *unseasonableness*; *evil*, 50, 24.

untiȝht, *sb.*, OE. *untyht? < tyht, 'usage, right' (?); *evil, vice*, 55, 11.

untill, *prep.*, OE. un + til; *unto, until*, 163, 3.

untrewe, *adj.*, OE. untrēowe; *untrue, awry*, 16, 2.

untwȩ̄ame(n), *wkv.*, eME. = Ml. untwȩ̄me(n); OE. untwǣman; *not to divide* or *be divided*; *pp.* untwȩ̄met, *undivided*, 197, 11.

unwar, *adj.*, OE. unwær; *unaware, unprepared*, 223, 23.

unware, *sb.*, OE. *unweorc; *idleness, evil*; *pl.* unwarces, 134, 10.

unwēlde, *adj.*, OM. *unwelde(wēlde), WS. *unwielde, ungewīelde; *not subject to control, weak, impotent*, 15, 12.

unweommet, *adj.*, OE. unwemmed; *unspotted, pure*, 192, 16.

unwilles, *adv.*, OE. unwilles < unwill; *against one's will*; al hire unwilles, *against her will*, 192, 13.

unwīse, *adv.*, OE. unwīse; *unwisely*, 40, 21.

unwitynglȳ, *adv.*, OE unwitende + lȳ; *without knowledge, unwittingly*, 238, 4.

unwraste, *adv.*, OE. unwrǣste; *badly, wickedly*, 187, 30.

unwraste, unwrest, *adj.*, OE. unwrǣst; *infirm, weak*, 54, 10; *miserable, foul*, 81, 22; *evil*, 199, 14.

unwurð, *adj.*, OE. unweorð (wurð); *not worth, valueless*, 193, 33.

unwytyng, *adj.*, OE. unwitende; *unwitting, unintentional*, 236, 22.

up, *prep. adv.*, OE. up; *up, upon, above*, 2, 26; 29, 32; up snowe, *according to, like snow*, 102, 10.

upbȩ̄rȩ̄r, *sb.*, OE. up + ME. bȩ̄rȩ̄r, based on bȩ̄re(n), *stv.*; *upbearer, supporter*, 233, 1.

upbrayd, upbreyd, *sb.*, OE. up + brægd (brād); *upbraiding*, upbrayd, 155, 22; upbreyd, 97, 7.
upen, *see* **upon.**
uplǭndysch, *adj.*, based on OE. uppeland (lǭnd); *up country, rural*, 224, 23.
upnime(n), *stv.*, OE. upniman–nōm (4); *take up, raise*; *pt. sg.* upnōm, 43, 27.
upon, upponn, upen, opon, *prep. adv.*, OE. ŭp + on; *upon*, 30, 19; upponn (O), 9, 21; uppō = uppon, 10, 5; opon, 71, 23; upen, *according to*, 116, 21. **Nth.** opon, 132, 20. **Sth.** uppen, 181, 14.
uppard, *see* **upward.**
uppen, uppō, *see* **upon.**
uprais, *see* **uprīse(n).**
upriȝt, upryght, *adj.*, OE. upriht; *upright*, 46, 15; upryght, 239, 12.
uprīse(n), *stv.*, OE. uprīsan–rās (1); *uprise, rise up*; *inf.* uprīse, 137, 23. **Nth.** *pt. sg.* uprais = uprās, 132, 25.
uprīsyng, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*; *uprising*, 132, 24.
upryght, *see* **upriȝt.**
upsterte(n), *wkv.*, OE. up + ON. sterta; *upstart*; *pt. sg.* upsterte, 89, 23.
upstey, *see* **upstīe(n).**
upstīe(n), *stv.*, ON. upstīgan–stē (1); *ascend, rise*; *pt. sg.* upstey = upstē, 132, 25.
upstǭnde(n), *stv.*, OE. upstandan (stǭndan)–stōd (6); *stand up*; *inf.* upstǭnde, 111, 20.
upward, uppard, *adv.*, OE. upweard; *upward*; uppard, 196, 22.
ūre, hōūre, *sb.*, OF. hure, ure; *hour*, 212, 19; hōūre, 239, 9.
ūre, ūr, ōūr, *prn.*, OE. ūre (ūser); *our*, 4, 9; ūr, 25, 12; ōūre, 66, 1; ōwer, 38, 22.
ūre, *see* **ic.**
ürne(n), *stv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. rinne(n); WS. iernan (yrnan)–orn (3); *run*; *pt. sg.* orn, 182, 15.
us, uss, *see* **ic.**
usāge, *sb.*, OF. usage; *usage*, 246, 6.
ùse, *sb.*, OF. use; *use*; *pl.* uses, 235, 25.
ùse(n), *wkv.*, OF. user; *use*; *inf.* use, 120, 20. **Sth.** *pr. pl.* useþ, 223, 18; *pp.* yused, 224, 26.
ūt, ōūt, *adv. prep.*, OE. ūt; *out*, 1, 10; ōūt, 51, 16.
ūtcume(n), *stv.*, OE. ūtcuman–cōm (cwōm) (4); *come out*; *pt. pl.* utcōmen, 23, 1.
ūte, ōūte, *adv.*, OE. ūte; *out*, 6, 27; ōūte, 48, 4.
ūten, *adv. prep.*, OE. ūtan; *without, beyond*, 32, 22.
ūtgǭ(n), *anv.*, OE. *ūtgān–ēode; *go out*; *pt. sg.* ūtyēde, 212, 3.
ūðe, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. īþe; OE. ȳð, *f.*; *wave*; *pl.* ūðen, 182, 17.
Uðer, *sb.*, *Uther* (*father of Arthur*); *gs.* Uðeres, 190, 25.
ūtnume, *pp.* as *adj. adv.*, based on OE. niman; *exceptionally*, 192, 9.
ūtyēde, ūvele, *see* **ūtgǭ(n), yvel.**
uvenan, *adv., prep.*, OE. ufenan; *upon*, 189, 6.

V.

væie, *adj.*, **Sth.** = Ml. feie, faie; OE. fæge; *fated, doomed*, 189, 19.
væir, vair, *see* **fair.**
væisið, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. fæisīþ; OE. fæge + sīð; *fated journey, death*; væisið makeȝe, *make the fated journey, die*, 184, 18.
vair, vaire, *see* **fair, faire.**
Valays, *sb.*, NF. Valeis, OF. Valois; *Valois*, 158, 29.
valē, *sb.*, OF. valee; *valley*, 166, 4.
valeie, *sb.*, OF. valee, AN. valeie; *valley*, 208, 17.
Valentiniānus, *sb.*, Lat. Valentinianus; *Valentinianus*, 221, 14.
valle(n), *see* **falle(n).**
vals, *see* **fals.**
valsïen, *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. falsen; OF. falser; *deceive, damage, injure*; *pr. ppl.* valsinde, 200, 30.
valþ, *see* **falle(n).**
vāne < vaine, *sb.*, OF. veine; *vein*; *pl.* vānys, 171, 23.

vanitē, *see* **vanytē**.
vantwarde, *sb.*, OF. avantewarde (garde); *vanguard*, 208, 15.
vanysshe(n), *wkv.*, OF. *vanir, vaniss-, cf. vanouir; *vanish*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* vanysshe, 241, 3.
vanytē, **vanitē**, *sb.*, OF. vanitē; *vanity*, 121, 12; vanitē, 128, 3.
vāren, *see* **fāre(n)**.
Vaspāsian, *sb.*, Lat. Vespasianus; *Vespasian*; Vaspāsian hys, *Vespasian's*, 220, 7.
vaste, *see* **faste**.
vayne, *adj.*, OF. vain; *vain*, 136, 8.
vayrhēde, *sb.*, **Kt.** = Ml. fayrhēde; OE. *fægerhēd, *f.*; *beauty*, 219, 4.
vēden, **vēl**, *see* **fēde(n)**, **falle(n)**.
velaghe, *see* **felawe**.
velaȝrēde, *sb.*, **Kt.** = Ml. felaȝrēde; ON. fēlagi + ME. rēde; *fellowship, company*, 219, 3.
vēld, **velde**, **vele**, *see* **fēld**, **fēle**.
venǧeaunce, **venǧeance**, *sb.*, OF. venjance; *vengeance*, 103, 6; vengeance, 135, 16.
venǧe(n), *wkv.*, OF. venger; *avenge*; *inf.* venge, 167, 14.
vēniel (**vēnyal**), *adj.*, OF. venial; *venial*, 217, 16.
venim, *sb.*, OF. venin; *venom*, 17, 10.
vēol, **vēond**, *see* **falle(n)**, **fēnd**.
vēondlīch, *adj.*, **Sth.** = Ml. fēndlīc; OE. fēondlīc; *hostile, fiendlike*, 187, 1.
vēr, **vērde**, **vēre**, *see* **fīr**, **fērde**, **fēre**.
vereden, *see* **ferie(n)**.
Vergilius, *sb.*, Lat. Vergilius; *Vergil*, 221, 5.
verīe(n), *see* **ferīe(n)**.
vermyn, *sb.*, OF. vermine; *vermin*, 244, 30.
verrailȳ, *adv.*, OF. verai + ME. lȳ; *verily, truly*, 136, 4.
verrament, *adv.*, OF. veraiment; *truly, verily*, 109, 16.
verrē, **verray**, *adj. adv.*, OF. verai; *very, verily*, 122, 21; verray, 237, 24.
verst, *see* **first**, *adj.*
vertù, **vertùe**, **virtù**, *sb.*, OE. vertu; *virtue, favor*, 64, 19; vertue, 146, 12; *pl.* virtues, 217, 17; vertus, 144, 9.
vestiment, *sb.*, OF. vestiment; *vestment*, 203, 7.
vīce, **vȳce**, *sb.*, OF. vice; *vice, defect, sin*; *pl.* vīces, 104, 7.
vīf, **viis**, **vihte**, **vihte(n)**, *see* **fīf**, **vīs**, **fiht**, **fiȝte(n)**.
vīl, *adj.*, OF. vil; *vile*; *pl.* vīle, 144, 6.
vileynȳe, **vyleynȳe**, *sb.*, OF. vileinie; *villainy*, 238, 21; vyleynȳe, 219, 2.
villāǧe, *sb.*, OF. village; *village*, 239, 25.
villīche, *adv.*, OF. vil + **Sth.** līche; *vilely*, 204, 28.
vīnt, *see* **fīnde(n)**.
violence, *sb.*, OF. violence; *violence*, 147, 16.
vīolent, *adj.*, OF. violent; *violent*, 245, 6.
virǧine, *sb.*, OF. virgine; *virgin*, 74, 15.
virtu, *see* **vertù**.
vīs, **vȳse**, *sb.*, OF. vis; *face, look*; viis, 66, 8; vȳse, *view*, 121, 14.
visāǧe, **vyseǧe**, *sb.*, OF. visage; *visage*, 240, 24; vysege, 98, 21.
visiōn, **visiōun**, *sb.*, OF. vision, AN. visiun; *vision, dream*, 209, 15; visiōun, 232, 4.
vittaillēr, *sb.*, OF. vittailier; *victualer*; *pl.* vittaillērs, 236, 1.
vlē(n), *stv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. flē(n); OE. flēan–flōh (9) (6); *flay*; *pp.* vlaȝe, 217, 30.
vlōd(e), *see* **flod**.
vlȳgþ, **vlȳinde**, *see* **flēge(n)**.
voȝel, *see* **fugel**.
voice, *sb.*, OF. vois; *voice*, 105, 12.
volc, *see* **folk**.
volewen, **volȝī**, **volȝeþ**, *see* **folȝe(n)**.
volk, *see* **folk**.
vōllīche, *adv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. fullīke (lī); OE. fullīce; *fully*, 218, 1.
vor, *see* **for**.
vorarnīe(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. forarne(n); OE. *forarnian; *ride hard, weary by riding*; *pp.* vorarned, 208, 27.

vorbēde(n), *see* **forbēde(n)**.
vorbērne(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. forbērne(n); OE. forbernan; *burn up*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* vorbērnþ, 218, 11.
vorbīsne, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. forbīsne; OE. forbīsn, *f.*; *example, parable*, 199, 19.
vōre, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. fōre; OE. fōr, *f.*; *journey, expedition*, 185, 11.
vorewarde, vorwarde, *see* **forewarde**.
vorlǭre, *see* **forlēsen**.
vorlǭrenesse, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. forlorennesse; OE. forlorenness, *f.*; *lost condition*, 198, 15.
vorprikie(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. forprike(n); OE. for + prician; *spur, violently*; *pp.* vorpriked, 208, 27.
vorsāke(n), *see* **forsake(n)**.
vorswoluwe(n), *stv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. forswelwe(n) (swolwe(n)); OE. forswelgan–swealg (3); *swallow up, devour*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* vorswoluweð, 198, 25.
vorswǭre, *see* **forswēre(n)**.
vort(e), *prep. conj.*, Sth. = Ml. fort; OE. for tō; *until*, 197, 15; vorte, 206, 30.
vorð, *see* **forþ**.
vorþenchinge, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. forþenchinge; OE. *forðencung?; *repentance*, 218, 1.
vorþī, *see* **forþī**.
vorwarde, *see* **forewarde**.
vorwōundīe(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. forwūnde(n); OE. forwundian (wūndian); *wound badly*; *pp.* vorwōunded, 208, 27.
voryeteþ, voryet, *see* **forȝete(n)**.
vorzōþe, *see* **forsōþe**.
vōūche(n), *wkv.*, **OF.** voucher; *vouch, vow*; with sāfe, sāve, *to grant*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* I vōūche it sāve, *I grant it*, 138, 8.
vōūl, *see* **fūl**.
vōūlhēde, *sb.*, **Kt.** = Ml. fōūlhēde; OE. fūl + **Kt.** hēde; *foulness*, 219, 12.
vōwe, *sb.*, OF. vou; *vow*, 107, 27.
vram, Vrīdei, *see* **fram, Frīdai**.
vrīlīche, *adv.*, **Kt.** = Ml. frēlȳ; OE. frīlīce (frēolīce); *freely, nobly, willingly*, 215, 4.
vrom, vrōvren, *see* **fram, frōfre(n)**.
vȳce, vȳend, *see* **vīce, fēnd**.
vyleynȳe, *see* **vileynȳe**.
vȳse, vyseğe, *see* **vīs, visēğe**.

W.

wā, *sb.*, **eME. Nth.** = Ml. wǭ; OE. wā; *woe*, 79, 4. Cf. **wāwe**.
wāde(n), **wayd**, *wkv.*, OE. wadan, infl. by ON. vaða; *go, wade*; **lNth.** *inf.* wayd = wād, 166, 19.
wāding, *sb.*, OE. wadung, infl. by ON. vaða; *wading*, 168, 2.
wǣ, *sb.*, OAng. wǣ, WS. wā; *woe, sorrow*, 186, 19.
wæi, wǣl, *see* **wei, wēl**.
wǣlde(n), *see* **wǫlde(n)**.
wǣron, (-en), *see* **bē(n)**.
wærse, wæs, *see* **werse, (bēn)**.
wæt, wæx, *see* **whō, waxe(n)**.
wāferēre, *sb.*, OF. wafre, *wafrier; *seller of wafers, confectioner*, 237, 23.
wāfullīc, *adv.*, **Nth.** = Ml. wǭfullī; based on OE. wā; *woefully*, 153, 14.
waiẹ, *see* **wei**.
wain, wayn, *sb.*, OE. wægn; *wain, wagon*, 31, 10; wayn, 59, 1.
waite(n), *wkv.*, OF. waiter; *watch, wait, heed*; *inf.* waiten, 80, 19. **Nth.** *inf.* wait, *watch to injure, injure*, 159, 16. **Sth.** *pt. pl.* weytede, 223, 20.
wājōūr, *sb.*, OF. wageure, gageure; *wager*, 89, 18.
wāke(n), *wkv.*, OE. wacian; *wake, watch*; *inf.* wāken, 34, 2; wāke, 56, 27; *pr.* 3 *sg.* wākeð, 15, 5; *pp.* wāked, 34, 22. **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* wākes, 145, 6; *pr. ppl.* wākand, 154, 29.
wāke(n), *stv.*, OE. wacan–wōc (6); *wake, awake*; *inf.* wāke, 74, 3; *pt. sg.* wōc, 23, 15.
wākīe(n), *wkv.*, OE. wācian; *weaken, fail*; **Sth.** *inf.* 183, 14.

wākne(n), *wkv.*, OE. wacian; *waken*; Nth. *pt. sg.* wāknyt, 172, 30. Sth. *pp.* ywākęned, *be born*, 66, 16.
wal, *sb.*, OM. wall, WS. weall; *wall*, 122, 30. Sth. *ds.* walle, 177, 17.
walawǭ, *interj.*, OE. wā lā wā; *woe, alas*, 48, 9.
wāld, *sb.*, eME. Nth. for Ml. wǭld; OM. wald, wāld, WS. weald, *nm.*; *power*; *ds.* wālde, 11, 27.
wald, walde, *see* **wille.**
wālde(n), *stv.*, eME. = Ml. wǭlden; OM. waldan (wāldan), WS. wealdan –wēold (R); *wield, have power over*; *inf.* wālden, 183, 7.
wāldend, *sb.*, OM. wāldend, WS. wealdend; *ruler, governor*, 184, 21.
wāle, *interj.*, OE. wālā; *woe, alas*, 182, 27.
Wāles, *sb.*, OE. Wealas < Wealh; *Wales*, 222, 20.
Walingfôrd, *sb.*, OE. Wealenga-ford; *Wallingford* (Berkshire), 6, 30.
walke(n), *stv.*, OE. walcan (wealcan) –wēolc (R); *walk*, earlier *roll, toss*; *pr.* 1 *sg.* walke, 240, 32; *pr.* 3 *sg.* walkeð, 17, 9; *pr. pl.* walken, 123, 32; *pt. sbj. sg.* walked, 240, 26. Nth. *pr. pl.* walkes, 150, 6.
walle, *see* **wal.**
walle(n), *stv.*, OM. wallan (WS. weallan)–wēol (R); *boil, well up*; *pt. sg.* wēl, 62, 16. Sth. *pr. ppl.* wallinde, 195, 18; *pt. sbj. sg.* wēolle, 195, 16.
walm, *adj.*, OE. *wealm, cf. OM. welm, WS. wielm; *welling, boiling*, 195, 15.
Walrī, *sb.*, OF. Waleri (Wace), Valerie; *Walry*, (St. Valerie), 205, 13.
Walschman, *sb.*, OM. Welisc, WS. Wielisc + man; *Welshman*; *pl.* Walschmen, 224, 4.
walspēre, *sb.*, OE. wælspere; *battle-spear*, 190, 9.
Walter, *sb.*, OF. Waltere, Teut. Waldhere; *Walter*; Wallterr, *Orm's brother*, 8, 13; Walter, 227, 1.
Waltevile, *sb.*, *Waltville*, Hugo of, 4, 23; William de, 8, 2.
Waltham, *sb.*, OM. *Walðham, WS. *Wealðham; *Waltham in Essex*, 210, 1.
Walwaine, Walwain, *sb.*, OF. Walwain, Gawain; *Walwain*, 181, 17. Nth. Wawān, 126, 13.
wāmbe, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. wǭmb (wōmb); OE. wamb, wāmb, *f.*; *stomach, womb*, 180, 25. Cf. wǭmbe.
wan, *see* **winne(n), whanne.**
wandrēme = **wandrēm**, *sb.*, OE. wan + drēam; *lack of joy, trouble, distress*, 108, 23.
wandrēþ, *sb.*, ON. vandrǽði; *misery, trouble*, 148, 8.
wāne, *sb.*, ON. vān, *f.*, 'hope, expectation'; *hope, store, quantity or number*, 164, 25. lNth. wayn, 166, 2.
wāne, *adj.*, OE. wana; *wanting, lacking*, 117, 25.
wanne, *see* **whanne.**
wante(n), *wkv.*, ON. vanta; *want, be lacking*; *pr. sbj. sg.* wante, 27, 20; *pt. sg.* wantede, 24, 27.
wār, wār(e), *see* **bē(n), whēr.**
war, *adj.*, OE. wær; *aware, wary, on guard*, 5, 13. Nth. war, 155, 6.
warc, *see* **werk.**
ward, *see* **wurþen.**
ward, *adv.*, OM. ward, WS. weard; *toward*; tō Gode ward, *toward God*, 16, 21; 17, 9.
warde, ward, *sb.*, OM. ward, WS. weard, *f.*; *custody, keeping*, 67, 28; warde, *charge, maturity*, 121, 27.
ware, *sb*, OE. waru; *goods, wares, merchandise*, 178, 12.
wāre, *see* **bē(n).**
wāre(n), *wkv.*, OE. warian; *beware, take precaution, defend*; Nth. *pr. sbj. sg.* warre, 128, 12; *imp. pl.*, wār, 160, 20. Sth. *inf.* wārīen, 202, 32.
wāren, *see* **bē(n).**
wāre(n), *wkv.*, OE. *warian; *spend*; *inf.* wāre, 95, 26.
waręse, *see* **whērsǭ.**
waresōun, *sb.*, AN. warisun, OF. warison; *protection, treasure*, 105, 28.

warevǭre, *see* whērfǭre.
Warewīk, *sb.*, OE. Wāringwīc; *Warwick*, 227, 5.
warī, *sb.*, OE. wearg, werig; *felon, villain*; Sth. *pl.* warīen, 184, 26.
wārīen, *see* wāre(n).
warīe(n), *wkv.*, OE. wergian; *curse, condemn*; *inf.* warīen, 200, 16; *pr. sbj. sg.* warīe, 78, 4; *pp.* warīed, 78, 5. Nth. *pt. sg.* waryit, 173, 16.
warlau, *sb.*, OE. *wārloga; *sorcerer, traitor, devil*; *pl.* warlaus, 135, 18.
warld, *see* werld.
warm, *adj.*, OE. wearm, warm; *warm*; warme, 89, 4.
warme(n), *wkv.*, OM. warmian, WS. wearmian; *warm*; *pr. pl.* warmen, 20, 9.
warnden, *see* werne(n).
warne(n), *wkv.*, OE. wearnian; *warn, guard*; *inf.* warne, 122, 13; *pp.* warned, 54, 21; *pt. sg.* warnede, 189, 5.
warp, *see* werpe(n).
warpe(n), *wkv.*, ON. varpa; *throw*; *inf.* warpen, 195, 15.
warraying, *see* werrie(n).
warre, *see* wāre(n).
warsæ, *see* whērsǭ.
wart, warth, warrþ, *see* wurþe(n).
warþoru, *see* whērþoru.
waryit, *see* warīe(n).
washe(n), wasse(n), *stv.*, OE. wascan–wōsc (6, R); *wash*; *inf.* wasshe, 101, 28; wassen, 29, 3; wasse, 39, 22; *pt. sg.* weis, 29, 1; *pt. pl.* wyschen, 109, 5. Nth. *inf.* was, 132, 12.
was(s), *see* bē(n).
wāst, *adj.*, OF. wast; *waste, empty*, 171, 1.
wāsten, *wkv.*, OF. wāster; *waste*; Nth. *inf.* wāst, 134, 10.
wat, wāt, *see* whō, wite(n).
water, wattir, *sb.*, OE. wæter: *water, stream*, 19, 2; wattir, 166, 5; *pl.* waters, 100, 19. Sth. weter, 195, 18; *ds.* wetere, 178, 26; wettre, 196, 31.
waterkinn, *sb.*, OE. wæter + cynn; *kin by water*, i.e. *baptism*, 11, 22.
watloker, *see* whatlīche.
wattir, *see* water.
wāvere(n), *wkv.*, ON. vafra; *waver, loiter*; Nth. *pr. ppl.* wāverand, 169, 26; *pt. sg.* wāveryt, 167, 20.
waw, *sb.*, OE. wāg; *wall*; *ds.* wawe, 79, 13.
Wawān, *see* Walwaine.
wāwe, *sb.*, OE. wāwa; *woe, misery*, 180, 29; *pl.* wāwenn (O), 12, 16.
wax, *sb.*, OE. weax; *wax*, 117, 6.
waxe(n), *stv.*, OE. weaxan–wōx and wēx (6, R); *wax, grow, increase*; *inf.* waxen, 193, 12; *pr.* 3 *sg.* waxeð, 17, 17; *pr. sbj. sg.* wax, 103, 5; *pr. ppl.* waxand, 103, 29; *pt. sg.* wæx (eME.), 5, 18; wēx, 24, 29; wax, 92, 13; *pt. pl.* wēxen, 23, 8; *pp.* waxen, 21, 24.
way, waye, *see* wei.
wayd, *see* wāde(n).
wayn, wē, *see* wāne, wain, ic.
wē, *interj.*, OE. wā, cogn. with ON. wei; *woe*, 66, 9.
wēalde(n), *see* wēlde(n).
wechdēde, *sb.*, OM. wæcce (*wecce) + dēde; *watching, vigil*, 34, 13.
weche, *sb.*, OE. wæcche, *f.*; *watch, vigil*, 34, 20.
wed, *sb.*, OE. wedd; *pledge, surety*; tō wedde, *for security, for a pledge*, 26, 6.
wedde(n), *wkv.*, OE. weddian; *wed, pledge*; *pt. sg.* weddyd, 116, 1. eSth. *pp.* iweddet, 194, 1.
weddir, *sb.*, OE. weðer; *wether, sheep*, 169, 29.
wēde, *sb.*, OM. wēde, WS. wǣde; *clothing, weeds*; *pl.* wēden, 31, 17; wēdes, 48, 21.
Wedęnysday, *see* Wodnesdei.
weder, weddir, *sb.*, OE. weder; *storm, weather*, 19, 28; *gs.* wederes, 185, 6.
weder, wedir, wheder, and compounds, *see* whęþer.
wedlāc, *sb.*, eME. = Ml. wedlǭk; OE. wedlāc; *wedlock*, 192, 19.
wee, weel, *see* whī, wēl.
wēf, *sb.*, OE. wǣfan (?); *whiff, breath*, 51, 28.

weȝe(n), *stv.*, OE. wegan–wæg (5); *weigh, estimate*; *inf.* weȝen, 178, 7.
weghtę, *sb.*, OE. gewiht, gewihte; *weight*, 147, 15.
wei, way, weię, *sb.*, OE. weg; *way*; *ds.* weie, 14, 3; waię, 100, 24; wayę, 65, 22; weiȝę, 52, 13; wæi (eME.), 186, 16; *adv. gs.* ways, 136, 18; wayis, 167, 15; weies, 178, 16; weis, 193, 27.
weilawei, *interj.*, ON. vei + lā + vei, cognate with OE. wā lā wā; *woe, alas*, 22, 24.
weile, *interj.*, ON. vei + OE. lā; *woe*, 48, 9.
weil(l), weint, *see* **wēl, wēnde(n)**.
weir, *see* **bē(n)**.
weis, *see* **wei, washe(n)**.
wēl, wǣl, wēlę, well, *adv.*, OE. wel (wēl); *well, truly, very*; wēl, 1, 3; wǣl, 4, 17; well, 9, 17; wellę, 14, 14; wēlę, 70, 2; weel, 239, 7; swīðe wēl, *very often*, 192, 8. 1Nth. weil, 167, 27; weill, 168, 12; weyl, 89, 7.
wēl, *see* **walle(n)**.
welcome, *see* **wilcume**.
wēlde(n), *wkv.*, OM. weldan, wēldan, WS. wieldan; *rule over, wield, rule*; *inf.* wēlden, 24, 15; wēlde, 121, 28; wēlden, *obtain*, 193, 29; *pr.* 3 *sg.* wēldeð, 192, 1.
wę̄lde(n), *stv.*, Sth. = Ml. wę̄lden; WS. wealdan (wę̄aldan)–wēold (R); *wield, have power over*; eME. *inf.* wę̄alden, 177, 31; *pr.* 1 *sg.* wǣlde, 176, 2.
wę̄le, *sb.*, OE. wele; *weal, happiness*, 63, 2. eSth. *pl.* weolen, 193, 12.
wēle, *see* **wēl**.
welked, *pp.* as *adj.*, cf. MDu. welken, 'to wither'; *withered*, 241, 9; *pl.* welkede, 23, 11.
well, wellę, *see* **wēl**.
welle, *sb.*, OM. welle, WS. wielle, *f.*; *well*, 15, 17.
wellegrūnd, *sb.*, OM. well, *f.* + grūnd; *bottom of a well*, 15, 29.
welðe, *sb.*, OE. *welð, *f.*; *wealth*, 31, 22.
wen, *see* **whanne**.
wēn, wēnd(e), *see* **wēne(n)**.
wēnden, *wkv.*, OE. wendan, wēndan; *turn, wend, go*; *inf.* wēnden, 14, 3; wēnde, 70, 30; wēnd, 114, 19; *pr. sbj. sg.* wēnde, 178, 30; *pt. sg.* wende, 4, 26; *pt. pl.* wenden, 6, 31; wenten, 69, 2; *pp.* wennd (O), 8, 19; went, 26, 9. Nth. *imp. pl.* wēndis, 139, 13. Sth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* weint < wēndeð, 196, 16; wēnt, 215, 9; *pp.* ywent, 215, 9.
wēndinge, *sb.*, OE. wendung, wēndung, *f.*; *wending, turning, journey*, 215, 7.
wēne, *sb.*, OE. wēn, *f.* wēna, *m.*; *thought, hope, expectation*, 42, 13.
wēne(n), *wkv.*, OE. wēnan; *think, ween*; *pr.* 2 *sg.* wēnest, 50, 7; *pr.* 3 *sg.* wēneð, 177, 17; *pr. pl.* wēnen, 20, 2; *imp. sg.* wēn, 193, 23; *pt. sg.* wēnde, 7, 2; *pt. pl.* wēnden, 2, 19. Nth. *pr.* 2 *sg.* wēnis, 128, 9; *pr.* 3 *sg.* wēnes, 83, 11; *pt. pl.* wēnd, 155, 10.
weng, wyng, *sb.*, ON. vengr; *wing*; *pl.* wenges, 145, 5; wynges, 144, 1.
Wenhevēr, *sb.*, OF. Wenhaver; *Wenhavere, Guenevere*, 181, 22; *ds.* Wenhavēren, 185, 10.
weolcne, *sb.*, OE. wolcne, *f.*; *sky, welkin*, 182, 31.
weolde, *see* **wille(n)**.
weole, weolen, *see* **wę̄le**.
wēolle, *see* **walle(n)**.
wēopmon, *sb.*, eSth. = Ml. wepman; OM. wēpman, WS. wǣpman; *man, male*, 199, 8.
weorch, wēorde, *see* **werk, wōrd**.
wę̄ore, wę̄oren, *see* **bē(n)**.
weork, *see* **werk**.
weorldmon, *sb.*, OE. weoroldmann (mǫnn); *man upon earth, man of affairs*: *ds.* weorldmonne, 183, 15.
weorre, *adj. comp.*, ON. verri; *worse*, 200, 30.
wēp, *sb.*, OE. *wēp?, beside wōp; *weeping*, 30, 8; *ds.* wēpe, 93, 15.
wēpe(n), *stv.*, OE. wēpan–wēop (R); *weep*; *inf.* wēpe, 56, 9; *pr. ppl.*

wēpinge, 38, 14; wēpeand, 64, 16; *pt. sg.* wēp, 57, 16; wēpe, 67, 9; wōp, 70, 31; *pt. pl.* wēpen, 37, 32; wōpen, 70, 28. **Sth.** *pr. pl.* wēpeþ, 215, 15.

wēpen, wepen, *sb.*, OM. wēpn, wēpen, WS. wǣpen; *weapon*; wepne, 79, 29. **Sth.** *pl.* wēpnen, 184, 31.

wēr, wēr, *see* **bē(n).**

wer, wēr, *see* **whēr.**

wer, *see* **werre.**

wer, were, *sb.*, OE. wer; *man, husband*; *ds.* were, 177, 7; were, 194, 6.

were, *see* **werk.**

werd, *sb.*, **Nth.** = Ml. werld; OE. werold; *world*, 129, 9.

werdlȳ, *adj.*, **Nth.** = Ml. werldlī; OE. weoroldlīc; *worldly*, 146, 19.

were, *adj.*, ON. verri, cogn. with OM. wersa, WS. wiersa; *worse*, 128, 18.

wēre, wēre, *see* **bē(n), werre, whēr.**

wēre, *sb.*, origin unknown; *doubt*, 92, 2. **lNth.** weyr (cf. Scotch weir), 173, 7.

wērefōre, *see* **whērefōre.**

wēre(n), *wkv.*, OE. werian; *defend, protect, keep off, drive away, go away, wear*; *inf.* wēren, 17, 20. **Sth.** *inf.* wērien, 226, 12.

wēre(n), *wkv.*, OE. werian; *wear*; *inf.* wēre, 61, 3; *pr.* 3 *sg.* wēreð, 16, 20.

wēren, *see* **bē(n).**

wērī, *see* **wērȳ.**

werk, eME. weork, *sb.*, OE. weorc, *n.*; *work*; werre (O), 8, 24; *pl.* weorkes (eME.), 4, 26; werkes, 103, 18; werkys, 109, 25; werke, 105, 14. **Nth.** warc, 129, 30; *pl.* werks, 152, 4; **eSth.** *ds.* weorche, 176, 11.

werkman, *sb.*, OE. weorcman; *workman*; *pl.* werkmen, 212, 3.

werld, werlde, world, warld, *sb.*, OE. weorold, *f.*; *world, age, eternity*; werlde, 17, 1; werld, 18, 3; world, 56, 3. **Kt.** wordle, 211, 24; *pl.* wordles, 213, 31.

werne(n), *wkv.*, OM. *wernan, WS. wiernan; *refuse, deny*; *pt. pl.* werneden, 26, 15; warnden, 187, 8.

wēron, *see* **bēn.**

werpe(n), *stv.*, OE. weorpan–wearp (3); *cast, throw*; *pt. sg.* warp, 197, 5.

werrais, werre, *see* **werrīe(n), werk.**

werre, *sb.*, OF. werre, guerre; *war*, 5, 18. **Nth.** wer, 149, 31; wēre, 157, 22; *pl.* wers, 149, 29.

werrīe(n), werre(n), *wkv.*, OF. werreier; *make war on*; *inf.* werrīen, 2, 15; werre, 221, 17; *pt. sg.* werrede, werred, 223, 31. **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* werrais, 127, 14.

werriour, *sb.*, OF. werreor; *warrior*, 223, 26.

wers, *see* **werre.**

werse, wers, *adj.*, comp. to ivel; OM. werse, WS. wiersе (wyrse); *worse*, 3, 22; wærse, 5, 20; *superl.* worste, 242, 13. **Nth.** wers, 127, 20. **Sth.** würse, 190, 1.

wersīe(n), *wkv.*, **Kt.** = Ml. werse(n), wurse(n); OE. wyrsian; *make worse*; *pp.* iwersed, 226, 17.

wērþe, *see* **wurþe(n), bē(n).**

wērȳ, wērī, *adj.*, OE. wērig; *weary*, 161, 9; wērī, 182, 21.

wes, westen, *see* **bē(n), wite(n).**

west, *adj.*, OE. west; *west*, 222, 6.

Westmynstre, *sb.*, OE. Westmynster; *Westminster*, 236, 27.

wet = **whet,** *see* **whō.**

wēt, *adj.*, OM. wēt, WS. wǣt; *wet*, 28, 32. **Sth.** wēt, 182, 21.

wēte (wēte), *sb.*, OM. wēte, WS. wǣte, *f.*; *moisture, water*, 15, 28.

weter(e), wettre, *see* **water.**

wēxe(n), weyȝe, *see* **waxe(n), wei.**

weyl, *see* **wēl.**

weyr, weyten, *see* **wēre, waite(n).**

wȝ- words, *see* **wh-** forms.

whā, *rel. prn.*, **eME. Nth.** = Ml. whō; OE. hwā; *who*; **Nth.** *da.* whaym, 145, 23. **eSth.** hwām, 194, 7; *dpl.* hwān, 179, 6. Cf. **whō.**

whæt, *see* **whō.**

whanne, wanne, whan, wan, whenne, *adv. conj.*, OE. hwanne;

when; wanne, 14, 8; quan, 24, 8; quane, 31, 27; whan, 45, 19; wan, 48, 5; hwan, 75, 20; whenne, 119, 7; when, 47, 16; ȝwanne, 55, 11; qwan, 117, 25; wen, 128, 9; hwenne, 177, 11. eSth. hwon, 197, 20. Nth. quen, 128, 20; quhen, 168, 4.

whar, whare, and compounds, *see* **whēr**, and compounds.

wharebȳ, *adv.*, OE. hwǣr + bī, *whereby*, 119, 9.

wharefo͝re, *see* **whērfo͝re**.

whārtō, *adv.*, OE. hwǣr, hwār + tō; *whereto*, 141, 25.

whāse, *indef. prn.*, eME., Nth. for whōse; OE. hwā swā, hwā swǣ; *whoso, whosoever*, 9, 14.

whāswā, *see* **whōso͝**.

what, wat, *see* **whō**.

whaðer, *see* **wheþer**.

whatlīche, *adv.*, OE. hwætlīce; *swiftly, quickly*; *comp.* watloker, *more especially*, 204, 13.

whaym, *see* **whā**.

whederward, *adv.*, OE. hwæðer + weard; *whitherward*, 99, 18; whydyrward, 96, 14.

whenne, when, *see* **whanne**.

whens, *adv.*, OE. hwo͝nan + es; *whence*, 106, 27.

whēr, whērę, wharę, wērę, *adv. conj.*, OM. hwēr, hwār, WS. hwǣr; *where*; ȝwēre, 48, 17; wēre, 52, 13; whare, 36, 21; wāre, 131, 11; whar, 182, 9; wē͝r, 206, 12; wh͝ore, 135, 6. Kt. hwēr, 218, 14.

whēreas, *adv.*, Sth. = Ml. whēras; WS. hwǣr + ME. as; *whereas, where*, 237, 10.

whērfo͝re, wharęfo͝re, hwērfore, *adv.*, OM. hwērfore, WS. hwǣrfore; *wherefore*; wharęfo͝re, 119, 16. Nth. quarfō͝r, 155, 9. eSth. hwērfore, 193, 11; warevo͝re, 209, 31. Kt. wērefo͝re, 213, 9.

whērof, *adv.*, OM. hwēr (WS. hwǣr) + of; *whereof*, 202, 4.

whērsō͝, *adv.*, OM. hwērswā, WS. hwǣrswā; *whereso, wheresoever*; warsæ (eME.), 4, 6; warese, 7, 4.

whērþoru, *adv.*, OM. hwēr (WS. hwǣr) + þurh; *wherethrough*; Nth. quarþoru, 156, 3; quhārthrou, 169, 3. Sth. warþoru, 208, 30; whē͝rþurȝ, 226, 16.

whē͝rþurȝ(-thourgh), *see* **whērþoru**.

whē͝te, *sb.*, OE. hwǣte; *wheat*, 158, 4.

wheþer, whethir, *prn., adv.*, OE. hwǣþer; *whether*; wedir, 52, 17; ȝwider, 60, 2; whethir, 137, 31; whaðer, 188, 30; whether, *which of two*, 234, 19. Nth. quedur, 127, 26; quehe͝þir, 169, 32; wydur, 128, 14; whethir, 137, 31.

wheðersē͝, *adv.*, OE. hwæðer + sǣ; *whetherso*, 200, 7.

whī, whȳ, *adv.*, OE. hwȳ; *why*, 10, 11; wȝȳ, 48, 11; ȝwī, 48, 19. Nth. quī, 155, 9. Sth. wī, 179, 15. Kt. wee, 212, 8.

while, wile, which, *indef. interrog.*, later *rel. prn.*, OE., hwile; *which*; wile, 14, 3; quilke, 30, 30; ȝhwilk, 54, 3; whiche͝, 73, 7; which, 101, 21; whych, 88, 3; þē which, 104, 17; qwyche, 118, 6. Nth. quilk, 130, 32; þē whilke, 145, 14; wylke, 144, 22. Sth. *ds.* whilche, 180, 10; hwücche, 195, 13; wüch, 203, 21.

whilche, *see* **while**.

whīle, wīle, *adv.*, OE. hwīl; *while*; wīle, 3, 22; quīle, 21, 5; wȝīle, 53, 28; ȝwīle, 59, 8. Nth. quīl, 156, 6; quhīll, 170, 27. Sth. wule, 206, 20.

whīlem, whīlen, whīlum, whīlom, *adv.*, OE. hwīlum < hwīl; *whiles, once*; quīlum, 26, 13; hwīlen, 191, 6; hwīlem, 213, 29; whīlom, 237, 7. Nth. quīlum, 128, 23.

whilke, *see* **while**.

whīls, *adv.*, based on whīl; *whiles*, 135, 2.

whīt, whȳt, *adj.*, OE. hwīt; *white*; whȳte͝, 102, 9; *pl.* whīte, 228, 16.

Whitsō͝nd, *sb.*, OE. Hwītsand? *Wissant* (near Calais), 185, 3.

whō, *indef., inter.*, later *rel. prn.*; OE. hwā; *who*; hō, 37, 6; ȝwō,

50, 4; qwō, 117, 29; *da.* whōm, 94, 23. **Nth.** quā, 128, 31; quhā, 166, 18; *da.* quām, 29, 32; 126, 10. **Sth.** hwǭ, 197, 19; wǭ, 207, 19; *neut.* wat, 4, 28; what, 35, 13; ȝwat, 49, 22. **Nth.** quat, 127, 16; qwat, 118, 3. **Sth.** wet, 176, 23; whet, 179, 1; hwet, 194, 6.

whōmsǭ, *see* **whōsǭ**.

whǭre, *see* **whēr**.

whōsǭ, *indef. prn.*, OE. hwāswā; *whoso*; wuāswa (eME.), 2, 5; wōsǭ, 20, 18; qwōsǭ, 117, 5. **Nth.** quāsā, 129, 13. **Sth.** whāswā (eSth.), 189, 13; *da.* whǭmsǭ, 233, 28.

whych, *see* **which**.

whydyrward, *see* **whederward**.

whȳt, wi, *see* **whīt, whi**.

wiaxe, wiax, *sb.*, OE. wīg + eax, *f.*; *battle-ax*, 181, 19.

wicche, *sb.*, OE. wicche, *f.*; *witch*; *pl.* wicches, 20, 14.

wicci, wicke, *see* **wikke**.

wicht, *adj.*, OE. *wiht, *adj.*, cf. MLG. wicht; *brave, valiant*, 75, 6.

wicked, wikked, *adj.*, based on ME. wicke; *wicked, evil*, 100, 15; wykked, 88, 2.

wickedness, wikkednesse, *sb.*, based on wikke, q.v.; *wickedness*, 101, 28; wikkednesse, 246, 3. **Nth.** wiknes, 153, 8.

wid, widūten, *see* **wiþ, wiþūten**.

wīde, *adv.*, OE. wīde; *wide, widely*, 19, 8.

wīf, *sb.*, OE. wīf; *wife*; wiif, 65, 6; *ds.* in phr. tō wīfe (wīve), 7, 2; wȳefe, 147, 27; *pl.* wīves; wȳve (in rime), 59, 17; so *ns.* wȳve for wȳf, 121, 22; wīve, 188, 27. **Sth.** *ds.* wīfe, 176, 24.

wiȝt, *see* **wiht**.

wiȝt, wyght, *sb.*, OE. wiht [wegan]; *weight*, 42, 12; wyghtę, 117, 8.

wiht, wiȝt, *sb.*, OE. wiht; *person, wight, creature*; wihht (O), 12, 26; wiȝt, 36, 3; *pl.* wihte, 178, 22.

wiis, wike, *see* **wīs, wikke**.

wike, wyke, *sb.*, OE. wiocu; *week*, 200, 1; wyke, 107, 11. Cf. **wuke**.

wīken, *sb.*, OE. wīce, *wf.*; *office, duty, charges*; wīkenn (O), 9, 19.

wikke, wike, wyk, *adj.*, based on OE. wīcan (?); *wicked, evil*; wicci, 6, 18; wikke, *unpleasant*, 51, 28; wike, 77, 28; wicke, 85, 13; wyk, 88, 20. **Nth.** *pl.* wike, 153, 5. Cf. **wicked**.

wikkedȩhēd, *sb.*, based on wikke, q.v.; *wickedness*, 50, 24.

wiknes, wikkednesse, *see* **wickednes**.

wil, wyl, *sb.*, OE. will; *pleasure, will*, 20, 13; wyl, 117, 14.

wilc, *see* **whilc**.

wilcume, welcome, *adj.* < *sb.*, OE. wilcuma, later infl. by wēl (wel); *welcome*, 181, 3; welcóme, 114, 24.

wīlde, *adj.*, OE. wilde, wīlde; *wild*, 48, 12.

wilde (wile), *see* **wille(n)**.

wīle, *see* **whīle**.

wīles, *adv.*, OE. hwīle + es; *whiles, while*, 16, 20.

wilfull, *adj.*, OE. *wilfull, cf. wilfullīce; *voluntary, wilful*, 147, 9.

will, *adj.*, ON. villr, cogn. with OE. wild; *wild, bewildered, despairing*, 166, 2.

will, *see* **wille(n)**.

Willam, *see* **Willelm**.

wille, wylle, *sb.*, OE. willa; *will, desire, wish*, 8, 18; wylle, 89, 32; after wille, *according to desire*, 205, 16; *pl.* wyllis, 219, 31.

wille, *adv.*, ON. willr, *adj.*, cogn. with OE. wilde, 'wild'; *wildly, wrongly*, 15, 7.

wille(n), wile, wole, *anv.*, OE. wille-wolde; *wish, will*; *inf.* wilenn (O), 10, 3; *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* wile, 10, 11; wille, 14, 7; wōle, 110, 16; ōlle, 203, 21; wōl, 242, 31; wyll, 106, 20; *pr.* 2 *sg.* wyltę, 111, 15; wōlt, 204, 17; willes, 195, 2; *pr. pl.* willen, 4, 28; wilen, 29, 16; wylle, 88, 8; wol wē, 242, 18; *pt. sg.* wolde, 1, 2; wollde (O), 8, 22; wulde, 16, 13; wōlde, 36, 1; wōld, 68, 12; wold, 71, 5; wilde, 75, 16; *pt.* 2 *sg.*

wuldes, 19, 3; **woldest**, 38, 10; woldyst, 111, 28. **Nth.** *pr. sbj. sg.* will, 141, 29; *pt. pl.* wald, 126, 16; wold, 138, 11; *wk.* wilde, 75, 16. **Sth.** *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* wüle, 177, 15; ülle, 193, 2; *pr.* 2 *sg.* wült, 192, 33; *pr. pl.* wülleð, 177, 10; willeþ, 211, 28; *pt. sg.* weolde (eSth.), 187, 18; walde, 192, 12. **Neg. forms**: *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* nelle < nille < ne wille, 45, 26; nele, 180, 1; *pt.* 2 *sg.* noldest, 38, 7; *pt. sg.* nalde, 192, 20. **Sth.** *pr.* 1, 3 *sg* nül, 192, 32; *pr.* 2 *sg.* nült, 193, 2. **Kt.** *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* nele, 216, 7.

Willelm, William, Willam, *sb.*, NF. Willelm; *William*; Sanct Willelm, *William of Norwich*, 5, 4; William, 116, 15; *gs.* Willyams, 117, 3; Willam, 203, 22.

willesfōl, *adj.*, OE. willa, *m.*, will, *neut.* + ful; *wilful, headstrong*, 206, 3.

William, *see* **Wellelm.**

wilnīe(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. wilne(n); OE. wilnian; *desire, wish for*; *inf.* wilnin (Ml. ?), 193, 28; wylnī, 217, 14; *imp. pl.* wilnīe 3ē, 199, 5; *pr. sbj. pl.* wilnen, 202, 11; *pt. pl.* wylnede, 216, 18; *pp.* iwilnet, 195, 26.

wimman, wummon, womman, *sb.*, OE. wīfman, wimman; *woman*, 7, 6; wymman, 53, 19; wummon, 194, 16; *pl.* wimmen, 3, 3; wymmen, 220, 16; wummen, 202, 18; women, 235, 8; *gpl.* wymmones, 121, 5. **Nth.** womman, 132, 7; *pl.* womene, 144, 32. **Sth.** *gpl.* wimmonen, 181, 22; wimmonne, 188, 19; wyfman, 218, 6.

win, *sb.*, OE. winn; *labor, contention, strife*, 18, 27; *ds.* winne, *gain, acquisition*, 47, 5.

wīn, wȳn, *sb.*, OE. wīn < Lat. vīnum; *wine*, 22, 3; wȳn, 53, 8.

Winchestre, -chæstre, -cestre, *sb.*, OE. Wintunceaster; *Winchester*; Wincestre (eME.), 6, 1; Winchestre, 187, 9; Winchæstre, 188, 16; *ds.* Winchestren, 187, 31.

wīnd, wȳnd, *sb.*, OE. wind, wīnd; *wind*, 50, 14; wȳndę, 100, 22; *pl.* wīndes, 185, 6.

wīnde(n), *stv.*, OE. windan (wīndan)–wand (wōnd) (3); *wind, wrap, go*; *inf.* wīnden, 34, 1; *pt. sg.* wōnd, 182, 5; *pp.* wounden, 81, 21. **Sth.** *pp.* ywȯnden, 229, 8.

wingę, *see* **weng.**

wīnȝērd, winyard, *sb.*, OE. wīngeard; *vineyard* (by infl. of vīne); wīniærd (eME.), 4, 25; *ds.* winyarde, 212, 4; wynyarde, 212, 5.

wīniærd, *see* **wīnȝērd.**

winnan, *see* **winne(n).**

winne, *sb.*, OE. wynn, *f.*; *pleasure, joy*, 55, 24. **Sth.** wünne, 190, 31; *pl.* wünnen, 193, 12.

winne(n), wynne(n), *stv.*, OE. winnan-wann (3); *strive, contend, win*; *inf.* winnan (eME.), 5, 6; winnenn (O), 10, 24; *pr. pl.* winnen, 19, 23; *pt. sg.* wan, 4, 23; *pt. pl.* wȯnne, 203, 21; *pp.* wune, 100, 12. **Nth.** *inf.* wyne, 146, 31. **Sth.** *pp.* iwȯnne, 204, 23; ywȯnne, 216, 6.

winter, wintre, *sb.*, OE. winter; *winter*, 19, 23; *gs.* winteris, 47, 25; *pl.* wintre (eME.), 3, 22; winter, 64, 26.

wīntrē, *sb.*, OE. wīntrēo; *vine, wine-tree*, 21, 23.

winyard (wynyard), *see* **wīnȝērd.**

wirche(n), wirke(n), *wkv.*, OE. wyrcan-worhte; *work*; *inf.* wirchen, 80, 17; wirche, 72, 29; wirrkenn (O), 8, 24; *pt. sg.* wrohte, 4, 13; *pp.* wrohht (O), 11, 2; wrouȝt, 55, 1; wroght, 109, 25. **Nth.** *inf.* wyrke, 143, 24; *pp.* wroght, 130, 16. **Sth.** *inf.* würchen, 192, 29; *pr. pl.* würcheð, 196, 10; *imp. sg.* würch, 194, 18; *pp.* iwrouȝt (SEMl.) 38, 24; iwraht, 192, 2.

Wirechestre, *sb.*, OE. Wigraceaster; *Worcester*, 227, 1.

wirking, *sb.*, OE. wyrcung, *f.*; *working, doing, pain*, 139, 2.

wirm, worm, *sb.*, OE. wyrm; *serpent, worm*, 17, 1; *pl.* wormes, 49, 14.

wirrkenn, *see* **wirche(n).**

wirschip, *sb.*, Nth. = Ml. wurschipe; OE. weorðscipe; *worship*, 129, 29.
wis, *see* **wisse**(n).
wīs, wiis, wȳs, *adj.*, OE. wīs; *wise*, 23, 17; wiis, 72, 15; wȳs, 91, 28; *superl.* wīseste, 182, 31.
wis, wiss, *adv.*, OE. wiss; *certainly*; wiss (O), 12, 6; tō wis, *certainly*, 62, 12.
wisdōm, wisdōmę, *sb.*, OE. wīsdōm; *wisdom*, 55, 10; wisdōmę, 103, 14.
wīse, *sb.*, OE. wīse; *wise, manner, respect*, 8, 15. Nth. wiss, 170, 22. Sth. *ds.* wīsen, 189, 5.
wiss, wisselīch, *see* **wīse, wisslīke**.
wisse(n), *wkv.*, OE. wīsian, wissian; *guide, show, point out*; *inf.* wisse, *to be guided*, 49, 20; *pr.* 3 *sg.* wisseð, 192, 1. Nth. *ps. sbj. sg.* wis, 143, 6.
wisslīke, *adv.*, OE. wisslīce; *certainly*; wisslīke, 11, 9. Sth. wisselīch, 231, 19.
wiste, wit, *see* **wite**(n), ic.
wīt, *see* **wite**(n).
wit, wyt, *sb.*, OE. witt; *wit, intelligence*; witt (O), 8, 20; wyt, 49, 18; wytt, 106, 16; witę, 50, 4; *pl.* wyttes, 218, 17.
wītęże, *sb.*, OE. wītega; *wise man, prophet*, 188, 17.
wite(n), *ptprv.*, OE. witan–wiste; *know*; *inf.* witenn (O), 10, 11; witen, 14, 17; wytt, 106, 16; *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* wǭt, 23, 16; ǭt, 83, 19; wǫǫt, 242, 23; *pr.* 2 *sg.* wǭst, 52, 16; wǫǫst, 243, 14; *pr. sbj. sg.* wite, 194, 8; *pt. sg.* wiste, 1, 6; wist, 49, 22; wyste, 53, 8; *pt.* 2 *sg.* wistist, 56, 1; *pt. pl.* wisten, 26, 25; wist, 71, 16. Nth. *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* wāt, 128, 14. Sth. *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* wāt (eSth.), 178, 22; me wǭt, *one knows*, 210, 19; *pr. pl.* wüteð, 199, 27, *pt. sg.* wüste, 186, 4; *pp.* iwüst, *observed, kept*, 201, 8. Kt. *pt. pl.* westen, 216, 19. Neg. forms: *pr.* 1, 3 *sg.* nǫǫt, 243, 20; nāt (eME.), 180, 26; *pr pl.* nyteþ, 217, 5; *pt. sg.* niste, 36, 7. Sth. *pr. pl.* nüte wē, 196, 19; *pt. sg.* nüste, 179, 13.
wite(n), *wkv.*, OE. witian; *keep, guard*; *inf.* wite, 39, 13; *pr. sbj. sg.* wite, 10, 10. Sth. *inf.* witīe, 204, 30; *pr.* 3 *sg.* wīt < witeð, 178, 28; *imp. sg.* wite, 190, 23.
wīte(n), *stv.*, OE. wītan–wāt (1); *go, depart*; Nth. *inf.* wīt, 151, 24.
wīte(n), *wkv.*, OE. wītian; *blame*; *inf.* wīte, 44, 21; *pr.* 2 *sg.* wītest, 55, 17.
witer, *see* **witter**.
witerlȳ, *see* **witterlīke**.
wið, wiþþ, wid, wyd, wyþ, *prep. adv.*, OE. wið; *against, with, according to*, 2, 4; wiþþ (O), 8, 23; wid, 6, 2; wyd, 6, 26; wyþ, 89, 18; wið þan, *with that*, 187, 20.
wiþal, wiþalle, wyþal, *adv. phr.*, OE. wiþ + OM. all; *withal, entirely*, 54, 30; wiþalle, 38, 19; wyþal, 89, 29.
wiþdrāże(n), **drawe**(n), *stv.*, OE. wiðdragan–drōg (6); *withdraw*; *pt. sg.* withdrow, 80, 5; *pp.* wiþdrāże, 44, 2.
withdraweynge, *sb.*, based on OE. *wiðdragan; *withdrawing, purloining*, 147, 12.
withdrow, *see* **wiþdrāże**(n).
wiðe, *sb.*, OE. wiðer?; *conflict*, 190, 1.
wiþerward, *adj. adv.*, OE. wiðerweard; *adverse, contrary*, 228, 4.
wiþerwyne, *sb.*, OE. wiðerwinna; *adversary, enemy*; *pl.* wiþerwynes, 230, 3.
wiþinnen, wyþynne, *adv.*, OE. wiðinnan; *within*; wiþþinnenn (O), 12, 10; wyþynne, 100, 9.
wiþnime(n), *stv.*, OE wið + niman–nōm (4); *take away*; *pp.* wiþnumen, 103, 12.
wiþoutyn (withōwttenę, wiþōwte), *see* **wiþūten**.
withstande(n), **-stǭnde**(n), *stv.*, OE. wiðstandan (stǭndan)–stōd (6); *withstand*; *pt. sg.* withstōd; *stood by*, 48, 6.
withtāke(n), *stv.*, OE. wið + ON. taka–tōk (6); *blame, reprove*; *pr. ppl.* withtākand, 144, 4.

wiððan, *adv.*, OE. wið ðām (ðon); *provided that*, 30, 15; with þan, 81, 7.

wiþūte(n), **widūten**, **wiþūte**, **wiþōūte(n)**, *adv. prep.*, OE. wiðūtan; *without, except*; wiþþūtenn (O), 11, 26; widūten, 6, 9; wiþūte, 37, 9; wiþōūtyn, 100, 5; withōwttenę, 145, 26; withōwte, 204, 15.

witīe(n), *see* **wite(n)**.

witne(n), *wkv.*, ON. vitna; *testify, prove*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* witneð, 202, 3.

witnesse, **wyttnes**, *sb.*, OE. witness, *f.*; *witness*, 228, 20. **Nth.** wyttnes, 147, 19.

witnesse(n), *wkv.*, based on witnesse, *sb.*; *witness*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* wytnesset, 215, 14; *pr. sbj. sg.* witnesse, 226, 21.

witt, *see* **ic**.

witter, **witer**, *adj.*, ON. vitr; *knowing, wise, clear*, 30, 10; witer, 189, 6.

witterlīke, **witterlȳ**, **wytterlȳ**, **witterlīche**, *adv.*, ON. vitr + OE. līce; *surely, evidently*, 29, 32; witterlȳ, 71, 7; wytterlȳ, 111, 7. **Sth.** witterlīche, 200, 17.

wittȳ, *adj.*, OE. witig, wittig; *wise, skilful, witty*, 170, 16.

witunge, *sb.*, OE. *witung, *f.*; *guarding, caretaking*, 203, 9.

wīve, *see* **wīf**.

wīve(n), *wkv.*, OE. wīfian; *marry, take a wife*; *inf.* wīven, 193, 18; *pr. sb. sg.* wīve, 193, 18.

wlacīe(n), *wkv.*, OE. wlacian; *become lukewarm or tepid*; *pp.* iwlaht, 195, 18.

wlaffyng, *sb.*, cf. MDu. blaffen, 'stammer'; *stammering*, 224, 15.

wlech, *adj.*, **Sth.** = Ml. wlach; OE. wlæc; *lukewarm, tepid*, 195, 18.

wlite, *sb.*, OE. wlite, wlita, *wk.*; *face, form*, 28, 32; wliten (< OE. wlita-wlitan?), 29, 1.

wǭ, *see* **whō**.

wǭ, *sb.*, OE. wā; *woe*, 23, 4.

woane, **wōc**, *see* **wune**, **wāke(n)**.

wǭcnesse, *sb.*, OE. wācnes, *f.*; *weakness, meanness of condition*, 198, 15.

wōd, *adj.*, OE. wōd; *mad, angry*, 44, 9; wōdę, 97, 3.

wode, *see* **wude**.

wōdelukest, *adv.*, OE. wōdlīce; *most madly*, 195, 16.

Wodnesdei, **Wedęnysday**, *sb.*, OE. Wōdnesdæg; *Wednesday*; *pl.* Wodnesdawes, 200, 2; Wedęnesday, 228, 21.

wǭȝ, *sb.*, OE. wāg(h); *wall*, 216, 24.

wogh, *sb.*, OE. wōh; *evil, wrong*, 131, 15.

woke, *see* **wuke**.

wol, **wold**, *see* **wille(n)**.

wǭld, *sb.*, OM. wald, wāld, WS. weald; *power, meaning*, 23, 26; hāven . . . on wǭld, *have in power, obtain*, 55, 22.

wǭld, *sb.*, OM. wāld, WS. weald; *woodland*; *ds.* wǭlden, 182, 10.

wolde, *see* **wille**, *vb.*

wǭlde(n), *stv.*, OM. waldan, wāldan (WS. wealdan)–wēold (R); *have power over, control, possess*; wǭlden, 18, 2.

wole, **wollde**, **wolt**, *see* **wille**, *vb.*

wolle, *see* **wulle**.

wǭmbe, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. wōmbę; OE. wamb, wāmb, *f.*; *stomach, womb*, 207, 12.

womman (**women**, **womene**), *see* **wimman**.

won (**woned**), *see* **wune(n)**.

won, *sb.*, OE. wan; *lack*; *ds.* wone, 199, 13.

wond, **wǭnd**, *see* **wūnde**, **wīnde(n)**.

wone, *see* **wune**.

wǭnd, *sb.*, OE. *wand?, ON. vöndr; *wand, rod*, 55, 29.

wǭnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. wandian (wǭndian); *turn aside, refrain from, alter*; *inf.* wǭnde, 114, 9.

wonder, *see* **wunder**.

wǭndrīe(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. wandre(n); OE. wandrian, wǭndrian; *wander*; wǭndrīen, 182, 11.

wǭne, *sb.*, perhaps ON. vān, *f.*; *hope, thought*; *pl.* wǭnys, 113, 12.

would, *see* **wune(n)**.

wǭng, *sb.*, OE. wang, wǭng; *plain*; *pl.* wǭnges, 76, 32.

wǭnge, *sb.*, OE. wange, wǭnge; *cheek*; *pl.* wǭnges, 156, 32.
wonne, *see* winne(n).
wont, *see* wune(n).
wonȳ, *see* wune(n).
wǫnynge, wonyng, *sb.*, OE. wunung, *f.*; *dwelling, home*, 221, 5.
wǭnys, *see* wǭne.
woodnesse, *sb.*, OE. wōdnes, *f.*; *madness*, 238, 14.
wǫost (wǫot), *see* wite(n).
wōp, *sb.*, OE. wōp; *weeping*, 215, 21.
wōp, wōpen, *see* wēpe(n).
wǭpned, *pp.* as *adj.*, ON. vāpna, cogn. with OE. wǣpnian; *armed, weaponed*, 35, 1.
wōrd, *sb.*, OE. word, wōrd; *word*; wōrd (O), 8, 23; *pl.* wōrdes, 243, 24. Nth. *pl.* wurdes, 136, 8. eSth. *ds.* wēorde, 176, 3; *pl.* wōrd, 176, 9; wōrden, 188, 20.
wōrdīe(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. wōrde(n); OE. wōrdian; *utter words*; *pp.* iwōrded, 198, 4.
wordle, wǭre(n), *see* werld, bē(n).
wǭrī, *adj.*, OE. wārig; *dirty, stained with seaweed*, 180, 22.
world, *see* werld.
worldlīch, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. worldlī; OE. woruldlīc; *worldly*, 194, 2.
worm, *see* wirm.
worschipe, worssippe, *see* wurschipe.
worschype, *see* wurschepe(n).
worste, worþ, *see* werse, wurþ.
worþe(n), *see* wurþe(n).
worþingniȝht, *sb.*, OE. weorðung + niht; *worthing-night, feast of purification*?, 230, 5.
worþis, worthit, *see* wurþe(n).
worþnesse, *sb.*, OE. weorðness, *f.*; *dignity, honor*, 226, 7.
worþsippe, *see* wurschipe.
worthȳ, *see* wurþī.
woruldwele, *sb.*, eME., OE. weoruldwela; *worldly wealth*, 180, 31.
wōsǭ, *see* whōsǭ.
wǫst, wot, *see* wite(n).
wouȝ, *adj.*, OE. wōh; *bad, evil*, 58, 2.
woūnde, *see* wūnde.
woūnden, *see* wīnde(n).
woūnde(n), *wkv.*, OE. wundian (wūndian); *wound*; *pp.* woūnded, 65, 31.
woūnder, *see* wunder.
wrac, *sb.*, OE. wræc; *misery, punishment, wrack*, 60, 16.
wrāke, *sb.*, OE. wracu; *vengeance*, 141, 17.
wrancwīs, *adj.*, eME. = Ml. wrǭngwīs; ON. rangr + ME. wīs; *unjust, wrong*; *ds.* wrancwīse, 177, 24.
wrāng, *see* wrǭng.
wrāngwīslīe, wrāngwȳsęlȳ, *adv.*, ON. wrangr + ME. wīs + lī; *wrongly, unjustly*, 155, 33; wrāngwȳsęlȳ, 147, 13.
wrappe(n), *wkv.*, origin uncertain; *wrap*; *inf.* wrappa, 241, 7.
wrastelynge, *pr. ppl.* as *sb.*, OE. wræstlian; *wrestling*, 120, 19.
wrastlīe(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. wrastle(n); OE. wræstlian; *wrestle*; *pt. pl.* wrastlede, 207, 8.
wrāt, *see* wrīte(n).
wrāth (wrāðer, wrāðest), *see* wrǭþ.
wraþþe, *sb.*, OE. wræðo, wrǣððo· *wrath*, 46, 11.
wraþþe(n), *wkv.*, OE. wrāðian; *make wroth, become angry*; *inf.* wraþþe, 104, 25. Sth. *pr. sbj. sg.* wraðði, 192, 32.
wraððīe(n), *see* wraþþe(n).
wrecce, wrecche, *see* wreche.
wreccehēd, wrecchēde, wrechedhēd, *sb.*, based on OE. wrecca + ME. hēde; *wretchedness, misery*, 3, 30; wrecchēde, 209, 16.
wrecchēde, *see* wreccehēde.
wrechche, *see* wreche.
wrēche (wrēcche), *sb.*, OM. wrēc, WS. wræc, *f.*; *vengeance*, 59, 6.
wreche, wretche, wrecche, *sb.*, OE. wrecca; *wretch*, 49, 7; wretche, 49, 23; *pl.* wrechen, 195, 7.
wreche, *adj.*, OE. wrecc; *wretched*, 48, 11; wrecce, 2, 32; wretche, 49, 23; wrechche, 215, 3.
wrechidnes, *sb.*, based on OE. wrecc; *wretchedness*, 144, 20.

wreie(n), *wkv.*, OE. wrēgan; *accuse, betray*, cf. archaic (*be*)*wray*; *pr. sbj. sg.* wreie, 38, 15; *pt. sg.* wreide, 1, 2.

wrę̄ke(n), *stv.*, OE. wrecan–wræc(5); *avenge*; *pp.* wrǭken, 160, 18.

wrench, *sb.*, OE. wrenc; *guile, deceit, artifice, trick*; *ds.* wrenche, 207, 10.

wrengðe, *sb.*, as if OM. wrengð, WS. wriengð, *f.*; *distortion*, 16, 10.

wretche, *see* **wreche**.

wrę̄þe, wreth, *sb.*, OE. wrǣð, *f.*, wrǣðu, *indcl.*; *wrath*, 69, 16. **Nth.** wrę̄th, 127, 14. **Kt.** wrēþe, 211, 21.

wreððe(n), *wkv.*, OE. wrǣðan; *anger, get angry*; *inf.* wreððen, 194, 5; *pt. sg.* wreððede, 193, 3.

wrigtęlę̄slīke, *adv.*, cf. OE. gewyrht; *in manner without desert, wrongfully*, 22, 12.

wrīgtful, *adv.*, OE. wyrht + ful; *deservedly*, 26, 12.

wrihte, *sb.*, OE. wryht, *f.*; *thing done, merit, blame*; wrihhte (O), 11, 26.

wringe(n), *stv.*, OE. wringan–wrang (wrǭng) (3); *wring, twist, press*; *inf.* wringe, 59, 18; *pt. sg.* wrǭng, 21, 28.

writ, *sb.*, OE. writ; *writing, writ*; writt (O), 13, 30; writ, 46, 28.

wrīte(n), *stv.*, OE. wrītan–wrāt (1); *write*; *inf.* wrītenn (O), 10, 3; *pr. sbj. sg.* wrīte, 10, 7; *pt. sg.* wrāt (eME.), 12, 24; wrǭt, 71, 19; wrǫǫt, 245, 29; *pp.* writenn, 10, 8; writen, 71, 25; wryten, 119, 6; write, 69, 23; wryte, 90, 21. **Sth.** *pp.* iwriten, 179, 29; ywrite, 72, 20.

wrītęing, *sb.*, OE. wrīting, *f.*; *writing*, 72, 26.

wrīþe(n), *stv.*, OE. wrīðan–wrāð (1); *twist, turn, bind, writhe*; *pr. ppl.* wrīþinde, 55, 29; *pt. pl.* wrythen, 3, 8.

wroght(e), wroht(e), wrohht, *see* **wirche(n)**.

wrǭken, *see* **wrę̄ke**.

wrǭng, *adj.*, *sb.*, ON. vrang; *twisted, awry, wrong*, 16, 3; *ds.* wrǭnge, 58, 23. **Nth.** wrāng, 127, 11.

wrǭng, *see* **wringe(n)**.

wrǫǫt, wrǭt, *see* **wrīte(n)**.

wrǭþ, wrǭthe, *adj.*, OE. wrāð; *wroth, angry, bad*, 35, 20; wrǭthe, 112, 16; tō wrǭþer hę̄le, *to bad health, evil fate*, 62, 30. **Nth.** wrāth, 127, 12. **eSth.** tō wrāðer hę̄ale, 193, 7; *superl.* wrāðest, 189, 7.

wrǭþer, *see* **wrǭþ**.

wrouȝt, *see* **wirche(n)**.

wrȳte(n), *see* **wrīte(n)**.

wrythen, *see* **wrīþe(n)**.

wū, *adv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. hū; OE. hwū, hū; *how*, 209, 16.

wuāswā, wūch, *see* **whōsǭ, whilc**.

wude, *sb.*, OE. wudu < widu; *wood, forest*; wȯde, 51, 9.

wuke, *sb.*, OE. wucu < wiocu; *week*; *pl.* wukes, 34, 26; wȯke, 118, 5. Cf. **wike**.

wulde, wüle, wülleð, *see* **wille**, *vb.*

wule, *see* **whīle**.

wulf, *sb.*, OE. wulf; *wolf*, 82, 17; *pl.* wulves, 199, 4.

wulle, *sb.*, OE. wull, wulle, *f.*; *wool*; wȯlle, 86, 16.

wulvine, *sb.*, OE. wylfen, *f.*, mod. by wulf; *she-wulf*, 82, 17.

wumme, *interj.*, OE. wā mē; *woe is me*, 195, 33.

wummon, wummen, *see* **wimman**.

wūnde, woūnde, *sb.*, OE. wund, *f.*; *wound*, 20, 12; *pl.* woūndes, 60, 28. **Nth.** wȯnd, 146, 1. **Sth.** *pl.* wȯndes, 221, 7; wūnden, 190, 10.

wunder, *sb.*, OE. wundor, -er, *neut.*; *wonder, prodigy, miracle*; wȯnder, 68, 22; wounder, 173, 13; as *adv.*, wȯnder, *wondrously*, 159, 26; *pl.* wunder, 2, 28; 3, 20.

wunderlīc, *adj.*, OE. wunderlīc; *wonderful, marvelous*, *pl.* 5, 3; *superl.* wunderlukeste, 178, 12.

wūndī, *adj.*, OE. *wyndig, perh. *wendig, lWS. wyndig, wȳndig, cf. MLG. wendich; *averse*, 193, 2.

wūndīe(n), *wkv.*, **Sth.** = Ml. wūnde(n), OE. wundian, wūndian; *wound*; *pp.* iwūndet, 192, 10.

wune, wone, *sb.*, OE. wuna; *custom, habit, dwelling*; *pl.* wunes, 29, 5; wȯn, 62, 13. **Sth.** *pl.* woanes, 202, 8.

wune, *adj.*, OE. gewuna; *accustomed, wont*, 22, 2.
wune, *see* winne(n).
wune(n), *wkv.*, OE. wunian; *inhabit, dwell, remain*; *inf.* wunen, 19, 24; wune, 43, 12; wǫne, 220, 22; *pr.* 3 *sg.* wuneð, 19, 19; *pr. pl.* wunen, 34, 17; *pr. ppl.* wǫnyng, 222, 17; *pt. sg.* wunede, 33, 1; *pp.* wuned, 39, 25; wǫned, 48, 13; wǫnt, 48, 25; wunt, 98, 6. **Nth.** *pr. pl.* wǫn, 134, 10. **Sth.** *inf.* wunīen, 180, 29; wǫnȳ, 220, 10; *pr. pl.* wuneð, 180, 16; wǫneþ, 222, 24; *pr. sbj. sg.* wunnīe, 191, 9; *pp* iwuned, 178, 1; ywǫned, 225, 6.
wünlīch, *adj.*, Sth. = Ml. winlīc; OE. wynlīc; *pleasant, winsome*, 183, 19.
wünne, *see* **winne**.
wunnīe, *see* **wune(n)**.
wünsum, *adj.*, **Sth.** = Ml. winsum; OE. wynsum; *winsome, pleasant*, 195, 17.
würchen, *see* **wirche(n)**.
wurd, *see* **wǫrd**.
wurrþenn, *see* **warþe(n)**.
wurschepe(n), **-schipe(n)**, *wkv.*, based on OE. weorðscipe; *honor, worship*, ; *pp.* wurscheped, 97, 16.
wurschipe, worschipe, wurtscipe, *sb.*, OE. weorðscipe; *dignity, honor, worship*; wurscipe, 1, 12; wurtscipe, 4, 16; wǫrschipe, 116, 14; wurðschipe, 199, 22. **Sth.** wǫrþsippe, 215, 17.
würse, *see* **werse**.
wurð, *adj.*, OE. weorð, wurð; *worth, of value, honored, good*; wurth, 158, 8; wǫrþ, 215, 16.
wurð, wurth, *sb.*, OE. weorð, wurð; *worth, dignity*; *pl.* wurðes, 195, 7.
wurþe(n), worþe(n), *stv.*, OE. weorðan (wurðan)–wearð (3); *become, be*; *inf.* wurrþenn (O), 10, 19; wurðen, 32, 27; wērþe (SEMl.), 68, 14; *pr.* 2 *sg.* wurðest, 188, 16; *pr.* 3 *sg.* wurðeð, 15, 30; *pr. sbj. sg.* wurðe, 17, 20; wurð, 21, 22; wǫrþe, 48, 10; wǫrþ, 218, 24; *pt. sg.* ward, 1, 15; warth, 1, 18; warrþ (O), 11, 17; wart, 5, 12; **wurð**, 21, 26; *pr. pl.* **wurðe**, 2, 16; wurthen, 6, 9. **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* wǫrþis, 171, 24; *wk. pt.* wǫrthit, 171, 27.
wurþe(n), *wkv.*, OE. weorðian; *honor*; *pr. pl.* wurðen, 34, 16.
wurþī, worthȳ, *adj.*, OE. weorðig; *worthy*, 18, 8; wurrþī (O), 10, 19; wurþȳ, 97, 15; wǫrthȳ, 111, 23; wurthī, 138, 11; *superl.* wǫrthīest, 232, 19.
wurðing, *sb.*, OE. weorðung, *f.*; *honor, ornament*, 24, 12.
wurðlīc, wurðlī, wurðlīche, *adj.*, OE. weorðlīc; *valuable, of worth*, 18, 31; **wurðlī**, 48, 21; wurthlī, 143, 7. **Sth.** wurðlīche, 183, 6.
wüste, wüte(n), *see* **wite(n)**.
wychecraft, wychecraftę, *sb.*, OE. wiccecræft; *witchcraft*, 49, 21; wychecraftę, 125, 23.
wyd, wydur, *see* **wiþ, wheþer**.
wydewe, *sb.*, OE. widuwe; *widow*; *pl.* wydewes, 59, 18.
wȳefe, wȳf, wȳfe, *see* **wīf**.
wyfman, *see* **wimman**.
wyghtę, wyk, *see* **wiȝt, wikke**.
wyke, *see* **wike**.
wykked, wyl, *see* **wikked, wil**.
wȳl, *sb.*, OE. wīl; *wile, deceit*, 58, 10.
wylke, wylle, *see* **while, wille(n)**.
wyllis, *see* **wille**, *vb.*
wylnȳ (wylnede), *see* **wilnīe(n)**.
wylnynge, *sb.*, OE. wilnung, *f.*; *desire*, 216, 25.
wymman, wȳn, *see* **wimman, wīn**.
wyne, wynne, *see* **winne(n)**.
wȳnd, wȳndę, *see* **wind**.
wynke(n), *wkv.*, OE. wincian; *wink, close the eyes, sleep*; **Nth.** *pt. sg.* wynkit, *winked*, 171, 32.
wynne, *see* **winne**.
wynne(n), *see* **winne(n)**.
wyrke, wȳs, *see* **wirche(n), wīs**.
wysche(n), *see* **washe(n)**.
wyste, *see* **wite(n)**.
wyt, wytt, *see* **wit**.
wyte, wytene, *see* **wite(n)**.
wyþ (**wyth** and compounds), *see* **wiþ**.
wyþhōlde(n), *stv.*, OM. wiðhāldan (WS. healdan)–hēold (R); *with-*

hold; *inf.* wyþhōlde, 94, 29; *pt. sg.* wyþhēlde, 96, 8.

wytnessebēryng, *sb.*, OE., witnes, *f.* + bering; *witness-bearing*, 236, 16.

wytnesset, *see* witnesse(n).

wytterlȳ, *see* witterlīke.

wyttnes, *sb.*, OE. witnes; *witness*, 147, 19.

wȳve, *see* wīf.

ȝ.

ȝān, **ȝaff**, *see* ȝēn, ȝeve(n).

ȝald, **ȝald**, *see* ȝēlde(n).

ȝāre, **ȝārew**, **ȝārew**, **ȝārewe**, *see* ȝāru.

ȝarkīe(n), *wkv.*, Sth. = Ml. ȝarke(n); OE. gearkian; *prepare, make ready*; *pt. sg.* ȝarkede, 206, 16; *pp.* iȝarket, 195, 19.

ȝarnand, *see* ȝērne(n).

ȝāru, **ȝārew**, **ȝāre**, *adj.*, OE. gearu–gearwe; *ready*, eMnE. *yare*; eME. ȝaru, 187, 21; ȝarew, 195, 31; *pl.* ȝarewe, 184, 31; ȝāre, 205, 11.

ȝāte, *sb.*, OM. gat, WS. geat, *n.*; *gate*, 59, 1.

ȝāve, *see* ȝeve(n).

ȝē, **ȝēare**, *see* þū, ȝēr.

ȝēd(e), **ȝēden**, *see* gā, gō(n).

ȝef, **ȝeft**, *see* ȝif, ȝeve(n), ȝyft.

ȝehāte(n), *stv.*, eME. = Ml. hōte(n); OE. gehātan–hēt (heht) (R); *call*; *pp.* gehāten, 1, 11; ȝehātenn (O), 11, 14.

ȝeid, **ȝeit**, *see* gā, ȝēt.

ȝeie(n), *wkv.*, ON. geyja, 'bark'; *shout (mockingly)*; *inf.* ȝeien, 194, 22.

ȝel, *sb.*, OM. *gell, WS. *giell, cf. gellan, giellan, 'to yell'; *yell*, 62, 14.

ȝēld, *sb.*, OM. gēld, WS. gield (gyld); *payment of money, tribute*; *pl.* gēldes (eME.), 3, 23; *pl.* gēldes, 7, 5.

ȝēlde(n), *stv.*, OM. geldan (gēldan), WS. gieldan–gāld, WS. geald (3); *recompense, yield, pay tribute*; *inf.* ȝēldenn (O), 11, 12; ȝēlde, 90, 28; *pr.* 3 *sg.* ȝēldeþ, 104, 26; *imp. sg.* ȝēldę, 102, 15; yēld, 212, 13; *imp. pl.* ȝēldeþ, 195, 31; *pt. sg.* gēld (SEMl.), 24, 24; ȝēldę, 47, 14; *pp.* yōlde, 217, 17. Nth. *inf.* ȝēld, 129, 28; yeild, 134, 18; *pt. sg.* yāld, 132, 31; ȝald < ȝāld, 169, 31. Sth. *pr.* 3 *sg.* ȝēlt, 198, 5; *pp.* iȝōlde, 47, 9.

ȝēldyng, **ȝēldeing**, *sb.* < *prp.* OM. geldan, gēldan; *yielding, payment of debt, recompense*, 104, 2; *pl.* ȝēldeinges, 104, 16.

ȝelle(n), *stv.*, OM. gellan–gall, WS. giellan–geal (3); *yell*; *inf.* ȝelle, 59, 25. Nth. *inf.* yel, 151, 29. Sth. *pr. pl.* yelleþ, 215, 16.

ȝelōme, **ilōme**, *adv.*, OE. gelome; *frequently*, 177, 23.

ȝēlt, *see* ȝēlde(n).

ȝēme, *sb.*, OM. gēme, WS. gīeme; *care, heed*, 68, 27.

ȝēme(n), *wkv.*, OM. gēmen, WS. gīeman; *care for, guard*; ȝēme, 49, 27; yēme, 76, 3; yēmen, 84, 10.

ȝēn, **ȝān**, *prep. adv.*, OE. gegn; *against*; ȝān (O), 9, 21.

ȝęne(n), *wkv.*, OE. *gānan?, cf. OE. gānian; *yawn*; *pt. sg.* ȝęnede, 61, 13.

ȝengþe, *sb.*, based on OE. geong, OM. gung; *youth*, 104, 20.

ȝeond, *see* ȝond.

ȝeong, *see* ȝung.

ȝeonge(n), *stv.*, OE. geongan (R); *go, move*; *inf.* ȝeongen, 182, 16; ȝynge, p. 317. Cf. **gange(n)**.

ȝēornlīche, *adv.*, OE. geornlīce; *earnestly*, 192, 16.

ȝēorne, **ȝeove(n)**, *see* **ȝērne**, **ȝeve(n)**.

ȝēr, **gēr** (**gēar**), *sb.*, OM. gēr, WS. gēar, *neut.*; *year*, 9, 2; gēar, 1, 1; gār, 1, 18; *ds.* gēre, 1, 13; *pl.* gēr, 22, 29; gēre, 24, 8; gēres, 24, 25; ȝēres, 57, 2; yērys, 115, 25. Nth. gēręs, 143, 18; *pl.* gēręs, 165, 10; yeir, 132, 10. Sth. ȝēr, 199, 33; *pl.* ȝēr, 180, 20. Kt. yēar, 215, 11.

ȝērde, *sb.*, OE. geard, *f.*; *rod*, MnE. *yard (a measurement)*; Sth. *pl.* ȝērden, 194, 21.

ȝērę, *see* ȝēr.

ȝernd, *see* ȝērne(n).

ȝērne, *adv.*, OM. gerne, WS. georne; *earnestly, yearningly*, 8, 22. **eSth.** ȝēorne, 177, 25.

ȝērne(n), *wkv.*, OM. gernan, WS. giernan; *desire, yearn for*; *inf.* ȝērne, 121, 1; *pt.* 2 *sg.* ȝernndesst (O), 8, 24; *pp.* ȝernd, 58, 23. **Nth.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* yērnes, 126, 1; *pr. ppl.* ȝarnand, 166, 11. **Sth.** *pr.* 1 *sg.* ȝīrne, 202, 20; *pp.* iȝīrnd, 192, 24. **Kt.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* ȳernþ, 219, 21.

ȝerre(n), *stv.*, OE. georran–gear (3); *resound, roar, babble*; *pt. pl.* ȝurren, 187, 2.

ȝesceaft, *sb.*, **eSth.** = Ml. shaft; OE. gesceaft *f.*; *created thing, creature*, 178, 28.

ȝēt, gēt (gǣt), ȝētę (ȝetę), ȝit, *adv. conj.*, OM. gēt, WS. gīet; *yet*, 8, 15; **gēt**, 2, 20; gǣt, 3, 30; ȝētę, 38, 6; ȝetę, 40, 31; ȝit, 41, 18; yētę, 80, 2. **Sth.** ȝȳet (eSth.), 176, 5; ȝīt (lWS. gȳt), 203, 20; ȝīte, 210, 16.

ȝēt, *see* **gē(n)**.

ȝēte(n), *stv.*, OE. gēotan–gēat (2); *pour*; *pt. sg.* ȝē̆t, 194, 21; *pt. pl.*, ȝē̆ten, 60, 18.

ȝete(n), *stv.*, OE. geetan–ǣt (5); *eat*; *pp.* iȝēte, 205, 30.

ȝette(n), *wkv.*, OM. gētan (*gettan), WS. gēatan; *grant, give*; *pt. sg.* ȝettede, 192, 12.

ȝeve(n), **ȝive(n)**, *stv.*, OM. gefan *gifan (WS. giefan)–gaf (WS. geaf) (5); *give*; *inf.* gyven, 1, 9; iiven, 6, 5; geven, 32, 14; ȝive, 35, 21; ȝeve, 38, 10; yive, 79, 24; yeven, 81, 6; ȝyve, 88, 11; *pr.* 1 *sg.*, ȝeve, *care for*, 195, 3; *pr.* 3 *sg.* yeveth, 78, 30; *pr. sbj. sg.* ȝife, 13, 21; ȝive, 41, 32; *imp. sg.* ȝif, 74, 27; yif, 85, 22; *imp. pl.* ȝeveþ, 99, 17; *pt. sg.* iaf, 1, 10; ȝaff (O), 11, 25; gaf, 29, 8; yaf, 77, 22; ȝāvę, 90, 14; *pt. pl.* iāfen, 2, 26; iāven, 6, 27; *pp.* given, 34, 11; yeven, 242, 16. **Sth.** *inf.* ȝeoven (Ml.?), 185, 23; ȝieven, 178, 8; ȝiven, 199, 19; *pr.* 3 *sg.* ȝivet, 178, 15; ȝifð, 180, 24; yefþ, 214, 12; *pr. sbj. sg.* ȝeove (Ml.?), 196, 11; *imp. sg.* yef, 212, 14; *pt. sg.* ȝef, 204, 31; ȝaf, 220, 21; *pp.* iȝive, 206, 7. **Kt.** *pr.* 3 *sg.* yefþ, 214, 12.

ȝeveðe, *adj.*, OE. gifeðe; *given, granted*, 186, 25.

ȝǝw (ȝhē), *see* **þū**.

ȝhwilk, *see* **whilc**.

ȝieven, *see* **ȝeve(n)**.

ȝif, ȝiff, ȝef (gef), *conj.*, OE. gif; *if*, 101, 4; ȝiff (O), 10, 11; gif = ȝif, 4, 20; ȝef, 119, 17; gef, 19, 4; yif, 76, 12; yef, 154, 19; yf, 144, 17.

ȝīrnen, *see* **ȝērne(n)**.

ȝisterdai, *sb.*, OE. geostrandæg, gistrandæg; *yesterday*, 103, 2.

ȝit, *see* **ȝēt**.

ȝive, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. geve, give, gift; OM. *gefu, gifu, WS. giefu *f.*; *gift*, 178, 18. Cf. **ȝyft**.

ȝive(n), *see* **ȝeve(n)**.

ȝō, *adv.*, ON. jā, cogn. with OM. gē, WS. gēa; *yes, yea*, 99, 6. Cf. **yę**.

ȝōle, *sb.*, ON. jōl, cogn. with OE. gēol; *Yole*, MnE. *Yule*?, 95, 17.

ȝon, ȝonę, *prn.*, OM. gon, WS. geon; *yon*; ȝonę, 98, 25.

ȝond, *prep. adv.*, OM. gond, WS. geond; *around, among, through*; ȝēond (eSth.), 182, 11; ȝont, 192, 25.

ȝong, ȝonger, *see* **ȝung**.

ȝóngling, *sb.*, OM. ȝungling, WS. geongling; *youth, young man*, 44, 3.

ȝont, *see* **ȝond**.

ȝǭre, *adv.*, OM. gāra, WS. gēara; *long since, yore, of old*, 42, 15.

ȝork, *see* **Eouwerwīc**.

ȝō̆ten, *see* **ȝete(n)**.

ȝoūre, *see* **ȝūr**.

ȝoūþe, youthe, *sb.*, OM. gugoð, WS. geoguð, *f.*; *youth*, 55, 19; youthe, 240, 28. **Sth.** ȝuheðe, 192, 10.

ȝōw̄, ȝude, *see* **þū, gā(n)**.

ȝuheðe, *see* **ȝoūþe**.

ȝung (iung), gong, yung, *adj.*, OM. gung, WS. geong; *young*; *wk.* iunge, 7, 11; ȝóng, 53, 28; *wk.* yunge, 86, 31; *pl.* yunge, 76, 3; *comp.* ȝónger, 66, 18; *superl.* gungest, 24,

32; yǫngeste, 244, 9. **eSth.** *pl.* ȝeonge, 188, 12.

ȝūr, gūr, ȝoūr, yoūr, *poss. prn.*, OE. ēower; *your*; *sg.* gūr, 28, 4; gūre, 25, 18; yoūr, 57, 15; ȝoūre, 57, 17; yoūre, 235, 15. **Sth.** oūer, 194, 24; oūwer, 201, 12; oūre, 197, 18.

ȝurren, *see* ȝerre(n).

ȝūt, ȝwat, *see* ȝēt, whō.

ȝwanne, ȝwēre, *see* **whanne, whēr.**

ȝwī, ȝwider, *see* whī, whider.

ȝwīle, ȝwīlene, *see* whīle, whīlen.

ȝwō, *see* whō.

ȝyēt, *see* ȝēt.

ȝyft, ȝeft, *sb.*, OM. geft, WS. gift; *gift*, 89, 22; *pl.* ȝeftes, 221, 15. Cf. ȝive.

ȝyng, *adj.*, **Sth.** = Ml. ȝung; WS. geong; *young*, 176, 4.

ȝynge, *see* ȝeonge(n).

ȝys, *adv.*, OM. *gese < *gēswā, WS. gēa + swā; *yes*, 114, 22.

ȝyve, ȝyve(n), *see* ȝeve(n).

Y.

yaf, yāld, *see* ȝeve(n), ȝēlde(n).

ȳare, *see* ę̄re.

yāre, *adv.*, OM. gāre, WS. gēare; *readily*, archaic *yarely*, 107, 16.

ybē, yblent, *see* bē(n), blēnde(n).

yblēved, *see* blę̄ve(n).

yblisced, *see* blesse(n).

ybō̧**re, yb**ō̧**re(n)**, *see* bę̄re(n).

ybrouȝt, *see* bringe(n).

ycarīed, *see* carīe(n).

ychaunged, *see* chaunǧe(n).

yche, yclenzed, *see* ilc, clense(n).

yclę̄pud, *see* clę̄pe(n).

yclō̧ped, *see* clō̧pe(n).

ycome, *see* cume(n).

ycoyned, *see* coine(n).

ȳdill, ȳdel, *see* īdel.

ȳdillness, *see* īdelnesse.

ydō, ydōn, *see* dōn.

Ydoine, *sb.*, OF. Idoine; *Idoine*, 127, 2.

ydronke, *see* drinke(n).

ydryve(n), *see* drīve(n).

ȳdul, yē, *see* īdell, þū.

yę̄, *adv.*, OM. gǣ, WS. gēa; *yea, yes*, 241, 7.

yēalde(n), *wkv.*, **Kt.** WS. ealdian, *grow old*; *pr.* 3 *sg.* ȝēaldeþ, 219, 1. Cf. ēlde(n).

yēar, yēde, *see* ȝēr, gō̧(n).

yef (yf), yefþ, *see* ȝif, ȝeve(n).

yeild, yeir, *see* ȝēlde(n), ȝēr.

yel, yelleþ, *see* ȝelle(n).

yēld, *see* ȝēlde(n).

yēme(n), *see* ȝēme(n).

yēr, *see* ȝer.

yę̄rd, *sb.*, OE. geard, gēard; *yard*, 86, 18.

yēre, *see* ȝēr.

yērnes, (yērneþ), *see* ȝērne(n).

ȳesyȝte, *sb.*, OM. ēge + sihte = sihðe, *f.*; *eyesight*, 124, 20.

yētę, yeve(n), *see* ȝēt, ȝeve(n).

yfayled, yfel, *see* faile(n), yvel.

yȝen, ygō̧n (yguo), *see* ēȝe, gō̧(n).

yhent, yherd, *see* hente(n), hēre(n).

yhidde, *see* hidde(n).

yhō̧ten, yhō̧ve, *see* hō̧te(n), hę̄ve(n).

yhȳer, *see* ihēre(n).

yif, yiven, *see* ȝif, ȝeve(n).

yknowe, *see* knowe(n).

ylad, yladde, *see* le̊̄de(n).

ylaste(n), ȳlde, *see* laste(n), ēlde.

yleft, *see* lō̧ve(n).

ylēste(n), *wkv.*, **Kt.** gelēstan, WS. gelǣstan; *endure, last*; **Kt.** *inf.* ylēste, 215, 13.

ylet, yleyd(-id), *see* lēte(n), leie(n).

ylīȝt, *see* ligte(n).

ylle, ylō̧re, *see* ille, lēse(n).

ylō̧nd, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. eilǭnd, īlǭnd; WS. īegland (-lǭnd); *island*, 220, 1. Cf. eilond.

ylȳerned, *see* lērne(n).

ymad, *see* make(n).

ymelled, *see* melle(n).

ymāǧe, *sb.*, OF. image; *image*, 145, 23.

yn, *see* in.

Ȳnde, *sb.*, OF. Inde; *India*, 240, 26.

ynesche, *adj.*, OE. *gehnesce; *soft, tender, gentle*, 144, 14.

Yngland, *see* Ingland.

ynime(n), *stv.*, OE. geniman–nōm (4); *seize, take*; *pt. sg.* ynam, 73, 13; *pp.* ynǫ̇men, 65, 4.

ynkurlȳ, *adv.*, based on ON. einkar + ME. lī; *specially, particularly*, 172, 1.
ynne, *see* -inne(n).
ynoȝ, ynomen, *see* **inōh, ynime**(n).
ynou, ynough, ynow, ynug, *see* **inōh**.
yǭlde, yongeste, *see* **ȝēlde**(n), **ȝung**.
yoūr, yoūre, *see* **ȝūr**.
youthe, *see* **ȝōūþe**.
ypased, *see* **passe**(n).
ypeynt, ypeynted, *see* **peynte**(n).
ypocrisȳe, *sb.*, OF. ipocrisie; *hypocrasy*, 219, 5.
ypocrite, *sb.*, OF. ipocrite; *hypocrite*; *pl.* ypocrittes, 146, 10.
ypunissed, *see* **punische**(n).
yput(t), *see* **putte**(n).
ȳre (**ȳren**), *see* **īren**.
Ȳrisch, *adj.*, OE. *Īrisc; *Irish*, 222, 11.
Ȳrloande (-lǭnd), *see* **Īrelǭnde**.
ȳrne, *see* **īren**.
yrokked, *pp.* as *adj.*, ON. (Dan.) rokka; *rocked*, 224, 22.
Yryschman, *sb.*, OE. *Īriscman; *Irishman*; *pl.* Yryschmen; 221, 3.
ys, *see* **bē**(n).
Ȳsaāc, *sb.*, OE. Isaac; *Isaac*, 130, 23.
Ȳsambrāse, *sb.*, OF. Isambrace; *Isambrace*, 127, 1.
yschilt, *pp.* OE. scilian; *separated, divided*, *p.* 267.
ysē, *see* **isē**(n).
yselþe, *sb.*, **Sth.** = Ml. selþe; OE. gesǣlð, *f.*; *happiness, prosperity, wealth, advantage*, 176, 15.
ysēn (**ysey**), *see* **isē**(n).
ysent, *see* **sēnde**(n).
ysey, yseyd, *see* **seie**(n), **isē**(n).
yslawe, yslayn, *see* **slǭ**(n).
Ysotę, *sb.*, OF. Isolde; *Iseult*, 126, 17.
yspild, yspylt, *see* **spille**(n).
ystābled, *see* **stāble**(n).
ystǭnde, *see* **stānde**(n).
yt, ytāke(n), *see* **hē, tāke**(n).
ytauȝt, *see* **tǭche**(n).
yū (**yuu**), **yung**, *see* **þū, ȝung**.
yused, *see* **úse**(n).
yvel (**yfel**), **yvil**, *adj.*, *sb.*, OE. yfel; *evil, bad*; yfel, 2, 11; yvil, 58, 22; *ds.* yfele, 176, 19; *pl.* yvele, 3, 1; *pl.* as *sb.* ivels, 101, 5. **Sth.** *ds.* üvele, 177, 2.
ywākened, *see* **wākne**(n).
ywent, *see* **wēnde**(n).
ywil, *see* **iwil**.
ywonden, *see* **wōūnde**(n).
ywoned, *see* **wune**(n).
ywonne, *see* **winne**(n).
ywrite, ywys, *see* **write**(n), **iwis**.
ywrouȝt, *see* **wirche**(n).
ywyte(n), *see* **iwite**(n).
yzēd, *see* **seie**(n).
yzēþ, yzȳ, yzȳeþ, yzyȝþ, *see* **isē**(n).
yziȝt, yzī, *see* **isē**(n).

Z.

zaule, *see* **sāule**.
zàyst (**zayþ**), *see* **seie**(n).
zēche (**zekþ**), *see* **sēche**(n).
zelve, *see* **self**.
zēnd, *see* **sēnde**(n).
zenne, *see* **sinne**.
zeve, ziğğe, *see* **seve**(n), **sīþ**.
zīþ, zixtī, *see* **seie**(n), **sixtī**.
zòmtȳme, *adv.*, **Kt.** = Ml. sumtīme; OE. sumtīma; *sometime*, 215, 15.
zǭng, *sb.*, **Kt.** = Ml. sǭng; OE. sang, sǫng; *song*; *pl.* zǭnges, 215, 23.
zorȝe (**zorȝen**), **zōþ**, *see* **sorȝe, sōþ**.
zorȝe(n), *wkv.*, **Kt.** = Ml. sorȝe(n); OE. sorgian; *grieve, sorrow*; *pr. pl.* zorȝeþ, 215, 16.
zōþlīche, *adv.*, **Kt.** = Ml. sōþlīche (līke); OE. sōðlīce; *truly*, 218, 24.
zuǭ, zuyche, *see* **swǭ, swilc**.
zyȝþe, zȳinde (**zȳþ**), *see* **siht, sē**(n).
zyker, *adj.*, **Kt.** = Ml. siker, cf. Dan. sikker, OFris. siker; *certain, sure*, 219, 28.
zȳþ, *see* **sē**(n).

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY
RICHARD CLAY & SONS, LIMITED,
BUNGAY, SUFFOLK.

[redacted] e before c, g, h ; ea > æ (early)

ēa > ē after ʒ, c, sc ea > ǣ > e due to AN orthog.

īe > i

eo > ie > e before h

æ > a in early 1st c (Wright), but 2 v

æ; by AN scribe e.

eo > e in N + E midland

eo > ö ȫ in W midland + so except Kent -

AN spelling caused ö > o, oe, ue

University of St. Francis
GEN 829 E532
Emerson
A Middle English Reader
3 0301 00033338 1